

IEEE P802.11ah™/D5.0, March 2015
(Amendment to IEEE Std 802.11REVmc™/D4.0)

1
2
3
4
5 **IEEE P802.11ah™/D5.0**
6
7 **Draft Standard for Information technology— Tele-**
8 **communications and information exchange between**
9 **systems Local and metropolitan area networks—**
10 **Specific requirements**
11

12
13
14
15
16
17
18 **Part 11: Wireless LAN Medium Access Control**
19 **(MAC) and Physical Layer (PHY) Specifications**
20

21
22
23
24
25 **Amendment 2: Sub 1 GHz License Exempt**
26 **Operation**
27
28
29
30

31
32 Prepared by the 802.11 Working Group of the
33

34
35 **LAN/MAN Standards Committee**
36 **of the**
37 **IEEE Computer Society**
38
39

40
41
42 Copyright © 2015 by the IEEE.
43
44 Three Park Avenue
45 New York, New York 10016-5997, USA
46
47 All rights reserved.
48
49

50 This document is an unapproved draft of a proposed IEEE Standard. As such, this document is subject to
51 change. **USE AT YOUR OWN RISK!** Because this is an unapproved draft, this document must not be
52 utilized for any conformance/compliance purposes. Permission is hereby granted for IEEE Standards
53 Committee participants to reproduce this document for purposes of international standardization
54 consideration. Prior to adoption of this document, in whole or in part, by another standards development
55 organization permission must first be obtained from the IEEE Standards Activities Department
56 (stds.ipr@ieee.org). Other entities seeking permission to reproduce this document, in whole or in part, must
57 also obtain permission from the IEEE Standards Activities Department.
58
59

60
61 IEEE Standards Activities Department
62
63 445 Hoes Lane
64
65 Piscataway, NJ 08854, USA

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

Abstract: This amendment defines modifications to both the IEEE 802.11 physical layer (PHY) and the medium access control (MAC) sublayer to enable operation of license-exempt 802.11 wireless networks in frequency bands below 1 GHz excluding the TV White Space bands, with a transmission range up to 1 km and a minimum data rate of at least 100 Kb/s.

Keywords: sub 1 GHz, narrower bandwidth, long transmission range, low power consumption, PHY, physical layer, MAC, medium access control, OFDM, orthogonal frequency division multiplexing, wireless local area network, WLAN

1 Introduction

2
3
4 This introduction is not part of IEEE P802.11ah /D5.0, March 2015, IEEE Standard for Information technology—
5 Telecommunications and information exchange between systems—Local and metropolitan area network—Spe-
6 cific requirements—Part 11: Wireless LAN Medium Access Control (MAC) and Physical Layer (PHY) Specifica-
7 tions—Amendment 6: Sub 1 GHz License-Exempt Operation.
8
9

10 This amendment defines modifications to both the IEEE 802.11 physical layer (PHY) and the medium
11 access control (MAC) sublayer to enable operation of license-exempt 802.11 wireless networks in frequency
12 bands below 1 GHz excluding the TV White Space bands, with a transmission range up to 1 km and a
13 minimum data rate of at least 100 Kb/s.
14

15 Notice to users

16 Laws and regulations

17
18
19
20 Users of these documents should consult all applicable laws and regulations. Compliance with the
21 provisions of this standard does not imply compliance to any applicable regulatory requirements.
22 Implementers of the standard are responsible for observing or referring to the applicable regulatory
23 requirements. IEEE does not, by the publication of its standards, intend to urge action that is not in
24 compliance with applicable laws, and these documents may not be construed as doing so.
25
26
27
28

29 Copyrights

30
31
32 This document is copyrighted by the IEEE. It is made available for a wide variety of both public and private
33 uses. These include both use, by reference, in laws and regulations, and use in private self-regulation,
34 standardization, and the promotion of engineering practices and methods. By making this document
35 available for use and adoption by public authorities and private users, the IEEE does not waive any rights in
36 copyright to this document.
37
38
39

40 Updating of IEEE documents

41
42
43 Users of IEEE standards should be aware that these documents may be superseded at any time by the
44 issuance of new editions or may be amended from time to time through the issuance of amendments,
45 corrigenda, or errata. An official IEEE document at any point in time consists of the current edition of the
46 document together with any amendments, corrigenda, or errata then in effect. In order to determine whether
47 a given document is the current edition and whether it has been amended through the issuance
48 of amendments, corrigenda, or errata, visit the IEEE Standards Association website at [http://](http://ieeexplore.ieee.org/xpl/standards.jsp)
49 ieeexplore.ieee.org/xpl/standards.jsp, or contact the IEEE at the address listed previously.
50
51
52

53 For more information about the IEEE Standards Association or the IEEE standards development process,
54 visit the IEEE-SA website at <http://standards.ieee.org>.
55
56

57 Errata

58
59
60 Errata, if any, for this and all other standards can be accessed at the following URL: [http://](http://standards.ieee.org/findstds/errata/index.html)
61 standards.ieee.org/findstds/errata/index.html. Users are encouraged to check this URL for errata
62 periodically.
63
64
65

1 **Patents**

2
3
4 Attention is called to the possibility that implementation of this standard may require use of subject matter
5 covered by patent rights. By publication of this standard, no position is taken with respect to the existence or
6 validity of any patent rights in connection therewith. A patent holder or patent applicant has filed a statement
7 of assurance that it will grant licenses under these rights without compensation or under reasonable rates,
8 with reasonable terms and conditions that are demonstrably free of any unfair discrimination to applicants
9 desiring to obtain such licenses. Other Essential Patent Claims may exist for which a statement of assurance
10 has not been received. The IEEE is not responsible for identifying Essential Patent Claims for which a
11 license may be required, for conducting inquiries into the legal validity or scope of Patents Claims, or
12 determining whether any licensing terms or conditions are reasonable or non-discriminatory. Further
13 information may be obtained from the IEEE Standards Association.
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

Participants

At the time this revision was sent to sponsor ballot, the IEEE 802.11 Working Group had the following officers:

Adrian P Stephens, *Chair*
Jon W. Rosdahl, *1st Vice Chair*
Dorothy Stanley, *2nd Vice Chair*
Stephen McCann, *Secretary*

The officers and members of the Task Group ah Working Group ballot pool are as follows:

Yongho Seok, *Chair*
Alfred Asterjadhi, *1st Vice Chair*
Zander Lei, *2nd Vice Chair*
Zander Lei, *Secretary*
Alfred Asterjadhi, *Technical Editor*
Yongho Seok, *Co-Technical Editor*
(Minyoung Park, Former Technical Editor)

Editor's Note: A 3-column list of working group voters at the time the working group first approved the draft will be inserted here.

Major contributions were received from the following individuals:

Editor's Note: A 3-column list of those who made major contributions will be inserted here.

The following members of the individual balloting committee voted on this revision. Balloters may have voted for approval, disapproval, or abstention.

Editor's Note: A 3-column list of sponsor ballot voters will be inserted here.

Editor's Note: The date of approval will be inserted on the following line.

When the IEEE-SA Standards Board approved this revision on <date>, it had the following membership:

Editor's Note: The officers of the IEEE-SA Standards board will be inserted here.

Editor's Note: A 3-column list of the IEEE-SA Standards board members will be inserted here.

Also included are the following nonvoting IEEE-SA Standards Board liaisons:

Editor's Note: The Standards Program Manager and Staff liaison will be inserted below.

<name>
 IEEE Standards Program Manager, Document Development
 <name>
 IEEE Standards Program Managers, Technical Program Development

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

Contents

1		
2		
3		
4	3.	Definitions, acronyms, and abbreviations..... 3
5		
6	3.2	Definitions specific to IEEE 802.11 3
7	3.4	Abbreviations and acronyms 6
8		
9		
10	4.	General description 9
11		
12	4.3.13a	Sub 1 GHz (S1G) STA 9
13	4.3.13a.1	Overview..... 9
14	4.3.13a.2	S1G Relay 10
15		
16		
17	5.	MAC service definition 11
18		
19	5.1	Overview of MAC services 11
20	5.1.2	Security services 11
21	5.1.5	MAC data service architecture 11
22	5.1.5.6	S1G Relay 11
23		
24		
25		
26	6.	Layer management..... 13
27		
28	6.1	Overview of management model 13
29	6.2	Generic management primitives 13
30	6.3	MLME SAP interface 13
31	6.3.2	Power management..... 13
32	6.3.2.1	Introduction..... 13
33	6.3.2.2	MLME-POWERMGT.request..... 13
34		
35	6.3.3	Scan..... 13
36	6.3.3.2	MLME-SCAN.request 13
37	6.3.3.3	MLME-SCAN.confirm 15
38		
39	6.3.4	Synchronization 20
40	6.3.4.2	MLME-JOIN.request..... 20
41		
42	6.3.5	Authenticate 20
43	6.3.5.1	Introduction..... 20
44	6.3.5.2	MLME-AUTHENTICATE.request 20
45		
46	6.3.7	Associate..... 20
47	6.3.7.2	MLME-ASSOCIATE.request..... 20
48	6.3.7.3	MLME-ASSOCIATE.confirm 22
49	6.3.7.4	MLME-ASSOCIATE.indication 24
50	6.3.7.5	MLME-ASSOCIATE.response 26
51		
52	6.3.8	Reassociate..... 29
53	6.3.8.2	MLME-REASSOCIATE.request 29
54	6.3.8.3	MLME-REASSOCIATE.confirm 32
55	6.3.8.4	MLME-REASSOCIATE.indication 34
56	6.3.8.5	MLME-REASSOCIATE.response 37
57		
58	6.3.11	Start..... 40
59	6.3.11.2	MLME-START.request..... 40
60	6.3.29	Block Ack 41
61	6.3.29.3	MLME-ADDDBA.confirm 41
62	6.3.29.5	MLME-ADDDBA.response..... 42
63		
64	6.3.104	Dynamic AID assignment operation..... 42
65	6.3.104.1	General..... 42

1	6.3.104.2 MLME-AIDSWITCH.request	42
2	6.3.104.3 MLME-AIDSWITCH.confirm	43
3	6.3.104.4 MLME-AIDSWITCH.indication	44
4	6.3.104.5 MLME-AIDSWITCH.response	45
5		
6	6.3.105 Sync Control	46
7	6.3.105.1 General	46
8	6.3.105.2 MLME-SYNCCONTROL.request	46
9	6.3.105.3 MLME-SYNCCONTROL.indication	47
10		
11	6.3.106 STA Information Announcement	48
12	6.3.106.1 General	48
13	6.3.106.2 MLME-STAINFORMATION.request	48
14	6.3.106.3 MLME-STAINFORMATION.indication	48
15		
16	6.3.107 EDCA Parameter Set update	49
17	6.3.107.1 General	49
18	6.3.107.2 MLME-EDCAPARAMETERSET.request	49
19	6.3.107.3 MLME-EDCAPARAMETERSET.indication	50
20		
21	6.3.108 Activity Specification	50
22	6.3.108.1 General	50
23	6.3.108.2 MLME-ACTIVITYSPECIFICATION.request	51
24	6.3.108.3 MLME-ACTIVITYSPECIFICATION.indication	51
25		
26	6.3.109 TWT Setup	52
27	6.3.109.1 General	52
28	6.3.109.2 MLME-TWTSETUP.request	52
29	6.3.109.3 MLME-TWTSETUP.confirm	53
30	6.3.109.4 MLME-TWTSETUP.indication	54
31	6.3.109.5 MLME-TWTSETUP.response	54
32		
33	6.3.110 TWT Teardown	55
34	6.3.110.1 General	55
35	6.3.110.2 MLME-TWTTEARDOWN.request	55
36	6.3.110.3 MLME-TWTTEARDOWN.indication	56
37		
38	6.3.111 Sectorized Group ID List management	57
39	6.3.111.1 General	57
40	6.3.111.2 MLME-SECTORIZEDGROUPID.request	57
41	6.3.111.3 MLME-SECTORIZEDGROUPID.indication	57
42		
43	6.3.112 Header Compression procedure	58
44	6.3.112.1 General	58
45	6.3.112.2 MLME-HEADERCOMPRESSION.request	58
46	6.3.112.3 MLME-HEADERCOMPRESSION.confirm	59
47	6.3.112.4 MLME-HEADERCOMPRESSION.indication	60
48	6.3.112.5 MLME-HEADERCOMPRESSION.response	61
49		
50	6.3.113 Reachable Address Update	62
51	6.3.113.1 General	62
52	6.3.113.2 MLME-REACHABLEADDRESSUPDATE.request	62
53	6.3.113.3 MLME-REACHABLEADDRESSUPDATE.indication	63
54		
55	6.3.114 Control response MCS negotiation operation	63
56	6.3.114.1 General	63
57	6.3.114.2 MLME-CONTROLRESPONSEMCS.request	63
58	6.3.114.3 MLME-CONTROLRESPONSEMCS.confirm	64
59	6.3.114.4 MLME-CONTROLRESPONSEMCS.indication	65
60	6.3.114.5 MLME-CONTROLRESPONSEMCS.response	65
61		
62	6.3.115 SIG Relay (de)activation	66
63	6.3.115.1 General	66
64	6.3.115.2 MLME-SIGRELAYACTIVATE.request	66
65	6.3.115.3 MLME-SIGRELAYACTIVATE.confirm	67

1	6.3.115.4 MLME-RELAYACTIVATE.indication.....	67
2	6.3.115.5 MLME-SIGRELAYACTIVATE.response.....	68
3		
4		
5	7. PHY service specification.....	71
6		
7	7.3 Detailed PHY service specifications.....	71
8	7.3.4 Basic service and options.....	71
9	7.3.4.4 Vector descriptions	71
10	7.3.5 PHY-SAP detailed service specification	71
11	7.3.5.8 PHY-TXEND.confirm.....	71
12	7.3.5.12 PHY-CCA.indication.....	72
13		
14		
15	8. Frame formats.....	75
16		
17	8.2 MAC frame formats.....	75
18	8.2.2 Conventions	75
19	8.2.3 General frame format.....	75
20	8.2.4 Frame fields	75
21	8.2.4.1 Frame Control field.....	75
22	8.2.4.2 Duration/ID field.....	82
23	8.2.4.5 QoS Control field.....	83
24	8.2.4.6 HT Control field.....	83
25	8.2.4.7 Frame Body field	84
26	8.2.4.8 FCS field	87
27	8.2.5 Duration/ID field (QoS STA)	87
28	8.2.5.1 General.....	87
29	8.2.5.2 Setting for single and multiple protection under enhanced distributed channel access (EDCA)	87
30	8.2.5.7 Setting for control response frames	89
31	8.2.5.8 Setting for other response frames	89
32	8.3 Format of individual frame types.....	89
33	8.3.1 Control frames	89
34	8.3.1.1 Format of Control frames	89
35	8.3.1.5 PS-Poll frame format	90
36	8.3.1.6 CF-End frame format.....	90
37	8.3.1.20 VHT NDP Announcement frame format.....	91
38	8.3.1.22 TACK frame format.....	91
39	8.3.2 Data frames	92
40	8.3.2.1 Format of Data frames	92
41	8.3.2.2 Aggregate MSDU (A-MSDU) format	93
42	8.3.3 Management frames.....	95
43	8.3.3.1 Format of Management frames.....	95
44	8.3.3.5 Association Request frame format.....	95
45	8.3.3.6 Association Response frame format	96
46	8.3.3.7 Reassociation Request frame format	97
47	8.3.3.8 Reassociation Response frame format.....	98
48	8.3.3.9 Probe Request frame format	99
49	8.3.3.10 Probe Response frame format.....	100
50	8.3.4 Extension frames.....	101
51	8.3.4.3 SIG Beacon frame format	101
52	8.4 Management and Extension frame body components	103
53	8.4.1 Fields that are not elements	103
54	8.4.1.6 Listen Interval field.....	103
55	8.4.1.8 AID field.....	104
56		
57		
58		
59		
60		
61		
62		
63		
64		
65		

1	8.4.1.9	Status Code field	104
2	8.4.1.11	Action field	105
3	8.4.1.15a	Originator Preferred MCS field	105
4	8.4.1.32	Rate Identification field	106
5	8.4.1.47	VHT MIMO Control field	107
6	8.4.1.48	VHT Compressed Beamforming Report field	108
7	8.4.1.52	Operating Mode field	109
8	8.4.1.59	Sync Control field	112
9	8.4.1.60	Suspend Duration field	112
10	8.4.1.61	TWT Information field	113
11	8.4.2	Elements	114
12	8.4.2.1	General	114
13	8.4.2.6	TIM element	115
14	8.4.2.28	EDCA Parameter Set element	123
15	8.4.2.30	TCLAS element	125
16	8.4.2.45	Multiple BSSID element	132
17	8.4.2.78	BSS Max Idle Period element	133
18	8.4.2.81	WNM-Sleep Mode element	133
19	8.4.2.91	Interworking element	133
20	8.4.2.160	Wide Bandwidth Channel Switch element	133
21	8.4.2.187	S1G Open-Loop Link Margin Index element	134
22	8.4.2.188	RPS element	135
23	8.4.2.189	Page Slice element	139
24	8.4.2.190	AID Request element	141
25	8.4.2.191	AID Response element	143
26	8.4.2.192	S1G Sector Operation element	144
27	8.4.2.193	S1G Beacon Compatibility element	147
28	8.4.2.194	Short Beacon Interval element	147
29	8.4.2.195	Change Sequence element	147
30	8.4.2.196	TWT element	148
31	8.4.2.197	S1G Capabilities element	153
32	8.4.2.198	Subchannel Selective Transmission (SST) element	164
33	8.4.2.199	Authentication Control element	166
34	8.4.2.200	TSF Timer Accuracy element	168
35	8.4.2.201	S1G Relay element	168
36	8.4.2.202	Reachable Address element	169
37	8.4.2.203	S1G Relay Activation element	170
38	8.4.2.204	S1G Relay Discovery element	171
39	8.4.2.205	AID Announcement element	173
40	8.4.2.206	Short Probe Response Option element	174
41	8.4.2.207	Activity Specification element	181
42	8.4.2.208	Sectorized Group ID List element	181
43	8.4.2.209	S1G Operation element	182
44	8.4.2.210	Header Compression element	183
45	8.4.2.211	SST Operation element	185
46	8.4.2.212	MAD element	186
47	8.6	Action frame format details	186
48	8.6.4	DLS Action frame details	186
49	8.6.4.2	DLS Request frame format	186
50	8.6.4.3	DLS Response frame format	187
51	8.6.5	Block Ack Action frame details	187
52	8.6.5.1	General	187
53	8.6.5.2	ADDBA Request frame format	188
54	8.6.5.3	ADDBA Response frame format	188
55			
56			
57			
58			
59			
60			
61			
62			
63			
64			
65			

1	8.6.5.4	DELBA frame format	189
2	8.6.8	Public Action details	189
3	8.6.8.7	Extended Channel Switch Announcement frame format	189
4	8.6.13	TDLS Action field formats	189
5	8.6.13.2	TDLS Setup Request Action field format	189
6	8.6.13.3	TDLS Setup Response Action field format	190
7	8.6.13.4	TDLS Setup Confirm Action field format	190
8	8.6.23	VHT Action frame details	191
9	8.6.23.1	VHT Action field	191
10	8.6.25	SIG Action frame details	191
11	8.6.25.1	SIG Action field	191
12	8.6.25.2	AID Switch Request frame format	192
13	8.6.25.3	AID Switch Response frame format	192
14	8.6.25.4	Sync Control frame format	193
15	8.6.25.5	STA Information Announcement frame format	193
16	8.6.25.6	EDCA Parameter Set frame format	194
17	8.6.25.7	Activity Specification frame format	194
18	8.6.25.8	TWT Setup frame format	195
19	8.6.25.9	TWT Teardown frame format	195
20	8.6.25.10	Sectorized Group ID List frame format	196
21	8.6.25.11	Sector ID Feedback frame format	197
22	8.6.25.12	Header Compression frame format	198
23	8.6.25.13	TWT Information frame format	198
24	8.6.26	SIG Relay Action frame details	199
25	8.6.26.1	Relay Action field	199
26	8.6.26.2	Reachable Address Update frame format	199
27	8.6.26.3	Relay Activation Request frame format	200
28	8.6.26.4	Relay Activation Response frame format	200
29	8.6.27	Flow Control Action frame details	201
30	8.6.27.1	Flow Control Action field	201
31	8.6.27.2	Flow Suspension frame format	201
32	8.6.27.3	Flow Resumption frame format	202
33	8.6.28	Control Response MCS Negotiation frame details	202
34	8.6.28.1	Control Response MCS Negotiation Action field	202
35	8.6.28.2	Control Response MCS Negotiation Request frame format	202
36	8.6.28.3	Control Response MCS Negotiation Response frame format	203
37	8.7	Aggregate MPDU (A-MPDU)	204
38	8.7.3	A-MPDU contents	204
39	8.8	MAC frame format for PV1 frames	205
40	8.8.1	Basic components	205
41	8.8.2	General PV1 frame format	205
42	8.8.3	PV1 frame fields	206
43	8.8.3.1	Frame Control field	206
44	8.8.3.2	Address fields	208
45	8.8.3.3	Sequence Control field	209
46	8.8.3.4	Frame Body field	209
47	8.8.3.5	Overhead for encryption	209
48	8.8.3.6	FCS field	209
49	8.8.4	PV1 Control frames	210
50	8.8.4.1	General	210
51	8.8.4.2	STACK frame format	210
52	8.8.4.3	BAT frame format	211
53	8.8.5	PV1 Management frames	212
54	8.8.5.1	Format of PV1 Management frames	212
55			
56			
57			
58			
59			
60			
61			
62			
63			
64			
65			

1	8.8.5.2	Action and Action No Ack frames	213
2	8.8.5.3	Short Probe Response frame format	214
3	8.8.5.4	Resource Allocation frame format	215
4			
5	8.9	NDP CMAP frames	218
6	8.9.1	General	218
7	8.9.2	NDP control frame details	219
8	8.9.2.1	NDP CTS	219
9	8.9.2.2	NDP CF-End	221
10	8.9.2.3	NDP PS-Poll	222
11	8.9.2.4	NDP Ack	224
12	8.9.2.5	NDP PS-Poll-Ack	225
13	8.9.2.6	NDP BlockAck	227
14	8.9.2.7	NDP Beamforming Report Poll	229
15	8.9.2.8	NDP Paging	229
16			
17	8.9.3	NDP management frame details	230
18	8.9.3.1	NDP Probe Request	230
19			
20			
21	9.	MAC sublayer functional description	233
22			
23			
24	9.2	MAC architecture	233
25	9.2.1	General	233
26	9.2.4	Hybrid coordination function (HCF)	234
27	9.2.4.1	General	234
28	9.2.4.2	HCF contention-based channel access (EDCA)	234
29			
30	9.2.7	Fragmentation/defragmentation overview	236
31	9.3	DCF	236
32	9.3.2	Procedures common to the DCF and EDCAF	236
33	9.3.2.1	CS mechanism	236
34	9.3.2.3	IFS	237
35	9.3.2.4	Setting and resetting the NAV	238
36	9.3.2.4a	Setting and resetting the RID	240
37	9.3.2.6	VHT and SIG RTS procedure	243
38	9.3.2.7	CTS and DMG CTS procedure	244
39	9.3.2.8	Dual CTS protection	245
40	9.3.2.9	Ack procedure	245
41	9.3.2.10	Block ack procedure	247
42	9.3.2.10a	Fragment BA procedure	248
43	9.3.2.12	Duplicate detection and recovery	249
44	9.3.2.13	NAV distribution	250
45	9.3.2.15	Response Indication procedure	250
46			
47	9.3.6	Group addressed MPDU transfer procedure	253
48	9.3.7	DCF timing relations	254
49			
50	9.5	Fragmentation	254
51	9.7	Multirate support	254
52			
53	9.7.5	Rate selection for Data and Management frames	254
54	9.7.5.1	Rate selection for non-STBC Beacon and non-STBC PSMP frames	254
55	9.7.5.3	Rate selection for other group addressed Data and Management frames	255
56	9.7.5.7	Rate selection for other individually addressed Data and Management frame	255
57			
58			
59	255		
60	9.7.6	Rate selection for Control frames	257
61	9.7.6.1	General rules for rate selection for Control frames	257
62	9.7.6.4	Rate selection for Control frames that are not control response frames	257
63	9.7.6.5	Rate selection for control response frames	257
64	9.7.6.6	Channel Width selection for Control frames	260
65			

1	9.7.11 Channel Width in non-HT and non-HT duplicate PPDU	261
2	9.7.13 Rate selection constraints for S1G STAs	262
3	9.7.13.1 RX supported S1G-MCS and NSS set	262
4	9.7.13.2 Tx Supported S1G-MCS and NSS Set	262
5	9.7.13.3 Additional rate selection constraints for S1G PPDU	263
6	9.9 HT Control field operation	263
7	9.12 A-MSDU operation	263
8	9.13 A-MPDU operation	264
9	9.13.1 A-MPDU contents	264
10	9.13.2 A-MPDU length limit rules	264
11	9.13.3 Minimum MPDU Start Spacing field	265
12	9.13.4 A-MPDU aggregation of group addressed Data frames	266
13	9.13.5 Transport of A-MPDU by the PHY data service	266
14	9.13.6 A-MPDU padding for VHT PPDU or S1G PPDU	266
15	9.13.7 Setting the EOF field of the MPDU delimiter	267
16	9.14 PPDU duration constraint	267
17	9.16 LDPC operation	267
18	9.17 STBC operation	267
19	9.18 Short GI operation	268
20	9.20a Group ID, partial AID, Uplink Indication and COLOR in S1G PPDU	269
21	9.22 HCF	272
22	9.22.1 General	272
23	9.22.2 HCF contention based channel access (EDCA)	272
24	9.22.2.1 Reference model	272
25	9.22.2.2 EDCA backoff procedure	272
26	9.22.2.3 EDCA TXOPs	273
27	9.22.2.4 Obtaining an EDCA TXOP	273
28	9.22.2.5a EDCA channel access in an S1G BSS	273
29	9.22.2.6 Sharing an EDCA TXOP	275
30	9.22.2.7 Multiple frame transmission in an EDCA TXOP	275
31	9.22.2.8 TXOP limits	276
32	9.22.2.9 Truncation of TXOP	276
33	9.22.24 Admission Control at the HC	278
34	9.22.5 Restricted Access Window (RAW) operation	278
35	9.22.5.1 General	278
36	9.22.5.2 RAW structure and timing	279
37	9.22.5.3 Slot assignment procedure in RAW	280
38	9.22.5.4 Slotted channel access procedure in RAW	282
39	9.22.5.5 EDCA backoff procedure in generic RAW or triggering frame RAW	283
40	9.22.5.6 EDCA backoff procedure in RAWs other than generic or triggering frame	283
41	RAW	
42	9.22.5.7 RAW Operation with Resource Allocation frame	284
43	9.22.5.8 Periodic RAW (PRAW) operation	285
44	9.24 Block acknowledgment (block ack)	285
45	9.24.1 Introduction	285
46	9.24.2 Setup and modification of the block ack parameters	286
47	9.24.5 Teardown of the block ack mechanism	287
48	9.24.6 Selection of BlockAck and BlockAckReq variants	288
49	9.24.7 HT-immediate block ack extensions	288
50	9.24.7.3 Scoreboard context control during full-state operation	288
51	9.24.7.4 Scoreboard context control during partial-state operation	289
52	9.24.7.5 Generation and transmission of BlockAck frames by an HT STA, or DMG	289
53	STA or S1G STA	
54	9.24.7.7 Originator's behavior	289
55		
56		
57		
58		
59		
60		
61		
62		
63		
64		
65		

1	9.24.8 HT-delayed block ack extensions	290
2	9.24.8.2 HT-delayed block ack negotiation	290
3	9.28 Reverse direction protocol	291
4	9.28.1 General	291
5	9.28.2 Reverse direction (RD) exchange sequence	291
6	9.28.3 Rules for RD initiator	291
7	9.28.4 Rules for RD responder	291
8	9.29 PSMP Operation	291
9	9.29.1 General	291
10	9.31 Link adaptation	292
11	9.31.1 Introduction	292
12	9.31.3 Link adaptation using the VHT variant HT Control field	292
13	9.32 Transmit beamforming	294
14	9.32.3 Explicit feedback beamforming	294
15	9.34 Null data packet (NDP) sounding	294
16	9.34.5 VHT sounding protocol	294
17	9.34.5.1 General	294
18	9.34.5.2 Rules for VHT sounding protocol sequences	294
19	9.34.7 Transmission of an SIG NDP Sounding Frame	294
20	9.44 Target wake time (TWT)	295
21	9.44.1 TWT overview	295
22	9.44.2 TWT acknowledgement procedure	298
23	9.44.3 Explicit TWT operation	298
24	9.44.4 Implicit TWT operation	300
25	9.44.5 TWT grouping	300
26	9.44.6 NDP Paging Setup	301
27	9.44.7 TWT Sleep Setup	303
28	9.44.8 TWT Teardown	303
29	9.45 Non-TIM STA operation	303
30	9.45.1 Resource protection for non-TIM STAs	303
31	9.45.1.1 General	303
32	9.45.1.2 Resource protection for non-TIM STAs using periodic RAW (PRAW) opera-	
33	tion	304
34	9.45.2 Rescheduling of awake/doze cycle	305
35	9.46 Synchronization (Sync) frame operation	306
36	9.46.1 Sync frame transmission procedure for uplink traffic	306
37	9.47 Bidirectional TXOP	308
38	9.47.1 Overview	308
39	9.47.2 Rules for BDT	308
40	9.48 Page Slicing	310
41	9.49 Subchannel Selective Transmission (SST)	313
42	9.49.1 SST Overview	313
43	9.49.2 Aperiodic SST operation	314
44	9.49.3 Periodic SST Operation	317
45	9.50 Sectorized beam operation	317
46	9.50.1 Introduction	317
47	9.50.2 Sector Capabilities Exchange	318
48	9.50.3 Group sectorization operation	319
49	9.50.4 TXOP-based sectorization operation	320
50	9.50.5 Sector training operation	325
51	9.50.5.1 Introduction	325
52	9.50.5.2 Procedure	325
53	9.50.5.3 Sector ID feedback	327
54	9.50.5.4 Fast Sector Discovery	327
55		
56		
57		
58		
59		
60		
61		
62		
63		
64		
65		

1	9.51 S1G Relay operation.....	327
2	9.51.1 General.....	327
3	9.51.2 S1G Relay operation.....	328
4	9.51.3 Addressing and forwarding of individually addressed relay frames	330
5	9.51.4 Addressing and forwarding of group addressed relay frames	331
6	9.51.5 Procedures of TXOP sharing for S1G relay operation	332
7	9.51.5.1 General.....	332
8	9.51.5.2 Explicit Ack procedure	333
9	9.51.5.3 Implicit Ack procedure	334
10	9.51.5.4 Relay-shared TXOP protection mechanisms.....	335
11	9.51.6 S1G Relay discovery procedure	335
12	9.52 Multicast AID	336
13	9.53 Traveling Pilot Operation	337
14	9.54 Bitmap Protection for NDP BlockAck frames	337
15	9.55 Generation of PV1 MPDUs and header compression procedure	338
16	9.56 Transmission of an S1G NDP CMAC frame.....	340
17	9.57 S1G_Long operation.....	340
18	9.58 Flow control.....	340
19		
20		
21		
22		
23		
24	10. MLME	343
25		
26	10.1 Synchronization	343
27	10.1.2 Basic approach.....	343
28	10.1.2.1 TSF for infrastructure and PBSS networks.....	343
29	10.1.2.2 TSF for an IBSS.....	343
30	10.1.3 Maintaining synchronization	343
31	10.1.3.2 Beacon generation in non-DMG infrastructure networks.....	343
32	10.1.3.5 Beacon generation in an IBSS	344
33	10.1.3.8 Multiple BSSID procedure	344
34	10.1.3.10 Maintaining synchronization using S1G Beacon frames.....	345
35	10.1.4 Acquiring synchronization, scanning	346
36	10.1.4.1 General.....	346
37	10.1.4.3 Active scanning.....	346
38	10.1.4.4 Initializing a BSS.....	349
39	10.1.5 Adjusting STA timers	349
40	10.1.6 Terminating a BSS.....	350
41	10.2 Power management.....	350
42	10.2.2 Power management in a non-DMG infrastructure network.....	350
43	10.2.2.1 General.....	350
44	10.2.2.2 Non-AP STA Power Management modes.....	352
45	10.2.2.3 AP TIM transmissions	353
46	10.2.2.4 TIM types.....	353
47	10.2.2.6 AP operation during the CP.....	354
48	10.2.2.8 Receive operation for STAs in PS mode during the CP	355
49	10.2.2.20 AP Power management.....	355
50	10.3 STA authentication and association.....	357
51	10.3.5 Association, reassociation, and disassociation	357
52	10.3.5.11 Service type indication during association	357
53	10.3.8 Authentication Control	357
54	10.3.8.1 General.....	357
55	10.3.8.2 Centralized authentication control	357
56	10.3.8.3 Distributed authentication control	359
57	10.5 Block ack operation	359
58	10.5.2 Setup and modification of the block ack parameters.....	359
59		
60		
61		
62		
63		
64		
65		

1	10.5.2.2	Procedure at the originator.....	359
2	10.5.2.3	Procedure at the recipient	360
3	10.5.2.4	Procedure common to both originator and recipient	360
4	10.7	DLS Operation.....	361
5	10.7.1	General.....	361
6	10.7.3	Data transfer after setup.....	361
7	10.10	Extended channel switching (ECS)	361
8	10.14	SA Query procedures.....	361
9	10.19	RSNA A-MSDU procedures	362
10	10.23	Tunneled direct-link setup	362
11	10.23.1	General.....	362
12	10.23.6	TDLS channel switching	362
13	10.23.6.4	Setting up a wide bandwidth off-channel direct link	362
14	10.24	Wireless network management procedures	364
15	10.24.13	BSS max idle period management.....	364
16	10.24.16	Group addressed transmission service.....	365
17	10.24.16.2	Directed multicast service (DMS) procedures.....	365
18	10.41	Group ID management operation	365
19	10.42	Notification of operating mode changes.....	366
20	10.48	Dynamic AID assignment operation.....	367
21	10.49	System information update procedure	369
22	10.50	S1G BSS operation	370
23	10.50.1	Basic S1G BSS functionality.....	370
24	10.50.2	Channel selection methods for an S1G BSS.....	371
25	10.50.3	Channel Switching methods for an S1G BSS.....	372
26	10.50.4	Scanning requirements for S1G STA	373
27	10.50.5	NAV and RID assertion in an S1G BSS.....	373
28	10.50.6	BSS basic S1G-MCS and NSS set operation.....	373
29	10.50.7	S1G BSS type and STA type.....	374
30	10.51	Support for energy limited STAs.....	374
31	11.	Security	377
32	11.1	Framework	377
33	11.1.6	RSNA assumptions and constraints.....	377
34	11.4	RSNA confidentiality and integrity protocols	377
35	11.4.3	CTR with CBC-MAC Protocol (CCMP).....	377
36	11.4.3.2	CCMP MPDU format	377
37	11.4.3.2a	Construction of the CCMP header for PV1 MPDUs.....	377
38	11.4.3.3	CCMP cryptographic encapsulation.....	378
39	11.4.3.4	CCMP decapsulation	382
40	24.	Sub 1 GHz (S1G) PHY specification	385
41	24.1	Introduction.....	385
42	24.1.1	Introduction to the S1G PHY.....	385
43	24.1.2	Scope.....	386
44	24.1.3	S1G PHY functions	386
45	24.1.3.1	General.....	386
46	24.1.3.2	PHY management entity (PLME).....	386
47	24.1.3.3	Service specification method	386
48	24.1.4	PPDU formats	387
49	24.2	S1G PHY service interface	387
50	24.2.1	Introduction.....	387
51			
52			
53			
54			
55			
56			
57			
58			
59			
60			
61			
62			
63			
64			
65			

1	24.2.2 TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters	388
2	24.2.3 Effect of CH_BANDWIDTH parameter on PPDU format	404
3	24.3 S1G PHY sublayer	404
4	24.3.1 Introduction.....	404
5	24.3.2 S1G PPDU format	406
6	24.3.3 Transmitter block diagram.....	408
7	24.3.4 Overview of the PPDU encoding process.....	409
8	24.3.4.1 General.....	409
9	24.3.4.2 Construction of the Preamble part in an S1G_LONG PPDU	410
10	24.3.4.3 Construction of the Preamble part in an S1G_SHORT PPDU	413
11	24.3.4.4 Construction of the Preamble part in an S1G_1M PPDU	415
12	24.3.4.5 Construction of Preambles for S1G_DUP_2M and S1G_DUP_1M	417
13	24.3.4.6 Construction of the Data field in an S1G SU PPDU for all cases except 1 MHz	
14	417	
15	24.3.4.7 Construction of the Data field in an S1G SU PPDU (1 MHz MCS10 mode)...	
16	MCS10	
17	419	
18	24.3.4.8 Construction of the Data field in an S1G MU PPDU	420
19	24.3.5 Modulation and coding scheme (MCS)	421
20	24.3.6 Timing-related parameters	421
21	24.3.7 Mathematical description of signals	423
22	24.3.8 S1G preamble	432
23	24.3.8.1 Introduction.....	432
24	24.3.8.2 Greater than or equal to 2 MHz PPDU Format	432
25	24.3.8.3 1 MHz PHY	455
26	24.3.9 Data field.....	461
27	24.3.9.1 General.....	461
28	24.3.9.2 SERVICE field	461
29	24.3.9.3 Scrambler	461
30	24.3.9.4 Coding.....	462
31	24.3.9.5 Repetition for 1 MHz MCS10	464
32	24.3.9.6 Stream parser	464
33	24.3.9.7 Segment parser.....	464
34	24.3.9.8 BCC interleaver	464
35	24.3.9.9 Constellation mapping	465
36	24.3.9.10 Pilot subcarriers	465
37	24.3.9.11 OFDM modulation.....	470
38	24.3.9.12 1 MHz and 2 MHz duplicate transmission	472
39	24.3.10SU-MIMO and DL-MU-MIMO Beamforming.....	474
40	24.3.10.1 General.....	474
41	24.3.10.2 Beamforming Feedback Matrix V	474
42	24.3.10.3 Maximum Number of Total Spatial Streams in S1G MU PPDUs	475
43	24.3.10.4 Group ID	475
44	24.3.11S1G preamble format for NDPs.....	475
45	24.3.12Regulatory requirements	477
46	24.3.13Channelization	477
47	24.3.14Slot time.....	477
48	24.3.15Transmit and receive port impedance	477
49	24.3.16S1G transmit specification.....	477
50	24.3.16.1 Transmit spectrum mask	477
51	24.3.16.2 Spectral flatness	481
52	24.3.16.3 Transmit center frequency and symbol clock frequency tolerance	481
53	24.3.16.4 Modulation accuracy.....	484
54	24.3.16.5 Time of Departure accuracy	486
55	24.3.17S1G receiver specification	487
56		
57		
58		
59		
60		
61		
62		
63		
64		
65		

1	24.3.17.1 Receiver minimum input sensitivity	487
2	24.3.17.2 Adjacent channel rejection.....	487
3	24.3.17.3 Nonadjacent channel rejection.....	488
4	24.3.17.4 Receiver maximum input level	489
5	24.3.17.5 CCA sensitivity.....	489
6	24.3.17.6 RSSI	495
7	24.3.18PHY transmit procedure	495
8	24.3.19PHY receive procedure.....	499
9	24.4 SIG PLME.....	507
10	24.4.1 PLME_SAP sublayer management primitives	507
11	24.4.2 PHY MIB	507
12	24.4.3 TXTIME and PSDU_LENGTH calculation.....	510
13	24.4.4 PHY characteristics.....	512
14	24.5 Parameters for SIG-MCSs.....	514
15		
16		
17		
18		
19	Annex A	523
20		
21	Annex B	525
22		
23		
24	B.2 Abbreviations and special symbols.....	525
25	B.2.2 General abbreviations for Item and Support columns.....	525
26	B.4 PICS proforma—IEEE Std 802.11-<year>	525
27	B.4.3 IUT configuration.....	525
28	B.4.4 MAC protocol	526
29	B.4.4.2 MAC frames.....	526
30	B.4.4.4 MAC addressing functions.....	534
31	B.4.13 QoS enhanced distributed channel access (EDCA)	535
32	B.4.17 High throughput (HT) features.....	536
33	B.4.17.1 HT MAC features.....	536
34	B.4.19 WNM extensions.....	538
35	B.4.25 Very high throughput (VHT) features.....	538
36	B.4.25.1 VHT MAC features (11ac).....	538
37	B.4.28 Sub 1 GHz (SIG) features.....	539
38	B.4.28.1 SIG MAC features.....	539
39	B.4.28.2 SIG PHY features	548
40	B.4.29 SIG Relay features.....	553
41		
42		
43		
44		
45	Annex C	555
46		
47	C.3 MIB Detail	555
48		
49		
50	Annex D	587
51		
52	D.1 External regulatory references	587
53	D.2 Radio performance specifications.....	587
54	D.2.2 Transmit power levels	587
55		
56		
57	Annex E	591
58		
59	E.1 Country information and operating classes	591
60		
61		
62	Annex O	597
63		
64	O.2 Introduction.....	597
65		

List of figures

1		
2		
3		
4	Figure 5-7—S1G relay data plane architecture	12
5	Figure 7-5—The channel-list parameter elements to the 1 MHz, 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz and 16 MHz channel	
6	width	74
7	Figure 8-2—Frame Control field in frames when Type subfield is not equal to 1 or Subtype subfield is not	
8	equal to 6 and the frame is not an S1G Control frame	76
9	Figure 8-3a—Frame Control field in S1G PPDU when Type subfield is 1 and Subtype subfield is not equal	
10	to 3 and not equal to 10.....	76
11	Figure 8-3b—Frame Control field in S1G PPDU when Type subfield is 1 and Subtype subfield is equal to 3	
12	76	
13	Figure 8-3c—Frame Control field in S1G PPDU when Type subfield is 1 and Subtype subfield is equal to 10	
14	77	
15	Figure 8-3d—Frame Control field format when Type subfield is equal to 3 and Subtype subfield is equal to	
16	1	77
17	Figure 8-14a—MFB subfield in the VHT variant HT Control field when carried in S1G PPDU	84
18	Figure 8-18—Frame Control field subfield values within Control frames that are not S1G Control frames	
19	89	
20	Figure 8-18a—Frame Control field subfield values within S1G Control frames when Subtype subfield is not	
21	equal to 3 and not equal to 10	90
22	Figure 8-22—PS-Poll frame	90
23	Figure 8-50a—STA Info field when used in S1G band	91
24	Figure 8-51a—TACK frame format	91
25	Figure 8-51b—Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration field format.....	91
26	Figure 8-56a—Dynamic A-MSDU subframe structure.....	94
27	Figure 8-56b—Subframe Control field.....	94
28	Figure 8-62a—S1G Beacon frame format.....	101
29	Figure 8-69a—Listen Interval field when it is carried in an S1G PPDU	104
30	Figure 8-78a—Originator Preferred MCS field.....	106
31	Figure 8-115a—Operating Mode field when it is carried in an S1G PPDU	110
32	Figure 8-119c—Sync Control field format.....	112
33	Figure 8-119d—Suspend Duration field format.....	112
34	Figure 8-119e—TWT Information field format	113
35	Figure 8-125a—Bitmap Control field (when TIM is carried in a non-S1G PPDU).....	115
36	Figure 8-125b—Bitmap Control field (when TIM is carried in an S1G PPDU).....	116
37	Figure 8-125c—Hierarchical structure of traffic-indication virtual bitmap	117
38	Figure 8-125d—Partial Virtual Bitmap field.....	119
39	Figure 8-125e—Encoded Block subfield	119
40	Figure 8-125f—Block Control subfield.....	119
41	Figure 8-125g—Encoded Block Information (Block Bitmap mode)	120
42	Figure 8-125h—Encoded Block Information (Single AID mode)	121
43	Figure 8-125i—Encoded Block Information (OLB mode)	121
44	Figure 8-125j—Encoded Block Information (ADE Block)	122
45	Figure 8-257—EDCA Parameter Set element.....	123
46	Figure 8-257a—Update EDCA Info field	123
47	Figure 8-276—Frame Control Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 6, 7, 8, 9	129
48	Figure 8-277—Duration/ID Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 6	129
49	Figure 8-278—Address 1 Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 6, 8, 9	129
50	Figure 8-279—Address 2 Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 6, 7, 9	129
51	Figure 8-280—Address 3 Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 6, 7, 8	129
52	Figure 8-281—Sequence Control Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 6, 7, 8, 9	130
53	Figure 8-282—Address 4 Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 6, 7, 8	130
54	Figure 8-283—QoS Control Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 6	130
55	Figure 8-284—HT Control Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 6	130
56		
57		
58		
59		
60		
61		
62		
63		
64		
65		

1	Figure 8-284a—Frame Classifier field of Classifier Type 7	130
2	Figure 8-284b—Address 1 (SID) Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 7	131
3	Figure 8-284c—Frame Classifier field of Classifier Type 8	131
4	Figure 8-284d—Address 2 (SID) Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 8	131
5	Figure 8-284e—Frame Classifier field of Classifier Type 9	132
6	Figure 8-577ad—S1G Open-Loop Link Margin Index element format.....	134
7	Figure 8-577ae—RPS element format.....	135
8	Figure 8-577af—RAW Assignment field format	135
9	Figure 8-577ag—RAW Control subfield format.....	135
10	Figure 8-577ah—RAW Slot Definition subfield.....	137
11	Figure 8-577ai—RAW Group subfield	138
12	Figure 8-577aj—Channel Indication subfield	139
13	Figure 8-577ak—Periodic Operation Parameters subfield	139
14	Figure 8-577al—Page Slice element format.....	139
15	Figure 8-577am—Page Slice Control field format.....	140
16	Figure 8-577an—AID Request element format.....	142
17	Figure 8-577ao—AID Request Mode field format.....	142
18	Figure 8-577ap—Service Type field format.....	143
19	Figure 8-577aq—AID Response element format	143
20	Figure 8-577ar—S1G Sector Operation element (sectorization type is group sectorization)	145
21	Figure 8-577as—S1G Sector Operation element (sectorization type is TXOP-based sectorization operation)	
22	146	
23	Figure 8-577at—S1G Beacon Compatibility element format	147
24	Figure 8-577au—Short Beacon Interval element format	147
25	Figure 8-577av—Change Sequence element format	147
26	Figure 8-577aw—TWT element format	148
27	Figure 8-577ax—Control field format.....	148
28	Figure 8-577ay—Request Type field format.....	148
29	Figure 8-577az—TWT Group Assignment field format	150
30	Figure 8-577ba—NDP Paging field format.....	153
31	Figure 8-577bb—S1G Capabilities element format	154
32	Figure 8-577bc—S1G Capabilities Info field.....	154
33	Figure 8-577bd—Supported S1G-MCS and NSS Set field format	162
34	Figure 8-577be—Rx S1G-MCS Map, Tx S1G-MCS Map and Basic S1G-MCS and NSS Set.....	164
35	Figure 8-577bf—Subchannel Selective Transmission element format	164
36	Figure 8-577bg—Channel Activity Schedule subfield format (Sounding Option = 0).....	164
37	Figure 8-577bh—Channel Activity Schedule subfield format (Sounding Option = 1).....	166
38	Figure 8-577bi—Authentication Control element format (Control subfield equal to 0).....	166
39	Figure 8-577bj—Centralized Authentication Control Parameters format.....	167
40	Figure 8-577bk—Authentication Control element format (Control subfield equal to 1).....	167
41	Figure 8-577bl—Distributed Authentication Control Parameters format	167
42	Figure 8-577bm—TSF Timer Accuracy element format	168
43	Figure 8-577bn—S1G Relay element format	168
44	Figure 8-577bo—Relay Control field format	169
45	Figure 8-577bp—Reachable Address element format.....	169
46	Figure 8-577bq—Reachable Address field format	170
47	Figure 8-577br—S1G Relay Activation element format.....	170
48	Figure 8-577bs—Relay Function field format.....	170
49	Figure 8-577bt—S1G Relay Discovery element format	171
50	Figure 8-577bu—UL/DL Data Rate field format	171
51	Figure 8-577bv—Relay Discovery Info field format	173
52	Figure 8-577bw—AID Announcement element format.....	173
53	Figure 8-577bx—AID Entry field format.....	174
54	Figure 8-577by—Short Probe Response Option element format.....	174

1	Figure 8-577bz—Activity Specification element format	181
2	Figure 8-577ca—Sectorized Group ID List element format	181
3	Figure 8-577cb—SIG Operation element format	182
4	Figure 8-577cc—SIG Operation Information field.....	182
5	Figure 8-577cd—Basic SIG-MCS and NSS Set.....	183
6	Figure 8-577ce—Header Compression element format	184
7	Figure 8-577cf—Header Compression Control field	184
8	Figure 8-577cg—CCMP Update field.....	185
9	Figure 8-577ch—BPN subfield	185
10	Figure 8-577ci—SST Operation element format.....	185
11	Figure 8-577cj—MAD element.....	186
12	Figure 8-719b—TWT Flow field format.....	196
13	Figure 8-719c—Sector ID Index format.....	197
14	Figure 8-719d—Receive Sector Bitmap format	197
15	Figure 8-727—PV1 frame format.....	205
16	Figure 8-728—Frame Control field.....	206
17	Figure 8-729—SID field.....	209
18	Figure 8-730—Frame Control field subfield values within PV1 Control frames	210
19	Figure 8-731—STACK frame format.....	210
20	Figure 8-732—BAT frame format.....	211
21	Figure 8-733—Starting Sequence Control field	212
22	Figure 8-734—PV1 Management frame format.....	213
23	Figure 8-735—Short Probe Response frame format	214
24	Figure 8-736—Frame Control field of Short Probe Response frame format	215
25	Figure 8-737—Resource Allocation frame format when Slot Assignment Mode field is 0	215
26	Figure 8-738—Resource Allocation frame format when Slot Assignment Mode field is 1	216
27	Figure 8-739—Slot Assignment field for MU group when Slot Assignment Mode field is 0 and the Group Indicator field is 1	216
28	Figure 8-740—Slot Assignment field for a STA when Slot Assignment Mode is 0 and the Group Indicator field is 0	216
29	Figure 8-741—Slot Assignment Indication field when Slot Assignment Mode field is 1	216
30	Figure 8-742—Frame Control field format for Resource Allocation frame.....	216
31	Figure 8-743—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M CTS frame.....	219
32	Figure 8-744—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M CTS frame.....	220
33	Figure 8-745—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M CF-End frame	221
34	Figure 8-746—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M CF-End frame	221
35	Figure 8-747—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M PS-Poll frame.....	222
36	Figure 8-748—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M PS-Poll frame.....	223
37	Figure 8-749—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M Ack frame	224
38	Figure 8-750—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M Ack frame	225
39	Figure 8-751—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M PS-Poll-Ack frame.....	225
40	Figure 8-752—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M PS-Poll-Ack frame.....	226
41	Figure 8-753—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M BlockAck frame.....	227
42	Figure 8-754—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M BlockAck frame.....	228
43	Figure 8-755—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M Beamforming Report Poll frame.....	229
44	Figure 8-756—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M Paging frame.....	229
45	Figure 8-757—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M Paging frame.....	230
46	Figure 8-758—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M Probe Request frame.....	231
47	Figure 8-759—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M Probe Request frame.....	231
48	Figure 9-1—MAC architecture.....	233
49	Figure 9-5a—Data/Ack with RID setting.....	241
50	Figure 9-30a—Restricted Access Window (RAW).....	280
51	Figure 9-30b—Illustration of the RAW slot assignment procedure (RAW not restricted to STAs whose AID bits in the TIM element are equal to 1).....	281

1	Figure 9-30c—Illustration of the RAW slot assignment procedure (RAW restricted to STAs whose AID bits	
2	in the TIM element are equal to 1)	282
3	Figure 9-30d—Backoff procedure for restricted channel access control	283
4	Figure 9-92—Example of PRAW operation	305
5	Figure 9-93—Example of the uplink sync frame transmission procedure in a RAW	308
6	Figure 9-94—Example of BDT exchange	310
7	Figure 9-95—Illustration of Page Slicing with Page Slice element	312
8	Figure 9-96—Selective Subchannel Transmission channel transmission permission allocations from SST el-	
9	ement.....	315
10	Figure 9-97—Sectorized BSS operation.....	320
11	Figure 9-98—SO frame exchange sequence 1.....	322
12	Figure 9-99—SO frame exchange sequence 2.....	322
13	Figure 9-100—SO frame exchange sequence 3.....	323
14	Figure 9-101—SO frame exchange sequence 4.....	324
15	Figure 9-102—CTS-to-self preceding SO frame exchange sequence.....	324
16	Figure 9-103—Sector training.....	326
17	Figure 9-104—SIG Relay Architecture	328
18	Figure 9-105—NDP_1M BlockAck frame structure.....	337
19	Figure 9-106—NDP_2M BlockAck frame structure.....	338
20	Figure 10-5a—NDP Probing Procedure	348
21	Figure 10-53—Illustration of dynamic AID assignment.....	368
22	Figure 10-54—EL STA operation	375
23	Figure 11-16a—Expanded PV1 CCMP MPDU	377
24	Figure 11-18—AAD construction for PV0 MPDUs	379
25	Figure 11-18a—AAD construction for PV1 MPDUs.....	380
26	Figure 11-19—Nonce construction	381
27	Figure 11-20—Nonce Flags subfields	381
28	Figure 24-1—SIG_SHORT format.....	406
29	Figure 24-2—SIG_LONG format.....	407
30	Figure 24-3—SIG_1M format	407
31	Figure 24-4—Transmitter block diagram for the Data field of an SIG_1M PPDU with BCC or LDPC encod-	
32	ing and MCS10	409
33	Figure 24-5—Timing boundaries for SIG PPDU fields	427
34	Figure 24-6—Generation of LTF symbols	435
35	Figure 24-7—SIG-1 structure	436
36	Figure 24-8—SIG-2 structure	436
37	Figure 24-9—Data constellation in SIG field of SIG_SHORT	440
38	Figure 24-10—4-bit CRC Calculation.....	441
39	Figure 24-11—SIG-A-1 structure for SU PPDU.....	444
40	Figure 24-12—SIG-A-2 structure for SU PPDU.....	444
41	Figure 24-13—SIG-A-1 structure for MU PPDU	444
42	Figure 24-14—SIG-A-2 structure for MU PPDU	444
43	Figure 24-15—Data constellation in SIG-A field of SIG_LONG	449
44	Figure 24-16—Structure of the 6 symbol SIG field of SIG_1M PPDU	458
45	Figure 24-17—SIG NDP for Sounding Format.....	475
46	Figure 24-18—SIG NDP CMAC frame for ≥ 2 MHz	476
47	Figure 24-19—SIG NDP CMAC frame for 1 MHz.....	476
48	Figure 24-20—SIG field format for 1 MHz NDP CMAC frame	476
49	Figure 24-21—SIG field format for ≥ 2 MHz NDP CMAC frame.....	476
50	Figure 24-22—Transmit spectral mask for 1 MHz channel.....	478
51	Figure 24-23—Transmit spectral mask for 2 MHz channel.....	479
52	Figure 24-24—Transmit spectral mask for 4 MHz channel.....	479
53	Figure 24-25—Transmit spectral mask for 8 MHz channel.....	480
54	Figure 24-26—Transmit spectral mask for 16 MHz channel.....	481
55		
56		
57		
58		
59		
60		
61		
62		
63		
64		
65		

1	Figure 24-27—PHY transmit procedure for a SU transmission using S1G_1M preamble.....	496
2	Figure 24-28—PHY transmit procedure for a SU transmission using S1G_SHORT preamble.....	497
3	Figure 24-29—PHY transmit procedure for a SU transmission using S1G_LONG preamble.....	497
4	Figure 24-30—PHY transmit state machine for a SU transmission.....	498
5	Figure 24-31—PHY Receive procedure for a SU transmission, S1G_1M preamble.....	503
6	Figure 24-32—PHY Receive procedure for a SU transmission, S1G_SHORT preamble.....	504
7	Figure 24-33—PHY Receive procedure for a SU transmission, S1G_LONG preamble.....	505
8	Figure 24-34—PHY receive state machine.....	506
9	Figure O-8—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #7 for S1G STAs, Block Bitmap mode.....	597
10	Figure O-9—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #8 for S1G STAs, Single AID mode.....	598
11	Figure O-10—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #9 for S1G STAs, OLB mode.....	599
12	Figure O-11—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #7 for S1G STAs, ADE mode.....	600
13	Figure O-12—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #10 for S1G STAs, Inverse Bitmap + Block Bitmap mode....	600
14	Figure O-13—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #11 for S1G STAs, Inverse Bitmap + Single AID mode..	601
15	Figure O-14—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #12 for S1G STAs, Inverse Bitmap + OLB mode.....	602
16	Figure O-15—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #10 for S1G STAs, Inverse Bitmap + ADE mode.....	603
17		
18		
19		
20		
21		
22		
23		
24		
25		
26		
27		
28		
29		
30		
31		
32		
33		
34		
35		
36		
37		
38		
39		
40		
41		
42		
43		
44		
45		
46		
47		
48		
49		
50		
51		
52		
53		
54		
55		
56		
57		
58		
59		
60		
61		
62		
63		
64		
65		

List of tables

1		
2		
3		
4	Table 7-4—Vector descriptions.....	71
5	Table 7-4—Vector descriptions.....	72
6	Table 7-5— The channel-list parameter elements.....	73
7	Table 8-1—Valid type and subtype combinations.....	78
8	Table 8-1—Valid type and subtype combinations.....	78
9	Table 8-3—To/From DS combinations in Data frames.....	78
10	Table 8-3—To/From DS combinations in Data frames.....	78
11	Table 8-4a—Bandwidth Indication field encoding.....	80
12	Table 8-4b—Dynamic Indication field encoding.....	80
13	Table 8-4c—Poll Type field encoding.....	81
14	Table 8-5—Duration/ID field encoding.....	82
15	Table 8-5—Duration/ID field encoding.....	82
16	Table 8-4d—Frame Control field BSS BW setting.....	82
17	Table 8-9—Ack Policy subfield in QoS Control field of QoS Data frames.....	83
18	Table 8-18—MFB subfield in the VHT variant HT Control field.....	84
19	Table 8-19—Maximum data unit sizes (in octets) and durations (in microseconds).....	85
20	Table 8-19—Maximum data unit sizes (in octets) and durations (in microseconds).....	85
21	Table 8-26—Address field contents.....	92
22	Table 8-29—Association Request frame body.....	95
23	Table 8-30—Association Response frame body.....	96
24	Table 8-30—Association Response frame body.....	96
25	Table 8-30—Association Response frame body.....	96
26	Table 8-31—Reassociation Request frame body.....	97
27	Table 8-32—Reassociation Response frame body.....	98
28	Table 8-33—Probe Request frame body.....	99
29	Table 8-34—Probe Response frame body.....	100
30	Table 8-34—Probe Response frame body.....	100
31	Table 8-41a—Minimum and full set of optional elements.....	102
32	Table 8-43a—Unified Scaling Factor subfield encoding.....	104
33	Table 8-46—Category values.....	105
34	Table 8-46—Category values.....	105
35	Table 8-45—Status codes.....	105
36	Table 8-46a—MCS subfield of the Originator Preferred MCS field.....	106
37	Table 8-69a—Order of angles in the Compressed Beamforming Feedback Matrix subfield if the Feedback Type field is SU.....	108
38	Table 8-69a—Order of angles in the Compressed Beamforming Feedback Matrix subfield if the Feedback Type field is SU.....	108
39	Table 8-69b—Order of angles in the Compressed Beamforming Feedback Matrix subfield if the Feedback Type field is MU.....	109
40	Table 8-69b—Order of angles in the Compressed Beamforming Feedback Matrix subfield if the Feedback Type field is MU.....	109
41	Table 8-72—Subfield values of the Operating Mode field.....	111
42	Table 8-72—Subfield values of the Operating Mode field.....	111
43	Table 8-73b—Subfields of the Sync Control field.....	112
44	Table 8-73c—Next TWT Subfield Size subfield encoding.....	113
45	Table 8-73c—Next TWT Subfield Size subfield encoding.....	113
46	Table 8-74—Element IDs.....	114
47	Table 8-75a—Block Control field encoding.....	120
48	Table 8-134—Default EDCA Parameter Set element parameter values if dot11OCBAActivated is false or the STA is a non-sensor STA.....	124
49	Table 8-134—Default EDCA Parameter Set element parameter values if dot11OCBAActivated is false or the STA is a non-sensor STA.....	124
50	Table 8-135a—Default EDCA Parameter Set element parameter values if the STA is a sensor STA.....	125
51	Table 8-135a—Default EDCA Parameter Set element parameter values if the STA is a sensor STA.....	125
52	Table 8-142—Frame classifier type.....	125
53	Table 8-142a—Classifier Mask for Classifier Type 6.....	126
54	Table 8-142b—Classifier Mask for Classifier Type 7.....	127
55	Table 8-142c—Classifier Mask for Classifier Type 8.....	128
56	Table 8-142d—Classifier Mask for Classifier Type 9.....	128
57	Table 8-142d—Classifier Mask for Classifier Type 9.....	128
58	Table 8-248k—Interpretation of RAW Type and RAW Type Options.....	136
59	Table 8-248l—TWT Setup Command field values.....	149
60	Table 8-248m—TWT Unit subfield encoding.....	151
61	Table 8-248n—Action field.....	153
62	Table 8-248o—Subfields of the S1G Capabilities Info field.....	156
63	Table 8-248p—Supported S1G-MCS and NSS Set subfields.....	162
64	Table 8-248p—Supported S1G-MCS and NSS Set subfields.....	162
65	Table 8-248q—Mapping between Maximum Transmission Width subfield and maximum permitted PPDU	

1	bandwidth.....	165
2	Table 8-248r—Hierarchy Identifier subfield.....	169
3	Table 8-248s—Enable Relay Function subfield values.....	171
4	Table 8-248t—Probe Response Option Bitmap field 0 (Default Bitmap).....	175
5	Table 8-248u—Probe Response Option Bitmap field 1.....	176
6	Table 8-248v—Probe Response Option Bitmap field 2.....	177
7	Table 8-248w—Probe Response Option Bitmap field 3.....	178
8	Table 8-248x—Probe Response Option Bitmap field 4.....	179
9	Table 8-248y—Probe Response Option Bitmap field 5.....	180
10	Table 8-248z—SIG Operation Information field.....	182
11	Table 8-283—DLS Request frame Action field format.....	186
12	Table 8-284—DLS Response frame Action field format.....	187
13	Table 8-284—DLS Response frame Action field format.....	187
14	Table 8-283—DLS Request frame Action field format.....	187
15	Table 8-288—ADDBA Response frame Action field format.....	188
16	Table 8-286—Block Ack Action field values.....	188
17	Table 8-328—Information for TDLS Setup Response Action field.....	190
18	Table 8-328—Information for TDLS Setup Response Action field.....	190
19	Table 8-327—Information for TDLS Setup Request Action field.....	190
20	Table 8-327—Information for TDLS Setup Request Action field.....	190
21	Table 8-406b—SIG Action field values.....	191
22	Table 8-329—Information for TDLS Setup Confirm Action field.....	191
23	Table 8-406c—AID Switch Request frame action field format.....	192
24	Table 8-406e—Sync Control frame action field format.....	193
25	Table 8-406d—AID Switch Response frame action field format.....	193
26	Table 8-406f—STA Information Announcement frame action field format.....	194
27	Table 8-406g—..... EDCA Parameter Set frame action field format.....	194
28	Table 8-406i—TWT Setup frame action field format.....	195
29	Table 8-406h—Activity Specification Action field format.....	195
30	Table 8-406j—TWT Teardown frame action field format.....	196
31	Table 8-406k—Sectorized Group ID List frame action field format.....	196
32	Table 8-406l—Sector ID Feedback frame Action field format.....	197
33	Table 8-406m—Header Compression action field format.....	198
34	Table 8-406o—Relay Action field values.....	199
35	Table 8-406p—Reachable Address Update frame Action field format.....	199
36	Table 8-406n—TWT Information frame action field format.....	199
37	Table 8-406q—Relay Activation Request frame.....	200
38	Table 8-406r—Relay Activation Response frame.....	200
39	Table 8-406s—Flow Control Action field format.....	201
40	Table 8-406t—Flow Suspension frame action field format.....	201
41	Table 8-406u—Flow Resumption frame action field format.....	202
42	Table 8-406v—Control Response MCS Negotiation Action field values.....	202
43	Table 8-406w—Control Response Negotiation Request frame.....	203
44	Table 8-406x—Control Response Negotiation Response frame.....	203
45	Table 8-406y—Command Values.....	204
46	Table 8-409—A-MPDU Contexts.....	204
47	Table 8-415—PV1 frame types.....	206
48	Table 8-416—From DS values in PV1 frames.....	207
49	Table 8-417—Ack Policy field in the Frame Control field for PV1 frames.....	208
50	Table 8-418—PV1 Control frame subtypes.....	210
51	Table 8-419—PV1 Management frame subtypes.....	213
52	Table 8-420—NDP CMAC frame Type field values.....	219
53	Table 8-421—Preferred MCS subfield values for NDP_1M PS-Poll frame.....	222
54	Table 8-422—Preferred MCS subfield values for NDP_2M PS-Poll frame.....	223

1	Table 9-1—UP-to-AC mappings	234
2	Table 9-1a—RESPONSE_INDICATION value for NDP CMAC frames	240
3	Table 9-1b—NormalTXTime duration based on RXVECTOR's parameters	242
4	Table 9-3—Transmitter sequence number spaces	250
5	Table 9-4—Receiver Caches	251
6	Table 9-4a—Setting the TXVECTOR's parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION	251
7	Table 9-9a—Settings for the TXVECTOR parameter PARTIAL_AID for NDP frames	270
8	Table 9-9b—Settings for the TXVECTOR parameter PARTIAL_AID for non-1 MHz PPDU's and non-NDP	
9	frames.....	270
10	Table 9-10a—Channels indicated idle by the channel-list parameter	273
11	Table 10-5—Types of Block Ack agreement based on capabilities and ADDBA conditions for non-DMG	
12	STAs	361
13	Table 10-27—SIG BSS operating channel width	370
14	Table 11-1—AAD length for PV0 MPDU's	380
15	Table 11-1a—AAD length for PV1 MPDU's.....	380
16	Table 24-1—TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters.....	388
17	Table 24-2—PPDU format as a function of CH_BANDWIDTH parameter	405
18	Table 24-3—Fields of the SIG PPDU.....	407
19	Table 24-4— Timing-related constants	422
20	Table 24-5—Timing-related constants for SIG/SIG-A field in ≥ 2 MHz PPDU's.....	424
21	Table 24-6—Frequently used parameters.....	425
22	Table 24-7—Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields	429
23	Table 24-8—CH_BANDWIDTH and Gamma sub _{k, BW}	431
24	Table 24-9—Cyclic shift values for the SIG_SHORT preamble PPDU	433
25	Table 24-10— Number of LTFs required for different numbers of space time streams.....	434
26	Table 24-11—Fields in the SIG field of short preamble	437
27	Table 24-13—Per space-time-stream cyclic shift values of SIG_LONG preamble PPDU	442
28	Table 24-12—Per antenna cyclic shift values of SIG_LONG preamble PPDU.....	442
29	Table 24-14—Fields in the SIG-A field of SIG_LONG preamble SU PPDU	445
30	Table 24-15—Fields in the SIG-A field of SIG_LONG preamble MU PPDU	446
31	Table 24-16—Fields in the SIG-B field for MU PPDU	452
32	Table 24-17—Cyclic shift values of SIG_1M PPDU	455
33	Table 24-18—Fields in the SIG field of SIG_1M PPDU	459
34	Table 24-19—SERVICE field	461
35	Table 24-20—Number of rows and columns in the interleaver for 1 MHz.....	464
36	Table 24-22—Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=1, 2 MHz SIG PPDU	467
37	Table 24-23—Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=1, 4 MHz SIG PPDU	467
38	Table 24-21—Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=1, 1 MHz SIG PPDU	467
39	Table 24-25—Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=2 and STBC=1, 1 MHz SIG PPDU	468
40	Table 24-24—Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=1, 8 MHz SIG PPDU	468
41	Table 24-27—Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=2 and STBC=1, 4 MHz SIG PPDU	469
42	Table 24-28—Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=2 and STBC=1, 8 MHz SIG PPDU	469
43	Table 24-26—Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=2 and STBC=1, 2 MHz SIG PPDU	469
44	Table 24-29—Maximum Spectral Flatness Deviations.....	482
45	Table 24-30—Allowed relative constellation error versus constellation size and coding rate.....	485
46	Table 24-31—Receiver minimum input level sensitivity.....	487
47	Table 24-32—Minimum required adjacent and nonadjacent channel rejection levels.....	488
48	Table 24-33—Additional Conditions for CCA BUSY on the primary 2 MHz in type 1 Channelization...	492
49	Table 24-34—Additional Conditions for CCA BUSY on the primary 2 MHz in type 2 Channelization...	492
50	Table 24-35—Additional Conditions for CCA BUSY on the primary 2 MHz in type 2 Channelization for 8/	
51	16 MHz intended channel width.....	493
52	Table 24-36—SIG PHY MIB attributes	507
53	Table 24-37—SIG PHY characteristics	513
54	Table 24-38—SIG MCSs for 1 MHz, N _{ss} = 1	514

1	Table 24-39—S1G MCSs for 1 MHz, Nss = 2.....	515
2	Table 24-40—S1G MCSs for 1 MHz, Nss = 3.....	515
3	Table 24-41—S1G MCSs for 1 MHz, Nss = 4.....	515
4	Table 24-42—S1G MCSs for 2 MHz, Nss = 1.....	516
5	Table 24-43—S1G MCSs for 2 MHz, Nss = 2.....	516
6	Table 24-44—S1G MCSs for 2 MHz, Nss = 3.....	517
7	Table 24-45—S1G MCSs for 2 MHz, Nss = 4.....	517
8	Table 24-46—S1G MCSs for 4 MHz, Nss = 1.....	517
9	Table 24-47—S1G MCSs for 4 MHz, Nss = 2.....	518
10	Table 24-48—S1G MCSs for 4 MHz, Nss = 3.....	518
11	Table 24-49—S1G MCSs for 4 MHz, Nss = 4.....	518
12	Table 24-50—S1G MCSs for 8 MHz, Nss = 1.....	519
13	Table 24-51—S1G MCSs for 8 MHz, Nss = 2.....	519
14	Table 24-52—S1G MCSs for 8 MHz, Nss = 3.....	519
15	Table 24-53—S1G MCSs for 8 MHz, Nss = 4.....	520
16	Table 24-54—S1G MCSs for 16 MHz, Nss = 1.....	520
17	Table 24-55—S1G MCSs for 16 MHz, Nss = 2.....	520
18	Table 24-56—S1G MCSs for 16 MHz, Nss = 3.....	521
19	Table 24-57—S1G MCSs for 16 MHz, Nss = 4.....	521
20	Table D-1—Regulatory requirement list.....	588
21	Table D-3a—Maximum STA transmit power and maximum BW allowed.....	589
22	Table E-4—Global operating classes.....	591
23	Table E-4a—S1G Operating classes.....	593
24		
25		
26		
27		
28		
29		
30		
31		
32		
33		
34		
35		
36		
37		
38		
39		
40		
41		
42		
43		
44		
45		
46		
47		
48		
49		
50		
51		
52		
53		
54		
55		
56		
57		
58		
59		
60		
61		
62		
63		
64		
65		

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

IEEE P802.11ah™/D5.0

Draft STANDARD for Information Technology— Telecommunications and information exchange between systems— Local and metropolitan area networks— Specific requirements

Part 11: Wireless LAN Medium Access Control (MAC) and Physical Layer (PHY) specifications

Amendment 2: Sub 1 GHz License Exempt Operation

[This amendment is based on IEEE P802.11REVmc D4.0 amended by IEEE P802.11ai/D4.0]

NOTE—The editing instructions contained in this amendment define how to merge the material contained therein into the existing base standard and its amendments to form the comprehensive standard.

The editing instructions are shown in ***bold italic***. Four editing instructions are used: change, delete, insert, and replace. ***Change*** is used to make corrections in existing text or tables. The editing instruction specifies the location of the change and describes what is being changed by using ~~strike through~~ (to remove old material) and underline (to add new material). ***Delete*** removes existing material. ***Insert*** adds new material without disturbing the existing material. Insertions may require renumbering. If so, renumbering instructions are given in the editing instruction. ***Replace*** is used to make changes in figures or equations by removing the existing figure or equation and replacing it with a new one. Editorial instructions, change markings and this NOTE will not be carried over into future editions because the changes will be incorporated into the base standard.

Editorial Notes

Editor's Note: Editorial Notes in the body of the standard appear like this. They will be removed before publication. They may highlight some issue that the editor has had to address during the implementation of a change. Where there may be any technical impact from an editing issue, the editor will raise a technical letter ballot comment. There is no need for voters to comment on such issues unless they have a specific resolution they wish to present.

Editor's Note: Headings with empty content or Headings preceding editing instructions that modify the contents of the referenced subclause are there to provide context to the reader of this document, they have no other significance.

Editor's Note: The default IEEE-SA style for tables is to "float". This means that they be repositioned later, usually at the head of the next page, to avoid splitting the table and reduce the amount of blank space. The table can appear to move out of the subclause it is referenced first from, and can even split a paragraph. This is the intended IEEE-SA behavior, please do not report it as a defect in the draft. In many cases, additional line feeds have been inserted to force tables to follow text, rather than float beyond sequential text. The additional line feeds will be removed before publication, please do not report them as a defect in the text.

Editor's Note: Line numbering is only approximate. This is a limitation of the FrameMaker tool. Whitespace between paragraphs is part of the IEEE-SA style, as defined in their templates. The combination of these two facts leads to the appearance of blank lines in the draft between every paragraph. Please do not report this as an editorial defect as it is the unavoidable behavior.

Tags:

Tags are placed in this draft near changes to identify the source of the change. Changes resulting from incorporation of an approved proposal are shown like this: (#<number>), where <number> identifies the submission/revision that introduced that change.

These tags will be hidden in versions of the draft sent out to letter ballot - i.e., they are present only to assist the editorial review panel in checking that changes have been properly applied.

Tags are shown close to the point of change. When a whole subclause is new, the heading is tagged.

Otherwise, when a whole paragraph is new, the paragraph is tagged. Otherwise tags are placed after a section of changes within a paragraph or at the end of the paragraph if the changes are substantial.

New tables are tagged in the table caption (if there is one), or in the introductory paragraph. Otherwise, new rows in existing tables are tagged only in the first column, to avoid distraction. Otherwise, a modified cell is tagged.

Finally, any other changes made by the editor (e.g., for grammar, language, style & consistency with other comment resolutions, baseline, etc.) are tagged (#Ed).

Editor's Note: A cumulative status of the versions of this draft (per LB) is shown below.

Table 1—Draft Status

Draft	Date	Status
D4.1	2015-03-09	Updated draft accounting for the mandatory draft review report as instructed in 11-15/0247r1.
D4.2	2015-03-12	Updated draft accounting for the mandatory draft review report as instructed in 11-15/0247r2.
D4.3, D5.0	2015-03-31	Updated baseline to REVMc D4.0 and incorporated text from Berlin approved submissions 11-15/0391r1, 11-15/0433r1, 11-15/0252r2, 11-15/0257r1, 11-15/0258r3, 11-15/0259r2, 11-15/0265r4, 11-15/0266r1, 11-15/0268r1, 11-15/0270r1, 11-15/0275r2, 11-15/0276r2, 11-15/0277r0, 11-15/0278r2, 11-15/0279r0, 11-15/0303r1, 11-15/0310r1, 11-15/0311r1, 11-15/0325r1, 11-15/0325r2, 11-15/0389r1, 11-15/0393r3, 11-15/0394r2, 11-15/0397r3, 11-15/0400r2, 11-15/0416r3, 11-15/0236r6, 11-15/0236r7, 11-15/0280r3, and 11-15/0247r3.

3. Definitions, acronyms, and abbreviations

3.2 Definitions specific to IEEE 802.11

Change the following definition:

very high throughput (VHT) single medium access control (MAC) protocol data unit (VHT single MPDU): An MPDU that is the only MPDU in an aggregate MPDU (A-MPDU) carried in a VHT or sub 1 GHz (S1G) physical layer (PHY) protocol data unit (PPDU) and that is carried in an A-MPDU subframe with the EOF subfield of the MPDU delimiter field equal to 1.

Insert the following definitions:

1 MHz mask physical layer protocol data unit (PPDU): A PPDU that is transmitted using the 1 MHz transmit spectral mask defined in Clause 24 and that is a 1 MHz sub 1 GHz (S1G) PPDU (TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW1).

1 MHz physical layer protocol data unit (PPDU): A Clause 24 1 MHz sub 1 GHz (S1G) PPDU (TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW1).

2 MHz mask physical layer protocol data unit (PPDU): A PPDU that is transmitted using the 2 MHz transmit spectral mask defined in Clause 24 and that is one of the following:

- 1) A 1 MHz sub 1 GHz (S1G) non-duplicate PPDU (TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW1)
- 2) A 2 MHz S1G non-duplicate, or S1G 1 MHz duplicate PPDU (TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW2)

2 MHz physical layer protocol data unit (PPDU): A Clause 24 2 MHz sub 1 GHz (S1G) PPDU (TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW2) or a Clause 24 2 MHz S1G 1 MHz duplicated PPDU (TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW2).

4 MHz mask physical layer protocol data unit (PPDU): A PPDU that is transmitted using the 4 MHz transmit spectral mask defined in Clause 24 and that is one of the following:

- 1) A 1 MHz sub 1 GHz (S1G) non-duplicate PPDU (TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW1)
- 2) A 2 MHz S1G non-duplicate, or S1G 1 MHz duplicate PPDU (TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW2)
- 3) A 4 MHz S1G non-duplicate, or S1G 1 MHz duplicate, or S1G 2 MHz duplicate PPDU (TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW4)

4 MHz physical layer protocol data unit (PPDU): A Clause 24 4 MHz sub 1 GHz (S1G) PPDU (TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW4), a Clause 24 4 MHz S1G 1 MHz duplicated PPDU (TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW4) or a Clause 24 4 MHz S1G 2 MHz duplicated PPDU (TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW4).

8 MHz mask physical layer protocol data unit (PPDU): A PPDU that is transmitted using the 8 MHz transmit spectral mask defined in Clause 24 and that is one of the following:

- 1) A 1 MHz sub 1 GHz (S1G) non-duplicate PPDU (TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW1)
- 2) A 2 MHz S1G non-duplicate, or S1G 1 MHz duplicate PPDU (TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW2)

- 1 3) A 4 MHz S1G non-duplicate, or S1G 1 MHz duplicate, or S1G 2 MHz duplicate PPDU
2 (TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW4)
3
4 4) An 8 MHz S1G non-duplicate, or S1G 1 MHz duplicate, or S1G 2 MHz duplicate PPDU
5 (TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW8)
6

7 **8 MHz physical layer protocol data unit (PPDU):** A Clause 24 8 MHz sub 1 GHz (S1G) PPDU
8 (TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW8), a Clause 24 8 MHz S1G 1 MHz duplicated
9 PPDU (TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW8) or a Clause 24 8 MHz S1G 2 MHz
10 duplicated PPDU (TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW8).
11
12

13 **16 MHz mask physical layer protocol data unit (PPDU):** A PPDU that is transmitted using the 16 MHz
14 transmit spectral mask defined in Clause 24 and that is one of the following:
15

- 16 1) A 1 MHz sub 1 GHz (S1G) non-duplicate PPDU (TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH
17 equal to CBW1)
18
19 2) A 2 MHz S1G non-duplicate, or S1G 1 MHz duplicate PPDU (TXVECTOR parameter
20 CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW2)
21
22 3) A 4 MHz S1G non-duplicate, or S1G 1 MHz duplicate, or S1G 2 MHz duplicate PPDU
23 (TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW4)
24
25 4) An 8 MHz S1G non-duplicate, or S1G 1 MHz duplicate, or S1G 2 MHz duplicate PPDU
26 (TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW8)
27
28 5) An 16 MHz S1G non-duplicate, or S1G 1 MHz duplicate, or S1G 2 MHz duplicate (TXVEC-
29 TOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW16)
30

31 **16 MHz physical layer protocol data unit (PPDU):** A Clause 24 16 MHz sub 1 GHz (S1G) PPDU
32 (TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW16), a Clause 24 16 MHz S1G 1 MHz
33 duplicated PPDU (TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW16) or a Clause 24 16 MHz
34 S1G 2 MHz duplicated PPDU (TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW16).
35

36 **centralized authentication controller (CAC) access point (AP):** A sub 1 GHz (S1G) AP with
37 dot11S1GCentralizedAuthenticationControlActivated equal to true.
38
39

40 **centralized authentication controlled (CAC) station (STA):** A sub 1 GHz (S1G) non-access point (AP)
41 STA with dot11S1GCentralizedAuthenticationControlActivated equal to true.
42

43 **energy limited (EL) station (STA):** An EL STA is a sub 1 GHz (S1G) STA whose limited energy supply
44 requires the STA to transmit or receive in certain intervals of time determined by an Activity Specification
45 element.
46
47

48 **non-sensor station (STA):** A non-sensor STA is a sub 1 GHz (S1G) non-access point (AP) STA
49 transmitting or receiving data frames not subject to limitation of payload size. A non-sensor STA may not
50 have the power and traffic volume limitation as expected for a sensor STA.
51

52 **non-traffic indication map (non-TIM) mode:** A sub 1 GHz (S1G) non-access point (non-AP) station
53 (STA) power save mode in which an S1G non-AP STA need not listen for traffic indication map (TIM)
54 Beacon frames but requires to transmit at least one PS-Poll or trigger frame to the associated AP every listen
55 interval.
56
57

58 **non-traffic indication map (non-TIM) station (STA):** A sub 1 GHz (S1G) non-access point (non-AP)
59 station (STA) that has entered the non-TIM mode.
60
61

62 **null data packet (NDP) 1M (NDP_1M):** An NDP carrying medium access control (MAC) information
63 (CMI) frame that is transmitted using the S1G_1M format.
64
65

1 **null data packet (NDP) 2M (NDP_2M):** An NDP carrying medium access control (MAC) information
 2 (CMI) frame that is transmitted using the SIG_SHORT format.
 3

4 **null data packet (NDP) carrying medium access control information (CMAC) frame:** A physical layer
 5 (PHY) protocol data unit (PPDU) with no Data field used by the PHY to provide to the medium access
 6 control (MAC) the service of carrying MAC information in the SIGNAL field of the sub 1 GHz (S1G)
 7 PPDU.
 8
 9

10 **paged association identifier (AID):** An association identifier of a non-access point (non-AP) station (STA)
 11 whose corresponding bit value in a transmitted traffic indication map (TIM) is 1.
 12

13 **primary 1 MHz channel:** In a 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz, 16 MHz sub 1 GHz (S1G) basic service set (BSS),
 14 the 1 MHz channel that is used to transmit 1 MHz physical layer (PHY) protocol data units (PPDUs).
 15
 16

17 **primary 2 MHz channel:** In a 4 MHz, 8 MHz, 16 MHz sub 1 GHz (S1G) basic service set (BSS), the 2
 18 MHz channel that is used to transmit 2 MHz physical layer (PHY) protocol data units (PPDUs).
 19
 20

21 **primary 4 MHz channel:** In an 8 MHz, 16 MHz sub 1 GHz (S1G) basic service set (BSS), the 4 MHz
 22 channel that is used to transmit 4 MHz physical layer (PHY) protocol data units (PPDUs).
 23
 24

25 **primary 8 MHz channel:** In a 16 MHz sub 1 GHz (S1G) basic service set (BSS), the 8 MHz channel that is
 26 used to transmit 8 MHz physical layer (PHY) protocol data units (PPDUs).
 27
 28

29 **protocol version 0 (PV0) medium access control (MAC) protocol data unit (MPDU):** An MPDU with
 30 the Protocol Version field of the Frame Control field of the MPDU header equal to 0.
 31

32 **protocol version 1 (PV1) medium access control (MAC) protocol data unit (MPDU):** An MPDU with
 33 the Protocol Version field of the Frame Control field of the MPDU header equal to 1.
 34
 35

36 **restricted access window (RAW):** A medium access interval for a group of stations (STAs) during which a
 37 STA in the RAW group indicated by the RAW parameter set (RPS) element is allowed to contend for access
 38 to the medium.
 39
 40

41 **secondary 1 MHz channel:** In a 2 MHz sub 1 GHz (S1G) basic service set (BSS), the 1 MHz channel
 42 adjacent to the primary 1 MHz channel that together form the 2 MHz channel of the 2 MHz S1G BSS. In a 4
 43 MHz, 8 MHz, and 16 MHz S1G BSS, the 1 MHz channel adjacent to the primary 1 MHz channel that
 44 together form the primary 2 MHz channel of the S1G BSS.
 45
 46

47 **secondary 2 MHz channel:** In a 4 MHz sub 1 GHz (S1G) basic service set (BSS), the 2 MHz channel
 48 adjacent to the primary 2 MHz channel that together form the 4 MHz channel of the 4 MHz S1G BSS. In an
 49 8 MHz, and 16 MHz S1G BSS, the 2 MHz channel adjacent to the primary 2 MHz channel that together
 50 form the primary 4 MHz channel of the S1G BSS.
 51
 52

53 **secondary 4 MHz channel:** In an 8 MHz sub 1 GHz (S1G) basic service set (BSS), the 4 MHz channel
 54 adjacent to the primary 4 MHz channel that together form the 8 MHz channel of the 8 MHz S1G BSS. In a
 55 16 MHz S1G BSS, the 4 MHz channel adjacent to the primary 4 MHz channel that together form the
 56 primary 8 MHz channel.
 57
 58

59 **secondary 8 MHz channel:** In an 16 MHz sub 1 GHz (S1G) basic service set (BSS), the 8 MHz channel
 60 adjacent to the primary 8 MHz channel that together form the 16 MHz channel of the 16 MHz S1G BSS.
 61
 62

63 **sensor station (STA):** A sensor STA is a sub 1 GHz (S1G) non-access point (AP) STA that meets the sensor
 64 profile (e.g., limited payload size, limited traffic volume, battery operated device, etc.) and is allowed to
 65

1 associate with an AP that transmits a Beacon or a (Short) Probe Response frame containing the S1G
2 Capabilities element with the STA Type Support subfield equal to 0 or 1.
3

4 **sub 1 GHz (S1G) physical layer protocol data unit (PPDU):** A PPDU transmitted with the TXVECTOR
5 parameter FORMAT equal to S1G, S1G_DUP_1M or S1G_DUP_2M.
6

7
8 **sub 1 GHz 1M (S1G_1M) physical layer protocol data unit (PPDU):** 1 MHz PPDU or 1 MHz duplicated
9 PPDU.
10

11
12 **sub 1 GHz long (S1G_LONG) physical layer protocol data unit (PPDU):** 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz or 16
13 MHz PPDU with long preamble format.
14

15 **sub 1 GHz modulation and coding scheme (S1G-MCS):** A specification of the S1G physical layer (PHY)
16 parameters that consists of modulation order (e.g., BPSK, QPSK, 16-QAM, 64-QAM, 256-QAM) and
17 forward error correction (FEC) coding rate (e.g., 1/2, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6) that is used in an S1G PHY
18 protocol data unit (PPDU).
19

20
21 **sub 1 GHz short (S1G_SHORT) physical layer protocol data unit (PPDU):** 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz, 16
22 MHz or 2 MHz duplicated PPDU with short preamble format.
23

24
25 **subchannel selective transmission (SST) channel:** Channel that is permitted for the subchannel selective
26 transmission indicated by either an SST element or an RPS element.
27

28
29 **target wake time (TWT):** A specific time or set of times for individual STAs to wake to exchange frames
30 with other STAs.
31

32 **target wake time (TWT) responder:** A STA that has accepted a TWT agreement that was requested by
33 another STA and that assigns TWT service period (SP) start times to the requesting STA.
34

35
36 **target wake time (TWT) service period (SP):** A period of time during which a TWT station (STA) is
37 awake to transmit and/or receive frames.
38

39
40 **target wake time (TWT) service period (SP) start time:** The value of the timing synchronization function
41 (TSF) at the beginning of a TWT SP.
42

43 **target wake time (TWT) requester:** A STA that has had a requested TWT agreement accepted by another
44 STA and that receives TWT service period (SP) start times from that STA.
45

46 47 **3.4 Abbreviations and acronyms**

48
49 *Insert the following acronym definitions (maintaining alphabetical order):*

50		
51	ADE	AID with differential encoding
52	BAT	block acknowledgement TWT
53	BPN	base packet number
54	EL	energy limited
55	EOM	end of multi-user
56	MAD	max away duration
57	OLB	offset length bitmap
58	PRAW	periodic restricted access window
59	PV0	protocol version 0
60	PV1	protocol version 1
61		
62		
63		
64		
65		

1	RAW	restricted access window
2	RID	response indication deferral
3	RPS	RAW parameter set
4	S1G	sub 1 GHz
5	SC	sequence counter
6	BDT	bidirectional TXOP
7	SID	short identifier
8	SST	subchannel selective transmission
9	STACK	short TWT acknowledgement
10	TACK	TWT acknowledgement
11	TSBTT	target short beacon transmission time
12	TWT	target wake time
13	USF	unified scaling factor
14		
15		
16		
17		
18		
19		
20		
21		
22		
23		
24		
25		
26		
27		
28		
29		
30		
31		
32		
33		
34		
35		
36		
37		
38		
39		
40		
41		
42		
43		
44		
45		
46		
47		
48		
49		
50		
51		
52		
53		
54		
55		
56		
57		
58		
59		
60		
61		
62		
63		
64		
65		

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

4. General description

Insert a new subclause after subclause 4.3.13 as follows:

4.3.13a Sub 1 GHz (S1G) STA

4.3.13a.1 Overview

This subclause summarizes the normative requirements for an IEEE 802.11 S1G STA stated elsewhere in this standard.

The IEEE 802.11 S1G STA operates in frequency bands below 1 GHz excluding the TV White Space bands.

An S1G STA supports S1G features identified in Clause 8 (Frame formats), Clause 9 (MAC sublayer functional description), Clause 10 (MLME), Clause 11 (Security) and Clause 24 (Sub 1 GHz (S1G) PHY specification).

The main PHY features in an S1G STA are the following:

- Mandatory support for 1 MHz and 2 MHz channel width
- Mandatory support for S1G_1M, S1G_SHORT PPDU
- Mandatory support for S1G_LONG PPDU if ≥ 4 MHz channel width is supported
- Mandatory support for detection and decode of SIG-A field of the S1G_LONG preamble
- Mandatory support for single spatial stream S1G-MCS 0 to S1G-MCS 2 and S1G-MCS 10 (for 1 MHz PPDU only)
- Mandatory support for single spatial stream S1G-MCS 3 to S1G-MCS 7 for an S1G AP
- Mandatory support for binary convolutional coding
- Mandatory support for normal guard interval
- Mandatory support for fixed pilots
- Optional support for 2, 3 and 4 spatial streams (transmit and receive)
- Optional support for S1G_LONG PPDU if only 2 MHz channel width is supported
- Optional support for beamforming sounding (by sending an S1G NDP frame)
- Optional support for compressed beamforming feedback
- Optional support for STBC, LDPC (transmit and receive)
- Optional support for S1G MU PPDUs (transmit and receive)
- Optional support for 4 MHz, 8 MHz, or 16 MHz channel width
- Optional support for S1G-MCSs 8 and 9 (transmit and receive)
- Optional support for short guard interval
- Optional support for traveling pilots

The main MAC features supported for S1G STA are the following:

- Mandatory support for NDP Ack, NDP BlockAck, and NDP CTS frames; mandatory support for the reception of NDP Probe Request frame for S1G AP; optional support for other NDP CMAC frames*
- Mandatory support for the reception of PV1 MPDUs but optional support for the transmission of PV1 MPDUs
- Mandatory support for the second virtual carrier sensing - RID
- Mandatory support for the hierarchical structure of TIM element by an S1G AP
- Mandatory support for extended BSS max idle periods and extended listen intervals with USF

- 1 — Optional support for RAW
- 2 — Optional support for Relay
- 3 — Optional support for grouping of non-AP STAs and multicast AID
- 4 — Optional support for TWT
- 5 — Optional support for BDT
- 6 — Optional support for sectorization
- 7 — Optional support for non-TIM STA operation
- 8 — Optional support for asymmetric block ack operation, fragment block ack operation
- 9 — Optional support for page slicing, dynamic AID assignment for an S1G AP
- 10 — Optional support for authentication control
- 11 — Optional support for SST
- 12 — Optional support for rescheduling STA's doze/awake cycle
- 13 — Optional support for either a sensor STA or a non-sensor STA
- 14 — Optional support for an EL STA

22 *Note: some NDP CMAC frames are mandatory under certain conditions as indicated in B.4.4.2 (MAC frames).

26 Most S1G features enable either reducing the energy consumption of an STA or increasing the achievable range between an S1G AP and an S1G non-AP STA. The S1G AP can provide either or both of sensor services and offloading services.

31 An S1G STA is also a QoS STA, but does not support HCCA. An S1G STA is a non-mesh STA.

33 **4.3.13a.2 S1G Relay**

36 S1G Relay is a mechanism that allows to increase the coverage area of an AP, which is referred to as the root AP. An S1G relay consists of an S1G relay AP and an S1G relay STA, and its architecture is illustrated in Figure 9-104 (S1G Relay Architecture).

41 Frames that are relayed in the downlink direction (i.e. from the root AP to a STA) are transmitted by the root AP to the S1G relay STA using a 4-address frame or using an A-MSDU. The S1G relay STA forwards the frame to the S1G relay AP, which then transmits the frame to the next STA which may be the destination STA, or another S1G relay STA.

47 Frames that are relayed in the uplink direction (i.e. from a STA to the root AP) are transmitted by the STA to an S1G relay AP. The S1G relay AP forwards the frame to the S1G relay STA, which then transmits the frame to the root AP or another S1G relay AP using a 4-address frame or using an A-MSDU.

51 A frame being relayed either has a four-address MAC header (PV0 or PV1) or contains an A-MSDU.

5. MAC service definition

5.1 Overview of MAC services

5.1.2 Security services

Insert the following paragraph at the end of this subclause:

An S1G STA shall not use the pairwise cipher suite selectors WEP-40, WEP-104, TKIP, or “Use Group cipher suite”.

5.1.5 MAC data service architecture

Insert the following subclause, after 5.1.5.5 (Mesh gate role):

5.1.5.6 S1G Relay

An S1G relay comprises a relay AP, a relay STA and a relay function.

A relay STA is a non-AP STA associated to a root AP or the relay AP of another relay. A relay AP is an AP which offers the relay function to its associated non-AP STAs, and provides access to the DS indirectly through the relay STA's path to the root AP. The relay function performs local reception or selective forwarding of MSDUs between the relay STA and relay AP, based on destination address as described in 9.51 (S1G Relay operation).

The MAC data plane architecture of an S1G relay is shown in Figure 5-7 (S1G relay data plane architecture).

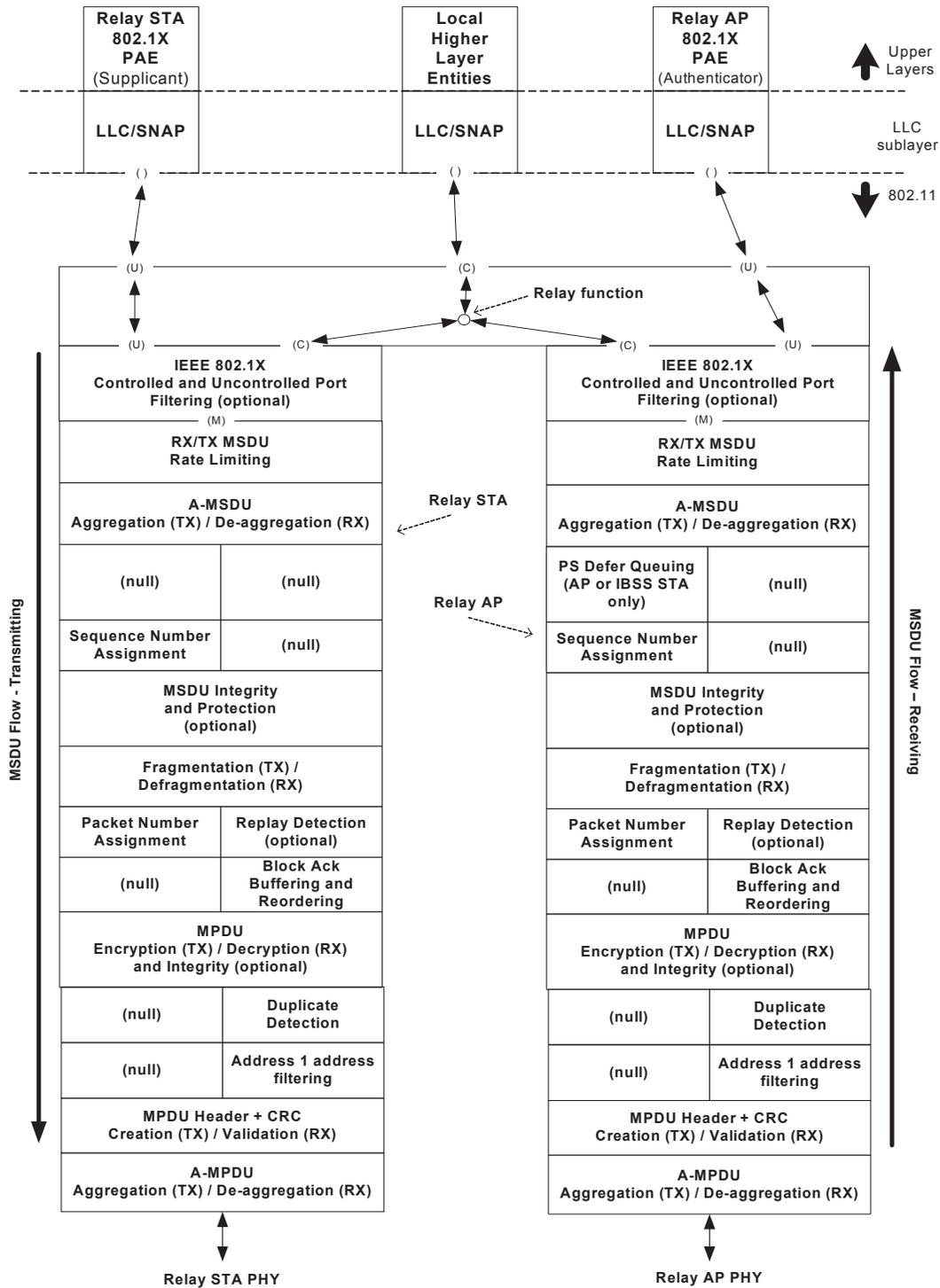


Figure 5-7—S1G relay data plane architecture

6. Layer management

6.1 Overview of management model

6.2 Generic management primitives

6.3 MLME SAP interface

6.3.2 Power management

6.3.2.1 Introduction

6.3.2.2 MLME-POWERMGT.request

6.3.2.2.2 Semantics of the service primitive

Change the primitive parameters as follows (note that not all existing parameters in the baseline are shown):

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-POWERMGT.request(
    ...
    ReceiveTIMs
)
```

Insert the following one row (ignoring the header row) at the end of the table:

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
ReceiveTIMs	Boolean	true, false	For an S1G STA, this parameter is set to dot11NonTIMModeActivated. When false, this parameter causes the S1G STA to awaken to receive Beacon frame as determined by the STA's ListenInterval and the ReceiveDTIMs parameter. When true, this parameter causes the S1G STA to transmit at least one frame every listen interval without receiving a Beacon frame as determined by the STA's ListenInterval parameter.

6.3.3 Scan

6.3.3.2 MLME-SCAN.request

6.3.3.2.2 Semantics of the service primitive

Change the primitive parameters as follows (note that not all existing parameters in the baseline are shown):

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-SCAN.request(
    ...
    ScanType,
```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

ActiveScanType,
ProbeDelay,
 ...
SIGRelayDiscovery,
ShortProbeResponseOption,
SIGCapabilities,
ChangeSequence,
ActivitySpecification,
SIGRelay,
MaxAwayDuration,
SIGRelayActivation,
 VendorSpecificInfo
)

6.3.3.2.3 When generated

Insert the following eight rows (ignoring the header row) to the table immediately before the “VendorSpecificInfo” row:

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
SIGRelayDiscovery	As defined in 8.4.2.204 (SIG Relay Discovery element)	As defined in 8.4.2.204 (SIG Relay Discovery element)	Indicates link budget information and QoS requirements for relay discovery. This element is optionally present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true.
ShortProbeResponseOption	As defined in 8.4.2.206 (Short Probe Response Option element)	As defined in 8.4.2.206 (Short Probe Response Option element)	Indicates which optional information is requested to be included in the Short Probe Response frame. This element is optionally present if dot11ShortProbeResponseOptionImplemented is true.
SIGCapabilities	As defined in 8.4.2.197 (SIG Capabilities element)	As defined in 8.4.2.197 (SIG Capabilities element)	Indicates SIG capabilities of an SIG STA. The SIG Capabilities element is present if dot11SIGOptionImplemented is true.

ChangeSequence	As defined in 8.4.2.195 (Change Sequence element)	As defined in 8.4.2.195 (Change Sequence element)	Specifies the parameters within the Change Sequence element that are supported by the MAC entity. The parameter is optionally present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
ActivitySpecification	As defined in 8.4.2.207 (Activity Specification element)	As defined in 8.4.2.207 (Activity Specification element)	Specifies the parameters within the Activity Specification element that are supported by the MAC entity. The parameter is present if dot11S1GActivityActivated is true; otherwise not present.
S1GRelay	As defined in 8.4.2.201 (S1G Relay element)	As defined in 8.4.2.201 (S1G Relay element)	Specifies the parameters within the S1G Relay element that are supported by the MAC entity. The parameter is present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
MaxAwayDuration	Integer	0-65 535 inclusive	Indicates the maximum duration, in TUs, that the AP is unavailable for communications with the STA. The parameter is optionally present if dot11MaxAwayDuration is nonzero; otherwise not present.
S1GRelayActivation	S1G Relay Activation element	As defined in 8.4.2.203 (S1G Relay Activation element)	Indicates if the STA with dot11RelaySTAImplemented equal to true requests to operate as a relay (in a request) and the AP with dot11RelayAPImplemented equal to true requests/confirms operation as a relay. The parameter is optionally present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true; otherwise not present.

Insert a new row “ActiveScanType” immediately after the ScanType row (ignoring the header row) in the table as follows:

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
ActiveScanType	Enumeration	FRAME, NDP	Indicates active scanning type by the transmission of either a Probe Request frames or a NDP Probe Request frame. This parameter is optionally present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.

6.3.3.3 MLME-SCAN.confirm

6.3.3.3.2 Semantics of the service primitive

Change the paragraph below as follows:

Each BSSDescription consists of the parameters shown in the following table, in which the term *peer STA* refers to the STA transmitting the (S1G) Beacon frame or (Short) Probe Response frame from which the BSSDescription was determined and the term *local STA* refers to the STA performing the scan, and in which the “IBSS adoption” column indicates whether

- a) This parameter is adopted by a STA that is joining an IBSS.

- 1 b) This parameter is adopted by a STA that is a member of an IBSS that receives a (S1G) beacon from
- 2 a STA that is a member of the same IBSS and that has a timestamp value that is greater than the
- 3 local TSF value (see 10.1.5 (Adjusting STA timers)).
- 4

5
6 *Change the Timestamp element of BSSDescriptionSet as follows:*

Name	Type	Valid range	Description	IBSS adoption
Timestamp	Integer	N/A	The timestamp of the received frame (probe response/beacon, or <u>Short Probe Response/S1G Beacon</u>) from the found BSS. <u>When a Short Probe Response or an S1G Beacon is received, the timestamp is the 4 least significant octets of the TSF timer value of the transmitting STA.</u>	Adopt

7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

1 *Insert the following thirteen rows (ignoring the header row) at the end of the BSSDescriptionSet table as*
 2 *follows:*
 3
 4

Name	Type	Valid range	Description	IBSS adoption
Compressed SSID	Integer	N/A	The Compressed SSID of the received frame (Short Probe Response or S1G Beacon) from the found BSS. This parameter is optionally present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true.	Adopt
Next TBTT	Integer	N/A	Highest 3 octets of the 4 least significant octets of the next TBTT. This parameter is optionally present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true.	Adopt
S1G Relay Discovery	As defined in frame format	As defined in 8.4.2.204 (S1G Relay Discovery element)	The values from the S1G Relay Discovery element if such an element was present in the (Short) Probe Response or S1G Beacon frame. More description is provided in 9.51.6 (S1G Relay discovery procedure).	Do not adopt
RPS	RPS element	As defined in 8.4.2.188 (RPS element)	The parameter set for group-based restricted medium access, if such element was present in the S1G Beacon or (Short) Probe Response, else null. The support of the feature is described on RAW-based medium access (9.22.5 (Restricted Access Window (RAW) operation)).	Do not adopt
Page Slice	Page Slice element	As defined in 8.4.2.189 (Page Slice element)	The set of page slices present in DTIM interval, if such element was present in the S1G Beacon or (Short) Probe Response, else null. The support of the feature is described on Page slicing(see 9.48 (Page Slicing)).	Do not adopt
S1G Capabilities	As defined in frame format	As defined in 8.4.2.197 (S1G Capabilities element)	The values from the S1G Capabilities element. The parameter is present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true and an S1G Capabilities element was present in the S1G Beacon or (Short) Probe Response frame from which the BSSDescription was determined; otherwise not present.	Adopt

Name	Type	Valid range	Description	IBSS adoption
TSF Timer Accuracy	TSF Timer Accuracy element	As defined in 8.4.2.200 (TSF Timer Accuracy element)	The values from the TSF Timer Accuracy element if such an element was present in the (Short) Probe Response or SIG Beacon frame, else null. The parameter is optionally present if dot11TSFTimerAccuracyImplemented is true; otherwise not present.	Adopt
Change Sequence	As defined in frame format	As defined in 8.4.2.195 (Change Sequence element)	A Change Sequence element indicates the change of system information within a BSS. The support of the feature is described 10.49 (System information update procedure).	Do not adopt

Name	Type	Valid range	Description	IBSS adoption
S1G Relay	As defined in frame format	As defined in 8.4.2.201 (S1G Relay element)	The S1G Relay element is present in the S1G Beacon if dot11RelayAPOperationActivated is true or if dot11RelayAPIImplemented is true; otherwise not present. The S1G Relay element is optionally present in (Short) Probe Response if dot11RelayAPIImplemented is true. More description is provided in 9.51 (S1G Relay operation).	Do not adopt
S1G Relay Activation	As defined in frame format	As defined in 8.4.2.203 (S1G Relay Activation element)	The S1G Relay Activation element is present in the Probe Request if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true. The S1G Relay element is optionally present in (Short) Probe Response if dot11RelayAPIImplemented is true. More description is provided in 9.51 (S1G Relay operation).	Do not adopt
S1GOperation	As defined in frame format	As defined in 8.4.2.209 (S1G Operation element)	The values from the S1G Operation element if such an element was present in the (Short) Probe Response or S1G Beacon frame, else null. The parameter is optionally present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.	Adopt
ShortBeaconPeriod	As defined in frame format	As defined in 8.4.2.194 (Short Beacon Interval element)	The short beacon period, in TUs, of the found BSS if the Short Beacon Interval element was present in the (Short) Probe Response or S1G Beacon frame, else null. The parameter is optionally present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.	Adopt
ShortBeaconD-TIMPeriod	As defined in frame format	As defined in 8.4.2.6 (TIM element)	The values from the TIM element if such an element was present in the S1G Beacon frame, else null. The parameter is optionally present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.	Adopt

1)
 2
 3
 4 *Insert the following row (ignoring the header row) to the table immediately before the “ListenInterval”*
 5 *row:*
 6

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
BSS Max Idle Period	As defined in BSS Max Idle Period element	As defined in 8.4.2.78 (BSS Max Idle Period element)	Indicates the preferred BSS Max idle period parameters. This parameter is optionally present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true.

7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17 *Insert the following six rows (ignoring the header row) to the table immediately before the*
 18 *“VendorSpecificInfo” row:*
 19
 20

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
AID Request	AID Request element	As defined in 8.4.2.190 (AID Request element)	Indicates the device characteristic of the non-AP STA requesting AID assignment. This parameter is optionally present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true.

S1G Capabilities	As defined in frame format	As defined in 8.4.2.197 (S1G Capabilities element)	Specifies the parameters in the S1G Capabilities element that are supported by the STA. The parameter is present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
TWT	TWT element	As defined in 8.4.2.196 (TWT element).	Specifies the parameters in the TWT element. This parameter is optionally present if dot11TWTOptionActivated is true.
MaxAwayDuration	Integer	0-65 535 inclusive	Indicates the maximum duration, in TUs, that the AP is unavailable for communications with the STA. The parameter is optionally present if dot11MaxAwayDuration is nonzero; otherwise not present.
S1GRelayActivation	S1G Relay Activation element	As defined in 8.4.2.203 (S1G Relay Activation element)	Indicates if the STA with dot11RelaySTAImplemented equal to true requests to operate as a relay (in a request) and the AP with dot11RelayAPIImplemented equal to true requests/ confirms operation as a relay. The parameter is optionally present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
ReachableAddress	Reachable Address element	As defined in 8.4.2.202 (Reachable Address element)	The Reachable Address element is optionally present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true; otherwise not present.

6.3.7.3 MLME-ASSOCIATE.confirm

6.3.7.3.2 Semantics of the service primitive

Change the primitive parameters as follows (note that not all existing parameters in the baseline are shown):

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-ASSOCIATE.confirm(
    ...,
    SupportedRates,
    ...,
    S1G Sector Operation,
    S1G Capabilities.
```

AID Response,
TSF Timer Accuracy,
TWT,
Sectorized Group ID List,
MaxAwayDuration,
SIGRelayActivation,
SIGOperation,
SSTOperation,
SIGRelay,
HeaderCompression,
VendorSpecificInfo
)

Change the row “AssociationID” in the table as follows:

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
AssociationID	Integer	1-2007 inclusive	If the association request result was SUCCESS, then AssociationID specifies the association ID value assigned by the AP or PCP. <u>This parameter is not present if dot11SIGOptionImplemented is true.</u>

Insert the following eight rows (ignoring the header row) to the table immediately before the “VendorSpecificInfo” row:

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
SIG Sector Operation	SIG Sector Operation element	As defined in 8.4.2.192 (SIG Sector Operation element)	Specifies the sectorization scheme, period, subperiod sector intervals, and sector training.
SIG Capabilities	As defined in frame format	As defined in 8.4.2.197 (SIG Capabilities element)	Specifies the parameters in the SIG Capabilities element that are supported by the AP. The parameter is present if dot11SIGOptionImplemented is true and the SIG Capabilities element is present in the Association Response frame received from the AP; otherwise not present.
AID Response	AID Response element	As defined in 8.4.2.191 (AID Response element)	Parameters describing an AID assignment. This parameter is present if dot11SIGOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
TSF Timer Accuracy	TSF Timer Accuracy element	As defined in 8.4.2.200 (TSF Timer Accuracy element)	Indicates the information about the TSF Timer Accuracy. The parameter is optionally present if dot11TSFTimerAccuracyImplemented is true; otherwise not present
TWT	TWT element	As defined in 8.4.2.196 (TWT element)	Specifies the parameters in the TWT element. This parameter is optionally present if dot11TWTOptionActivated is true.

Sectorized Group ID List	Sectorized Group ID List element	As defined in 8.4.2.208 (Sectorized Group ID List element)	Specifies the parameters in the Sectorized Group ID List element. This parameter is optionally present if dot11S1GSectorizationActivated is true.
MaxAwayDuration	Integer	0-65 535 inclusive	Indicates the maximum duration, in TUs, that the AP is unavailable for communications with the STA. The parameter is optionally present if dot11MaxAwayDuration is nonzero; otherwise not present.
S1GRelayActivation	S1G Relay Activation element	As defined in 8.4.2.203 (S1G Relay Activation element)	Indicates if the STA with dot11RelaySTAImplemented equal to true requests to operate as a relay (in a request) and the AP with dot11RelayAPIImplemented equal to true requests/confirms operation as a relay. The parameter is optionally present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
S1GOperation	S1G Operation element	As defined in 8.4.2.209 (S1G Operation element)	The S1G Operation element is present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
SSTOperation	SST Operation element	As defined in 8.4.2.211 (SST Operation element)	The SST Operation element is optionally present if dot11SelectiveSubchannelTransmissionPermitted is true; otherwise not present.
S1GRelay	S1G Relay element	As defined in 8.4.2.201 (S1G Relay element)	Indicates the support of the relay operation by the STA transmitting the element.
HeaderCompression	Header Compression element	As defined in 8.4.2.210 (Header Compression element)	The Header Compression element is present if dot11PVIHeaderOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.

6.3.7.4 MLME-ASSOCIATE.indication

6.3.7.4.2 Semantics of the service primitive

Change the primitive parameters as follows (note that not all existing parameters in the baseline are shown):

The primitive parameters are as follows:

MLME-ASSOCIATE.indication(

...
BSSMaxIdlePeriod,
 ListenInterval,
 ...
AID Request,
S1G Capabilities,
TWT,
MaxAwayDuration,

SIGRelayActivation
ReachableAddress
 VendorSpecificInfo
)

Insert the following row (ignoring the header row) to the table immediately before the row
 “ListenInterval” as follows:

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
BSS Max Idle Period	As defined in BSS Max Idle Period element	As defined in 8.4.2.78 (BSS Max Idle Period element)	Indicates the preferred BSS Max idle period parameters. This parameter is optionally present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true.

Insert the following six rows (ignoring the header row) to the table immediately before the
 “VendorSpecificInfo” row:

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
AID Request	AID Request element	As defined in 8.4.2.190 (AID Request element)	Indicates the device characteristic of the non-AP STA requesting AID assignment. This parameter is optionally present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true.

S1G Capabilities	As defined in frame format	As defined in 8.4.2.197 (S1G Capabilities element)	Specifies the parameters in the S1G Capabilities element that are supported by the STA. The parameter is present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true and the S1G Capabilities element is present in the Association Request frame received from the STA; otherwise not present.
TWT	TWT element	As defined in 8.4.2.196 (TWT element)	Specifies the parameters in the TWT element. This parameter is optionally present if dot11TWTOptionActivated is true.
MaxAwayDuration	Integer	0-65 535 inclusive	Indicates the maximum duration, in TUs, that the AP is unavailable for communications with the STA. The parameter is optionally present if dot11MaxAwayDuration is nonzero; otherwise not present.
S1GRelayActivation	S1G Relay Activation element	As defined in 8.4.2.203 (S1G Relay Activation element)	Indicates if the STA with dot11RelaySTAImplemented equal to true requests to operate as a relay (in a request) and the AP with dot11RelayAPIImplemented equal to true requests/ confirms operation as a relay. The parameter is optionally present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
ReachableAddress	Reachable Address element	As defined in 8.4.2.202 (Reachable Address element)	The Reachable Address element is optionally present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true; otherwise not present.

6.3.7.5 MLME-ASSOCIATE.response

6.3.7.5.2 Semantics of the service primitive

Change the primitive parameters as follows (note that not all existing parameters in the baseline are shown):

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-ASSOCIATE.response(
    ...
```

EDCAPParameterSet,
 ...
SIG Sector Operation
SIG Capabilities
AID Response
TSF Timer Accuracy
TWT
Sectorized Group ID List
MaxAwayDuration
SIGRelay
SIGRelayActivation
SIGOperation
HeaderCompression
SSTOperation
 VendorSpecificInfo
)

Change the row "AssociationID" and change the row "BSSMaxIdlePeriod" as follows:

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
AssociationID	Integer	1-2007 inclusive	If the association request result was SUCCESS, then AssociationID specifies the association ID value assigned by the AP or PCP. <u>This parameter is not present if dot11SIGOptionImplemented is true.</u>
BSSMaxIdlePeriod	As defined in BSS Max Idle Period element	As defined in 8.4.2.78 (BSS Max Idle Period element)	Indicates the BSS max idle period parameters of the AP or PCP. This parameter is present if dot11WirelessManagementImplemented is true <u>or dot11SIGOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present, and is not present otherwise.</u>

1 *Insert the following nine rows (ignoring the header row) to the table immediately before the*
 2 *“VendorSpecificInfo” row:*
 3
 4

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
S1G Sector Operation	S1G Sector Operation element	As defined in 8.4.2.192 (S1G Sector Operation element)	Specifies the sectorization scheme, period, subperiod sector intervals, and sector training.
S1G Capabilities	As defined in frame format	As defined in 8.4.2.197 (S1G Capabilities element)	Specifies the parameters in the S1G Capabilities element that are supported by the AP. The parameter is present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true and the S1G Capabilities element is present in the Association Response frame received from the AP; otherwise not present.
AID Response	AID Response element	As defined in 8.4.2.191 (AID Response element)	Parameters describing an AID assignment. This parameter is present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
TSF Timer Accuracy	TSF Timer Accuracy element	As defined in 8.4.2.200 (TSF Timer Accuracy element)	Indicates the information about the TSF Timer Accuracy. The parameter is optionally present if dot11TSFTimerAccuracyImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
TWT	TWT element	As defined in 8.4.2.196 (TWT element).	Specifies the parameters in the TWT element. This parameter is optionally present if dot11TWTOptionActivated is true.
Sectorized Group ID List	Sectorized Group ID List element	As defined in 8.4.2.208 (Sectorized Group ID List element)	Specifies the parameters in the Sectorized Group ID List element. This parameter is optionally present if dot11S1GSectorizationActivated is true.
MaxAwayDuration	Integer	0-65 535 inclusive	Indicates the maximum duration, in TUs, that the AP is unavailable for communications with the STA. The parameter is optionally present if dot11MaxAwayDuration is nonzero; otherwise not present.

SIGRelay	SIG Relay element	As defined in 8.4.2.201 (SIG Relay element)	Indicates the support of the relay operation by the STA transmitting the element.
SIGRelayActivation	SIG Relay Activation element	As defined in 8.4.2.203 (SIG Relay Activation element)	Indicates if the STA with dot11RelaySTAImplemented equal to true requests to operate as a relay (in a request) and the AP with dot11RelayAPImplemented equal to true requests/ confirms operation as a relay. The parameter is optionally present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
SIGOperation	SIG Operation element	As defined in 8.4.2.209 (SIG Operation element)	The SIG Operation element is present if dot11SIGOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
HeaderCompression	Header Compression element	As defined in 8.4.2.210 (Header Compression element)	The Header Compression element is present if dot11PV1MACHeaderOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
SSTOperation	SST Operation element	As defined in 8.4.2.211 (SST Operation element)	The SST Operation element is optionally present if dot11SelectiveSubchannelTransmissionPermitted is true; otherwise not present.

6.3.8 Reassociate

6.3.8.2 MLME-REASSOCIATE.request

6.3.8.2.2 Semantics of the service primitive

Change the primitive parameters as follows (note that not all existing parameters in the baseline are shown):

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-REASSOCIATE.request(
    ...
    BSSMaxIdlePeriod,
    ListenInterval,
    ...
    AID Request,
    SIG Capabilities,
    TWT,
    Sectorized Group ID List,
    MaxAwayDuration,
    SIGRelayActivation
)
```

ActivitySpecification,
 SIGRelay,
 HeaderCompression,
 ReachableAddress,
 SIGOperation,
 SSTOperation,
 VendorSpecificInfo
)

Insert the following row (ignoring the header row) to the table immediately before the “ListenInterval” row:

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
BSS Max Idle Period	As defined in BSS Max Idle Period element	As defined in 8.4.2.78 (BSS Max Idle Period element)	Indicates the preferred BSS Max idle period parameters. This parameter is optionally present if dot11SIGOptionImplemented is true.

Insert the following ten rows (ignoring the header row) to the table immediately before the “VendorSpecificInfo” row:

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
AID Request	AID Request element	As defined in 8.4.2.190 (AID Request element)	Indicates the device characteristic of the non-AP STA requesting AID assignment. This parameter is optionally present if dot11SIGOptionImplemented is true.
SIG Capabilities	As defined in frame format	As defined in 8.4.2.197 (SIG Capabilities element)	Specifies the parameters in the SIG Capabilities element that are supported by the STA. The parameter is present if dot11SIGOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
TWT	TWT element	As defined in 8.4.2.196 (TWT element).	Specifies the parameters in the TWT element. This parameter is optionally present if dot11TWTOptionActivated is true.
Sectorized Group ID List	Sectorized Group ID List element	As defined in 8.4.2.208 (Sectorized Group ID List element)	Specifies the parameters in the Sectorized Group ID List element. This parameter is optionally present if dot11SIGSectorizationActivated is true.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	MaxAwayDuration	Integer	0-65 535 inclusive	Indicates the maximum duration, in TUs, that the AP is unavailable for communications with the STA. The parameter is optionally present if dot11MaxAwayDuration is nonzero; otherwise not present.
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	S1GRelayActivation	S1G Relay Activation element	As defined in 8.4.2.203 (S1G Relay Activation element)	Indicates if the STA with dot11RelaySTAImplemented equal to true requests to operate as a relay (in a request) and the AP with dot11RelayAPIImplemented equal to true requests/ confirms operation as a relay. The parameter is optionally present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
26 27 28 29 30 31	ActivitySpecification	Activity Specification element	As defined in 8.4.2.207 (Activity Specification element)	The Activity Specification element is optionally present if dot11S1GActivityActivated is true; otherwise not present.
32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40	S1GRelay	As defined in 8.4.2.201 (S1G Relay element)	As defined in 8.4.2.201 (S1G Relay element)	Specifies the parameters within the S1G Relay element that are supported by the MAC entity. The parameter is present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
41 42 43 44 45	HeaderCompression	Header Compression element	As defined in 8.4.2.210 (Header Compression element)	The Header Compression element is present if dot11PV1MACHeaderOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
46 47 48 49 50 51 52	ReachableAddress	Reachable Address element	As defined in 8.4.2.202 (Reachable Address element)	The Reachable Address element is optionally present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
53 54 55 56 57	S1GOperation	S1G Operation element	As defined in 8.4.2.209 (S1G Operation element)	The S1G Operation element is present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65	SSTOperation	SST Operation element	As defined in 8.4.2.211 (SST Operation element)	The SST Operation element is optionally present if dot11SelectiveSubchannelTransmissionPermitted is true; otherwise not present.

1 **6.3.8.3 MLME-REASSOCIATE.confirm**

2
3 **6.3.8.3.2 Semantics of the service primitive**

4
5
6 *Change the primitive parameters as follows (note that not all existing parameters in the baseline are shown):*

7
8
9 The primitive parameters are as follows:

10 MLME-REASSOCIATE.confirm(
11
12 ...
13 SupportedRates,
14
15 ...
16 S1G Sector Operation
17 S1G Capabilities
18 AID Response
19 TSF Timer Accuracy
20 TWT
21 MaxAwayDuration
22 S1GRelayActivation
23 ActivitySpecification
24 S1GRelay
25 HeaderCompression
26 ReachableAddress
27 S1GOperation
28 SectorizedGroupIDList
29 SSTOperation
30 VendorSpecificInfo
31)
32
33
34
35

36 *Change the row “AssociationID”, and change the row “BSSMaxIdlePeriod” as follows:*

37
38
39

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
AssociationID	Integer	1-2007 inclusive	If the association request result was SUCCESS, then AssociationID specifies the association ID value assigned by the AP or PCP. <u>This parameter is not present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true.</u>
BSSMaxIdlePeriod	As defined in BSS Max Idle Period element	As defined in 8.4.2.78 (BSS Max Idle Period element)	Indicates the BSS max idle period parameters of the AP or PCP. This parameter is present if dot11WirelessManagementImplemented is true <u>or dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise and is not present otherwise.</u>

40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

1 *Insert the following seven rows (ignoring the header row) to the table immediately before the*
 2 *“VendorSpecificInfo” row:*
 3
 4

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
S1G Sector Operation	S1G Sector Operation element	As defined in 8.4.2.192 (S1G Sector Operation element)	Specifies the sectorization scheme, period, subperiod sector intervals, sector training.
S1G Capabilities	As defined in frame format	As defined in 8.4.2.197 (S1G Capabilities element)	Specifies the parameters in the S1G Capabilities element that are supported by the AP. The parameter is present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true and the S1G Capabilities element is present in the (Re)Association Response frame received from the AP; otherwise not present.
AID Response	AID Response element	As defined in 8.4.2.191 (AID Response element)	Parameters describing an AID assignment. This parameter is present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
TSF Timer Accuracy	TSF Timer Accuracy element	As defined in 8.4.2.200 (TSF Timer Accuracy element)	Indicates the information about the TSF Timer Accuracy. The parameter is optionally present if dot11TSFTimerAccuracyImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
TWT	TWT element	As defined in 8.4.2.196 (TWT element).	Specifies the parameters in the TWT element. This parameter is optionally present if dot11TWTOptionActivated is true.
MaxAwayDuration	Integer	0-65 535 inclusive	Indicates the maximum duration, in TUs, that the AP is unavailable for communications with the STA. The parameter is optionally present if dot11MaxAwayDuration is nonzero; otherwise not present.
S1GRelayActivation	S1G Relay Activation element	As defined in 8.4.2.203 (S1G Relay Activation element)	Indicates if the STA with dot11RelaySTAImplemented equal to true requests to operate as a relay (in a request) and the AP with dot11RelayAPIImplemented equal to true requests/ confirms operation as a relay. The parameter is optionally present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true; otherwise not present.

ActivitySpecification	Activity Specification element	As defined in 8.4.2.207 (Activity Specification element)	The Activity Specification element is optionally present if dot11S1GActivityActivated is true; otherwise not present.
S1G Relay	As defined in 8.4.2.201 (S1G Relay element)	As defined in 8.4.2.201 (S1G Relay element)	Specifies the parameters within the S1G Relay element that are supported by the MAC entity. The parameter is present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
HeaderCompression	Header Compression element	As defined in 8.4.2.210 (Header Compression element)	The Header Compression element is present if dot11PVIHeaderOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
ReachableAddress	Reachable Address element	As defined in 8.4.2.202 (Reachable Address element)	The Reachable Address element is optionally present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
S1GOperation	S1G Operation element	As defined in 8.4.2.209 (S1G Operation element)	The S1G Operation element is present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
SectorizedGroupIDList	Sectorized Group ID List element	As defined in 8.4.2.208 (Sectorized Group ID List element)	Specifies the parameters in the Sectorized Group ID List element. This parameter is optionally present if dot11S1GSectorizationActivated is true.
SSTOperation	SST Operation element	As defined in 8.4.2.211 (SST Operation element)	The SST Operation element is optionally present if dot11SelectiveSubchannelTransmissionPermitted is true; otherwise not present.

6.3.8.4 MLME-REASSOCIATE.indication

6.3.8.4.2 Semantics of the service primitive

Change the primitive parameters as follows (note that not all existing parameters in the baseline are shown):

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-REASSOCIATE.indication(
    ...
    BSSMaxIdlePeriod,
    ListenInterval,
    ...
    AID Request,
    S1G Capabilities,
    TWT,
    Sectorized Group ID List,
    ...
)
```

MaxAwayDuration.
SIGRelayActivaton.
ActivitySpecification.
SIGRelay.
HeaderCompression.
ReachableAddress.
SIGOperation.
SSTOperation.
VendorSpecificInfo
)

Insert the following row (ignoring the header row) to the table immediately before the “ListenInterval” row:

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
BSS Max Idle Period	As defined in BSS Max Idle Period element	As defined in 8.4.2.78 (BSS Max Idle Period element)	Indicates the preferred BSS Max idle period parameters. This parameter is optionally present if dot11SIGOptionImplemented is true.

1 *Insert the following ten rows (ignoring the header row) to the table immediately before the*
 2 *“VendorSpecificInfo” row:*
 3
 4

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
AID Request	AID Request element	As defined in 8.4.2.190 (AID Request element)	Indicates the device characteristic of the non-AP STA requesting AID assignment. This parameter is optionally present if dot11SIGOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
SIG Capabilities	As defined in frame format	As defined in 8.4.2.197 (SIG Capabilities element)	Specifies the parameters in the SIG Capabilities element that are supported by the STA. The parameter is present if dot11SIGOptionImplemented is true and the SIG Capabilities element is present in the Reassociation Request frame received from the STA; otherwise not present.
TWT	TWT element	As defined in 8.4.2.196 (TWT element).	Specifies the parameters in the TWT element. This parameter is optionally present if dot11TWTOptionActivated is true.
Sectorized Group ID List	Sectorized Group ID List element	As defined in 8.4.2.208 (Sectorized Group ID List element)	Specifies the parameters in the Sectorized Group ID List element. This parameter is optionally present if dot11SIGSectorizationActivated is true.
MaxAwayDuration	Integer	0-65 535 inclusive	Indicates the maximum duration, in TUs, that the AP is unavailable for communications with the STA. The parameter is optionally present if dot11MaxAwayDuration is nonzero; otherwise not present.

SIGRelayActivation	SIG Relay Activation element	As defined in 8.4.2.203 (SIG Relay Activation element)	Indicates if the STA with dot11RelaySTAImplemented equal to true requests to operate as a relay (in a request) and the AP with dot11RelayAPIImplemented equal to true requests/ confirms operation as a relay. The parameter is optionally present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
ActivitySpecification	Activity Specification element	As defined in 8.4.2.207 (Activity Specification element)	The Activity Specification element is optionally present if dot11SIGActivityActivated is true; otherwise not present.
SIGRelay	As defined in 8.4.2.201 (SIG Relay element)	As defined in 8.4.2.201 (SIG Relay element)	Specifies the parameters within the SIG Relay element that are supported by the MAC entity. The parameter is present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
HeaderCompression	Header Compression element	As defined in 8.4.2.210 (Header Compression element)	The Header Compression element is present if dot11PVIMACHeaderOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
ReachableAddress	Reachable Address element	As defined in 8.4.2.202 (Reachable Address element)	The Reachable Address element is optionally present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
SIGOperation	SIG Operation element	As defined in 8.4.2.209 (SIG Operation element)	The SIG Operation element is present if dot11SIGOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
SSTOperation	SST Operation element	As defined in 8.4.2.211 (SST Operation element)	The SST Operation element is optionally present if dot11SelectiveSubchannelTransmissionPermitted is true; otherwise not present.

6.3.8.5 MLME-REASSOCIATE.response

6.3.8.5.2 Semantics of the service primitive

Change the primitive parameters as follows (note that not all existing parameters in the baseline are shown):

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```

MLME-REASSOCIATE.response(
    ...
    EDCAPParameterSet,
    ...
    SIG Sector Operation,
    SIG Capabilities,
    AID Response,
    TSF Timer Accuracy,
    TWT,
    Sectorized Group ID List,
    MaxAwayDuration,
    SIGRelay,
    SIGRelayActivation,
    SIGOperation,
    HeaderCompression,
    SSTOperation,
    VendorSpecificInfo
)
    
```

Change the row “AssociationID” and change the row “BSSMaxIdlePeriod” as follows:

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
AssociationID	Integer	1-2007 inclusive	If the association request result was SUCCESS, then AssociationID specifies the association ID value assigned by the AP or PCP. <u>This parameter is not present if dot11SIGOptionImplemented is true.</u>
BSSMaxIdlePeriod	As defined in BSS Max Idle Period element	As defined in 8.4.2.78 (BSS Max Idle Period element)	Indicates the BSS max idle period parameters of the AP or PCP. This parameter is present if dot11WirelessManagementImplemented is true <u>or dot11SIGOptionImplemented is true; otherwise and is not present otherwise.</u>

1 *Insert the following nine rows (ignoring the header row) to the table immediately before the*
 2 *“VendorSpecificInfo” row:*
 3
 4

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
S1G Sector Operation	S1G Sector Operation element	As defined in 8.4.2.192 (S1G Sector Operation element)	Specifies the sectorization scheme, period, subperiod sector intervals, and sector training.
S1G Capabilities	As defined in frame format	As defined in 8.4.2.197 (S1G Capabilities element)	Specifies the parameters in the S1G Capabilities element that are supported by the STA. The parameter is present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
AID Response	AID Response element	As defined in 8.4.2.191 (AID Response element)	Parameters describing an AID assignment. This parameter is present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
TSF Timer Accuracy	TSF Timer Accuracy element	As defined in 8.4.2.200 (TSF Timer Accuracy element)	Indicates the information about the TSF Timer Accuracy. The parameter is optionally present if dot11TSFTimerAccuracyImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
TWT	TWT element	As defined in 8.4.2.196 (TWT element).	Specifies the parameters in the TWT element. This parameter is optionally present if dot11TWTOptionActivated is true.
Sectorized Group ID List	Sectorized Group ID List element	As defined in 8.4.2.208 (Sectorized Group ID List element)	Specifies the parameters in the Sectorized Group ID List element. This parameter is optionally present if dot11S1GSectorizationActivated is true.
MaxAwayDuration	Integer	0-65 535 inclusive	Indicates the maximum duration, in TUs, that the AP is unavailable for communications with the STA. The parameter is optionally present if dot11MaxAwayDuration is nonzero; otherwise not present.

SIGRelay	SIG Relay element	As defined in 8.4.2.201 (SIG Relay element)	Indicates the support of the relay operation by the STA transmitting the element.
SIGRelayActivation	SIG Relay Activation element	As defined in 8.4.2.203 (SIG Relay Activation element)	Indicates if the STA with dot11RelaySTAImplemented equal to true requests to operate as a relay (in a request) and the AP with dot11RelayAPImplemented equal to true requests/ confirms operation as a relay. The parameter is optionally present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
SIGOperation	SIG Operation element	As defined in 8.4.2.209 (SIG Operation element)	Provides additional information for operating the SIG BSS. The parameter is present if dot11SIGOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
HeaderCompression	Header Compression element	As defined in 8.4.2.210 (Header Compression element)	The Header Compression element is present if dot11PV1MACHeaderOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
SSTOperation	SST Operation element	As defined in 8.4.2.211 (SST Operation element)	The SST Operation element is optionally present if dot11SelectiveSubchannelTransmissionPermitted is true; otherwise not present.

6.3.11 Start

6.3.11.2 MLME-START.request

6.3.11.2.2 Semantics of the service primitive

Change the primitive parameters as follows (note that not all existing parameters in the baseline are shown):

```

MLME-START.request(
    ...
    SIG Capabilities,
    SIGOperation,
    ShortBeaconPeriod,
    ShortBeaconDTIMPeriod,
    VendorSpecificInfo
)

```

1 *Insert the following four rows (ignoring the header row) to the table immediately before the*
 2 *“VendorSpecificInfo” row:*
 3

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
S1G Capabilities	As defined in frame format	As defined in 8.4.2.197 (S1G Capabilities element)	Specifies the parameters in the S1G Capabilities element that are supported by the STA. The parameter is present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
S1GOperation	As defined in frame format	As defined in 8.4.2.209 (S1G Operation element)	Provides additional information for operating the S1G BSS. The parameter is present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
ShortBeaconPeriod	As defined in frame format	As defined in 8.4.2.194 (Short Beacon Interval element)	Provides the short beacon period of the S1G BSS. The parameter is present if dot11ShortBeaconInterval is true; otherwise not present.
ShortBeaconDTIMPeriod	As defined in frame format	As defined in 8.4.2.6 (TIM element)	Provides the DTIM period (in short beacon periods) of the S1G BSS. The parameter is present if dot11ShortBeaconInterval is true; otherwise not present.

6.3.11.2.4 Effect of receipt

38
39
40 *Insert the following paragraph at the end of this subclause:*
41

42
43 If the MLME of an S1G STA receives an MLME-START.request primitive with a Basic S1G-MCS and
44 NSS Set field in the S1G Operation parameter containing any unsupported <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple, the
45 MLME response in the resulting MLME-START.confirm primitive shall contain a ResultCode parameter
46 whose value is not SUCCESS.
47

6.3.29 Block Ack

6.3.29.3 MLME-ADDBA.confirm

6.3.29.3.2 Semantics of the service primitive

55
56 *Change this subclause as follows:*
57

58 The primitive parameters are as follows:
59

```
60     MLME-ADDBA.confirm(  
61         ...  
62         OriginatorPreferredMCS,  
63         VendorSpecificInfo  
64     )  
65
```

1 *Insert a new row “OriginatorPreferredMCS” (ignoring the header row) immediately before the*
 2 *“VendorSpecificInfo” row as follows:*
 3

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
OriginatorPreferredMCS	Integer	0-10, 15	Indicates preferred MCS used for eliciting A-MPDUs. This parameter is optionally present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true.

6.3.29.5 MLME-ADDBA.response

6.3.29.5.2 Semantics of the service primitive

19 *Change this subclause as follows:*

21 The primitive parameters are as follows:

```

22     MLME-ADDBA.response(
23         ...
24         OriginatorPreferredMCS,
25         VendorSpecificInfo
26     )
  
```

30 *Insert a new row “OriginatorPreferredMCS” (ignoring the header row) immediately before the*
 31 *“VendorSpecificInfo” row as follows:*
 32

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
OriginatorPreferredMCS	Integer	0-10, 15	Indicates preferred MCS used for eliciting A-MPDUs. This parameter is optionally present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true.

43 *Insert the following new subclauses after subclause 6.3.103 as shown below:*

6.3.104 Dynamic AID assignment operation

6.3.104.1 General

50 The following MLME primitives support the signaling of AID switch request/response procedure.

6.3.104.2 MLME-AIDSWITCH.request

6.3.104.2.1 Function

57 This primitive requests that an AID Switch Request frame be sent to the AP with which the non-AP STA is
 58 associated.
 59

6.3.104.2.2 Semantics of the service primitive

```

63     MLME-AIDSWITCH.request(
64         PeerSTAAddress,
65
  
```

DialogToken,
AIDRequest
)

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MAC Address	Any valid individual MAC Address	Specifies the address of the peer MAC entity with which to perform the AID switch request/response procedure.
Dialog Token	Integer	1-255	The dialog token to identify the AID switch request/response transaction.
AIDRequest	AID Request element	As defined in 8.4.2.190 (AID Request element)	Specifies the proposed service parameters for the AID Request.

6.3.104.2.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the SME to request that an AID Switch Request frame be sent to the AP with which the non-AP STA is associated.

6.3.104.2.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the MLME constructs an AID Switch Request frame. The STA then attempts to transmit this frame to the AP with which it is associated.

6.3.104.3 MLME-AIDSWITCH.confirm

6.3.104.3.1 Function

This primitive reports the result of an AID switch request/response procedure.

6.3.104.3.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-AIDSWITCH.confirm(
    PeerMACAddress,
    DialogToken,
    AIDResponse
```

)

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
Peer MAC Address	MACAddress	Any valid individual MAC Address	Specifies the address of the peer MAC entity with which to perform the AID switch request/response procedure.
Dialog Token	Integer	0-255	The dialog token to identify the AID switch request/response transaction.
AIDResponse	AID Response element	As defined in 8.4.2.191 (AID Response element)	Specifies service parameters for the AID Response.

6.3.104.3.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the MLME as a result of an MLME-AIDSWITCH.request primitive and indicates the results of the request. This primitive is generated when the STA receives an AID Switch Response frame from the AP.

6.3.104.3.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the SME should operate according to the procedure in 10.48 (Dynamic AID assignment operation).

6.3.104.4 MLME-AIDSWITCH.indication

6.3.104.4.1 Function

This primitive indicates that an AID Switch Request frame was received from a non-AP STA.

6.3.104.4.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-AIDSWITCH.indication(
    PeerSTAAddress,
    DialogToken,
    AIDRequest
```

)

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MACAddress	Any valid individual MAC Address	The address of the non-AP STA MAC entity from which an AID Switch Request frame was received.
Dialog Token	Integer	1-255	The dialog token to identify the AID switch request/response transaction.
AIDRequest	AID Request element	As defined in 8.4.2.190 (AID Request element)	Specifies the proposed service parameters for the AID Request.

6.3.104.4.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the MLME when a valid AID Switch Request frame is received.

6.3.104.4.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the SME should operate according to the procedure in 10.48 (Dynamic AID assignment operation).

6.3.104.5 MLME-AIDSWITCH.response

6.3.104.5.1 Function

This primitive is used to send an AID Switch Response frame, in response to a received AID Switch Request frame or autonomously by the AP.

6.3.104.5.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-AIDSWITCH.response(
PeerSTAAddress,
DialogToken,
AIDResponse
```

)

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MAC Address	Any valid individual MAC Address	The address of the non-AP STA MAC entity from which an AID Switch Request frame was received.
Dialog Token	Integer	0-255	The dialog token to identify the AID switch request/response transaction. Value is 0 for an autonomous AID Switch Response frame.
AIDResponse	AID Response element	As defined in 8.4.2.191 (AID Response element)	Specifies service parameters for the AID Response.

6.3.104.5.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the SME to request that an AID Switch Response frame be sent to a peer entity to convey AID assignment information.

6.3.104.5.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the MLME constructs an AID Switch Response frame. The STA then attempts to transmit this frame to the non-AP STA indicated by the PeerSTAAddress parameter.

6.3.105 Sync Control

6.3.105.1 General

The following MLME primitives support the signaling of a sync control procedure.

6.3.105.2 MLME-SYNCCONTROL.request

6.3.105.2.1 Function

This primitive requests that a Sync Control frame be sent to the AP with which the non-AP STA is associated.

6.3.105.2.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-SYNCCONTROL.request(
    PeerSTAAddress,
    SyncControl
```

)

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MAC Address	Any valid individual MAC Address	Specifies the address of the peer MAC entity with which to perform the sync control procedure.
SyncControl	Sequence of octets	As defined in 8.4.1.59 (Sync Control field)	Specifies the proposed service parameters for the Sync Control.

6.3.105.2.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the SME to request that a Sync Control frame be sent to the AP with which the non-AP STA is associated.

6.3.105.2.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the MLME constructs a Sync Control frame. The STA then attempts to transmit this frame to the AP with which it is associated.

6.3.105.3 MLME-SYNCCONTROL.indication

6.3.105.3.1 Function

This primitive indicates that a Sync Control frame was received from a non-AP STA.

6.3.105.3.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-SYNCCONTROL.indication(
    PeerSTAAddress,
    SyncControl
)
```

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MACAddress	Any valid individual MAC Address	The address of the non-AP STA MAC entity from which a Sync Control frame was received.
SyncControl	Sequence of octets	As defined in 8.4.1.59 (Sync Control field)	Specifies the proposed service parameters for the Sync Control.

6.3.105.3.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the MLME when a valid Sync Control frame is received.

6.3.105.3.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the SME should operate according to the procedure in 9.46 (Synchronization (Sync) frame operation).

6.3.106 STA Information Announcement

6.3.106.1 General

The following MLME primitives support the signaling of a STA information announcement procedure.

6.3.106.2 MLME-STAINFORMATION.request

6.3.106.2.1 Function

This primitive requests that a STA Information Announcement frame be sent to the AP with which the non-AP STA is associated.

6.3.106.2.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-STAINFORMATION.request(
    PeerSTAAddress,
    AIDAnnouncement
)
```

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MAC Address	Any valid individual MAC Address	Specifies the address of the peer MAC entity with which to perform the STA information announcement procedure.
AIDAnnouncement	AID Announcement element	As defined in 8.4.2.205 (AID Announcement element)	Specifies service parameters for the AID Announcement.

6.3.106.2.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the SME to request that a STA Information Announcement frame be sent to the AP with which the non-AP STA is associated.

6.3.106.2.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the MLME constructs a STA Information Announcement frame. The STA then attempts to transmit this frame to the AP with which it is associated.

6.3.106.3 MLME-STAINFORMATION.indication

6.3.106.3.1 Function

This primitive indicates that a STA Information Announcement frame was received from a non-AP STA.

6.3.106.3.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-STAINFORMATION.indication(
    PeerSTAAddress,
    AIDAnnouncement
)
```

)

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MACAddress	Any valid individual MAC Address	The address of the non-AP STA MAC entity from which a STA Information Announcement frame was received.
AIDAnnouncement	AID Announcement element	As defined in 8.4.2.205 (AID Announcement element)	Specifies service parameters for the AID Announcement.

6.3.106.3.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the MLME when a valid STA Information Announcement frame is received.

6.3.106.3.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the SME should operate according to the procedure in 9.51.5.3 (Implicit Ack procedure) and 10.48 (Dynamic AID assignment operation).

6.3.107 EDCA Parameter Set update

6.3.107.1 General

The following MLME primitives support the signaling of an EDCA Parameter Set update procedure.

6.3.107.2 MLME-EDCAPARAMETERSET.request

6.3.107.2.1 Function

This primitive requests that an EDCA Parameter Set frame be sent to the non-AP STA.

6.3.107.2.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-EDCAPARAMETERSET.request(
    PeerSTAAddress,
    EDCAParameterSet
)
```

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MAC Address	Any valid individual MAC Address	Specifies the address of the peer MAC entity with which to perform the EDCA Parameter Set update.
EDCAParameterSet	EDCA Parameter Set element	As defined in 8.4.2.28 (EDCA Parameter Set element)	Specifies service parameters for the updated EDCA Parameter Set.

6.3.107.2.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the SME to request that an EDCA Parameter Set frame be sent to the non-AP STA.

6.3.107.2.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the MLME constructs an EDCA Parameter Set frame. The AP then attempts to transmit this frame to the non-AP STA which is associated with it.

6.3.107.3 MLME-EDCAPARAMETERSET.indication**6.3.107.3.1 Function**

This primitive indicates that an EDCA Parameter Set frame was received from an AP.

6.3.107.3.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-EDCAPARAMETERSET.indication(
    PeerSTAAddress,
    EDCAParameterSet
)
```

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MACAddress	Any valid individual MAC Address	Specifies the address of the peer MAC entity with which to perform the EDCA Parameter Set update.
EDCAParameterSet	EDCA Parameter Set element	As defined in 8.4.2.28 (EDCA Parameter Set element)	Specifies service parameters for the updated EDCA Parameter Set.

6.3.107.3.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the MLME when a valid EDCA Parameter Set frame is received.

6.3.107.3.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the SME should operate according to the procedure in 9.2.4.2 (HCF contention-based channel access (EDCA)).

6.3.108 Activity Specification**6.3.108.1 General**

The following MLME primitives support the signaling of an activity specification procedure.

6.3.108.2 MLME-ACTIVITYSPECIFICATION.request

6.3.108.2.1 Function

This primitive requests that an Activity Specification frame be sent to the AP with which the non-AP STA is associated.

6.3.108.2.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-ACTIVITYSPECIFICATION.request(
    PeerSTAAddress,
    ActivitySpecification
)
```

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MAC Address	Any valid individual MAC Address	Specifies the address of the peer MAC entity with which to perform the activity specification procedure.
ActivitySpecification	Activity Specification element	As defined in 8.4.2.207 (Activity Specification element)	Specifies the proposed service parameters for the Activity Specification.

6.3.108.2.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the SME to request that an Activity Specification frame be sent to the AP with which the non-AP STA is associated.

6.3.108.2.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the MLME constructs an Activity Specification frame. The STA then attempts to transmit this frame to the AP with which it is associated.

6.3.108.3 MLME-ACTIVITYSPECIFICATION.indication

6.3.108.3.1 Function

This primitive indicates that an Activity Specification frame was received from a non-AP STA.

6.3.108.3.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-ACTIVITYSPECIFICATION.indication(
    PeerSTAAddress,
    ActivitySpecification
)
```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

)

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MACAddress	Any valid individual MAC Address	The address of the non-AP STA MAC entity from which a Activity Specification frame was received.
ActivitySpecification	Activity Specification element	As defined in 8.4.2.207 (Activity Specification element)	Specifies the proposed service parameters for the Activity Specification.

6.3.108.3.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the MLME when a valid Activity Specification frame is received.

6.3.108.3.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the SME should operate according to the procedure in 10.51 (Support for energy limited STAs).

6.3.109 TWT Setup

6.3.109.1 General

The following MLME primitives support the signaling of TWT Setup procedure.

6.3.109.2 MLME-TWTSETUP.request

6.3.109.2.1 Function

This primitive requests that a TWT Setup frame be sent to the AP with which the non-AP STA is associated.

6.3.109.2.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-TWTSETUP.request(
    PeerSTAAddress,
    DialogToken,
    TWT
```

)

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MAC Address	Any valid individual MAC Address	Specifies the address of the peer MAC entity with which to perform the TWT Setup request/response procedure.
Dialog Token	Integer	0-255	The dialog token to identify the TWT Setup request/response transaction.
TWT	TWT element	As defined in 8.4.2.196 (TWT element)	Specifies the proposed service parameters for the TWT Setup request.

6.3.109.2.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the SME to request that a TWT Setup frame be sent to the AP with which the non-AP STA is associated.

6.3.109.2.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the MLME constructs a TWT Setup frame. The STA then attempts to transmit this frame to the AP with which it is associated.

6.3.109.3 MLME-TWTSETUP.confirm

6.3.109.3.1 Function

This primitive reports the result of a TWT Setup request/response procedure.

6.3.109.3.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-TWTSETUP.confirm(
    PeerMACAddress,
    DialogToken,
    TWT
)
```

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
Peer MAC Address	MACAddress	Any valid individual MAC Address	Specifies the address of the peer MAC entity with which to perform the TWT Setup request/response procedure.
Dialog Token	Integer	0-255	The dialog token to identify the TWT Setup request/response transaction.
TWT	TWT element	As defined in 8.4.2.196 (TWT element)	Specifies the proposed service parameters for the TWT Setup response.

6.3.109.3.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the MLME as a result of an MLME-TWTSETUP.request primitive and indicates the results of the request. This primitive is generated when the STA receives a TWT Setup frame from the AP.

6.3.109.3.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the SME should operate according to the procedure in 9.44 (Target wake time (TWT)).

6.3.109.4 MLME-TWTSETUP.indication**6.3.109.4.1 Function**

This primitive indicates that a TWT Setup frame was received from a non-AP STA.

6.3.109.4.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-TWTSETUP.indication(
    PeerSTAAddress,
    DialogToken,
    TWT
)
```

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MACAddress	Any valid individual MAC Address	The address of the non-AP STA MAC entity from which a TWT Setup frame was received.
Dialog Token	Integer	0-255	The dialog token to identify the TWT Setup request/response transaction.
TWT	TWT element	As defined in 8.4.2.196 (TWT element)	Specifies the proposed service parameters for the TWT Setup request.

6.3.109.4.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the MLME when a valid TWT Setup frame is received.

6.3.109.4.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the SME should operate according to the procedure in 9.44 (Target wake time (TWT)).

6.3.109.5 MLME-TWTSETUP.response**6.3.109.5.1 Function**

This primitive is used to send a TWT Setup frame, in response to a received TWT Setup frame.

6.3.109.5.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-TWTSETUP.response(
    PeerSTAAddress,
    DialogToken,
    TWT
)
```

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MACAddress	Any valid individual MAC Address	The address of the non-AP STA MAC entity from which a TWT Setup frame was received.
Dialog Token	Integer	0-255	The dialog token to identify the TWT Setup request/response transaction.
TWT	TWT element	As defined in 8.4.2.196 (TWT element)	Specifies service parameters for the TWT Setup response.

6.3.109.5.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the SME to request that a TWT Setup frame be sent to a peer entity to convey TWT assignment information.

6.3.109.5.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the MLME constructs a TWT Setup frame. The STA then attempts to transmit this frame to the non-AP STA indicated by the PeerSTAAddress parameter.

6.3.110 TWT Teardown

6.3.110.1 General

The following MLME primitives support the signaling of a TWT Teardown procedure.

6.3.110.2 MLME-TWTTEARDOWN.request

6.3.110.2.1 Function

This primitive requests that a TWT Teardown frame be sent to the AP with which the non-AP STA is associated.

6.3.110.2.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-TWTTEARDOWN.request(
    PeerSTAAddress,
    TWTFlow
)
```

)

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MAC Address	Any valid individual MAC Address	Specifies the address of the peer MAC entity with which to perform the TWT Teardown procedure.
TWTFlow	As defined in 8.6.25.9 (TWT Teardown frame format)	As defined in 8.6.25.9 (TWT Teardown frame format)	Specifies the proposed service parameters for the TWT Teardown.

6.3.110.2.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the SME to request that a TWT Teardown frame be sent to the AP with which the non-AP STA is associated.

6.3.110.2.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the MLME constructs a TWT Teardown frame. The STA then attempts to transmit this frame to the AP with which it is associated.

6.3.110.3 MLME-TWTTEARDOWN.indication

6.3.110.3.1 Function

This primitive indicates that a TWT Teardown frame was received from a non-AP STA.

6.3.110.3.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-TWTTEARDOWN.indication(
    PeerSTAAddress,
    TWTFlow
)
```

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MAC Address	Any valid individual MAC Address	Specifies the address of the peer MAC entity with which to perform the TWT Teardown procedure.
TWTFlow	As defined in 8.6.25.9 (TWT Teardown frame format)	As defined in 8.6.25.9 (TWT Teardown frame format)	Specifies the proposed service parameters for the TWT Teardown.

6.3.110.3.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the MLME when a valid TWT Teardown frame is received.

6.3.110.3.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the SME should operate according to the procedure in 9.44.8 (TWT Teardown).

6.3.111 Sectorized Group ID List management

6.3.111.1 General

The following MLME primitives support the signaling of a Sectorized Group ID List management.

6.3.111.2 MLME-SECTORIZEDGROUPID.request

6.3.111.2.1 Function

This primitive requests that a Sectorized Group ID List frame be sent to the non-AP STA.

6.3.111.2.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-SECTORIZEDGROUPID.request(
    PeerSTAAddress,
    SectorizedGroupIDList
)
```

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MAC Address	Any valid individual MAC Address	Specifies the address of the peer MAC entity with which to perform the Sectorized Group ID List management.
SectorizedGroupIDList	Sectorized Group ID List element	As defined in 8.4.2.208 (Sectorized Group ID List element)	Specifies service parameters for the updated Sectorized Group ID List.

6.3.111.2.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the SME to request that a Sectorized Group ID List frame be sent to the non-AP STA.

6.3.111.2.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the MLME constructs a Sectorized Group ID List frame. The AP then attempts to transmit this frame to the non-AP STA which is associated with it.

6.3.111.3 MLME-SECTORIZEDGROUPID.indication

6.3.111.3.1 Function

This primitive indicates that a Sectorized Group ID List frame was received from an AP.

6.3.111.3.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-SECTORIZEDGROUPID.indication(
    PeerSTAAddress,
    SectorizedGroupIDList
)
```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

)

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MAC Address	Any valid individual MAC Address	Specifies the address of the peer MAC entity with which to perform the Sectorized Group ID List management.
SectorizedGroupIDList	Sectorized Group ID List element	As defined in 8.4.2.208 (Sectorized Group ID List element)	Specifies service parameters for the updated Sectorized Group ID List.

6.3.111.3.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the MLME when a valid Sectorized Group ID List frame is received.

6.3.111.3.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the SME should operate according to the procedure in 9.50 (Sectorized beam operation).

6.3.112 Header Compression procedure

6.3.112.1 General

The following MLME primitives support the signaling of Header Compression procedure.

6.3.112.2 MLME-HEADERCOMPRESSION.request

6.3.112.2.1 Function

This primitive requests that a Header Compression frame be sent to a peer MAC entity.

6.3.112.2.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-HEADERCOMPRESSION.request(
    PeerSTAAddress,
    DialogToken,
    HeaderCompression
```

)

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MAC Address	Any valid individual MAC Address	Specifies the address of the peer MAC entity with which to perform the Header Compression request/response procedure.
Dialog Token	Integer	0-255	The dialog token to identify the Header Compression request/response transaction.
HeaderCompression	Header Compression element	As defined in 8.4.2.210 (Header Compression element)	Specifies the proposed service parameters for the Header Compression request.

6.3.112.2.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the SME to request that a Header Compression frame be sent to a peer MAC entity.

6.3.112.2.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the MLME constructs a Header Compression frame. The STA then attempts to transmit this frame to the peer MAC entity.

6.3.112.3 MLME-HEADERCOMPRESSION.confirm

6.3.112.3.1 Function

This primitive reports the result of a Header Compression request/response procedure.

6.3.112.3.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-HEADERCOMPRESSION.confirm(
    PeerMACAddress,
    DialogToken,
    HeaderCompression
```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

)

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
Peer MAC Address	MAC Address	Any valid individual MAC Address	Specifies the address of the peer MAC entity with which to perform the Header Compression request/response procedure.
Dialog Token	Integer	0-255	The dialog token to identify the Header Compression request/response transaction.
HeaderCompression	Header Compression element	As defined in 8.4.2.210 (Header Compression element)	Specifies the proposed service parameters for the Header Compression response.

6.3.112.3.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the MLME as a result of an MLME-HEADERCOMPRESSION.request primitive and indicates the results of the request. This primitive is generated when the STA receives a Header Compression frame from the peer MAC entity.

6.3.112.3.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the SME should operate according to the procedure in 9.55 (Generation of PV1 MPDUs and header compression procedure).

6.3.112.4 MLME-HEADERCOMPRESSION.indication

6.3.112.4.1 Function

This primitive indicates that a Header Compression frame was received from a STA.

6.3.112.4.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-HEADERCOMPRESSION.indication(
    PeerSTAAddress,
    DialogToken,
    HeaderCompression
```

)

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MAC Address	Any valid individual MAC Address	The address of the STA MAC entity from which a Header Compression frame was received.
Dialog Token	Integer	0-255	The dialog token to identify the Header Compression request/response transaction.
HeaderCompression	Header Compression element	As defined in 8.4.2.210 (Header Compression element)	Specifies the proposed service parameters for the Header Compression request.

6.3.112.4.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the MLME when a valid Header Compression frame is received.

6.3.112.4.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the SME should operate according to the procedure in 9.55 (Generation of PV1 MPDUs and header compression procedure).

6.3.112.5 MLME-HEADERCOMPRESSSION.response

6.3.112.5.1 Function

This primitive is used to send a Header Compression frame, in response to a received Header Compression frame.

6.3.112.5.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```

MLME-HEADERCOMPRESSSION.response(
    PeerSTAAddress,
    DialogToken,
    HeaderCompression
)

```

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MAC Address	Any valid individual MAC Address	The address of the STA MAC entity from which a Header Compression frame was received.
Dialog Token	Integer	0-255	The dialog token to identify the Header Compression request/response transaction.
HeaderCompression	Header Compression element	As defined in 8.4.2.210 (Header Compression element)	Specifies service parameters for the Header Compression response.

6.3.112.5.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the SME to request that a Header Compression frame be sent to a peer entity to convey Header Compression information.

6.3.112.5.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the MLME constructs a Header Compression frame. The STA then attempts to transmit this frame to the peer MAC entity indicated by the PeerSTAAddress parameter.

6.3.113 Reachable Address Update**6.3.113.1 General**

The following MLME primitives support the signaling of a reachable address update procedure.

6.3.113.2 MLME-REACHABLEADDRESSUPDATE.request**6.3.113.2.1 Function**

This primitive requests that a Reachable Address Update frame be sent to the AP with which the non-AP STA is associated.

6.3.113.2.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-ACTIVITYSPECIFICATION.request(
    PeerSTAAddress,
    ReachableAddress
)
```

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MAC Address	Any valid individual MAC Address	Specifies the address of the peer MAC entity with which to perform the reachable address update procedure.
ReachableAddress	Reachable Address element	As defined in 8.4.2.202 (Reachable Address element)	Specifies the proposed service parameters for the Reachable Address Update.

6.3.113.2.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the SME to request that a Reachable Address Update frame be sent to the AP with which the non-AP STA is associated.

6.3.113.2.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the MLME constructs a Reachable Address Update frame. The STA then attempts to transmit this frame to the AP with which it is associated.

6.3.113.3 MLME-REACHABLEADDRESSUPDATE.indication

6.3.113.3.1 Function

This primitive indicates that a Reachable Address Update frame was received from a non-AP STA.

6.3.113.3.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-REACHABLEADDRESSUPDATE.indication(
    PeerSTAAddress,
    ReachableAddress
)
```

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MAC Address	Any valid individual MAC Address	The address of the non-AP STA MAC entity from which a Reachable Address Update frame was received.
ReachableAddress	Reachable Address element	As defined in 8.4.2.202 (Reachable Address element)	Specifies the proposed service parameters for the Reachable Address Update.

6.3.113.3.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the MLME when a valid Reachable Address Update frame is received.

6.3.113.3.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the SME should operate according to the procedure in 9.51 (SIG Relay operation).

6.3.114 Control response MCS negotiation operation

6.3.114.1 General

The following MLME primitives support the signaling of control response MCS negotiation procedure.

6.3.114.2 MLME-CONTROLRESPONSEMCS.request

6.3.114.2.1 Function

This primitive requests that a Control Response MCS Negotiation Request frame be sent to a peer entity.

6.3.114.2.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-CONTROLRESPONSEMCS.request(
    PeerSTAAddress,
    MCSDifference
)
```

)

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MAC Address	Any valid individual MAC Address	Specifies the address of the peer MAC entity with which to perform the control response MCS negotiation procedure.
MCSDifference	As defined in 8.6.28.2 (Control Response MCS Negotiation Request frame format)	As defined in 8.6.28.2 (Control Response MCS Negotiation Request frame format)	Specifies the proposed service parameters for the Control Response MCS Negotiation Request frame.

6.3.114.2.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the SME to request that a Control Response MCS Negotiation Request frame be sent to the peer entity.

6.3.114.2.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the MLME constructs a Control Response MCS Negotiation Request frame. The STA then attempts to transmit this frame to the peer entity.

6.3.114.3 MLME-CONTROLRESPONSEMCS.confirm

6.3.114.3.1 Function

This primitive reports the result of an control response MCS negotiation request/response procedure.

6.3.114.3.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-CONTROLRESPONSEMCS.confirm(
    PeerMACAddress,
    Command
)
```

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
Peer MAC Address	MAC Address	Any valid individual MAC Address	Specifies the address of the peer MAC entity with which to perform the control response MCS negotiation request/response procedure.
Command	As defined in 8.6.28.3 (Control Response MCS Negotiation Response frame format)	As defined in 8.6.28.3 (Control Response MCS Negotiation Response frame format)	Specifies service parameters for the Control Response MCS Negotiation Response frame.

6.3.114.3.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the MLME as a result of an MLME-CONTROLRESPONSEMCS.request primitive and indicates the results of the request. This primitive is generated when the STA receives a Control Response MCS Negotiation Response frame from the peer entity.

6.3.114.3.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the SME should operate according to the procedure in 9.7.6.5.4b (Control response MCS negotiation).

6.3.114.4 MLME-CONTROLRESPONSEMCS.indication**6.3.114.4.1 Function**

This primitive indicates that a Control Response MCS Negotiation Request frame was received from a peer entity.

6.3.114.4.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-CONTROLRESPONSEMCS.indication(
    PeerSTAAddress,
    MCSDifference
)
```

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MACAddress	Any valid individual MAC Address	The address of the peer MAC entity from which a Control Response MCS Negotiation Request frame was received.
MCSDifference	As defined in 8.6.28.2 (Control Response MCS Negotiation Request frame format)	As defined in 8.6.28.2 (Control Response MCS Negotiation Request frame format)	Specifies the proposed service parameters for the Control Response MCS Negotiation Request frame.

6.3.114.4.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the MLME when a valid Control Response MCS Negotiation Request frame is received.

6.3.114.4.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the SME should operate according to the procedure in 9.7.6.5.4b (Control response MCS negotiation).

6.3.114.5 MLME-CONTROLRESPONSEMCS.response**6.3.114.5.1 Function**

This primitive is used to send a Control Response MCS Negotiation frame, in response to a received Control Response MCS Negotiation Request frame.

6.3.114.5.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-CONTROLRESPONSEMCS.response(
    PeerSTAAddress,
```

Command
)

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MACAddress	Any valid individual MAC Address	The address of the non-AP STA MAC entity from which an Control Response MCS Negotiation Response frame was received.
Command	As defined in 8.6.28.3 (Control Response MCS Negotiation Response frame format)	As defined in 8.6.28.3 (Control Response MCS Negotiation Response frame format)	Specifies service parameters for the Control Response MCS Negotiation Response frame.

6.3.114.5.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the SME to request that a Control Response MCS Negotiation Response frame be sent to a peer entity to convey control response MCS negotiation information.

6.3.114.5.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the MLME constructs a Control Response MCS Negotiation Response frame. The STA then attempts to transmit this frame to the peer entity indicated by the PeerSTAAddress parameter.

6.3.115 S1G Relay (de)activation

6.3.115.1 General

The following MLME primitives support the signaling of relay activation and deactivation procedure.

6.3.115.2 MLME-S1GRELAYACTIVATE.request

6.3.115.2.1 Function

This primitive requests that a Relay Activation Request frame be sent to a peer entity.

6.3.115.2.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-S1GRELAYACTIVATE.request(
    PeerSTAAddress,
    S1GRelayActivation
)
```

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MACAddress	Any valid individual MAC Address	Specifies the address of the peer MAC entity with which to perform the relay (de)activation procedure.
S1GRelayActivation	S1G Relay Activation element	As defined in 8.4.2.203 (S1G Relay Activation element)	Specifies the proposed service parameters for the Relay Activation Request.

6.3.115.2.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the SME to request that a Relay Activation Request frame be sent to the peer entity.

6.3.115.2.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the MLME constructs a Relay Activation Request frame. The STA then attempts to transmit this frame to the peer entity.

6.3.115.3 MLME-SIGRELAYACTIVATE.confirm

6.3.115.3.1 Function

This primitive reports the result of a relay (de)activation request/response procedure.

6.3.115.3.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-SIGRELAYACTIVATE.confirm(
    PeerMACAddress,
    SIGRelayActivation
)
```

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MACAddress	Any valid individual MAC Address	Specifies the address of the peer MAC entity with which to perform the relay (de)activation procedure.
SIGRelayActivation	SIG Relay Activation element	As defined in 8.4.2.203 (SIG Relay Activation element)	Specifies service parameters for the Relay Activation Response.

6.3.115.3.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the MLME as a result of an MLME-RELAYACTIVATE.request primitive and indicates the results of the request. This primitive is generated when the STA receives a Relay Activation Response frame from the peer entity.

6.3.115.3.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the SME should operate according to the procedure in 9.51 (SIG Relay operation).

6.3.115.4 MLME-RELAYACTIVATE.indication

6.3.115.4.1 Function

This primitive indicates that a Relay Activation Request frame was received from a peer entity.

6.3.115.4.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-SIGRELAYACTIVATE.indication(
```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65PeerSTAAddress,
SIGRelayActivation

)

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MACAddress	Any valid individual MAC Address	The address of the peer MAC entity from which a Relay Activation Request frame was received.
SIGRelayActivation	SIG Relay Activation element	As defined in 8.4.2.203 (SIG Relay Activation element)	Specifies the proposed service parameters for Relay Activation Request.

6.3.115.4.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the MLME when a valid Relay Activation Request frame is received.

6.3.115.4.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the SME should operate according to the procedure in 9.51 (SIG Relay operation).

6.3.115.5 MLME-SIGRELAYACTIVATE.response**6.3.115.5.1 Function**

This primitive is used to send a Relay Activation Response frame, in response to a received Relay Activation Request frame.

6.3.115.5.2 Semantics of the service primitive

The primitive parameters are as follows:

```
MLME-SIGRELAYACTIVATE.response(
    PeerSTAAddress,
    SIGRelayActivation
```

)

Name	Type	Valid range	Description
PeerSTAAddress	MACAddress	Any valid individual MAC Address	The address of the non-AP STA MAC entity from which a Relay Activation Response frame was received.
SIGRelayActivation	SIGRelay Activation element	As defined in 8.4.2.203 (SIG Relay Activation element)	Specifies service parameters for the Relay Activation Response.

6.3.115.5.3 When generated

This primitive is generated by the SME to request that a Relay Activation Response frame be sent to a peer entity to convey relay activation information.

6.3.115.5.4 Effect of receipt

On receipt of this primitive, the MLME constructs a Relay Activation Response frame. The STA then attempts to transmit this frame to the peer entity indicated by the PeerSTAAddress parameter.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

7. PHY service specification

7.3 Detailed PHY service specifications

7.3.4 Basic service and options

7.3.4.4 Vector descriptions

Change the two rows below (ignoring the header row) of Table 7-4 as follows:

Table 7-4—Vector descriptions

Parameter	Associated vector	Value
PARTIAL_AID_LIST_GID0 0	PHYCONFIG_VECTOR	<p>For a non-S1G STA, itincludes the list of partial AIDs, of which the STA is an intended recipient, associated with group ID 0. The settings of the PARTIAL_AID are specified in 9.20 (Group ID and partial AID in VHT PPDU).</p> <p><u>For an S1G STA, include the list of partial AIDs, of which the S1G STA is an intended recipient, in which a frame is addressed to an AP. The settings of the PARTIAL_AID are specified in 9.20a (Group ID, partial AID, Uplink Indication and COLOR in S1G PPDU).</u></p>
PARTIAL_AID_LIST_GID6 3	PHYCONFIG_VECTOR	<p>For a non-S1G STA, itincludes the list of partial AIDs, of which the STA is an intended recipient, associated with group ID 63. The settings of the PARTIAL_AID are specified in 9.20 (Group ID and partial AID in VHT PPDU).</p> <p><u>For an S1G STA, include the list of partial AIDs, of which the S1G STA is an intended recipient, in which a frame is addressed to a non-AP STA. The settings of the PARTIAL_AID are specified in 9.20a (Group ID, partial AID, Uplink Indication and COLOR in S1G PPDU).</u></p>

Insert at the end of Table 7-4 the following row (ignoring the header row):

7.3.5 PHY-SAP detailed service specification

7.3.5.8 PHY-TXEND.confirm

7.3.5.8.2 Semantics of the service primitive

Change this subclause as follows:

The semantics of the primitive are as follows:

PHY-TXEND.confirm

This primitive ~~has no parameters.~~ provides the following parameter:

PHY-TXEND.confirm(

Table 7-4—Vector descriptions

Parameter	Associated vector	Value
CCA_SENSITIVITY_TYPE	PHYCONFIG_VECTOR	Enumerated type: CCA_SENSITIVITY_TYPE_1 indicates that the PHY issues a PHY-CCA.indication primitive based on the CCA conditions listed in Table 24-33 (Additional Conditions for CCA BUSY on the primary 2 MHz in type 1 Channelization) and 24.3.17.5.5 (CCA sensitivity for signals not occupying the primary 2 MHz channel). CCA_SENSITIVITY_TYPE_2 indicates that the PHY issues a PHY-CCA.indication primitive based on the CCA conditions listed in Table 24-34 (Additional Conditions for CCA BUSY on the primary 2 MHz in type 2 Channelization) and 24.3.17.5.5 (CCA sensitivity for signals not occupying the primary 2 MHz channel). CCA_SENSITIVITY_TYPE_2_WIDEBAND indicates that the PHY issues a PHY-CCA.indication primitive based on the CCA conditions listed in Table 24-35 (Additional Conditions for CCA BUSY on the primary 2 MHz in type 2 Channelization for 8/16 MHz intended channel width) and 24.3.17.5.5 (CCA sensitivity for signals not occupying the primary 2 MHz channel).

SCRAMBLER_OR_CRC

)

The SCRAMBLER_OR_CRC is present if dot11SIGOptionImplemented is true. The SCRAMBLER_OR_CRC parameter value depends on the type of the transmitted frame:

- For a non-NDP frame the value of the SCRAMBLER_OR_CRC parameter is the Scrambler Initialization value in the Service field after scrambling (i.e., [B0:B6] of the Service field) (as defined in 24.3.9.2 (SERVICE field)) of the frame.
- For an NDP CMAC frame the value of the SCRAMBLER_OR_CRC parameter is the calculated CRC value in the SIG/SIG-A field (as defined in 24.3.8.2.1.5 (CRC calculation for SIG SIG-A fields)). For an NDP_1M frame this value is equal to [B26:B29] of the SIG field and for an NDP_2M frame this value is equal to [B38:B41] of the >=2 MHz SIG-A field.

7.3.5.12 PHY-CCA.indication**7.3.5.12.2 Semantics of the service primitive**

Change the 4th paragraph of this subclause as follows:

When STATE is IDLE or when, for the type of PHY in operation, CCA is determined by a single channel, the channel-list parameter is absent. Otherwise, it carries a set indicating which channels are busy. The channel-list parameter in a PHY-CCA.indication primitive generated by a VHT STA, and an SIG STA

contains at most a single element. Table 7-5 (The channel-list parameter elements) defines the members of this set.

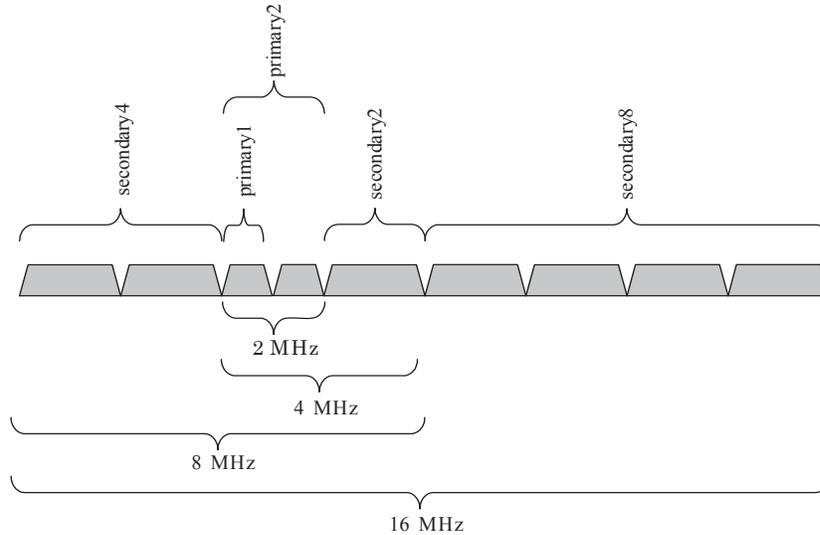
Change Table 7-5 as follows:

Table 7-5— The channel-list parameter elements

Channel-list elements	Meaning
primary	For an HT STA that is not a VHT STA, indicates that the primary 20 MHz channel is busy. For a VHT STA, indicates that the primary 20 MHz channel is busy according to the rules specified in 22.3.19.5.3 (CCA sensitivity for signals occupying the primary 20 MHz channel). For a TVHT STA, indicates that the primary channel is busy according to the rules specified in 23.3.19.6.3 (CCA sensitivity for signals occupying the primary channel).
secondary	For an HT STA that is not a VHT STA, indicates that the secondary channel is busy. For a VHT STA, indicates that the secondary 20 MHz channel is busy according to the rules specified in 22.3.19.5.4 (CCA sensitivity for signals not occupying the primary 20 MHz channel). For a TVHT STA, indicates that the secondary channel is busy according to the rules specified in 23.3.19.6.4 (CCA sensitivity for signals not occupying the primary channel).
secondary40	For a VHT STA, indicates that the secondary 40 MHz channel is busy according to the rules specified in 22.3.19.5.4 (CCA sensitivity for signals not occupying the primary 20 MHz channel). For a TVHT STA, indicates that the secondary TVHT_2W channel is busy according to the rules specified in 23.3.19.6.4 (CCA sensitivity for signals not occupying the primary channel).
secondary80	For a VHT STA, indicates that the secondary 80 MHz channel is busy according to the rules specified in 22.3.19.5.4 (CCA sensitivity for signals not occupying the primary 20 MHz channel).
<u>primary1</u>	<u>For an S1G STA, indicates that the primary 1 MHz channel is busy according to the rules specified in 24.3.17.5.4 (CCA sensitivity for signals occupying the primary 2 MHz and/or primary 1 MHz channel).</u>
<u>primary2</u>	<u>For an S1G STA, indicates that the primary 2 MHz channel is busy according to the rules specified in 24.3.17.5.4 (CCA sensitivity for signals occupying the primary 2 MHz and/or primary 1 MHz channel).</u>
<u>secondary2</u>	<u>For an S1G STA, indicates that the secondary 2 MHz channel is busy according to the rules specified in 24.3.17.5.5 (CCA sensitivity for signals not occupying the primary 2 MHz channel).</u>
<u>secondary4</u>	<u>For an S1G STA, indicates that the secondary 4 MHz channel is busy according to the rules specified in 24.3.17.5.5 (CCA sensitivity for signals not occupying the primary 2 MHz channel).</u>
<u>secondary8</u>	<u>For an S1G STA, indicates that the secondary 8 MHz channel is busy according to the rules specified in 24.3.17.5.5 (CCA sensitivity for signals not occupying the primary 2 MHz channel).</u>

Insert the following paragraph and figure at the end of this subclause as follows:

1 For an S1G STA, the relationship of the channel-list parameter elements to the 1 MHz, 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8
 2 MHz and 16 MHz BSS operating channel is illustrated by example in Figure 7-5 (The channel-list parameter
 3 elements to the 1 MHz, 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz and 16 MHz channel width).
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9



10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31 **Figure 7-5—The channel-list parameter elements to the 1 MHz, 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz and 16**
 32 **MHz channel width**
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

8. Frame formats

8.2 MAC frame formats

8.2.2 Conventions

Insert the items below at the end of the 11th paragraph of this subclause:

- (NDP) CTS refers to CTS and NDP CTS
- (NDP) CF-END refers to CF-END and NDP CF-END
- (NDP) PS-Poll refers to PS-Poll and NDP PS-Poll
- (NDP) Ack refers to Ack and NDP Ack
- NDP (PS-Poll-)Ack refers to NDP Ack and NDP PS-Poll-Ack
- (NDP) Block Ack refers to Block Ack and NDP Block Ack
- PS-Poll(+BDT) refers to PS-Poll and PS-Poll+BDT

8.2.3 General frame format

Change the 1st paragraph of 8.2.3 as follows:

The MAC frame format comprises a set of fields that occur in a fixed order in all frames. Figure 8-1 (MAC frame format) depicts the general MAC frame format for protocol version 0 (PV0) MPDUs and Figure 8-727 (PV1 frame format) depicts the general MAC frame format for protocol version 1 (PV1) frames. The first 2 bits of the first subfield (Protocol Version) of the Frame Control Field and the last field (FCS) in Figure 8-1 (MAC frame format) are present in all PV0 MPDUs and PV1 MPDUs, including reserved types and subtypes. For PV0 MPDUs, ~~t~~he first three fields (Frame Control, Duration/ID, and Address 1) and the last field (FCS) in Figure 8-1 (MAC frame format) constitute the minimal frame format and are present in all these frames, including reserved types and subtypes. For PV1 MPDUs, the fields constituting the minimal frame format is defined in 8.8 (MAC frame format for PV1 frames). The fields Address 2, Address 3, Sequence Control, Address 4, QoS Control, HT Control, and Frame Body are present only in certain frame types and subtypes. Each field is defined in 8.2.4 (Frame fields). The format of each of the individual subtypes of each PV0 frame type is defined in 8.3 (Format of individual frame types), the format of each PV1 frame type is defined in 8.8 (MAC frame format for PV1 frames), and the format of NDP CMAC frames is defined in 8.9 (NDP CMAC frames). The components of management frame bodies are defined in 8.4 (Management and Extension frame body components). The formats of Action frames bodies (PV0 and PV1) are defined in 8.6 (Action frame format details).

8.2.4 Frame fields

8.2.4.1 Frame Control field

8.2.4.1.1 General

Change the 1st and 2nd paragraph of subclause 8.2.4.1.1 as follows:

The first three subfields of the Frame Control field are Protocol Version, Type, and Subtype. The remaining subfields of the Frame Control field depend on the setting of the Type and Subtype subfields. The Control frames carried by SIG PPDUs are called SIG Control frames.

When ~~the value of the Type subfield is not equal to 1 or the value of the Subtype subfield is not equal to 6,~~ the remaining subfields within the Frame Control field of a frame that is not an SIG Control frame are: To DS, From DS, More Fragments, Retry, Power Management, More Data, Protected Frame, and Order. In this

case, the format of the Frame Control field of a frame that is not an S1G Control frame is illustrated in Figure 8-2 (Frame Control field in frames when Type subfield is not equal to 1 or Subtype subfield is not equal to 6 and the frame is not an S1G Control frame).

Change the title of Figure 8-2 as follows:

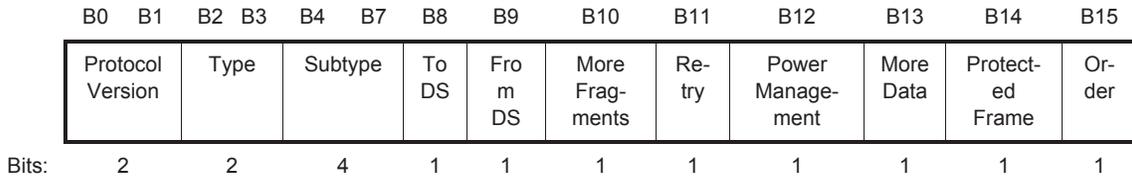


Figure 8-2—Frame Control field in frames when Type subfield is not equal to 1 or Subtype subfield is not equal to 6 and the frame is not an S1G Control frame

Insert the following paragraphs and figures from Figure 8-3a to Figure 8-3d after Figure 8-3 (Frame Control field when Type is equal to 1 and Subtype is equal to 6):

For a frame carried in an S1G PPDU, when the Type subfield is equal to 1 and the Subtype subfield is not equal to 3 and not equal to 10, the format of the Frame Control field is illustrated in Figure 8-3a (Frame Control field in S1G PPDU when Type subfield is 1 and Subtype subfield is not equal to 3 and not equal to 10).

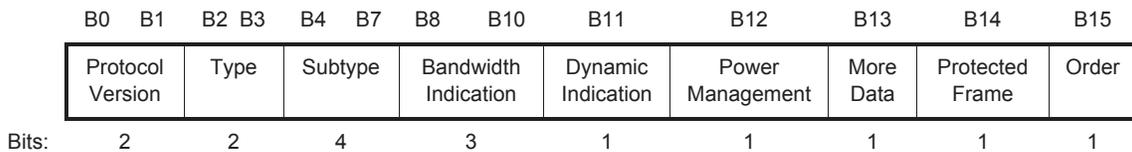


Figure 8-3a—Frame Control field in S1G PPDU when Type subfield is 1 and Subtype subfield is not equal to 3 and not equal to 10

For a frame carried in an S1G PPDU, when the Type subfield is equal to 1 and the Subtype subfield is equal to 3, the Frame Control field is illustrated in Figure 8-3b (Frame Control field in S1G PPDU when Type subfield is 1 and Subtype subfield is equal to 3).

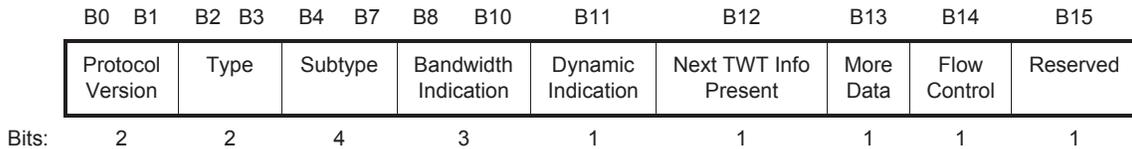


Figure 8-3b—Frame Control field in S1G PPDU when Type subfield is 1 and Subtype subfield is equal to 3

For a frame carried in an S1G PPDU, when the Type subfield is equal to 1 and the Subtype subfield is equal to 10, the format of the Frame Control field is illustrated in Figure 8-3c (Frame Control field in S1G PPDU when Type subfield is 1 and Subtype subfield is equal to 10).



Figure 8-3c—Frame Control field in S1G PPDU when Type subfield is 1 and Subtype subfield is equal to 10

Editor's Note: The bit locations (upper row of the figure) for the last three fields in Figure 8-3d have been updated to make them consistent with their corresponding bit widths as specified by the lower row of the figure.

When the Type subfield is equal to 3 and the Subtype subfield is equal to 1, the format of the Frame Control field is shown in Figure 8-3d (Frame Control field format when Type subfield is equal to 3 and Subtype subfield is equal to 1).

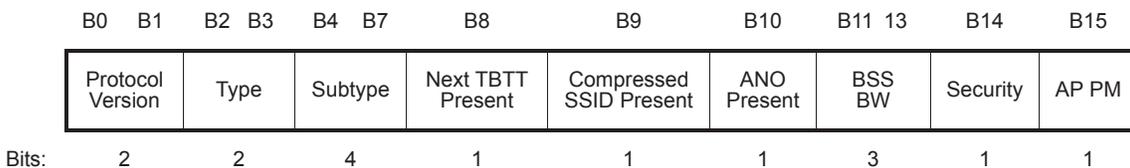


Figure 8-3d—Frame Control field format when Type subfield is equal to 3 and Subtype subfield is equal to 1

8.2.4.1.2 Protocol Version field

Change the 1st paragraph of sub-clause 8.2.4.1.2:

The Protocol Version field is 2 bits in length and is invariant in size and placement across all revisions of this standard. For this standard, the value of the protocol version is 0 for MAC frames as described in 8.2 (MAC frame formats) and 1 for PV1 MAC frames as described in 8.8 (MAC frame format for PV1 frames). All other values are reserved. The revision level is incremented only when a fundamental incompatibility exists between a new revision and the prior edition of the standard. See 9.27.2 (Revision level field processing).

8.2.4.1.3 Type and Subtype fields

Change Table 8-1 by adding a row for the TACK frame and modify the last value of Subtype for Reserved as follows:

Change Table 8-1 by adding a row for SIG Beacon frame and modify the last value of Subtype for Reserved as follows:

8.2.4.1.4 To DS and From DS fields

Change the 4th row of Table 8-3(To/From DS combinations in Data frames) as shown below:

Table 8-1—Valid type and subtype combinations

Type value B3 B2	Type description	Subtype value B7 B6 B5 B4	Subtype description
01	Control	0000- 0011 0010	Reserved
<u>01</u>	<u>Control</u>	<u>0011</u>	<u>TACK</u>
01	Control	0100	Beamforming Report Poll

Table 8-1—Valid type and subtype combinations

Type value B3 B2	Type description	Subtype value B7 B6 B5 B4	Subtype description
11	Extension	0000	DMG Beacon
<u>11</u>	<u>Extension</u>	<u>0001</u>	<u>S1G Beacon</u>
11	Extension	0010-1111	Reserved

Table 8-3—To/From DS combinations in Data frames

To DS and From DS values	Meaning
To DS = 0 From DS = 0	A Data frame direct from one STA to another STA within the same IBSS or the same PBSS, a Data frame direct from one non-AP STA to another non-AP STA within the same infrastructure BSS, or a Data frame outside the context of a BSS.
To DS = 1 From DS = 0	A Data frame destined for the DS or being sent by a STA associated with an AP to the Port Access Entity in that AP.
To DS = 0 From DS = 1	A Data frame exiting the DS or being sent by the Port Access Entity in an AP, or a group addressed mesh Data frame with the Mesh Control field present using the three-address MAC header format. This is the only valid combination for group addressed Data frames transmitted by a mesh STA.
To DS = 1 From DS = 1	A Data frame using the four-address MAC header format. This standard defines procedures for using this combination of field values only in a mesh BSSs and by S1G relays, as specified in 9.51 (S1G Relay operation). This is the only valid combination for individually addressed Data frames transmitted by a mesh STA.

8.2.4.1.8 More Data field

Change the first 9 paragraphs of this subclause as follows:

The More Data field is 1 bit in length and is used differently by a non-DMG and non-S1G STA, by an S1G STA and by a DMG STA.

1 A non-DMG and non-SIG STA uses the More Data field to indicate to a STA in PS mode that more BUs are
 2 buffered for that STA at the AP. The More Data field is valid in individually addressed Data or Management
 3 frames transmitted by an AP to a STA in PS mode. A value of 1 indicates that at least one additional buffered
 4 BU is present for the same STA.
 5

6
 7 A non-DMG and non-SIG STA optionally sets the More Data field to 1 in individually addressed data type
 8 frames transmitted by a CF-Pollable STA to the PC in response to a CF-Poll to indicate that the STA has at
 9 least one additional buffered MSDU available for transmission in response to a subsequent CF-Poll.
 10

11
 12 An AP optionally sets the More Data field to 1 in Ack frames to a non-DMG and non-SIG STA from which
 13 it has received a frame that contains a QoS Capability element in which the More Data Ack subfield is equal
 14 to 1 and that has one or more ACs that are delivery enabled and that is in PS mode to indicate that the AP has
 15 a pending transmission for the STA.
 16

17
 18 A TDLS peer STA optionally sets the More Data field to 1 in Ack frames to a STA that has TDLS peer PSM
 19 enabled and that has the More Data Ack subfield equal to 1 in the QoS Capability element of its transmitted
 20 TDLS Setup Request frame or TDLS Setup Response frame to indicate that it has a pending transmission for
 21 the STA.
 22

23
 24 The More Data field is 1 in individually addressed frames transmitted by a mesh STA to a peer mesh STA
 25 that is either in light sleep mode or in deep sleep mode for the corresponding mesh peering, when additional
 26 BUs remain to be transmitted to this peer mesh STA.
 27

28
 29 The More Data field is set to 1 in individually addressed frames transmitted by a VHT AP to a VHT STA
 30 when both support the VHT TXOP power save feature (as determined from their VHT Capabilities
 31 elements) to indicate that at least one additional buffered BU is present for the STA. See 10.2.2.19 (VHT
 32 TXOP power save).
 33

34
 35 A non-DMG and non-SIG STA sets the More Data field to 0 in all other individually addressed frames.
 36

37
 38 A non-DMG and non-SIG STA sets the More Data field to 1 in non-GCR-SP group addressed frames
 39 transmitted by the AP when additional group addressed bufferable units (BUs) that are not part of an active
 40 GCR-SP remain to be transmitted by the AP during this beacon interval. The More Data field is set to 0 in
 41 non-GCRSP group addressed frames transmitted by the AP when no more group addressed BUs that are not
 42 part of an active GCR-SP remain to be transmitted by the AP during this beacon interval and in all group
 43 addressed frames transmitted by non-AP STAs.
 44

45 *Insert the following after 6th paragraph of sub-clause 8.2.4.1.8:*
 46

47
 48 An SIG STA sets the More Data field to 1 in individually addressed frames to indicate that the SIG STA has
 49 MSDUs, MMPDU or A-MSDUs buffered for transmission to the frame's recipient during the current SP or
 50 TXOP. An SIG STA does not set the More Data field to 1 in individually addressed frames if it does not
 51 have any MSDUs, MMPDU or A-MSDUs buffered for transmission to the frame's recipient during the
 52 current SP or TXOP.
 53

54
 55 An SIG AP sets the More Data field to 1 in group addressed frames when additional group addressed BUs
 56 remain to be transmitted by the AP during this beacon interval or short beacon interval (see 10.1.3.10.2
 57 (Generation of SIG Beacon frames)). The SIG AP sets the More Data field to 0 in group addressed frames
 58 transmitted by the AP when no more group addressed BUs remain to be transmitted by the AP during this
 59 beacon interval or short beacon interval.
 60

61 **8.2.4.1.10 Order field**

62
 63 *Change this subclause as follows:*
 64
 65

The Order field is 1 bit in length. ~~It is used for two purposes~~ The setting of the Order field is as follows:

- It is set to 1 in a non-QoS Data frame transmitted by a non-QoS STA to indicate that the frame contains an MSDU, or fragment thereof, that is being transferred using the StrictlyOrdered service class.
- It is set to 1 in a QoS Data or Management frame transmitted with a value of HT_GF, HT_MF, ~~or~~ VHT_ or SIG for the FORMAT parameter of the TXVECTOR to indicate that the frame contains an HT Control field.
- It is set to 1 in an SIG RTS frame to indicate that the intended recipient of the frame has permission to extend the TXOP as described in 9.51.5.4 (Relay-shared TXOP protection mechanisms).

Otherwise, the Order field is set to 0.

NOTE—The Order field is always set to 0 for frames transmitted by a DMG STA.

Insert new subclauses after subclause 8.2.4.1.10 as follows:

8.2.4.1.11 Bandwidth Indication and Dynamic Indication fields

The Bandwidth Indication field identifies the bandwidth of the PPDU. The Bandwidth Indication and Dynamic Indication fields are used to negotiate the bandwidth of PPDUs within a TXOP. Table 8-4a (Bandwidth Indication field encoding) defines the bandwidth used for exchanging PPDUs between a TXOP initiator and a TXOP responder. Table 8-4b (Dynamic Indication field encoding) indicates whether the bandwidth used for exchanging PPDUs in a TXOP is static or can change dynamically.

Table 8-4a—Bandwidth Indication field encoding

Bandwidth Indication encoding	Meaning
0	1 MHz
1	2 MHz
2	4 MHz
3	8 MHz
4	16 MHz
5 - 7	Reserved

Table 8-4b—Dynamic Indication field encoding

Dynamic Indication encoding	Meaning
0	Static
1	Dynamic

8.2.4.1.12 Next TWT Info Present field

The Next TWT Info Present field is set to 1 if the Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration field is present in the frame. Otherwise, it is set to 0.

8.2.4.1.13 Flow Control field

The Flow Control field is used for flow suspension signaling as described in 9.58 (Flow control).

8.2.4.1.14 Poll Type field

The Poll Type field is defined in Table 8-4c (Poll Type field encoding) if the Power Management field is 1 in PS-Poll frame. Otherwise, the Poll Type field is reserved.

Table 8-4c—Poll Type field encoding

Poll Type value B15 B14	Description
00	Request for a buffered frame without a request to reschedule the awake/doze cycle
01	Request for the information of change sequence of the beacon and partial timestamp
10	Request for a duration to a TBTT or Next TWT to reschedule awake/doze cycle
11	Request for a duration to a service period to reschedule awake/doze cycle

8.2.4.1.15 Next TBTT Present field

The Next TBTT Present field is set to 1 if the Next TBTT field is present; otherwise it is set to 0.

8.2.4.1.16 Compressed SSID Present field

The Compressed SSID Present field is set to 1 if the Compressed SSID field is present; otherwise it is set to 0.

8.2.4.1.17 ANO Present field

The ANO Present field is set to 1 if the Access Network Options field is present; otherwise it is set to 0.

8.2.4.1.18 BSS BW field

The BSS BW field indicates the minimum and the maximum operating bandwidths of the BSS as defined in Table 8-4d (Frame Control field BSS BW setting).

8.2.4.1.19 Security field

The Security field is set to 1 if the AP is an RSNA AP.

Table 8-4d—Frame Control field BSS BW setting

BSS BW	Minimum BSS BW [MHz]	Maximum BSS BW [MHz]
0	1	2
1	Equal to the BW of the PPDU carrying the BSS BW field	Equal to the BW of the PPDU carrying the BSS BW field
2	1	4
3	2	4
4	1	8
5	2	8
6	1	16
7	2	16

8.2.4.1.20 AP-PM field

The AP-PM field indicates whether the AP can go to Power Save mode until the next TBTT or TSBTT. If the AP-PM field is equal to 1, the AP can go to Power Save mode until the next TBTT or TSBTT unless otherwise is indicated by restricted access windows (RAWs) or TWTs. If the AP-PM field is equal to 0, the AP does not go to Power Save mode until the next TBTT or TSBTT.

8.2.4.2 Duration/ID field

Change the item a) in the first paragraph as follows:

- c) In Control frames of subtype PS-Poll other than PS-Poll+BDT frames, the Duration/ID field carries the association identifier (AID) of the STA that transmitted the frame in the 14 least significant bits (LSB), and the 2 most significant bits (MSB) both set to 1. The value of the AID is in the range 1-2007 for a non-SIG STA, and 0-8191 for an SIG STA.

Change Table 8-5 as follows:

Table 8-5—Duration/ID field encoding

Bits 0–13	Bit 14	Bit 15	Usage
0–32 767		0	Duration value (in microseconds) within all frames except: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — PS-Poll frames <u>that are not PS-Poll+BDT</u>, transmitted by a non-DMG STA during the CP — frames transmitted during the CFP using the HCF
0	0	1	Fixed value under point coordination function (PCF) within frames transmitted during the CFP. Reserved for DMG STAs.
1–16 383	0	1	Reserved

Table 8-5—Duration/ID field encoding (continued)

0	1	1	Reserved AID 0 is used for broadcast transmission in S1G PPDU, reserved in not S1G PPDU
1–2007	1	1	AID in PS-Poll frames <u>other than PS-Poll+BDT</u> . Reserved for DMG STAs.
<u>2008–8191</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>Additional AIDs in S1G PS-Poll frames other than PS-Poll+BDT, reserved if not in S1G PS-Poll frames</u>
2008 192–16 383	1	1	Reserved

8.2.4.5 QoS Control field**8.2.4.5.4 Ack Policy subfield**

Change Table 8-9 (Ack Policy subfield in QoS Control field of QoS Data frames) as follows:

Table 8-9—Ack Policy subfield in QoS Control field of QoS Data frames

Bits in QoS Control field		Meaning
Bit 5	Bit 6	
0	0	<p>Normal Ack or Implicit Block Ack Request.</p> <p><u>In a frame that is a non-A-MPDU frame or VHT single MPDU where either the originator or the addressed recipient does not support fragment BA procedure:</u> The addressed recipient returns an Ack or QoS +CF-Ack frame after a short interframe space (SIFS) period, according to the procedures defined in 9.3.2.9 (Ack procedure) and 9.22.3.5 (HCCA transfer rules). A non-DMG STA sets the Ack Policy subfield for individually addressed QoS Null (no data) frames to this value.</p> <p>Otherwise<u>In a frame that is part of an A-MPDU:</u> The addressed recipient returns a BlockAck frame, either individually or as part of an A-MPDU starting a SIFS after the PPDU carrying the frame, according to the procedures defined in 9.3.2.10 (Block ack procedure), 9.24.7.5 (Generation and transmission of BlockAck frames by an HT STA, or DMG STA or S1G STA), 9.24.8.3 (Operation of HT-delayed block ack), 9.28.3 (Rules for RD initiator), 9.28.4 (Rules for RD responder), and 9.32.3 (Explicit feedback beamforming).</p> <p><u>In a frame that is a fragment:</u> <u>When both the originator and the addressed recipient support the fragment BA procedure, the addressed recipient returns an NDP BlockAck frame after a SIFS, according to the procedure defined in 9.3.2.10a (Fragment BA procedure).</u></p>

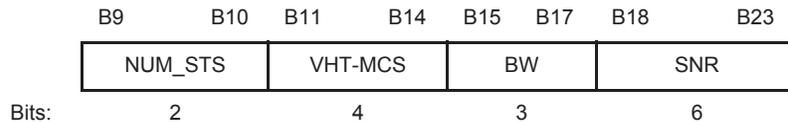
8.2.4.6 HT Control field**8.2.4.6.3 VHT variant**

Change the paragraph below as follows:

1 For a non-S1G STA, the format of the MFB subfield in the VHT variant HT Control field is shown in
 2 Figure 14 (MFB subfield in the VHT variant HT Control field).
 3

4 *Insert the following after Figure 14 (MFB subfield in the VHT variant HT control field):*
 5

6
 7 For an S1G STA, the format of the MFB subfield in the VHT variant HT Control field is shown in Figure 8-
 8 14a (MFB subfield in the VHT variant HT Control field when carried in S1G PPDU).
 9



10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16 **Figure 8-14a—MFB subfield in the VHT variant HT Control field when carried in S1G PPDU**

17
 18
 19 *Change the definition of the BW subfield of the following table as follows:*
 20

21
 22 **Table 8-18—MFB subfield in the VHT variant HT Control field**

Subfield	Meaning	Definition
BW	Bandwidth of the recommended VHT-MCS <u>or S1G-MCS</u>	<p>If the Unsolicited MFB subfield is 1, the BW subfield indicates the bandwidth for which the recommended VHT-MCS <u>or S1G-MCS</u> is intended, as defined in 9.31.3 (Link adaptation using the VHT variant HT Control field):</p> <p>For a VHT STA: Set to 0 for 20 MHz Set to 1 for 40 MHz Set to 2 for 80 MHz Set to 3 for 160 MHz and 80+80 MHz.</p> <p>For a TVHT STA: Set to 0 for TVHT_W Set to 1 for TVHT_2W and TVHT_W+W Set to 2 for TVHT_4W and TVHT_2W+2W The value 3 is reserved.</p> <p>For an S1G STA: <u>Set to 0 for 1 MHz</u> <u>Set to 1 for 2 MHz</u> <u>Set to 2 for 4 MHz</u> <u>Set to 3 for 8 MHz.</u> <u>Set to 4 for 16 MHz.</u> <u>The values 5 to 7 are reserved.</u></p> <p>If the Unsolicited MFB subfield is 0, the BW subfield is reserved.</p>

23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55 **8.2.4.7 Frame Body field**

56
 57 **8.2.4.7.1 General**

58
 59
 60 *Change the first paragraph of this subclause as follows:*
 61

62 The Frame Body is a variable-length field that contains information specific to individual frame types and
 63 subtypes. The minimum length of the frame body is 0 octets. The maximum length of the frame body is
 64 constrained or affected by the following:
 65

- The maximum MMPDU, MSDU, A-MSDU, and MPDU sizes supported by the recipient(s) for the PPDU format in use, as specified in Table 8-19 (Maximum data unit sizes (in octets) and durations (in microseconds))
- The maximum PPDU duration (e.g., HT_MF L-SIG L_LENGTH, HT_GF, VHT, TVHT, S1G or DMG aPPDU MaxTime (see Table 8-19 (Maximum data unit sizes (in octets) and durations (in microseconds))); any nonzero TXOP limit; any regulatory constraints (e.g., CS4-ms Behavior))
- The fields present in the MAC header (e.g., QoS Control, Address 4, HT Control)
- The presence of security encapsulation (e.g., TKIP, CCMP or GCMP Header and MIC)
- The presence of Mesh Control fields (see 8.2.4.7.3 (Mesh Control field))

Change Table 8-19 as follows:

Table 8-19—Maximum data unit sizes (in octets) and durations (in microseconds)

	Non-HT non-VHT <u>non-S1G</u> non-DMG PPDU and non-HT duplicate PPDU	HT PPDU	VHT PPDU	<u>S1G</u> PPDU	DMG PPDU
MMPDU size	2304	2304	See NOTE 1	<u>See NOTE 1</u>	2304
MSDU size	2304	2304	2304	<u>2304</u>	7920
A-MSDU size	3839 or 4065 (see NOTE 2) or 7935 (HT STA, see also Table 8-157 (Subfields of the HT Capability Information field)) or N/A (non-HT STA, see also 9.12 (A- MSDU operation))	3839 or 7935 (see also Table 8-157 (Subfields of the HT Capability Information field))	See NOTE 3	<u>See NOTE 3</u>	7935
MPDU size	See NOTE 4	See NOTE 5	3895 or 7991 or 11 454 (see also Table 8- 240 (Subfields of the VHT Capabilities Info field))	<u>3895 or 7991</u> (see also <u>Table 8-248o</u> (<u>Subfields of</u> <u>the S1G</u> <u>Capabilities</u> <u>Info field</u>))	See NOTE 5

Table 8-19—Maximum data unit sizes (in octets) and durations (in microseconds)

PSDU size (see NOTE 7)	2 ¹³ -1 (Clause 16 (DSSS PHY specification for the 2.4 GHz band designated for ISM applications), see Table 16-5 (DS PHY characteristics)) 2 ¹² -1 (others, see Table 17-6 (High rate PHY frequency channel plan), Table 18-21 (OFDM PHY characteristics), Table 19-6 (ERP characteristics))	2 ¹⁶ -1 (see Table 20-25 (HT PHY characteristics))	4 692 480 (~2 ^{22.16}) (see Table 22-29 (VHT PHY characteristics))	<u>797 160 (~2^{19.60})</u> (see <u>Table 24-37 (SIG PHY characteristics)</u>)	2 ¹⁸ -1 (see Table 21-31 (DMG PHY characteristics))
PPDU duration (see NOTE 7)	See NOTE 6	5484 (HT_MF; see 9.26.4 (L_LENGTH and L_Datarate parameter values for HT-mixed format PPDU)) or 10 000 (HT_GF; see Table 20-25 (HT PHY characteristics))	5484 (see Table 22-29)	<u>27 840</u> (see <u>Table 24-37 (SIG PHY characteristics)</u>)	2000 (see Table 21-31)

NOTE 1—No direct constraint on the maximum MMPDU size; indirectly constrained by the maximum MPDU size (see 8.3.3.1 (Format of Management frames)).

NOTE 2—Indirect constraint from the maximum PSDU size: 2¹²-1 octets minus the minimum QoS Data frame overhead (26 octets for the MAC header and 4 octets for the FCS).

NOTE 3—No direct constraint on the maximum A-MSDU size; indirectly constrained by the maximum MPDU size.

NOTE 4—No direct constraint on the maximum MPDU size; indirectly constrained by the maximum MSDU/MMPDU or (for HT STAs only) A-MSDU size.

NOTE 5—No direct constraint on the maximum MPDU size; indirectly constrained by the maximum A-MSDU size.

NOTE 6—No direct constraint on the maximum duration, but an L_LENGTH value above 2332 might not be supported by some receivers (see last NOTE in 9.26.4 (L_LENGTH and L_Datarate parameter values for HT-mixed format PPDU)).

NOTE 7—The values for maximum PSDU size and maximum PPDU duration are informative only. References to the normative requirements are provided.

8.2.4.8 FCS field

8.2.5 Duration/ID field (QoS STA)

8.2.5.1 General

Insert the following 3 paragraphs at the end of this subclause:

The value in the Duration field of NDP Ack, and NDP CTS frames transmitted by an S1G STA is defined in 8.2.5.7 (Setting for control response frames). Setting the value in the Duration field is additionally constrained by the same rules that apply to the value of the Duration/ID field of Ack, and CTS frames as described in 8.2.5.2 (Setting for single and multiple protection under enhanced distributed channel access (EDCA)), 8.2.5.8 (Setting for other response frames).

The value in the Duration field for NDP_1M Ack, NDP_1M CTS and NDP_1M CF-End frames are calculated in multiples of 40 microseconds. If a calculated duration is not a multiple of 40 microseconds, the value inserted in the Duration field is rounded up to the next higher integer. If a calculated duration results in a negative value, the Duration field is 0.

The value in the Duration field for NDP_2M Ack, NDP_2M PS-Poll-Ack, NDP_2M CTS, and NDP_2M CF-End frames are calculated in microseconds. If a calculated duration includes a fractional microsecond, the value inserted in the Duration field is rounded up to the next higher integer. If a calculated duration results in a negative value, the Duration field is 0.

8.2.5.2 Setting for single and multiple protection under enhanced distributed channel access (EDCA)

Change the 1st paragraph in subclause 8.2.5.2 and add a sentence as follows:

Within a frame (excluding Data frames containing QoS CF-Poll, PSMP frames, ~~and~~ frames that have the RDG/More PPDU subfield equal to 1, S1G Beacon frames, and frames transmitted by an S1G STA with the TXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE INDICATION equal to Long Response) transmitted under EDCA by a STA that initiates a TXOP, there are two classes of duration settings: single protection and multiple protection. In single protection, the value of the Duration/ID field of the frame can set a NAV value at receiving STAs that protects up to the end of any following Data, Management, or response frame plus any additional overhead frames as described below. In multiple protection, the value of the Duration/ID field of the frame can set a NAV that protects up to the estimated end of a sequence of multiple frames. Frames that have the RDG/More PPDU subfield equal to 1 always use multiple protection. PSMP frames always use multiple protection. S1G Beacon frames always use multiple protection. Frames transmitted by an S1G STA with the TXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE INDICATION equal to Long Response always use multiple protection. The STA selects between single and multiple protection when it transmits the first frame of a TXOP. All subsequent frames transmitted by the STA in the same TXOP use the same class of duration settings. VHT NDP Announcement frames and Beamforming Report Poll frames always use multiple protection settings.

For S1G STAs, Duration/ID field determination rules are further specified in 9.3.2.15 (Response Indication procedure).

Change item 1) of the following paragraph in the sub-clause 8.2.5.2:

The Duration/ID field is determined as follows:

- a) Single protection settings.

- 1) For an RTS frame that is not part of a dual clear-to-send (CTS) exchange and is not part of a BDT exchange, the Duration/ID field is set to the estimated time, in microseconds, required to transmit the pending frame, plus one CTS frame, plus one Ack or BlockAck frame if required, plus any NDPs required, plus explicit feedback if required, plus applicable IFSs.

Insert the two sentences as below under $T_{pending}$ of item 4) of item b):

- b) Multiple protection settings. The Duration/ID field is set to a value D as follows:

- 4) Else $T_{END-NAV} - T_{PPDU} \leq D \leq T_{TXOP-REMAINING} - T_{PPDU}$

where

$T_{SINGLE-MSDU}$ is the estimated time required for the transmission of the allowed frame exchange sequence defined in 9.22.2.8 (TXOP limits) (for a TXOP limit of 0), including applicable IFS durations

$T_{PENDING}$ is the estimated time required for the transmission of

- Pending MPDUs of the same AC
- Any associated immediate response frames
- Any HT NDP, VHT NDP, or Beamforming Report Poll frame transmissions and explicit feedback response frames
- Applicable IFSs
- Any RDG
- Any pending QoS Null frame exchanges by paged STAs
- Any pending PS-Poll or NDP PS-Poll frame exchanges by paged STAs

T_{TXOP} is the duration given by dot11EDCATableTXOPLimit (dot11QAPEDCATableTXOPLimit for the AP) for that AC

$T_{TXOP-REMAINING}$ is T_{TXOP} less the time already used time within the TXOP

$T_{END-NAV}$ is the remaining duration of any NAV set by the TXOP holder, or 0 if no NAV has been established

T_{PPDU} is the time required for transmission of the current PPDU

Insert the following paragraphs at the end of subclause 8.2.5.2:

For a PS-Poll+BDT frame and an RTS frame generated by an SIG STA as part of a BDT exchange the Duration/ID field is determined as follows:

- For a PS-Poll+BDT frame, the Duration/ID field is set to the estimated time required for the transmission of one Ack frame, plus the estimated time required for the transmission of its following MPDUs and their responses if required, plus applicable IFS durations.
- For an RTS frame that is sent as a response to the PS-Poll+BDT frame, the Duration/ID field is set to a value D: $\min(T_{END-NAV} + T_{PENDING} - T_{PPDU}; T_{TXOP-REMAINING} - T_{PPDU}) \leq D \leq T_{TXOP-REMAINING} - T_{PPDU}$.

For any frame that includes a Duration/ID field, transmitted by an SIG STA as a response to PV1 frames that are not part of a BDT exchange, the Duration/ID field of the frame is set to 0. For any frame transmitted by a BDT initiator that is the TXOP holder as a response to PV1 frames, the Duration/ID field of the frame is set to the value of the TXNAV timer minus the estimated time required to transmit the frame. For any frame transmitted by a BDT initiator that is not the TXOP holder as a response to PV1 frames, the Duration/ID field of the frame is set to the remaining duration of the TXOP.

8.2.5.7 Setting for control response frames

Insert the following paragraphs at the end of subclause 8.2.5.7:

For an NDP CTS frame transmitted in response to an RTS frame, the Duration field is set to the value obtained from the Duration/ID field of the RTS frame that elicited the response minus the time, in microseconds, between the end of the PPDU carrying the RTS frame and the end of the NDP CTS frame except as described in 9.5.1.5.4 (Relay-shared TXOP protection mechanisms).

For an NDP Ack frame with the Idle Indication field equal to 0, the Duration field is set to the value obtained from the Duration/ID field of the frame that elicited the response minus the time, in microseconds, between the end of the PPDU carrying the frame that elicited the response and the end of the NDP Ack frame except when the eliciting frame is a PS-Poll frame in which case the Duration field can be set as described in 9.3.2.15 (Response Indication procedure).

For a TACK frame, the Duration/ID field is set to the value obtained from the Duration/ID field of the frame that elicited the response minus the time, in microseconds, between the end of the PPDU carrying the frame that elicited the response and the end of the PPDU carrying the TACK frame.

8.2.5.8 Setting for other response frames

8.3 Format of individual frame types

8.3.1 Control frames

8.3.1.1 Format of Control frames

Change the second paragraph in subclause 8.3.1.1:

The subfields within the Frame Control field of Control frames that are not S1G Control frames are set as illustrated in Figure 8-18 (Frame Control field subfield values within Control frames that are not S1G Control frames).

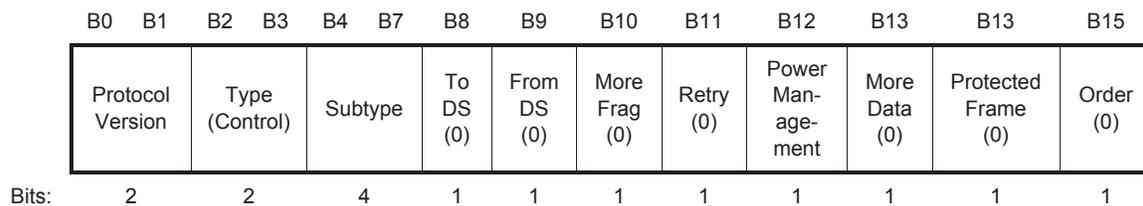


Figure 8-18—Frame Control field subfield values within Control frames that are not S1G Control frames

Insert the following paragraph and Figure 8-18a at the end of this subclause:

The subfields within the Frame Control field of S1G Control frames are set as illustrated in Figure 8-18a (Frame Control field subfield values within S1G Control frames when Subtype subfield is not equal to 3 and not equal to 10).

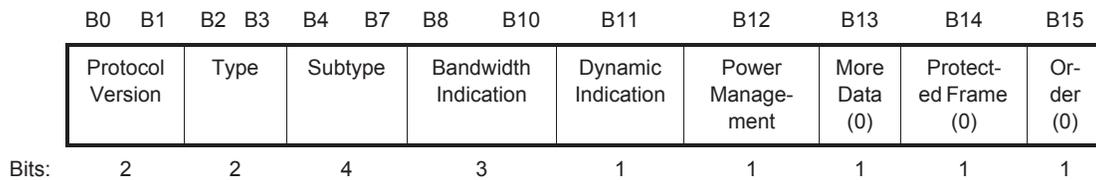


Figure 8-18a—Frame Control field subfield values within S1G Control frames when Subtype subfield is not equal to 3 and not equal to 10

8.3.1.5 PS-Poll frame format

Change the sub-clause as follows:

The frame format for the PS-Poll frame is as defined in Figure 8-22 (PS-Poll frame).

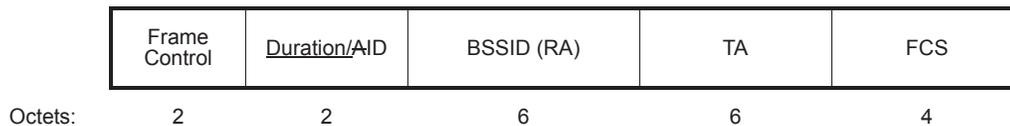


Figure 8-22—PS-Poll frame

The BSSID (RA) field is set to the address of the STA contained in the AP. The TA field is the address of the STA transmitting the frame or a bandwidth signaling TA. In a PS-Poll frame transmitted by a VHT STA in a non-HT or non-HT duplicate format and where the scrambling sequence carries the TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH_IN_NON_HT, the TA field value is a bandwidth signaling TA.

The Duration/ID field contains the AID is the value assigned to the STA transmitting the frame by the AP in the Association Response frame that established that STA's current association.

The AID value always has its two MSBs set to 1.

Bit 15 of the Duration/ID field of a PS-Poll frame is set to 1.

Insert the following new subclause immediately after 8.3.1.5:

8.3.1.5.1 BDT variant of the PS-Poll frame format

A PS-Poll frame with the Duration/ID field that contains a duration value as described in 8.2.5 (Duration/ID field (QoS STA)) is a BDT variant of the PS-Poll frame and is referred to as PS-Poll+BDT frame.

The Poll Type field in the Frame Control field of the PS-Poll+BDT frame is set to 0.

Bit 15 of the Duration/ID field of a PS-Poll+BDT frame is set to 0.

A non-S1G STA does not transmit PS-Poll+BDT frames.

8.3.1.6 CF-End frame format

Change the second paragraph of the sub-clause 8.3.1.6 as the following:

When transmitted by a non-DMG and non-S1G STA, the Duration field is set to 0. When transmitted by a DMG STA, the Duration field is set to the time required to complete the CF-End truncation sequence of which it is part (see 9.36.8 (Dynamic truncation of service period)): $\text{Duration} = (i - 1) \times (\text{TXTIME}(\text{CF-End}) + \text{SIFS})$, where i is in the range [1,3] and indicates the order of the CF-End frame in the truncation sequence in the reverse direction (i.e., $i=1$ corresponds to the last CF-End frame in the sequence). When transmitted by an S1G STA, the Duration field is set to either 0 or a truncated time as described in 9.22.2.9 (Truncation of TXOP).

8.3.1.20 VHT NDP Announcement frame format

Insert the following paragraph and Figure 8-50a at the end of the subclause 8.3.1.20:

If the NDP Announcement frame is transmitted by an S1G STA, the format of the STA Info field is shown in Figure 8-50a (STA Info field when used in S1G band). The Feedback Type and Nc Index subfields are defined in Table 8-25 (STA Info subfields), wherein the Nc Index field does not indicate a value that is more than 4. The AID13 subfield contains the least significant bits of the AID of the STA expected to process the following S1G NDP and prepare sounding feedback. The AID13 subfield is equal to 0 if the STA is an AP or is in an IBSS.

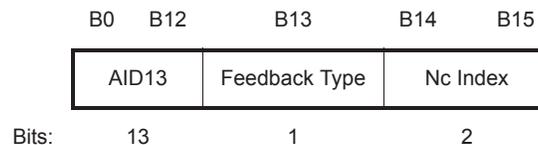


Figure 8-50a—STA Info field when used in S1G band

Insert the following new subclause after the subclause 8.3.1.21 (Beamforming Report Poll frame format) as follows:

8.3.1.22 TACK frame format

The frame format of the TACK frame is defined in Figure 8-51a (TACK frame format):

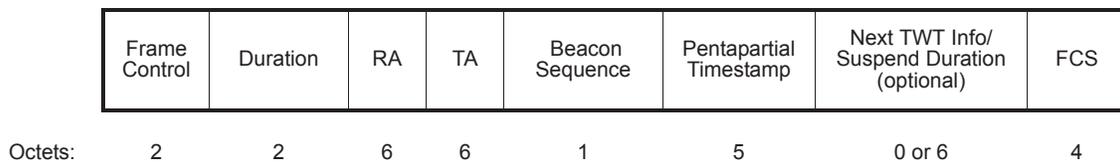
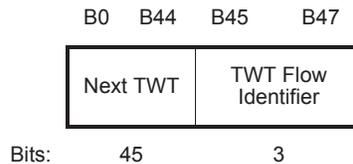


Figure 8-51a—TACK frame format



11 **Figure 8-51b—Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration field format**

12
13
14 The Frame Control field is defined in 8.2.4.1 (Frame Control field) and is illustrated in 8-3b (Frame Control field in S1G PPDU when Type subfield is 1 and Subtype subfield is equal to 3).

15
16
17 The Duration field is described in 8.2.5.7 (Setting for control response frames).

18
19
20 The RA field contains the address of the intended recipient of the frame.

21
22 The TA field contains the address of the transmitter sending the frame.

23
24 The Beacon Sequence field contains the value of the Change Sequence field from the most recently transmitted S1G Beacon frame.

25
26
27
28 The Pentapartial Timestamp field contains the least significant 5 octets of the TSF timer value of the transmitting STA at the time that the data symbol containing the first bit of the Pentapartial Timestamp field is transmitted to the PHY plus the transmitting STA's delays through the local PHY from the MAC-PHY interface to its interface with the WM.

29
30
31
32
33
34 If the Next TWT Info Present field of the Frame Control field is equal to 1 and the Flow Control field of the Frame Control field is equal to 0, then the Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration field is present and contains the value of the 45 MSBs of the lowest 6 octets of the TSF timer corresponding to the next scheduled TWT SP for the TWT agreement identified by the TWT Flow Identifier subfield for the STA that is the intended recipient of the frame.

35
36
37
38
39
40
41 If the Next TWT Info Present field of the Frame Control field is equal to 1 and the Flow Control field of the Frame Control field is equal to 0 and the Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration subfield is equal to all 0s, the transmitter does not currently have a Next TWT value available for transmission for the TWT agreement identified by the TWT Flow Identifier subfield for the STA that is the intended recipient of the frame.

42
43
44
45
46
47 If the Next TWT Info Present field of the Frame Control field is equal to 1 and the Flow Control field of the Frame Control field is equal to 1, then the Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration field is present and contains a flow suspension duration in microseconds during which the intended recipient TWT STA is not allowed to transmit data frames to the STA identified by the TA field of the TACK frame.

48
49
50
51
52
53 If the Next TWT Info Present field is equal to 0 in the Frame Control field, the Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration field is not present in the TACK frame.

54 **8.3.2 Data frames**

55 **8.3.2.1 Format of Data frames**

56
57 *Change Table 8-26 and add the notes below the Table as the following:*

58
59
60
61
62
63 NOTE 1—Address 1 field of a frame with To DS equal to 0 and From DS equal to 1 is equal to the DA, except when an individually addressed A-MSDU frame is used in DMS and S1G relay, in which case, the destination address of the

Table 8-26—Address field contents

To DS	From DS	Address 1	Address 2	Address 3		Address 4	
				MSDU and Short A-MSDU case	Basic A-MSDU and Dynamic A-MSDU case	MSDU and Short A-MSDU case	Basic A-MSDU and Dynamic A-MSDU case
0	0	RA = DA	TA = SA	BSSID	BSSID	N/A	N/A
0	1	RA = DA (see NOTE 1)	TA = BSSID	SA	BSSID	N/A	N/A
1	0	RA = BSSID	TA = SA (see NOTE 2)	DA	BSSID	N/A	N/A
1	1	RA	TA	DA	BSSID	SA	BSSID

frame is included in the DA field of the A-MSDU subframe (see 10.24.16 (Group addressed transmission service) and 9.51 (S1G Relay operation)).

NOTE 2—Address 2 field of a frame with To DS equal to 1 and From DS equal to 0 is equal to the SA, except when an individually addressed A-MSDU frame is used in S1G relay, in which case, the source address of the frame is included in the SA field of the A-MSDU subframe (see 9.51 (S1G Relay operation)).

8.3.2.2 Aggregate MSDU (A-MSDU) format

8.3.2.2.1 General

Change the 1st paragraph as follows:

An A-MSDU is a sequence of A-MSDU subframes as shown in Figure 8-53 (A-MSDU structure). Each A-MSDU subframe consists of an A-MSDU subframe header followed by an MSDU and 0 to 3 octets of padding as shown in Figure 8-54 (Basic A-MSDU subframe structure), and Figure 8-56 (Short A-MSDU subframe structure) (in 8.3.2.2.3 (Short A-MSDU subframe format)), and Figure 8-56a (Dynamic A-MSDU subframe structure) (in 8.3.2.2.4 (Dynamic A-MSDU format)).

Change the 2nd paragraph as follows

~~Three~~ Two A-MSDU subframe formats are defined: the Basic A-MSDU subframe described in 8.3.2.2.2 (Basic A-MSDU subframe format), ~~and~~ the Short A-MSDU subframe described in 8.3.2.2.3 (Short A-MSDU subframe format), ~~and~~ the Dynamic A-MSDU subframe described in 8.3.2.2.4 (Dynamic A-MSDU format). Unless otherwise noted, in this standard, the term A-MSDU applies to ~~both any of~~ the Basic A-MSDU, ~~and~~ the Short A-MSDU, ~~and~~ the Dynamic A-MSDU. The Basic A-MSDU uses only the Basic A-MSDU subframe format, ~~while~~ the Short A-MSDU uses only the Short A-MSDU subframe format, ~~and~~ the Dynamic A-MSDU uses only the Dynamic A-MSDU subframe format.

Insert a new subclause after the subclause 8.3.2.2.3 as follows:

8.3.2.2.4 Dynamic A-MSDU format

The structure of a Dynamic A-MSDU subframe is shown in Figure 8-56a (Dynamic A-MSDU subframe structure). In the Dynamic A-MSDU subframe, each A-MSDU subframe (except the last) is padded, so that its length is a multiple of 4 octets. The last A-MSDU subframe has no padding.

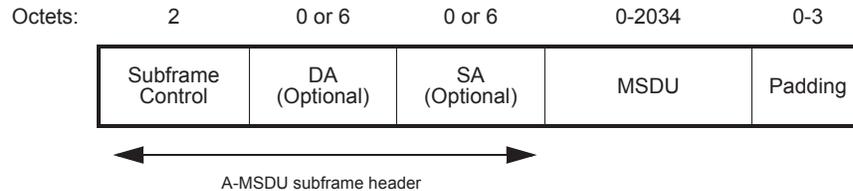


Figure 8-56a—Dynamic A-MSDU subframe structure

The A-MSDU subframe header contains the Subframe Control field and optionally the DA and SA fields. A Dynamic A-MSDU subframe has 0, 1 or 2 addresses associated with it, as governed by the Subframe Control field.

The Subframe Control field is defined in Figure 8-56b (Subframe Control field) and contains the Length, DA Present, and SA Present subfields.

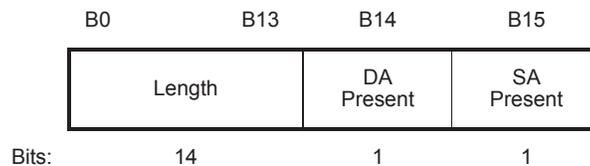


Figure 8-56b—Subframe Control field

The Length subfield contains the length in octets of the MSDU.

The DA Present field is set to 1 when the DA field is present in the Dynamic A-MSDU subframe header and is set to 0 when the DA field is not present.

The SA Present field is set to 1 when the SA field is present in the Dynamic A-MSDU subframe header and is set to 0 when the SA field is not present.

If present, the DA field of the Dynamic A-MSDU subframe header contains the destination address of the MSDU. When the DA field is not present, the DA of the MSDU is defined by the rules in 9.12 (A-MSDU operation).

If present, the SA field of the Dynamic A-MSDU subframe header contains the source address of the MSDU. When the SA field is not present in a Dynamic A-MSDU subframe, the SA is defined by the rules in 9.12 (A-MSDU operation).

The MSDU field contains the MSDU that is carried in the Dynamic A-MSDU subframe.

The Padding field contains 0-3 octets of padding, so that the length of the Dynamic A-MSDU subframe is a multiple of 4 octets, except for the last Dynamic A-MSDU subframe in a Dynamic A-MSDU, which has no padding.

8.3.3 Management frames

8.3.3.1 Format of Management frames

Change the 1st paragraph and the note below as follows:

The format of a Management frame is defined in Figure 8-57 (Management frame format). The Frame Control, Duration, Address 1, Address 2, Address 3, and Sequence Control fields are present in all management frame subtypes. In an MMPDU carried in one or more non-VHT PPDU(s) the maximum MMPDU size is specified in Table 8-19 (Maximum data unit sizes (in octets) and durations (in microseconds)). In an MMPDU carried in one or more PPDU(s), all of which are VHT or S1G PPDU(s), the maximum MMPDU size specified in Table 8-19 (Maximum data unit sizes (in octets) and durations (in microseconds)) is the maximum MPDU size supported by the recipient(s) less the shortest management frame MAC header and FCS. In an MMPDU carried in one or more PPDU(s), none of which are VHT or S1G PPDU(s), the maximum unencrypted MMPDU size is 2304 octets.

NOTE 1—In an MMPDU carried in one or more PPDU(s), all of which are VHT or S1G PPDU(s), the presence of encryption overhead (i.e., the MMPDU is transmitted in robust Management frames) or an HT Control field might cause an MMPDU to be fragmented that would not otherwise need to be fragmented.

8.3.3.5 Association Request frame format

Change the table in subclause 8.3.3.5 by inserting the following rows (ignoring the header row):

Table 8-29—Association Request frame body

Order	Information	Notes
29	TWT	The TWT element is optionally present if dot11TWTOptionActivated is true; otherwise not present.
30	AID Request	The AID Request element is optionally present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
31	S1G Capabilities	The S1G Capabilities element is present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise, it is not present.
32	Activity Specification	The Activity Specification element is optionally present if dot11S1GActivityActivated is true; otherwise not present.
33	S1G Relay	The S1G Relay element is present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
34	BSS Max Idle Period	The BSS Max Idle Period element is optionally present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
35	Header Compression	Header Compression element is present if dot11PV1MACHeaderOptionImplemented is true.

Table 8-29—Association Request frame body (continued)

36	MAD	The MAD element is optionally present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
37	Reachable Address	The Reachable Address element is optionally present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
38	S1G Relay Activation element	The S1G Relay Activation element is optionally present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true; otherwise not present.

8.3.3.6 Association Response frame format

Change the rows of Order 3, 13, and 19 in the table below as the following:

Table 8-30—Association Response frame body

Order	Information	Notes
3	AID	<u>This field is not present when dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true.</u>
13	Timeout Interval (Association Comeback time)	A Timeout Interval element (TIE) containing the Association Comeback time is present when dot11RSNAActivated is true, dot11RSNAProtectedManagementFramesActivated is true, and <u>either the association request is rejected with a status code REFUSED_TEMPORARILY or the association request is accepted with a status code 0 and when dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true.</u>
19	BSS Max Idle Period	The BSS Max Idle Period element is present if dot11WirelessManagementImplemented is true <u>or optionally present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true.</u>

Change the table in subclause 8.3.3.6 by inserting the following rows (ignoring the header row):

Table 8-30—Association Response frame body

Order	Information	Notes
36	S1G Sector Operation	The S1G Sector Operation element is optionally present if dot11S1GSectorizationActivated is true; otherwise not present.
37	TWT	The TWT element is present if dot11TWTOptionActivated is true and the TWT element is present in the Association Request frame that elicited this Association Response frame.
38	TSF Timer Accuracy	The TSF Timer Accuracy element is optionally present when dot11TSFTimerAccuracyImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
39	S1G Capabilities	The S1G Capabilities element is present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise, it is not present.

Table 8-30—Association Response frame body (continued)

40	S1G Operation	The S1G Operation element is present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise, it is not present.
41	AID Response	The AID Response element is present when dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true.
42	Sectorized Group ID List	The Sectorized Group ID List element is optionally present when dot11S1GSectorizationActivated is true; otherwise not present.
43	S1G Relay	The S1G Relay element is optionally present if dot11RelayAPIImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
44	Header Compression	Header Compression element is present if dot11PV1MACHeaderOptionImplemented is true.
45	SST Operation element	The SST Operation element is present if dot11SelectiveSubchannelTransmissionPermitted is true.
46	MAD element	The MAD element is optionally present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
47	S1G Relay Activation element	The S1G Relay Activation element is optionally present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true; otherwise not present.

8.3.3.7 Reassociation Request frame format

Change the table in subclause 8.3.3.7 by inserting the following rows (ignoring the header row):

Table 8-31—Reassociation Request frame body

Order	Information	Notes
34	TWT	The TWT element is optionally present if dot11TWTOptionActivated is true; otherwise not present.
35	AID Request	The AID Request element is present when dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true.
36	S1G Capabilities	The S1G Capabilities element is present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise, it is not present.
37	Activity Specification	The Activity Specification element is present if dot11S1GActivityActivated is true.
38	BSS Max Idle Period	The BSS Max Idle Period element is optionally present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
39	S1G Relay	The S1G Relay element is optionally present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
40	Header Compression	Header Compression element is present if dot11PV1MACHeaderOptionImplemented is true.

Table 8-31—Reassociation Request frame body (continued)

41	MAD element	The MAD element is optionally present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
42	Reachable Address	The Reachable Address element is optionally present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
43	S1G Relay Activation element	The S1G Relay Activation element is optionally present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true; otherwise not present.

8.3.3.8 Reassociation Response frame format

Change the rows of Order 3, 15, and 21 in the table of subclause 8.3.3.8 as the following:

Order	Information	Notes
3	AID	<u>This field is not present when dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true.</u>
15	Timeout Interval (Association Comeback time)	TIE containing the Association Comeback time is present when dot11RSNAActivated is true, dot11RSNAProtectedManagementFramesActivated is true, and <u>either the reassociation is rejected with status code REFUSED_TEMPORARILY or the reassociation request is accepted with a status code 0 and when dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true.</u>
21	BSS Max Idle Period	The BSS Max Idle Period element is present if dot11WirelessManagementImplemented is true <u>or optionally present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true.</u>

Change the table in subclause 8.3.3.8 by inserting the following rows (ignoring the header row):

Table 8-32—Reassociation Response frame body

Order	Information	Notes
40	S1G Sector Operation	The S1G Sector Operation element is optionally present if dot11S1GSectorizationActivated is true; otherwise not present.
41	TWT	The TWT element is present if dot11TWTOptionActivated is true and the TWT element is present in the Reassociation Request frame that elicited this Reassociation Response frame.
42	TSF Timer Accuracy	The TSF Timer Accuracy element is optionally present when dot11TSFTimerAccuracyImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
43	S1G Capabilities	The S1G Capabilities element is present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise, it is not present.

Table 8-32—Reassociation Response frame body (continued)

44	S1G Operation	The S1G Operation element is present when dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise, it is not present.
45	AID Response	The AID Response element is present when dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true.
46	Sectorized Group ID List	The Sectorized Group ID List element is optionally present when dot11S1GSectorizationActivated is true; otherwise not present.
47	S1G Relay	The S1G Relay element is optionally present if dot11RelayAPIImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
48	Header Compression	Header Compression element is present if dot11PV1MACHeaderOptionImplemented is true.
49	SST Operation element	The SST Operation element is present if dot11SelectiveSubchannelTransmissionPermitted is true.
50	MAD element	The MAD element is optionally present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
51	S1G Relay Activation element	The S1G Relay Activation element is optionally present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true; otherwise not present.

8.3.3.9 Probe Request frame format

Change the table in subclause 8.3.3.9 by inserting the following rows (ignoring the header row):

Table 8-33—Probe Request frame body

Order	Information	Notes
20	Change Sequence	The Change Sequence element is optionally present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
21	S1G Relay Discovery	The S1G Relay Discovery element is optionally present if dot11RelayDiscoveryOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
22	Short Probe Response Option	The Short Probe Response Option element is optionally present if dot11ShortProbeResponseOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
23	S1G Capabilities	The S1G Capabilities element is present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true.; otherwise, it is not present.
24	Activity Specification	The Activity Specification element is present if dot11S1GActivityActivated is true.
25	S1G Relay	The S1G Relay element is present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true. The Root BSSID field of the S1G Relay element is reserved in this case.

Table 8-33—Probe Request frame body (continued)

26	Reachable Address	The Reachable Address element is optionally present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
27	SIG Relay Activation element	The SIG Relay Activation element is optionally present if dot11RelaySTAImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
28	MAD element	The MAD element is optionally present if dot11SIGOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.

8.3.3.10 Probe Response frame format

Change the rows of Order 62 in the table of subclause 8.3.3.10 as the following:

Order	Information	Notes
62	Channel Switch Wrapper element	<p>The Channel Switch Wrapper element is optionally present if dot11VHTOptionImplemented is true or dot11ExtendedSpectrumManagementImplemented and at least one of a Channel Switch Announcement element or an Extended Channel Switch Announcement element is also present in the Probe Response frame and the Channel Switch Wrapper element contains at least one subelement.</p> <p><u>The Channel Switch Wrapper element is optionally present if dot11SIGOptionImplemented is true and Extended Channel Switch Announcement element is present in the Probe Response.</u></p>

Change the table in subclause 8.3.3.10 by inserting the following rows immediately before the last two rows (ignoring the header row):

Table 8-34—Probe Response frame body

Order	Information	Notes
72	RPS	The RPS element is optionally present if dot11RAWOperationActivated is true; otherwise not present.
73	Page Slice	The Page Slice element is optionally present if dot11PageSlicingActivated is true; otherwise not present.
74	Change Sequence	The Change Sequence element is optionally present if dot11SIGOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
75	TSF Timer Accuracy	The TSF Timer Accuracy element is optionally present when dot11TSFTimerAccuracyImplemented is true; otherwise not present.

Table 8-34—Probe Response frame body (continued)

76	S1G Relay Discovery	The S1G Relay Discovery element is optionally present if dot11RelayDiscoveryOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
77	S1G Relay	The S1G Relay element is optionally present if dot11RelayAPIImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
78	S1G Capabilities	The S1G Capabilities element is present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise, it is not present.
79	S1G Operation	The S1G Operation element is present when dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise it is not present.
80	MAD element	The MAD element is optionally present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
81	S1G Relay Activation element	The S1G Relay Activation element is optionally present if dot11RelaySTAIImplemented is true; otherwise not present.
82	Short Beacon Interval	The Short Beacon Interval element is present if dot11ShortBeaconInterval is true.
83	S1G Open-Loop Link Margin Index element	The S1G Open-Loop Link Margin Index element is optionally present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise not present.

8.3.4 Extension frames

Insert the following new sub-clauses after 8.3.4.1 as the following:

8.3.4.3 S1G Beacon frame format

The format of the S1G Beacon is shown in Figure 8-62a (S1G Beacon frame format).

	Frame Control	Duration	SA	Time stamp	Change Sequence	Next TBTT (optional)	Compressed SSID (optional)	Access Network Options (optional)	Optional Elements	FCS
Octets:	2	2	6	4	1	0 or 3	0 or 4	0 or 1	variable	4

Figure 8-62a—S1G Beacon frame format

The Duration field is set to the duration of time, in microseconds, required by the paged STAs to transmit any pending QoS Null, PS-Poll or NDP PS-Poll frames as specified in 8.2.5.2 (Setting for single and multiple protection under enhanced distributed channel access (EDCA)).

The SA field is the address of the STA transmitting the S1G Beacon frame.

1 The Timestamp field contains the 4 least significant octets of the transmitting STA's TSF timer at the time
2 that the start of the data symbol, containing the first bit of the Timestamp, is transmitted by the PHY plus the
3 transmitting STA's delays through its local PHY from the MAC-PHY interface to its interface with the WM.
4

5
6 The Change Sequence field is defined as an unsigned integer, initialized to 0, that increments when a critical
7 update to the Beacon frame has occurred (see 10.49 (System information update procedure)).
8

9
10 The Next TBTT field is present if the Next TBTT Present field in the Frame Control field is 1 and indicates
11 the most significant 3 octets of the 4 least significant octets of the next TBTT. Otherwise, it is not present.
12

13 The Compressed SSID field is present if the Compressed SSID Present field in the Frame Control is 1 and
14 indicates a 32-bit CRC calculated as defined in 8.2.4.8 (FCS field), wherein the *calculation fields* is the
15 SSID field in the S1G Beacon frame. Otherwise, it is not present.
16

17
18 The Access Network Options field is present if the ANO field in the Frame Control field is 1 and it is
19 defined in 8.4.2.91 (Interworking element) (see Figure 8-436 (Access Network Options field format)).
20 Otherwise, it is not present.
21

22
23 The Optional Elements field contains the set of optional information elements, as defined in Table 8-41a
24 (Minimum and full set of optional elements). The minimum set of optional elements is included in an S1G
25 Beacon frame transmitted at a TSBTT that is not a TBTT and the full set of optional elements is included in
26 an S1G Beacon frame that is transmitted at a TBTT (see 10.1.3.10.1 (General)).
27
28
29

30 **Table 8-41a—Minimum and full set of optional elements**

Order	Information	Notes	Allowed in minimum set	Allowed in full set
1	S1G Beacon Compatibility	The S1G Beacon Compatibility element is present within S1G Beacon frames generated at TBTTs.	NO	YES
2	Traffic indication map (TIM)	The TIM element is present within S1G Beacon frames generated by APs at TBTTs and is optionally present otherwise.	YES	YES
3	FMS Descriptor	The FMS Descriptor element is present if dot11FMSActivated is true.	YES	YES
4	RPS	The RPS element is optionally present if dot11RAWOperationActivated is true.	YES	YES
5	SST Operation element	The SST Operation element is present if dot11SelectiveSubchannelTransmissionPermitted is true.	NO	YES
6	Subchannel Selective Transmission	The Subchannel Selective Transmission element is optionally present if dot11SubchannelSelectiveTransmissionActivated is true.	YES	YES
7	S1G Relay	The S1G Relay element is optionally present if dot11RelayAPIImplemented is true.	YES	YES
8	Page Slice	The Page Slice element is optionally present if dot11PageSlicingActivated is true.	NO	YES

Table 8-41a—Minimum and full set of optional elements (continued)

9	S1G Sector Operation	The S1G Sector Operation element is optionally present if dot11S1GSectorizationActivated is true.	NO	YES
10	Authentication Control	The Authentication Control element is optionally present when dot11S1GCentralizedAuthenticationControlActivated is true or dot11S1GDistributedAuthenticationControlActivated is true.	NO	YES
11	TSF Timer Accuracy	The TSF Timer Accuracy element is optionally present when dot11TSFTimerAccuracyImplemented is true.	NO	YES
12	S1G Relay Discovery	The S1G Relay Discovery element is optionally present if dot11RelayDiscoveryOptionImplemented is true.	NO	YES
13	S1G Capabilities	The S1G Capabilities element is present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise, it is not present.	NO	YES
14	S1G Operation	The S1G Operation element is present when dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true; otherwise, it is not present.	NO	YES
15	Short Beacon Interval	The Short Beacon Interval element is present if dot11ShortBeaconInterval is true.	NO	YES
Last - 1	One or more elements can appear in this frame.	These elements are optionally present and follow all other elements that are not vendor-specific elements and precede all other elements that are vendor-specific elements that are part of the Last field in the frame.	NO	YES
Last	Vendor Specific	One or more vendor-specific elements are optionally present. These elements follow all other elements.	NO	YES

8.4 Management and Extension frame body components

8.4.1 Fields that are not elements

8.4.1.6 Listen Interval field

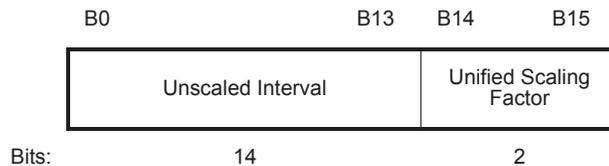
Change the first paragraph of sub-clause 8.4.1.6 as follows:

The Listen Interval field is used to indicate to the AP how often an S1G STA with dot11NonTIMModeActivated equal to false or a non-S1G STA in power save mode wakes to listen to Beacon frames. It is also used to indicate to an AP the duration during which an S1G STA with dot11NonTIMModeActivated equal to true is required to transmit at least one frame that is addressed to the

1 associated AP. The value of ~~this parameter is the Listen Interval parameter of the MLME-~~
 2 ~~ASSOCIATE request or MLME-REASSOCIATE request used by MLME primitives is determined from the~~
 3 ~~Listen Interval field as described in this subclause and is expressed in units of Bbeacon Interval if~~
 4 ~~dot11ShortBeaconInterval is false and in units of short beacon interval if dot11ShortBeaconInterval is true~~
 5 ~~(see 10.1.3.10.2 (Generation of S1G Beacon frames)). The length of the Listen Interval field is 2 octets. The~~
 6 ~~Listen Interval field that is carried in a non-S1G PPDU is illustrated in Figure 8-69 (Listen Interval field).~~

8
 9
 10 *Insert the following paragraphs and figure before the last paragraph of this subclause:*

11
 12 The Listen Interval field that is carried in an S1G PPDU is illustrated in Figure 8-69a (Listen Interval field
 13 when it is carried in an S1G PPDU).



14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23 **Figure 8-69a—Listen Interval field when it is carried in an S1G PPDU**

24
 25 For an S1G STA, the value of ListenInterval parameter used by the MLME primitives is equal to the
 26 Unscaled Interval subfield multiplied by the scaling factor that corresponds to the value indicated in the
 27 Unified Scaling Factor subfield. The Unified Scaling Factor subfield encoding is defined in Table 8-43a
 28 (Unified Scaling Factor subfield encoding).

29
 30
 31
 32
 33 **Table 8-43a—Unified Scaling Factor subfield encoding**

Unified Scaling Factor	Scaling factor
0	1
1	10
2	1000
3	10 000

34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49 **8.4.1.8 AID field**

50
 51
 52 *Change the 2nd paragraph as follows:*

53
 54 A non-DMG STA assigns the value of the AID in the range 1–2007 if it is a non-S1G STA and in the range
 55 1–8191 if it is an S1G STA, and places it in the 14 LSBs of the AID field, with the two MSBs of the AID
 56 field set to 1 (see 8.2.4.2 (Duration/ID field)).

57
 58
 59 **8.4.1.9 Status Code field**

60
 61
 62 *Insert the following rows (ignoring the header row) into the table below:*

Table 8-45—Status codes

Status Code	Name	Meaning
108	ENERGY_LIMITED_OPERATION_NOT_SUPPORTED	Re (association) refused or disassociated because energy limited operation is not supported at the AP.
109	REJECTED_NDP_BLOCK_ACK_SUGGESTED	BlockAck negotiation refused because, due to buffer constraints and other unspecified reasons, the recipient prefers to generate only NDP BlockAck frames.
110	REJECTED_MAX_AWAY_DURATION_UNACCEPTABLE	Association denied/disassociated because the suggested value for max away duration is unacceptable.
111	FLOW_CONTROL_OPERATION_SUPPORTED	Re (association) refused or disassociated because flow control operation is not supported by the non-AP STA.

8.4.1.11 Action field

Insert the following rows (ignoring the header row) into the table below:

Table 8-46—Category values

Code	Meaning	See subclause	Robust	Group addressed privacy
22	S1G	8.6.25 (S1G Action frame details)	No	No
23	S1G Relay	8.6.26 (S1G Relay Action frame details)	Yes	No
24	Flow control	8.6.27 (Flow Control Action frame details)	Yes	No
25	Control Response MCS Negotiation	8.6.28 (Control Response MCS Negotiation frame details)	Yes	No

Insert the following subclause after subclause 8.4.1.15:

1 *Insert the following paragraph after the 8th paragraph of this subclause:*

2
3
4 In frames transmitted by an S1G STA, the MCS Selector field value 5 indicates that the MCS Index field
5 specifies values that are taken from Table 24-50 (S1G MCSs for 8 MHz, Nss = 1) to Table 24-53 (S1G
6 MCSs for 8 MHz, Nss = 4), indicating an S1G MCS for an 8 MHz channel width.

7
8 *Insert the following paragraph after the 10th paragraph of this subclause:*

9
10
11 In frames transmitted by an S1G STA, the MCS Selector field value 6 indicates that the MCS Index field
12 specifies values that are taken from Table 24-54 (S1G MCSs for 16 MHz, Nss = 1) to Table 24-57 (S1G
13 MCSs for 16 MHz, Nss = 4), indicating an S1G MCS for a 16 MHz channel width.

14
15 *Change the last two paragraphs of this subclause as follows:*

16
17
18 If MCS Selector field is 3, 4, 5, or 6, the MCS Index field format is as shown in Figure 8-100 (MCS Index
19 field format when the MCS Selector field is 3, 4, 5, or 6). In frames transmitted by an S1G STA, the MCS
20 Index field format is also valid when MCS Selector field is 2. The NSS subfield indicates the number of
21 spatial streams, and the VHT-MCS Index Row subfield indicates a value from the "VHT-MCS Index"
22 column of Table 22-30 (VHT-MCSs for mandatory 20 MHz, NSS = 1) to Table 22-61 (VHT-MCSs for
23 optional 160 MHz and 80+80 MHz, NSS = 8) in 22.5 (Parameters for VHT-MCSs) or from the "MCS
24 Index" column of Table 23-26 (TVHT MCSs for TVHT_MODE_1, NSS = 1) to Table 23-37 (TVHT MCSs
25 for TVHT_MODE_4C and TVHT_MODE_4N, NSS = 4) in 23.5 (Parameters for TVHT MCSs) that
26 corresponds to the channel width and N_{SS} values, or from the "MCS Idx" column of Table 24-38 (S1G
27 MCSs for 1 MHz, Nss = 1) to Table 24-57 (S1G MCSs for 16 MHz, Nss = 4) that corresponds to the channel
28 width and N_{SS} values.

29
30
31
32 For non-S1G STAs, the Rate field contains a 2-octet unsigned integer that specifies the PHY rate in 0.5
33 Mb/s units. For S1G STAs, it is reserved.

34 35 36 **8.4.1.47 VHT MIMO Control field**

37
38 *Insert the following subclause heading at the beginning of sub-clause 8.4.1.47:*

39 40 41 **8.4.1.47.1 VHT MIMO Control Field used in non-S1G Band**

42
43 *Insert the following subclause at the end of sub-clause 8.4.1.47:*

44 45 46 **8.4.1.47.2 VHT MIMO Control Field used in S1G Band**

47
48 For the S1G band, the VHT MIMO control field is used in the sounding feedback frame, with the following
49 exceptions.

- 50
51 — Nc index field does not indicate a value that is more than 4
52 — Nr index field does not indicate a value that is more than 4
53 — The Channel Width field is defined as follows:
54
55 • Set to 0 for 2 MHz
56 • Set to 1 for 4 MHz
57 • Set to 2 for 8 MHz
58 • Set to 3 for 16 MHz
59
60 — Codebook Information field is reinterpreted as follows:
61
62 • If Feedback Type is SU, and Nc Index field is Nc=1,
63 i) Set to 0 for 2 bits for ϕ , and ψ is not fed back.
64
65

- ii) Set to 1 for 2 bits for ψ , and 4 bits for ϕ .
- If Feedback Type is SU, and Nc Index field is set to $Nc > 1$,
 - i) Set to 0 for 2 bits for ψ , and 4 bits for ϕ .
 - ii) Set to 1 for 4 bits for ψ , and 6 bits for ϕ .
- If Feedback Type is MU,
 - i) Set to 0 for 5 bits for ψ , and 7 bits for ϕ .
 - ii) Set to 1 for 7 bits for ψ , and 9 bits for ϕ .

8.4.1.48 VHT Compressed Beamforming Report field

Insert the following subclause heading at the beginning of sub-clause 8.4.1.48:

8.4.1.48.1 VHT Compressed Beamforming Report field in non-S1G Band

Insert the following subclause at the end of sub-clause 8.4.1.48:

8.4.1.48.2 VHT Compressed Beamforming Report field in S1G Band

For S1G band, the same VHT Compressed Beamforming Report field is applied in the sounding feedback frame, with the following exceptions:

- Table 8-65 (Order of angles in the Compressed Beamforming Feedback Matrix subfield) is replaced by Table 8-69a (Order of angles in the Compressed Beamforming Feedback Matrix subfield if the Feedback Type field is SU) and Table 8-69b (Order of angles in the Compressed Beamforming Feedback Matrix subfield if the Feedback Type field is MU) as shown below, where the Feedback Type is indicated in the STA Info field of the NDP Announcement frame with format shown in Figure 8-50a (STA Info field when used in S1G band).

The subcarriers indices corresponding to different tone grouping values (N_g) for 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz, and 16 MHz are the same as the values defined for 20 MHz, 40 MHz, 80 MHz, and 160 MHz in Table 8-68 (Subcarriers for which a Compressed Beamforming Feedback Matrix subfield is sent back), respectively.

Table 8-69a—Order of angles in the Compressed Beamforming Feedback Matrix subfield if the Feedback Type field is SU

Size of V ($N_r \times N_c$)	Codebook Information field	Number of angles (N_a)	The order of angles in the Compressed Beamforming Feedback Matrix subfield
2×1	0	1	ϕ_{11}
2×1	1	2	ϕ_{11}, ψ_{21}
2×2	0 or 1	2	ϕ_{11}, ψ_{21}
3×1	0	2	ϕ_{11}, ϕ_{21}
3×1	1	4	$\phi_{11}, \phi_{21}, \psi_{21}, \psi_{31}$
3×2	0 or 1	6	$\phi_{11}, \phi_{21}, \psi_{21}, \psi_{31}, \phi_{22}, \psi_{32}$
3×3	0 or 1	6	$\phi_{11}, \phi_{21}, \psi_{21}, \psi_{31}, \phi_{22}, \psi_{32}$

1 **Table 8-69a—Order of angles in the Compressed Beamforming Feedback Matrix subfield if**
 2 **the Feedback Type field is SU (continued)**
 3

4

5 4×1	0	3	$\phi_{11}, \psi_{21}, \phi_{31}$
6 4×1	1	6	$\phi_{11}, \phi_{21}, \phi_{31}, \psi_{21}, \psi_{31}, \psi_{41}$
7 4×2	0 or 1	10	$\phi_{11}, \phi_{21}, \phi_{31}, \psi_{21}, \psi_{31}, \psi_{41}, \phi_{22}, \phi_{32}, \psi_{32}, \psi_{42}$
8 4×3	0 or 1	12	$\phi_{11}, \phi_{21}, \phi_{31}, \psi_{21}, \psi_{31}, \psi_{41}, \phi_{22}, \phi_{32}, \psi_{32}, \psi_{42}, \phi_{33}, \psi_{43}$
9 4×4	0 or 1	12	$\phi_{11}, \phi_{21}, \phi_{31}, \psi_{21}, \psi_{31}, \psi_{41}, \phi_{22}, \phi_{32}, \psi_{32}, \psi_{42}, \phi_{33}, \psi_{43}$

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20 **Table 8-69b—Order of angles in the Compressed Beamforming Feedback Matrix subfield if**
 21 **the Feedback Type field is MU**
 22

23

24 Size of V ($N_r \times N_c$)	25 Codebook Information field	26 Number of angles (N_a)	27 The order of angles in the Compressed Beamforming Feedback Matrix subfield
28 2×1	0 or 1	2	ϕ_{11}, ψ_{21}
29 2×2	0 or 1	2	ϕ_{11}, ψ_{21}
30 3×1	0 or 1	4	$\phi_{11}, \phi_{21}, \psi_{21}, \psi_{31}$
31 3×2	0 or 1	6	$\phi_{11}, \phi_{21}, \psi_{21}, \psi_{31}, \phi_{22}, \psi_{32}$
32 3×3	0 or 1	6	$\phi_{11}, \phi_{21}, \psi_{21}, \psi_{31}, \phi_{22}, \psi_{32}$
33 4×1	0 or 1	6	$\phi_{11}, \phi_{21}, \phi_{31}, \psi_{21}, \psi_{31}, \psi_{41}$
34 4×2	0 or 1	10	$\phi_{11}, \phi_{21}, \phi_{31}, \psi_{21}, \psi_{31}, \psi_{41}, \phi_{22}, \phi_{32}, \psi_{32}, \psi_{42}$
35 4×3	0 or 1	12	$\phi_{11}, \phi_{21}, \phi_{31}, \psi_{21}, \psi_{31}, \psi_{41}, \phi_{22}, \phi_{32}, \psi_{32}, \psi_{42}, \phi_{33}, \psi_{43}$
36 4×4	0 or 1	12	$\phi_{11}, \phi_{21}, \phi_{31}, \psi_{21}, \psi_{31}, \psi_{41}, \phi_{22}, \phi_{32}, \psi_{32}, \psi_{42}, \phi_{33}, \psi_{43}$

37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50 **8.4.1.52 Operating Mode field**

51
52 *Change the 2nd paragraph of this subclause as follows:*

53 The Operating Mode field for a non-SIG STA is shown in Figure 8-115 (Operating Mode field).

54
55
56
57 *Insert the following paragraph and new figure after the 2nd paragraph as follows:*
 58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

The Operating Mode field for an S1G STA is shown in Figure 8-115a (Operating Mode field when it is carried in an S1G PPDU).

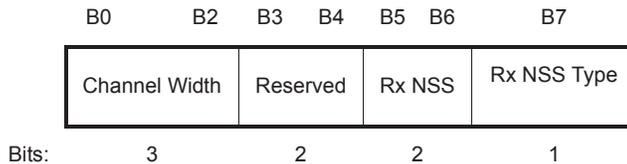


Figure 8-115a—Operating Mode field when it is carried in an S1G PPDU

Change the table below in this subclause as follows:

Insert the following subclauses at the end of sub-clause 8.4.1:

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

Table 8-72—Subfield values of the Operating Mode field

Subfield	Description
Channel Width	<p>If the Rx NSS Type subfield is 0, indicates the supported channel width:</p> <p>For a VHT STA: Set to 0 for 20 MHz Set to 1 for 40 MHz Set to 2 for 80 MHz Set to 3 for 160 MHz or 80+80 MHz</p> <p>For a TVHT STA: Set to 0 for TVHT_W Set to 1 for TVHT_2W and TVHT_W+W Set to 2 for TVHT_4W and TVHT_2W+2W The value of 3 is reserved.</p> <p><u>For an SIG STA:</u> <u>Set to 0 for 1 MHz</u> <u>Set to 1 for 2 MHz</u> <u>Set to 2 for 4 MHz</u> <u>Set to 3 for 8 MHz</u> <u>Set to 4 for 16 MHz</u> <u>Reserved for values 5-7</u></p> <p>Reserved if the Rx NSS Type subfield is 1.</p>
Rx NSS	<p>If the Rx NSS Type subfield is 0, indicates the maximum number of spatial streams that the STA can receive.</p> <p>If the Rx NSS Type subfield is 1, indicates the maximum number of spatial streams that the STA can receive as a beamformee in an SU PPDU using a beamforming steering matrix derived from a VHT Compressed Beamforming report with Feedback Type subfield indicating MU in the corresponding VHT Compressed Beamforming frame sent by the STA.</p> <p><u>For a non-SIG STA:</u> Set to 0 for $NSS = 1$ Set to 1 for $NSS = 2$... Set to 7 for $NSS = 8$</p> <p><u>For an SIG STA:</u> <u>Set to 0 for $NSS = 1$</u> <u>Set to 1 for $NSS = 2$</u> <u>Set to 2 for $NSS = 3$</u> <u>Set to 3 for $NSS = 4$</u></p>
Rx NSS Type	<p>Set to 0 to indicate that the Rx NSS subfield carries the maximum number of spatial streams that the STA can receive.</p> <p>Set to 1 to indicate that the Rx NSS subfield carries the maximum number of spatial streams that the STA can receive in an SU PPDU using a beamforming steering matrix derived from a VHT Compressed Beamforming report with the Feedback Type subfield indicating MU in the corresponding VHT Compressed Beamforming frame sent by the STA.</p> <p>NOTE—An AP always sets this field to 0.</p>

8.4.1.59 Sync Control field

The Sync Control field is present in the Sync Control frame (see 8.6.25.4 (Sync Control frame format)). The Sync Control field is shown in Figure 8-119c (Sync Control field format).

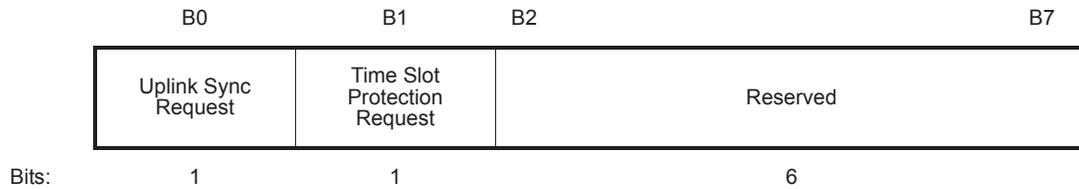


Figure 8-119c— Sync Control field format

The non-AP STA transmitting this field indicates its mode of operation for the sync frame transmission. The subfields of the Sync Control field are defined in Table 8-73b (Subfields of the Sync Control field).

Table 8-73b—Subfields of the Sync Control field

Subfield	Definition	Encoding
Uplink Sync Request	This subfield indicates request for sync frame transmission for uplink. (see 9.46.1 (Sync frame transmission procedure for uplink traffic))	Set to 0 if not requested. Set to 1 if requested.
Time Slot Protection Request	This subfield indicates request for a time slot protection during a time slot in a RAW (8.4.2.188 (RPS element)) or during a time duration defined in the Nominal Minimum Wake Duration field for a TWT time (8.4.2.196 (TWT element)), or for the duration of a TXOP after the expiration of wakeup timer.	Set to 0 if not requested. Set to 1 if requested.

8.4.1.60 Suspend Duration field

The format of the Suspend Duration field is shown in Figure 8-119d (Suspend Duration field format).



Figure 8-119d—Suspend Duration field format

The Suspend Duration field contains a 16-bit unsigned integer that specifies the amount of time in microseconds that a recipient STA is required to wait before it is permitted to transmit a frame to the STA that transmitted the Suspend Duration field.

8.4.1.61 TWT Information field

The TWT Information field is present in the TWT Information frame (see 8.6.25.13 (TWT Information frame format)). The TWT Information field format is shown in Figure 8-119e (TWT Information field format).

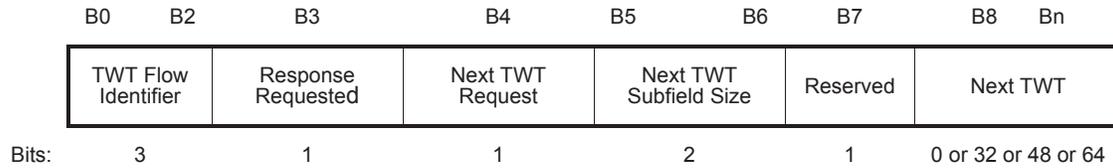


Figure 8-119e—TWT Information field format

The TWT Information field size is variable and depends on the value of the Next TWT Size field.

The TWT Flow Identifier subfield contains the TWT flow identifier for which TWT information is requested or being provided.

The Response Requested subfield indicates whether the transmitter of the frame containing the TWT Information field is requesting a TWT Information frame to be transmitted in response to the receipt of this frame. If the Response Requested subfield is 0, the recipient does not transmit a TWT Information frame in response to the receipt of the frame. If the Response Requested subfield is 1, the recipient transmits a TWT Information frame in response to the receipt of the frame.

The Next TWT Request subfield is set to 1 to indicate that the TWT Information frame is a request for the delivery of a TWT Information frame containing a nonzero length Next TWT field. The Next TWT Request subfield is set to 0 if a TWT Information frame containing a nonzero length Next TWT field is not requested.

The Next TWT Subfield Size subfield describes the size of the Next TWT subfield according to Table 8-73c (Next TWT Subfield Size subfield encoding).

Table 8-73c—Next TWT Subfield Size subfield encoding

Next TWT Subfield Size subfield value	Size of the Next TWT subfield in bits
0	0
1	32
2	48
3	64

The Next TWT subfield is of a variable size as determined by the Next TWT Subfield Size subfield value according to Table 8-73c (Next TWT Subfield Size subfield encoding). The value contained in the Next TWT subfield is the least significant portion of the TSF at the next TWT for the TWT specified by the TWT Flow Identifier subfield.

1 **8.4.2 Elements**

2
3 **8.4.2.1 General**

4
5
6 *Editor's Note: The column Element ID Extension is added to the table below as part of the update of the*
7 *baseline to REVmc D4.0. The columns have been filled with "N/A" inline with the content of this column*
8 *for pre-existing elements in REVmc D4.0. Please review carefully.*

9
10 *Insert the following rows into the table below of this subclause:*

11
12
13 **Table 8-74—Element IDs**

14
15
16

Element	Element ID	Element ID Extension	Extensible
S1G Open-Loop Link Margin Index	207	N/A	No
RPS	208	N/A	No
Page Slice	209	N/A	No
AID Request	210	N/A	No
AID Response	211	N/A	No
S1G Sector Operation	212	N/A	Yes
S1G Beacon Compatibility	213	N/A	No
Short Beacon Interval	214	N/A	No
Change Sequence	215	N/A	No
TWT	216	N/A	Yes
S1G Capabilities	217	N/A	Yes
Subchannel Selective Transmission	220	N/A	No
Authentication Control	222	N/A	Yes
TSF Timer Accuracy	223	N/A	No
S1G Relay	224	N/A	Yes
Reachable Address	225	N/A	Yes
S1G Relay Discovery	226	N/A	No
AID Announcement	228	N/A	Yes
Short Probe Response Option	229	N/A	No
Activity Specification	230	N/A	No
Sectorized Group ID List	231	N/A	Yes

17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

Table 8-74—Element IDs (*continued*)

S1G Operation	232	N/A	No
Header Compression	233	N/A	Yes
SST Operation	234	N/A	No
MAD	235	N/A	No
S1G Relay Activation	236	N/A	Yes

8.4.2.6 TIM element

Insert the following subclause heading at the beginning of subclause 8.4.2.6:

8.4.2.6.1 General

Change the 5th paragraph of this subclause as follows:

The DTIM Period field indicates the number of beacon intervals or short beacon intervals between successive DTIMs. If all TIMs are DTIMs, the DTIM Period field has the value 1. The DTIM Period value 0 is reserved. The DTIM period field is a single octet. If dot11ShortBeaconInterval is equal to true, the DTIM Period field is set to dot11ShortBeaconDTIMPeriod. If dot11ShortBeaconInterval is equal to false, the DTIM Period field is set to dot11DTIMPeriod (see 10.1.3.10.2 (Generation of S1G Beacon frames)).

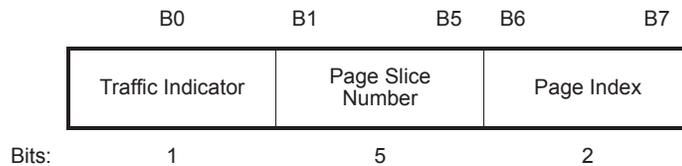
Change the sixth paragraph of subclause 8.4.2.6 as follows:

The Bitmap Control field is a single octet. Bit 0 of the field contains the traffic indication virtual bitmap associated with AID 0. This bit is set to 1 in TIM elements with a value of 0 in the DTIM Count field when one or more group addressed MSDUs/MMPDUs are buffered at the AP or the mesh STA and they are not to be delivered using multicast AID as described in 9.52 (Multicast AID). When the TIM is carried in a non-S1G PPDU, the remaining 7 bits of the field form the Bitmap Offset as shown in Figure 8-125a (Bitmap Control field (when TIM is carried in a non-S1G PPDU)). When the TIM is carried in an S1G PPDU, bit 1 to bit 5 of the field form the Page Slice Number subfield and bit 6 and bit 7 of the field form the Page Index subfield as shown in Figure 8-125b (Bitmap Control field (when TIM is carried in an S1G PPDU)).

Insert the following figures and two paragraphs after the sixth paragraph:



Figure 8-125a—Bitmap Control field (when TIM is carried in a non-S1G PPDU)



10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21

Figure 8-125b—Bitmap Control field (when TIM is carried in an S1G PPDU)

22 The Page Slice Number subfield indicates which page slice is encoded in the Partial Virtual Bitmap field (see 9.48 (Page Slicing)) when the value in the subfield is in the range of 0 to 30. If the value of the Page Slice Number subfield is 31, then the entire page indicated by the Page Index subfield value is encoded in the Partial Virtual Bitmap field of the TIM elements with the same page index.

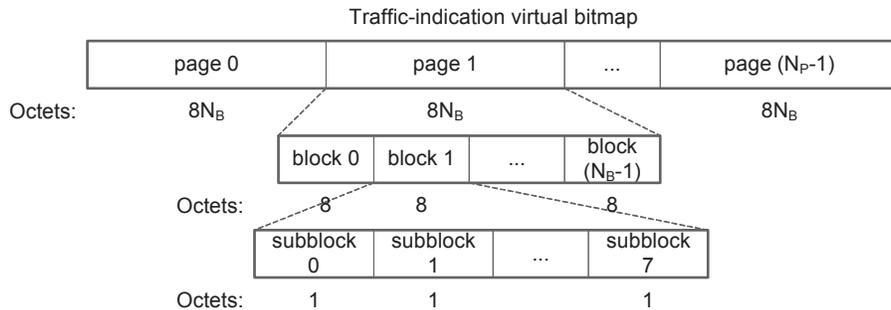
23 The Page Index subfield indicates the index of the page encoded in the Partial Virtual Bitmap field.

24 *Change the seventh paragraph of subclause 8.4.2.6 as follows:*

25 When the TIM is carried in a non-S1G PPDU, the traffic-indication virtual bitmap, maintained by the AP or the mesh STA that generates a TIM, consists of 2008 bits, and is organized into 251 octets such that bit number N ($0 \leq N \leq 2007$) in the bitmap corresponds to bit number $(N \bmod 8)$ in octet number $\lfloor N / 8 \rfloor$ where the low-order bit of each octet is bit number 0, and the high order bit is bit number 7. When the TIM is carried in an S1G PPDU, the traffic-indication virtual bitmap consists of $64N_P N_B$ bits and is organized into N_P pages where each page consists of N_B blocks, each block consists of eight subblocks, and each subblock consists of 8 bits ($N_P=4$ and $N_B=32$). Bit number N in the bitmap corresponds to bit number $dec(N[0:2])$ of the $dec(N[3:5])$ -th subblock of the $dec(N[6:5+n_1])$ -th block of the $dec(N[6+n_1:12])$ -th page, where n_1 is $\log_2 N_B$ and N_B is power of 2. $N[a:b]$ represents bits a to b inclusive of the bit number N and $dec(N[a:b])$ is the cast to decimal operator where a is scaled by 2^0 and b is scaled by 2^{b-a} . The hierarchical structure of the traffic-indication virtual bitmap is as shown in Figure 8-125c (Hierarchical structure of traffic-indication virtual bitmap). Each bit in the traffic-indication virtual bitmap corresponds to traffic buffered for a specific neighbor peer mesh STA within the MBSS that the mesh STA is prepared to deliver or STA within the BSS that the AP is prepared to deliver at the time the Beacon frame is transmitted. Bit number N indicates the status of buffered, either individually addressed MSDUs/MMPDUs for the STA whose AID is N , or group addressed MSDUs/MMPDUs for the STAs whose multicast AID is N . It is determined as follows:

- 26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
- If the STA is not using APSD, and any individually addressed MSDUs/MMPDUs for that STA are buffered and the AP or the mesh STA is prepared to deliver them, then bit number N in the traffic indication virtual bitmap is 1.
 - If the STA is using APSD, and any individually addressed MSDUs/MMPDUs for that STA are buffered in at least one nondelivery-enabled AC (if there exists at least one nondelivery-enabled AC), then bit number N in the traffic-indication virtual bitmap is 1.
 - If the STA is using APSD, all ACs are delivery-enabled, and any individually addressed MSDUs/MMPDUs for that STA are buffered in any AC, then bit number N in the traffic-indication virtual bitmap is 1.
 - Otherwise, bit number N in the traffic-indication virtual virtual bitmap is 0.

1 *Insert Figure 8-125c (Hierarchical structure of traffic-indication virtual bitmap) after the seventh*
 2 *paragraph:*
 3
 4
 5
 6



20 **Figure 8-125c—Hierarchical structure of traffic-indication virtual bitmap**

21
 22 *Change, starting from the 9th paragraph, until the last paragraph of this subclause as follows:*
 23
 24

25 When dot11MultiBSSIDActivated is false and the TIM is carried in a non-SIG PPDU, the Partial Virtual
 26 Bitmap field consists of octets numbered $N1$ to $N2$ of the traffic indication virtual bitmap, where $N1$ is the
 27 largest even number such that bits numbered 1 to $(N1 \times 8) - 1$ in the traffic indication virtual bitmap are all 0
 28 and $N2$ is the smallest number such that bits numbered $(N2 + 1) \times 8$ to 2007 in the traffic indication virtual
 29 bitmap are all 0. In this case, the Bitmap Offset subfield value contains the number $N1/2$, and the Length
 30 field is set to $(N2 - N1) + 4$.
 31

32 NOTE—The bit numbered 0 in the traffic indication virtual bitmap need not be included in the Partial Virtual Bitmap
 33 field even if that bit is set.
 34

35
 36 When the TIM is carried in a non-SIG PPDU, ~~if~~ in the event that all bits other than bit 0 in the traffic
 37 indication virtual bitmap are 0, the Partial Virtual Bitmap field is encoded as a single octet equal to 0, the
 38 Bitmap Offset subfield is 0, and the Length field is 4. When the TIM is carried in an SIG PPDU, if all bits in
 39 virtual bitmap are 0, the Partial Virtual Bitmap field is not present in the TIM element and the Length field
 40 of the TIM element is set to 3. If all bits in virtual bitmap are 0 and all the bits of the Bitmap Control field are
 41 0, both the Partial Virtual Bitmap field and the Bitmap Control field are not present in the TIM element and
 42 the Length field of the TIM element is set to 2.
 43
 44

45 When dot11MultiBSSIDActivated is true, the Partial Virtual Bitmap field of the TIM element is constructed
 46 as follows, where the maximum possible number of BSSIDs is an integer power of 2, $n = \log_2$ (maximum
 47 possible number of BSSIDs), k is the number of actually supported nontransmitted BSSIDs, and $k \leq (2^n - 1)$.
 48
 49

- 50 — The bits 1 to k of the bitmap are used to indicate that one or more group addressed frames are
 51 buffered for each AP corresponding to a nontransmitted BSSID and are called BSS assigned
 52 identifiers (BSS AIDs). The AIDs from 1 to k are not allocated to a STA (in each page for an SIG
 53 STA). The AIDs from $(k + 1)$ to $(2^n - 1)$ are reserved and set to 0 (in each page for an SIG STA). The
 54 remaining AIDs are shared by the BSSs corresponding to the transmitted BSSID and all
 55 nontransmitted BSSIDs.
 56
- 57 — When the DTIM Count field is 0 for a BSS that has a nontransmitted BSSID, and one or more group
 58 addressed frames are buffered at the AP for this BSS, the corresponding bits from bit 1 to bit k is set
 59 to 1.
 60
- 61 — Each bit starting from bit 2^n in the traffic-indication virtual bitmap corresponds to individually
 62 addressed traffic buffered for a specific STA within any BSS corresponding to a transmitted or
 63
 64
 65

1 nontransmitted BSSID at the time the Beacon frame is transmitted. The correspondence is based on
 2 the AID of the STA.

- 3
 4 — Based upon its knowledge of the capability of associated stations to support the multiple BSSID
 5 capability, as indicated by the corresponding field in the Extended Capabilities element and the
 6 content of the traffic indication virtual bitmap, an AP encodes the Partial Virtual Bitmap and the
 7 Bitmap Control field of the TIM element using one of the ~~two~~three following methods. Specifically,
 8 ~~an non-S1G AP~~ uses Method B when it determines that the bit for each associated non-AP STA in
 9 the traffic indication virtual bitmap that is reconstructed by each non-AP STA from the received TIM
 10 element encoded using Method B is set correctly. Otherwise, ~~an non-S1G AP~~ uses Method A while
 11 an S1G AP uses Method C.

12
 13
 14 Method A, ~~and~~ Method B, and Method C are described as follows:

- 15
 16 a) Method A: The Partial Virtual Bitmap field consists of octets numbered 0 to $N2$ of the traffic
 17 indication virtual bitmap, where $N2$ is the smallest number such that bits numbered $(N2 + 1) \times 8$ to
 18 2007 in the traffic indication virtual bitmap are all 0. If such a value $N2$ does not exist, that is, when
 19 not all bits in the last octet of the traffic indication virtual bitmap are equal to 0, $N2 = 250$. When
 20 using this method, the Bitmap Offset subfield value always contains the number 0, and the Length
 21 field is $N2 + 4$.
 22
 23 b) Method B: The Partial Virtual Bitmap field consists of a concatenation of octets numbered 0 to $N0 -$
 24 1 and octets numbered $N1$ to $N2$ of the traffic indication virtual bitmap, where $N0$ is the smallest
 25 positive integer such that $N0 \times 8 - 2^n < 8$. If $N0$ is an odd number, then $N1$ is the largest odd number
 26 such that $N0 < N1$ and each of the bits $N0 \times 8$ to $(N1 \times 8 - 1)$ is equal to 0. When $N0$ is an even
 27 number, $N1$ is the largest even number such that $N0 < N1$ and each of the bits $N0 \times 8$ to $(N1 \times 8 - 1)$
 28 is equal to 0. If such a value $N1 > N0$ does not exist, $N1 = N0$. Additionally, $N2$ is the smallest
 29 integer value for which the values for bit $(N2+1) \times 8$ to 2007 in the traffic indication virtual bitmap
 30 are all 0. If such a value $N2$ does not exist, that is, when not all bits in the last octet of the traffic
 31 indication virtual bitmap are equal to 0, $N2 = 250$. When using this method, the Bitmap Offset
 32 subfield contains the value of $(N1 - N0)/2$, and the Length field is $N0 + N2 - N1 + 4$.
 33
 34 c) Method C: The Partial Virtual Bitmap field of the TIM that is carried in an S1G PPDU consists of a
 35 concatenation of Encoded Block subfields that contain BSS AIDs and Encoded Block subfields that
 36 contain AIDs. When using this method, the Page Slice Number subfield is equal to 31, and the Page
 37 Index subfield is equal to the page index of the TIM that the AIDs belong to.

38
 39
 40
 41 NOTE—When $N1 = N0$, Method B reduces to Method A.

42
 43 For both Method A and Method B, when there are no frames buffered for any BSS corresponding to a
 44 transmitted or nontransmitted BSSID supported, the Partial Virtual Bitmap field is encoded as a single octet
 45 equal to 0, the Bitmap Offset subfield is 0, and the Length field is 4 while for Method C when the Partial
 46 Virtual Bitmap field is not present in the TIM element then the Length field is 3 and when both the Partial
 47 Virtual Bitmap field and the Bitmap Control field are not present in the TIM element then the Length field is
 48 2. For both Method A and Method B, w~~When~~hen there are no buffered individually addressed frames for any
 49 BSS corresponding to a transmitted or nontransmitted BSSID, but there are buffered group addressed frames
 50 for one or more of the BSSs, the Partial Virtual Bitmap field consists of the octets number 0 to $N0 - 1$ where
 51 $N0$ is the smallest positive integer such that $(N0 \times 8 - 2^n < 8)$, while for Method C, the Partial Virtual Bitmap
 52 field consists of Encoded Block subfields that contain the BSS AIDs of the BSSs for which there are
 53 buffered group addressed frames. In this case for Method A and Method B, the Bitmap Offset subfield value
 54 contains the number 0, and the Length field is $N0+3$, while for Method C, the Length field is equal to 3 plus
 55 the size of the encoded blocks that carry the BSS AIDs which are present in the TIM element.

56
 57
 58
 59
 60 ***Insert the following paragraphs at the end of subclause 8.4.2.6:***

61
 62
 63 When the TIM with a nonzero Partial Virtual Bitmap field is carried in an S1G PPDU, the Partial Virtual
 64 Bitmap field is constructed with one or more Encoded Block subfields as shown in Figure 8-125d (Partial
 65

Virtual Bitmap field). The Encoded Block subfield consists of the Block Control subfield, the Block Offset subfield, and the Encoded Block Information subfield as shown in Figure 8-125e (Encoded Block subfield). When dot11MultipleBSSIDActivated is true, the Partial Virtual Bitmap field contains zero or more Encoded Block subfields that contain BSS AIDs.

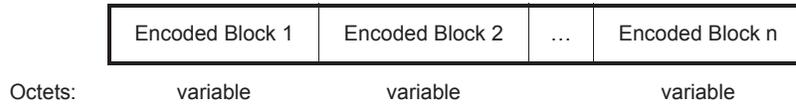


Figure 8-125d—Partial Virtual Bitmap field

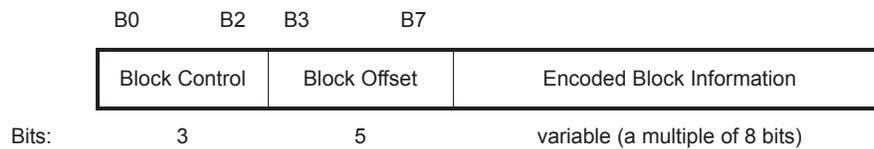


Figure 8-125e—Encoded Block subfield

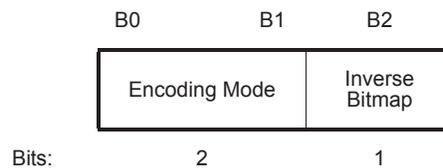


Figure 8-125f—Block Control subfield

The Block Control subfield indicates the encoding mode used in the Encoded Block subfield as shown in Table 8-75a (Block Control field encoding). The format of the Block Control subfield is as shown in Figure 8-125f (Block Control subfield). The Block Control subfield consists of the Encoding Mode subfield and the Inverse Bitmap subfield.

The Inverse Bitmap subfield is set to 1, if the Encoded Block Information field is encoded based on the inverted version of the block, which inverts each bit value of the block. The Inverse Bitmap subfield is set to 0, otherwise.

The Encoding Mode subfield indicates one of the four encoding modes: the Block Bitmap mode, the Single AID mode, the offset length bitmap (OLB) mode, and the AID with differential encoding (ADE) mode. The four encoding modes are explained in the following subclauses.

The Block Offset field indicates the index of the block that is encoded in the Encoded Block subfield.

The Encoded Block Information subfield is defined depending on the Encoding Mode subfield and explained within the subclause for each of the encoding modes.

Table 8-75a—Block Control field encoding

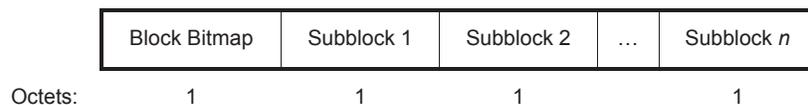
Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Encoding mode
0	0	0	Block Bitmap
0	0	1	Single AID
0	1	0	OLB
0	1	1	ADE
1	0	0	Inverse Bitmap + Block Bitmap
1	0	1	Inverse Bitmap + Single AID
1	1	0	Inverse Bitmap + OLB
1	1	1	Inverse Bitmap + ADE

8.4.2.6.2 Block Bitmap mode

The Encoded Block Information field consists of the Block Bitmap subfield and n Subblock subfields, where n is the number of bits equal to 1 in the Block Bitmap subfield. The format of the Encoded Block Information subfield is shown in Figure 8-125g (Encoded Block Information (Block Bitmap mode)).

The Block Bitmap subfield is 1 octet in length. The bit in position m of the Block Bitmap subfield, if equal to 1, indicates that the subblock in position m of the Block is present in the Encoded Block Information subfield. The bit in position m of the Block Bitmap subfield, if equal to 0, indicates that the subblock in position m of the block is not present in the Encoded Block Information subfield. When n bits in the Block Bitmap subfield are equal to 1, n Subblock subfields follow the Block Bitmap field in ascending order of the subblock positions in the block.

Each Subblock subfield is 1 octet in length and contains a subblock of the block, which has at least one bit position equal to 1. The bit in position q of the Subblock subfield, which contains the Subblock in position m of the block, indicates traffic buffered for the STA whose AID is N , where N is constructed by concatenating q ($N[0:2]$), m ($N[3:5]$), the Block Offset field ($N[6:10]$), and the Page Index field ($N[11:12]$) in sequence from LSB to MSB.

**Figure 8-125g—Encoded Block Information (Block Bitmap mode)**

8.4.2.6.3 Single AID mode

The Encoded Block Information subfield consists of the Single AID subfield as shown in Figure 8-125h (Encoded Block Information (Single AID mode)). The Single AID subfield contains the 6 LSBs of the single AID in the block. The rest of the bits of the Encoded Block Information subfield are reserved. The value in the Single AID subfield indicates traffic buffered for the STA whose AID is N , where N is

constructed by concatenating the Single AID subfield ($N[0:5]$), the Block Offset field ($N[6:10]$), and the Page Index field ($N[11:12]$) in sequence from LSB to MSB.

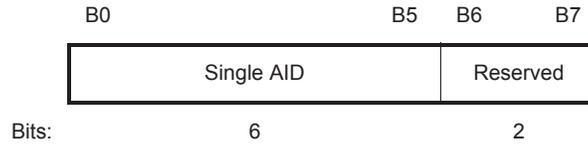


Figure 8-125h—Encoded Block Information (Single AID mode)

8.4.2.6.4 OLB mode

The Encoded Block Information field consists of the Length subfield and n Subblock subfields. The format of the Encoded Block Information field is shown in Figure 8-125i (Encoded Block Information (OLB mode)).

The Length subfield is 1 octet. A value of the Length subfield equal to n indicates that the Encoded Block Information field contains n contiguous subblocks in ascending order from multiple blocks starting from the first subblock of the block in position Block Offset.

Each Subblock subfield is 1 octet in length and contains a subblock of the Partial Virtual Map. A subblock m of the Encoded Block Information field is located in block k where k is obtained as $\lfloor m / 8 \rfloor$. The bit in position q of the subblock m which is located in block k , when set to 1, indicates that there is traffic buffered for the STA whose AID is N , where N is constructed by concatenating q ($N[0:2]$), the subblock offset mod($m, 8$) ($N[3: 5]$), the block k ($N[6:10]$), and the Page Index field ($N[11:12]$), in sequence from LSB to MSB.

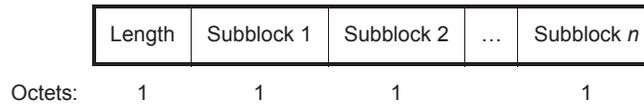


Figure 8-125i—Encoded Block Information (OLB mode)

8.4.2.6.5 ADE mode

The Encoded Block Information field consists of the Encoding Word Length (EWL) subfield, Length subfield, n AID Differential Values (Δ AID) subfields and padding subfield, where n is the number of paged AIDs encoded in the ADE block. The format of the Encoded Block Information field is shown in Figure 8-125j (Encoded Block Information (ADE Block)).

The length of each Δ AID subfields (WL) represents the encoded word length (the number of bits of each encoded words) of each AID. All WL have the same length. WL is indicated by EWL subfield.

The EWL subfield is 3 bits with B0 being LSB. The values of EWL subfield ranging from 0 to 7 represent, WL being 1 to 8 respectively.

The Length subfield is 5 bits with B3 being LSB and it specifies the total length of the current ADE block in octets, excluding EWL and Length subfields.

The padding subfield contains 0-7 padding bits. The padding bits are set to 0.

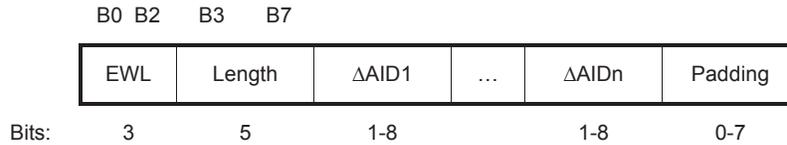


Figure 8-125j—Encoded Block Information (ADE Block)

To encode a list of paged AIDs, denoted as AID₁, AID₂ ... AID_n, an AP can derive the *offset* value in the Block Offset field (8.4.2.6 (TIM element)) for the current ADE Block by $\lfloor (AID_1 \text{ modulo } 2048) / 64 \rfloor$.

The encoding procedure is as follows:

If all AIDs in the ADE blocks are paged, AP sets the Inverse Bitmap subfield to 1 and ADE block consists only EWL and Length fields, where both EWL and Length Field are set to 0s.

If all but one AIDs in the ADE blocks are paged, AP sets the Inverse Bitmap subfield to 1 and ADE block consists only one ΔAID subfield. The AP sets the EWL to 7 and the Length subfield to one. ΔAID subfield is set to $(AID - (Page\ Index \times 2048 + Block\ Offset \times 64))$.

If only one AID is paged in the ADE blocks, AP sets the Inverse Bitmap subfield to 0 and uses the Single AID mode.

For all other cases, AP sorts all AID_{*i*}, *i* = 1, 2...*n* in an ascending order ($AID_1 < AID_2 < \dots < AID_n$) and then calculates the AID differential values according to:

$$\Delta AID_1 = AID_1 - (Page\ Index \times 2048 + Block\ Offset \times 64)$$

$$\Delta AID_i = AID_i - AID_{i-1}, i = 2 \dots n.$$

Determine *WL* as the minimum bits that can represent the largest ΔAID_i (or mathematically $\lceil \log_2(MAX(\Delta AID_i)) \rceil + 1$ where $MAX(\Delta AID_i)$ denotes the largest ΔAID_i , $i=1,2,\dots,n$). The value of EWL subfield is set to *WL*-1. For *n* AID differential values, a total of $WL \times n$ bits are required. The number of bits is less than or equal to 248 since maximum payload in an ADE block is $31 \times 8 = 248$ (31 is the maximum value in the 5-bit Length subfield). If the total number of bits $WL \times n$ is not a multiple of an octet, $\lceil WL \times n / 8 \rceil \times 8 - WL \times n$ zero bits are padded to make the ADE block end at octet boundary.

When decoding, if Inverse Bitmap subfield is 1, EWL and Length subfield are 0s, all AIDs in the ADE blocks are paged.

If Inverse Bitmap subfield is 1, EWL is 7 and Length subfield is 1, all AIDs except one in the ADE blocks are paged. The unpagged AID is $\Delta AID_1 + Block\ Offset \times 64 + Page\ Index \times 2048$.

For other cases, a STA can extract *Page Index* (8.4.2.6 (TIM element)) and *Block Offset* (8.4.2.6 (TIM element)), EWL and Length values from the respective fields. It derives *WL* by adding 1 to the value from EWL field. The paged AIDs are then derived with following formulas:

$$AID_1 = \Delta AID_1 + (Page\ Index \times 2048 + Block\ Offset \times 64)$$

$$AID_i = \Delta AID_i + AID_{i-1}, i = 2, \dots, n.$$

The decoder stops the decoding of the current ADE block when either one of following conditions is satisfied:

- 1) The number of bits left for decoding is less than WL
- 2) ΔAID_i is zero and $i > 1$.

AIDs from the same or different blocks can be encoded into one ADE block. A STA can derive the number of AIDs, including both paged and unpaged AIDs, encoded in one ADE block with following method:

If an ADE block is not the last encoded block in the TIM element, the decoder can derive the number of AIDs encoded by this ADE block based on the *Block offset* values in the current and the immediate next encoded blocks. For example, the offset values in the current ADE block and the next encoded block are *Offset1* and *Offset2*. Then the AIDs encoded by this ADE block is [*Page Index* \times 2048 + *Offset1* \times 64, *Page Index* \times 2048 + *Offset2* \times 64), *Page Index* \times 2048 + *Offset1* \times 64 is included and *Page Index* \times 2048 + *Offset2* \times 64 is excluded.

If an ADE block is the last one in the TIM element, the number of AIDs encoded by the last ADE block can be determined based on the offset value and page length or page slice length if its TIM page is sliced.

8.4.2.28 EDCA Parameter Set element

Change the Reserved field in figure below as follows:

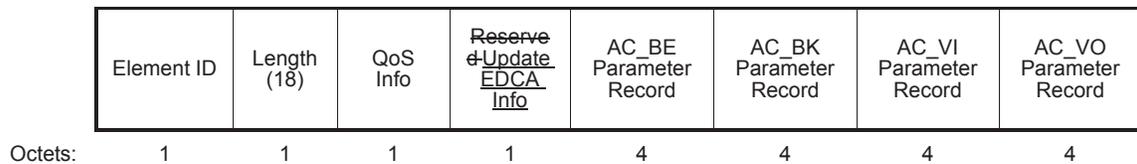


Figure 8-257—EDCA Parameter Set element

Insert the following figure and paragraphs at the end of this sub-clause as follows:

The Update EDCA Info field is reserved for non-S1G STAs. For S1G STAs, it is shown in Figure 8-257a (Update EDCA Info field).

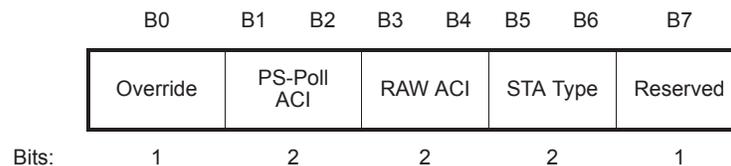


Figure 8-257a—Update EDCA Info field

The Override field is used by S1G APs to indicate to S1G STAs that this element overrides previously stored EDCA parameters as described in 9.2.4.2 (HCF contention-based channel access (EDCA)).

The PS-Poll ACI field is used by S1G APs to inform the S1G STAs of the access category for sending a PS-Poll frame. The mapping between the PS-Poll ACI field and AC is identical to the one defined in Table 8-133 (ACI-to-AC coding).

The RAW ACI field is used by S1G APs to inform the S1G STAs of the access category for accessing the WM in the RAW as described in 9.2.2.5.5 (EDCA backoff procedure in generic RAW or triggering frame

1 RAW). The mapping between the RAW ACI field and AC is identical to the one defined in Table 8-133
 2 (ACI-to-AC coding).
 3

4 The STA Type field indicates the type of STA for which the information in the element is provided. The S1G
 5 AP sets the STA Type field to:
 6

- 7 — 0 to indicate that the information provided by this element is valid for STAs (i.e., both sensor STAs
 8 and non-sensor STAs)
- 9
- 10 — 1 to indicate that the information is valid for sensor STAs
- 11
- 12 — 2 to indicate that the information provided by this element is valid for non-sensor STAs
- 13
- 14 — 3 to indicate a reserved value

15 NOTE—An S1G STA that transmits a (NDP) PS-Poll frame within a RAW uses the access category indicated by PS-
 16 Poll ACI subfield rather than the access category indicated by the RAW ACI subfield.

17
 18 **Change Table 8-134 as follows:**

19
 20
 21 **Table 8-134—Default EDCA Parameter Set element parameter values**
 22 **if dot11OCBAActivated is false or the STA is a non-sensor STA**
 23

AC	CW _{min}	CW _{max}	AIFS N	TXOP limit			
				For PHYs defined in Clause 16 (DSSS PHY specification for the 2.4 GHz band designated for ISM applications) and Clause 17 (High rate direct sequence spread spectrum (HR/DSSS) PHY specification)	For PHYs defined in Clause 18 (Orthogonal frequency division multiplexing (OFDM) PHY specification), Clause 19 (Extended Rate PHY (ERP) specification), Clause 20 (High Throughput (HT) PHY specification), and Clause 22 (Very High Throughput (VHT) PHY specification), and Clause 24 (Sub 1 GHz (SIG) PHY specification)	For PHY defined in Clause 23 (Television Very High Throughput (TVHT) PHY specification)	Other PHYs
AC _{BK}	aCW _{min}	aCW _{max}	7	0	2.080	0	0
AC _{BE}	aCW _{min}	aCW _{max}	3	0	2.080	0	0
AC _{VI}	$(aCW_{min}+1)/2 - 1$	aCW _{min}	2	6.016 ms	4.096 ms	22.56 ms (BCU: 6 or 7 MHz), 16.92 ms (BCU: 8 MHz)	0
AC _{VO}	$(aCW_{min}+1)/4 - 1$	$(aCW_{min}+1)/2 - 1$	2	3.264 ms	2.080 ms	11.28 ms (BCU: 6 or 7 MHz), 8.46 ms (BCU: 8 MHz)	0

1 *Insert a new table at the end of this subclause as follows:*

2
3
4 **Table 8-135a—Default EDCA Parameter Set element parameter values if the STA is a sensor**
5 **STA**

AC	CWmin	CWmax	AIFSN	TXOP limit
AC_BK	aCWmin	aCWmax	7	0
AC_BE	$(aCWmin+1)/4 - 1$	aCWmin	2	0
AC_VI	$(aCWmin+1)/2 - 1$	aCWmin	5	0
AC_VO	$(aCWmin+1)/2 - 1$	aCWmin	4	0

17
18
19 **8.4.2.30 TCLAS element**

20
21 *Change the table below of this subclause as the following:*

22
23
24 **Table 8-142—Frame classifier type**

Classifier type	Classifier parameters
0	Ethernet parameters
1	TCP/UDP IP parameters
2	IEEE Std 802.1Q parameters
3	Filter Offset parameters
4	IP and higher layer parameters
5	IEEE Std 802.1D/Q parameters
6	IEEE 802.11 <u>PV0 MPDU MAC header parameters</u>
7	<u>IEEE 802.11 downlink PV1 MPDU MAC header parameters (From DS field of the Frame Control field equal to 1)</u>
8	<u>IEEE 802.11 nondownlink PV1 MPDU MAC header parameters (From DS field of the Frame Control field equal to 0)</u>
9	<u>IEEE 802.11 PV1 MPDU Full Address MAC header parameters</u>
710-255	Reserved

27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58 *Insert four new paragraphs immediately after the sixth paragraph (below Table 8-142) as follows:*

59
60
61 The classifier type value of 6 applies only to frames with the Protocol Version subfield of the Frame Control
62 field of the MAC header equal to 0.

1 The classifier type value of 7 applies only to frames with the Protocol Version subfield of the Frame Control
 2 field of the MAC header equal to 1, the Type subfield of the Frame Control field of the MAC header equal to
 3 0 or 1, and the From DS subfield of the Frame Control field of the MAC header equal to 1.
 4

5
 6 The classifier type value of 8 applies only to frames with the Protocol Version subfield of the Frame Control
 7 field of the MAC header equal to 1, the Type subfield of the Frame Control field of the MAC header equal to
 8 0 or 1, and the From DS subfield of the Frame Control field of the MAC header equal to 0.
 9

10
 11 The classifier type value of 9 applies only to frames with the Protocol Version subfield of the Frame Control
 12 field of the MAC header equal to 1 and the Type subfield of the Frame Control field of the MAC header
 13 equal to 3.
 14

15 **Change the seventh paragraph as follows:**
 16

17
 18 When the Classifier Type is equal to 6, 7, 8, or 9, the Classifier Mask subfield is three octets in length. ~~It~~and
 19 contains a sequence of ~~nine~~two-bit Classifier Mask Control subfields. Each Classifier Mask Control
 20 subfield applies to a specific target field of the MAC header. ~~It~~of an MPDU and determines whether the
 21 target field is included in the comparison and whether an additional bitmask (the target field filter mask) is
 22 present. When the target field filter mask is present, it determines which bits of the target field are used in
 23 the comparison. ~~Table 8-143 (Interpretation of the Classifier Mask Control subfield values)~~
 24

25
 26 The Classifier Mask Control subfield values are interpreted as follows:
 27

- 28 == Setting the LSB of the two bits to 1 indicates the use of the corresponding MAC Header field for
 29 comparison, and setting the LSB of the two bits to 0 indicates the corresponding MAC header field is
 30 not used for comparison, and the corresponding Match Specification is not included in the Classifier.
- 31 == Setting the MSB of the two bits to 1 indicates the inclusion of the corresponding MAC Header Filter
 32 (a bit mask) in the corresponding Match Specification, and setting the MSB of the two bits to 0
 33 indicates the MAC Header Filter is not included in the corresponding Match Specification and every
 34 bit of the Match Specification, if included in the Classifier Parameter, needs to be compared.
- 35 == If an optional MAC Header field needs to be compared, the LSB of the two bits in the Classifier
 36 Mask corresponding to the optional MAC header field is set to 1, and an MPDU that does not include
 37 the optional field is not a matching MPDU.
 38
 39
 40

41 Table 8-142a (Classifier Mask for Classifier Type 6), Table 8-142b (Classifier Mask for Classifier Type 7),
 42 Table 8-142c (Classifier Mask for Classifier Type 8) and Table 8-142d (Classifier Mask for Classifier Type
 43 9) specifies the interpretation of the Classifier Mask Control subfield for each of the Classifier Type values
 44 6, 7, 8 and 9, respectively.
 45
 46

47 **Insert four new tables after the seventh paragraph as follows:**
 48
 49
 50

51 **Table 8-142a—Classifier Mask for Classifier Type 6**
 52

Octet index	Bits index	Classifier parameters
0	B1B0	Frame Control
	B3B2	Duration/ID
	B5B4	Address 1
	B7B6	Address 2

Table 8-142a—Classifier Mask for Classifier Type 6 (continued)

1	B1B0	Address 3
	B3B2	Sequence Control
	B5B4	Address 4
	B7B6	QoS Control
2	B1B0	HT Control
	B3B2	Reserved
	B5B4	Reserved
	B7B6	Reserved

Table 8-142b—Classifier Mask for Classifier Type 7

Octet index	Bits index	Classifier parameters
0	B1B0	Frame Control
	B3B2	Address 1 (AID)
	B5B4	Address 2 (BSSID)
	B7B6	Sequence Control
1	B1B0	Address 3
	B3B2	Address 4
	B5B4	Reserved
	B7B6	Reserved
2	B1B0	Reserved
	B3B2	Reserved
	B5B4	Reserved
	B7B6	Reserved

Table 8-142c—Classifier Mask for Classifier Type 8

Octet index	Bits index	Classifier parameters
0	B1B0	Frame Control
	B3B2	Address 1 (BSSID)
	B5B4	Address 2 (AID)
	B7B6	Sequence Control
1	B1B0	Address 3
	B3B2	Address 4
	B5B4	Reserved
	B7B6	Reserved
2	B1B0	Reserved
	B3B2	Reserved
	B5B4	Reserved
	B7B6	Reserved

Table 8-142d—Classifier Mask for Classifier Type 9

Octet index	Bits index	Classifier parameters
0	B1B0	Frame Control
	B3B2	Address 1
	B5B4	Address 2
	B7B6	Sequence Control
1	B1B0	Reserved
	B3B2	Reserved
	B5B4	Reserved
	B7B6	Reserved

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

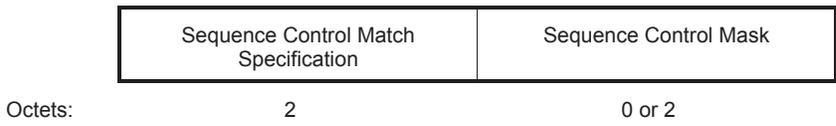


Figure 8-281—Sequence Control Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 6, 7, 8, 9

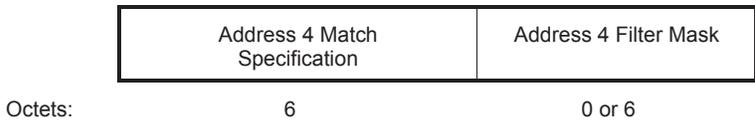


Figure 8-282—Address 4 Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 6, 7, 8

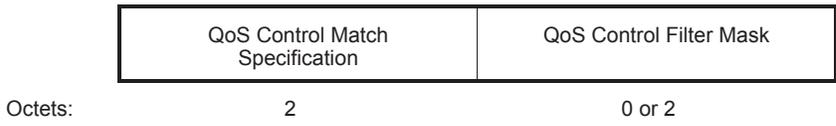


Figure 8-283—QoS Control Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 6

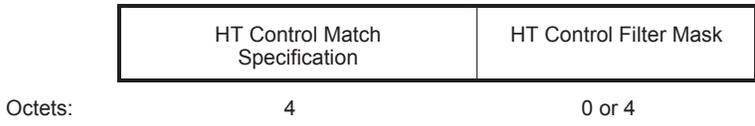


Figure 8-284—HT Control Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 6

Insert the following paragraphs and figures at the end of this subclause:

For Classifier Type 7, the format of the Frame Classifier field of an TCLAS element is illustrated in Figure 8-284a (Frame Classifier field of Classifier Type 7).

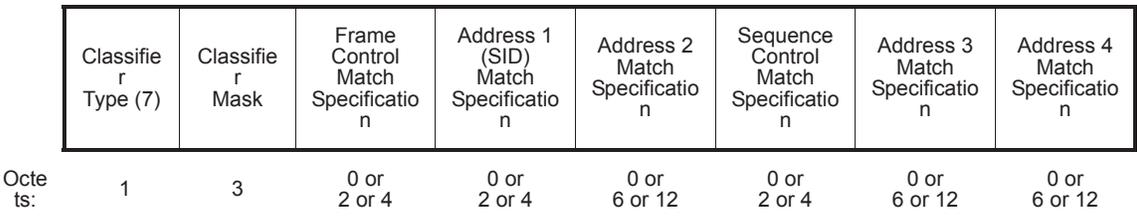


Figure 8-284a—Frame Classifier field of Classifier Type 7

For Classifier Type 7, the formats of the Frame Control Match Specification subfield, Address 1 (SID) subfield, Address 2 (BSSID) subfield, Sequence Control subfield, Address 3 subfield, and Address 4 subfield of the Frame Classifier field of a TCLAS element are illustrated in Figure 8-276 (Frame Control Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 6, 7, 8, 9), Figure 8-284b (Address 1 (SID) Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 7), Figure 8-279 (Address 2 Match Specification subfield of

Classifier Type 6, 7, 9), Figure 8-281 (Sequence Control Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 6, 7, 8, 9), and Figure 8-280 (Address 3 Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 6, 7, 8), and Figure 8-282 (Address 4 Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 6, 7, 8), respectively. The Match Specification subfield contains the match specification (i.e., the parameters) of the corresponding MAC header field with which an MPDU needs to be compared. When the corresponding Filter Mask subfield is not present, every bit in a Match Specification needs to be compared; otherwise, only the bits with the same bit positions as the bits that are equal to 1 in the corresponding Filter Mask subfield are compared.

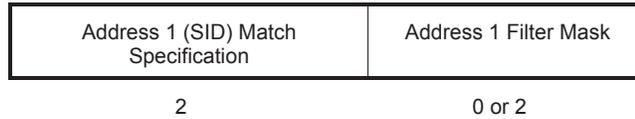


Figure 8-284b—Address 1 (SID) Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 7

For Classifier Type 8, the format of the Frame Classifier field of an TCLAS element is illustrated in Figure 8-284c (Frame Classifier field of Classifier Type 8).

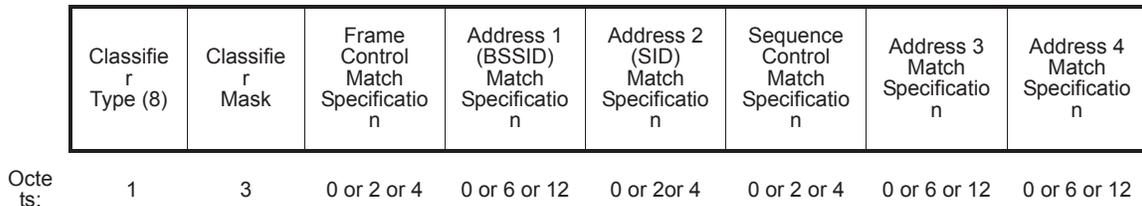


Figure 8-284c—Frame Classifier field of Classifier Type 8

For Classifier Type 8, the formats of the Frame Control Match Specification subfield, Address 1 (BSSID) subfield, Address 2 (SID) subfield, Sequence Control subfield, and Address 3 subfield are illustrated in Figure 8-276 (Frame Control Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 6, 7, 8, 9), Figure 8-278 (Address 1 Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 6, 8, 9), Figure 8-284d (Address 2 (SID) Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 8), Figure 8-281 (Sequence Control Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 6, 7, 8, 9), Figure 8-280 (Address 3 Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 6, 7, 8), and Figure 8-282 (Address 4 Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 6, 7, 8), respectively. The Match Specification subfield contains the match specification (i.e., the parameters) of the corresponding MAC header field with which an MPDU needs to be compared. When the corresponding Filter Mask subfield is not present, every bit in a Match Specification needs to be compared; otherwise, only the bits with the same bit positions as the bits that are equal to 1 in the corresponding Filter Mask subfield are compared.

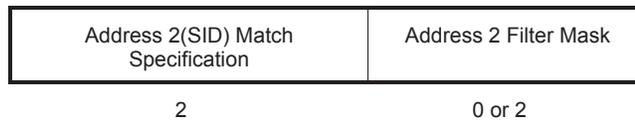


Figure 8-284d—Address 2 (SID) Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 8

1 For Classifier Type 9, the format of the Frame Classifier field of a TCLAS element is illustrated in Figure 8-
 2 284e (Frame Classifier field of Classifier Type 9)

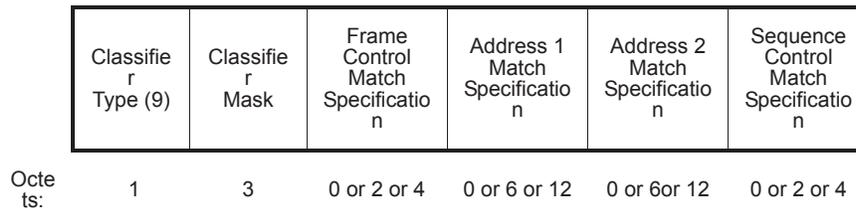


Figure 8-284e—Frame Classifier field of Classifier Type 9

16 For Classifier Type 9, the formats of the Frame Control Match Specification subfield, Address 1 subfield,
 17 Address 2 subfield, and Sequence Control subfield, are illustrated in Figure 8-276 (Frame Control Match
 18 Specification subfield of Classifier Type 6, 7, 8, 9), Figure 8-278 (Address 1 Match Specification subfield of
 19 Classifier Type 6, 8, 9), Figure 8-279 (Address 2 Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 6, 7, 9),
 20 Figure 8-281 (Sequence Control Match Specification subfield of Classifier Type 6, 7, 8, 9), respectively. The
 21 Match Specification subfield contains the match specification (i.e., the parameters) of the corresponding
 22 MAC header field with which an MPDU needs to be compared. When the corresponding Filter Mask
 23 subfield is not present, every bit in a Match Specification needs to be compared; otherwise, only the bits
 24 with the same bit positions as the bits that are set to 1 in the corresponding Filter Mask subfield are
 25 compared.

8.4.2.45 Multiple BSSID element

31 *Change the 5th paragraph of this subclause as follows:*

34 When the Multiple BSSID element is transmitted in a Beacon, DMG Beacon, or Probe Response frame, the
 35 reference BSSID is the BSSID of the frame. More than one Multiple BSSID element can be included in a
 36 Beacon, SIG Beacon, or DMG Beacon frame. The AP or DMG STA determines the number of Multiple
 37 BSSID elements. The AP or DMG STA does not fragment a nontransmitted BSSID profile subelement for a
 38 single BSSID across two Multiple BSSID elements unless the length of the nontransmitted BSSID profile
 39 subelement exceeds 255 octets. When the Multiple BSSID element is transmitted as a subelement in a
 40 Neighbor Report element, the reference BSSID is the BSSID field in the Neighbor Report element.

43 *Change the 8th paragraph of this subclause as follows:*

46 The Nontransmitted BSSID Profile subelement contains a list of elements for one or more APs or DMG
 47 STAs (11ad) that have nontransmitted BSSIDs, and is defined as follows:

- 49 — For each nontransmitted BSSID, the Nontransmitted BSSID Capability element (see 8.4.2.71
 50 (Nontransmitted BSSID Capability element)) is the first element included, followed by a variable
 51 number of elements, in the order defined in 8-35 (Beacon frame body).
- 52 — The SSID and multiple BSSID-index subelements are included in the Nontransmitted BSSID Profile
 53 subelement.
- 54 — The FMS Descriptor element is included in the Nontransmitted BSSID Profile subelement if the
 55 Multiple BSSID element is included in a Beacon frame and if the TIM field indicates there are
 56 buffered group addressed frames for this nontransmitted BSSID.
- 57 — The Timestamp and Beacon Interval fields, DSSS Parameter Set, IBSS Parameter Set, Country,
 58 Channel Switch Announcement, Extended Channel Switch Announcement, Wide Bandwidth
 59 Channel Switch, Transmit Power Envelope, Supported Operating Classes, IBSS DFS, ERP
 60 Information, HT Capabilities, HT Operation, VHT Capabilities, ~~and~~ VHT Operation, SIG Beacon
 61 Compatibility, Short Beacon Interval, SIG Capabilities, and SIG Operation elements are not
 62 included.

1 included in the Nontransmitted BSSID Profile field; the values of these elements for each
 2 nontransmitted BSSID are always the same as the corresponding transmitted BSSID element values.
 3

4 **8.4.2.78 BSS Max Idle Period element**

5
 6
 7 *Change the 3rd paragraph of subclause 8.4.2.78 as follows:*

8
 9
 10 The parameter BSSMaxIdlePeriod ~~Max Idle Period field~~ indicates the idle timeout limit, as described in
 11 10.24.13 (BSS max idle period management). When dot11S1GOptionImplemented is false, the Max Idle
 12 Period field is a 16-bit unsigned integer that contains the value of the parameter BSSMaxIdlePeriod. When
 13 dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true, the two MSBs of the Max Idle Period field contain the Unified
 14 Scaling Factor subfield and the remaining 14 bits contain the Unscaled Interval subfield (see Figure 8-69a
 15 (Listen Interval field when it is carried in an S1G PPDU)). For an S1G STA, the value of BSSMaxIdlePeriod
 16 parameter used by the MLME primitives is in units of 1000 TUs and is equal to the value of the Unscaled
 17 Interval subfield, multiplied by the scaling factor that corresponds to the value indicated in the Unified
 18 Scaling Factor subfield. The Unified Scaling Factor subfield encoding is defined in Table 8-43a (Unified
 19 Scaling Factor subfield encoding).
 20
 21

22
 23 *Change the last paragraph of the subclause 8.4.2.78 as follows:*

24
 25 The BSS Max Idle Period element is included in Association Request and Response frames, as described in
 26 8.3.3.5 (Association Request frame format) and 8.3.3.6 (Association Response frame format), and
 27 Reassociation Request and Response frames, as described in 8.3.3.7 (Reassociation Request frame format)
 28 and 8.3.3.8 (Reassociation Response frame format). The use of the BSS Max Idle Period element and frames
 29 is described in 10.24.13 (BSS max idle period management).
 30
 31

32 **8.4.2.81 WNM-Sleep Mode element**

33
 34
 35 *Change the sixth paragraph of subclause 8.4.2.81 as follows:*

36
 37 The WNM-Sleep Interval field indicates to the AP how often a STA in WNM-sleep mode wakes to receive
 38 Beacon frames, defined as the number of DTIM intervals. The value set to 0 indicates that the requesting
 39 non-AP STA does not wake up at any specific interval. When dot11S1GOptionImplemented is false, the
 40 WNM-Sleep Interval is a 16-bit unsigned integer. When dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true, the two
 41 MSBs of the WNM-Sleep Interval field contain the Unified Scaling Factor subfield and the remaining 14
 42 bits contain the Unscaled Interval subfield (see Figure 8-69a (Listen Interval field when it is carried in an
 43 S1G PPDU)). For an S1G STA, the WNM-Sleep interval is equal to the value of the Unscaled Interval
 44 subfield, multiplied by the scaling factor that corresponds to the value indicated in the Unified Scaling
 45 Factor subfield. The Unified Scaling Factor subfield encoding is defined in Table 8-43a (Unified Scaling
 46 Factor subfield encoding).
 47
 48
 49

50 **8.4.2.91 Interworking element**

51 **8.4.2.160 Wide Bandwidth Channel Switch element**

52
 53
 54
 55 *Change the last paragraph of this subclause as follows:*

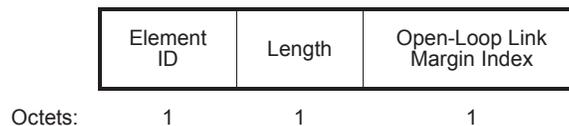
56
 57 If the value of the New Operating Class field in the frame that contains this element does not indicate an
 58 S1G band, the subfields New Channel Width, New Channel Center Frequency Segment 0 and New
 59 Channel Center Frequency Segment 1 have the same definition, respectively, as Channel Width, Channel
 60 Center Frequency Segment 0 and Channel Center Frequency Segment 1 in the VHT Operation Information
 61 field, described in Table 8-242 (VHT Operation Information subfields). Otherwise, the subfields New
 62 Channel Width, and New Channel Center Frequency Segment 0 have the same definition, respectively, as
 63
 64
 65

1 the Channel Width, and the Channel Center Frequency in the S1G Operation Information field, described in
 2 Table 8-248z (S1G Operation Information field). The New Channel Center Frequency Segment 1 subfield is
 3 reserved.
 4

5
 6 *Insert the following new subclauses as the following:*
 7

8 8.4.2.187 S1G Open-Loop Link Margin Index element

9
 10 The S1G Open-Loop Link Margin Index element contains the link margin information. The S1G Open-Loop
 11 Link Margin Index element is optionally included in an S1G Beacon frame or a Probe Response frame
 12 without a corresponding request. The format of the S1G Open-Loop Link Margin Index element is shown in
 13 Figure 8-577ad (S1G Open-Loop Link Margin Index element format).
 14
 15



16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24 **Figure 8-577ad—S1G Open-Loop Link Margin Index element format**
 25

26 The Element ID and Length fields are defined in 8.4.2.1 (General).
 27

28 The Open-Loop Link Margin Δ_{OPLM} is defined as the summation of transmit power P_{tx} and the receiver
 29 sensitivity $RX_{sensitivity}$
 30
 31

$$32 \Delta_{OPLM} = P_{tx1} + RX_{sensitivity}$$

33
 34 The transmit power P_{tx1} indicates the actual power used as measured at the output of the antenna connector,
 35 in units of dBm, by a STA when transmitting the frame containing the S1G Open-Loop Link Margin Index
 36 element. The receiver sensitivity $RX_{sensitivity}$ is the minimum required receive power for reception of MCS10
 37 for 1 MHz channel.
 38
 39
 40

41 The S1G Open-Loop Link Margin Δ_{OPLM} is calculated as $(-128 + D \times 0.5)$ dB, where D is called Open-Loop
 42 Link Margin Index. D is an unsigned integer value that is contained in S1G Open-Loop Link Margin Index
 43 field. For example, if the value D shown in S1G Open-Loop Link Margin Index field is 0, then it indicates
 44 the S1G Open-Loop Link Margin Δ_{OPLM} is -128 dB. If the value D shown in S1G Open-Loop Link Margin
 45 Index field is 255, then it indicates the S1G Open-Loop Link Margin Δ_{OPLM} is -0.5 dB.
 46
 47
 48
 49

50 The S1G Open-Loop Link Margin Index element can be used for open-loop link adaptation and open-loop
 51 transmit power control. When a STA receives the Open-loop link Margin index, it can calculate the S1G
 52 Open-Loop Link Margin Δ_{OPLM} by using $(-128 + D \times 0.5)$ dB. Then the SNR margin over the MCS 10 can be
 53 derived at the STA that receives the frame that contains S1G Open-Loop Link Margin Index based on its
 54 own transmit power P_{tx2} and the received RSSI measured for the packet containing the S1G Open-Loop
 55 Link Margin Index.
 56
 57

$$58 SNR_{Margin} = P_{tx2} - \Delta_{OPLM} + RSSI$$

8.4.2.188 RPS element

The RPS element contains one or more RAW Assignment fields. Each RAW Assignment field contains parameters necessary to restrict medium access to one or multiple STAs within one RAW. The format of the RPS element is defined in Figure 8-577ae (RPS element format).

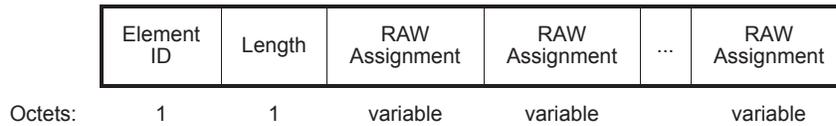


Figure 8-577ae—RPS element format

The Element ID and Length fields are defined in 8.4.2.1 (General).

The format of the RAW Assignment field is shown in Figure 8-577af (RAW Assignment field format). The RAW Start Time, RAW Group, Channel Indication, and Periodic Operation Parameters subfields are conditionally present.

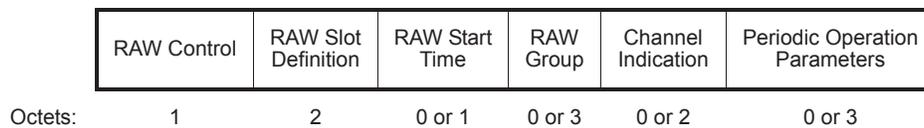


Figure 8-577af—RAW Assignment field format

The format of the RAW Control subfield is shown in Figure 8-577ag (RAW Control subfield format).

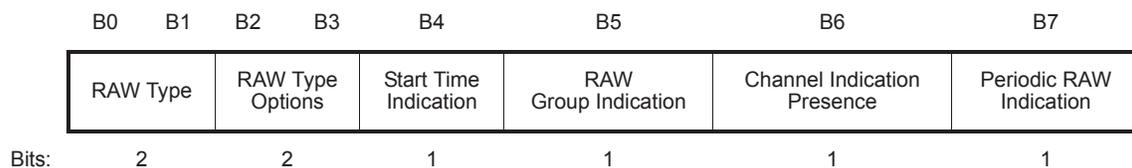


Figure 8-577ag—RAW Control subfield format

The RAW Type indicates the type of the RAW defined by the RAW assignment. The interpretation of the RAW Type subfields is illustrated in Table 8-248k (Interpretation of RAW Type and RAW Type Options).

The different types of RAWs are interpreted as follows:

- Generic RAW: used to provide restricted medium access only to a group of STAs.
- Sounding RAW: either used for SST sounding/SST report (SST RAW) or sector sounding/sector report (Sector RAW) as indicated by the RAW Type Options subfield as follows:
 - When the sounding RAW is used as an SST sounding RAW or a sector sounding RAW, non-AP STAs do not initiate a TXOP during the RAW but elect to listen to sector sounding (described in 9.50.5.2 (Procedure)) or SST sounding (described in 9.49 (Subchannel Selective Transmission (SST))). Non-AP STAs are allowed to transmit response frames during the RAW.
 - When the sounding RAW is used as an SST report RAW or a sector report RAW, as a response to the preceding SST sounding RAW or sector sounding RAW, STAs in the RAW Group can trans-

Table 8-248k—Interpretation of RAW Type and RAW Type Options

RAW Type	Description	RAW Type Options subfield
0	Generic RAW	Bit 0 (Bit 2 of RAW Control subfield): Paged STA Bit 1 (Bit 3 of RAW Control subfield): RA Frame
1	Sounding RAW	0: SST sounding RAW 1: SST report RAW 2: Sector sounding RAW 3: Sector report RAW
2	Simplex RAW	0: AP PM RAW 1: Non-TIM RAW 2: Omni RAW 3: Reserved
3	Triggering frame RAW	Reserved

mit a report frame to the AP during the SST report RAW as described in 9.49 (Subchannel Selective Transmission (SST)), or transmit sector ID feedback frame to the AP during the sector report RAW as described in 9.50.5 (Sector training operation) regardless of their corresponding TIM bits.

- Simplex RAW: the Slot Definition Format Indication, Cross Slot Boundary, and Number of Slots subfields of the Slot Definition field are set to 1, and the RAW is either used for AP Power Management (as described in 10.2.2.20 (AP Power management)), for reserving channel time for non-TIM STAs, or for the omni RAW depending on the values of RAW Type Options subfield as follows:
 - When the RAW is used as the non-TIM RAW as indicated by the RAW Type Options subfield, the access is restricted to non-TIM STAs that have been previously scheduled within the RAW such as TWT STAs or doze awake cycle rescheduled STAs (as described in 9.45.2 (Rescheduling of awake/doze cycle)). The RAW Assignment subfield for non-TIM RAW also conditionally contains the RAW Start Time, Channel Indication, and Periodic Operation Parameters subfields.
 - When the RAW is used as the AP PM RAW as indicated by the RAW Type Options subfield, the RAW Assignment subfield for AP PM RAW also conditionally contains the RAW Start Time and Periodic Operation Parameters subfields.
 - When the RAW is used as the omni RAW as indicated by the RAW Type Options subfield of the RAW Assignment subfield for omni RAW, the access is not restricted for any specific STA and this duration can be used by non-AP STAs to communicate with the AP that has scheduled the omni-RAW to send the Probe/Association Request. The RAW assignment subfield of the omni RAW also conditionally contains the RAW Start Time, and Periodic Operation Parameters subfields.
- Triggering Frame RAW: each paged STA belonging to the RAW group is allowed to send one specific trigger frame as described in 9.22.5.4 (Slotted channel access procedure in RAW) during its assigned RAW slot. The procedure of RAW slot assignment is described in 9.22.5.3 (Slot assignment procedure in RAW).

The Start Time Indication subfield indicates whether RAW Start Time subfield is present in the RAW Assignment field or not. If it is equal to 0, the RAW Start Time subfield is not present. If it is equal to 1, the RAW Start Time subfield is present. In the first RAW assignment, the Start Time Indication subfield equal to 0 indicates that the RAW starts immediately after the SIG Beacon or the (Short) Probe Response frame that includes the RPS element. For other RAW assignments, the Start Time Indication subfield equal to 0 indicates that the current RAW starts immediately after the end of the previous RAW.

The RAW Group Indication subfield indicates whether the RAW Group subfield is present in the RAW Assignment field and is interpreted as follows:

- When the RAW type is generic RAW, sounding RAW, or triggering frame RAW, the RAW Group Indication subfield indicates whether the RAW group defined in the current RAW assignment is the same RAW group as defined in the previous RAW assignment. When the RAW Group Indication subfield is equal to 0, the RAW group defined in the current RAW assignment is the same as the RAW group defined in the previous RAW assignment and the RAW Group subfield is not present in this RAW assignment. When the RAW Group Indication subfield is equal to 1, the RAW Group subfield is present in this RAW assignment. The RAW Group Indication subfield in the first RAW assignment is set to 0 to indicate the RAW group in the first RAW assignment is the same as the range of AIDs in all the TIM bitmaps in the SIG Beacon frame.
- When the RAW is a non-TIM RAW, the RAW Group Indication subfield is set to 0 and the RAW Group subfield is not present.
- When the RAW is an AP PM RAW, the RAW Group Indication subfield equal to 0 indicates that the RAW group does not include any of the non-AP STAs, and the RAW Group subfield is not present. When the RAW Group Indication subfield is equal to 1, the RAW Group subfield is present.

The Channel Indication Presence subfield indicates whether the Channel Indication subfield in the current RAW assignment is present or not. If it is equal to 0, the Channel Indication subfield is not present. If it is equal to 1, the Channel Indication subfield is present.

The Periodic RAW Indication subfield indicates whether the RAW is periodic. When the Periodic RAW Indication is equal to 1, the RAW is a periodic restricted access window (PRAW), and the Periodic Operation Parameters subfield is present. When the Periodic RAW Indication is equal to 0, the Periodic Operation Parameters subfield is not present.

The definitions of RAW Type Options subfield are specified in Table 8-248k (Interpretation of RAW Type and RAW Type Options). The RAW Type Options subfield is interpreted as follows:

- For generic RAW, Bit 0 of the RAW Type Options (Bit 2 of the RAW Control subfield) is Paged STA indication. When it is equal to 0, the RAW can be accessed by any STA (paged or unpaged) within the RAW group specified by the RAW Group subfield. When it is equal to 1, the RAW can only be accessed by paged STAs within the RAW group specified by the RAW Group subfield. Bit 1 of the RAW Type Options (Bit 3 of the RAW Control subfield) is RA Frame Indication. If it is equal to 1, the AP will transmit a Resource Allocation frame, as defined in 8.8.5.4 (Resource Allocation frame format), at the beginning of the RAW defined by the RAW Assignment field of the RPS element.
- For sounding RAW, the RAW Type Options subfield is treated as one subfield, the interpretation of which is defined in Table 8-248k (Interpretation of RAW Type and RAW Type Options).
- For Simplex RAW, the RAW Type Options subfield is treated as one subfield, the interpretation of which is defined in Table 8-248k (Interpretation of RAW Type and RAW Type Options).
- For Triggering Frame RAW, the RAW Type Options subfield is reserved.

The format of the RAW Slot Definition subfield is shown in Figure 8-577ah (RAW Slot Definition subfield).

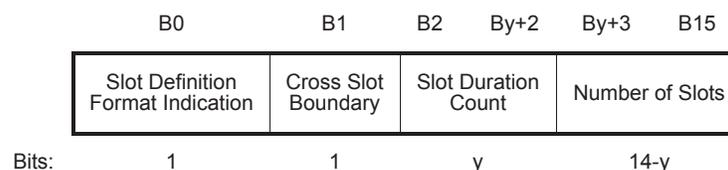


Figure 8-577ah—RAW Slot Definition subfield

1 The Slot Definition Format Indication subfield indicates the number of bits used for the Slot Duration Count
 2 subfield, i.e., the value y in Figure 8-577ah (RAW Slot Definition subfield) of the Slot Duration Count
 3 subfield. If it is set 0, the Slot Duration Count subfield is 8 bits ($y=8$). If it is equal to 1, the Slot Duration
 4 Count subfield is 11 bits ($y=11$). When the RAW Type is sounding RAW, the Slot Duration Count subfield is
 5 8 bits in length ($y=8$).
 6

7
 8 The Cross Slot Boundary subfield indicates whether STAs are allowed to transmit after the assigned RAW
 9 slot boundary. If the bit is equal to 1, crossing a RAW slot boundary is allowed. If the bit is equal to 0,
 10 crossing a RAW slot boundary is not allowed for transmissions from STAs.
 11

12
 13 The Slot Duration Count subfield is y -bit unsigned integer and it is used to calculate the duration of a RAW
 14 slot, or the RAW slot duration. The RAW slot duration has time unit of microsecond and it is calculated as:
 15

$$16 \text{ RAW slot duration} = 500 \mu\text{s} + \text{Slot Duration Count} \times 120 \mu\text{s}.$$

17
 18
 19 The Number of Slots subfield is a $(14-y)$ -bit unsigned integer and indicates the number of RAW slots
 20 (NRAW) in the RAW.
 21

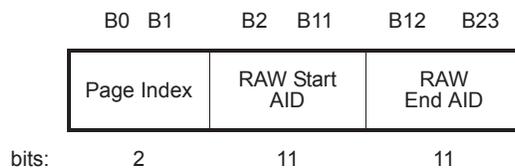
22
 23 The Slot Definition subfield is used to calculate the RAW duration. The RAW duration indicated by the
 24 corresponding RAW assignment can be calculated as follows:
 25

$$26 \text{ RAW Duration} = \text{RAW slot duration} \times \text{NRAW}$$

27
 28 The RAW Duration indicates the duration, in units of microsecond, of the restricted medium access assigned
 29 to a RAW.
 30

31
 32 When the RAW Type is generic RAW or triggering frame RAW, the RAW Slot Definition subfield also
 33 provides the NRAW and slot duration information for RAW slot assignment. The procedure of RAW slot
 34 assignment is described in 9.22.5.3 (Slot assignment procedure in RAW).
 35

36
 37 The RAW Start Time subfield indicates the duration, in units of 2 TU, from the end of the SIG Beacon or the
 38 (Short) Probe Response frame transmission that includes the RPS element to the start time of the RAW.
 39



50
Figure 8-577ai—RAW Group subfield

51 The RAW Group subfield indicates the STA AIDs that are allowed restricted access within the RAW period.
 52 The RAW Group subfield contains Page Index, RAW Start AID, and RAW End AID subfields according to
 53 the hierarchical addressing method of AIDs (see Figure 8-125c (Hierarchical structure of traffic-indication
 54 virtual bitmap)). The Page Index subfield indicates the page index of the subset of AIDs.
 55

56
 57 The RAW Start AID field indicates the 11 LSBs of the AID of the STA with the lowest AID allocated in the
 58 RAW.
 59

60 The RAW End AID field indicates the 11 LSBs of the AID of the STA with the highest AID allocated in the
 61 RAW.
 62

63
 64 The RAW Group field is set to all 0s to indicate that all STAs are allowed to access within the RAW.
 65

The format of the Channel Indication subfield is shown in Figure 8-577aj (Channel Indication subfield). The Channel Activity Bitmap subfield shows the allowed operating channels for the STAs indicated in the RAW, as defined in 9.22.5.1 (General). Each bit in the bitmap corresponds to one minimum width channel within the current BSS operating channels, with the least significant bit corresponding to the lowest numbered operating channel of the BSS. The Maximum Transmission Width, UL Activity, and DL Activity subfields are defined similarly as in 8.4.2.198 (Subchannel Selective Transmission (SST) element).

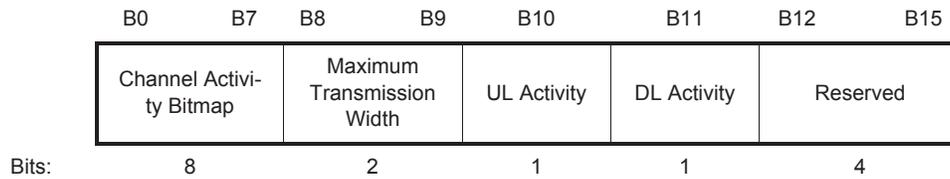


Figure 8-577aj—Channel Indication subfield

The Periodic Operation Parameters subfield comprises the PRAW Periodicity, PRAW Validity, and PRAW Start Offset subfields.

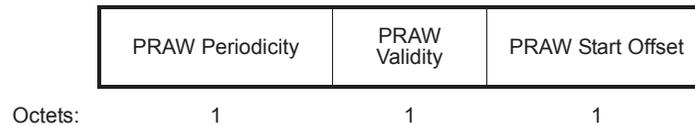


Figure 8-577ak—Periodic Operation Parameters subfield

The PRAW Periodicity subfield indicates the period of current PRAW occurrence in the unit of beacon interval if dot11ShortBeaconInterval is false and in the unit of short beacon interval if dot11ShortBeaconInterval is true (see 10.1.3.10.2 (Generation of SIG Beacon frames)).

The PRAW Validity subfield indicates the number of periods that the PRAW repeats. A nonzero PRAW Validity subfield indicates the number of remaining PRAW occurrences, while a PRAW Validity subfield equal to 0 indicates that the PRAW validity is not determined.

The PRAW Start Offset subfield indicates the offset value from the end of the frame that carries the current RPS element to the SIG Beacon frame that the first window of the PRAW appears, in units of beacon interval or short beacon interval.

8.4.2.189 Page Slice element

The Page Slice element contains a subset of blocks from a single page, called a page slice. The STAs included in a page slice and indicated by the Page Slice element are served during the beacon intervals within a page period, starting from the Beacon frame that carries the Page Slice element for the page (see 9.48 (Page Slicing)). The frame format of the Page Slice element is defined in Figure 8-577al (Page Slice element format).

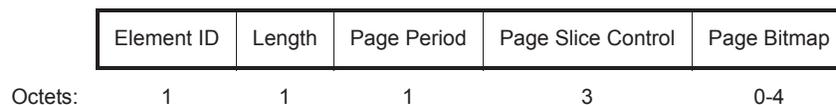


Figure 8-577al—Page Slice element format

The Element ID and Length fields are defined in 8.4.2.1 (General).

The Page Period field indicates the number of beacon intervals between successive beacons that carry the Page Slice element for the associated page.

The Page Slice Control field format is shown in Figure 8-577am (Page Slice Control field format).

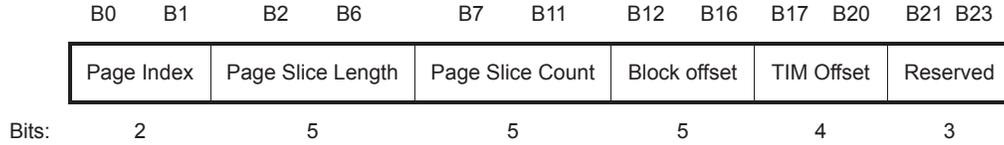


Figure 8-577am—Page Slice Control field format

The Page Index subfield indicates the page whose slices are served during beacon intervals within a page period. A value of 1 in the Page Index subfield indicates the second page out of the four pages defined in the hierarchical AID addressing (see 8.4.2.6 (TIM element)).

The Page Slice Length subfield indicates the number of blocks included in each TIM for the associated page except for the last TIM. The number of blocks in each page slice is equal to the value of the Page Slice Length subfield. The value 0 for the Page Slice Length subfield is reserved. For the last TIM, the size of the last page slice, PS_{last} is computed as

$$P_{length} = (PB_{length}) \times 8$$

$$PS_{last} = P_{length} - (PS_{count} - 1) \times PS_{length}$$

where P_{length} is the length (in bits) of a page indicated in the Page Bitmap field, PB_{length} is the length of the page (in octets) indicated in the Page Bitmap field, PS_{count} is the value indicated in the Page Slice Count subfield, PS_{length} is the value indicated in the Page Slice Length subfield. For example, with a Page Bitmap field of 2 octets, a value in the Page Slice Length subfield equal to 3, and a value in the Page Slice Count subfield equal to 5, the page slice consists of 4 (=16 – 3×4) blocks for the last TIM, i.e., a value greater than the value indicated in the Page Slice Length subfield. Again, for example, with a Page Bitmap field of 2 octets, a value in the Page Slice Length subfield equal to 6, and a value in the Page Slice Count subfield equal to 3, the page slice consists of 4 (=16 – 6×2) blocks for the last TIM, i.e., a value less than the value indicated in the Page Slice Length subfield.

The number of blocks assigned to all the TIMs, except the last TIM, within a DTIM interval, P_{rem} is computed as

$$P_{rem} = P_{length} - PS_{last} \tag{19-1}$$

For every TIM, a STA computes whether its block is included within a page slice using the following equation:

$$SB_{STA} = AID[6:10] - BO \tag{19-2}$$

where SB_{STA} is the block with the STA AID and BO is the value indicated in the Block Offset subfield of the Page Slice element.

If the SB_{STA} is greater than the P_{length} or less than zero, the STA is not included in the page slice for the Page Period, otherwise:

- 1 • if SB_{STA} is greater than P_{rem} , the page slice number for the STA indicated in the Page Slice Number
2 field of the TIM element is equal to the value indicated in the Page Slice Count subfield of the Page
3 Slice element
4
- 5 • otherwise, the page slice number for the STA, PS_{number} , is computed as
6

$$7 \quad PS_{number} = \text{floor}(SB_{STA} / PS_{length}) \quad (19-3)$$

8
9
10 The Page Slice Count subfield indicates the number of TIMs scheduled in one page period, except when the
11 value is equal to 0. This field indicates a maximum of 31 TIMs that include page slices in a page period. The
12 Page Slice Count subfield is set to 0 to indicate signaling that depends on the value of the Page Slice Length
13 subfield:

- 14 — If the Page Slice Length subfield is greater than 1 a value of 0 in the Page Slice Count field indicates
15 that the 32nd TIM that is scheduled during this DTIM interval can contain DL BU information for
16 non-AP STAs that do not support page slicing and for non-AP STAs whose AID is within the 32nd
17 block of this page and do support page slicing.
18
- 19 — If the Page Slice Length subfield is equal to 1, a value of 0 in the Page Slice Count subfield indicates
20 that all non-AP STAs for which the AP has DL BU are included in the only TIM that is scheduled
21 within the DTIM interval.
22
23

24 The Block Offset subfield indicates the offset of the block in the first page slice from the first block in the
25 page assigned within the page period. A value of 16 in the Block Offset field indicates that the first page
26 slice starts at block 16, *i.e.*, STAs in the second half of the page are assigned within this page period.
27
28

29 The TIM Offset subfield indicates the offset, in number of beacon intervals, from the DTIM Beacon frame
30 that carries the Page Slice element of a page to the beacon that carries the first page slice of the page
31 indicated by the corresponding Page Slice element in the DTIM Beacon frame.
32
33

34 The Page Bitmap field indicates presence of buffered data for each of the one or more blocks in a page slice
35 or all the assigned page slices within a page period. A bit in the Page Bitmap field indicates information of
36 buffered data for STAs in one block of a page slice corresponding to the location of the bit in the bitmap. The
37 first block indicated in the Page Bitmap field is the block indicated in the Block Offset subfield. Based on
38 the number of page slices assigned to the TIMs, this field is of variable length from 0-4 octets. A value of
39 129 in the Page Bitmap field indicates that there is buffered data for at least one STA in the first block and at
40 least one STA in the last block. The bit sequence also indicates that only a page slice of 8 blocks is assigned
41 within a page period. Further, the bit sequence indicates that there is no downlink buffered data for any STA
42 in blocks 2nd to 7th. Hence these STAs can enter the doze state after receiving the group addressed BUs that
43 are delivered by the AP following the DTIM Beacon frame as described in 10.2.2 (Power management in a
44 non-DMG infrastructure network) and can avoid to wake up for the assigned TIM in the following TBTTs or
45 TSBTTs within the DTIM interval to check for downlink buffered data.
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

8.4.2.190 AID Request element

The AID Request element contains information related to the characteristics of the device of the non-AP STA requesting an AID. The format of the AID Request element is shown in Figure 8-577an (AID Request element format).

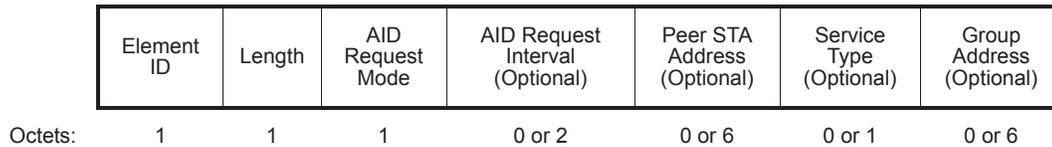


Figure 8-577an—AID Request element format

The Element ID and Length fields are defined in 8.4.2.1 (General).

The format of AID Request Mode field is shown in Figure 8-577ao (AID Request Mode field format).

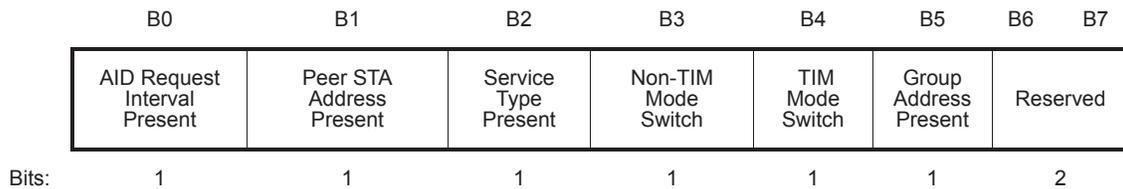


Figure 8-577ao—AID Request Mode field format

The AID Request Interval Present subfield of the AID Request Mode field is set to 1 if the AID Request Interval field is present in the AID Request element and set to 0 if no AID Request Interval field is present.

The Peer STA Address Present subfield of the AID Request Mode field is set to 1 if the Peer STA Address field is present in the AID Request element and set to 0 if no Peer STA Address field is present.

The Service Type Present subfield of the AID Request Mode field is set to 1 if the Service Type field is present in the AID Request element and set to 0 if no Service Type field is present.

The Non-TIM Mode Switch subfield of the AID Request Mode field is set to 1 if the non-AP STA requests to switch from the TIM mode to non-TIM mode. Otherwise, it is set to 0.

The TIM Mode Switch subfield of the AID Request Mode field is set to 1 if the non-AP STA requests to switch from the non-TIM mode to TIM mode. Otherwise, it is set to 0.

The Group Address Present subfield of the AID Request Mode field is set to 1 if the Group Address field is present in the AID Request element and is set to 0 if no Group Address field is present.

The AID Request Interval field indicates to the AP:

- The listen interval, in units of beacon interval or short beacon interval as defined in 8.4.1.6 (Listen Interval field), during which the TIM STA wakes to receive S1G Beacon frames when the Non-TIM Mode Switch field is equal to 0, TIM Mode Switch field is equal to 1, and the Group Address Present field is equal to 0.
- The listen interval, in units of beacon interval or short beacon interval as defined in 8.4.1.6 (Listen Interval field), during which the non-TIM STA is required to transmit at least one PS-Poll or trigger

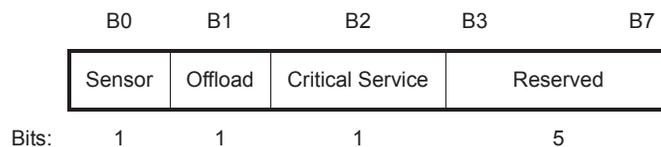
1 frame to the AP when the Non-TIM Mode Switch field is equal to 1, TIM Mode Switch is equal to 0,
 2 and the Group Address Present field is equal to 0.

- 3
 4 — The multicast listen interval, in units of beacon interval or short beacon interval (see 10.1.3.10.2
 5 (Generation of S1G Beacon frames)), during which the non-AP STA wakes up to receive the S1G
 6 Beacon frames that signal the presence of group addressed BUs for the group MAC address
 7 contained in the Group Address field. In this case the Group Address Present field is equal to 1 and
 8 the TIM Mode Switch field and Non-TIM Mode Switch field are equal to any value.
 9

10
 11 The AID Request Interval field contains a Unified Scaling Factor subfield (see Table 8-43a (Unified Scaling
 12 Factor subfield encoding)) and has a format as defined in Figure 8-69a (Listen Interval field when it is
 13 carried in an S1G PPDU). The AID Request Interval field is calculated as the value of the Unscaled Interval
 14 subfield multiplied by the scaling factor that corresponds to the value indicated in the Unified Scaling Factor
 15 subfield.
 16

17
 18 The Peer STA Address field indicates the MAC address of the peer STA for STA-to-STA communication.
 19

20
 21 The Service Type field indicates the service type provided by the non-AP STA so that the AP can assign a
 22 particular AID to the STA based on the service type when the STA associates or requests AID switch. The
 23 format of the Service Type field is shown in Figure 8-577ap (Service Type field format).
 24



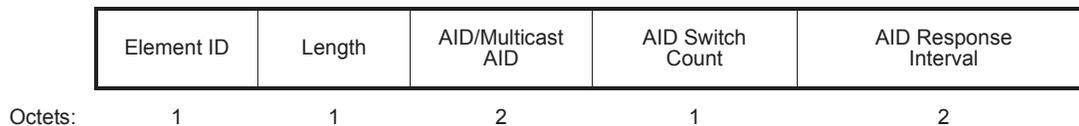
25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32 **Figure 8-577ap—Service Type field format**
 33

34
 35 The Sensor subfield of the Service Type field is set to 1 to indicate that the non-AP STA provides a sensor or
 36 a meter type services. Otherwise, it is set to 0. The Offload subfield of the Service Type field is set to 1 to
 37 indicate that the non-AP STA provides a traffic offloading services. Otherwise, it is set to 0. The Critical
 38 Service subfield of the Service Type field is set to 1 to indicate that it provides critical services such as health
 39 care, home, industrial, alarm monitoring or emergency services. Otherwise, it is set to 0.
 40

41
 42 The Group Address field indicates the group MAC address of the requesting STA. When the Group Address
 43 field is present in the AID Request element, the AID Request element is carried in an AID Switch Request
 44 frame to request a multicast AID.
 45

46 **8.4.2.191 AID Response element**

47
 48
 49 The AID Response element defines information about the AID assignment. The format of AID Response
 50 element is shown in Figure 8-577aq (AID Response element format).
 51



52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62 **Figure 8-577aq—AID Response element format**
 63

64
 65 The Element ID and Length fields are defined in 8.4.2.1 (General).

1 The AID/Multicast AID field, which has the same format as the AID field described in 8.4.1.8 (AID field),
 2 indicates:

- 3
- 4 — The AID that is assigned to the non-AP STA if the AID Response element is not sent as a response to
 5 an AID Switch Request frame that contained a Group Address field. If the AP does not change the
 6 AID of the STA, this field indicates the current AID assigned to the non-AP STA. If the AP changes
 7 the AID of the STA, this field indicates the changed AID assigned to the non-AP STA.
- 8
- 9 — The multicast AID that is assigned to a group MAC address if the AID Response element is sent as a
 10 response to an AID Switch Request frame that contained a Group Address field carrying the group
 11 MAC address.
- 12

13 The AID Switch Count field indicates a countdown value, in units of beacon interval or short beacon
 14 interval, that the AP sets for the non-AP STA to switch to the new AID or to activate the multicast AID. The
 15 countdown value is expressed in units of beacon interval if dot11ShortBeaconInterval is false and in units of
 16 short beacon interval if dot11ShortBeaconInterval is true (see 10.1.3.10.2 (Generation of S1G Beacon
 17 frames)). The AID Switch Count field indicates the duration after which the (multicast) listen interval starts
 18 and the counter that corresponds to the AID Switch Count field starts upon transmission of the AID
 19 Response element. The AID Switch Count field is set to 0 in an AID Response element that is carried in a
 20 (Re) Association Response frame.

21 The AID Response Interval field indicates to the non-AP STA:

- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26 — The listen interval in units of beacon interval or short beacon interval as defined in 8.4.1.6 (Listen
 27 Interval field), during which the TIM STA wakes to receive S1G Beacon frames. The S1G Beacon
 28 frames that the TIM STA wakes up to listen either include a TIM element that can include their new
 29 AID or include a Page Slice element that indicates the assignment of the new AID in the
 30 corresponding page slices.
- 31
- 32 — The listen interval in units of beacon interval or short beacon interval as defined in 8.4.1.6 (Listen
 33 Interval field), during which the non-TIM STA is required to transmit at least one PS-Poll or trigger
 34 frame to the AP.
- 35
- 36 — The multicast listen interval, in units of beacon interval or short beacon interval (see 10.1.3.10.2
 37 (Generation of S1G Beacon frames)), during which the non-AP STA is required to wake up for
 38 receiving the S1G Beacon frames that signal the presence of group addressed BUs for the group
 39 MAC address contained in the Group Address field of the eliciting AID Switch Request frame. The
 40 (multicast) listen interval will start from the first TBTT or TSBTT that follows the expiration of the
 41 AID switch counter obtained from the AID Switch Count field of this element.
- 42
- 43

44 The AID Response Interval field contains a Unified Scaling Factor subfield (see Table 8-43a (Unified
 45 Scaling Factor subfield encoding)) and has a format as defined in Figure 8-69a (Listen Interval field when it
 46 is carried in an S1G PPDU). The AID Response Interval field is calculated as the value of the Unscaled
 47 Interval subfield multiplied by the scaling factor that corresponds to the value indicated in the Unified
 48 Scaling Factor subfield.

51 **8.4.2.192 S1G Sector Operation element**

52 The S1G Sector Operation element includes the information necessary for a receiving STA to determine the
 53 type of sector operation, if it is allowed to transmit during a specified sector time interval and if it can
 54 perform sector training. The S1G Sector Operation element is optionally present in Probe Response, Beacon
 55 or Association Response frames.

The format of the S1G Sector Operation element is presented in Figure 8-577ar (S1G Sector Operation element (sectorization type is group sectorization)) and Figure 8-577as (S1G Sector Operation element (sectorization type is TXOP-based sectorization operation)).

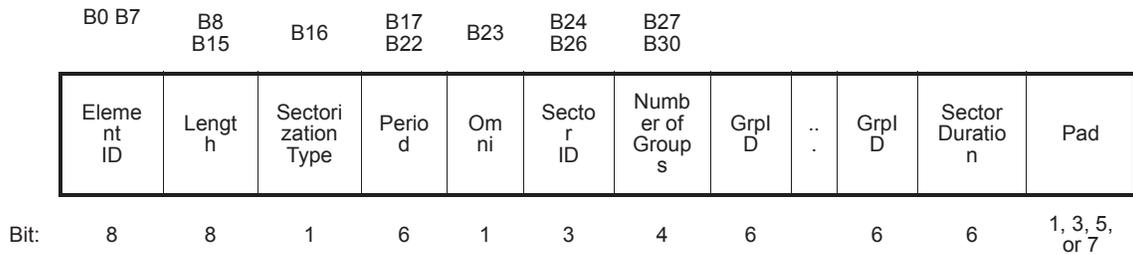


Figure 8-577ar—S1G Sector Operation element (sectorization type is group sectorization)

The Element ID and Length fields are defined in 8.4.2.1 (General).

The Sectorization Type field indicates the type of sectorization. When the Sectorization Type field is equal to 0, it indicates that the format of the S1G Sector Operation element is structured for group sectorization operation.

NOTE- The Sectorization Type field can be set to 0 only when the Sectorized Beam-Capable field setting is either 2 or 3.

The Period field specifies the time interval, in units of 10 ms, until the next transmission of frames in the sector identified by the Sector ID field.

The Omni field indicates if the present transmission is sectorized or omni. When it is equal to 0, it indicates sectorized. When it is equal to 1, it indicates omni.

The Sector ID field identifies the ID of the active sector. It is reserved when Omni field is equal to 1.

The Number of Groups field indicates the number of sectorized group IDs following this field.

The GrpID field identifies the group of STAs that are allowed to transmit during this sector interval. The grpID 0 STAs are allowed to transmit within a beacon interval regardless of whether it is a sectorized beacon interval or not.

The Sector Duration field indicates the duration of the current sector transmissions, in units of 10 ms.

The Pad field contains 1, 3, 5 or 7 bits of 0s to make the total number of bits in the S1G Sector Operation element equal to an integer number of octets.

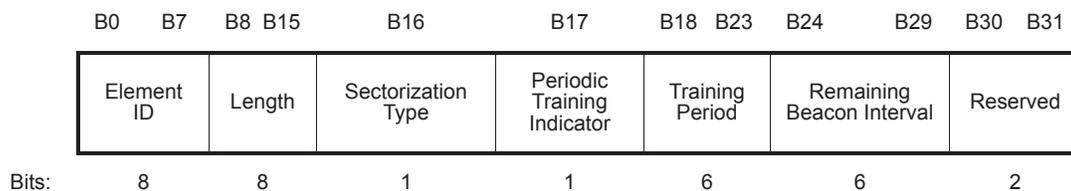
S1G Sector Operation element can be provided in Association Response frame when dot11S1GSectorizationActivated is true and it indicates the grpID allocated to that STA to be used during the sectorization purpose, the type of sectorization method, the value of the Period field, and the Sector Duration field if all the sector durations are equal. If the Sector Duration field (the sector time duration) is not equal for all sectors the Sector Duration field provided at the association time is 0. The values of the Sector ID and Omni fields are omitted by the STA in the Association Response frame. By default all the STAs that support group sectorization consider themselves in grpID 0 unless is specified otherwise via the Association Response frame. This way all the STAs can transmit at any time before their association. It is expected that during the association, STAs receive a nonzero grpID, which will restrict their activity to a particular sector interval or during omni time interval. An AP can allow some STAs to have the group zero even after association, for instance public safety STAs or some high priority sensors.

1 The S1G Sector Operation element in the Beacon frame will provide:

- 2 — Information related to the type of sectorization operation;
- 3 — Indication if the Beacon frame is sectorized or not;
- 4 — The sector ID of the current sector;
- 5 — The grpID that identifies the group allowed transmitting during the current sector duration; and
- 6 — The duration of this sector.

10 A STA that receives a Beacon frame that includes an S1G Sector Operation element determines if the
 11 received Beacon frame is sectorized or omni. If the received Beacon frame is omni the STAs are allowed to
 12 transmit in all geographical sectors provided that their group ID is group zero or it is listed in S1G Sector
 13 Operation element. If the received Beacon frame is sectorized, the STAs with group zero from any sector are
 14 allowed to transmit and the STAs that receive the sectorized Beacon frame and have the grpID listed in the
 15 S1G Sector Operation element are allowed to transmit during the current sector duration. A Beacon frame
 16 that not carries an S1G Sector Operation element does not impose any sectorization restriction on the
 17 receiving STAs.

21 When the sectorization type is TXOP-based sectorization operation the element is presented in Figure 8-
 22 577as (S1G Sector Operation element (sectorization type is TXOP-based sectorization operation)).



34 **Figure 8-577as—S1G Sector Operation element (sectorization type is TXOP-based sector-**
 35 **ization operation)**

37 The Sectorization Type field is set to 1 to indicate that the format of the S1G Sector Operation element is
 38 structured for the TXOP-based sectorization operation.

40 NOTE - The Sectorization Type field can be set to 1 only when the Sectorized Beam-Capable field setting is 1 or 3.

43 The Periodic Training Indicator field is set to 1 to indicate periodic sector training is conducted by the AP
 44 and STAs can perform sector training. The Periodic Training Indicator field is set to 0 to indicate periodic
 45 sector training is not conducted by the AP.

48 The Training Period field is set to the number of beacon intervals in which the AP repeats the sector training.

51 The Remaining Beacon Interval field is set to the number of beacon intervals remaining before the next
 52 sector training commences. A value of 0 indicates the sector training is conducted in the current beacon
 53 interval.

8.4.2.193 S1G Beacon Compatibility element

The S1G Beacon Compatibility element carries the information that is shown in Figure 8-577at (S1G Beacon Compatibility element format).

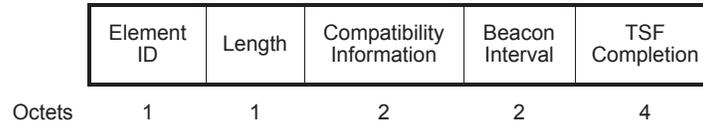


Figure 8-577at—S1G Beacon Compatibility element format

The Element ID and Length fields are defined in 8.4.2.1 (General).

The Compatibility Information field contains all the subfields defined in subclause 8.4.1.4 (Capability Information field) except for the subfield located in B6 of the field which is defined as the TSF Rollover Flag subfield. An S1G AP sets the TSF Rollover Flag subfield to the value of the most significant bit of the 4 least significant octets of the TSF timer at the time the TSF timer is read for the purpose of creating the element carrying the Compatibility Information field.

The Beacon Interval field in the element is defined in 8.4.1.3 (Beacon Interval field).

The TSF Completion field carries the 4 most significant octets of the TSF timer at the AP at the time of generation of the element carrying the TSF Completion field.

8.4.2.194 Short Beacon Interval element

The Short Beacon Interval element carries the short beacon interval and its format is shown in Figure 8-577au (Short Beacon Interval element format).

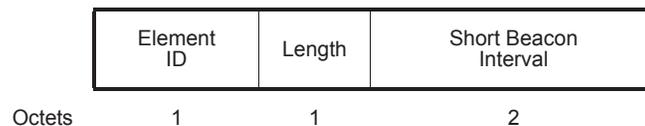


Figure 8-577au—Short Beacon Interval element format

The Element ID and Length fields are defined in 8.4.2.1 (General).

The Short Beacon Interval field represents the number of time units (TU)s between target short beacon transmission times (TSBTT)s.

8.4.2.195 Change Sequence element

The Change Sequence element indicates a change of system information within a BSS. The format of the Change Sequence element is shown in Figure 8-577av (Change Sequence element format).

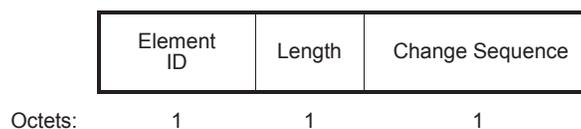


Figure 8-577av—Change Sequence element format

The Element ID and Length fields are defined in 8.4.2.1 (General).

The Change Sequence field is 1 octet and is defined as an unsigned integer, initialized to 0, that increments when a critical update occurs to any of the elements inside an SIG Beacon frame; see 10.49 (System information update procedure).

8.4.2.196 TWT element

The TWT element is shown in Figure 8-577aw (TWT element format).

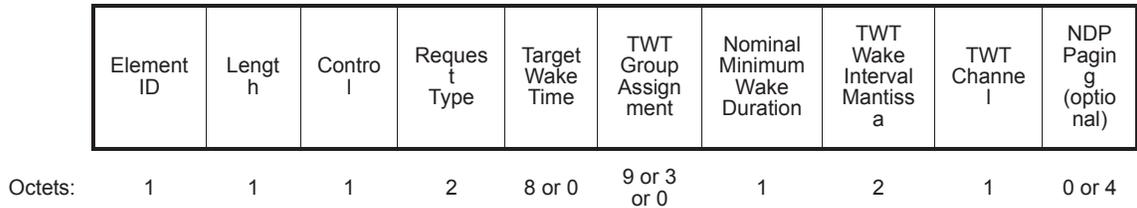


Figure 8-577aw—TWT element format

The Element ID and Length fields are defined in 8.4.2.1 (General).

The format of the Control field is shown in Figure 8-577ax (Control field format).



Figure 8-577ax—Control field format

The NDP Paging field is present if the NDP Paging Indicator subfield is equal to 1; otherwise the NDP Paging field is not present.

The Responder PM Mode subfield indicates the power management mode as defined in 10.2 (Power management).

The format of the Request Type field is shown in Figure 8-577ay (Request Type field format).

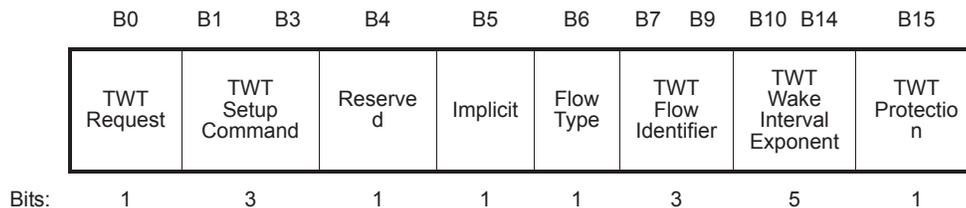


Figure 8-577ay—Request Type field format

A STA that transmits a TWT element with the TWT Request subfield equal to 1 is a TWT requesting STA. A STA that transmits a TWT element with the TWT Request subfield equal to 0 is a TWT responding STA.

The TWT Setup Command subfield values indicate the type of TWT command, as shown in Table 8-2481 (TWT Setup Command field values).

Table 8-2481—TWT Setup Command field values

TWT Setup Command field value	Command name	Description when transmitted by a TWT requesting STA	Description when transmitted by a TWT responding STA
0	Request TWT	The Target Wake Time field of the TWT element contains 0s as the TWT responding STA specifies the target wake time value for this case, other TWT parameters* are suggested by the TWT requesting STA in the TWT request.	N/A
1	Suggest TWT	TWT requesting STA includes a set of TWT parameters such that if the requested target wake time value and/or other TWT parameters cannot be accommodated, then the TWT setup might still be accepted.	N/A
2	Demand TWT	TWT requesting STA includes a set of TWT parameters such that if the requested target wake time value and/or other TWT parameters cannot be accommodated, then the TWT setup will be rejected.	N/A
3	TWT Grouping	N/A	TWT responding STA suggests TWT group parameters that are different from the suggested or demanded TWT parameters of the TWT requesting STA
4	Accept TWT	N/A	TWT responding STA accepts the TWT request with the TWT parameters* indicated in the TWT element transmitted by the responding STA
5	Alternate TWT	N/A	TWT responding STA suggests TWT parameters that are different from TWT requesting STA suggested or demanded TWT parameters
6	Dictate TWT	N/A	TWT responding STA demands TWT parameters that are different from TWT requesting STA TWT suggested or demanded parameters
7	Reject TWT	N/A	TWT responding STA rejects TWT setup

*TWT Parameters are: TWT, Nominal Minimum Wake Duration, TWT Wake Interval and TWT Channel subfield values indicated in the element.

1 When transmitted by a TWT requesting STA, the Implicit subfield is set to 1 to request an implicit TWT.

2
3 When transmitted by a TWT requesting STA, the Implicit subfield is set to 0 to request an explicit TWT.

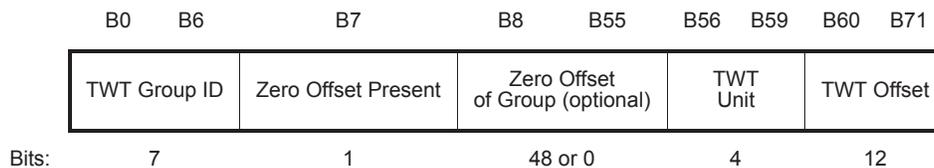
4
5
6 The Flow Type subfield indicates the type of interaction between the TWT requesting STA and the TWT
7 responding STA at a TWT. A value of 0 in the Flow Type subfield indicates an announced TWT in which the
8 TWT requesting STA will send a PS-Poll or an APSD trigger frame (see 10.2.2.5 (Power management with
9 APSD)) to signal its awake state to the TWT responding STA before a frame is sent from the TWT
10 responding STA to the TWT requesting STA. A value of 1 in the Flow Type subfield indicates an
11 unannounced TWT in which the TWT responding STA will send a frame to the TWT requesting STA at
12 TWT without waiting to receive a PS-Poll or an APSD trigger frame from the TWT requesting STA.

13
14
15 The TWT Flow Identifier subfield contains a 3-bit value which identifies the specific information for this
16 TWT request uniquely from other requests made between the same TWT requesting STA and TWT
17 responding STA pair.

18
19
20 In a TWT element transmitted by a TWT requesting STA, the TWT wake interval is equal to the average
21 time that the TWT requesting STA expects to elapse between successive TWT SPs. In a TWT element
22 transmitted by a TWT responding STA, the TWT wake interval is equal to the average time that the TWT-
23 responding STA expects to elapse between successive TWT SPs. The TWT Wake Interval Exponent
24 subfield is set to the value of the exponent of the TWT wake interval value in microseconds, base 2. The
25 TWT wake interval of the requesting STA is equal to (TWT Wake Interval Mantissa) $\times 2^{(\text{TWT Wake Interval}$
26 Exponent).

27
28
29
30 When transmitted by a TWT requesting STA, the Target Wake Time field contains a positive integer which
31 corresponds to a TSF time at which the STA requests to wake, or a value of zero when the TWT Setup
32 Command subfield contains the value corresponding to the command “Request TWT”. When a TWT
33 responding STA with dot11TWTGroupingSupport equal to 0 transmits a TWT element to the TWT
34 requesting STA, the TWT element contains a value in the Target Wake Time field which corresponds to a
35 TSF time at which the TWT responding STA requests the TWT requesting STA to wake and it does not
36 contain the TWT Group Assignment field.

37
38
39
40 When a TWT responding STA with dot11TWTGroupingSupport equal to 1 transmits the TWT element to
41 the TWT requesting STA from which it received a frame containing an S1G Capabilities element with the
42 TWT Grouping Support subfield equal to 1, the TWT element does not contain the Target Wake Time field
43 and it does contain the TWT Group Assignment field in order to indicate the TWT group of the requesting
44 STA and the assigned TWT value. The presence of the TWT Group Assignment field is indicated by a TWT
45 responding STA by using the TWT Grouping command in the TWT Setup Command subfield (see Table 8-
46 2481 (TWT Setup Command field values)) within the TWT element.



51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

Figure 8-577az—TWT Group Assignment field format

The TWT Group Assignment field provides information to a requesting STA about the TWT group to which the STA is assigned. This field contains the TWT Group ID, Zero Offset of Group (optional), TWT Unit, and TWT Offset subfields. The TWT Group Assignment field and the corresponding subfields are depicted in Figure 8-577az (TWT Group Assignment field format).

1 The TWT Group ID subfield is a 7-bit unsigned integer and indicates the identifier of the TWT group to
 2 which the requesting STA is assigned. A TWT group is a group of STAs that have TWT values that lie
 3 within a specific interval of TSF values. A value of 0x00 in the TWT Group ID subfield is used to indicate
 4 the unique TWT group which contains all STAs in the BSS.
 5

6
 7 The value in the Zero Offset Present subfield indicates whether the following Zero Offset of Group subfield
 8 is included in the TWT Group Assignment field of the TWT element. A value of 0 in the Zero Offset Present
 9 subfield indicates that the Zero Offset of the Group subfield is not included in the TWT Group Assignment
 10 field.
 11

12
 13 The Zero Offset of Group subfield indicates the initial TWT value for the TWT group identified by the TWT
 14 group ID. The Zero Offset of Group subfield is six octets and contains the initial TWT value for the TWT
 15 group with the given TWT group ID. When the Zero Offset of Group subfield is present, it contains the
 16 lowest 6 octets of the TSF time corresponding to the TWT group offset time. The Zero Offset of Group
 17 subfield is optionally present in the TWT Group Assignment field. If a STA transmits multiple TWT
 18 requests for multiple TWT flows, the next TWT Group Assignment field transmitted in a response to a TWT
 19 request can optionally exclude the Zero Offset of the Group subfield from an included TWT Group
 20 Assignment field provided that a previous response included a Zero Offset of the Group subfield. The
 21 receipt of a TWT response with a TWT Group Assignment field with no Zero Offset of the Group subfield
 22 implies that the Zero Offset of the Group subfield value for that TWT is the same as the Zero Offset of the
 23 Group subfield value for the most recently received Zero Offset of the Group subfield from the TWT
 24 Responding STA.
 25
 26
 27

28
 29 The TWT Unit subfield indicates the unit of increment of the TWT values within the TWT group identified
 30 by the TWT group ID. The TWT Unit subfield encoding is shown in Table 8-248m (TWT Unit subfield
 31 encoding).
 32
 33
 34

35 **Table 8-248m—TWT Unit subfield encoding**

TWT Unit subfield value	TWT Unit time value
0	32 μ s
1	256 μ s
2	1024 μ s
3	8.192 ms
4	32.768 ms
5	262.144 ms
6	1.048576 s
7	8.388608 s
8	33.554432 s
9	268.435456 s

Table 8-248m—TWT Unit subfield encoding (continued)

10	1073.741824 s
11	8589.934592 s
12-15	Reserved

The TWT Offset subfield indicates the position within the indicated group, of the STA corresponding to the RA of the frame containing the TWT element.

A non-AP STA uses the TWT Group ID, Zero Offset of Group, TWT Unit, and TWT Offset subfield values to compute its TWT value within the TWT group. A STA's TWT value is equal to the value of the Zero Offset of Group subfield plus TWT Offset subfield times the value of TWT Unit subfield.

The Nominal Minimum Wake Duration field contains the minimum amount of time that the TWT requesting STA expects that it needs to be awake in order to complete the frame exchanges associated with the TWT flow identifier for the period of TWT wake interval, where TWT wake interval is the average time that the TWT requesting STA expects to elapse between successive TWT SPs. The least significant bit of the field corresponds to 256 microseconds.

The TWT Wake Interval Mantissa subfield is set to the value of the mantissa of the TWT wake interval value in microseconds, base 2.

When transmitted by a TWT requesting STA, the TWT Channel field contains a bitmap indicating which channel the STA requests to use as a temporary primary channel during a TWT SP. When transmitted by a TWT responding STA, the TWT Channel field contains a bitmap indicating which channel the TWT requesting STA is allowed to use as a temporary channel during the TWT SP. Each bit in the bitmap corresponds to one minimum width channel for the band in which the TWT responding STA's associated BSS is currently operating, with the least significant bit corresponding to the lowest numbered channel of the operating channels of the BSS. The minimum width channel is equal to the SST Channel Unit field of the SST Operation element if such an element has been previously received or is equal to 1 MHz for a BSS with a BSS primary channel width of 1 MHz and 2 MHz for a BSS with a BSS primary channel width of 2 MHz if no such element has been previously received from the AP to which the SST STA is associated. A value of 1 in a bit position in the bitmap transmitted by a TWT requesting STA means that operation with that channel as the primary channel is requested during a TWT SP. A value of 1 in a bit position in the bitmap transmitted by a TWT responding STA means that operation with that channel as the primary channel is allowed during the TWT SP.

A TWT requesting STA sets the TWT Protection subfield to 1 to request the TWT responding STA to provide protection of the set of TWT SPs corresponding to the requested TWT flow identifier by allocating RAW(s) that restrict access to the medium during the TWT SP(s) for that(those) TWTs. A TWT requesting STA sets the TWT Protection subfield to 0 if TWT protection by RAW allocation is not requested for the corresponding TWT(s).

When transmitted by a TWT responding STA that is an AP, the TWT Protection subfield indicates whether the TWT SP(s) identified in the TWT element will be protected. A TWT responding STA sets the TWT Protection subfield to 1 to indicate that the TWT SP(s) corresponding to the TWT flow identifier(s) of the TWT element will be protected by allocating RAW(s) that restrict access to the medium during the TWT SP(s) for that(those) TWT(s). A TWT responding STA sets the TWT Protection subfield to 0 to indicate that the TWT SP(s) identified in the TWT element might not be protected from TIM STAs by allocating RAW(s).

The format of the NDP Paging field is defined in Figure 8-577ba (NDP Paging field format).

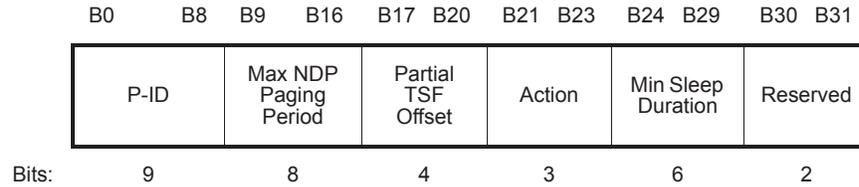


Figure 8-577ba—NDP Paging field format

The P-ID field is the identifier of the paged STA, as described in 9.44.6 (NDP Paging Setup).

The Max NDP Paging Period field indicates the maximum number of TWT wake intervals between two NDP Paging frames.

The Partial TSF Offset field includes timing indications, as described in 9.44.6 (NDP Paging Setup).

Upon reception of an NDP Paging frame with matching P-ID field as defined in 9.44.6 (NDP Paging Setup), the TWT STA that is an NDP Paging requester takes an action indicated by the Action field as described in Table 8-248n (Action field).

Table 8-248n—Action field

Action	Options
0	Send a PS-Poll or uplink trigger frame
1	Wake up at the time indicated by Min Sleep Duration
2	Wake up to receive the Beacon
3	Wake up to receive the DTIM Beacon
4	Wakeup at the time indicated by the sum of the Min Sleep Duration field and the ASD subfield in the APDI field of the NDP Paging frame
5-7	Reserved

The Min Sleep Duration field in the NDP Paging Request indicates in units of SIFS the minimum duration that STA will be in the Doze state after receiving an NDP Paging with matching P-ID.

8.4.2.197 S1G Capabilities element

8.4.2.197.1 S1G Capabilities element structure

An S1G STA declares that it is an S1G STA by transmitting the S1G Capabilities element.

The S1G Capabilities element contains a number of fields that are used to advertise S1G capabilities of an S1G STA. The S1G Capabilities element is defined in Figure 8-577bb (S1G Capabilities element format).

Element ID	Length	S1G Capabilities Info	Supported S1G-MCS and NSS Set
Octets: 1	1	10	5

Figure 8-577bb—S1G Capabilities element format

The Element ID and Length fields are defined in 8.4.2.1 (General).

8.4.2.197.2 S1G Capabilities Info field

The structure of the S1G Capabilities Info field is defined in Figure 8-577bc (S1G Capabilities Info field).

B0	B1	B2	B3	B4	B5	B6	B7
S1G_LONG Support	Short GI for 1 MHz	Short GI for 2 MHz	Short GI for 4 MHz	Short GI for 8 MHz	Short GI for 16 MHz	Supported Channel Width	
Bits: 1	1	1	1	1	1	2	
B8	B9	B10	B11	B12	B13	B15	
Rx LDPC	Tx STBC	Rx STBC	SU Beamformer Capable	SU Beamformee Capable	Beamformee STS Capability		
Bits: 1	1	1	1	1	3		
B16	B18		B19	B20	B21	B22	B23
Number Of Sounding Dimensions			MU Beamformer Capable	MU Beamformee Capable	+HTC-VHT Capable	Traveling Pilot Support	
Bits: 3			1	1	1	2	
B24	B25	B26	B27	B28	B29	B31	
RD Responder	HT-Delayed Block Ack	Maximum MPDU Length	Maximum A-MPDU Length Exponent		Minimum MPDU Start Spacing		
Bits: 1	1	1	2		3		
B32	B33	B34	B35	B36	B37	B38	B39
Uplink Sync Capable	Dynamic AID	BAT Support	TIM ADE Support	Non-TIM Support	Multicast AID Support	STA Type Support	

Figure 8-577bc—S1G Capabilities Info field

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

Bits:	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	
	B40	B41	B42	B43	B44	B45	B46 B47	
	Centralized Authentication Control	Distributed Authentication Control	A-MSDU Supported	A-MPDU Supported	Asymmetric Block Ack Supported	Flow Control Supported	Sectorized Beam-Capable	
Bits:	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	
	B48	B49	B50	B51	B52	B53	B54 B55	
	OBSS Mitigation Support	Fragment BA Support	NDP PS-Poll Supported	RAW Operation Support	Page Slicing Support	TXOP Sharing Implicit Ack Support	VHT Link Adaptation Capable	
Bits:	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	
	B56	B57	B58	B59	B60	B61	B62 B63	
	TACK Support as PS-Poll Response	Duplicated 1 MHz Support	MCS Negotiation Support	1 MHz Control Response Preamble Support	NDP Beamforming Report Poll Supported	Unsolicited Dynamic AID	Sector Training Operation Support Temporary PS Mode Switch	
Bits:	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
	B64	B65	B66	B68	B69	B70	B71	
	TWT Grouping Support	BDT Capable	COLOR			TWT Requester Support	TWT Responder Support	PV1 Frame Support
Bits:	1	1	3			1	1	
	B72	B73					B79	
	Link Adaptation per Normal Control Response Capable	Reserved						
Bits:	1	7						

Figure 8-577bc—S1G Capabilities Info field

The subfields of the S1G Capabilities Info field are defined in Table 8-248o (Subfields of the S1G Capabilities Info field).

Table 8-248o—Subfields of the S1G Capabilities Info field

Subfield	Definition	Encoding
S1G_LONG Support	Indicates support for the reception of S1G_LONG PPDU's. See 24.3.2 (S1G PPDU format).	Set to 0 if not supported. Set to 1 if supported.
Short GI for 1 MHz	Indicates short GI support for the reception of packets transmitted with TXVECTOR parameters FORMAT equal to S1G and CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW1.	Set to 0 if not supported. Set to 1 if supported.
Short GI for 2 MHz	Indicates short GI support for the reception of packets transmitted with TXVECTOR parameters FORMAT equal to S1G and CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW2.	Set to 0 if not supported. Set to 1 if supported.
Short GI for 4 MHz	Indicates short GI support for the reception of packets transmitted with TXVECTOR parameters FORMAT equal to S1G and CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW4.	Set to 0 if not supported. Set to 1 if supported.
Short GI for 8 MHz	Indicates short GI support for the reception of packets transmitted with TXVECTOR parameters FORMAT equal to S1G and CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW8.	Set to 0 if not supported. Set to 1 if supported.
Short GI for 16 MHz	Indicates short GI support for the reception of packets transmitted with TXVECTOR parameters FORMAT equal to S1G and CH_BANDWIDTH equal to CBW16.	Set to 0 if not supported. Set to 1 if supported.
Supported Channel Width	Indicates the channel widths supported by the STA. See 10.50 (S1G BSS operation).	Set to 0 if the STA supports 1 MHz and 2 MHz operation. Set to 1 if the STA supports 1 MHz, 2 MHz and 4 MHz operation. Set to 2 if the STA supports 1 MHz, 2 MHz, 4 MHz and 8 MHz operation. Set to 3 if the STA supports 1 MHz, 2 MHz, 4 MHz 8 MHz and 16 MHz operation.
Rx LDPC	Indicates support for receiving LDPC encoded packets.	Set to 0 if not supported. Set to 1 if supported.
Tx STBC	Indicates support for the transmission of at least 2x1 STBC.	Set to 0 if not supported. Set to 1 if supported.
Rx STBC	Indicates support for the reception of PPDU's using STBC.	Set to 0 if not supported. Set to 1 if supported.
SU Beamformer Capable	Indicates support for operation as an SU beamformer (see 9.34.5 (VHT sounding protocol)).	Set to 0 if not supported. Set to 1 if supported.
SU Beamformee Capable	Indicates support for operation as an SU beamformee (see 9.34.5 (VHT sounding protocol)).	Set to 0 if not supported. Set to 1 if supported.

Table 8-248o—Subfields of the S1G Capabilities Info field (continued)

Beamformee STS Capability	The maximum number of space-time streams that the STA can receive in an S1G NDP, the maximum value for $N_{STS,total}$ that can be sent to the STA in an S1G MU PPDU if the STA is MU beamformee capable and the maximum value of N_r that the STA transmits in a VHT Compressed Beamforming frame.	If SU beamformee capable, set to maximum number of space-time streams that the STA can receive in an S1G NDP minus 1. Otherwise reserved.
Number Of Sounding Dimensions	Beamformer's capability indicating the maximum value of the TXVECTOR parameter NUM_STS for an S1G NDP.	If SU beamformer capable, set to the maximum supported value of the TXVECTOR parameter NUM_STS minus 1. Otherwise reserved.
MU Beamformer Capable	Indicates support for operation as an MU beamformer (see 9.34.5 (VHT sounding protocol)).	Set to 0 if not supported or if SU Beamformer Capable is set to 0 or if sent by a non-AP STA. Set to 1 if supported and SU Beamformer Capable is equal to 1.
MU Beamformee Capable	Indicates support for operation as an MU beamformee (see 9.34.5 (VHT sounding protocol)).	Set to 0 if not supported or if SU Beamformee Capable is set to 0 or if sent by an AP. Set to 1 if supported and SU Beamformee Capable is equal to 1.
+HTC-VHT Capable	Indicates whether or not the STA supports receiving a VHT variant HT Control field.	Set to 0 if not supported. Set to 1 if supported.
Traveling Pilot Support	Indicates support for the reception of PPDU with a traveling pilots. See 24.3.9.10 (Pilot subcarriers).	Set to 1 if dot11S1GTravelingPilotOptionActivated is true, and reception of traveling pilot for one space time stream is supported but reception of traveling pilot for two space time streams with STBC is not supported. Set to 3 if dot11S1GTravelingPilotOptionActivated is true, and reception of traveling pilot for both one space time stream and two space time streams with STBC is supported. Set to 0 if dot11S1GTravelingPilotOptionActivated is false. Value 2 is reserved.
RD Responder	Indicates support for acting as a reverse direction responder, i.e., the STA can use an offered RDG to transmit data to an RD initiator using the reverse direction protocol described in 9.28 (Reverse direction protocol).	Set to 0 if not supported. Set to 1 if supported.
HT-Delayed Block Ack	Indicates support for HT delayed Block Ack operation. See 9.24.8 (HT-delayed block ack extensions).	Set to 0 if not supported. Set to 1 if supported. Support indicates that the STA is able to accept an ADDBA request for HT-delayed Block Ack.

Table 8-248o—Subfields of the S1G Capabilities Info field (continued)

Maximum MPDU Length	Indicates the maximum MPDU length (see 9.12 (A-MSDU operation)).	Set to 0 for 3895 octets. Set to 1 for 7991 octets.
Maximum A-MPDU Length Exponent	Indicates the maximum length of A-MPDU that the STA can receive. EOF padding is not included in this limit.	This field is an integer in the range 0 to 3. The length defined by this field is equal to $2^{(13+\text{Maximum A-MPDU Length Exponent}) - 1}$ octets.
Minimum MPDU Start Spacing	Determines the minimum time between the start of adjacent MPDUs within an A-MPDU that the STA can receive, measured at the PHY-SAP. See 9.13.3 (Minimum MPDU Start Spacing field).	Set to 0 for no restriction Set to 1 for 1/4 us Set to 2 for 1/2 us Set to 3 for 1 us Set to 4 for 2 us Set to 5 for 4 us Set to 6 for 8 us Set to 7 for 16 us
Uplink Sync Capable	If sent by an AP, this subfield indicates support for sync frame transmission for uplink. If sent by a non-AP STA, this subfield indicates request for sync frame transmission for uplink. (see 9.46.1 (Sync frame transmission procedure for uplink traffic))	If sent by an AP: Set to 0 if not supported. Set to 1 if supported. If sent by a non-AP STA: Set to 0 if not requested. Set to 1 if requested.
Dynamic AID	The STA sets the Dynamic AID field to 1 when dot11DynamicAIDActivated is true, and sets it to 0 otherwise. See 10.48 (Dynamic AID assignment operation).	Set to 1 if dot11DynamicAIDActivated is true. Set to 0 otherwise.
BAT Support	The BAT Support subfield indicates support for the use of the Block Acknowledgement TWT (BAT) frame in Block Agreements. When dot11BATImplemented is true, this field is set to 1 to indicate support for BAT frames as both originator and recipient.	Set to 1 if dot11BATImplemented is true. Set to 0 otherwise.
TIM ADE Support	This bit indicates support of the ADE mode of TIM bitmap encoding as described in 8.4.2.6.5 (ADE mode).	Set to 1 if dot11TIMADEImplemented is true. Set to 0 otherwise.
Non-TIM Support	This bit indicates support of non-TIM mode.	For a non-AP STA: Set to 0: the non-AP STA does not support non-TIM mode, it needs TIM entry as in legacy PS mode Set to 1: the non-AP STA supports non-TIM mode and it does not need TIM entry when in non-TIM mode For an AP: Set to 0: the AP does not support the STA's non-TIM mode Set to 1: the AP supports the STA's non-TIM mode

Table 8-248o—Subfields of the S1G Capabilities Info field (*continued*)

Multicast AID Support	This bit indicates support of Flexible Multicast described in 9.52 (Multicast AID).	Set to 1 if dot11MulticastAIDActivated is true. Set to 0 otherwise.
STA Type Support	If sent by an AP, this subfield indicates the STA types that are supported by the AP. If sent by a non-AP STA, this subfield indicates the STA type of the non-AP STA.	If sent by an AP: Set to 0 if the AP supports both sensor STAs and non-sensor STAs. Set to 1 if the AP supports only sensor STAs. Set to 2 if the AP supports only non-sensor STAs. 3 is reserved. If sent by a non-AP STA: Set to 1 if the STA is a sensor STA. Set to 2 if the STA is a non-sensor STA. 0 and 3 are reserved.
Centralized Authentication Control	This field indicates support of the centralized authentication control defined in 10.3.8.2 (Centralized authentication control).	Set to 1 if dot11S1GCentralizedAuthenticationControlActivated is true. Set to 0 otherwise.
Distributed Authentication Control	This field indicates support of the distributed authentication control defined in 10.3.8.3 (Distributed authentication control).	Set to 1 if dot11S1GDistributedAuthenticationControlActivated is true. Set to 0 otherwise.
A-MSDU Supported	This bit indicates support of Aggregated MSDU	Set to 1 if dot11AMSDUImplemented is true. Set to 0 otherwise.
A-MPDU Supported	This bit indicates support of Aggregated MPDU	Set to 1 if dot11AMPDUImplemented is true. Set to 0 otherwise.
Asymmetric Block Ack Supported	This bit indicates support of Asymmetric Block Ack	Set to 1 if dot11AsymmetricBlockAckActivated is true. Set to 0 otherwise.
Flow Control Supported	Indicates support for flow control operation	Set to 0 if not supported Set to 1 if supported
Sectorized Beam-Capable	The Sectorized Beam-Capable subfield indicates which type of sectorization operation is supported by the STA.	If sent by an AP: Set to 0 if sectorization operation is not supported, Set to 1 if only TXOP-based sectorization operation is supported, Set to 2 if only group sectorization operation is supported, Set to 3 if both group sectorization and TXOP-based sectorization operations are supported. If sent by a non-AP STA: Set to 0 if not supported, Set to 1 if supported When equal to 1, a non-AP STA supports both group sectorization and TXOP-based sectorization operation.

Table 8-248o—Subfields of the S1G Capabilities Info field (continued)

OBSS Mitigation Support	The OBSS Mitigation Support subfield indicates whether the STA supports channel width reduction during a TXOP for OBSS mitigation.	Set to 1 to indicate that the STA supports channel width reduction during a TXOP for OBSS mitigation. Set to 0 otherwise.
Fragment BA Support	This bit indicates support of fragment BA procedure.	Set to 1 if dot11FragmentBAOptionImplemented is true. Set to 0 otherwise.
NDP PS-Poll Supported	This bit indicates support for NDP PS-Poll frames	Set to 1 if dot11NDPPSPollSupport is true. Set to 0 otherwise.
RAW Operation Support	This bit indicates support of RAW Participating as described in 9.22.5.1 (General).	Set to 1 if dot11RAWOperationImplemented is true. Set to 0 otherwise.
Page Slicing Support	This bit indicates support of Page Slicing as described in 9.48 (Page Slicing).	Set to 1 if dot11PageSlicingImplemented is true. Set to 0 otherwise.
TXOP Sharing Implicit Ack Support	This bit indicates support of Implicit Ack in TXOP sharing.	Set to 1 if dot11TXOPSharingImplicitACKImplemented is true. Set to 0 otherwise.
VHT Link Adaptation Capable	Indicates whether or not the STA supports link adaptation using VHT variant HT Control field.	If +HTC-VHT Capable is 1: Set to 0 (No Feedback) if the STA does not provide VHT MFB. Set to 2 (Unsolicited) if the STA provides only unsolicited VHT MFB. Set to 3 (Both) if the STA can provide VHT MFB in response to VHT MRQ and if the STA provides unsolicited VHT MFB. The value 1 is reserved. Reserved if +HTC-VHT Capable is 0.
TACK Support as PS-Poll Response	This bit indicates whether the AP supports the using of TACK frame as the response to a PS-Poll frame with the Poll Type subfield equal to 1 as described in 9.45.2 (Rescheduling of awake/doze cycle).	Set to 1 if dot11PollTACKResponseImplemented is true. Set to 0 otherwise.
Duplicated 1 MHz Support	This bit indicates support for transmission of 1 MHz Duplicated PPDU	Set to 1 if generation of a PPDU in duplicate 1 MHz format is supported as a response to an eliciting frame transmitted by the peer STA. Set to 0 otherwise
MCS Negotiation Support	Indicates if the STA supports control response MCS negotiation feature	Set to 0 if not supported Set to 1 if supported
1 MHz Control Response Preamble Support	Indicates if the STA supports transmitting control response frames with 1 MHz preamble as the response of ≥ 2 MHz PPDU	Set to 0 if not supported Set to 1 if supported

Table 8-248o—Subfields of the S1G Capabilities Info field (continued)

NDP Beamforming Report Poll Supported	Indicates support for reception of NDP Beamforming Report Poll frames	Set to 0 if not supported Set to 1 if supported
Unsolicited Dynamic AID	The STA sets the Unsolicited Dynamic AID field to 1 when dot11UnsolicitedDynamicAIDActivated is true, and sets it to 0 otherwise. See 10.48 (Dynamic AID assignment operation).	Set to 1 if dot11UnsolicitedDynamicAIDActivated is true. Set to 0 otherwise.
Sector Training Operation Supported	This bit indicates support of sector training operation described in 9.50.5 (Sector training operation).	Set to 0 if not supported, Set to 1 if supported When equal to 1, a STA supports sector training operation.
Temporary PS Mode Switch	This bit indicates whether the non-TIM STA supports the temporary PS Mode switch as described in 9.45.2 (Rescheduling of awake/doze cycle).	Set to 1 if dot11TemporaryPSModeSwitch is true. Set to 0 otherwise.
TWT Grouping Support	This bit indicates support of TWT grouping described in 9.44.5 (TWT grouping)	Set to 0 if not supported Set to 1 if supported
BDT Capable	Indicates the support of bidirectional TXOP operation described in 9.47 (Bidirectional TXOP).	Set to 0 if not supported Set to 1 if supported
COLOR	Indicates the value that is used for the TXVECTOR parameter COLOR in frames transmitted by members of this BSS, as described in 9.20a (Group ID, partial AID, Uplink Indication and COLOR in S1G PPDUs).	Set to an unsigned integer in the range 0 to 7 if sent by an AP. Otherwise reserved.
TWT Requester Support	This bit indicates support for the role of TWT requesting STA as described in 9.44 (Target wake time (TWT))	Set to 1 if dot11TWTOptionActivated is true and the STA supports TWT requester STA functionality (see 9.44 (Target wake time (TWT))) Set to 0 otherwise.
TWT Responder Support	This bit indicates support for the role of TWT responding STA	Set to 1 if dot11TWTOptionActivated is true and the STA supports TWT responding STA functionality (see 9.44 (Target wake time (TWT))) Set to 0 otherwise.
PV1 Frame Support	Indicates support for PV1 MPDUs	Set to 0 if not supported Set to 1 if supported
Link Adaptation per Normal Control Response Capable	Indicate whether or not link adaptation through normal control frame is allowed	Set to 0 if not supported. Set to 1 if supported.

8.4.2.197.3 Supported S1G-MCS and NSS Set field

The Supported S1G-MCS and NSS Set field is used to convey the combinations of S1G-MCSs and spatial streams that a STA supports for reception and the combinations that it supports for transmission. The structure of the field is shown in Figure 8-577bd (Supported S1G-MCS and NSS Set field format).

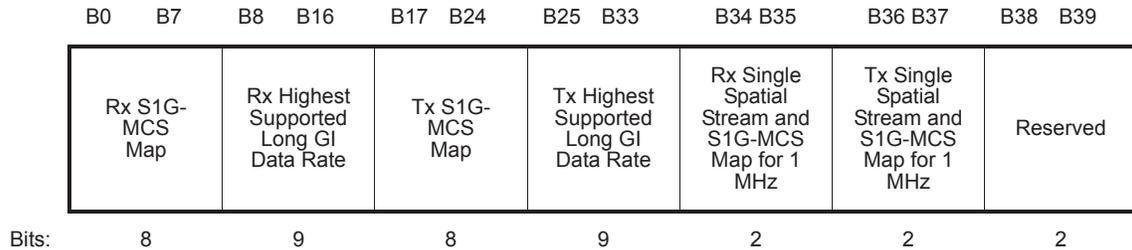


Figure 8-577bd—Supported S1G-MCS and NSS Set field format

The Supported S1G-MCS and NSS Set subfields are defined in Table 8-248p (Supported S1G-MCS and NSS Set subfields).

Table 8-248p—Supported S1G-MCS and NSS Set subfields

Subfield	Definition	Encoding
Rx S1G-MCS Map	Indicates the maximum value of the RXVECTOR parameter MCS of a PPDU that can be received at all channel widths supported by this STA for each number of spatial streams.	The format and encoding of this subfield are defined in Figure 8-577be (Rx S1G-MCS Map, Tx S1G-MCS Map and Basic S1G-MCS and NSS Set) and the associated description. If Rx Single Spatial Stream and S1G-MCS Map for 1 MHz subfield is greater than or equal to 1, then only the value of the Max S1G-MCS For 1 SS subfield that is indicated by the Rx Single Spatial Stream and S1G-MCS Map subfield is applicable for 1 MHz channel width.
Rx Highest Supported Long GI Data Rate	Indicates the highest long GI S1G data rate that the STA is able to receive.	The largest integer value less than or equal to the highest long GI S1G PPDU data rate in Mb/s the STA is able to receive (see 9.7.11a.1 (Rx Supported S1G-MCS and NSS Set)). The value 0 indicates that this subfield does not specify the highest long GI S1G PPDU data rate that the STA is able to receive.

Table 8-248p—Supported S1G-MCS and NSS Set subfields (continued)

Tx S1G-MCS Map	Indicates the maximum value of the TXVECTOR parameter MCS of a PPDU that can be transmitted at all channel widths supported by this STA for each number of spatial streams.	The format and encoding of this subfield are defined in Figure 8-577be (Rx S1G-MCS Map, Tx S1G-MCS Map and Basic S1G-MCS and NSS Set) and the associated description. If Tx Single Spatial Stream and S1G-MCS Map for 1 MHz subfield is greater than or equal to 1, then only the value of the Max S1G-MCS For 1 SS subfield that is indicated by the Tx Single Spatial Stream and S1G-MCS Map subfield is applicable for 1 MHz channel width.
Tx Highest Supported Long GI Data Rate	Indicates the highest long GI S1G PPDU data rate that the STA is able to transmit at.	The largest integer value less than or equal to the highest long GI S1G PPDU data rate in Mb/s that the STA is able to transmit (see 9.7.11a.2 (Tx Supported S1G-MCS and NSS Set)). The value 0 indicates that this subfield does not specify the highest long GI S1G PPDU data rate that the STA is able to transmit.
Rx Single Spatial Stream and S1G-MCS Map for 1 MHz	Indicates whether only a single spatial stream PPDU can be received at 1 MHz channel width by this STA.	0: same number of spatial streams and same Max S1G-MCS as indicated by Rx S1G-MCS Map field. 1: single spatial stream only and with Max S1G-MCS as indicated by a value of 0 in the S1G-MCS for 1 SS subfield. 2: single spatial stream only and with Max S1G-MCS as indicated by a value of 1 in the S1G-MCS for 1 SS subfield. 3: single spatial stream only and with Max S1G-MCS as indicated by a value of 2 in the S1G-MCS for 1 SS subfield.
Tx Single Spatial Stream and S1G-MCS Map for 1 MHz	Indicates whether only a single spatial stream PPDU can be transmitted at 1 MHz channel width by this STA.	0: same number of spatial streams and same Max S1G-MCS as indicated by Tx S1G-MCS Map field. 1: single spatial stream only and with Max S1G-MCS as indicated by a value of 0 in the S1G-MCS for 1 SS subfield. 2: single spatial stream only and with Max S1G-MCS as indicated by a value of 1 in the S1G-MCS for 1 SS subfield. 3: single spatial stream only and with Max S1G-MCS as indicated by a value of 2 in the S1G-MCS for 1 SS subfield.

The Rx S1G-MCS Map subfield and the Tx S1G-MCS Map subfield have the structure shown in Figure 8-577be (Rx S1G-MCS Map, Tx S1G-MCS Map and Basic S1G-MCS and NSS Set).

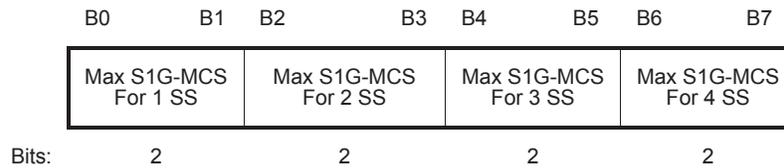


Figure 8-577be—Rx S1G-MCS Map, Tx S1G-MCS Map and Basic S1G-MCS and NSS Set

The Max S1G-MCS for n SS subfield (where $n=1,\dots,4$) is encoded as follows:

- 0 indicates support for S1G-MCS 2 for n spatial streams
- 1 indicates support for S1G-MCS 7 for n spatial streams
- 2 indicates support for S1G-MCS 9 for n spatial streams
- 3 indicates that n spatial streams is not supported

NOTE—An S1G-MCS indicated as supported in the S1G-MCS Map fields for a particular number of spatial streams might not be valid at all bandwidths (see 24.5 (Parameters for S1G-MCSs)) and might be limited by the declaration of Tx Highest Supported Long GI Data Rates and Rx Highest Supported Long GI Data Rates and might be affected by 9.7.11a.3 (Additional rate selection constraints for S1G PPDU).

NOTE—For 1 MHz, MCS10 is always supported.

8.4.2.198 Subchannel Selective Transmission (SST) element

The Subchannel Selective Transmission (SST) element is shown in Figure 8-577bf (Subchannel Selective Transmission element format).

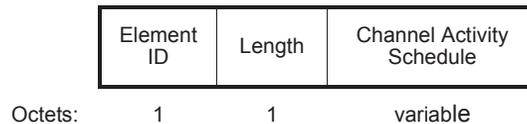


Figure 8-577bf—Subchannel Selective Transmission element format

The Element ID and Length fields are defined in 8.4.2.1 (General).

The Channel Activity Schedule subfield contains one or more channel activity schedules.

The format of the Channel Activity Schedule subfield is shown in Figure 8-577bg (Channel Activity Schedule subfield format (Sounding Option = 0)) and Figure 8-577bh (Channel Activity Schedule subfield format (Sounding Option = 1)).

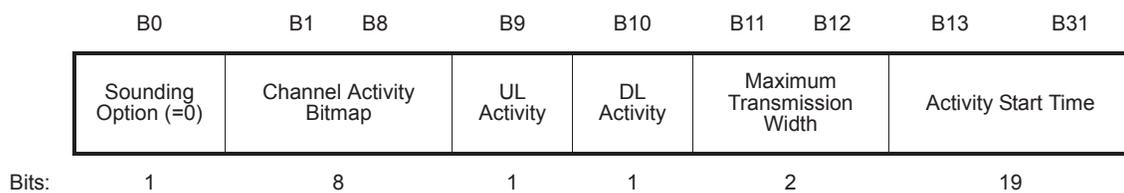


Figure 8-577bg—Channel Activity Schedule subfield format (Sounding Option = 0)

1 The Sounding Option subfield is set to 0 to indicate that the Channel Activity Schedule field is the AP
2 Activity schedule.
3

4 When the Sounding Option subfield is equal to 0, the Channel Activity Bitmap subfield contains a bitmap
5 indicating on which channels transmission is either expected or permitted by the AP during a given time
6 period. Each bit in the bitmap corresponds to one minimum width channel for the band of operation with the
7 LSB corresponding to the lowest numbered operating channel of the BSS. A value of 1 in a bit position in
8 the bitmap means that the AP expects activity and/or permits transmissions with bandwidth less than or
9 equal to the bandwidth indicated in the Maximum Transmission Width subfield and that include that
10 channel, after the time indicated in the Activity Start Time subfield. Only one bit in the bitmap can be set to
11 1 within each channel activity schedule. The minimum width channel is equal to the SST Channel Unit field
12 of the SST Operation element if such an element has been previously transmitted or is equal to 2 MHz if no
13 such element has been previously received from the AP to which the SST STA is associated.
14

15 NOTE—Transmissions need to comply with the channelization for the regulatory domain of operation.
16

17 The UL Activity subfield is set to 1 to indicate that the SST AP (that transmits the SST element) permits the
18 STAs associated with it to transmit frames that are not immediate response frames on the channel(s)
19 identified by the Channel Activity Bitmap and Maximum Transmission Width subfields at the time
20 indicated in the Activity Start Time subfield. Otherwise it is set to 0.
21

22 The DL Activity subfield is set to 1 to indicate that the AP that transmits the SST element intends to transmit
23 frames that are not immediate response frames on the channel(s) identified by the Channel Activity Bitmap
24 and Maximum Transmission Width subfields at the time indicated in the Activity Start Time subfield.
25 Otherwise it is set to 0.
26

27 The Maximum Transmission Width subfield indicates the maximum PPDU bandwidth permitted by the AP
28 for a transmission on the indicated channel and cannot exceed the BSS operating channel width specified by
29 the AP in a transmitted SIG Operation element. In order to abide by the rules of each regulatory domain, the
30 maximum operating channel width is limited by the BSS operating channel width even if the Maximum
31 Transmission Width field specifies otherwise. The maximum permitted PPDU bandwidth is in MHz and is
32 determined based on the Maximum Transmission Width subfield as shown in Table 8-248q (Mapping
33 between Maximum Transmission Width subfield and maximum permitted PPDU bandwidth).
34

35 **Table 8-248q—Mapping between Maximum Transmission Width subfield and maximum per-
36 mitted PPDU bandwidth**
37

38 Maximum Transmission Width (Bit 1 Bit 0)	39 Maximum permitted PPDU bandwidth (MHz)
40 0 0	41 channel width unit
42 0 1	43 4
44 1 0	45 8
46 1 1	47 16
48 NOTE—The channel width unit is equal to 1 MHz if the SST Channel Unit field of the most recently received SST 49 Operation element from the SST AP is equal to 1. If no SST Operation element has been received or the SST Channel 50 Unit field of the received SST Operation element is equal to 0 then the channel width unit is equal to 2 MHz. 51	

52 The Activity Start Time subfield contains a value that defines a start time for when the AP expects frame
53 transmissions to begin on the channel(s) indicated in the corresponding Channel Activity Bitmap field. The
54
55
56

start time is triggered when the 19 least significant bits of the TSF timer for the BSS match the value that is indicated in the Activity Start Time subfield of the SST element. The count down to the start time is initiated at the end of the transmission of the frame containing the SST element.

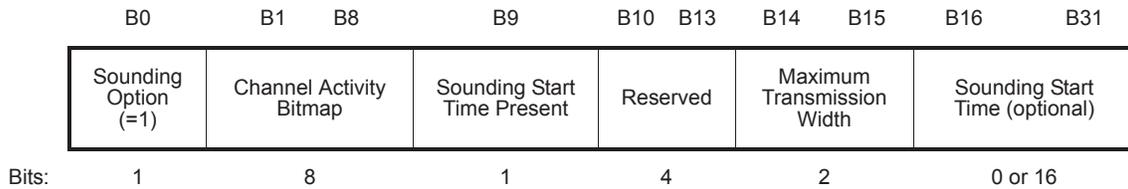


Figure 8-577bh—Channel Activity Schedule subfield format (Sounding Option = 1)

The Sounding Option subfield is set to 1 in order to indicate that the Channel Activity Schedule field is the SST sounding schedule.

When the Sounding Option subfield is equal to 1, the Channel Activity Bitmap subfield contains a bitmap indicating on which channels there is an SST sounding transmission activity at a given time. Each bit in the bitmap corresponds to one minimum width channel for the band of operation with the LSB corresponding to the lowest numbered operating channel of the BSS. A value of 1 in a bit position in the bitmap means that the AP transmits one more PIFS-separated sounding NDP frames.

The Sounding Start Time Present subfield indicates whether the Sounding Start Time subfield is present in the Channel Activity Schedule field. If the subfield is equal to 1, the Sounding Start Time subfield is present. If this subfield is equal to 0, the Sounding Start Time subfield is not present.

The Maximum Transmission Width subfield indicates the channel bandwidth of the sounding NDP and is shown in Table 8-248q (Mapping between Maximum Transmission Width subfield and maximum permitted PPDU bandwidth).

The Sounding Start Time subfield contains a value that defines a start time when the AP transmits one or more sounding NDP frames on the channel(s) indicated in the corresponding Channel Activity Bitmap subfield. If the Sounding Start Time subfield is not present, the AP transmits one or more PIFS-separated sounding NDP frames starting after the transmission of the Beacon frame containing the SST element. If the Sounding Start Time subfield is present, the AP transmits one or more PIFS-separated sounding NDP frames starting at the time indicated in the Sounding Start Time field. The start time is triggered when the 16 least significant bits of the TSF timer for the BSS match the value that is indicated in the Sounding Start Time subfield of the SST element. The count down to the start time is initiated at the end of the transmission of the frame containing the SST element.

8.4.2.199 Authentication Control element

The notation of Authentication-Request and Authentication-Response refers to the definition in Clause 12 (Fast BSS transition).

The Authentication Control element contains the information required to mitigate contention among Authentication Request frames (see 10.3.8 (Authentication Control)).

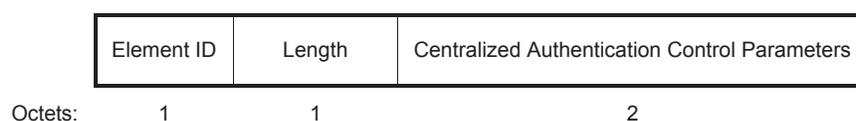


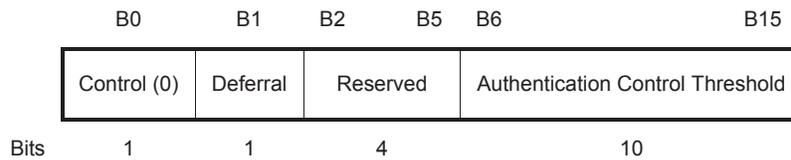
Figure 8-577bi—Authentication Control element format (Control subfield equal to 0)

1 The Element ID and Length fields are defined in 8.4.2.1 (General).

2
3 The Information field starts with a 1-bit Control subfield.

4
5
6 When the Control subfield is equal to 0, the Authentication Control element format is as shown in Figure 8-577bj (Authentication Control element format (Control subfield equal to 0)). The Authentication Control element indicates whether the recipient STA can transmit an Authentication Request frame to the AP which sends the element. The remaining part of the Centralized Authentication Control Parameters field Information field following the Control subfield contains the Deferral, Reserved and the Authentication Control Threshold subfields.

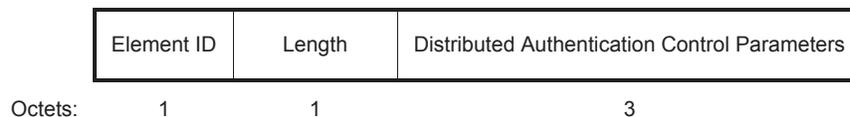
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14 The Centralized Authentication Control Parameters field format is shown in Figure 8-577bj (Centralized Authentication Control Parameters format).



15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25 **Figure 8-577bj—Centralized Authentication Control Parameters format**

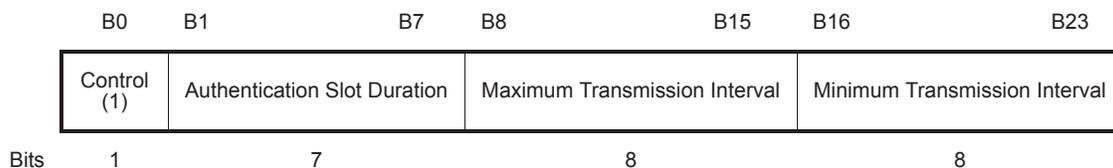
26
27 The Authentication Control Threshold subfield contains a number with a range from 0 to 1023. When the Deferral subfield is equal to 0, the value of the Authentication Control Threshold subfield is used by the recipient STA to determine whether or not the AP is allowing it to transmit an Authentication-Request frame. When the Deferral subfield is equal to 1, the Authentication Control Threshold subfield value is a time value, expressed in TUs, indicating a minimum amount of deferred time for channel access which is required before the transmission of an Authentication-Request frame and is set as described in 10.3.8.2 (Centralized authentication control).

28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36 When the Control subfield is equal to 1, the Authentication Control element contains the distributed authentication control (DAC) parameters as shown in Figure 8-577bk (Authentication Control element format (Control subfield equal to 1)).



37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47 **Figure 8-577bk—Authentication Control element format (Control subfield equal to 1)**

48
49 The Distributed Authentication Control Parameters field format is shown Figure 8-577bl (Distributed Authentication Control Parameters format).



50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61 **Figure 8-577bl—Distributed Authentication Control Parameters format**

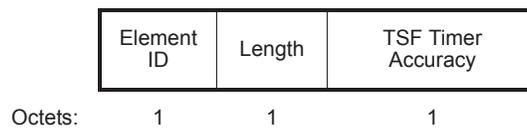
62
63 The Authentication Slot Duration subfield is expressed in units of TUs and indicates the authentication slot duration.

1 The Minimum Transmission Interval subfield is expressed in units of BIs and indicates the minimum
2 transmission interval.
3

4 The Maximum Transmission Interval subfield is expressed in units of BIs and indicates the maximum
5 transmission interval.
6

7 8 **8.4.2.200 TSF Timer Accuracy element** 9

10 The TSF Timer Accuracy element, shown in Figure 8-577bm (TSF Timer Accuracy element format),
11 specifies fields describing the accuracy of TSF timer. This information is used by a receiving STA to
12 estimate the clock accuracy of the transmitting STA and to schedule wake-up time for Beacon frame
13 reception by taking this clock accuracy into account.
14
15



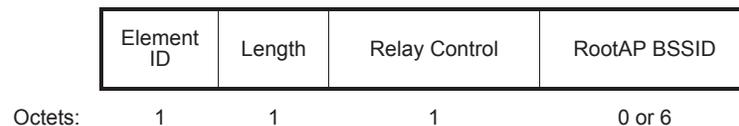
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24 **Figure 8-577bm—TSF Timer Accuracy element format**
25

26 The Element ID and Length fields are defined in 8.4.2.1 (General).
27

28 The TSF Timer Accuracy field is a 1 octet unsigned integer that specifies the accuracy of the TSF timer of
29 transmitting STA. The unit of the TSF Timer Accuracy field is PPM. The values between 125 and 255 are
30 reserved for future expansion.
31
32

33 34 **8.4.2.201 S1G Relay element** 35

36 The S1G Relay element contains parameters necessary to support the relay operation and its format is shown
37 in Figure 8-577bn (S1G Relay element format).
38
39



40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50 **Figure 8-577bn—S1G Relay element format**
51

52 The Element ID and Length fields are defined in 8.4.2.1 (General).
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

The format of Relay Control is shown in Figure 8-577bo (Relay Control field format).

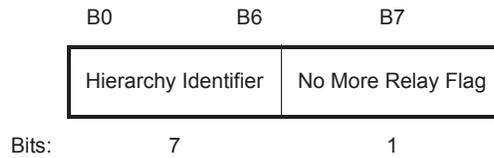


Figure 8-577bo—Relay Control field format

The Hierarchy Identifier subfield indicates whether the AP is a root AP or whether it relays an SSID, as specified in Table 8-248r (Hierarchy Identifier subfield).

Table 8-248r—Hierarchy Identifier subfield

Hierarchy Identifier	Meaning
0	Root AP
1	S1G Relay AP that relays frames within the BSS identified by the BSSID contained in the RootAP BSSID field
2-127	Reserved

The No More Relay Flag subfield is set to 1, to indicate that the AP does not accept any more requests for operating as relays from its associated non-AP STAs. Otherwise it is set to 0.

The RootAP BSSID field indicates the BSSID of the root AP. The RootAP BSSID field is present if the Hierarchy Identifier subfield is set to a nonzero value. Otherwise the RootAP BSSID field is not present.

8.4.2.202 Reachable Address element

The format of the Reachable Address element is shown in Figure 8-577bp (Reachable Address element format).

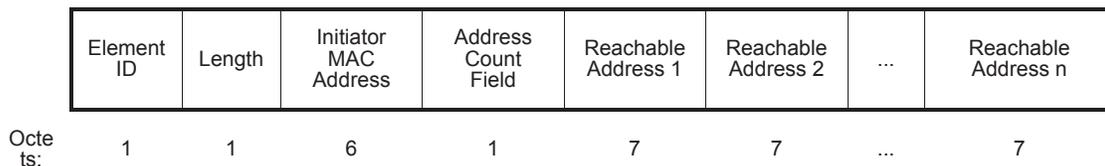


Figure 8-577bp—Reachable Address element format

The Element ID and Length fields are defined in 8.4.2.1 (General).

The Initiator MAC Address field indicates the MAC address of the relay STA that transmits the Reachable Address element.

The Address Count field is an integer representing the number of addresses in the Reachable Addresses field.

The Reachable Address fields indicate the MAC addresses that can be reached through the relay STA. The format of the Reachable Address field is shown in Figure 8-577bq (Reachable Address field format).

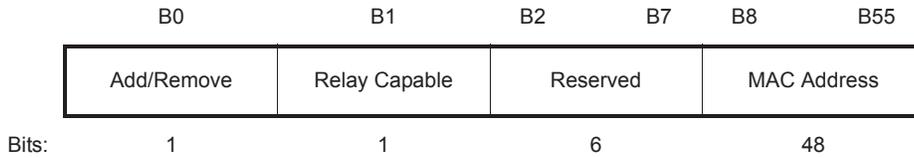


Figure 8-577bq—Reachable Address field format

The Add/Remove subfield is set to 1 if the MAC address is the address of a new STA joining the relay. Add/Remove subfield is set to 0 if the MAC address is the address of a STA leaving the relay.

The Relay Capable subfield is set to 1 if the STA is relay capable, otherwise it is set to 0.

The MAC Address subfield is set to the MAC address of the STA that joins or leaves the BSS.

8.4.2.203 S1G Relay Activation element

The format of the S1G Relay Activation element is shown in Figure 8-577br (S1G Relay Activation element format).

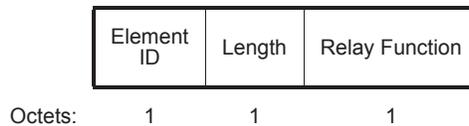


Figure 8-577br—S1G Relay Activation element format

The format of the Relay Function field is shown in Figure 8-577bs (Relay Function field format).

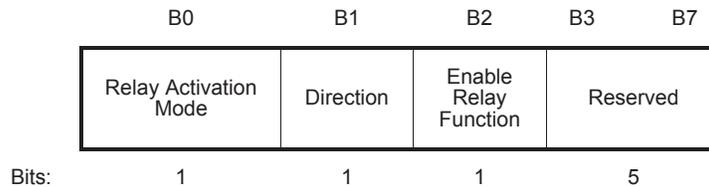


Figure 8-577bs—Relay Function field format

The Relay Activation Mode subfield is set to 1 to indicate that this element is a Relay Activation Request. The Relay Activation Mode subfield is set to 0 to indicate the Relay Activation Response.

The Direction subfield is set to 1 if the S1G Relay Activation element is sent by the AP. The Direction subfield is set to 0 if the S1G Relay Activation is sent by the non-AP STA.

The Enable Relay Function subfield is set to a value based on the Direction and Relay Activation Mode subfield as described in Table 8-248s (Enable Relay Function subfield values).

Table 8-248s—Enable Relay Function subfield values

	Relay Activation Mode=1 (Request)	Relay Activation Mode=0 (Response)
Direction=1 (from AP)	If the Enable Relay Function subfield is set to 1, it indicates that the non-AP STA can operate as a relay and if it is set to 0 it indicates AP demands the non-AP STA to terminate the relay function.	If the Enable Relay Function subfield is set to 1, it indicates that the non-AP STA is allowed to operate as a relay and if it is set to 0, it indicates that the non-AP STA cannot operate as a relay.
Direction=0 (from non-AP STA)	If the Enable Relay Function subfield is set to 1, it indicates that the non-AP STA requests to activate its relay function and if it is set to 0, it indicates that the non-AP STA requests to terminate its relay function.	If the Enable Relay Function subfield is set to 1, it indicates that the non-AP STA activates its relay function and if it is set to 0, it indicates that the non-AP STA terminates its relay function.

8.4.2.204 S1G Relay Discovery element

The S1G Relay Discovery element is shown in Figure 8-577bt (S1G Relay Discovery element format).

Element ID	Length	Relay Discovery Info	UL/DL Data Rate (optional)	Delay Bound Requirement/ Channel Utilization (optional)	Min PHY Rate Requirement/ Relay Station Count (optional)
Octets: 1	1	1	0 to 6	0 or 1	0 or 1

Figure 8-577bt—S1G Relay Discovery element format

UL Min Data Rate (optional)	UL Mean Data Rate (optional)	UL Max Data Rate (optional)	DL Min Data Rate (optional)	DL Mean Data Rate (optional)	DL Max Data Rate (optional)
Octets: 0 or 1	0 or 1	0 or 1	0 or 1	0 or 1	0 or 1

Figure 8-577bu—UL/DL Data Rate field format

The Element ID and Length fields are defined in 8.4.2.1 (General).

The Relay Discovery Info field is 1 octet. The Relay Discovery Info field contains information indicating whether some or all following fields are included in the S1G Relay Discovery element. The structure of Relay Discovery Info field is shown in Figure 8-577bv (Relay Discovery Info field format).

The UL Min Data Rate field is 1 octet. When UL Min Data Rate field is included in an S1G Relay Discovery element in a Probe Request frame, it indicates the UL minimum data rate of the direct link between the non-AP STA and AP in the unit of 100 kbps. When UL Min Data Rate field is included in an S1G Relay

1 Discovery element in a Probe Response or Beacon frame, it indicates the UL minimum data rate of the relay
2 link between the relay and its associated AP in the unit of 100 kbps.
3

4 The UL Mean Data Rate field is 1 octet. When UL Mean Data Rate field is included in an S1G Relay
5 Discovery element in a Probe Request frame, it indicates the UL mean data rate of the direct link between
6 the non-AP STA and AP in the unit of 100 kbps. When UL Mean Data Rate field is included in an S1G
7 Relay Discovery element in a Probe Response or Beacon frame, it indicates the UL mean data rate of the
8 relay link between the relay and its associated AP in the unit of 100 kbps.
9
10

11 The UL Max Data Rate field is 1 octet. When UL Max Data Rate field is included in an S1G Relay
12 Discovery element in a Probe Request frame, it indicates the UL maximum data rate of the direct link
13 between the non-AP STA and AP in the unit of 100 kbps. When UL Max Data Rate field is included in an
14 S1G Relay Discovery element in a Probe Response or Beacon frame, it indicates the UL maximum data rate
15 of the relay link between the relay and its associated AP in the unit of 100 kbps.
16
17

18 The DL Min Data Rate field is 1 octet. When DL Min Data Rate field is included in an S1G Relay Discovery
19 element in a Probe Request frame, it indicates the DL minimum data rate of the direct link between the non-
20 AP STA and AP in the unit of 100 kbps. When DL Min Data Rate field is included in an S1G Relay
21 Discovery element in a Probe Response or Beacon frame, it indicates the DL minimum data rate of the relay
22 link between the relay and its associated AP in the unit of 100 kbps.
23
24

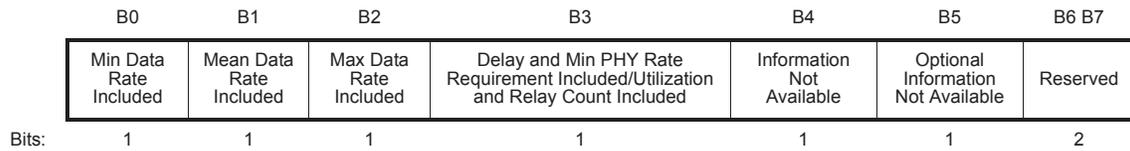
25 The DL Mean Data Rate field is 1 octet. When DL Mean Data Rate field is included in an S1G Relay
26 Discovery element in a Probe Request frame, it indicates the DL mean data rate of the direct link between
27 the non-AP STA and AP in the unit of 100 kbps. When DL Mean Data Rate field is included in an S1G
28 Relay Discovery element in a Probe Response or Beacon frame, it indicates the DL mean data rate of the
29 relay link between the relay and its associated AP in the unit of 100 kbps.
30
31

32 The DL Max Data Rate field is 1 octet. When DL Max Data Rate field is included in an S1G Relay
33 Discovery element in a Probe Request frame, it indicates the DL maximum data rate of the direct link
34 between the non-AP STA and AP in the unit of 100 kbps. When DL Max Data Rate field is included in an
35 S1G Relay Discovery element in a Probe Response or Beacon frame, it indicates the DL maximum data rate
36 of the relay link between the relay and its associated AP in the unit of 100 kbps.
37
38
39

40 The Delay Bound Requirement/Channel Utilization field is 0 or 1 octet and is an optional field. When
41 included in the S1G Relay Discovery element of a Probe Request frame and the Delay and Rate
42 Requirement Included field in the Relay Discovery Info field of the S1G Relay Discovery element is equal
43 to 1, the Delay Bound Requirement/Channel Utilization field indicates the delay bound requirement of the
44 connection through the relay. When included in the S1G Relay Discovery element that is included in a Probe
45 Response or a Beacon frame and the Utilization and Count Included field in the Relay Discovery Info field
46 of the S1G Relay Discovery element is equal to 1, the Delay Bound Requirement/Channel Utilization field
47 denotes the ratio of time that relay observes the busy level on the relay link between the relay and the AP,
48 with value 100 indicating 100% busy level and value 0 indicating idle (values from 101 to 255 are reserved).
49
50
51

52 The Min PHY Rate Requirement/Relay Station Count field is 0 or 1 octet and is an optional field. When
53 included in the S1G Relay Discovery element of a Probe Request frame and the Delay and Min PHY Rate
54 Requirement Included field in the Relay Discovery Info field of the S1G Relay Discovery element is equal
55 to 1, the Min PHY Rate Requirement/Relay Station Count field indicates the minimum PHY data rate set
56 required by the requesting STA. When included in the S1G Relay Discovery element of a Probe Response or
57 a Beacon frame and the Utilization and Relay Count Included field in the Relay Discovery Info field of the
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

1 S1G Relay Discovery element is equal to 1, the Min PHY Rate Requirement/Relay Station Count field
 2 denotes the number of non-AP STAs currently associated with the relay.
 3



6
7
8
9
10
11 **Figure 8-577bv—Relay Discovery Info field format**

12
13 The Min Data Rate Included field is set to 1 if UL Min Data Rate field and DL Min Data Rate field are
 14 included in the S1G Relay Discovery element. Otherwise, the Min Data Rate Included field is set to 0.
 15

16
17 The Mean Data Rate Included field is set to 1 if UL Mean Data Rate field and DL Mean Data Rate field are
 18 included in the S1G Relay Discovery element. Otherwise, the Mean Data Rate Included field is set to 0.
 19

20
21 The Max Data Rate Included field is set to 1 if UL Max Data Rate field and DL Max Data Rate field are
 22 included in the S1G Relay Discovery element. Otherwise, the Max Data Rate Included field is set to 0.
 23

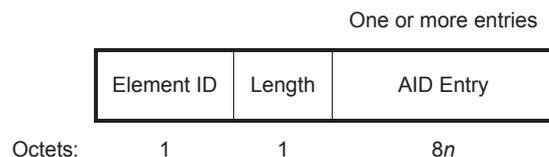
24
25 The Delay and Rate Requirement Included/Utilization and Count Included field is set to 1 if Delay Bound
 26 Requirement/Channel Utilization field and Min PHY Rate Requirement/Relay Station Count field are
 27 included in the S1G Relay Discovery element. Otherwise, the Delay and Rate Requirement Included/
 28 Utilization and Count Included field is set to 0.
 29

30
31 The Information Not Available field is set to 1 if the relay cannot provide the requested information in the
 32 fixed fields of S1G Relay Discovery element. Otherwise, the Information Not Available field is set to 0.
 33

34
35 The Optional Info Not Available field is set to 1 if the relay cannot provide the requested information in the
 36 optional fields. Otherwise, the Optional Info Not Available field is set to 0.
 37

38 **8.4.2.205 AID Announcement element**

39
40 The AID Announcement element is used to provide the mapping table between STA MAC Address and STA
 41 AID.
 42



43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50 **Figure 8-577bw—AID Announcement element format**

51
52 The Element ID and Length fields are defined in 8.4.2.1 (General).
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

The AID Entry field includes one or more STA MAC address and association ID pairs. The format of AID Entry field is shown in Figure 8-577bx (AID Entry field format).

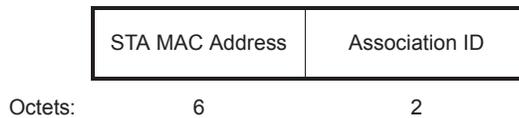


Figure 8-577bx—AID Entry field format

The STA MAC Address field indicates the MAC address of STA. The Association ID field, which has the same format as the AID field described in 8.4.1.8 (AID field), includes the AID for the corresponding STA. If AID Announcement element is included in a frame that is transmitted by a relay STA and the Association ID field equals to 0, the STA MAC Address field indicates the BSSID of the relay AP.

8.4.2.206 Short Probe Response Option element

The Short Probe Response Option element is included in the Probe Request frame to indicate which optional information is requested to be included in the Short Probe Response frame that is transmitted by the responding STAs.

The optional information requested by the STA is indicated as bitmaps in the Short Probe Response Option element.

The format of the Short Probe Response Option element is shown in Figure 8-577by (Short Probe Response Option element format).

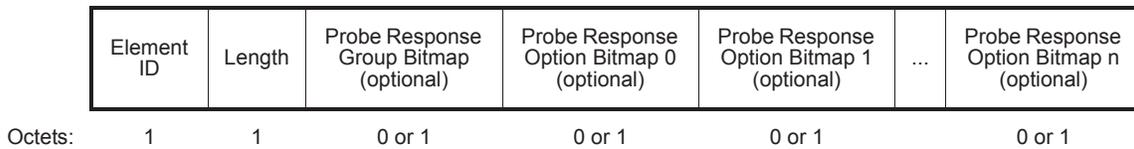


Figure 8-577by—Short Probe Response Option element format

The Element ID and Length fields are defined in 8.4.2.1 (General).

The Probe Response Group Bitmap field indicates which Probe Response Option Bitmap field is included in the Short Probe Response Option element. If Probe Response Option Bitmap field *i* is included in the Short Probe Response Option element, then *i*-th bit in the Probe Response Group Bitmap field is set to 1.

One or more Probe Response Option Bitmap fields are optionally included in the Short Probe Response Option element. Each Probe Response Option Bitmap field indicates which optional information is requested to be included in the Short Probe Response frame by the responding STAs. Setting a bit in a Probe Response Option Bitmap field to 1 indicates that the corresponding information is requested to be included in the Short Probe Response frame if the responding STA supports the indicated information. The bit is set to 0 to indicate that the information is not requested.

The optional information requested to be included in the Short Probe Response is categorized into 8 bitmaps (Probe Response Option bitmap 0 ~ 7).

Only Probe Response Option Bitmap fields with at least one bit equal to 1 is included in the Short Probe Response Option element. The Probe Response Group Bitmap field indicates which Probe Response Option

1 Bitmap field is included in the Short Probe Response Option element. For example, if only Probe Response
 2 Option Bitmap field 0 and 2 have bits that are equal to 1, then these two Probe Response Group Bitmap
 3 fields are included in the Short Probe Response Option element and the Probe Response Group Bitmap field
 4 is set to 10100000 to indicate that only the Probe Response Option Bitmap fields 0 and 2 are included in the
 5 Short Probe Response Option element. When the Probe Response Group Bitmap field is included in the
 6 Short Probe Response Option element, at least one bit of the Probe Response Group Bitmap field is equal to
 7 1.
 8
 9

10 Probe Response Option Bitmap field 0 is defined to be a default bitmap that indicates most frequently
 11 requested information. If the default bitmap is the only Probe Response Option Bitmap field that is included
 12 in the Short Probe Response Option element, then the Probe Response Group Bitmap field is omitted. In that
 13 case, only Element ID, Length, and the default bitmap (Probe Response Option Bitmap field 0) are included
 14 in the Short Probe Response Option element.
 15
 16

17 Table 8-248t (Probe Response Option Bitmap field 0 (Default Bitmap)) to Table 8-248y (Probe Response
 18 Option Bitmap field 5) define the Probe Response Option bitmap from 0 to 5 respectively.
 19
 20

21 NOTE— Probe Response Option bitmap 6 and 7 are reserved for future extension.
 22
 23

24 **Table 8-248t—Probe Response Option Bitmap field 0 (Default Bitmap)**
 25

Bit position	Subfield	Meaning	Definition
0	Request Full SSID	Requests that SSID returned in the Short Probe Response not be compressed	Set to 1 to request a full SSID element. Set to 0 to request a Compressed SSID field.
1	Request Next TBTT	Requests that the Next TBTT field be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request a Next TBTT field. Set to 0 otherwise.
2	Request Access Network Options	Requests that the Request Access Network Options field be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request an Access Network Options field Set to 0 otherwise.
3	Request S1G Beacon Compatibility	Requests that the S1G Beacon Compatibility element (8.4.2.193 (S1G Beacon Compatibility element)) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request an S1G Beacon Compatibility element. Set to 0 otherwise.
4	Request Supported Rates	Requests that the Supported Rates field in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request a Supported Rates field. Set to 0 otherwise.

Table 8-248t—Probe Response Option Bitmap field 0 (Default Bitmap) (continued)

5	Request S1G Capability	Requests that the S1G Capabilities element (8.4.2.197 (S1G Capabilities element)) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request an S1G Capabilities element. Set to 0 otherwise.
6	Request S1G Operation	Requests that the S1G Operation element (8.4.2.209 (S1G Operation element)) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request an S1G Operation element. Set to 0 otherwise.
7	Request RSN	Requests that the RSN element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request an RSN element. Set to 0 otherwise.

Table 8-248u—Probe Response Option Bitmap field 1

Bit position	Subfield	Meaning	Definition
0	Request RPS	Requests that the RPS element (8.4.2.188 (RPS element)) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request an RPS element. Set to 0 otherwise.
1	Request Page Slice	Requests that the Page Slice element (8.4.2.189 (Page Slice element)) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request a Page Slice element. Set to 0 otherwise.
2	Request TSF Timer Accuracy	Requests that the TSF Timer Accuracy element (8.4.2.200 (TSF Timer Accuracy element)) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request a TSF Timer Accuracy element. Set to 0 otherwise.
3	Request S1G Relay Discovery	Requests that the S1G Relay Discovery element (8.4.2.204 (S1G Relay Discovery element)) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request an S1G Relay Discovery element. Set to 0 otherwise.
4	Request S1G Relay	Requests that the S1G Relay element (8.4.2.201 (S1G Relay element)) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request an S1G Relay element. Set to 0 otherwise.

Table 8-248u—Probe Response Option Bitmap field 1 (continued)

5	Request S1G Sector Operation	Requests that the S1G Sector Operation element (8.4.2.192 (S1G Sector Operation element)) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request an S1G Sector Operation element. Set to 0 otherwise.
6	Request Short Beacon Interval	Requests that the Short Beacon Interval element (8.4.2.194 (Short Beacon Interval element)) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request a Short Beacon Interval element. Set to 0 otherwise.
7	Reserved		

Table 8-248v—Probe Response Option Bitmap field 2

Bit position	Subfield	Meaning	Definition
0	Request Country	Requests that the Country element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request a Country element. Set to 0 otherwise.
1	Request Power Constraint	Requests that the Power Constraint element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request a Power Constraint element. Set to 0 otherwise.
2	Request TPC Report	Requests that the TPC Report element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request a TPC Report element. Set to 0 otherwise.
3	Request Extended Supported Rates	Requests that the Extended Supported Rates element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request an Extended Supported Rates element. Set to 0 otherwise.
4	Request Extended Capabilities	Requests that the Extended Capabilities element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request an Extended Capabilities element. Set to 0 otherwise.

Table 8-248v—Probe Response Option Bitmap field 2 (continued)

5	Request BSS Load	Requests that the BSS Load element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request BSS Load element. Set to 0 otherwise.
6	Request EDCA Parameter Set	Requests that the EDCA Parameter Set element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request an EDCA Parameter Set element. Set to 0 otherwise.
7	Request Supported Operating Classes	Requests that the Supported Operating Classes element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request a Supported Operating Classes element. Set to 0 otherwise.

Table 8-248w—Probe Response Option Bitmap field 3

Bit position	Subfield	Meaning	Definition
0	Request Measurement Pilot Transmission	Requests that the Measurement Pilot Transmission element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request a Measurement Pilot Transmission element. Set to 0 otherwise.
1	Request Multiple BSSID	Requests that the Multiple BSSID element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request a Multiple BSSID element. Set to 0 otherwise.
2	Request RM Enabled Capabilities	Requests that the RM Enabled Capabilities element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request an RM Enabled Capabilities element. Set to 0 otherwise.
3	Request AP Channel Report	Requests that the AP Channel Report element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request an AP Channel Report element. Set to 0 otherwise.
4	Request BSS Average Access Delay	Requests that the BSS Average Access Delay element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request a BSS Average Access Delay element. Set to 0 otherwise.

Table 8-248w—Probe Response Option Bitmap field 3 (continued)

5	Request Antenna	Requests that the Antenna element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request an Antenna element. Set to 0 otherwise.
6	Request BSS Available Admission Capacity	Requests that the BSS Available Admission Capacity element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request a BSS Available Admission Capacity element. Set to 0 otherwise.
7	Request BSS AC Access Delay	Requests that the BSS AC Access Delay element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request a BSS AC Access Delay element. Set to 0 otherwise.

Table 8-248x—Probe Response Option Bitmap field 4

Bit position	Subfield	Meaning	Definition
0	Request Mobility Domain	Requests that the Mobility Domain element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request a Mobility Domain element. Set to 0 otherwise.
1	Request QoS Traffic Capability	Requests that the QoS Traffic Capability element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request a QoS Traffic Capability element. Set to 0 otherwise.
2	Request Channel Usage	Requests that the Channel Usage element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request a Channel Usage element. Set to 0 otherwise.
3	Request Time Advertisement	Requests that the Time Advertisement element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request a Time Advertisement element. Set to 0 otherwise.
4	Request Time Zone	Requests that the Request Time Zone element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request a Time Zone element. Set to 0 otherwise.
5	Request IBSS Parameter Set	Requests that the IBSS Parameter Set element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request an IBSS Parameter Set element. Set to 0 otherwise.
6-7	Reserved	Reserved	

Table 8-248y—Probe Response Option Bitmap field 5

Bit position	Subfield	Meaning	Definition
0	Request Interworking	Requests that the Interworking element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request an Interworking element. Set to 0 otherwise.
1	Request Advertisement Protocol	Requests that the Advertisement Protocol element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request an Advertisement Protocol element. Set to 0 otherwise.
2	Request Roaming Consortium	Requests that the Roaming Consortium element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request a Roaming Consortium element. Set to 0 otherwise.
3	Request Emergency Alert Identifier	Requests that the Emergency Alert Identifier element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request an Emergency Alert Identifier element. Set to 0 otherwise.
4	Request QLoad Report	Requests that the QLoad Report element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request a QLoad Report element. Set to 0 otherwise.
5	Request Multi-band	Requests that the Multi-band element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request a Multi-band element. Set to 0 otherwise.
6	Request Multiple MAC Sublayers	Requests that the Multiple MAC Sublayers element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request a Multiple MAC Sublayers element. Set to 0 otherwise.
7	Request Reduced Neighbor Report	Requests that the Reduced Neighbor Report element in Table 8-34 (Probe Response frame body) be included in the Short Probe Response frame	Set to 1 to request a Reduced Neighbor Report element. Set to 0 otherwise.

8.4.2.207 Activity Specification element

The Activity Specification element is used by a STA to inform the associated AP or peer TDLS STA about operating limitations of the STA, in terms of the maximum continuous time the STA is capable of being in the Awake state, and the minimum continuous time the STA stays in Doze state in between Awake periods.

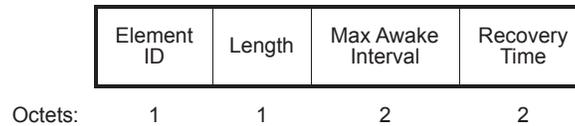


Figure 8-577bz—Activity Specification element format

The Element ID and Length fields are defined in 8.4.2.1 (General).

The Max Awake Interval field indicates a time in units of 40 microseconds, used as defined in 10.51 (Support for energy limited STAs); a value 0 indicates that no limit applies.

The Recovery Time field indicates a time in units of 40 microseconds, used as defined in 10.51 (Support for energy limited STAs).

8.4.2.208 Sectorized Group ID List element

The Sectorized Group ID List element includes the information necessary for a receiving STA to determine its sectorization group membership. An example of group use is the sector operation. In sector operation, only a set of STA groups is allowed to transmit during the sector duration. The Sectorized Group ID List element can be provided in Probe Response or (Re)Association Response frame.

The format of the Sectorized Group ID List element is presented in Figure 8-577ca (Sectorized Group ID List element format).

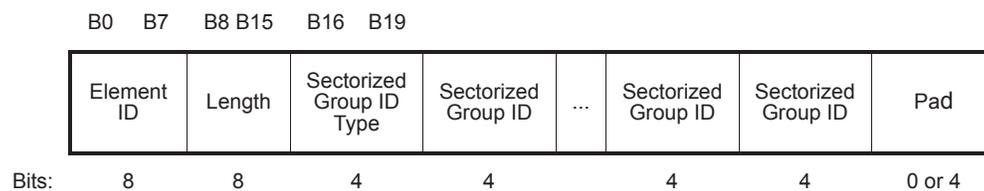


Figure 8-577ca—Sectorized Group ID List element format

The Element ID and Length fields are defined in 8.4.2.1 (General).

The Sectorized Group ID Type field indicates the sectorized group IDs usage. The value of 0 in the Sectorized Group ID Type field indicates that the values in the Sectorized Group ID fields refer to STAs in sectorization use. The values of the Sectorized Group ID Type field other than 0 are reserved for other purposes.

The Sectorized Group ID field indicates a new sectorized group ID that it is associated with the receiver STAs. A value of 15 in the Sectorized Group ID field is reserved for padding bits.

The Pad field contains 0 or 4 bits of 1s to make the total number of bits in the Sectorized Group ID List element equal to an integer number of octets.

8.4.2.209 S1G Operation element

The operation of S1G STAs in the BSS is controlled by the S1G Operation element. The format of the S1G Operation element is defined in Figure 8-577cb (S1G Operation element format).

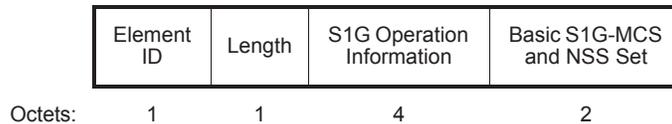


Figure 8-577cb—S1G Operation element format

The Element ID and Length fields are defined in 8.4.2.1 (General).

The structure of the S1G Operation Information field is defined in Figure 8-577cc (S1G Operation Information field).

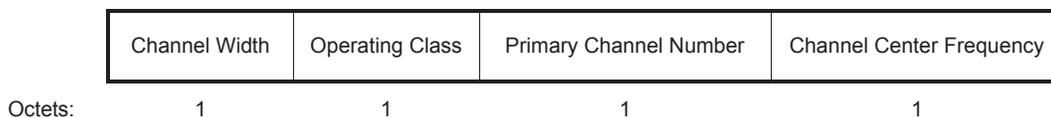


Figure 8-577cc—S1G Operation Information field

The subfields of the S1G Operation Information field are defined in Table 8-248z (S1G Operation Information field).

Table 8-248z—S1G Operation Information field

Fields	Definition	Encoding
Channel Width	This field defines the BSS operating channel width (see Table 10-27 (S1G BSS operating channel width) in 10.50.1 (Basic S1G BSS functionality) also).	<p>Bitmap of B0-B4 indicates the operating channel widths, 1/2/4/8/16 MHz.</p> <p>B0 to B4 are defined in Table 10-27 (S1G BSS operating channel width).</p> <p>B5 bits indicates the location of 1 MHz primary channel within the 2 MHz primary channel</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — B5 is set to 0 to indicate that is located at the lower side of 2 MHz primary channel. — B5 is set to 1 to indicate that is located at the upper side of 2 MHz primary channel. <p>B6 is reserved.</p> <p>B7 is set to 1 to indicate MCS10 is permitted but not recommended.</p>

Table 8-248z—S1G Operation Information field

Operating Class	This field defines the operating class that the BSS is operating in.	The operating class of the BSS
Primary Channel Number	Primary Channel Number field indicates the channel number of 2 MHz primary channel or 1 MHz primary channel.	Channel number of the primary channel
Channel Center Frequency	Defines the channel center frequency.	Indicates the channel index of the BSS operating channel (see 24.3.13 (Channelization))

The Basic S1G-MCS and NSS Set field indicates the S1G-MCSs for each number of spatial streams in S1G PPDU that are supported by all S1G STAs in the BSS.

Each Max S1G MCS indicates the supported S1G-MCS set for NSS from 1 to 4 while each Min S1G-MCS indicates whether certain S1G-MCS values are not recommended for NSS from 1 to 4..

	B0	B1	B2	B3	B4	B5	B6	B7	B8	B9	B10	B11	B12	B13	B14	B15
	Min S1G-MCS For 1 SS	Max S1G-MCS For 1 SS	Min S1G-MCS For 2 SS	Max S1G-MCS For 2 SS	Min S1G-MCS For 3 SS	Max S1G-MCS For 3 SS	Min S1G-MCS For 4 SS	Max S1G-MCS For 4 SS								
Bits:	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2								

Figure 8-577cd—Basic S1G-MCS and NSS Set

The Max S1G-MCS For n SS subfield (where $n = 1, \dots, 4$) is same as the field defined in S1G Capabilities element.

The Min S1G-MCS For n SS subfield (where $n = 1, \dots, 4$) is encoded as follows:

- 0 indicates no minimum MCS restriction for n spatial streams
- 1 indicates S1G-MCS 0 for n spatial streams is not recommended
- 2 indicates S1G-MCS 0 and 1 for n spatial streams is not recommended
- 3 is reserved

An S1G AP that indicates support for sensor STAs does not indicate minimum MCS restrictions.

8.4.2.210 Header Compression element

The Header Compression element is used by a STA to inform its intended receiver regarding information it needs to store. The format of the Header Compression element is illustrated in Figure 8-577ce (Header Compression element format).

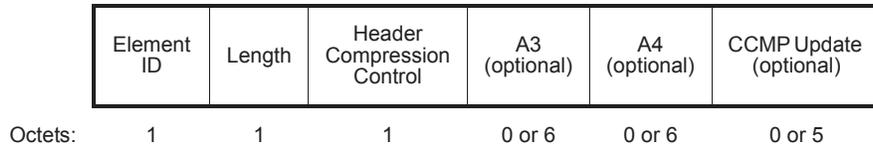


Figure 8-577ce—Header Compression element format

The Element ID and Length fields are defined in 8.4.2.1 (General).

The Header Compression Control field is 1 octet and is illustrated in Figure 8-577cf (Header Compression Control field).

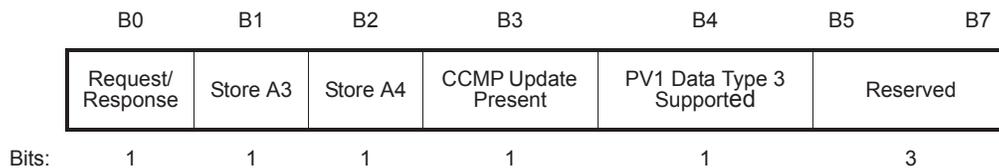


Figure 8-577cf—Header Compression Control field

The Request/Response subfield is set to 0 to indicate a header compression request and set to 1 to indicate a Header Compression response.

The Store A3 subfield is set to 1 in the header compression request to request the intended receiver of the frame to store the A3 field and is set to 1 in the header compression response to confirm storing of the A3 field. Otherwise, it is set to 0 in the header compression request to indicate no storage request for the A3 field and is set to 0 in the header compression response to indicate unsuccessful storage or release of the stored A3 field.

The Store A4 subfield is set to 1 to request the intended receiver of the header compression request to store the A4 field and is set to 1 in the header compression response to confirm storing of the A4 field. Otherwise, it is set to 0 header compression request to indicate no storage request for the A4 field and is set to 0 in the header compression response to indicate unsuccessful storage or release of the stored A4 field.

The CCMP Update Present subfield is set to 1 to indicate the intended receiver of the header compression request to update the base packet number (BPN) and Key ID fields for the specified TID/ACI in the CCMP Update field and is set to 1 in the header compression response to confirm the update of the fields or to indicate decryption error for the specified TID/ACI. Otherwise, it is set to 0 in the header compression request to indicate no CCMP update request and is set to 0 in the header compression response to indicate no CCMP update confirmation.

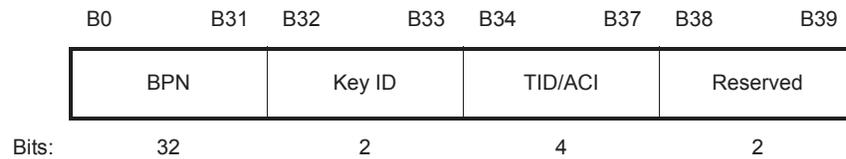
The PV1 Data Type 3 Supported subfield is set to 1 to indicate that reception of PV1 frames with Type field equal to 3 is enabled. Otherwise it is set to 0.

The A3 field in the Header Compression element is present if the Request/Response subfield is 0 and the Store A3 subfield is 1. Otherwise, it is not present.

1 The A4 field in the Header Compression element is present if the Request/Response subfield is 0 and the
 2 Store A4 subfield is 1. Otherwise, it is not present.
 3

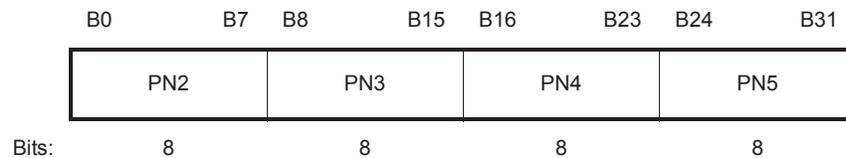
4 The CCMP Update field in the Header Compression element is present if the CCMP Update Present subfield
 5 is 1. Otherwise, it is not present.
 6

7
 8 The CCMP Update field is 5 octets and contains the BPN and Key ID for a given TID/ACI, as illustrated in
 9 Figure 8-577cg (CCMP Update field).
 10



11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20 **Figure 8-577cg—CCMP Update field**

21
 22 The BPN subfield contains the base packet number (BPN) for the TID/ACI in the CCMP Update field. The
 23 BPN subfield consists of the PN2, PN3, PN4, and PN5 octets, as illustrated in Figure 8-577ch (BPN
 24 subfield).
 25



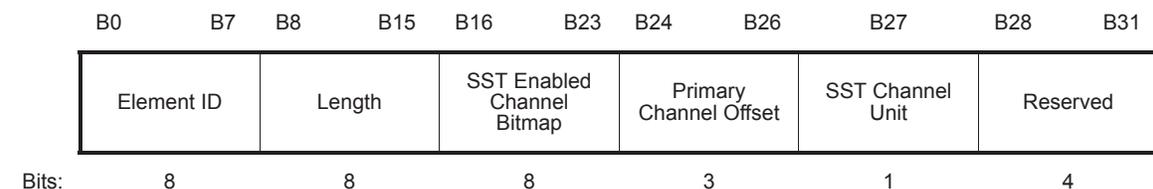
26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36 **Figure 8-577ch—BPN subfield**

37 The Key ID subfield contains the Key ID for the TID/ACI included in the CCMP Update field.

38 The TID/ACI subfield contains the TID/ACI for which the BPN and the Key ID subfields apply.

39 40 41 42 **8.4.2.211 SST Operation element**

43 The Subchannel Selective Transmission (SST) Operation element is shown in Figure 8-577ci (SST
 44 Operation element format)
 45



46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60 **Figure 8-577ci—SST Operation element format**

61 The Element ID and Length fields are defined in 8.4.2.1 (General).

62 The SST Enabled Channel Bitmap field contains a bitmap indicating which channels are enabled for SST
 63 operation. Each bit in the bitmap corresponds to one channel of width equal to the value of SST Channel
 64

Unit field, with the least significant bit corresponding to the lowest numbered subchannel in the SST Enabled Channel Bitmap field. The channel number of each of the channels in the SST Enabled Channel Bitmap field is equal to PCN minus OPC plus POS, where PCN is the value of the Primary Channel Number subfield in the most recently transmitted SIG Operation element, OPC is the offset of the primary channel relative to the lowest numbered subchannel in the bitmap as specified by the value of the Primary Channel Offset field and POS is the position of the channel in the bitmap. A value of 1 in a bit position in the bitmap indicates that the subchannel is enabled for SST operation but transmissions from SST STAs in that subchannel are allowed subject to the rules defined in 9.49 (Subchannel Selective Transmission (SST)). More than one bit in the bitmap can be equal to 1.

NOTE—Transmissions need to comply with the channelization for the regulatory domain of operation.

The Primary Channel Offset field indicates the relative position of the primary channel with respect to the lowest numbered channel in the SST Enabled Channel Bitmap field. For example, a value of the Primary Channel Offset equal to 2 indicates that the primary channel is the third subchannel in the SST Enabled Channel Bitmap.

The SST Channel Unit field indicates the channel width unit of each SST channel. A value of 1 indicates that the channel width unit is 1 MHz and a value of 0 indicates that the channel width unit is 2 MHz.

8.4.2.212 MAD element

The MAD element is shown in Figure 8-577cj (MAD element).

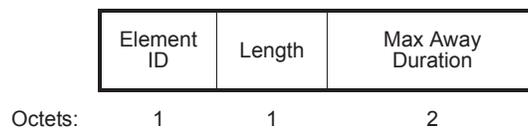


Figure 8-577cj—MAD element

The Element ID and Length fields are defined in 8.4.2.1 (General).

The Max Away Duration field indicates the maximum duration that the AP can be out of reach for the STA (operating in other channels, enter power save mode, or operating in other RAWs). The value of the Max Away Duration field is expressed in units of TU.

8.6 Action frame format details

8.6.4 DLS Action frame details

8.6.4.2 DLS Request frame format

Change the following row in the table below as follows:

Table 8-283—DLS Request frame Action field format

Order	Information	Notes
10	AID	The AID element containing the AID of the STA sending the frame is present if <code>dot11VHTOptionImplemented</code> or <code>dot11S1GOptionImplemented</code> is true.

1 *Insert rows (ignoring the header row) in the table below as follows:*

2
3
4
5 **Table 8-283—DLS Request frame Action field format**

6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15

Order	Information	Notes
12	SIG Capabilities	SIG Capabilities element is optionally present if dot11SIGOptionImplemented is true.
13	Activity Specification	Activity Specification element is present if dot11SIGActivityActivated is true.

16
17
18 **8.6.4.3 DLS Response frame format**

19
20 *Change the following row in the table below as follows:*

21
22
23 **Table 8-284—DLS Response frame Action field format**

24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32

Order	Information	Notes
10	AID	The AID element containing the AID of the STA sending the frame is present if dot11VHTOptionImplemented or <u>dot11SIGOptionImplemented</u> is true.

33
34
35 *Insert rows (ignoring the header row) in the table below as follows:*

36
37
38 **Table 8-284—DLS Response frame Action field format**

39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50

Order	Information	Notes
12	SIG Capabilities	SIG Capabilities element is optionally present if dot11SIGOptionImplemented is true.
13	Activity Specification	Activity Specification element is present if dot11SIGActivityActivated is true.

51
52 **8.6.5 Block Ack Action frame details**

53
54 **8.6.5.1 General**

55
56 *Change the text as shown:*

57
58
59 ADDBA frames are used to set up or, if PBAC is used, to modify Block Ack for a specific TC, TS, or GCR
60 group address. A Block Ack Action field, in the octet immediately after the Category field, differentiates the
61 Block Ack Action frame formats. The Block Ack Action frames are used to negotiate several parameters of
62 a BlockAck session and the type of BlockAck frames that are used: BlockAck, NDP BlockAck and Block
63 Acknowledgment TWT frames (see 9.24.2 (Setup and modification of the block ack parameters)). The
64
65

1 Block Ack Action field values associated with each frame format within the Block Ack category are defined
 2 in Table 8-286 (Block Ack Action field values).
 3
 4

5 **Table 8-286—Block Ack Action field values**
 6

Block Ack Action field values	Meaning
0	ADDBA Request
1	ADDBA Response
2	DELBA
3– 127 255	Reserved
128	NDP ADDBA Request
129	NDP ADDBA Response
130	NDP DELBA
131	Reserved
132	BAT ADDBA Request
133	BAT ADDBA Response
134	BAT DELBA
135-255	Reserved

37
38
39
40 **8.6.5.2 ADDBA Request frame format**

41
42 *Change the third paragraph of sub-clause 8.6.5.2:*

43
44
45 The Block Ack Action field is set to 0, 128, or 132 (representing ADDBA request). The meaning for each
 46 value is described in 8.6.5.1 (General).
 47

48 **8.6.5.3 ADDBA Response frame format**

49
50 *Change the third paragraph of sub-clause 8.6.5.3:*

51
52
53 The Block Ack Action field is set to 1, 129, or 133 (representing ADDBA response). The meaning for each
 54 value is described in 8.6.5.1 (General).
 55

56
57 *Change the table below as follows:*

58
59 *Insert the following sentence at the end of the subclause:*

60
61
62 The Originator Preferred MCS field is present if dot11SIGOptionImplemented is true, and the Block Ack
 63 Action field is 1, and it is defined in 8.4.1.15a (Originator Preferred MCS field). Otherwise, it is not present.
 64
 65

Table 8-288—ADDBA Response frame Action field format

Order	Information
1	Category
2	Block Ack Action
3	Dialog Token
4	Status Code
5	Block Ack Parameter Set
6	Block Ack Timeout Value
7	GCR Group Address element (optional)
8	Multi-band (optional)
9	TCLAS (optional)
10	ADDBA Extension (optional)
11	Originator Preferred MCS (optional)

8.6.5.4 DELBA frame format

Change the third paragraph of sub-clause 8.6.5.4:

The Block Ack Action field is set to 2, 130, or 134 (representing DELBA). The meaning for each value is described in 8.6.5.1 (General).

8.6.8 Public Action details**8.6.8.7 Extended Channel Switch Announcement frame format**

Change the paragraph below as follows:

This Wide Bandwidth Channel Switch element is present either when extended channel switching to a channel width wider than 40 MHz, or when extended channel switching to a channel width wider than 1 MHz and the frame carrying the element is an SIG PPDU; otherwise this element is not present. The Wide Bandwidth Channel Switch element is defined in 8.4.2.160 (Wide Bandwidth Channel Switch element). The Wide Bandwidth Channel Switch element indicates the BSS operating channel width after extended channel switching (see 10.40.1 (Basic VHT BSS functionality) and 10.50.1 (Basic SIG BSS functionality)).

8.6.13 TDLS Action field formats**8.6.13.2 TDLS Setup Request Action field format**

Change the following row in Table 8-327 as follows:

Insert new rows (ignoring the header row) in Table 8-327 as follows:

Table 8-327—Information for TDLS Setup Request Action field

Order	Information	Notes
19	AID	The AID element containing the AID of the STA sending the frame is present if dot11VHTOptionImplemented or dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true.

Table 8-327—Information for TDLS Setup Request Action field

Order	Information	Notes
21	S1G Capabilities	S1G Capabilities element is optionally present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true.
22	Activity Specification	Activity Specification element is present if dot11S1GActivityActivated is true.

8.6.13.3 TDLS Setup Response Action field format

Change the following row in Table 8-328 as follows:

Table 8-328—Information for TDLS Setup Response Action field

Order	Information	Notes
20	AID	The AID element containing the AID of the STA sending the frame is present if dot11VHTOptionImplemented or dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true.

Insert new rows (ignoring the header row) in Table 8-328 as follows:

Table 8-328—Information for TDLS Setup Response Action field

Order	Information	Notes
23	S1G Capabilities	S1G Capabilities element is optionally present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true.
24	Activity Specification	Activity Specification element is present if dot11S1GActivityActivated is true.

8.6.13.4 TDLS Setup Confirm Action field format

Insert a new row (ignoring the header row) in Table 8-329 as follows:

Table 8-329—Information for TDLS Setup Confirm Action field

Order	Information	Notes
13	S1G Operation	The S1G Operation element is present if dot11S1GOptionImplemented is true and the status code is 0 (Successful). The S1G Operation element is defined in 8.4.2.209 (S1G Operation element).

8.6.23 VHT Action frame details**8.6.23.1 VHT Action field**

Change the paragraph below as follows:

Several Action frame formats are defined to support VHT functionality and S1G functionality. A VHT Action field, in the octet immediately after the Category field, differentiates the VHT Action frame formats. The VHT Action field values associated with each frame format within the VHT category are defined in Table 8-403 (VHT Action field values).

Insert the following new subclauses after subclause 8.6.23:

8.6.25 S1G Action frame details**8.6.25.1 S1G Action field**

Several Action frame formats are defined to support S1G functionality. An S1G Action field, in the octet immediately after the Category field, differentiates the S1G Action frame formats. The S1G Action field values associated with each frame format within the S1G category are defined in Table 8-406b (S1G Action field values).

Table 8-406b—S1G Action field values

Value	Meaning	Time Priority
0	AID Switch Request	No
1	AID Switch Response	No
2	Sync Control	No
3	STA Information Announcement	No
4	EDCA Parameter Set	No
5	Activity Specification	No
6	TWT Setup	No
7	TWT Teardown	No

Table 8-406b—S1G Action field values (continued)

8	Sectorized Group ID List	No
9	Sector ID Feedback	No
10	Header Compression	Yes
11	TWT Information	No
12–255	Reserved	

8.6.25.2 AID Switch Request frame format

The AID Switch Request frame is an Action frame of category S1G. A STA that is changing its device characteristic as defined in 8.4.2.190 (AID Request element) uses the frame to request the frame's recipient to change its AID or to request a multicast AID from an AP. The Action field of the AID Switch Request frame contains the information shown in Table 8-406c (AID Switch Request frame action field format).

Table 8-406c—AID Switch Request frame action field format

Order	Information
1	Category
2	S1G Action
3	Dialog Token
4	AID Request (see 8.4.2.190 (AID Request element))

The Category field is set to the value for S1G, specified in Table 8-46 (Category values).

The S1G Action field is set to the value for AID Switch Request, specified in Table 8-406b (S1G Action field values).

The Dialog Token field is a value chosen by the non-AP STA sending the AID Switch Request frame to identify the request/response transaction.

The AID Request field contains an AID Request element as specified in 8.4.2.190 (AID Request element).

8.6.25.3 AID Switch Response frame format

The AID Switch Response frame is an Action frame of category S1G. It is sent by an AP in response to an AID Switch Request frame, or sent by an AP to a non-AP STA to instruct the STA to change its AID or wakeup interval and it is sent by an AP to assign a multicast AID to a requesting STA. The Action field of the AID Switch Response frame contains the information shown in Table 8-406d (AID Switch Response frame action field format).

The Category field is set to the value for S1G, specified in Table 8-46 (Category values).

Table 8-406d—AID Switch Response frame action field format

Order	Information
1	Category
2	S1G Action
3	Dialog Token
4	AID Response (see 8.4.2.191 (AID Response element))

The S1G Action field is set to the value for AID Switch Response, specified in Table 8-406b (S1G Action field values).

The Dialog Token field is the value in the corresponding AID Switch Request frame. If the AID Switch Response frame is not being transmitted in response to an AID Switch Request frame, then the Dialog token is set to 0.

The AID Response field contains an AID Response element as specified in 8.4.2.191 (AID Response element).

8.6.25.4 Sync Control frame format

The Sync Control frame is an Action frame of category S1G. It is transmitted by a non-AP STA to a UL-Sync capable AP to enable or disable sync frame transmission for uplink traffic (see 9.46.1 (Sync frame transmission procedure for uplink traffic)). The Action field of a Sync Control frame contains the information shown in Table 8-406e (Sync Control frame action field format).

Table 8-406e—Sync Control frame action field format

Order	Information
1	Category
2	S1G Action
3	Sync Control (see 8.4.1.59 (Sync Control field))

The Category field is set to the value for S1G, specified in Table 8-46 (Category values).

The S1G Action field is set to the value for Sync Control, specified in 8.6.25.1 (S1G Action field).

The Sync Control field is defined in 8.4.1.59 (Sync Control field).

8.6.25.5 STA Information Announcement frame format

The STA Information Announcement frame is an Action frame of category S1G. It is either used by a non-AP STA to inform the peer STAs of the updated AID when a STA's AID is changed or used by a relay STA to inform the AP of a newly associated STA's AID or the updated AID when a STA's AID is changed. The

1 Action field of the STA Information Announcement frame contains the information shown in Table 8-406f
 2 (STA Information Announcement frame action field format).
 3
 4

5
 6 **Table 8-406f—STA Information Announcement frame action field format**
 7

Order	Information
1	Category
2	S1G Action
3	AID Announcement (8.4.2.205 (AID Announcement element))

8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19 The Category field is set to the value for S1G, specified in Table 8-46 (Category values).
 20

21
 22 The S1G Action field is set to the value for STA Information Announcement, specified in Table 8-406b
 23 (S1G Action field values).
 24

25 The AID Announcement field contains an AID Announcement element as specified in 8.4.2.205 (AID
 26 Announcement element).
 27

28 **8.6.25.6 EDCA Parameter Set frame format** 29

30
 31 The EDCA Parameter Set frame is used to update the EDCA Parameter Set at the recipient STA, as defined
 32 in 9.2.4.2 (HCF contention-based channel access (EDCA)).
 33
 34

35
 36 **Table 8-406g— EDCA Parameter Set frame action field format**
 37

Order	Information
1	Category
2	S1G Action
3	EDCA Parameter Set (8.4.2.28 (EDCA Parameter Set element))

38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49 The Category field is set to the value for S1G, specified in Table 8-46 (Category values).
 50

51
 52 The S1G Action field is set to the value for EDCA Parameter Set, specified in Table 8-406b (S1G Action
 53 field values).
 54

55 The EDCA Parameter Set field contains an EDCA Parameter Set element as specified in 8.4.2.28 (EDCA
 56 Parameter Set element).
 57

58 **8.6.25.7 Activity Specification frame format** 59

60
 61 The Activity Specification frame is used to carry the Activity Specification element (8.4.2.207 (Activity
 62 Specification element)).
 63
 64
 65

Table 8-406h—Activity Specification Action field format

Order	Information
1	Category
2	S1G Action
3	Activity Specification (8.4.2.207 (Activity Specification element))

The Category field is set to the value for S1G, specified in Table 8-46 (Category values).

The S1G Action field is set to the value for Activity Specification, specified in Table 8-406b (S1G Action field values).

The Activity Specification field contains an Activity Specification element as specified in 8.4.2.207 (Activity Specification element).

8.6.25.8 TWT Setup frame format

The TWT Setup frame is an Action frame of category S1G. It is sent by a STA to request the setup of a TWT SP and it is sent by a responding STA to indicate the status of a requested TWT SP. The action field of the TWT Setup frame contains the information shown in Table 8-406i (TWT Setup frame action field format).

Table 8-406i—TWT Setup frame action field format

Order	Information
1	Category
2	S1G Action
3	Dialog Token
4	TWT (8.4.2.196 (TWT element))

The Category field is set to the value for S1G specified in Table 8-46 (Category values).

The S1G Action field is set to the value for TWT Setup frame specified in Table 8-406b (S1G Action field values).

In a TWT Setup frame with a TWT Request field that is equal to 1, the Dialog Token field is set to a value chosen by the transmitting STA to identify the request/response transaction. In a TWT Setup frame with a TWT Request field equal to 0, the Dialog Token field is set to the value copied from the corresponding received TWT Setup frame with a TWT Request field equal to 1.

8.6.25.9 TWT Teardown frame format

The TWT Teardown frame is an Action frame of category S1G. It is sent by a STA to request the teardown of a TWT agreement and is transmitted by either STA of an existing TWT agreement. The action field of the

1 TWT Teardown frame contains the information shown in Table 8-406j (TWT Teardown frame action field
2 format).
3

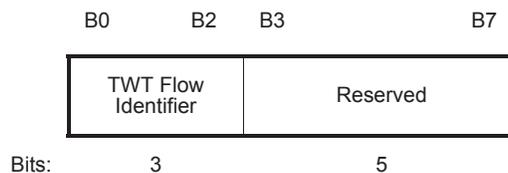
4
5
6 **Table 8-406j—TWT Teardown frame action field format**

Order	Information
1	Category
2	S1G Action
3	TWT Flow Field

7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19 The category field is set to the value for S1G specified in Table 8-46 (Category values).

20
21
22 The S1G Action field is set to the value for TWT Teardown frame specified in Table 8-406b (S1G Action
23 field values).
24

25
26 The TWT Flow field contains the TWT Flow Identifier field and 5 reserved bits as shown in Figure 8-719b
27 (TWT Flow field format):
28



37 **Figure 8-719b—TWT Flow field format**

38
39
40 The TWT Flow Identifier field is defined in 8.4.2.196 (TWT element). In a TWT Teardown frame, the TWT
41 Flow Identifier field is set to the value of the TWT Flow Identifier field of the TWT element in the frame
42 that successfully concluded the setup of the TWT that is the subject of the teardown request.
43

44 **8.6.25.10 Sectorized Group ID List frame format**

45
46
47 The Sectorized Group ID List frame is an Action or Action No Ack frame of category S1G Action. The
48 frame is used to allocate/change sectorized group IDs to a STA. The format of its Action field is defined in
49 Table 8-406k (Sectorized Group ID List frame action field format).
50
51

52
53 **Table 8-406k—Sectorized Group ID List frame action field format**

Order	Information
1	Category
2	S1G Action
3	Sectorized Group ID List (8.4.2.208 (Sectorized Group ID List element))

1 The Category field is set to the value for S1G Action, specified in Table 8-46 (Category values).

2
3 The S1G Action field is set to the value for the Sectorized Group ID List frame specified in Table 8-406b
4 (S1G Action field values).

5
6
7 The Sectorized Group ID List field contains a Sectorized Group ID List as specified in 8.4.2.208 (Sectorized
8 Group ID List element).

10 8.6.25.11 Sector ID Feedback frame format

11
12
13 The Sector ID Feedback frame is an Action or Action No Ack frame of category S1G. The format of its
14 Action field is defined in Table 8-406l (Sector ID Feedback frame Action field format).

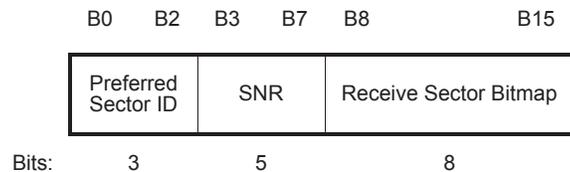
15
16
17
18 **Table 8-406l—Sector ID Feedback frame Action field format**

Order	Information
1	Category
2	S1G Action
3	Sector ID Index

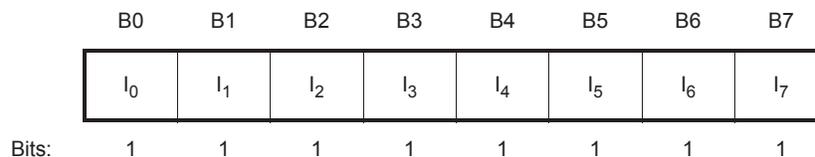
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31 The Category field is set to the value for S1G, specified in Table 8-46 (Category values).

32
33 The S1G Action field is set to the value for Sector ID Feedback frame specified in Table 8-406b (S1G
34 Action field values).

35
36
37 The Sector ID index field is shown in Figure 8-719c (Sector ID Index format).



42
43
44
45
46
47
48 **Figure 8-719c—Sector ID Index format**



55
56
57
58
59
60
61 **Figure 8-719d—Receive Sector Bitmap format**

62
63 The Preferred Sector ID field indicates the sector in which highest quality of AP signal is received by the
64 STA. The method in which a STA determines the high quality AP signal is out of the scope of this standard.

1 The SNR field indicates the received SNR at the preferred Sector, 0 to 30 represents SNR values from -3 to
 2 27 dB, respectively. If the SNR value is less than -3 dB, set to 0. If the SNR value is greater than 27 dB, set
 3 to 30. 31 indicates no feedback.
 4

5
 6 The Receive Sector Bitmap field indicates a bit map. A bit position equal to 0 within the bit map indicates
 7 that the STA does not receive the AP signal in the corresponding Sector ID. A bit position equal to 1 within
 8 the bit map indicates that the STA does receive the AP signal in the corresponding Sector ID. The position of
 9 the bit map (0 to 7) corresponding to the sector ID.
 10

11 **8.6.25.12 Header Compression frame format**

12
 13
 14 The Header Compression frame is used to update information at the recipient STA, as defined in 9.55
 15 (Generation of PV1 MPDUs and header compression procedure). The Header Compression frame contains
 16 the information shown in Table 8-406m (Header Compression action field format).
 17
 18
 19

20 **Table 8-406m—Header Compression action field format**

Order	Information
1	Category
2	S1G Action
3	Dialog Token
4	Header Compression (see 8.4.2.210 (Header Compression element))

21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38 The Category field is set to the value for S1G, specified in Table 8-46 (Category values).
 39

40 The S1G Action field is set to the value for Header Compression, specified in Table 8-406b (S1G Action
 41 field values).
 42

43
 44 The Dialog Token field is a value chosen by the STA sending the Header Compression frame to identify the
 45 request/response transaction.
 46

47 The Header Compression field contains a Header Compression element as specified in 8.4.2.210 (Header
 48 Compression element).
 49

50 **8.6.25.13 TWT Information frame format**

51
 52
 53 The TWT Information frame is an Action frame of category S1G. It is sent by a STA to request or deliver
 54 information about a TWT agreement and is transmitted by either STA of an existing TWT agreement. The
 55 action field of the TWT Information frame contains the information shown in Table 8-406n (TWT
 56 Information frame action field format).
 57
 58

59 The Category field is set to the value for S1G specified in Table 8-46 (Category values).
 60

61
 62 The S1G Action field is set to the value for TWT Information frame specified in Table 8-406b (S1G Action
 63 field values).
 64
 65

Table 8-406n—TWT Information frame action field format

Order	Information
1	Category
2	SIG Action
3	TWT Information field (8.4.1.61 (TWT Information field))

8.6.26S1G Relay Action frame details**8.6.26.1 Relay Action field**

The Relay Action field values are specified in Table 8-406o (Relay Action field values).

Table 8-406o—Relay Action field values

Relay Action field value	Description
0	Reachable Address Update
1	Relay Activation Request
2	Relay Activation Response
3-255	Reserved

8.6.26.2 Reachable Address Update frame format

The Reachable Address Update frame is used to update the addresses that can be reached through a relay STA. The format of the Reachable Address Update frame Action field is shown in Table 8-406p (Reachable Address Update frame Action field format).

Table 8-406p—Reachable Address Update frame Action field format

Order	Information
1	Category
2	Relay Action
3	Reachable Address element

1 The Category field is 1 octet and is set to the value in Table 8-46 (Category values) for category Relay
2 Action.
3

4 The Relay Action field is set to the value in Table 8-406o (Relay Action field values) representing
5 Reachable Address Update.
6

7
8 The one or more Reachable Address elements (as specified by 8.4.2.202 (Reachable Address element))
9 contain the addresses that can be reached through the relay STA.
10

11 **8.6.26.3 Relay Activation Request frame format**

12
13
14 The Relay Activation Request frame is used by the STA or AP to Request start or terminate a relay function.
15 The format of the Relay Activation Request frame Action field is shown in Table 8-406q (Relay Activation
16 Request frame).
17
18
19

20 **Table 8-406q—Relay Activation Request frame**

Order	Information
1	Category
2	Relay Action
3	Relay Activation element

21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34 The Category field is 1 octet and is set to the value in Table 8-46 (Category values) for category Relay
35 Action.
36

37 The Relay Action field is set to the value in Table 8-406o (Relay Action field values) representing Relay
38 Activation Request.
39

40
41 The Relay Activation Mode subfield of the SIG Relay Activation element (as specified by 8.4.2.203 (SIG
42 Relay Activation element)) included in the Relay Activation Request frame is set to 1.
43

44 **8.6.26.4 Relay Activation Response frame format**

45
46
47 The Relay Activation Response frame is used by the STA or AP to confirm or reject the start or the
48 termination of the relay function. The format of the Relay Activation Response frame Action field is shown
49 in Table 8-406r (Relay Activation Response frame).
50
51

52 **Table 8-406r—Relay Activation Response frame**

Order	Information
1	Category
2	Relay Action
3	Relay Activation element

The Category field is 1 octet and is set to the value in Table 8-46 (Category values) for category Relay Action.

The Relay Action field is set to the value in Table 8-406o (Relay Action field values) representing Relay Activation Response.

The Relay Activation Mode subfield of the S1G Relay Activation element (as specified by 8.4.2.203 (S1G Relay Activation element)) included in the Relay Activation Response frame is set to 0.

8.6.27 Flow Control Action frame details

8.6.27.1 Flow Control Action field

The Flow Control Action field values are specified in Table 8-406s (Flow Control Action field format).

Table 8-406s—Flow Control Action field format

Flow Control Action field value	Description	Time priority
0	Flow suspension	Yes
1	Flow resumption	
2-255	Reserved	

8.6.27.2 Flow Suspension frame format

The Flow Suspension frame is used by a STA to suspend incoming transmissions for an amount of time indicated in the Suspend Duration field. The format of the Flow Suspension frame Action field is shown in Table 8-406t (Flow Suspension frame action field format).

Table 8-406t—Flow Suspension frame action field format

Order	Information
1	Category
2	Flow Control Action
3	Suspend Duration

The Category field is 1 octet and is set to the value in Table 8-46 (Category values) for category Flow Control Action.

The Flow Control Action field is set to the value in Table 8-406s (Flow Control Action field format) representing flow suspension.

1 The Suspend Duration field is 2 octets and denotes the amount of time, in microseconds, during which the
 2 intended recipient STAs are not allowed to transmit data frames to the STA identified by the TA field of the
 3 Flow Suspension frame.
 4

5 8.6.27.3 Flow Resumption frame format

6
 7
 8 The Flow Resumption frame is used by the STA identified by the TA field of the frame to cancel any
 9 outstanding flow suspension time the STA had previously invoked through the transmission of a Flow
 10 Suspension, BAT, TACK, STACK, or NDP Ack frame as described in 9.58 (Flow control). The format of the
 11 Flow Resumption frame Action field is shown in Table 8-406u (Flow Resumption frame action field
 12 format).
 13
 14

15
 16
 17 **Table 8-406u—Flow Resumption frame action field format**

18 19 20	Order	Information
21 22	1	Category
23 24 25	2	Flow Control Action

26
 27
 28 The Category field is 1 octet and is set to the value in Table 8-46 (Category values) for category Flow
 29 Control Action.
 30

31
 32 The Flow Control Action field is set to the value in Table 8-406u (Flow Resumption frame action field
 33 format) representing flow resumption.
 34

35 8.6.28 Control Response MCS Negotiation frame details

36 37 8.6.28.1 Control Response MCS Negotiation Action field

38
 39
 40 The Control Response MCS Negotiation Action field values are specified in Table 8-406v (Control
 41 Response MCS Negotiation Action field values)
 42
 43

44
 45
 46 **Table 8-406v—Control Response MCS Negotiation Action field values**

47 48 49	MCS Negotiation action field value	Description
50 51	0	Control Response MCS Negotiation Request
52 53 54	1	Control Response MCS Negotiation Response
55 56 57	2-255	Reserved

58 59 60 8.6.28.2 Control Response MCS Negotiation Request frame format

61
 62
 63 The Control Response MCS Negotiation Request frame is used by a STA to negotiate with its peer STA the
 64 requested MCS for transmitting control response frame as defined in 9.7.6.5.3 (Control response frame MCS
 65

1 computation). The frame format of this frame is shown Table 8-406w (Control Response Negotiation
2 Request frame).
3
4

5 **Table 8-406w—Control Response Negotiation Request frame**
6

Order	Information
1	Category
2	Control Response MCS Negotiation Action
3	MCS Difference

7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19 The Category field is 1 octet and is set to the value in Table 8-46 (Category values) for category Control
20 Response MCS Negotiation Action.
21

22
23 The Control Response MCS Negotiation Action is 1 octet and it is set to the value in Table 8-406v (Control
24 Response MCS Negotiation Action field values) representing Control Response MCS Negotiation Request.
25

26 The MCS Difference field is 1 octet and is set to an unsigned value that represents the MCS difference
27 between the index of the primary MCS and the index of the MCS that is preferred for use by the STA to
28 transmit control response frame as described in 9.7.6.5.4b (Control response MCS negotiation).
29
30

31 **8.6.28.3 Control Response MCS Negotiation Response frame format**

32
33 The Control Response MCS Negotiation Response frame is used to indicate a response to a received Control
34 Response MCS Negotiation Request which is either Accept or Reject, and the MCS Difference proposed by
35 the Requesting STA. The frame format of this frame is shown in Table 8-406x (Control Response
36 Negotiation Response frame).
37
38
39
40

41 **Table 8-406x—Control Response Negotiation Response frame**
42

Order	Information
1	Category
2	Control Response MCS Negotiation Action
3	Command

43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54 The Category field is 1 octet and is set to the value in Table 8-46 (Category values) for category Control
55 Response MCS Negotiation Action.
56

57
58 The Control Response MCS Negotiation Action is 1 octet and it is set to the value in Table 8-406v (Control
59 Response MCS Negotiation Action field values) representing Control Response MCS Negotiation
60 Response.
61
62
63
64
65

The Command field is 1 octet and is set to a value from the Table 8-406y (Command Values) to represent accepting or rejecting the proposed MCS Difference by the Control Response MCS Negotiation Request frame as described in 9.7.6.5.4b (Control response MCS negotiation).

Table 8-406y—Command Values

Values	Description
0	Reject
1	Accept
2-255	Reserved

8.7 Aggregate MPDU (A-MPDU)

8.7.3 A-MPDU contents

Change the 1st paragraph of this subclause as follows:

In a non-DMG PPDU, an A-MPDU is a sequence of A-MPDU subframes carried in a single PPDU with one of the following combinations of RXVECTOR or TXVECTOR parameter values:

- The FORMAT parameter set to VHT
- The FORMAT parameter set to HT_MF or HT_GF and the AGGREGATION parameter set to 1
- The FORMAT parameter set to S1G, S1G_DUP_1M, or S1G_DUP_2M and the AGGREGATION parameter set to 1

Change Table 8-409 as follows:

Table 8-409—A-MPDU Contexts

Name of Context	Definition of Context	Table defining permitted contents
Data Enabled Immediate Response	The A-MPDU is transmitted outside a PSMP sequence by a TXOP holder or an RD responder including potential immediate responses.	Table 8-410 (A-MPDU contents in the data enabled immediate response context)
Data Enabled No Immediate Response	The A-MPDU is transmitted outside a PSMP sequence by a TXOP holder that does not include or solicit an immediate response. See NOTE.	Table 8-411 (A-MPDU contents in the data enabled no immediate response context)
NOTE—This context includes cases when no response is generated or when a response is generated later by the operation of the delayed block ack rules.		

Table 8-409—A-MPDU Contexts

Name of Context	Definition of Context	Table defining permitted contents
PSMP	The A-MPDU is transmitted within a PSMP sequence.	Table 8-412 (A-MPDU contents in the PSMP context)
Control Response	The A-MPDU is transmitted by a STA that is neither a TXOP holder nor an RD responder that also needs to transmit one of the following immediate response frames: Ack BlockAck frame with a TID for which an HT immediate block ack agreement exists	Table 8-413 (A-MPDU contents MPDUs in the control response context)
VHT single MPDU context	The A-MPDU is transmitted within a VHT or SIG PPDU and contains a VHT single MPDU.	Table 8-414 (A-MPDU contents in the VHT single MPDU context)
NOTE—This context includes cases when no response is generated or when a response is generated later by the operation of the delayed block ack rules.		

Insert the following new subclauses after subclause 8.7:

8.8 MAC frame format for PV1 frames

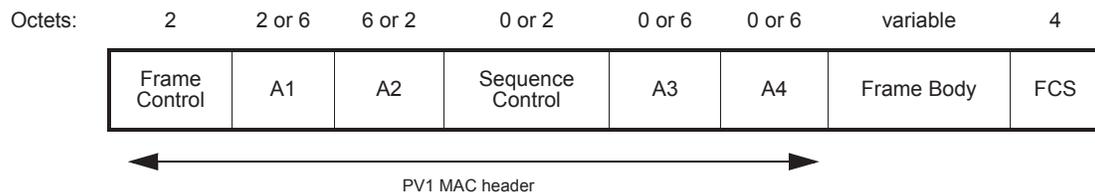
8.8.1 Basic components

Each PV1 frame consists of the following basic components:

- A PV1 *MAC header*, which comprises frame control, address, optional sequence control information;
- A variable-length *frame body*, which contains information specific to the frame *type*;
- An *FCS*, which contains an IEEE 32-bit CRC.

8.8.2 General PV1 frame format

Figure 8-727 (PV1 frame format) depicts the general PV1 MAC frame format. The first three fields (Frame Control, A1 and A2) and the last field FCS are always present in PV1 frames. The Sequence Control, A3, A4 and Frame body fields are optionally present. Each field is defined in 8.8.3 (PV1 frame fields).

**Figure 8-727—PV1 frame format**

NOTE—In Figure 8-727 (PV1 frame format), a total octets of A1 and A2 fields is 8 or 12.

The Frame Body field is of variable size, constrained as defined in 8.2.4.7.1 (General).

8.8.3 PV1 frame fields

8.8.3.1 Frame Control field

The general format of the Frame Control field of the PV1 MAC header is illustrated in Figure 8-728 (Frame Control field) except for the least significant octet of the Frame Control field of Short Probe Response frames (defined in 8.8.5.3 (Short Probe Response frame format)), Resource Allocation frames (defined in 8.8.5.4 (Resource Allocation frame format), and PV1 Control frames (defined in 8.8.4 (PV1 Control frames)).

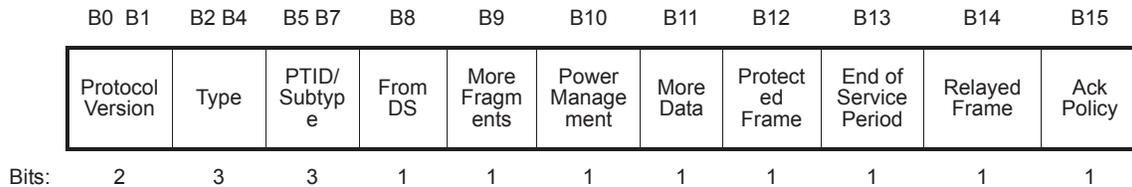


Figure 8-728—Frame Control field

The Protocol Version field is defined in 8.2.4.1.2 (Protocol Version field). For PV1 frames the value of the protocol version is 1.

The Type field identifies the type of the frame, as defined in Table 8-415 (PV1 frame types).

Table 8-415—PV1 frame types

Type	Type description
0	QoS Data — Either A1 or A2 is an SID (defined in 8.8.3.2 (Address fields)), as determined by the From DS field in the Frame Control field
1	Management — Either A1 or A2 is an SID (defined in 8.8.3.2 (Address fields)), as determined by the From DS field in the Frame Control field — Both A1 and A2 fields contain MAC addresses for Short Probe Response frames.
2	Control — A1 is an SID and A2 is either an SID or contains a MAC address
3	QoS Data — Both A1 and A2 fields contain MAC addresses
4-6	Reserved
7	Extension (currently reserved)

PV1 frames with Type field value equal to 0 define a PV1 QoS Data frame where either A1 or A2 field is an SID as indicated in Table 8-416 (From DS values in PV1 frames) and the other A1 or A2 field contains a MAC address. PV1 frames with Type field value equal to 1 define a PV1 Management frame where either A1 or A2 field is an SID as indicated in Table 8-416 (From DS values in PV1 frames) and the other A1 or A2 field contains a MAC address. PV1 frames with Type field value equal to 2 define PV1 Control frames. PV1 frames with Type field value equal to 3 define a PV1 QoS Data frame where both A1 and A2 fields contain MAC addresses. All other values of the Type field are reserved.

The PTID/Subtype field, depending on the type of the PV1 frame, indicates:

- The 3 LSBs of the TID as defined in 8.2.4.5.2 (TID subfield) for PV1 QoS Data frames (Type field equal to 0 and 3) transmitted by a QoS STA.
- The Subtype for PV1 Control frames (Type field equal to 2) as described in 8.8.4 (PV1 Control frames)
- The Subtype for PV1 Management frames (Type field equal to 1) as described in 8.8.5 (PV1 Management frames)

The From DS field, if present, defines the addressing of PV1 frames with values of the Type field less than 2, as defined in Table 8-416 (From DS values in PV1 frames).

Table 8-416—From DS values in PV1 frames

From DS field	Meaning	Use
0	A1 contains the MAC address of the receiver A2 is an SID which contains the AID of the transmitter — A2 contains the MAC address of the transmitter for PV1 QoS Data frames with Type field equal to 3 A3 (if present) contains the MAC address of the destination A4 (if present) contains the MAC address of the source	For frames transmitted by a non-AP STA to an AP For frames transmitted from a non-AP STA to non-AP STA (direct link)
1	A1 is an SID which contains the AID of the receiver — A1 contains the MAC address of the receiver for PV1 QoS Data frames with Type field equal to 3 A2 is the MAC address of the transmitter A3 (if present) contains the MAC address of the destination A4 (if present) contains the MAC address of the source	AP to non-AP STA

The More Fragments field is described in 8.2.4.1.5 (More Fragments field).

The Power Management field is described in 8.2.4.1.7 (Power Management field).

The EOSP field is described in 8.2.4.5.3 (EOSP (end of service period) subfield).

The Protected Frame field is described in 8.2.4.1.9 (Protected Frame field).

The More Data field is described in 8.2.4.1.8 (More Data field).

The Relayed Frame field indicates that the current TXOP is shared with the relay STA using the TXOP sharing procedures for relays described in 9.51.5 (Procedures of TXOP sharing for S1G relay operation).

The Ack Policy field identifies the acknowledgment policy that is followed upon the delivery of the MPDU, as defined in Table 8-417 (Ack Policy field in the Frame Control field for PV1 frames).

Table 8-417—Ack Policy field in the Frame Control field for PV1 frames

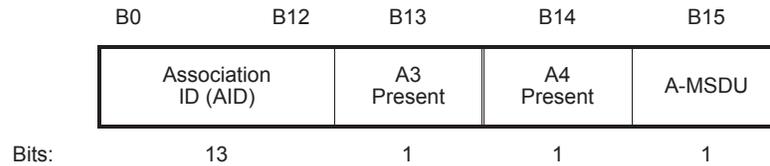
Ack Policy field	Meaning
0	<p>Normal Ack or Implicit Block Ack Request.</p> <p>In a PV1 frame that is a non-A-MPDU frame or VHT single MPDU where either the originator or the addressed recipient does not support fragment BA procedure: The addressed recipient returns an Ack frame after a short interframe space (SIFS) period, according to the procedures defined in 9.3.2.9 (Ack procedure).</p> <p>In a PV1 frame that is part of an A-MPDU that is not a VHT single MPDU: The addressed recipient returns a BlockAck frame, either individually or as part of an A-MPDU starting a SIFS after the PPDU carrying the frame, according to the procedures defined in 9.3.2.9 (Block Ack procedure), 9.24.7.5 (Generation and transmission of BlockAck frames by an HT STA, or DMG STA or S1G STA), and 9.22.8.3 (Operation of HT-delayed Block Ack).</p> <p>In a PV1 frame that is a fragment: When both the originator and the addressed recipient support the fragment BA procedure, the addressed recipient returns an NDP BlockAck frame after a SIFS, according to the procedure defined in 9.3.2.10a (Fragment BA procedure).</p> <p>Ack Policy 0 is limited to at most one MU recipient per MU PPDU.</p>
1	<p>No Ack or Block Ack Policy.</p> <p>In a PV1 frame that is a non-A-MPDU frame or VHT single MPDU: The addressed recipient takes no action upon receipt of the frame. More details are provided in 9.23 (No Acknowledgment (No Ack)). The Ack Policy subfield is set to this value in all individually addressed frames in which the sender does not require acknowledgment. The Ack Policy subfield is also set to this value in all group addressed frames. This combination is not used for PV1 Data frames with a TID for which a Block Ack agreement exists.</p> <p>In a PV1 frame that is part of an A-MPDU frame that is not a VHT single MPDU: The addressed recipient takes no action upon the receipt of the frame except for recording the state. The recipient can expect a BlockAckReq frame in the future to which it responds using the procedure described in 9.24 (Block acknowledgment (block ack)).</p>

8.8.3.2 Address fields

There are up to four address fields in the PV1 MAC frame format. These fields are used to indicate the recipient of the frame (A1), the transmitter of the frame (A2), and optionally the MAC address of the source and/or the MAC address of the destination of the frame (A3 and/or A4).

The recipient of the frame (A1) or the transmitter of the frame (A2) can be identified by the AID subfield located in the Short ID (SID) field depending on the value of the From DS subfield of the Frame Control field as described in 8.8.3.1 (Frame Control field). A group of receiving non-AP STAs of the frame can be

1 identified by the AID subfield with a multicast AID value, as described in 9.52 (Multicast AID), located in
 2 the Short ID (SID) field. The length of the SID field is 2 octets and is illustrated in Figure 8-729 (SID field).
 3
 4



14 **Figure 8-729—SID field**

15 The AID subfield contains an AID as specified in Table 8-416 (From DS values in PV1 frames) in PV1
 16 frames of Type 0, 1 and 2.

17 The A3 Present subfield is 1 if the A3 is present in the PV1 MAC header, otherwise it is 0.

18 The A4 Present subfield is 1 if the A4 is present in the PV1 MAC header, otherwise it is 0.

19 The A-MSDU subfield is 1 if the MPDU contains a Dynamic A-MSDU as described in 8.3.2.2.4 (Dynamic
 20 A-MSDU format).
 21

22 NOTE—PV1 frames without an SID field do not contain A3 and A4 fields and do not carry A-MSDUs.
 23

24 The A3 field is present if A3 is not equal to the address identified by A1 and an A3 is not stored at the
 25 receiver, or when A3 is not equal to an A3 stored at the receiver (as described in 9.55 (Generation of PV1
 26 MPDUs and header compression procedure)). When the A3 field is not present, A3 is either stored at the
 27 recipient of the frame or, if an A3 is not stored at the recipient of the frame then A3 is equal to the address
 28 identified by A1.
 29

30 The A4 field is present if A4 is not equal to the address identified by A2 and an A4 is not stored at the
 31 receiver, or when A4 is not equal to an A4 stored at the receiver (as described in 9.55 (Generation of PV1
 32 MPDUs and header compression procedure)). When the A4 field is not present, A4 is either stored at the
 33 recipient of the frame or, if an A4 is not stored at the recipient of the frame then A4 is equal to the address
 34 identified by A2.
 35

36 **8.8.3.3 Sequence Control field**

37 The Sequence Control field is present in all PV1 Data frames and PV1 Management frames other than Short
 38 Probe Response frames, and is described in 8.2.4.4. The Sequence Control field is not present in PV1
 39 Control frames and in Short Probe Response frames.
 40

41 **8.8.3.4 Frame Body field**

42 The Frame Body is a variable-length field and is described in 8.2.4.7.

43 **8.8.3.5 Overhead for encryption**

44 The overhead for encryption is described in Clause 11.

45 **8.8.3.6 FCS field**

46 The FCS field is described in 8.2.4.8.
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

8.8.4 PV1 Control frames

8.8.4.1 General

The subfields within the Frame Control field of PV1 Control frames are set as illustrated in Figure 8-730 (Frame Control field subfield values within PV1 Control frames).

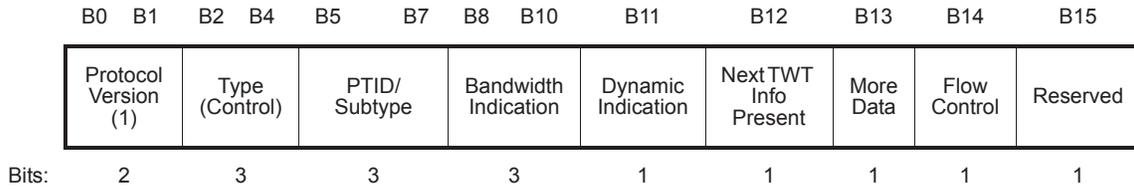


Figure 8-730—Frame Control field subfield values within PV1 Control frames

Table 8-418 (PV1 Control frame subtypes) defines the different PV1 Control frame subtypes.

Table 8-418—PV1 Control frame subtypes

PTID/Subtype value b8 b7 b6	Subtype description
000	STACK
001	BAT
010-111	Reserved

The Bandwidth Indication field and the Dynamic Indication field are described in 8.2.4.1.11 (Bandwidth Indication and Dynamic Indication fields).

The Next TWT Info Present field is set to 1 if the Next TWT Info field is present in PV1 Control frames. Otherwise, it is set to 0.

The More Data field is described in 8.2.4.1.8 (More Data field).

The Flow Control field is used for flow suspension signaling as described in 9.58 (Flow control).

8.8.4.2 STACK frame format

The frame format of the short TWT acknowledgement (STACK) frame is defined in Figure 8-731 (STACK frame format):

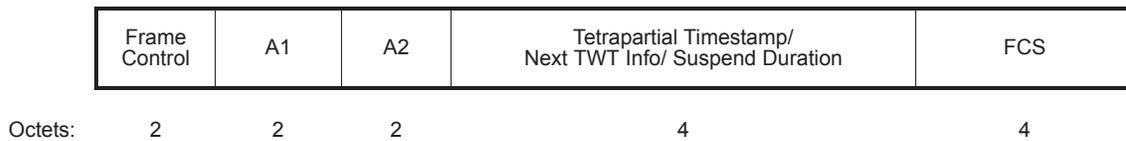


Figure 8-731—STACK frame format

The A1 is an SID field that contains the AID of the intended recipient of the frame in the AID subfield. A3 Present, A4 Present and A-MSDU subfields (B13, B14, and B15) of the SID field are reserved.

The A2 is an SID field that contains the bit sequence Scrambler Initialization[0:6] || FCS[23:31] obtained from the scrambler initialization value in the Service field (as defined in 24.3.9.2 (SERVICE field)), prior to descrambling, and the FCS field of the PSDU that carries the soliciting frame. The scrambler initialization value is obtained from the RXVECTOR parameter SCRAMBLER_OR_CRC.

If the Next TWT Info Present field in the Frame Control field is equal to 0, the Tetrapartial Timestamp/Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration field contains the least significant 4 octets of the value of the transmitting STA's TSF timer at the time that the start of the data symbol, containing the first bit of the Tetrapartial Timestamp field, is transmitted by the PHY plus the transmitting STA's delays through its local PHY from the MAC-PHY interface to its interface with the WM.

If the Next TWT Info Present field in the Frame Control field is equal to 1 and the Flow Control field of the Frame Control field is equal to 0, then the Tetrapartial Timestamp/Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration field contains the lowest 4 octets of the TSF timer for a next TWT logically ANDed with the value 0xFFFFFFFF8 and then added to the value of the TWT flow identifier that corresponds to that next TWT value.

If the Next TWT Info Present field in the Frame Control field is equal to 1 and the Flow Control field of the Frame Control field is equal to 0 and the 29 MSBs of the Next TWT Info subfield is equal to all 0s, the transmitter does not currently have a next TWT value available for transmission for the TWT indicated by the TWT flow identifier corresponding to the value of the 3 LSBs of the Next TWT Info field.

If the Next TWT Info Present field in the Frame Control field is equal to 1 and the Flow Control field of the Frame Control field is equal to 1, then the Tetrapartial Timestamp/Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration field contains a flow suspension duration, in microseconds, during which the intended recipient TWT STAs are not allowed to transmit data frames to the STA identified by the RA field of the frame that elicited the STACK frame.

8.8.4.3 BAT frame format

The frame format of the Block Acknowledgment TWT (BAT) frame is defined in Figure 8-732 (BAT frame format):

	Frame Control	A1	A2	Beacon Sequence	Pentapartial Timestamp	Next TWT Info /Suspend Duration	Starting Sequence Control	BAT Bitmap	FCS
Octets:	2	2	6	1	5	6	2	4	4

Figure 8-732—BAT frame format

The A1 field is an SID field that contains the AID of the intended recipient of the frame in the AID subfield. A3 Present, A4 Present and A-MSDU subfields (B13, B14, and B15) of the SID field are reserved.

The A2 field contains the MAC address of the transmitter sending the frame.

The Beacon Sequence field contains the value of the Change Sequence field from the most recently transmitted Beacon frame.

The Pentapartial Timestamp field contains the least significant 5 octets of the value of the transmitting STA's TSF timer at the time that the start of the data symbol, containing the first bit of the Pentapartial Timestamp

field, is transmitted by the PHY plus the transmitting STA's delays through its local PHY from the MAC-PHY interface to its interface with the WM.

If the Next TWT Info Present field in the Frame Control field is equal to 1 and the Flow Control field of the Frame Control field is equal to 0, then the Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration field contains a next TWT value for the intended recipient of the frame corresponding to the lowest 6 octets of the TSF timer for the next TWT logically ANDed with the value 0xFFFFFFFF8 and then added to the value of the TWT flow identifier that corresponds to that next TWT value.

If the Next TWT Info Present field in the Frame Control field is equal to 1 and the Flow Control field of the Frame Control field is equal to 0 and the 45 MSBs of the Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration subfield is equal to all 0s, the transmitter does not currently have a next TWT value available for transmission for the TWT indicated by the TWT flow identifier corresponding to the value of the 3 LSBs of the Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration field.

If the Next TWT Info Present field in the Frame Control field is equal to 1 and the Flow Control field of the Frame Control field is equal to 1, then the Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration field contains a flow suspension duration, in microseconds, during which the intended recipient TWT STAs are not allowed to transmit data frames to the STA identified by the A2 field of the BAT frame.

If the Next TWT Info Present field in the Frame Control field is equal to 0, then the Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration field is reserved.

The Starting Sequence Control field contains the sequence number of the first MSDU and the TID for which this BAT frame is sent and is defined in Figure 8-733 (Starting Sequence Control field):

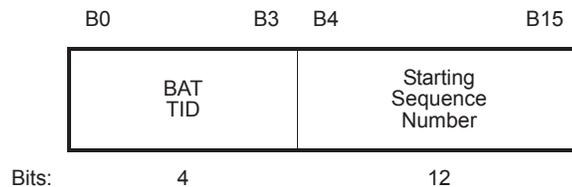


Figure 8-733—Starting Sequence Control field

The BAT Bitmap field is used to indicate the received status of up to 32 MSDUs and A-MSDUs. Each bit that is equal to 1 in the BAT Bitmap field acknowledges the successful reception of a single MSDU or A-MSDU in sequentially increasing sequence number order, with the first bit of the BAT Bitmap field corresponding to the MSDU or A-MSDU with the sequence number that matches the value of the Starting Sequence Number subfield of the BAT frame.

8.8.5 PV1 Management frames

8.8.5.1 Format of PV1 Management frames

The format of a PV1 Management frame is defined in Figure 8-734 (PV1 Management frame format).

The Frame Control, A1, and A2 fields are present in all PV1 Management frame subtypes.

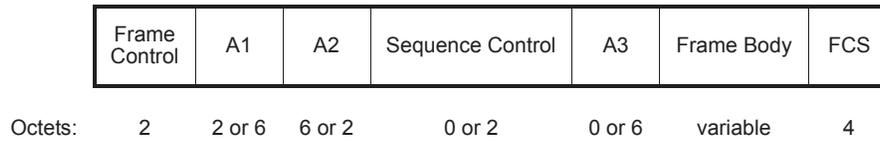


Figure 8-734—PV1 Management frame format

The address fields A1 and A2 contain the receiver and transmitter addresses either of which can be an SID field as described in 8.8.3.2 (Address fields).

The Sequence Control field is described in 8.2.4.4 (Sequence Control field)) and is present in PV1 Management frames of subtype Action and Action No Ack.

The address field A3 (if present, as described in 8.8.3.2 (Address fields) is set to the BSSID.

The frame body consists of the fields followed by the elements defined for each PV1 Management frame subtype.

All fields and elements are mandatory unless stated otherwise and appear in the specified, relative order.

STAs that encounter an element ID they do not recognize in the frame body of a received PV1 Management frame ignore that element and continue to parse the remainder of the PV1 Management frame body (if any) for additional elements with recognizable element IDs. See 9.24.7 (Vendor specific element parsing). Unused element ID codes are reserved.

Table 8-419 (PV1 Management frame subtypes) defines the different PV1 Management frame subtypes.

Table 8-419—PV1 Management frame subtypes

PTID/Subtype value b8 b7 b6	Subtype description
000	Action
001	Action No Ack
010	Short Probe Response
011	Resource Allocation
100-111	Reserved

8.8.5.2 Action and Action No Ack frames

The frame body of a PV1 Management frame of subtype Action is described in 8.3.3.13 (Action frame format) and the format of the Action field formats allowed is described in 8.5 (Action frame format details).

The frame body of a PV1 Management frame of subtype Action No Ack is described in 8.3.3.14 (Action No Ack frame format) and the format of the Action field formats allowed is described in 8.5 (Action frame format details).

8.8.5.3 Short Probe Response frame format

The format of the Short Probe Response frame is shown in Figure 8-735 (Short Probe Response frame format).

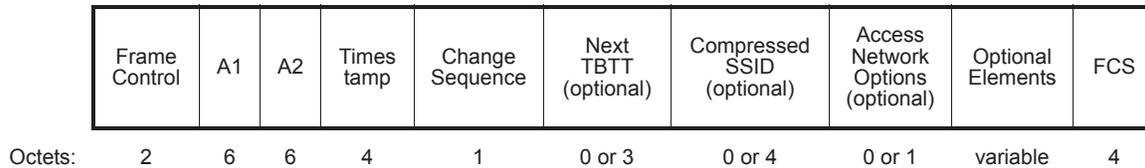


Figure 8-735—Short Probe Response frame format

The A1 field contains the MAC address of the intended recipient of the frame.

The A2 field contains the MAC address of the transmitter sending the frame.

The Timestamp field contains the 4 least significant octets of the transmitting STA's TSF timer at the time that the start of the data symbol, containing the first bit of the Timestamp, is transmitted by the PHY plus the transmitting STA's delays through its local PHY from the MAC-PHY interface to its interface with the WM.

The Change Sequence field is defined as an unsigned integer, initialized to 0, that increments when a critical update to the Beacon frame has occurred (see 10.49 (System information update procedure)).

The Next TBTT field is present if the Next TBTT Present field in the Frame Control field is 1 and indicates the most significant 3 octets of the 4 least significant octets of the next TBTT. Otherwise, it is not present.

Either a Compressed SSID field or an SSID element is included in the Short Probe Response frame.

The Compressed SSID field is present if the Full SSID Present field in the Frame Control field is 0 and it contains a 32-bit CRC calculated as defined in 8.2.4.8 (FCS field), wherein the *calculation fields* is the SSID field in the Probe Response frame or S1G Beacon frame. An SSID element is not present if the Full SSID Present field in the Frame Control field is 0.

An SSID element as defined in 8.4.2.2 is present in the Optional Elements field of the Short Probe Response frame if the Full SSID Present field in the Frame Control field is 1. The Compressed SSID field is not present if the Full SSID Present field in the Frame Control field is 1.

The Access Network Options field is present if the ANO Present field in the Frame Control field is 1 and is defined in 8.4.2.91 (Interworking element). Otherwise, it is not present.

The Optional Elements field contains optional elements requested to be included in the Short Probe Response frame such as S1G Beacon Compatibility element. If the S1G Beacon Compatibility element is requested to be included, the Short Probe Response frame includes it as the first optional element.

The Frame Control field of the Short Probe Response frame is shown in Figure 8-736 (Frame Control field of Short Probe Response frame format).

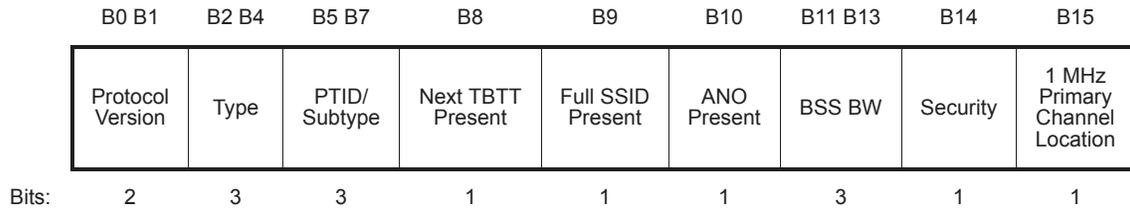


Figure 8-736—Frame Control field of Short Probe Response frame format

The Next TBTT present field is set to 1 if the Next TBTT field is included in the Short Probe Response frame and otherwise set to 0.

The Full SSID Present field indicates whether a Full SSID or a Compressed SSID is included in the Short Probe Response frame. A value of 1 indicates that an SSID element is included and the Compressed SSID field is not included in the Short Probe Response frame. A value of 0 indicates that the Compressed SSID field is included and the SSID element is not included in the Short Probe Response frame.

The ANO Present field equals 1 if the Access Network Options field is present; otherwise it equals 0.

The BSS BW field indicates the minimum and the maximum operating bandwidths of the BSS and is defined in Table 8-4d (Frame Control field BSS BW setting).

The Security field equals 1 if the transmitting STA is an RSNA STA.

The 1 MHz Primary Channel Location field indicates the location of the 1 MHz primary channel. If it is equal to 0, it indicates that the 1 MHz primary channel is located at lower side of 2 MHz primary channel. If it is equal to 1, it indicates that the 1 MHz primary channel is located at upper side of 2 MHz primary channel.

8.8.5.4 Resource Allocation frame format

The Resource Allocation (RA) frame is broadcasted to all non-AP STAs that belong to the RAW group identified by the RAW Group field of a previously transmitted RPS element with the RAW Type subfield indicating a generic RAW and the RAW Type Options subfield indicating an RA frame (see 8.4.2.188 (RPS element)). The RA frame signals the presence of downlink buffered data for paged STAs and their assigned RAW slots for both uplink and downlink service periods. The Resource Allocation frame has two kinds of format depending on the slot assignment mode indicated in the Frame Control field. The Resource Allocation frame formats are illustrated in Figure 8-737 (Resource Allocation frame format when Slot Assignment Mode field is 0) and Figure 8-738 (Resource Allocation frame format when Slot Assignment Mode field is 1).

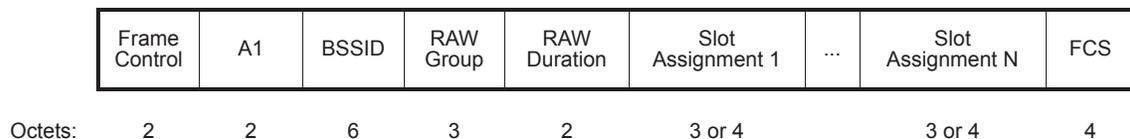


Figure 8-737—Resource Allocation frame format when Slot Assignment Mode field is 0

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

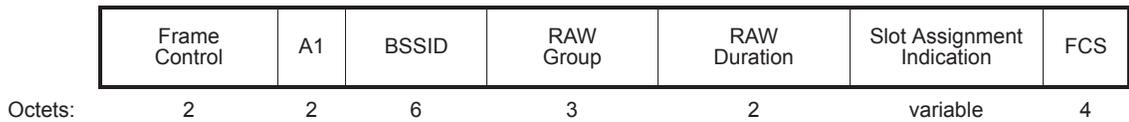


Figure 8-738—Resource Allocation frame format when Slot Assignment Mode field is 1

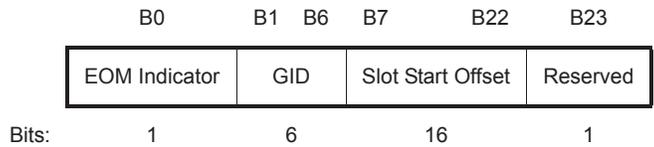


Figure 8-739—Slot Assignment field for MU group when Slot Assignment Mode field is 0 and the Group Indicator field is 1

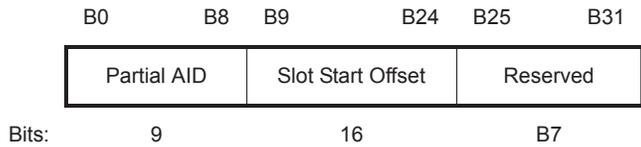


Figure 8-740—Slot Assignment field for a STA when Slot Assignment Mode is 0 and the Group Indicator field is 0

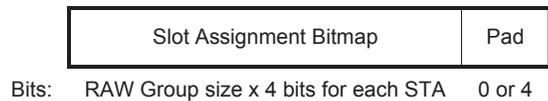


Figure 8-741—Slot Assignment Indication field when Slot Assignment Mode field is 1

The Frame Control field of the Resource Allocation frame is shown in Figure 8-742 (Frame Control field format for Resource Allocation frame):

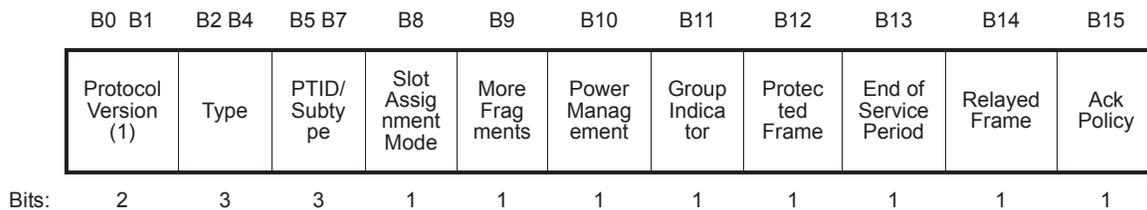


Figure 8-742—Frame Control field format for Resource Allocation frame

The subfields of the Frame Control field, except for the Slot Assignment Mode and the Group Indicator subfields, are defined in 8.8.3.1 (Frame Control field). The Slot Assignment Mode and the Group Indicator subfields are defined as follows:

- 1 — The Slot Assignment Mode subfield indicates the format of the Resource Allocation frame:
- 2 — If the Slot Assignment Mode subfield is equal to 0, the Resource Allocation frame format is as
- 3 shown in Figure 8-737 (Resource Allocation frame format when Slot Assignment Mode field is
- 4 0).
- 5 — If the Slot Assignment Mode subfield is equal to 1, the Resource Allocation frame format is as
- 6 shown in Figure 8-738 (Resource Allocation frame format when Slot Assignment Mode field is
- 7 1).
- 8
- 9
- 10 — The Group Indicator field indicates whether any subfield of MU group is included or no subfield of
- 11 MU group exists in the Slot Assignment field if Slot Assignment mode field is equal to 0. Otherwise,
- 12 it is reserved.
- 13

14 The A1 field is an SID field that contains the value 0 in the AID subfield. A3 Present, A4 Present and A-
15 MSDU subfields (B13, B14, and B14) of the SID field are reserved.

16 The BSSID field indicates the address of the AP transmitting the Resource Allocation frame.

17 The RAW Group field indicates the STA AIDs that are assigned the RAW as defined in 8.4.2.188 (RPS
18 element). The AIDs in this RAW Group are identical to the AIDs in the RAW Group subfield with the value
19 in the RAW Type subfield set to 0 and the value in the RAW Type Options subfield set to 1 in the RAW
20 Control subfield within the RPS element. STAs that wake up and receive the Resource Allocation frame use
21 this field to determine whether their AIDs are included within the RAW Group.

22 The RAW Duration field is an unsigned integer expressed in TUs that indicates the duration of the current
23 RAW where the Resource Allocation frame is broadcasted. The value indicated in this field is either
24 identical to the value of the RAW duration deduced from the value in the RAW Slot Definition subfield
25 (8.4.2.188 (RPS element)) or is modified from the value indicated in the RAW Slot Definition subfield of the
26 RPS element (8.4.2.188 (RPS element)).

27 The Slot Assignment field indicates a partial AID for an STA or a GID for STAs in the corresponding MU
28 Group and their corresponding slot(s) of medium access within the current RAW. Since MU MIMO is used
29 for DL traffic, the first bit, as called end of multi-user (EOM) Indicator, for the MU group block indicates
30 whether the following subfields are used for the last MU group when this bit is 1 or more MU groups exist
31 after subfields for this MU group when the bit is 0. This field is of length 3 octets for each MU Group and 4
32 octets for each STA and the length is determined based on the value in the EOM subfield.

33 If Slot Assignment Mode field is 0 and the Group Indicator field is 1, the Slot Assignment field is used for
34 either MU group of STAs or an assigned STA as shown in Figure 8-739 (Slot Assignment field for MU
35 group when Slot Assignment Mode field is 0 and the Group Indicator field is 1) and Figure 8-740 (Slot
36 Assignment field for a STA when Slot Assignment Mode is 0 and the Group Indicator field is 0). If Slot
37 Assignment Mode field is 0 and the Group Indicator field is 0, the Slot Assignment field is not used for MU
38 group of STAs. The Slot Assignment field for MU group of STAs is located first at the beginning of the Slot
39 Assignment fields, if exists.

40 The Partial AID subfield indicates a partial AID for an assigned STA.

41 The Slot Start Offset subfield indicates the start time of a RAW slot, in TU, for a STA's or MU MIMO group
42 of STAs' medium access, relative to the RAW Start Time field as defined in 8.4.2.188 (RPS element) and is
43 of length 2 octets.

44 The RA frame contains Slot Assignment Indication field to indicate to each of the STA in the RAW group
45 the number of UL/DL slot allocations within the current RAW.

1 The Slot Assignment Bitmap subfield indicates the number of RAW slots allocated for all STAs in the RAW
 2 group in ascending order with each 4 bits corresponding to one STA. The decimal number represented by
 3 the 4 bits indicates the number of allocation units for a STA. E.g., a value of 0 indicates no allocation for a
 4 STA. A value of 1 indicates one RAW slot for a STA. All RAW slots have equal duration, in TUs, which is
 5 calculated by dividing the value of the RAW Duration field with the number of RAW slots allocated to all
 6 STAs in the RAW group. The first RAW slot starts at the end of the Resource Allocation frame while the
 7 start times of the remaining RAW slots are equal to the end times of their immediately preceding RAW slots
 8 as indicated in the Slot Assignment Bitmap subfield.
 9

10
 11 The Slot Assignment Bitmap subfield is of variable length determined by the equation as follows:
 12

13
 14 The length of Slot Assignment Bitmap = (RAW End AID- RAW Start AID+1) x 4 bits,
 15

16 where

17 RAW End AID and RAW Start AID for the RAW group are defined in 8.4.2.188 (RPS element).
 18

19
 20 The Pad subfield contains 0 or 4 bits of 0s to make the total number of bits in the Slot Assignment Indication
 21 field equal to an integer number of octets.
 22

23 24 **8.9 NDP CMAC frames**

25 26 **8.9.1 General**

27
 28
 29 The format of NDP CMAC frames that use the S1G_1M format is shown in Figure 24-19 (S1G NDP
 30 CMAC frame for 1 MHz). Figure 24-20 (SIG field format for 1 MHz NDP CMAC frame) shows the SIG
 31 field format that contains the NDP CMAC frame body field. The NDP CMAC frame body field is 25 bits for
 32 NDP CMAC frames that are transmitted using the S1G_1M format (NDP_1M).
 33

34
 35 The format of NDP CMAC frames that use the S1G_SHORT format is shown in Figure 24-18 (S1G NDP
 36 CMAC frame for ≥ 2 MHz). Figure 24-21 (SIG field format for ≥ 2 MHz NDP CMAC frame) shows the
 37 SIG field format that contains the NDP CMAC frame body field. The NDP CMAC frame body field is 37
 38 bits for NDP CMAC frames that are transmitted using the S1G_SHORT format (NDP_2M).
 39

40
 41 An NDP CMAC frame is indicated by setting the TXVECTOR parameter NDP_INDICATION to 1. The
 42 TXVECTOR parameter NDP_CMAC_FRAME_BODY is set to the concatenated bits of the NDP CMAC
 43 frame body field.
 44

45
 46 An RXVECTOR parameter NDP_INDICATION equal to 1 indicates reception of an NDP CMAC frame,
 47 and the NDP CMAC frame body field of the frame is obtained from the RXVECTOR parameter
 48 NDP_CMAC_FRAME_BODY.
 49

50
 51 The PHY preamble format for transmission of NDP CMAC frames is defined in 24.3.11 (S1G preamble
 52 format for NDPs).
 53

54
 55 This subclause describes the NDP CMAC frame body field content for each of the NDP CMAC frame types.
 56 The type of the NDP CMAC frame is indicated in the NDP CMAC Frame Type field and its values are
 57 defined in Table 8-420 (NDP CMAC frame Type field values).
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

Table 8-420—NDP CMAC frame Type field values

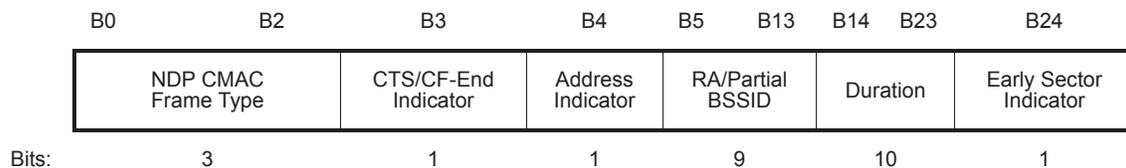
Value	Meaning	See subclause
0	NDP CTS (control frame)	8.9.2.1 (NDP CTS)
0	NDP CF-End (control frame)	8.9.2.2 (NDP CF-End)
1	NDP PS-Poll (control frame)	8.9.2.3 (NDP PS-Poll)
2	NDP Ack (control frame)	8.9.2.4 (NDP Ack)
3	NDP PS-Poll-Ack (control frame)	8.9.2.5 (NDP PS-Poll-Ack)
4	NDP BlockAck (control frame)	8.9.2.6 (NDP BlockAck)
5	NDP Beamforming Report Poll (control frame)	8.9.2.7 (NDP Beamforming Report Poll)
6	NDP Paging (control frame)	8.9.2.8 (NDP Paging)
7	NDP Probe Request (management frame)	8.9.3.1 (NDP Probe Request)

8.9.2 NDP control frame details

8.9.2.1 NDP CTS

8.9.2.1.1 NDP_1M CTS

The format of the NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M CTS frame is illustrated in Figure 8-743 (NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M CTS frame)

**Figure 8-743—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M CTS frame**

The NDP CMAC Frame Type field is set to 0.

The CTS/CF-End Indicator field is set to 0.

The Address Indicator field is set to 0 to indicate that the RA/Partial BSSID field contains the partial identifier of the receiving STA. It is set to 1 to indicate that the RA/Partial BSSID field contains the partial BSSID of the AP transmitting the frame and is interpreted as a broadcast address (see 9.3.2.7(CTS and DMG CTS procedure) for the receiving STA's behavior). When the NDP CTS frame is used in the sector training it is set to 1.

The RA/Partial BSSID (PBSSID) field indicates:

- RA: the partial AID of the receiving non-AP STA or the partial BSSID of the receiving AP as described in 9.20a (Group ID, partial AID, Uplink Indication and COLOR in S1G PPDU)

- Partial BSSID: the partial BSSID of the transmitting AP as described in 9.20a (Group ID, partial AID, Uplink Indication and COLOR in S1G PPDU)

The Duration field is expressed in units of OFDM symbol duration (40 μ s) (Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)) and follows the definitions in 8.3.1.3 (CTS frame format).

The Early Sector Indicator field is set to 1 to indicate that the NDP CTS frame is followed by the sectorized beam frame exchange. It is set to 0 to indicate that the NDP CTS frame is not followed by the sectorized beam frame exchange.

8.9.2.1.2 NDP_2M CTS

The format of the NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M CTS frame is illustrated in Figure 8-744 (NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M CTS frame).

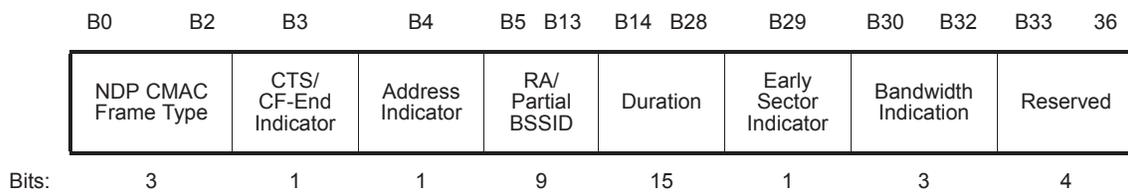


Figure 8-744—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M CTS frame

The NDP CMAC Frame Type field is set to 0.

The CTS/CF-End Indicator field is set to 0.

The Address Indicator field is set to 0 to indicate that the RA/Partial BSSID field contains the partial identifier of the receiving STA. It is set to 1 to indicate that the RA/Partial BSSID field contains the partial BSSID of the AP transmitting the frame and is interpreted as a broadcast address (see 9.3.2.7(CTS and DMG CTS procedure) for the receiving STA's behavior). When the NDP CTS frame is used in the sector training it is set to 1.

The RA/Partial BSSID (PBSSID) field indicates:

- RA: the partial AID of the receiving non-AP STA or the partial BSSID of the receiving AP as described in 9.20a (Group ID, partial AID, Uplink Indication and COLOR in S1G PPDU)
- Partial BSSID: the partial BSSID of the transmitting AP as described in 9.20a (Group ID, partial AID, Uplink Indication and COLOR in S1G PPDU)

The Duration field is expressed in units of microseconds and follows the definitions in 8.3.1.3 (CTS frame format).

The Early Sector Indicator field is set to 1 to indicate that the NDP CTS frame is followed by the sectorized beam frame exchange. It is set to 0 to indicate that the NDP CTS frame is not followed by the sectorized beam frame exchange.

8.9.2.2 NDP CF-End

8.9.2.2.1 NDP_1M CF-End

The format of the NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M CF-End frame is illustrated in Figure 8-745 (NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M CF-End frame).

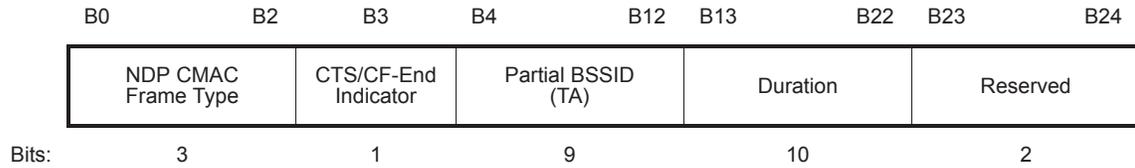


Figure 8-745—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M CF-End frame

The NDP CMAC Frame Type field is set to 0.

The CTS/CF-End Indicator field is set to 1.

The Partial BSSID field indicates the PARTIAL_AID of the address of the STA contained in the AP.

The Duration field is expressed in units of OFDM symbol time (40 μ s) and follows the definitions in 8.3.1.6 (CF-End frame format).

8.9.2.2.2 NDP_2M CF-End

The format of the NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M CF-End frame is illustrated in Figure 8-746 (NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M CF-End frame).

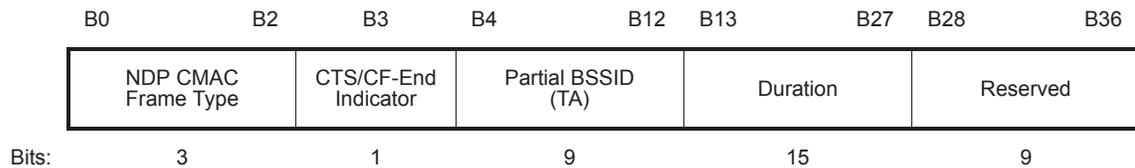


Figure 8-746—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M CF-End frame

The NDP CMAC Frame Type field is set to 0.

The CTS/CF-End Indicator field is set to 1.

The Partial BSSID field indicates the PARTIAL_AID of the address of the STA contained in the AP.

The Duration field is expressed in units of microseconds and follows the definitions in 8.3.1.6 (CF-End frame format).

8.9.2.3 NDP PS-Poll

8.9.2.3.1 NDP_1M PS-Poll

The format of the NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M PS-Poll frame is illustrated in Figure 8-747 (NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M PS-Poll frame).

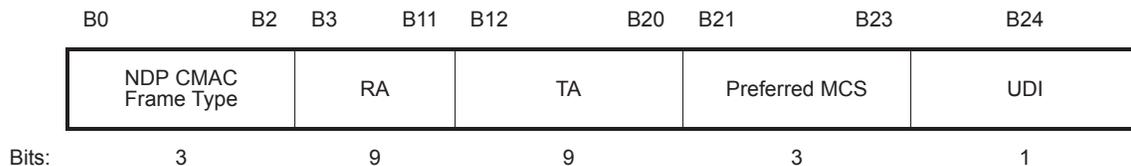


Figure 8-747—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M PS-Poll frame

The NDP CMAC Frame Type field is set to 1.

The RA field indicates the partial AID of the STA contained in the AP as described in 9.20a (Group ID, partial AID, Uplink Indication and COLOR in S1G PPDU).

The TA field indicates the partial AID of the STA transmitting the frame as described in 9.20a (Group ID, partial AID, Uplink Indication and COLOR in S1G PPDU).

The Preferred MCS field indicates the preferred MCS level for an 1 MHz channel width of the STA for downlink transmission. Mapping between Preferred MCS value and corresponding MCS index is shown in Table 8-421 (Preferred MCS subfield values for NDP_1M PS-Poll frame).

Table 8-421—Preferred MCS subfield values for NDP_1M PS-Poll frame

Preferred MCS value	MCS Index	Description
0	0	BPSK 1/2
1	1 or 2	QPSK 1/2 or QPSK 3/4
2	3 or 4	16-QAM 1/2 or 16-QAM 3/4
3	5 or 6	64-QAM 2/3 or 64-QAM 3/4
4	7 or 8	64-QAM 5/6 or 256-QAM 3/4
5	9	64-QAM 5/6
6	10	BPSK 1/4
7	No Preference	

The Uplink Data Indicator (UDI) subfield indicates if the STA has uplink data to transmit:

- Set to 0 to indicate that there is no uplink data present
- Set to 1 to indicate that there is uplink data present

8.9.2.3.2 NDP_2M PS-Poll

The format of the NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M PS-Poll frame is illustrated in Figure 8-748 (NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M PS-Poll frame).

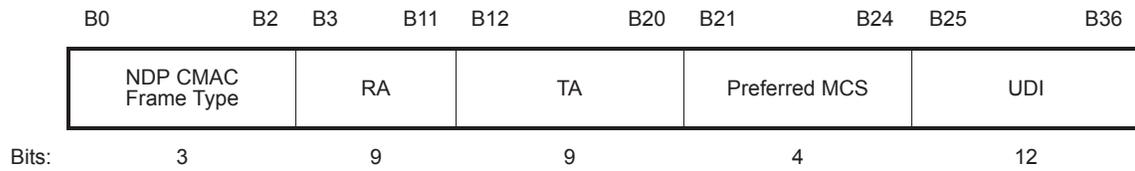


Figure 8-748—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M PS-Poll frame

The NDP CMAC Frame Type field is set to 1.

The RA field indicates the partial AID of the address of the STA contained in the AP as described in 9.20a (Group ID, partial AID, Uplink Indication and COLOR in S1G PPDUs).

The TA field indicates the partial AID of the address of the STA transmitting the frame as described in 9.20a (Group ID, partial AID, Uplink Indication and COLOR in S1G PPDUs).

The Preferred MCS field indicates the preferred MCS level for a 2 MHz channel width of the STA for downlink transmission. Mapping between Preferred MCS value and corresponding MCS index is shown in Table 8-422 (Preferred MCS subfield values for NDP_2M PS-Poll frame).

Table 8-422—Preferred MCS subfield values for NDP_2M PS-Poll frame

Preferred MCS value	MCS Index	Description
0 - 9	0 - 9	The value represents MCS index for the STA's preferred MCS level.
10	No Preference	
11-15	Reserved	

The Uplink Data Indicator (UDI) subfield indicates if the STA has uplink data to transmit and is used by an SST STA to indicate its selected SST channel:

- Set to 0 to indicate that there is no uplink data present
- Set to 1 to indicate that there is uplink data present but the estimated time for the transmission of the uplink data frames that are present at the STA is not determined.
- Set to a value between 2 and 9 to indicate the relative position of the selected SST channel with respect to the lowest numbered channel in the SST Enabled Channel Bitmap field of a received SST Operation element. For example, a value of the UDI equal to 2 indicates that the selected SST channel is the first channel in the SST Enabled Channel Bitmap field, while a value of the UDI equal to 3 indicates that the selected SST channel is the second channel in the SST Enabled Channel Bitmap field, etc.

- Set to a value greater than 9 to indicate the estimated time, in units of 40 microseconds, required for the transmission of the uplink data frames that are present at the STA, excluding the duration of their response and applicable IFS durations.

8.9.2.4 NDP Ack

8.9.2.4.1 General

The NDP Ack frame, used to respond to all frames other than an NDP PS-Poll frame, is described in this subclause.

8.9.2.4.2 NDP_1M Ack

The format of the NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M Ack frame is illustrated in Figure 8-749 (NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M Ack frame).

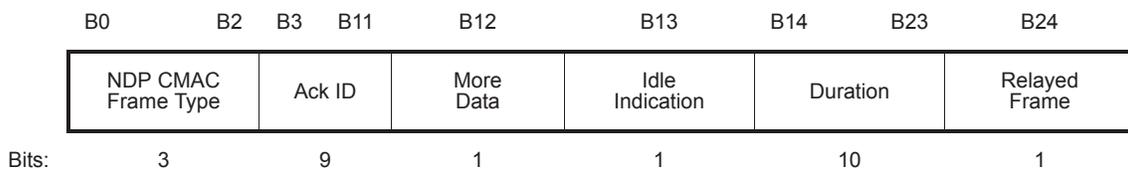


Figure 8-749—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M Ack frame

The NDP CMAC Frame Type field is set to 2.

The Ack ID field is set to the bit sequence Scrambler Initialization [0:6] || FCS[30:31] obtained from the scrambler initialization value in the Service field (as defined in 24.3.9.2 (SERVICE field)) prior to descrambling, and the FCS field of the PSDU that carries the soliciting frame. The scrambler initialization value is obtained from the RXVECTOR parameter SCRAMBLER_OR_CRC.

The More Data field is described in 8.2.4.1.8 (More Data field).

The Idle Indication field is set to 0 if the value of the Duration field sets the NAV as described in 8.2.5.7 (Setting for control response frames). Otherwise, it is set to 1 if the value of the Duration field indicates an idle period.

If the Idle Indication field is 0, the Duration field is set as described in 8.2.5.7 (Setting for control response frames) where the value is expressed in units of 40 microseconds. If the Idle Indication field is 1, the Duration field is set to the duration of time, in milliseconds, during which an idle period (during which there is no frame transmission) is expected from the STA that elicited the response, starting from the end of the NDP Ack frame response.

The Relayed Frame field is set as described in 9.5.1.5 (Procedures of TXOP sharing for SIG relay operation) and 9.5.8 (Flow control).

8.9.2.4.3 NDP_2M Ack

The format of the NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M Ack frame is illustrated in Figure 8-750 (NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M Ack frame).



Figure 8-750—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M Ack frame

The NDP CMAC Frame Type field is set to 2.

The Ack ID field is set to the bit sequence Scrambler Initialization [0:6] || FCS[23:31] obtained from the scrambler initialization value in the Service field (as defined in 24.3.9.2 (SERVICE field)) prior to descrambling, and the FCS field of the PSDU that carries the soliciting frame. The scrambler initialization value is obtained from the RXVECTOR parameter SCRAMBLER_OR_CRC.

The More Data field is described in 8.2.4.1.8 (More Data field).

The Idle Indication field is set to 0 if the value of the Duration field sets the NAV as described in 8.2.5.7 (Setting for control response frames). Otherwise, it is set to 1 if the value of the Duration field indicates an idle period.

If the Idle Indication field is 0, the Duration field is set as described in 8.2.5.7 (Setting for control response frames) where the value is expressed in units of 1 microsecond. If the Idle Indication field is 1, the Duration field is set to the duration of time, in milliseconds, during which an idle period (during which there is no frame transmission) is expected from the STA that elicited the response, starting from the end of the NDP Ack frame response.

The Relayed Frame field is set as described in 9.51.5 (Procedures of TXOP sharing for SIG relay operation) and 9.58 (Flow control).

8.9.2.5 NDP PS-Poll-Ack

8.9.2.5.1 General

The NDP PS-Poll-Ack frame, used to respond to an NDP PS-Poll frame, is described in this subclause.

8.9.2.5.2 NDP_1M PS-Poll-Ack

The format of the NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M PS-Poll-Ack frame is illustrated in Figure 8-751 (NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M PS-Poll-Ack frame).

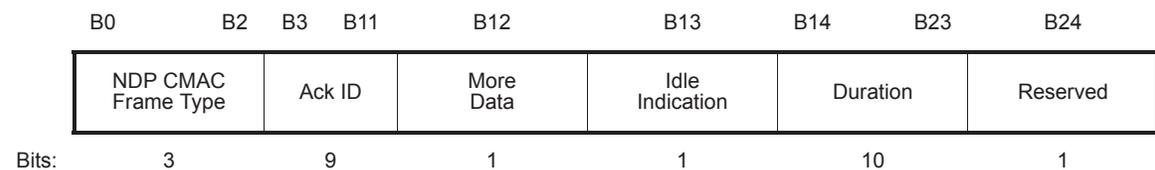


Figure 8-751—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M PS-Poll-Ack frame

1 The NDP CMAC Frame Type field is set to 3.

2
3 The Ack ID field is set to the bit sequence CRC[0:3] || TA[4:8] obtained from the CRC and TA field of the
4 NDP PS-Poll frame that elicited the response. The CRC value is obtained from the RXVECTOR parameter
5 SCRAMBLER_OR_CRC.
6

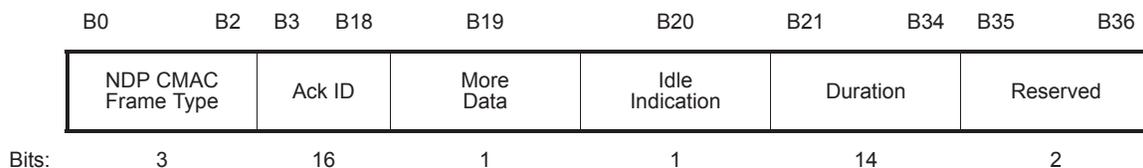
7
8 The More Data field is described in 8.2.4.1.8 (More Data field).
9

10 The Idle Indication field is set to 0 if the value of the Duration field is an extension of the Ack ID.
11 Otherwise, it is set to 1 if the value of the Duration field indicates an idle period.
12

13
14 If the Idle Indication field is 0, the Duration field is set to the bit sequence TA[3] || RA[0:8] obtained from
15 the RA and TA fields of the NDP PS-Poll frame that elicited the response. If the Idle Indication is 1, the
16 Duration field is set to the duration of time, in milliseconds, during which an idle period (during which there
17 is no frame transmission) is expected from the STA that elicited the response, starting from the end of the
18 NDP PS-Poll-Ack frame response.
19

20 21 **8.9.2.5.3 NDP_2M PS-Poll-Ack**

22
23 The format of the NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M PS-Poll-Ack frame is illustrated in
24 Figure 8-752 (NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M PS-Poll-Ack frame).
25



26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

Figure 8-752—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M PS-Poll-Ack frame

The NDP CMAC Frame Type field is set to 3.

The Ack ID field is set to the bit sequence CRC[0:3] || TA[0:8] || RA[6:8]] obtained from the CRC, TA, and RA field of the NDP PS-Poll frame that elicited the response. The CRC value is obtained from the RXVECTOR parameter SCRAMBLER_OR_CRC.

The More Data field is described in 8.2.4.1.8 (More Data field).

The Idle Indication field is set to 0 if the value of the Duration field sets the NAV as described in 9.3.2.15 (Response Indication procedure). Otherwise, it is set to 1 if the value of the Duration field indicates an idle period.

If the Idle Indication field is 0, the Duration field is set as described in 9.3.2.15 (Response Indication procedure), where the value is expressed in units of 1 microsecond.

If the Idle Indication field is 1, the Duration field is set to the duration of time, in milliseconds, during which an idle period (during which there is no frame transmission) is expected from the STA that elicited the response, starting from the end of the NDP PS-Poll-Ack frame response.

8.9.2.6 NDP BlockAck

8.9.2.6.1 NDP_1M BlockAck

The format of the NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M BlockAck frame is illustrated in Figure 8-753 (NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M BlockAck frame).

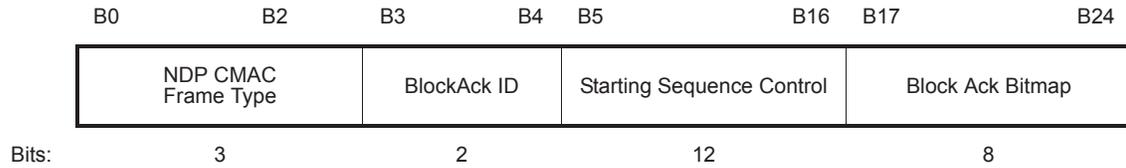


Figure 8-753—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M BlockAck frame

The NDP CMAC Frame Type field is set to 4.

The BlockAck ID field contains the identifier of the NDP BlockAck frame. It is set to the 2 LSBs of the bit sequence of the scrambler initialization value in the SERVICE field (as defined in 24.3.9.2 (SERVICE field)), prior to descrambling, of the PSDU that carries the soliciting frame. The scrambler initialization value is obtained from the RXVECTOR parameter SCRAMBLER_OR_CRC.

The Starting Sequence Control field contains the sequence number of the first MSDU or A-MSDU for which the NDP BlockAck frame is sent. The value of this field is defined in 9.21.7.5 (Generation and transmission of BlockAck by an HT STA) when the NDP BlockAck is used during a BlockAck session and is defined in 9.3.2.10a (Fragment BA procedure) when it is used during a fragment BA session.

The Block Ack Bitmap field of the NDP BlockAck frame is used to indicate the received status of:

- Up to 8 MSDUs and A-MSDUs when the NDP BlockAck is used during a BlockAck session. Each bit that is equal to 1 in the NDP BlockAck bitmap acknowledges the successful reception of a single MSDU or A-MSDU in the order of sequence number, with the first bit of the NDP BlockAck bitmap corresponding to the MSDU or A-MSDU with the sequence number that matches the value of the Starting Sequence Control field.
- Up to 8 fragments of an MSDU when the NDP BlockAck is used during a fragment BA session (see 9.3.2.10a (Fragment BA procedure)). Each bit that is equal to 1 in the BlockAck Bitmap acknowledges the successful reception of a single fragment of an MSDU, in the order of the fragment number, with the first bit of the BlockAck Bitmap corresponding to the MPDU with fragment number equal to 0 or 8.

The transmitting (receiving) STA encodes (decodes) the BlockAck ID field and the Starting Sequence Control field of the NDP BlockAck frames applying the protection mechanism described in 9.54 (Bitmap Protection for NDP BlockAck frames).

8.9.2.6.2 NDP_2M BlockAck

The format of the NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M BlockAck frame is illustrated in Figure 8-754 (NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M BlockAck frame).

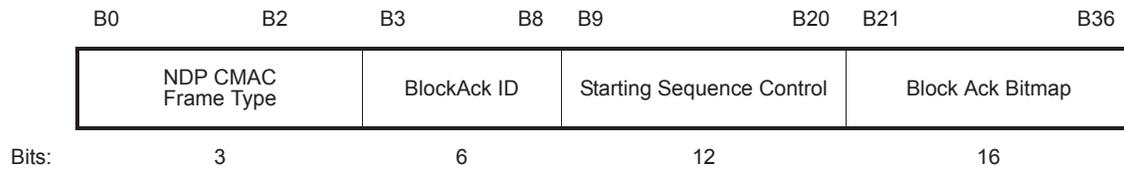


Figure 8-754—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M BlockAck frame

The NDP CMAC Frame Type field is set to 4.

The BlockAck ID field contains the identifier of the NDP BlockAck frame. It is set to the 6 LSBs of the bit sequence of the scrambler initialization value in the SERVICE field (as defined in 24.3.9.2 (SERVICE field)), prior to descrambling, of the PSDU that carries the soliciting frame. The scrambler initialization value is obtained from the RXVECTOR parameter SCRAMBLER_OR_CRC.

The Starting Sequence Control field contains the sequence number of the first MSDU or A-MSDU for which the NDP BlockAck frame is sent. The value of this field is defined in 9.21.7.5 (Generation and transmission of BlockAck by an HT STA) when the NDP BlockAck is used during a BlockAck session and is defined in 9.3.2.10a (Fragment BA procedure) when it is used during a fragment BA session.

The Block Ack Bitmap field of the NDP BlockAck frame is used to indicate the received status of:

- Up to 16 MSDUs and A-MSDUs. Each bit that is equal to 1 in the NDP BlockAck bitmap acknowledges the successful reception of a single MSDU or A-MSDU in the order of sequence number, with the first bit of the NDP BlockAck bitmap corresponding to the MSDU or A-MSDU with the sequence number that matches the value of the Starting Sequence Control field.
- Up to 16 fragments of an MSDU when the NDP BlockAck is used during a fragment BA session (see 9.3.2.10a (Fragment BA procedure)). Each bit that is equal to 1 in the BlockAck Bitmap acknowledges the successful reception of a single fragment of an MSDU, in the order of the fragment number, with the first bit of the BlockAck Bitmap corresponding to the MPDU with fragment number equal to 0.

The transmitting (receiving) STA encodes (decodes) the BlockAck ID field and the Starting Sequence Control field of the NDP BlockAck frames applying the protection mechanism described in 9.54 (Bitmap Protection for NDP BlockAck frames).

8.9.2.7 NDP Beamforming Report Poll

8.9.2.7.1 NDP_2M Beamforming Report Poll

The format of the NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M Beamforming Report Poll frame is illustrated in Figure 8-755 (NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M Beamforming Report Poll frame).

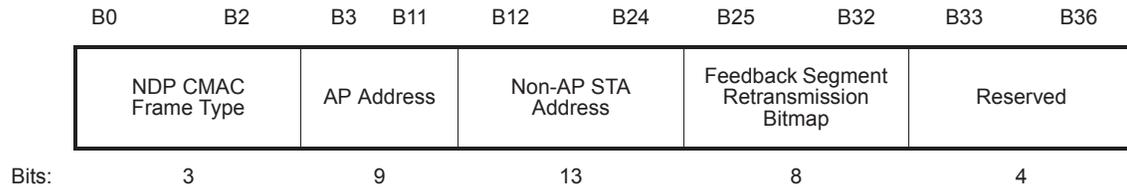


Figure 8-755—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M Beamforming Report Poll frame

The NDP CMAC Frame Type field is set to 5.

The AP Address field indicates the partial BSSID of the AP as described in 9.20a (Group ID, partial AID, Uplink Indication and COLOR in SIG PPDUs).

The Non-AP STA Address field indicates the AID of the non-AP STA.

The Feedback Segment Retransmission Bitmap field indicates the feedback segments to be polled in a VHT Compressed Beamforming report, which is contained in one or more VHT Compressed Beamforming frames.

8.9.2.8 NDP Paging

8.9.2.8.1 NDP_1M Paging

The format of the NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M Paging frame is illustrated in Figure 8-756 (NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M Paging frame).

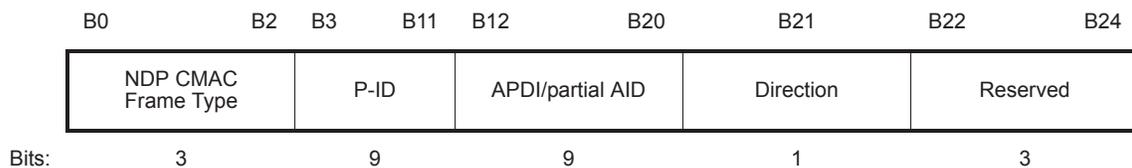


Figure 8-756—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M Paging frame

The NDP CMAC Frame Type field is set to 6.

The P-ID field is the identifier of the NDP paging requester, as described in 9.44.6 (NDP Paging Setup).

If the Direction field is 1 the APDI/partial AID field indicates the AP direction information (APDI), where:

- The 8 MSBs of the APDI, depending on the value of the Action subfield of the NDP Paging Response, contain:
 - The PTSF subfield if the Action subfield is not equal to 4. The PTSF subfield is set to the value of the partial TSF of the transmitting STA as defined in 9.44.6 (NDP Paging Setup).

- 1 • The ASD subfield if the Action subfield is equal to 4. The ASD subfield is the additional sleep
2 duration and is set to the time, in units of SIFS, after which the receiver STA is in Awake state as
3 described in 9.44.6 (NDP Paging Setup).
- 4
- 5 — The LSB of the APDI is the Check Beacon Flag subfield and is an indicator of critical changes in the
6 Beacon frame as described in 9.44.6 (NDP Paging Setup).

7

8 If the Direction field is 0, the APDI/partial AID field indicates the partial AID of the NDP paging responder
9 STA.

10

11 The Direction field is set to 1, if the NDP paging responder is an AP, otherwise it is set to 0.

12

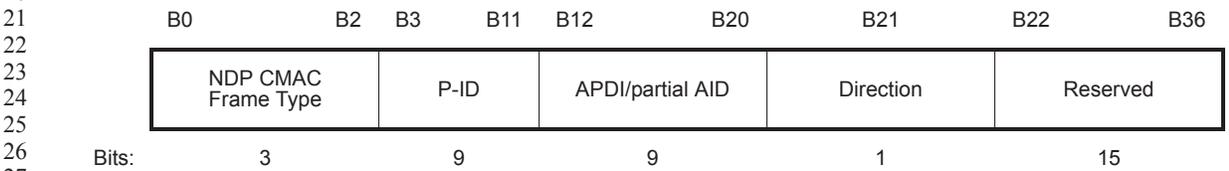
13

14 **8.9.2.8.2 NDP_2M Paging**

15

16

17 The format of the NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M Paging frame is illustrated in Figure 8-757
18 (NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M Paging frame).



28 **Figure 8-757—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M Paging frame**

29

30

31 The NDP CMAC Frame Type field is set to 6.

32

33 The P-ID field is the identifier of the NDP paging requester, as described in 9.44.6 (NDP Paging Setup).

34

35 If the Direction field is 1, the APDI/partial AID field indicates the APDI (AP Direction Information) where:

- 36
- 37 — The 8 MSBs of the APDI, depending on the value of the Action subfield of the NDP Paging
38 Response, contain:
 - 39 • The PTSF subfield if the Action subfield is not equal to 4. The PTSF subfield is set to the value
40 of the partial TSF of the transmitting STA as defined in 9.44.6 (NDP Paging Setup).
 - 41 • The ASD subfield if the Action subfield is equal to 4. The ASD subfield is the additional sleep
42 duration and is set to the time, in units of SIFS, after which the receiver STA is in Awake state as
43 described in 9.44.6 (NDP Paging Setup).
 - 44 • The ASD subfield if the Action subfield is equal to 4. The ASD subfield is the additional sleep
45 duration and is set to the time, in units of SIFS, after which the receiver STA is in Awake state as
46 described in 9.44.6 (NDP Paging Setup).
 - 47 — The LSB of the APDI is the Check Beacon Flag subfield and is an indicator of critical changes in the
48 Beacon frame as described in 9.44.6 (NDP Paging Setup).

49

50 If the Direction field is 0, the APDI/partial AID field indicates the partial AID of the NDP paging responder
51 STA.

52

53 The Direction field is set to 1, if the NDP paging responder is an AP, otherwise it is set to 0.

54

55 **8.9.3 NDP management frame details**

56

57 **8.9.3.1 NDP Probe Request**

58

59

60 NDP Probe Request frames are used in the procedures described in 10.1.4.3.4b (NDP Probing).

61

62

63

64

65

8.9.3.1.1 NDP_1M Probe Request

The format of the NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M Probe Request frame is illustrated in Figure 8-758 (NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M Probe Request frame).

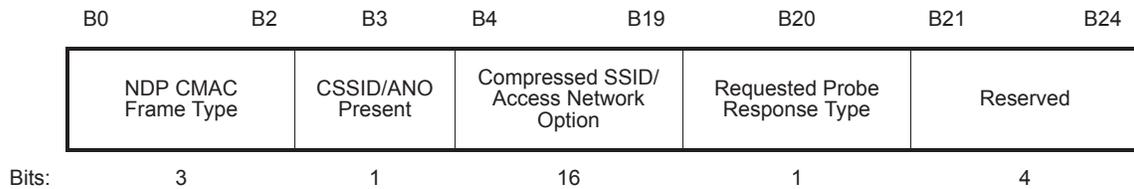


Figure 8-758—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_1M Probe Request frame

The NDP CMAC Frame Type field is set to 7.

The CSSID/ANO Present field indicates if the NDP Probe Request frame contains a Compressed SSID field or an Access Network Option field:

- Set to 0 if the NDP Probe Request contains the Compressed SSID.
- Set to 1 if the NDP Probe Request contains the Access Network Option.

When CSSID/ANO Present field is 0, Compressed SSID/Access Network Option [0:15] are set to Compressed SSID which is the 2 least significant octets of the 32-bit CRC calculated as defined 8.2.4.8 (FCS field), wherein the calculated fields is the Full SSID.

When CSSID/ANO Present field is 1, Compressed SSID/Access Network Option [0:7] are set to Access Network Option which is defined in 8.4.2.91 (Interworking element) (see Figure 8-436 (Access Network Options field format)). Compressed SSID/Access Network Option [8:15] are reserved.

The Requested Probe Response Type field indicates the Probe Response type:

- Set to 0 if the STA requests a Short Probe Response frame.
- Set to 1 if the STA requests a Probe Response frame.

8.9.3.1.2 NDP_2M Probe Request

The format of the NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M Probe Request frame is illustrated in Figure 8-759 (NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M Probe Request frame).

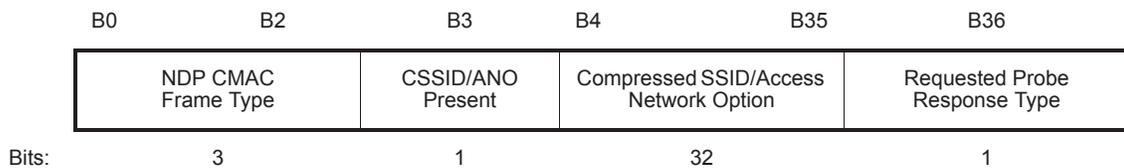


Figure 8-759—NDP CMAC frame body field of the NDP_2M Probe Request frame

The NDP CMAC Frame Type field is set to 7.

The CSSID/ANO Present field indicates if the NDP Probe Request frame contains a Compressed SSID field or an Access Network Option field:

- Set to 0 if the NDP Probe Request contains the Compressed SSID.
- Set to 1 if the NDP Probe Request contains the Access Network Option.

1 When CSSID/ANO Present field is 0, Compressed SSID/Access Network Option [0:31] are set to
2 Compressed SSID which is 32-bit CRC calculated as defined in 8.2.4.8 (FCS field), wherein the calculated
3 fields is the Full SSID.
4

5
6 When CSSID/ANO Present field is 1, Compressed SSID/Access Network Option [0:7] are set to Access
7 Network Option which is defined in 8.4.2.91 (Interworking element) (see Figure 8-436 (Access Network
8 Options field format)). Compressed SSID/Access Network Option [8:31] are reserved.
9

10 The Requested Probe Response Type field indicates the Probe Response type:
11

- 12 — Set to 0 if the STA requests a Short Probe Response frame.
- 13 — Set to 1 if the STA requests a Probe Response frame.
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30
- 31
- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36
- 37
- 38
- 39
- 40
- 41
- 42
- 43
- 44
- 45
- 46
- 47
- 48
- 49
- 50
- 51
- 52
- 53
- 54
- 55
- 56
- 57
- 58
- 59
- 60
- 61
- 62
- 63
- 64
- 65

9. MAC sublayer functional description

9.2 MAC architecture

9.2.1 General

Change this subclause and replace Figure 9-1 as follows:

The MAC architecture is shown in Figure 9-1 (MAC architecture).

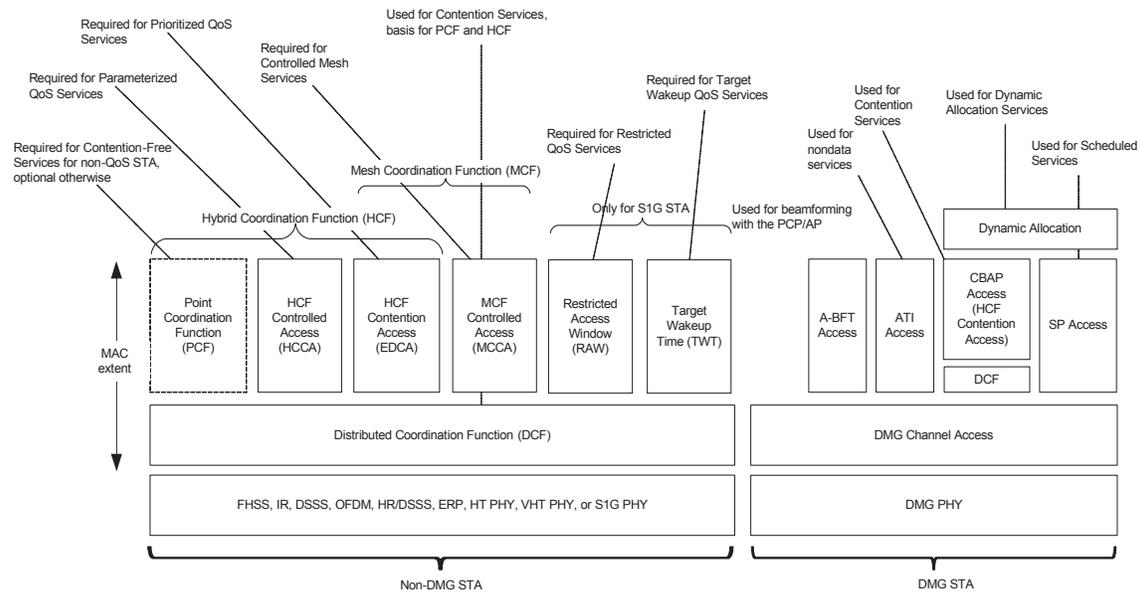


Figure 9-1—MAC architecture

In a non-DMG and non-S1G STA:

- The MAC provides the PCF, HCF and MCF service using the services of the DCF.
- The PCF is optionally present in nonmesh STAs and absent otherwise.
- The HCF is present in QoS STAs and absent otherwise.
- The MCF is present in mesh STAs and absent otherwise.

In an S1G STA:

- The MAC provides EDCA service using the services of the DCF.
- The RAW is optionally present
- The TWT is optionally present

In a DMG STA:

- The MAC provides services using the DMG channel access mechanisms.
- Specific rules apply for access during scheduled periods, which include the association beamforming training (A-BFT) period, announcement transmission interval (ATI), contention based access period (CBAP), and service period (SP).
- The DCF is used during contention based access periods.

1 — Dynamic allocation (9.36.7 (Dynamic allocation of service period)) is built on service period and
 2 contention based access period.
 3

4 **9.2.4 Hybrid coordination function (HCF)**

5 **9.2.4.1 General**

6
 7 *Change the last paragraph in sub-clause 9.2.4.1 as follows:*
 8

9
 10
 11 Time priority Management frames are transmitted outside of the normal MAC queuing process as per
 12 individually described transmission rules. Frames listed in Table 8-317 (HT Action field values) and Table
 13 8-403 (VHT Action field values), Table 8-406b (S1G Action field values), and Table 8-406s (Flow Control
 14 Action field format) with a value of "Yes" in the "Time Priority" column are time priority Management
 15 frames. No other frames are time priority Management frames.
 16
 17

18 **9.2.4.2 HCF contention-based channel access (EDCA)**

19
 20 *Change the following NOTE 1 in sub-clause 9.2.4.2 as follows:*
 21

22
 23 NOTE 1—A DMG or S1G STA that implements a single AC (see 9.22.2.1 (Reference model)) has all of its UP values in
 24 Table 9-1 (UP-to-AC mappings) mapped to AC_BE.
 25

26 *Change Table 9-1 as follows:*
 27
 28
 29

30 **Table 9-1—UP-to-AC mappings**

31
 32

Priority	UP (Same as 802.1D user priority)	802.1D designatio n	AC	Transmit queue (dot11Alternate- EDCAActivated false or not present)	Transmit queue (dot11Alternat eEDCAActivat ed true)	Designation (informative)
Lowest  Highest	1	BK	AC_BK	BK	BK	Background
	2	—	AC_BK	BK	BK	Background
	0	BE	AC_BE	BE	BE	Best Effort <u>or</u> <u>Sensor Traffic</u>
	3	EE	AC_BE	BE	BE	Best Effort
	4	CL	AC_VI	VI	A_VI	Video (alternate)
	5	VI	AC_VI	VI	VI	Video (primary)
	6	VO	AC_VO	VO	VO	Voice (primary)
	7	NC	AC_VO	VO	A_VO	Voice (alternate)

33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56

57
 58 *Change the 4th paragraph of this subclause as follows:*
 59

60 The QoS AP shall announce the EDCA parameters in selected Beacon frames and in all Probe Response
 61 frames and (Re)Association Response frames by the inclusion of the EDCA Parameter Set element using the
 62 information from the MIB entries in dot11ECData table. If no such element is received, a STA shall use the
 63 default values for the parameters. The fields following the QoS Info field in the EDCA Parameter Set
 64
 65

1 element shall be included in all Beacon frames occurring within two (optionally more) delivery traffic
 2 indication map (DTIM) periods following a change in AC parameters, which provides all STAs an
 3 opportunity to receive the updated EDCA parameters. If any associated STAs are in WNM-sleep mode or
 4 using FMS, these fields should be included by the AP for as many DTIM periods as needed to exceed the
 5 longest interval any STA is expected to not receive Beacon frames. A QoS STA shall update its MIB values
 6 of the EDCA parameters within an interval of time equal to one beacon interval after receiving an updated
 7 EDCA parameter set. An S1G STA that receives an EDCA Parameter Set element shall update its MIB
 8 values of the EDCA parameters if the value of the element's STA Type subfield includes the STA's type (see
 9 10.50.7 (S1G BSS type and STA type)). QoS STAs update the MIB attributes and store the EDCA Parameter
 10 Set update count value in the QoS Info field. An AP may change the EDCA access parameters by changing
 11 the EDCA Parameter Set element in the Beacon frame, Probe Response frame, and (Re)Association
 12 Response frame. However, the AP should change them only rarely. A QoS STA shall use the EDCA
 13 Parameter Set Update Count Value subfield in the QoS Capability element of all Beacon frames to determine
 14 whether the STA is using the current EDCA Parameter Values. If the EDCA Parameter Set update count
 15 value in the QoS Capability element is different from the value that has been stored, the QoS STA shall
 16 query the updated EDCA parameter values by sending a Probe Request frame to the AP.

17 ***Insert the following paragraphs after 4th paragraph in sub-clause 9.2.4.2 as follows:***

18 The S1G AP shall set the STA Type subfield of EDCA Parameter Set elements it transmits to:

- 19 — 1 if it indicates support for sensor STAs
- 20 — 2 if it indicates support for non-sensor STAs

21 The S1G AP may set the STA Type subfield of EDCA Parameter Set elements it transmits to any value that
 22 is less than 3 if it indicates support for both sensor STAs and non-sensor STAs as described in 10.50.7 (S1G
 23 BSS type and STA type).

24 An S1G QoS AP may assign to an S1G STA EDCA parameters different from the ones in dot11EDCAtable,
 25 by sending to the STA an EDCA Parameter Set frame with an EDCA Parameter Set element with the
 26 Override field equal to 1. An S1G STA receiving an EDCA Parameter Set element with the Override field
 27 equal to 1 shall update its MIB values of the EDCA parameters based on the values indicated by the EDCA
 28 Parameter Set element.

29 An S1G STA shall update its MIB values of the EDCA parameters as described for non-S1G STAs in this
 30 subclause with the following exception:

31 An S1G STA that receives an EDCA Parameter Set frame with an EDCA Parameter Set element with the
 32 Override field equal to 1 shall disregard any EDCA Parameter Set elements with the Override field equal to
 33 0 received afterward during the current association until it receives the EDCA Parameter Set element with
 34 the Override field equal to 1 carried in an EDCA Parameter Set frame.

35 ***Change the 9th paragraph in sub-clause 9.2.4.2 as follows:***

36 PS-Poll frames generated by a non-S1G STA shall be sent using the access category AC_BE for medium
 37 access (to reduce the likelihood of collision following a Beacon frame).

38 ***Insert the following paragraph after the 9th paragraph of sub-clause 9.2.4.2 as follows:***

39 An S1G STA that is a non-sensor STA shall transmit PS-Poll frames, PS-Poll+BDT frames and NDP PS-
 40 Poll frames using access category AC_VO by default. An S1G STA that is sensor STA shall transmit PS-
 41 Poll frames, PS-Poll+BDT frames and NDP PS-Poll frames using access category AC_BE by default. After
 42 reception of an EDCA Parameter Set element from the AP with which it is associated, an S1G STA shall
 43 transmit PS-Poll frames, PS-Poll+BDT frames and NDP PS-Poll frames using the access category indicated
 44

1 in the PS-Poll ACI subfield if the value of the element's STA Type subfield includes the STA's type (see
2 10.50.7 (SIG BSS type and STA type)).
3

4 **9.2.7 Fragmentation/defragmentation overview**

5
6
7 *Insert the following note right after Note 2 in the subclause 9.2.7:*

8
9 NOTE 3—A fragmented MSDU or MMPDU transmitted by an SIG STA to another SIG STA can be acknowledged
10 either using immediate acknowledgment (i.e., transmission of an (NDP) Ack frame after a SIFS) or using the fragment
11 BA procedure described in 9.3.2.10a (Fragment BA procedure).
12

13 **9.3 DCF**

14 **9.3.2 Procedures common to the DCF and EDCAF**

15 **9.3.2.1 CS mechanism**

16
17
18
19
20
21 *Change the 3rd paragraph of the subclause as follows:*

22
23 A first virtual CS mechanism shall be provided by all the MAC entities, and an additional second virtual CS
24 mechanism shall be provided by an SIG MAC entity. ~~This~~ The first mechanism is referred to as the NAV.
25 The NAV maintains a prediction of future traffic on the medium based on duration information that is
26 announced in RTS/CTS frames by non-DMG STAs and RTS/DMG CTS frames by DMG STAs prior to the
27 actual exchange of data. The duration information is also available in the MAC headers of all frames sent
28 during the CP other than PV1 MAC frames and PS-Poll frames and during the BTI, the A-BFT, the ATI, the
29 CBAP, and the SP.
30
31

32
33 For SIG STAs, the duration information is also available in PS-Poll+BDT frames, NDP CTS frames, in
34 NDP Ack frames with Idle Indication field equal to 0, and in NDP_2M PS-Poll-Ack frames with Idle
35 Indication field equal to 0.
36

37 The mechanism for setting the NAV using RTS/CTS or RTS/DMG CTS in the DCF is described in 9.3.2.4
38 (Setting and resetting the NAV), use of the NAV in PCF is described in 9.4.3.3 (NAV operation during the
39 CFP), and the use of the NAV in HCF is described in 9.22.2.2 (EDCA backoff procedure) and 9.22.3.4
40 (NAV operation during a TXOP). Additional details regarding NAV usage and update appear in 9.3.2.5
41 (RTS/CTS with fragmentation), 9.3.2.13 (NAV distribution), 9.36.10 (Updating multiple NAV timers), and
42 9.26 (Protection mechanisms).
43
44

45
46 *Insert the following paragraph after the 3rd paragraph of the subclause:*

47
48 The second virtual CS mechanism is only applicable to SIG STAs and is referred to as response indication
49 deferral (RID). The mechanism for setting the RID is described in 9.3.2.4a (Setting and resetting the RID).
50

51
52 *Change the 4th paragraph of the subclause as follows:*

53
54 For non-SIG STAs, the CS mechanism combines the NAV state and the STA's transmitter status with
55 physical CS to determine the busy/idle state of the medium. ~~For SIG STAs, the CS mechanism combines the~~
56 NAV state, RID state and the STA's transmitter status with physical CS to determine the busy/idle state of
57 the medium. The NAV and RID may be thought of as ~~a~~ counters, which counts down to 0 at a uniform rate.
58 For non-SIG STAs, when the NAV counter is 0, the virtual CS indication is that the medium is idle; when
59 the counter is nonzero, the indication is busy. ~~For SIG STAs, when both NAV and RID counters are 0, the~~
60 virtual CS indication is that the medium is idle; when either the NAV counter or the RID counter is nonzero
61 the indication is that the medium is busy. If a DMG STA supports multiple NAV timers as defined in 9.36.10
62 (Updating multiple NAV timers) and all counters are 0, the virtual CS indication is that the medium is idle;
63
64
65

1 when at least one of the counters is nonzero, the indication is busy. The medium shall be determined to be
 2 busy when the STA is transmitting.
 3

4 **9.3.2.3 IFS**

5 **9.3.2.3.2 RIFS**

6
 7
 8
 9 *Change the 1st paragraph of the subclause as follows:*
 10

11 The use of RIFS is obsolete, and support for such use might be subject to removal in a future revision of the
 12 standard. A VHT STA and an SIG STA shall not transmit frames separated by a RIFS.
 13
 14

15 **9.3.2.3.3 SIFS**

16
 17
 18 *Change the 1st paragraph of the subclause as follows:*
 19

20 The SIFS shall be used prior to transmission of an (NDP) Ack frame, a TACK frame, a STACK frame, NDP
 21 PS-Poll-Ack frame, a (NDP) CTS frame, a PPDU containing a BlockAck frame, NDP BlockAck frame or
 22 BAT frame that is an immediate response to either a BlockAckReq frame or an A-MPDU, an (NDP) PS-Poll
 23 frame or uplink trigger frame that is a response to an NDP Paging frame, a DMG CTS frame, a DMG DTS
 24 frame, an SSW-Ack frame, a Grant Ack frame, a response frame transmitted in the ATI, the second or
 25 subsequent MPDU of a fragment burst, and by a STA responding to any polling by the PCF. The SIFS shall be
 26 used by an SIG AP to separate the frames within a series of NDP sector training frames after a sector training
 27 announcement and for transmitting an RTS frame that is sent as an immediate response to a PS-Poll(+BDT)
 28 frame. The SIFS may also be used by a PC for any types of frames during the CFP (see 9.4 (PCF)). The SIFS
 29 is the time from the end of the last symbol, or signal extension if present, of the previous frame to the beginning
 30 of the first symbol of the preamble of the subsequent frame as seen at the air interface.
 31
 32
 33

34 **9.3.2.3.4 PIFS**

35
 36
 37 *Change the 2nd paragraph of the subclause as follows:*
 38

39 The PIFS may be used as described in the following list and shall not be used otherwise:
 40

- 41 — A STA operating under the PCF as described in 9.4 (PCF)
- 42 — A STA transmitting a Channel Switch Announcement frame as described in 10.9 (DFS procedures)
- 43 or transmitting an Extended Channel Switch Announcement frame as described in 10.10 (Extended
- 44 channel switching (ECS))
- 45 — A STA transmitting a TIM frame as described in 10.2.2.17 (TIM Broadcast)
- 46 — An HC starting a CFP or a TXOP as described in 9.22.3.2.3 (CAP generation)
- 47 — An HC or a non-AP QoS STA that is a polled TXOP holder recovering from the absence of an
- 48 expected reception in a CAP as described in 9.22.3.2.4 (Recovery from the absence of an expected
- 49 reception)
- 50 — An HT STA using dual CTS protection before transmission of the CTS2 as described in 9.3.2.8
- 51 (Dual CTS protection)
- 52 — A TXOP holder continuing to transmit after a transmission failure as described in 9.22.2.7 (Multiple
- 53 frame transmission in an EDCA TXOP)
- 54 — A TXOP holder transmitting an RTS with a bandwidth signaling TA within a multiple frame
- 55 transmission sequence as specified in 9.22.2.7 (Multiple frame transmission in an EDCA TXOP)
- 56 — An RD initiator continuing to transmit using error recovery as described in 9.28.3 (Rules for RD
- 57 initiator)
- 58
- 59
- 60
- 61
- 62
- 63
- 64
- 65

- 1 — An HT AP during a PSMP sequence transmitting a PSMP recovery frame as described in 9.29.2.3
2 (PSMP uplink transmission (PSMP-UTT))
- 3 — An HT STA performing clear channel assessment (CCA) in the secondary channel before
4 transmitting a 40 MHz mask PPDU using EDCA channel access as described in 10.16.9 (STA CCA
5 sensing in a 20/40 MHz BSS)
- 6 — An AP continuing to transmit in a GCR block ack TXOP after the failure to receive a BlockAck
7 frame as described in 9.24.10 (GCR block ack)
- 8 — A VHT STA performing CCA in the secondary 20 MHz, 40 MHz, and 80 MHz channels before
9 transmitting a 40 MHz, 80 MHz, 160 MHz, or 80+80 MHz mask PPDU using EDCA channel access
10 as described in 9.22.3 (HCF controlled channel access (HCCA))
- 11 — An AP or PCP continuing to transmit in the ATI after a transmission failure during the ATI (9.36.3
12 (ATI transmission rules))
- 13 — A source DMG STA of an SP continuing to transmit after a transmission failure as described in
14 9.36.6.2 (Service period (SP) allocation)
- 15 — A DMG STA performing EDCA access during an allocated CBAP as described in 9.36.5
16 (Contention based access period (CBAP) transmission rules)
- 17 — A TVHT STA performing CCA in the secondary TVHT_W and TVHT_2W channels before
18 transmitting a TVHT_2W or TVHT_W+W mask PPDU and TVHT_4W or TVHT_2W+2W mask
19 PPDU, respectively, using EDCA channel access as defined in 9.22.3 (HCF controlled channel
20 access (HCCA))
- 21 — An SIG STA performing clear channel assessment (CCA) in the secondary 2, 4 and 8 MHz channels
22 before transmitting a 4, 8, 16 MHz mask PPDU using EDCA channel access as described in
23 9.22.2.5a (EDCA channel access in an SIG BSS)
- 24 — An SIG AP transmitting sounding NDP(s) within an SST sounding RAW

33 9.3.2.3.6 AIFS

34 *Change this subclause as follows:*

35
36 The AIFS shall be used by QoS STAs that access the medium using the EDCAF to transmit: all Data frames
37 (MPDUs) except during the ATI or an SP, all Management frames (MMPDUs) except during the ATI or an
38 SP, all extension frames except for the DMG Beacon frame, and the following Control frames:

- 39 — PS-Poll(+BDT)
- 40 — SSW (if first transmission by an initiator in a CBAP)
- 41 — Poll (if first transmission and when in a CBAP)
- 42 — Grant (if first transmission and when in a CBAP and not transmitted in response to a SPR frame)
- 43 — SPR (when in a CBAP and not transmitted as a response to a Poll)
- 44 — RTS (when not transmitted as a response to a PS-Poll(+BDT) frame by an SIG STA)
- 45 — CTS (when not transmitted as a response to an RTS frame)
- 46 — DMG CTS (when not transmitted as a response to an RTS frame)
- 47 — BlockAckReq
- 48 — BlockAck (when not transmitted as a response to a BlockAckReq frame)
- 49 — NDP PS-Poll

50 9.3.2.4 Setting and resetting the NAV

51 *Change the 2nd paragraph of the subclause as follows:*

1 A STA that receives at least one valid frame in a PSDU can update its NAV with the information from any
 2 valid Duration field in the PSDU. When the received frame's RA is equal to the STA's own MAC address,
 3 the STA shall not update its NAV. But for all other received frames the STA shall update its NAV when the
 4 received Duration is greater than the STA's current NAV value. Upon receipt of a PS-Poll frame, a STA,
 5 except for an S1G STA for which the RXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION of the received
 6 PS-Poll frame is NDP Response, shall update its NAV settings as appropriate under the data rate selection
 7 rules using a duration value equal to the time, in microseconds, required to transmit one Ack frame plus one
 8 SIFS, but only when the new NAV value is greater than the current NAV value. If the calculated duration
 9 includes a fractional microsecond, that value is rounded up to the next higher integer. Various additional
 10 conditions may set or reset the NAV, as described in 9.4.3.3 (NAV operation during the CFP). When the
 11 NAV is reset, a PHY-CCARESET.request primitive shall be issued. This NAV update operation is performed
 12 when the PHY-RXEND.indication primitive is received.

13 NOTE—An S1G STA that receives a valid frame that does not include a valid Duration field does not update its NAV.
 14 However, it updates its RID as described in 9.3.2.4a (Setting and resetting the RID).

15 ***Insert the following paragraphs immediately after the 2nd paragraph:***

16 An S1G STA that receives a PS-Poll frame with the RXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION
 17 equal to NDP Response shall update its NAV using a duration value equal to NDPTxTime plus one SIFS,
 18 but only when the new NAV value is greater than the current NAV value and the RA is not equal to the MAC
 19 address of the S1G STA. The NDPTxTime is calculated according to additional RXVECTOR parameters as
 20 described in 9.3.2.4a.2 (RID update).

21 In addition to the NAV update rules described in this subclause, an S1G STA shall also update its NAV to a
 22 new NAV value if it is greater than the current NAV value, with the information received in the Duration
 23 field of frames of type: NDP CTS, NDP Ack, NDP_2M PS-Poll-Ack, and S1G Beacon, except when the
 24 received frame is an:

- 25 — NDP CTS frame that is either addressed to the S1G STA as a response to an RTS frame, or that is an
 26 NDP CTS frame whose value of the Duration field can be disregarded as defined in 9.3.2.7 (CTS and
 27 DMG CTS procedure).
- 28 — NDP Ack frame that is either addressed to the S1G STA, or that has the Idle Indication field equal to
 29 1 (see 9.3.2.9 (Ack procedure)).
- 30 — NDP_2M PS-Poll-Ack frame that is either addressed to that S1G STA, or that has the Idle Indication
 31 field equal to 1 (see 9.3.2.9 (Ack procedure)).
- 32 — S1G Beacon frame that includes at least one TIM element in which there is an indication of available
 33 BUs for the receiving STA in at least one of the TIM elements.
- 34 — S1G Beacon frame that includes at least one TIM element and at least one RPS element that indicate:
 - 35 • There is no indication of available BUs for the receiving STA in any of the TIM elements
 - 36 • The receiving S1G STA is allowed to access the first RAW immediately following the S1G Bea-
 37 con frame as specified in at least one of the RPS elements.

38 ***Change the 4th paragraph of the subclause as follows:***

39 A STA that used information from an RTS frame as the most recent basis to update its NAV setting is
 40 permitted to reset its NAV if no PHY-RXSTART.indication primitive is received from the PHY during a
 41 period with a duration of $(2 \times aSIFSTime) + (CTS_Time) + aRxPHYStartDelay + (2 \times aSlotTime)$ starting at
 42 the PHY-RXEND.indication primitive corresponding to the detection of the RTS frame. For a non-S1G
 43 STA, the "CTS_Time" shall be calculated using the length of the CTS frame and the data rate at which the
 44 RTS frame used for the most recent NAV update was received. For an S1G STA, the "CTS_Time" shall be
 45 calculated using the time required to transmit an NDP CTS frame that is equal to NDPTxTime as calculated
 46 in 9.3.2.4a.2 (RID update).

1 *Insert the following subclause 9.3.2.4a after subclause 9.3.2.4:*
 2
 3

4 **9.3.2.4a Setting and resetting the RID**

5 **9.3.2.4a.1 General**

6
 7
 8 This subclause describes the setting and resetting of the RID for S1G STAs.
 9

10
 11 An S1G STA that receives a frame that is not an NDP CMAC frame shall update its RID counter based on
 12 the values of the RXVECTOR parameters FORMAT, PREAMBLE_TYPE, RESPONSE_INDICATION,
 13 AGGREGATION, MCS, PARTIAL_AID, COLOR, UPLINK_INDICATION, and CH_BANDWIDTH of the
 14 received frame as described in this subclause. An S1G STA that receives an NDP CMAC frame shall update
 15 its RID counter based on the values of the RXVECTOR parameter FORMAT, PREAMBLE_TYPE and the
 16 RESPONSE_INDICATION value which is defined per type of NDP CMAC frame in Table 9-1a
 17 (RESPONSE_INDICATION value for NDP CMAC frames).
 18
 19
 20

21 **Table 9-1a—RESPONSE_INDICATION value for NDP CMAC frames**
 22

23 NDP CMAC Frame type	24 RESPONSE_INDICATION value
25 NDP Ack or NDP PS-Poll-Ack 26 (NDP (PS-Poll-)Ack)	27 No Response if either Idle Indication field value is 0 or the Duration 28 field value is not 0 29 30 Long Response if Idle Indication field value is 1 and Duration field 31 value is 0
32 NDP Block Ack	33 No Response
34 NDP CTS	35 No Response
36 NDP PS-Poll	37 NDP Response
38 NDP Beamforming Report Poll	39 Long Response
40 NDP Paging	41 No Response
42 NDP Probe Request	43 No Response
44 NDP CF-End	45 No Response

46
 47
 48
 49
 50 An S1G STA that receives a member PPDU shall reset and update its RID counter as defined in 9.3.2.4a.2
 51 (RID update) when the PHY-RX-START.indication primitive corresponding to that PPDU is received. An
 52 S1G STA that receives a nonmember PPDU shall not reset the RID counter and shall update the RID
 53 counter, i.e., set it to a new value (as defined in 9.3.2.4a.2 (RID update)) that is not less than the value that
 54 the RID counter will have at the instant of time that corresponds to the end of the received PPDU.
 55
 56

57 A member PPDU is a PPDU received by a STA and which was transmitted by a STA that is a member of the
 58 same BSS as the receiving STA. The S1G STA shall classify a received PPDU as a member PPDU if it is an
 59 NDP CMAC frame, or an S1G_1M PPDU. The S1G STA shall classify a received PPDU as a member
 60 PPDU if its PREAMBLE_TYPE is either S1G_LONG_PREAMBLE or S1G_SHORT_PREAMBLE and
 61 either of the conditions below is satisfied:
 62

- 63 — UPLINK_INDICATION is 1 and the PARTIAL_AID indicates that the PPDU is addressed to the
 64 AP with which the non-AP STA is associated
 65

- UPLINK_INDICATION is 0 and the COLOR indicates that the PPDU is generated by the AP with which the STA is associated

A PPDU that is not a member PPDU is a nonmember PPDU.

Because the PARTIAL_AID and COLOR values obtained from received PDUs are not globally unique, an S1G STA that has classified a PPDU as a member PPDU based on PARTIAL_AID and/or COLOR may additionally use the information contained in a valid MAC header (i.e., neither A1 nor A2 field contain a MAC address that corresponds to a STA that is a member of the same BSS as known at the STA) from an MPDU carried in the received PPDU to change the classification of the PPDU to a nonmember PPDU. If the classification of a PPDU is changed from member to nonmember PPDU, then the STA shall reload the RID counter to the value that the RID counter had at the time of the receipt of the PHY-RX-START.indication primitive corresponding to this PPDU minus the difference between the current time and that time.

NOTE—If the PHY-RXEND.indication primitive for the received S1G PPDU contains an ERROR or FormatViolation then the S1G STA sets the EIFS as described in 9.3.7 (DCF timing relations).

The RID counter shall start at the end of the received S1G PPDU, except when the PPDU either contains a valid nonzero Duration field that updates the NAV as described in 9.3.2.4 (Setting and resetting the NAV) or it is intended to the S1G STA in which cases the RID shall be reset.

The received PPDU has an expected duration, in microseconds, of PSDU_RXTIME, starting from the moment the PHY-RXSTART.indication primitive is received. If the PPDU is an NDP CMAC frame the PSDU_RXTIME is equal to 0. If the PPDU is not an NDP CMAC frame the PSDU_RXTIME is calculated based on multiple RXVECTOR parameters and is equal to:

- The RXTIME defined in Equation 24-65 for S1G_SHORT/S1G_1M formats,
- The RXTIME defined in Equation 24-66 if the PPDU has S1G_LONG format and is an SU PPDU,
- The RXTIME defined in Equation 24-66 minus $(T_{DSTF} + N_{LTF} D_{DLTF} + T_{SIG-B})$ if the PPDU has S1G_LONG format and is an MU PPDU.

NOTE— T_{DSTF} , T_{DLTF} , and T_{SIG-B} are defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants) while N_{LTF} is defined in Table 24-10 (Number of LTFs required for different numbers of space time streams).

Figure 9-5a (Data/Ack with RID setting) indicates the RID for STAs that receive the PLCP Header of the Data frame whose MAC portion does not contain a valid Duration field that updates the NAV. The RID for STAs that receive the PLCP Header of the Ack frame but not that of the Data frame is omitted in the figure because it is 0 (i.e., no response is expected to the Ack frame in this example) while the RID is reset for the STA to which the Data was addressed.

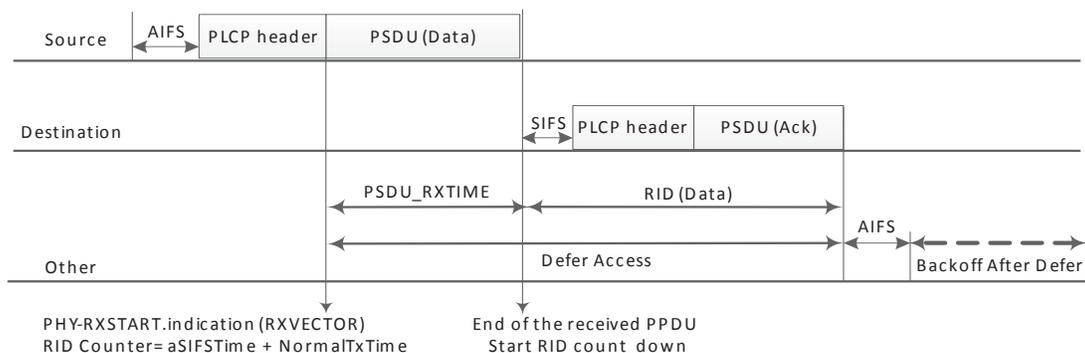


Figure 9-5a—Data/Ack with RID setting

9.3.2.4a.2 RID update

An S1G STA updates the value of the RID counter by setting it as described below:

If the value of the RESPONSE_INDICATION parameter is Long Response, the RID counter shall be set to LongTxTime + aSIFSTime, where LongTxTime is obtained as follows:

- If FORMAT is S1G and CH_BANDWIDTH is CBW1 or FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M then LongTxTime is equal to the S1G PPDU duration as defined in Table 8-19 (Maximum data unit sizes (in octets) and durations (in microseconds))
- If FORMAT is S1G and PREAMBLE_TYPE is S1G_SHORT_PREAMBLE or S1G_LONG_PREAMBLE then LongTxTime is equal to the largest value in the dot11EDCA_{TableTXOPLimit}
- If FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M and PREAMBLE_TYPE is S1G_SHORT_PREAMBLE or S1G_LONG_PREAMBLE then LongTxTime is equal to the largest value in the dot11EDCA_{TableTXOPLimit}

If the value of the RESPONSE_INDICATION parameter is Normal Response, the RID counter shall be set to NormalTxTime + aSIFSTime. NormalTxTime is calculated based on the RXVECTOR parameters PREAMBLE_TYPE, AGGREGATION, MCS and CH_BANDWIDTH following the rules listed in Table 9-1b (NormalTxTime duration based on RXVECTOR's parameters).

Table 9-1b—NormalTxTime duration based on RXVECTOR's parameters

PPDU format (see 24.1.4 (PPDU formats))	AGGREGATION	Expected Response Length (Type)	NormalTxTime
-----------------------------------------	-------------	---------------------------------	--------------

Table 9-1b—NormalTXTime duration based on RXVECTOR's parameters (continued)

S1G_1M	0	14 octet MPDU (Ack)	The time, in microseconds, required to transmit one Ack frame, where the duration of the frame is calculated according to the rate selection rules described in 9.7.6.5 (Rate selection for control response frames) using its BSSBasicMCSSet parameter and with CH_BANDWIDTH RXVECTOR value equal to CBW1
	1	32 octet MPDU (BlockAck)	The time, in microseconds, required to transmit one Block-Ack frame, where the duration of the frame is calculated according to the rate selection rules described in 9.7.6.5 (Rate selection for control response frames) using its BSS-BasicMCSSet parameter and with CH_BANDWIDTH RXVECTOR value equal to CBW1.
S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PREAMBLE	0	14 octet MPDU (Ack)	The time, in microseconds, required to transmit one Ack frame, where the duration of the frame is calculated according to the rate selection rules described in 9.7.6.5 (Rate selection for control response frames) using its BSSBasicMCSSet parameter and channel width selection rules for control frames described in 9.7.6.6 (Channel Width selection for Control frames).
	1	32 octet MPDU (BlockAck)	The time, in microseconds, required to transmit one Block-Ack frame, where the duration of the frame is calculated according to the rate selection rules described in 9.7.6.5 (Rate selection for control response frames) using its BSS-BasicMCSSet parameter and channel width selection rules for control frames described in 9.7.6.6 (Channel Width selection for Control frames).

If the value of RESPONSE_INDICATION parameter is NDP Response, the RID counter shall be set to $NDPTxTime + aSIFSTime$. $NDPTxTime$ is calculated based on the RXVECTOR parameter PREAMBLE_TYPE and is equal to the time in microseconds, required to transmit either an NDP_1M CMAC frame if the PPDU format is S1G_1M or an NDP_2M CMAC frame if PPDU format is either S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG (see 24.1.4 (PPDU formats)).

If the value of the RESPONSE_INDICATION parameter is No Response, the RID counter shall be set to 0.

Change the title of the subclause 9.3.2.6 as follows:

9.3.2.6 VHT and S1G RTS procedure

Insert the following paragraphs at the end of the subclause:

An S1G STA using dynamic bandwidth operation (see 9.3.2.7 (CTS and DMG CTS procedure)) that transmits an RTS carried in a greater than 2 MHz PPDU with TXVECTOR parameter FORMAT set to S1G_DUP_2M shall set the Dynamic Indication field in the Frame Control field of the RTS frame to 1. Otherwise, the S1G STA shall set the Dynamic Indication field in the Frame Control field of the RTS carried in any other PPDU to 0 to indicate that it shall not use dynamic bandwidth operation (see 9.3.2.7 (CTS and DMG CTS procedure)).

An S1G STA that transmits an RTS frame to another STA shall set the TXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION to NDP_RESPONSE unless the Link Adaptation per Normal Control Response Capable field of the S1G Capabilities element received from that STA contained a value of 1 in which case

1 the S1G STA may set the RESPONSE_INDICATION to NORMAL_RESPONSE as described in 9.31.3
 2 (Link adaptation using the VHT variant HT Control field).
 3

4 An S1G STA that initiates a TXOP with a PV1 frame or an NDP CMAC frame shall not send an RTS frame
 5 to an S1G STA for the duration of the TXOP.
 6

7 8 **9.3.2.7 CTS and DMG CTS procedure** 9

10 *Change the first paragraph as follows:*
11

12
13 A STA that receives an RTS frame addressed to it considers the NAV in determining whether to respond
14 with CTS unless the NAV was set by a frame originating from the STA sending the RTS frame (see 9.22.2.2
15 (EDCA backoff procedure)). In this subclause for a non-S1G STA, “NAV indicates idle” means that the
16 NAV count is 0 or that the NAV count is nonzero but the nonbandwidth signaling TA obtained from the TA
17 field of the RTS frame matches the saved TXOP holder address. For an S1G STA, “NAV indicates idle”
18 means that both NAV and RID counters are 0 or that either NAV or RID counter is nonzero but the TA field
19 of the RTS frame matches the saved TXOP holder address.
20
21

22 *Insert the following paragraphs after the 3rd paragraph of subclause 9.3.2.7 as follows:*
23

24
25 An S1G STA that is addressed by an RTS frame that has the Dynamic Indication field in the Frame Control
26 field equal to 0 (Static) behaves as follows:
27

- 28 — If the NAV indicates idle and the CCA has been idle for all secondary channels within the channel
29 width indicated in the Bandwidth Indication field of the Frame Control field of the RTS frame for a
30 PIFS period prior to the start of the RTS frame, then the STA shall respond with an (NDP) CTS
31 frame after a SIFS. The STA shall set the TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH to a value that
32 is equivalent to the value of the Bandwidth Indication field of the Frame Control field in the received
33 RTS frame. The (NDP_2M) CTS frame shall have the Bandwidth Indication field set to the value of
34 the Bandwidth Indication field of the received RTS frame.
35
- 36 — Otherwise the STA shall not respond with an (NDP) CTS frame.
37

38
39 An S1G STA that is addressed by an RTS carried in a 2 MHz duplicated frame that has the Dynamic
40 Indication field in the Frame Control field equal to 1 (Dynamic) behaves as follows:
41

- 42 — If the NAV indicates idle, then the STA shall respond with an (NDP_2M) CTS frame after a SIFS.
43 The (NDP) CTS frame's TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH may be set to any channel
44 width for which the CCA on all secondary channels has been idle for a PIFS prior to the start of the
45 RTS frame and that is equal to or less than the channel width indicated in the Bandwidth Indication
46 field of the Frame Control field of the RTS frame. The (NDP_2M) CTS frame shall have the
47 Bandwidth Indication field set to a value that is equivalent to the value of the TXVECTOR
48 parameter's CH_BANDWIDTH.
49
- 50 — Otherwise the STA shall not respond with an (NDP) CTS frame.
51

52 NOTE—NDP_1M CTS frame is not used for dynamic bandwidth indication.
53

54 *Change the 4th paragraph of the subclause as follows:*
55

56 A non-VHT and non-S1G STA that is addressed by an RTS frame or a VHT STA that is addressed by an
57 RTS frame carried in a non-HT or non-HT duplicate PPDU that has a nonbandwidth signaling TA or a VHT
58 STA that is addressed by an RTS frame in a format other than non-HT or non-HT duplicate behaves as
59 follows:
60

- 61 — If the NAV indicates idle, the STA shall respond with a CTS frame after a SIFS ~~period~~.
62
- 63 — Otherwise, the STA shall not respond with a CTS frame.
64
65

1 *Insert the following paragraphs at the end of subclause 9.3.2.7 as follows:*

2
3
4 An S1G STA shall transmit NDP CTS frames instead of CTS frames with the following exception:
5 transmission of an CTS frame is required if link adaptation procedure is negotiated as described in 9.31
6 (Link adaptation). A non-S1G STA shall not transmit NDP CTS frames.

7
8 The RA/Partial BSSID field of the NDP CTS shall be generated as described in 8.9.2.1 (NDP CTS). The
9 Duration field in the NDP CTS frame shall be set to the same value as the Duration field from the received
10 RTS frame, adjusted by subtraction of aSIFSTime and the NDPTxTime required to transmit the NDP CTS
11 frame, where NDPTxTime is calculated according to 9.3.2.4a.2 (RID update).

12
13
14 An S1G STA that receives an NDP CTS frame should disregard the value of the Duration field of the NDP
15 CTS frame if any of the following conditions are satisfied:

- 16 — The Address Indicator field is equal to 1, and the Early Sector Indicator field is equal to 0, and the
17 RA/PBSSID field is equal to the PBSSID of the AP with which the non-AP STA is associated to.
- 18 — The Address Indicator field is equal to 0, and the RA/PBSSID indicates that the STA is the intended
19 receiver of this frame, and the frame is received during the intervals of time negotiated with the UL-
20 sync capable AP (see 9.46.1 (Sync frame transmission procedure for uplink traffic)).

21 22 23 24 **9.3.2.8 Dual CTS protection**

25 26 27 **9.3.2.8.1 Dual CTS protection procedure**

28
29 *Insert the following sentence before the first paragraph of subclause 9.3.2.8.1 as follows:*

30
31 An S1G STA shall not support the Dual CTS Protection procedure as defined in 9.3.2.8 (Dual CTS
32 protection).

33 34 35 **9.3.2.9 Ack procedure**

36
37 *Change the first paragraph of sub-clause 9.3.2.9 as follows:*

38
39
40 The cases when an Ack frame can be generated are shown in the frame exchange sequences listed in
41 Annex G. During a TWT SP, either the STACK frame or TACK frame can be used in place of the (NDP)
42 Ack frame, according to the procedure described in 9.44 (Target wake time (TWT)) and otherwise, shall not
43 be used.

44
45
46 *Change the last paragraph of sub-clause 9.3.2.9 as follows:*

47
48 After transmitting an MPDU that requires an Ack frame as a response (see Annex G), the STA shall wait for
49 an AckTimeout interval, with a value of aSIFSTime + aSlotTime + aRxPHYStartDelay, starting at the PHY-
50 TXEND.confirm primitive. If a PHY-RXSTART.indication primitive does not occur during the AckTimeout
51 interval, the STA concludes that the transmission of the MPDU has failed, and this STA shall invoke its
52 backoff procedure upon expiration of the AckTimeout interval. If a PHY-RXSTART.indication primitive
53 does occur during the AckTimeout interval, the STA shall wait for the corresponding PHY-
54 RXEND.indication primitive to determine whether the MPDU transmission was successful. The recognition
55 of a valid Ack frame sent by the recipient of the MPDU requiring acknowledgment, corresponding to this
56 PHY-RXEND.indication primitive, shall be interpreted as successful acknowledgment, permitting the frame
57 sequence to continue, or to end without retries, as appropriate for the particular frame sequence in progress.
58 The recognition of anything else, including any other valid frame except as defined below, shall be
59 interpreted as failure of the MPDU transmission. In this instance, the STA shall invoke its backoff procedure
60 at the PHY-RXEND.indication primitive and may process the received frame. An exception is that
61
62
63
64
65

1 recognition of a valid Data frame sent by the recipient of a PS-Poll frame shall also be accepted as successful
 2 acknowledgment of the PS-Poll frame.
 3

4 ***Insert the following paragraphs at the end of subclause 9.3.2.9 as follows:***
 5

6
 7 Additional exceptions exist for S1G STAs for accepting a valid frame as successful acknowledgment as
 8 described in the following three paragraphs:
 9

- 10 1) A STA that has enabled the implicit Ack procedure (see 9.51.5.3 (Implicit Ack procedure) shall con-
 11 sider a received S1G_SHORT/S1G_LONG PPDU as successful acknowledgement of a previously
 12 transmitted MPDU that was carried in an S1G_SHORT/S1G_LONG PPDU only in the following
 13 two cases:
 14
- 15 a) The STA is a non-AP STA associated to an S1G relay AP and all the conditions below are
 16 satisfied:
 17
 - 18 - A PHY-RXSTART.indication primitive that corresponds to the received PPDU is
 19 detected within the AckTimeout interval that started as a result of the previously
 20 transmitted MPDU
 - 21 - The RXVECTOR parameter PARTIAL_AID is either equal to the PARTIAL_AID that
 22 corresponds to the BSSID of the root AP or the PARTIAL_AID is equal to 0 and the
 23 PPDU contains an RTS frame with RA equal to the BSSID of the root AP
 - 24 - The RXVECTOR parameter UPLINK_INDICATION is equal to 1.
 - 25 b) The STA is an AP that has an S1G relay STA associated to it and all the conditions below are
 26 satisfied:
 27
 - 28 - A PHY-RXSTART.indication primitive that corresponds to the received PPDU is
 29 detected within the AckTimeout interval that started as a result of the previously
 30 transmitted MPDU
 - 31 - The RXVECTOR parameter PARTIAL_AID is equal to the 6 LSBs of the
 32 PARTIAL_AID that corresponds to the DA of the non-AP STA or the RXVECTOR
 33 parameter PARTIAL_AID is equal to 0 and the received PPDU contains an RTS frame
 34 with RA equal to the DA of the non-AP STA
 - 35 - The RXVECTOR parameter UPLINK_INDICATION is equal to 0 and the RXVECTOR
 36 parameter COLOR is equal to the COLOR value of the S1G relay AP.
- 37
 38 2) Under BDT operation as described in 9.47 (Bidirectional TXOP): If a Data frame is sent as an
 39 immediate response to an MPDU requiring acknowledgment, the successful reception of the Data
 40 frame shall be accepted as successful acknowledgment of the eliciting MPDU.
 41
 42 3) The recognition of a valid S1G RTS frame, sent by the recipient of a PS-Poll frame or of a PS-
 43 Poll+BDT frame shall be accepted as successful acknowledgment of the PS-Poll or of the PS-
 44 Poll+BDT frame.
 45
 46 4) The recognition of a valid S1G RTS frame, sent by the recipient of a PS-Poll frame or of a PS-
 47 Poll+BDT frame shall be accepted as successful acknowledgment of the PS-Poll or of the PS-
 48 Poll+BDT frame.
 49

50 An S1G STA shall transmit NDP Ack frames for acknowledgment with the following exceptions:

- 51 1) transmission of an Ack frame is required if link adaptation procedure is negotiated as described in
 52 9.31 (Link adaptation).
 53
- 54 2) transmission of a TACK frame or a STACK frame is required if target wake time is negotiated as
 55 described in 9.44 (Target wake time (TWT))
 56
- 57 3) transmission of a TACK frame is required as a response to a PS-Poll frame with the Poll Type sub-
 58 field equal to 1 as described in 9.45.2 (Rescheduling of awake/doze cycle)
 59
- 60 4) transmission of an NDP PS-Poll-Ack frame is required as a response to an NDP PS-Poll frame
 61

62 An S1G STA that satisfies any of the first three exceptions above shall transmit an Ack frame, TACK frame,
 63 or STACK frame instead of an NDP Ack frame as a response to an eliciting PPDU for which the
 64 RXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION is equal to Normal Response. The control response
 65

1 frame shall have a duration that is equal to NormalTXTime value for a 32 octet MPDU (see Table 9-1b
 2 (NormalTXTime duration based on RXVECTOR's parameters)) if the eliciting PPDU contains a VHT
 3 Single MPDU.
 4

5 A non-S1G STA shall not transmit NDP Ack and NDP PS-Poll-Ack frames.
 6

7
 8 An S1G STA that transmits or receives an NDP Ack or NDP PS-Poll-Ack frame shall follow the same rules
 9 described above for Ack frames with the following exceptions that apply only to NDP Ack and NDP PS-
 10 Poll-Ack frames:
 11

- 12 1) An S1G STA that transmits an NDP Ack frame for acknowledgment shall generate the Ack ID field
 13 of the NDP Ack frame as described in 8.9.2.4 (NDP Ack).
 14
- 15 2) An S1G AP that transmits an NDP PS-Poll-Ack frame for acknowledgment of an NDP PS-Poll
 16 frame shall generate the Ack ID field of the NDP PS-Poll-Ack frame as described in 8.9.2.5 (NDP
 17 PS-Poll-Ack). In addition, if the eliciting NDP PS-Poll is an NDP_1M PS-Poll frame the Duration
 18 field of the NDP_1M PS-Poll-Ack is set as follows:
 19
 - 20 a) If the eliciting NDP_1M PS-Poll frame has a value of the Preferred MCS field equal to “No
 21 Preference” the Duration field should indicate an idle period (i.e., the Idle Indication field
 22 should be set to 1 as described in 8.9.2.5 (NDP PS-Poll-Ack)).
 23
 - 24 b) Otherwise, the Duration field should indicate an Ack ID extension (i.e., the Idle Indication field
 25 should be set to 0 as described in 8.9.2.5 (NDP PS-Poll-Ack)).
 26
- 27 3) An S1G STA that expects an NDP Ack frame as a response, shall consider a received NDP Ack
 28 frame as a successful response if the Ack ID field of the NDP Ack frame equals the bit sequence
 29 generated from the Scrambler Initialization value and the FCS field of its immediately previously
 30 transmitted PSDU as described in 8.9.2.4 (NDP Ack).
 31
- 32 4) An S1G STA that expects an NDP PS-Poll-Ack frame as a response to an NDP PS-Poll, shall con-
 33 sider a received NDP PS-Poll-Ack frame as a successful response if the Ack ID field, together with
 34 the extension of the Ack ID if present in the Duration field, of the frame equals the bit sequence gen-
 35 erated from the RA, TA and CRC fields of its immediately previously transmitted NDP PS-Poll
 36 frame as described in 8.9.2.5 (NDP PS-Poll-Ack).
 37

38
 39 Upon successful reception of a PV1 frame that requires acknowledgment with the From DS field equal to 1,
 40 an S1G STA shall generate an acknowledgment frame in response if the AID subfield of A1 field is equal to
 41 the AID of the S1G STA and the A2 field is equal to the MAC address of its associated AP. Upon successful
 42 reception of a PV1 frame that requires acknowledgment with the From DS field equal to 0, an S1G STA
 43 shall generate an acknowledgment frame in response if A1 field is equal to the MAC address of the S1G
 44 STA.
 45

46
 47 In an S1G BSS, the AckTimeout interval depends on the TXVECTOR parameter PREAMBLE_TYPE.
 48 When the TXVECTOR parameter PREAMBLE_TYPE is equal to S1G_SHORT_PREAMBLE or
 49 S1G_LONG_PREAMBLE, the AckTimeout interval is calculated with aRxPHYStartDelay value for ≥ 2
 50 MHz short/long preamble except when the receiving STA has indicated use of 1 MHz control responses as
 51 described in 9.7.6.6 (Channel Width selection for Control frames) in which case the AckTimeout interval is
 52 calculated with aRxPHYStartDelay value for S1G_1M preamble. When the TXVECTOR parameter
 53 PREAMBLE_TYPE is equal to S1G_1M preamble, the AckTimeout interval is calculated with
 54 aRxPHYStartDelay value for S1G_1M preamble.
 55
 56

57 9.3.2.10 Block ack procedure

58
 59 *Insert the following sentence at the end of this subclause:*
 60

61
 62 During a TWT SP, the BAT frame can be used in place of the (NDP) BlockAck frame, as described in 9.24
 63 (Block acknowledgment (block ack)) and otherwise, is not used.
 64
 65

1 *Insert a new subclause right after subclause 9.3.2.10 (Block Ack Procedure) as follows:*
 2
 3

4 **9.3.2.10a Fragment BA procedure**

5
 6 An S1G STA can partition an MSDU or an MMPDU into multiple fragments as described in 9.5
 7 (Fragmentation) and send the frames containing the fragments of the MSDU or of the MMPDU as
 8 independent transmissions. In this subclause a fragment MPDU (F-MPDU) is an MPDU that contains a
 9 fragment of an MSDU or of an MMPDU.
 10

11
 12 An S1G STA indicates support of fragment BA using the Fragment BA Support subfield of the S1G
 13 Capabilities Info field in the S1G Capabilities element. An S1G STA shall set the Fragment BA Support
 14 subfield to 1 in S1G Capabilities element if the dot11FragmentBAOptionImplemented is true. Otherwise,
 15 the S1G STA shall set the Fragment BA Support subfield to 0. An S1G STA (known as the originator STA)
 16 with dot11FragmentBAOptionImplemented equal to true sending frames to another S1G STA shall use the
 17 fragment BA procedure described in this subclause if it has received from the STA (known as the recipient
 18 STA) a frame that included an S1G Capabilities element with the Fragment BA Support subfield equal to 1.
 19 Otherwise an S1G STA shall not use the fragment BA procedure described in this subclause. Non-S1G STAs
 20 shall not use the fragment BA procedure described in this subclause.
 21
 22

23
 24 An originator STA may send F-MPDUs and set the Ack Policy field of the F-MPDU to Block Ack. A
 25 recipient STA shall not send any frame as an immediate response to an F-MPDU that has the Ack Policy
 26 field equal to Block Ack. An originator STA may solicit an immediate response following an F-MPDU by
 27 setting the Ack Policy field of the eliciting F-MPDU to Implicit Block Ack Request.
 28

29
 30 The receiving STA that is the intended receiver of an F-MPDU with the Ack Policy field equal to Implicit
 31 Block Ack Request shall send an NDP BlockAck frame after a SIFS, without regard of the idle/busy state of
 32 the medium, that is:
 33

- 34 1) an NDP_1M BlockAck frame if the eliciting F-MPDU is either carried in an S1G_1M PPDU or the
 35 receiving STA has indicated use of 1 MHz control response frames as described in 9.7.6.6 (Channel
 36 Width selection for Control frames).
- 37 2) an NDP_2M BlockAck frame if the eliciting F-MPDU is carried in an S1G_SHORT/S1G_LONG
 38 PPDU and the receiving STA has not indicated use of 1 MHz control response frames as described
 39 in 9.7.6.6 (Channel Width selection for Control frames).
 40
 41

42 The receiving STA shall generate the BlockAck ID and the Starting Sequence Control field of the NDP
 43 BlockAck as described in 8.9.2.6 (NDP BlockAck).
 44
 45

46 The receiving STA shall include the receipt status of a set of the F-MPDUs in the BlockAck Bitmap field of
 47 the NDP BlockAck frame as follows:
 48

- 49 1) If the originator STA elicits an NDP_1M BlockAck frame as a response, the BlockAck Bitmap field
 50 of the NDP BlockAck frame indicates the receipt status of a set of F-MPDUs which depends on the
 51 value of the Fragment Number subfield in the Sequence Control field of the F-MPDU that elicited
 52 the response:
 53
 - 54 a) If the Fragment Number subfield is not greater than 7 then the BlockAck Bitmap field shall
 55 indicate the receipt status of F-MPDUs with fragment numbers from 0 to 7 (all inclusive).
 - 56 b) If the Fragment Number subfield is greater than 7 then the BlockAck Bitmap field shall
 57 indicate the receipt status of F-MPDUs with fragment numbers from 8 to 15 (all inclusive).
 58
- 59 2) If the originator STA elicits an NDP_2M BlockAck frame as a response, the BlockAck Bitmap field
 60 of the NDP BlockAck frame shall indicate the receipt status of the F-MPDUs with fragment num-
 61 bers from 0 to 15 (all inclusive).
 62
 63
 64
 65

1 NOTE—An NDP_1M BlockAck frame can acknowledge only a limited number of consecutive fragments because its
 2 BlockAck Bitmap field size is 8. Instead, an NDP_2M BlockAck frame can acknowledge up to the maximum number of
 3 fragments because its BlockAck Bitmap field size is 16.

4
 5 The bitmap of the NDP BlockAck frame is protected using the encoding procedure described in 9.54
 6 (Bitmap Protection for NDP BlockAck frames).
 7

8
 9 An originator STA that elicits an NDP_1M BlockAck frame as a response shall not transmit an F-MPDU
 10 that has a Fragment Number subfield greater than 7 if it has not previously received an NDP_1M BlockAck
 11 frame that indicates successful reception of all F-MPDUs with fragment numbers from 0 to 7.
 12

13 The originator STA shall consider an NDP_1M BlockAck frame (or an NDP_2M BlockAck frame) as
 14 successfully received if the BlockAck ID field value equals the 2 LSBs (or 6 LSBs) of the Scrambler
 15 Initialization value in the Service field and the Starting Sequence Control field value equals the Sequence
 16 Number of the F-MPDU that elicited the response. The Scrambler Initialization value shall be obtained from
 17 the PHY-TXEND.confirm parameter SCRAMBLER_OR_CRC.
 18
 19

20
 21 The values of the BlockAck ID and Starting Sequence Number are obtained after decoding the NDP
 22 BlockAck frame as described in 9.54 (Bitmap Protection for NDP BlockAck frames).
 23

24 If the originator STA does not receive an NDP BlockAck frame as an immediate response, it may retransmit
 25 the last transmitted F-MPDU to resolicit an immediate NDP BlockAck response.
 26
 27

28 **9.3.2.12 Duplicate detection and recovery**

29 **9.3.2.12.1 General**

30
 31 *Change the paragraphs of the sub-clause 9.3.2.12.1 as follows:*
 32

33 Because MAC-level acknowledgments and retransmissions are incorporated into the protocol, there is the
 34 possibility that a frame may be received more than once. The procedures defined in this subclause attempt to
 35 filter out these duplicates. Additional duplicate filtering is performed during Receive Buffer Operation for
 36 frames that are part of a block ack agreement as described in 9.24.4 (Receive buffer operation) and 9.24.7
 37 (HT-immediate block ack extensions).
 38
 39

40 Duplicate frame filtering is facilitated through the inclusion of a Sequence Control field (consisting of a
 41 sequence number and fragment number) within Data, Management, and Extension frames, a TID subfield in
 42 the QoS Control field within QoS Data frames, and an ACI subfield in the Sequence Number field within
 43 QMFs- and a PTID/Subtype subfield in the Frame Control field within PV1 Data frames.
 44
 45

46 **9.3.2.12.2 Transmitter Requirements**

47
 48 *Insert the following two rows (ignoring the header row) after the row SNS5 of Table 9-3:*
 49
 50

51 **9.3.2.12.3 Receiver Requirements**

52
 53 *Change the 1st paragraph of sub-clause 9.3.2.12.3 as follows:*
 54
 55

56 A STA maintains one or more duplicate detection caches, as determined by Table 9-4 (Receiver Caches).
 57 When a Data, Management or Extension frame is received, a record of that frame is inserted in an
 58 appropriate cache. That record is identified by a sequence number and possibly other information from the
 59 MAC control fields of the frame. When a Data, Management or Extension frame is received in which the
 60 Retry subfield of the Frame Control field is equal to 1, the appropriate cache is searched for a matching
 61 frame. When a PV1 Data frame or PV1 Management frame is received, the appropriate cache is searched for
 62
 63
 64
 65

Table 9-3—Transmitter sequence number spaces

Sequence number space identifier	Sequence number space	Applies to	Status	Multiplicity	Transmitter requirements
SNS6	Individually addressed PV1 Data frame	A STA operating as an S1G STA transmitting a PV1 Data frame	Mandatory	Indexed by <STA MAC Address identified by Address 1, PTID>	
SNS7	Individually addressed PV1 Management frame	A STA operating as an S1G STA transmitting a PV1 Management frame	Mandatory	Indexed by <STA MAC Address identified by Address 1>	

a matching frame, regardless of the presence of the Retry subfield of the Frame Control field. If the search is successful, the frame is considered to be a duplicate. Duplicate frames are discarded.

Insert the following two rows (ignoring the header row) after the row RC8 of Table 9-4:

9.3.2.13 NAV distribution

Insert the following paragraph at the end of this subclause:

When the NDP CTS frame is a CTS-to-self, the value in the Duration field of the NDP CTS frame shall protect the pending transmission plus possibly an (NDP) Ack frame.

Insert the following subclause after subclause 9.3.2.14:

9.3.2.15 Response Indication procedure

An S1G STA distributes RID information in order to protect the response frame expected SIFS after the frame that elicits that response. The TXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION for S1G non-NDP PPDUs shall be set based on the expected response type, as described in Table 9-4a (Setting the TXVECTOR's parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION). The TXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION for S1G NDP PPDUs other than NDP CMAC frames is set as described in 9.3.4.7 (Transmission of an S1G NDP Sounding Frame).

NOTE—The TXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION is not present for NDP CMAC frames.

An S1G STA shall not cause its intended receiver to generate a normal control response frame except as specified below:

- 1) If the intended receiver has indicated that it supports generating +HTC Control frames then the S1G STA can solicit +HTC Control frames of the types described in 9.3.1 (Link adaptation)
- 2) If the intended receiver has negotiated with the S1G STA the generation of TACK frame or STACK frames then the S1G STA can solicit TACK frames or STACK frames as described in 9.4.4 (Target wake time (TWT))
- 3) If the intended receiver has indicated that it supports generating TACK frames then the S1G STA can solicit a TACK frame as described in 9.4.5.2 (Rescheduling of awake/doze cycle)

Table 9-4—Receiver Caches

Receiver Cache Identifier	Cache Name	Applies to	Status	Multiplicity / Cache size	Receiver requirements
RC9	Individually addressed PV1 Data frame	An SIG STA receiving an individually addressed PV1 Data frame	Mandatory	Indexed by <STA MAC Address identified by Address 2, PTID, sequence number, fragment number>. At least the most recent cache entry per < STA MAC Address identified by Address 2, PTID> pair in this cache.	RR1
RC10	Individually addressed PV1 Management frame	An SIG STA receiving an individually addressed PV1 Management frame	Mandatory	Indexed by <STA MAC Address identified by Address 2, sequence number, fragment number>. At least the most recent cache entry per < STA MAC Address identified by Address 2 > pair in this cache.	RR1 RR2

Table 9-4a—Setting the TXVECTOR's parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION

RESPONSE_INDICATION	Solicited Immediate Response
No Response	No immediate response. The Ack Policy subfield in any included QoS Control field or in the Frame Control field of the first MPDU in the PPDU is equal to No Ack or Block Ack (see 8.2.4.5.4 (Ack Policy subfield) and 8.8.3.1 (Frame Control field)).

Table 9-4a—Setting the TXVECTOR's parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION (continued)

NDP Response	<p>The addressed recipient returns an individual NDP CMAC frame:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — NDP Ack frame, as described in 9.3.2.9 (Ack procedure), — NDP CTS frame, as described in 9.3.2.7 (CTS and DMG CTS procedure), — NDP BlockAck frame, as described in 9.24.7 (HT-immediate block ack extensions) and 9.3.2.10a (Fragment BA procedure). <p>The Ack Policy subfield (if any) in the QoS Control field or in the Frame Control field is equal to Normal Ack or Implicit Block Ack Request.</p>
Normal Response	<p>The addressed recipient returns an individual control response frame:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Ack frame, as described in 9.3.2.9 (Ack procedure). — CTS frame, as described in 9.3.2.7 (CTS and DMG CTS procedure) — BlockAck frame or BAT frame, as described in 9.3.2.10 (Block ack procedure) and 9.44 (Target wake time (TWT)). — TACK frame or STACK frame as described in 9.44 (Target wake time (TWT)). <p>The Ack Policy subfield (if any) in the QoS Control field or in the Frame Control field is equal to Normal Ack or Implicit Block Ack Request.</p>
Long Response	<p>The addressed recipient may return a response frame which is not an individual control response frame. More details are provided in 9.47 (Bidirectional TXOP), 9.28 (Reverse direction protocol), 9.32.3 (Explicit feedback beamforming), and 9.51.5.2 (Explicit Ack procedure).</p>

- 4) If the intended receiver has negotiated with the S1G STA the use of either BlockAck or BAT frames then the S1G STA can solicit either BlockAck or BAT frames as described in 9.24.6 (Selection of BlockAck and BlockAckReq variants).
- 5) If the intended receiver has negotiated with the S1G STA the generation of control response frames with different MCSs than the primary MCS as described in 9.7.6.5.4b (Control response MCS negotiation).

An S1G STA transmitting a PPDU that expects an NDP Response shall calculate the Duration/ID field of the transmitted PPDU as described in 8.2.5.2 (Setting for single and multiple protection under enhanced distributed channel access (EDCA)) where the estimated duration of "CTS frame", "Ack frame", "BlockAck frame" is equal to NDPTxTime. NDPTxTime depends on the TXVECTOR parameter PREAMBLE_TYPE and is equal to the time in microseconds, required to transmit:

- An NDP_1M MAC frame if PREAMBLE_TYPE is an S1G_1M preamble or the intended receiver has indicated the use of 1 MHz control response frames (see 9.7.6.6 (Channel Width selection for Control frames))
- An NDP_2M MAC frame if PREAMBLE_TYPE is a \geq 2 MHz short/long preamble and the intended receiver has not indicated the use of 1 MHz control response frames.

An S1G STA that expects a Normal Response that is a BAT frame or TACK frame shall calculate the Duration/ID field of the PPDU as described in 8.2.5.2 (Setting for single and multiple protection under enhanced distributed channel access (EDCA)) using the same estimated duration of a BlockAck frame. An S1G STA that expects a Normal Response that is a STACK frame shall use the estimated duration of an Ack frame.

1 An S1G STA that expects a Long Response shall calculate the Duration/ID field of the PPDU as described in
 2 8.2.5.2 (Setting for single and multiple protection under enhanced distributed channel access (EDCA)) for
 3 multiple protection settings.
 4

5
 6 An S1G STA transmitting an eliciting frame for which it expects a response that is a BAT frame or
 7 BlockAck frame as described in 9.24.7 (HT-immediate block ack extensions) or a TACK frame as described
 8 in 9.44 (Target wake time (TWT)) and 9.45.2 (Rescheduling of awake/doze cycle) shall carry the eliciting
 9 frame in an A-MPDU or in a VHT Single MPDU (i.e., sets the TXVECTOR parameter AGGREGATION to
 10 1). The intended recipient selects the type of control response frame based on the type of the eliciting frame
 11 and other information available in the PSDU such as Ack Policy field, EOF field etc.
 12

13
 14 An S1G STA transmitting an eliciting frame for which it expects a response that is an Ack frame as
 15 described in 9.29 (Link adaptation) or a STACK frame as described in 9.44 (Target wake time (TWT)) shall
 16 carry the eliciting frame in an MPDU (i.e., sets the TXVECTOR parameter AGGREGATION to 0) except
 17 when the intended receiver has set the A-MPDU Supported field in the most recently transmitted S1G
 18 Capabilities element to 1 in which case the S1G STA may carry the eliciting frame in a VHT Single MPDU.
 19

20
 21 An S1G STA transmitting a CF-End frame shall set the TXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION
 22 to No Response.
 23

24
 25 An S1G AP sending an NDP Ack frame with the More Data field equal to 1 as a response to an eliciting PS-
 26 Poll frame may set the Duration field of the NDP Ack frame to the estimated duration of the BU frame that
 27 the S1G AP has buffered for the polling STA, plus SIFS, plus the duration of the response from the S1G
 28 non-AP STA, if required.
 29

30
 31 An S1G AP that sends an NDP_2M PS-Poll-Ack frame with the Idle Indication field equal to 0 and the More
 32 Data field equal to 1 as a response to an eliciting NDP PS-Poll frame may set the Duration field of the
 33 NDP_2M PS-Poll-Ack frame to the estimated duration of the BU frame that the S1G AP has buffered for the
 34 polling STA, plus SIFS, plus the duration of the response from the S1G non-AP STA, if required. An S1G
 35 AP that sends an NDP_2M PS-Poll-Ack frame with the Idle Indication field equal to 0 and the More Data
 36 field equal to 0 as a response to an eliciting NDP PS-Poll frame shall set the Duration field of the NDP_2M
 37 PS-Poll-Ack frame to 0.
 38
 39

40
 41 An S1G STA that intends to transmit more than one SIFS-separated PV1 frames for which it does not follow
 42 the BDT rules defined in 9.47 (Bidirectional TXOP) should protect the sequence with a protective
 43 mechanism that uses multiple protection as described in 8.2.5.2 (Setting for single and multiple protection
 44 under enhanced distributed channel access (EDCA)).
 45

46 **9.3.6 Group addressed MPDU transfer procedure**

47
 48
 49 *Change 1st paragraphs of the sub-clause 9.3.6 as the following:*

50
 51
 52 When a STA transmits group addressed MPDUs in which the To DS field is 0, the STA shall use the basic
 53 access procedure, unless these MPDUs are delivered using PCF or using the group addressed transmission
 54 service (GATS). When group addressed MPDUs are not delivered using GATS, no RTS/(NDP)CTS or RTS/
 55 DMG CTS exchange shall be used, regardless of the length of the frame. In addition, no Ack frame shall be
 56 transmitted by any of the recipients of the frame. Any group addressed MPDUs in which the To DS field is 1
 57 transmitted by a STA shall, in addition to conforming to the basic access procedure of CSMA/CA, obey the
 58 rules for RTS/CTS exchange and the Ack procedure because the MPDU is directed to the AP. For DMG
 59 STAs, the MPDU transmission shall also conform to the access procedures defined in 9.36 (DMG channel
 60 access). When dot11SSPNInterfaceActivated is true, an AP shall distribute the group addressed message
 61 into the BSS only if dot11NonAPStationAuthSourceMulticast in the dot11InterworkingEntry identified by
 62 the source MAC address in the received message is true. When dot11SSPNInterfaceActivated is false, an AP
 63
 64
 65

1 shall distribute the group addressed message ~~shall be distributed~~ into the BSS except when
 2 dot11RelayAPOperationActivated is true and the group addressed message is received from a STA, in which
 3 case, the group addressed message shall not be distributed into the BSS and it shall be forwarded to the SIG
 4 relay STA in the same relay. The SIG relay STA shall send the group addressed message to the associated
 5 AP as an individually addressed frame using either a 4-address frame format (PV0 or PV1) or an A-MSDU
 6 format as specified in 9.51.4 (Addressing and forwarding of group addressed relay frames). Unless the
 7 MPDU is delivered via DMS, the STA originating the message receives the message as a group addressed
 8 message (prior to any filtering). Therefore, a STA shall filter out group addressed messages that contain their
 9 address as the source address. When dot11SSPNInterfaceActivated is false, group addressed MSDUs shall
 10 be propagated throughout the ESS. When dot11SSPNInterfaceActivated is true, group addressed MSDUs
 11 shall be propagated throughout the ESS only if dot11NonAPStationAuthSourceMulticast in the
 12 dot11InterworkingEntry identified by the source MAC address in the received message is true.
 13
 14
 15

16 *Change the last paragraph of the sub-clause 9.3.6 as the following:*

17
 18
 19 A STA that is not an SIG relay STA shall discard an MPDU with a group address in the Address 1 field if
 20 the value in the Address 1 field does not match any value in the dot11GroupAddressesTable and does not
 21 match the Broadcast address value. An SIG relay STA shall forward an MPDU with any group address in
 22 the Address 1 field originated from its associated AP to the SIG relay AP.
 23
 24

25 **9.3.7 DCF timing relations**

26
 27 *Change the following paragraphs in the sub-clause 9.3.7 as follows:*

28
 29
 30 For non-SIG STAs, w~~When~~ dot11DynamicEIFSActivated is false or not defined, the EIFS is derived from
 31 the SIFS and the DIFS and the length of time it takes to transmit an Ack frame at the lowest PHY mandatory
 32 rate by Equation 9-10.
 33

$$34 \quad \text{EIFS} = \text{aSIFSTime} + \text{DIFS} + \text{ACKTxTime} \quad (9-10)$$

35
 36 where

37
 38 ACKTxTime is the time expressed in microseconds required to transmit an Ack frame, including pream-
 39 ble, PHY header and any additional PHY dependent information, at the lowest PHY mandatory rate.
 40

41
 42 For an SIG STA the EIFS is equal to DIFS if the PPDU that causes the EIFS gives a PHY-
 43 RXEND.indication primitive that does not contain FormatViolation. Otherwise, the EIFS for the SIG
 44 STA is derived by the Equation 9-10, where ACKTxTime is equal to NDPTxTime as defined in 9.3.2.4a.2
 45 (RID update).
 46
 47

48 **9.5 Fragmentation**

49 **9.7 Multirate support**

50 **9.7.5 Rate selection for Data and Management frames**

51 **9.7.5.1 Rate selection for non-STBC Beacon and non-STBC PSMP frames**

52
 53
 54 *Insert the following at the beginning of 9.7.5.1 as follows:*

55
 56
 57 For an S1G STA, non-STBC S1G Beacon frames shall be transmitted in an S1G 1 MHz PPDU, an S1G 2
 58 MHz PPDU with short preamble, an S1G 1 MHz Duplicated PPDU or an S1G 2 MHz Duplicated PPDU
 59 with short preamble using one of the mandatory PHY rates.
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

9.7.5.3 Rate selection for other group addressed Data and Management frames

Change the last paragraph of this subclause as follows:

For a non-S1G STA, if ~~if~~ the BSSBasicRateSet parameter, the Basic MCS Set field of the HT Operation parameter of the MLMESTART.request primitive or Basic MCS Set field of the HT Operation parameter of the SelectedBSS parameter of the MLME-JOIN.request primitive, and the BSS basic VHT-MCS and NSS set are empty (e.g., a scanning STA that is not yet associated with a BSS), the frame shall be transmitted in a non-HT PPDU using one of the mandatory PHY rates.

Insert the following two paragraphs at the end of this subclause as follows:

For an S1G STA, if the BSSBasicS1GMCS_NSSSet parameter is empty (e.g., a scanning STA that is not yet associated with a BSS), the frame shall be transmitted in an S1G PPDU using one of the mandatory PHY rates.

If the BSSBasicS1GMCS_NSSSet is not empty, the frame shall be transmitted in an S1G PPDU using an MCS and NSS from one of the <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuples included in the BSSBasicS1GMCS_NSSSet parameter.

9.7.5.7 Rate selection for other individually addressed Data and Management frame

Change 9.7.5.7 as follows:

A Data or Management frame not identified in 9.7.5.1 (Rate selection for non-STBC Beacon and non-STBC PSMP frames) through 9.7.5.6 (Rate selection for Data frames sent within an FMS stream) shall be sent using any data rate, MCS, ~~or~~ <VHT-MCS, NSS> or <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple subject to the following constraints:

- A STA shall not transmit a frame using a rate or MCS that is not supported by the receiver STA or STAs, as reported in any Supported Rates and BSS Membership Selectors element, Extended Supported Rates and BSS Membership Selectors element, or Supported MCS Set field in Management frames transmitted by the receiver STA.
- A STA shall not transmit a frame using a <VHT-MCS, NSS> tuple that is not supported by the receiver STA, as reported in any Supported VHT-MCS and NSS Set field in Management frames transmitted by the receiver STA.
- A STA shall not transmit a frame using a <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple that is not supported by the receiver STA, as reported in any Supported S1G-MCS and NSS Set field in Management frames transmitted by the receiver STA.
- If at least one Operating Mode field with the Rx NSS Type subfield equal to 0 was received from the receiver STA:
 - A STA shall not transmit a frame with the number of spatial streams greater than that indicated in the Rx NSS subfield in the most recently received Operating Mode field with the Rx NSS Type subfield equal to 0 from the receiver STA.
- If at least one Operating Mode field with the Rx NSS Type subfield equal to 1 was received from the receiver STA:
 - A STA shall not transmit an SU PPDU frame using a beamforming steering matrix with the number of spatial streams greater than that indicated in the Rx NSS subfield in the most recently received Operating Mode field with the Rx NSS Type subfield equal to 1 from the receiver STA if the beamforming steering matrix was derived from a VHT Compressed Beamforming report with Feedback Type subfield indicating MU in the VHT Compressed Beamforming frame(s).

- 1 — A STA shall not transmit a frame using a value for the CH_BANDWIDTH parameter of the
 2 TXVECTOR that is not supported by the receiver STA, as reported in any HT Capabilities element,
 3 ~~or~~ VHT Capabilities element or SIG Capabilities element received from the intended receiver.
 4
- 5 — An HT STA that is a member of a BSS and that is not a VHT STA shall not transmit a frame using a
 6 value for the CH_BANDWIDTH parameter of the TXVECTOR that is not permitted for use in the
 7 BSS, as reported in the most recently received HT Operation element with the exception
 8 transmissions on a TDLS off-channel link, which follow the rules described in 10.23.6.1 (General
 9 behavior on the off-channel) and 10.23.6.2 (Setting up a 40 MHz direct link).
 10
- 11 — A VHT STA that is a member of a BSS shall not transmit a frame using a value for the
 12 CH_BANDWIDTH parameter of the TXVECTOR that is not permitted for use in the BSS, as
 13 reported in the most recently received VHT Operation element with the following exceptions:
 14
- 15 — Transmissions on a TDLS off-channel link follow the rules described in 10.23.6.1 (General
 16 behavior on the off-channel) and 10.23.6.2 (Setting up a 40 MHz direct link).
 - 17 — Transmissions by a VHT STA on a TDLS link follow the rules described in 10.23.1 (General)
 18 and 10.23.6.4 (Setting up a wide bandwidth off-channel direct link).
- 19
- 20 — An SIG STA that is a member of a BSS shall not transmit a frame using a value for the
 21 CH_BANDWIDTH parameter of the TXVECTOR that is not permitted for use in the BSS, as
 22 reported in the most recently received SIG Operation element with the following exceptions:
 23
- 24 — Transmissions on a TDLS off-channel link follow the rules described in 10.23.6.1 (General
 25 behavior on the off-channel) and 10.23.6.2 (Setting up a 40 MHz direct link)
 - 26 — Transmissions by an SIG STA on a TDLS link follow the rules described in 10.23.1 (General
 27 and 10.23.6.4 (Setting up a wide bandwidth off-channel direct link)
- 28
- 29 Additionally, the value of the CH_BANDWIDTH parameter for a transmission by an SIG STA that
 30 is operating as an SST STA is limited by the Maximum permitted PPDU bandwidth as indicated in
 31 the Maximum Transmission Width field of the most recently received SST element or RPS element
 32 (see 9.49 (Subchannel Selective Transmission (SST))) and 9.22.5 (Restricted Access Window
 33 (RAW) operation).
 34
- 35 — If at least one Operating Mode field with the Rx NSS Type subfield equal to 0 was received from the
 36 receiver STA:
 37
- 38 — A STA shall not transmit a frame using a value for the TXVECTOR parameter CH_BAND-
 39 WIDTH that is not supported by the receiver STA as reported in the most recently received
 40 Operating Mode field with the Rx NSS Type subfield equal to 0 from the receiver STA.
 41
- 42

43 ***Editor's Note: The bullet above was removed as part of the update of the baseline to REVmc D4.0. Please***
 44 ***check carefully.***
 45

46 When the supported rate set of the receiving STA or STAs is not known, the transmitting STA shall transmit
 47 using a rate in the BSSBasicRateSet parameter, or an MCS in the Basic MCS Set field of the HT Operation
 48 parameter of the MLME-START.request primitive or Basic MCS Set field of the HT Operation parameter of
 49 the SelectedBSS parameter of the MLME-JOIN.request primitive, or a <VHT-MCS, NSS> tuple in the BSS
 50 basic VHT-MCS and NSS set, or an <SIG-MCS, NSS> tuple in the BSSBasicSIGMCS_NSSSet parameter,
 51 or a rate from the mandatory rate set of the attached PHY if the BSSBasicRateSet, the Basic MCS Set field
 52 of the HT Operation parameter of the MLME-START.request primitive or Basic MCS Set field of the HT
 53 Operation parameter of the SelectedBSS parameter of the MLMEJOIN.request primitive, and the BSS basic
 54 VHT-MCS and NSS set, and the BSSBasicSIGMCS_NSSSet are empty.
 55

56 The rules in this subclause also apply to A-MPDUs that aggregate MPDUs of type Data or Management
 57 with any other types of MPDU.
 58

9.7.6 Rate selection for Control frames

9.7.6.1 General rules for rate selection for Control frames

Insert the following paragraph after the first paragraph of 9.7.6.1:

A control frame shall be carried in an S1G PDU with NSS equal to 1 without using long preamble, short GI, LDPC coding, STBC format and traveling pilots when the control frame is transmitted by an S1G STA.

9.7.6.4 Rate selection for Control frames that are not control response frames

Insert the following paragraph at the end of 9.7.6.4:

A frame that is carried in an S1G PDU shall be transmitted by the STA using a <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple supported by the receiver STA, as reported in the Supported S1G-MCS and NSS Set field in the S1G Capabilities element received from that STA. When the Supported S1G-MCS for NSS set of the receiving STA or STAs is not known, the transmitting STA shall transmit using a <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple in the BSSBasicS1GMCS_NSSSet parameter.

9.7.6.5 Rate selection for control response frames

9.7.6.5.2 Selection of a rate or MCS

Insert the following bullets after the second bullet in the first paragraph as follows:

- If a BlockAck frame is sent as an immediate response to either an implicit BlockAck request or to a BlockAckReq frame that was carried in an S1G PDU, the primary rate is defined to be the highest rate in the BSSBasicS1GMCS_NSSSet parameter that is less than or equal to the rate of the previous frame. If no rate in the BSSBasicS1GMCS_NSSSet parameter meets these conditions, the primary rate is defined to be the highest mandatory rate of the attached PHY that is less than or equal to the rate of the previous frame. The STA may select an alternate rate according to the rules in 9.7.6.5.4 (Selection of an alternate rate or MCS for a control response frame). The STA shall transmit the BlockAck control response frame at either the primary rate or the alternate rate, if one exists.
- When in asymmetric Block Ack Operation, the STA shall transmit the S1G PDU BlockAck control response frame at the MCS according to the rules in 9.7.6.5.4a (MCS for asymmetric Block Ack operation).
- When the STA is not performing asymmetric Block Ack
 - If the STA receives an Accept in the Control Response MCS Negotiation Response frame from a responding STA then it shall transmit the S1G PDU BlockAck control response frame to the responding STA with the rate described in 9.7.6.5.3 (Control response frame MCS computation)
 - Otherwise, the STA shall transmit the S1G PDU BlockAck control response frame at either the primary rate or the alternate rate (according the rules in 9.7.6.5.4 (Selection of an alternate rate or MCS for a control response frame)), if one exists.

Insert the following bullet after the last bullet in the first paragraph as follows:

- If the control response frame is carried in an S1G PDU, then it is transmitted using an <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple as determined by the procedure defined in 9.7.6.5.3 (Control response frame MCS computation).

Change the second paragraph as follows:

The modulation class of the control response frame shall be selected according to the following rules:

- 1 — If the received frame is of a modulation class other than HT, ~~or VHT~~ or SIG and the control
2 response frame is carried in a non-HT PPDU, the control response frame shall be transmitted using
3 the same modulation class as the received frame. In addition, the control response frame shall be
4 sent using the same value for the TXVECTOR parameter PREAMBLE_TYPE as the received
5 frame.
6
- 7 — If the received frame is of the modulation class HT or VHT and the control response frame is carried
8 in a non-HT PPDU, the control response frame shall be transmitted using one of the ERP-OFDM or
9 OFDM modulation classes.
10
- 11 — If the control response frame is carried in an HT PPDU, the modulation class shall be HT.
- 12 — If the control response frame is carried in a VHT PPDU, the modulation class shall be VHT.
- 13 — If the control response frame is carried in an SIG PPDU, the modulation class shall be SIG.
14

16 9.7.6.5.3 Control response frame MCS computation

17 *Change the first four paragraphs of 9.7.6.5.3 as follows:*

21 If a control response frame is to be transmitted within an HT or VHT PPDU, the channel width
22 (CH_BANDWIDTH parameter of the TXVECTOR) shall be selected first according to 9.7.6.6 (Channel
23 Width selection for Control frames), and then the MCS or <VHT-MCS, NSS> tuple shall be selected from a
24 set of MCSs and <VHT-MCS, NSS> tuples called the *CandidateMCSSet* as described in this subclause.
25

27 If a control response frame is to be transmitted within an SIG PPDU, the channel width
28 (CH_BANDWIDTH parameter of the TXVECTOR) shall be selected first according to 9.7.6.6 (Channel
29 Width selection for Control frames), and then the <SIG-MCS, NSS> tuple shall be selected from a set of
30 <SIG-MCS, NSS> tuples called the *CandidateMCSSet* as described in this subclause.
31

33 If the frame eliciting the response was transmitted by an HT STA that is not a VHT STA, the Rx Supported
34 MCS Set is determined from the Supported MCS Set field in the HT Capabilities element received from the
35 STA as follows:
36

- 37 — If a bit in the Rx MCS Bitmask subfield is equal to 0, the corresponding MCS is not supported.
- 38 — If a bit in the Rx MCS Bitmask subfield is equal to 1 and the integer part of the data rate (expressed
39 in megabits per second) of the corresponding MCS is less than or equal to the rate represented by the
40 Rx Highest Supported Data Rate subfield, then the MCS is supported by the STA on receive. If the
41 Rx Highest Supported Data Rate subfield is equal to 0 and a bit in the Rx MCS Bitmask is equal to
42 1, then the corresponding MCS is supported by the STA on receive.
43

45 If the frame eliciting the response was transmitted by a VHT STA, the Rx Supported MCS Set is determined
46 for VHT PPDU as described in 9.7.12 (Rate selection constraints for VHT STAs) and for HT PPDU from
47 the Supported MCS Set field in the HT Capabilities element received from the STA as follows:
48

- 49 — If a bit in the Rx MCS Bitmask subfield is equal to 0, the corresponding MCS is not supported.
- 50 — If a bit in the Rx MCS Bitmask subfield is equal to 1 and the integer part of the data rate (expressed
51 in megabits per second) of the corresponding MCS is less than or equal to the rate represented by the
52 Rx Highest Supported Data Rate subfield, then the MCS is supported by the STA on receive. If the
53 Rx Highest Supported Data Rate subfield is equal to 0 and a bit in the Rx MCS Bitmask is equal to
54 1, then the corresponding MCS is supported by the STA on receive.
55

56 The Rx Supported MCS Set is determined for SIG PPDU as described in 9.7.13 (Rate selection constraints
57 for SIG STAs).
58

59 The CandidateMCSSet is determined using the following rules:
60
61
62
63
64
65

- 1 — If the frame eliciting the response was an STBC frame and the Dual CTS Protection bit is equal to 1,
2 the CandidateMCSSet shall contain only the basic STBC MCS.
3
4 — If the frame eliciting the response had an L-SIG duration value (see 9.26.5 (L-SIG TXOP
5 protection)) and initiates a TXOP, the CandidateMCSSet is the MCS Set consisting of the
6 intersection of the Rx Supported MCS Set of the STA that sent the frame that is eliciting the response
7 and the set of MCSs that the responding STA is capable of transmitting.
8
9 — For S1G STAs, if none of the above conditions is true, the CandidateMCSSet is the
10 BSSBasicS1GMCS_NSSSet parameters. If the frame eliciting the response was an RTS frame, then
11 the CandidateMCSSet may additionally include the <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple with the same MCS
12 and number of spatial streams as the S1G PPDU. If the combined BSSBasicMCSSet parameter is
13 empty, the CandidateMCSSet shall consist of the set of mandatory <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuples
14 corresponding to the mandatory S1G PHY MCSs with NSS = 1.
15
16 — For non-S1G STAs, if none of the above conditions is true, the CandidateMCSSet is the union of
17 the Basic MCS Set field of the HT Operation parameter of the MLME-START.request primitive or
18 Basic MCS Set field of the HT Operation parameter of the SelectedBSS parameter of the MLME-
19 JOIN.request primitive and the BSS basic VHT-MCS and NSS set. If the frame eliciting the response
20 was an RTS frame carried in a VHT PPDU, then the CandidateMCSSet may additionally include the
21 <VHT-MCS, NSS> tuple with the same MCS and number of spatial streams as the VHT PPDU. If
22 the combined Basic MCS Set field of the HT Operation parameter of the MLME-START.request
23 primitive or Basic MCS Set field of the HT Operation parameter of the SelectedBSS parameter of the
24 MLME-JOIN.request primitive is empty, the CandidateMCSSet shall consist of
25
26 — The set of mandatory HT PHY MCSs if the STA eliciting the response is an HT STA that is not a
27 VHT STA
28 — The set of mandatory HT MCSs plus the set of <VHT MCS, NSS> tuples corresponding to the
29 mandatory VHT PHY MCSs with NSS = 1 if the STA eliciting the response is a VHT STA
30
31
32

33 ***Insert the following bullet d) after bullet c) in the sixth paragraph as follows:***
34

- 35 d) If the frame eliciting the response is within an S1G PPDU,
36
37 1) Eliminate from the CandidateMCSSet all MCSs and all <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuples that meet
38 any of the following conditions:
39 i) Have a data rate that is higher than the data rate of the <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple of the
40 received frame using the largest possible value of CH_BANDWIDTH that is no larger
41 than the value of CH_BANDWIDTH of the received frame
42 ii) Have a number of spatial streams greater than one
43
44 2) Find the highest rate MCS or <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple of the CandidateMCSSet for which the
45 modulation value of each stream is less than or equal to the modulation value of each stream of
46 the MCS of the received frame and for which the coding rate is less than or equal to the coding
47 rate of the MCS from the received frame. This MCS or <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple is the primary
48 MCS for the response transmission. The mapping from MCS or <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple to
49 modulation and coding rate is dependent on the attached PHY; see 24.5 (Parameters for S1G-
50 MCSs). For the purpose of comparing modulation values, the following sequence shows
51 increasing modulation values: BPSK, QPSK, 16-QAM, 64-QAM, 256-QAM.
52
53 3) If no MCS meets the condition in step 2), then set the CandidateMCSSet to the S1G PHY
54 mandatory MCSs. Repeat step 2) using the modified CandidateMCSSet.
55
56
57

58 ***Change the last paragraph of 9.7.6.5.3 as follows:***
59

60 Once the primary MCS, ~~or~~ <VHT-MCS, NSS> or <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple has been selected, the STA may
61 select an alternate MCS according to 9.7.6.5.4 (Selection of an alternate rate or MCS for a control response
62 frame). If the STA has not negotiated the control response MCS negotiation as described in 9.7.6.5.4b
63 (Control response MCS negotiation) or has received a Reject indication in the Control Response MCS
64

1 Negotiation Response frame then it shall transmit the control response frame using either the primary MCS
 2 or the alternate MCS, if one exists. If the STA has received an Accept indication in the Control Response
 3 MCS Negotiation Response frame from a responding STA then it shall transmit the control response frame
 4 to the responding STA using the negotiated MCS or alternative MCS provided that the duration of the frame
 5 at the alternate MCS is the same as the duration of the frame at the negotiated MCS, if one exists. Negotiated
 6 MCS is computed as the highest MCS less than or equal to the MCS which is MCS difference lower than the
 7 primary MCS if one exists, or the MCS10 otherwise.
 8
 9

10 **9.7.6.5.4 Selection of an alternate rate or MCS for a control response frame**

11
 12
 13 *Insert the following two subclauses (9.7.6.5.4a and 9.7.6.5.4b) after the subclause 9.7.6.5.4:*

14 **9.7.6.5.4a MCS for asymmetric Block Ack operation**

15
 16
 17
 18 The primary MCS for asymmetric Block Ack operation is defined as the MCS which is MCSDifference (see
 19 9.24.2 (Setup and modification of the block ack parameters)) lower than that of the eliciting A-MDPU. An
 20 alternate MCS may be selected provided that the duration of the frame at the alternate MCS is the same as
 21 the duration of the frame at the primary MCS.
 22

23 **9.7.6.5.4b Control response MCS negotiation**

24
 25
 26 Control response MCS negotiation allows two STAs with power imbalance to send the control responses
 27 with different MCSs than the primary MCS as defined by the rules in 9.7.6.5.3 (Control response frame
 28 MCS computation). A STA may initiate the Control Response Negotiation by sending a Control Response
 29 MCS Request frame. After reception of a Control Response MCS Response frame that indicates Accept, the
 30 STA sends the control response frames with the Negotiated MCS as defined in 9.7.6.5.3 (Control response
 31 frame MCS computation).
 32
 33

34
 35 An S1G STA with dot11MCSNegotiation equal to true shall set the MCS Negotiation Support field of the
 36 SIG Capabilities element to 1. An S1G STA with dot11MCSNegotiation equal to false shall set the MCS
 37 Negotiation Support field of the SIG Capabilities element to 0.
 38

39
 40 An S1G STA shall not transmit a Control Response MCS Negotiation Request frame to another S1G STA
 41 unless the MCS Negotiation Support field of the SIG Capabilities element received from that STA
 42 contained a value of 1 and dot11MCSNegotiation is true.
 43

44
 45 An S1G STA shall transmit the Control Response MCS Negotiation Response frame to a STA from which it
 46 has received a Control Response MCS Negotiation Request frame. The STA shall include a value that
 47 indicates either Accept or Reject in the Command field of the Response frame as defined in Table 8-406y
 48 (Command Values).
 49

50 **9.7.6.5.5 Control response frame TXVECTOR parameter restrictions**

51 **9.7.6.6 Channel Width selection for Control frames**

52
 53
 54
 55 *Insert the following paragraphs at the end of sub-clause 9.7.6.6:*

56
 57 An S1G STA that has set the 1 MHz Control Response Preamble Support field to 1 in the S1G Capabilities
 58 element transmitted to its peer STA shall use SIG_1M preamble transmission as the response of
 59 SIG_SHORT_PREAMBLE or SIG_LONG_PREAMBLE as follows:
 60

- 61 — An S1G STA that sends a control frame in response to a frame carried in an S1G PPDU shall set the
 62 TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH to indicate a channel width that is the same or lower as
 63
 64
 65

1 the channel width indicated by the RXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH of the frame
 2 eliciting the response.

- 3 — In a TXOP, a STA shall not set the TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH to a value greater
 4 than the RXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH for the next frame exchange sequence.

5
 6
 7 Otherwise, in S1G BSS, S1G_1M preamble transmission as the response of S1G_SHORT_PREAMBLE or
 8 S1G_LONG_PREAMBLE is not allowed and the S1G STA behaves as follows:
 9

- 10 — An S1G STA that sends a control frame in response to a frame carried in an S1G PPDU shall set the
 11 TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH to indicate a channel width that is the same as the
 12 channel width indicated by the RXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH of the frame eliciting
 13 the response, except when the frame eliciting the response is an S1G RTS frame with the Dynamic
 14 Indication field in the Frame Control field equal to 1.
 15

16
 17 When both transmitting STA and receiving STA indicate OBSS mitigation support in the OBSS Mitigation
 18 Support subfield of the S1G Capabilities element, the receiving STA operating in a 2/4/8/16 MHz BSS that
 19 sends a (duplicated) NDP_2M Ack frame or NDP_2M BlockAck frame in response to a frame carried in an
 20 S1G PPDU may set the TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH to indicate a channel width that is less
 21 than or equal to the channel width indicated by the RXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH of the frame
 22 eliciting the response.
 23

24
 25 An S1G STA transmitting an S1G Control frame or an NDP Control frame shall set the TXVECTOR
 26 parameter FORMAT depending on the value of the TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH:
 27

- 28 — If CH_BANDWIDTH is equal to CBW1 then the FORMAT shall be S1G
- 29 — If CH_BANDWIDTH is equal to CBW2 then the FORMAT shall be:
 - 30 a) S1G_DUP_1M if the RXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH of the eliciting S1G Control
 31 frame is equal to CBW1 and the Bandwidth Indication field in the Frame Control field is 1.
 - 32 b) S1G_DUP_1M if the S1G STA intends to transmit a duplicated 1 MHz control frame to an
 33 S1G STA that supports duplicated 1 MHz frames as indicated in the Duplicated 1 MHz Support
 34 field of the S1G Capabilities element received from that S1G STA.
 - 35 c) S1G otherwise.
- 36 — Otherwise, the FORMAT shall be S1G DUP_2M.
 37
 38
 39
 40

41 42 43 44 **9.7.11 Channel Width in non-HT and non-HT duplicate PPDUs**

45
 46 *Insert the following paragraphs after the 2nd paragraph of the subclause 9.7.11 as follows:*
 47

48
 49 An S1G STA transmitting an S1G Control frame that is not a control response frame shall set the Bandwidth
 50 Indication field in the Frame Control field of the frame to a value that is equivalent to the TXVECTOR's
 51 parameter CH_BANDWIDTH.
 52

53
 54 An S1G STA shall not transmit an S1G Control frame or an NDP CMAC frame with the TXVECTOR
 55 parameter S1G_DUP_1M to another S1G STA, unless the Duplicated 1 MHz Support field of the S1G
 56 Capabilities element received from that STA contained a value of 1.
 57

58
 59 An S1G STA transmitting a non-NDP S1G Control response frame that is sent as a response to an S1G
 60 Control frame shall set the Bandwidth Indication field in the Frame Control field of the frame to the value of
 61 the Bandwidth Indication field in the Frame Control field of the eliciting frame, except for an S1G STA that
 62 has indicated the use of 1 MHz control response frames (see 9.7.6.6 (Channel Width selection for Control
 63 frames)) in which case the Bandwidth Indication field in the Frame Control field of the non-NDP S1G
 64 Control response frame shall be set to 0.
 65

1 An S1G STA shall set the Dynamic Indication field in the Frame Control field of S1G Control frames, other
 2 than RTS frame, to 0.
 3

4 *Insert the following subclause 9.7.13 after 9.7.12:*
 5

6 **9.7.13 Rate selection constraints for S1G STAs**

7 **9.7.13.1 RX supported S1G-MCS and NSS set**

8
 9
 10
 11 The Rx Supported S1G-MCS and NSS Set of an S1G STA is determined for each <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple
 12 NSS = 1, ..., 4 and bandwidth (1 MHz, 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz and 16 MHz) from its Supported S1G-MCS
 13 and NSS Set field as follows:
 14

- 15 — If support for the S1G-MCS for NSS spatial streams at that bandwidth is mandatory (see 24.5
 16 (Parameters for S1G-MCSs)), then the <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple at that bandwidth is supported by
 17 the STA on receive.
 18
- 19 — Otherwise, if the Max S1G-MCS For n SS subfield (n = NSS) in the Rx S1G-MCS Map field
 20 indicates support and the Rx Highest Supported Long GI Data Rate subfield is equal to 0, then the
 21 <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple at that bandwidth is supported by the STA on receive.
 22
- 23 — Otherwise, if the Max S1G-MCS For n SS subfield (n = NSS) in the Rx S1G-MCS Map subfield
 24 indicates support and the data rate (expressed in megabits per second) for long GI of the MCS for
 25 NSS spatial streams at that bandwidth (if the data rate is not an integer, the data rate value is rounded
 26 down to the next integer) is less than or equal to the rate represented by the Rx Highest Supported
 27 Long GI Data Rate subfield, then the <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple at that bandwidth is supported by the
 28 STA on receive.
 29
- 30 — Otherwise the <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple at that bandwidth is not supported by the STA on receive.
 31

32
 33 An S1G STA shall not, unless explicitly stated otherwise, transmit an S1G PDU unless the <S1G-MCS,
 34 NSS> tuple and bandwidth used are in the Rx Supported S1G-MCS and NSS Set of the receiving STA(s).
 35

36 NOTE—Support for a <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple at a given bandwidth implies support for long GI.
 37

38 **9.7.13.2 Tx Supported S1G-MCS and NSS Set**

39
 40
 41 The Tx Supported S1G-MCS and NSS Set of an S1G STA is determined for each <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple
 42 NSS = 1, ..., 4 and bandwidth (1 MHz, 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz and 16 MHz) from its Supported S1G-MCS
 43 and NSS Set field as follows:
 44

- 45 — If support for the <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple at that bandwidth is mandatory (see 24.5 (Parameters for
 46 S1G-MCSs)), then the <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple at that bandwidth is supported by the STA on
 47 transmit.
 48
- 49 — Otherwise if the Max S1G-MCS for n SS subfield (n = NSS) in the Tx S1G-MCS Map subfield
 50 indicates support and the Tx Highest Supported Long GI Data Rate subfield is equal to 0, then the
 51 <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple at that bandwidth is supported by the STA on transmit.
 52
- 53 — Otherwise if the Max S1G-MCS for n SS subfield (n = NSS) in the Tx S1G-MCS Map subfield
 54 indicates support and the data rate (expressed in megabits per second) for long GI of the <S1G-MCS,
 55 NSS> tuple at that bandwidth (if the data rate is not an integer, the data rate value is rounded down to
 56 the next integer) is less than or equal to the rate represented by the Tx Highest Supported Long GI
 57 Data Rate subfield, then the <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple at that bandwidth is supported by the STA on
 58 transmit.
 59
- 60 — Otherwise the <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple at that bandwidth is not supported by the STA on transmit.
 61

9.7.13.3 Additional rate selection constraints for S1G PPDU

The following apply for a STA that transmits an S1G PPDU:

- If the channel width of the PPDU is equal to CBW1, CBW2, CBW4, CBW8 or CBW16, then the STA should not use a <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple if the S1G-MCS is equal to 0 and the Min S1G-MCS For n SS subfield in the Basic S1G-MCS and NSS Set field of the S1G Operation element of the receiver STA is equal to 1.
- If the channel width of the PPDU is equal to CBW1, CBW2, CBW4, CBW8 or CBW16, then the STA should not use a <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple if the S1G-MCS is equal to 0 or 1 and the Min S1G-MCS For n SS subfield in the Basic S1G-MCS and NSS Set field of the S1G Operation element of the receiver STA is equal to 2.
- If the channel width of the PPDU is equal to CBW1, then the STA should not use a <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple if the S1G-MCS is equal to 10 and the B7 of the Channel Width subfield in the S1G Operation Information field of the S1G Operation element of the receiver STA is equal to 0.

9.9 HT Control field operation

Change the following paragraph as follows.

A VHT variant HT Control field shall not be present in a frame addressed to a STA unless that STA declares support for +HTC-VHT in the VHT Capabilities Info field of its VHT Capabilities element or in the S1G Capabilities Info field of S1G Capabilities elements that it transmits.

Insert the following paragraph at the end of the subclause:

If the value of dot11S1GControlFieldOptionImplemented is true, an S1G STA shall set the +HTC-VHT Capable subfield of the S1G Capabilities Info field of the S1G Capabilities element that it transmits to 1.

9.12 A-MSDU operation

Change the 10th paragraph of this subclause and insert the paragraphs below after it as follows:

The following rules in this paragraph apply to the transmission of an A-MSDU:

- A non-DMG and non-S1G STA that has a value of false for dot11HighthroughputOptionImplemented shall not transmit an A-MSDU.
- A non-DMG STA and non-S1G STA shall not transmit an A-MSDU to a STA from which it has not received a frame containing an HT Capabilities element.

An S1G STA shall not transmit an A-MSDU to an S1G STA from which it received a frame containing an S1G Capabilities element with the A-MSDU Supported subfield equal to 0.

An S1G STA transmitting an A-MSDU shall use only the Dynamic A-MSDU subframe format (see 8.3.2.2.4 (Dynamic A-MSDU format)). The DA Present and SA Present subfields in the Subframe Control field of each Dynamic A-MSDU subframe shall be set to 1 unless the frame carrying the A-MSDU is a PVI frame (see 8.8 (MAC frame format for PVI frames)).

An A-MSDU carried in a PVI frame shall include the DA field in a Dynamic A-MSDU subframe if the value of this field:

- Is not equal to the value of the A3 stored at the recipient

- 1 — Is not equal to the value of the A3 field of the frame when an A3 is not stored at the recipient
- 2
- 3 — Is not equal to the value of the address identified by the A1 field when an A3 field is not present in
- 4 the frame and an A3 is not stored at the recipient

5

6 Otherwise, the DA field shall not be included in the Dynamic A-MSDU subframe.

7

8 An A-MSDU carried in a PV1 frame shall include the SA field in a Dynamic A-MSDU subframe if the

9 value of this field:

- 10
- 11 — Is not equal to the value of the A4 stored at the recipient
- 12
- 13 — Is not equal to the value of the A4 field of the frame when an A4 is not stored at the recipient
- 14
- 15 — Is not equal to the value of the address identified by the A2 field when an A4 field is not present in
- 16 the frame and an A4 is not stored at the recipient

17

18 Otherwise, the SA field shall not be included in the Dynamic A-MSDU subframe.

19

20 A non-SIG STA transmitting an A-MSDU shall not use the Dynamic A-MSDU frame format.

21

22 The length of an A-MSDU transmitted in an SIG PPDU is limited by the maximum MPDU size supported

23 by the recipient STA (see 9.13.5 (Transport of A-MPDU by the PHY data service)).

24 **9.13 A-MPDU operation**

25 **9.13.1 A-MPDU contents**

26

27 *Insert the two paragraphs after the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of this subclause as follows:*

28

29 According to its context (defined in Table 8-409 (A-MPDU Contexts)), an A-MPDU shall be constrained so

30 that it contains only MPDUs as specified in the relevant table referenced from Table 8-409 (A-MPDU

31 Contexts).

32 The values of the Protocol Version field in the Frame Control field of the MPDUs contained in an A-MPDU

33 shall be the same.

34

35 When an A-MPDU contains multiple QoS Control fields, bits 4 and 8-15 of these QoS Control fields shall

36 be identical.

37

38 When an A-MPDU contains multiple MPDUs whose Protocol Version field value is 1, the values of EOSP

39 and Relayed Frame fields in the Frame Control field, and A3 Present, A4 Present subfields in the SID field

40 shall be identical across MPDUs within the A-MPDU.

41 **9.13.2 A-MPDU length limit rules**

42

43 *Change the 1st paragraph of this subclause as follows:*

44

45 A STA indicates in the Maximum A-MPDU Length Exponent field in its HT Capabilities element the

46 maximum A-MPDU length that it can receive in an HT PPDU. A STA indicates in the Maximum A-MPDU

47 Length Exponent field in its VHT Capabilities element the maximum length of the A-MPDU pre-EOF

48 padding that it can receive in a VHT PPDU. A STA indicates in the Maximum A-MPDU Length Exponent

49 field in its SIG Capabilities element the maximum length of the A-MPDU pre-EOF padding that it can

50 receive in an SIG PPDU. A DMG STA indicates in the Maximum A-MPDU Length Exponent field in its

51 DMG Capabilities element the maximum A-MPDU length that it can receive. The encoding of these fields is

52 defined in Table 8-158 (Subfields of the A-MPDU Parameters field) for an HT PPDU, in Table 8-240

(Subfields of the VHT Capabilities Info field) for a VHT PPDU, in Table 8-248o (Subfields of the S1G Capabilities Info field) for an S1G STA, and in Table 8-224 (Subfields of the AMPDU Parameters field) for a DMG STA.

Change the 3rd and 4th paragraphs of this subclause as follows:

Using the Maximum A-MPDU Length Exponent fields in the HT Capabilities and VHT Capabilities elements, the STA establishes at association the maximum length of an A-MPDU pre-EOF padding that can be sent to it. An HT STA shall be capable of receiving A-MPDUs of length up to the value indicated by the Maximum AMPDU Length Exponent field in its HT Capabilities element. A VHT STA shall be capable of receiving AMPDUs where the A-MPDU pre-EOF padding length is up to the value indicated by the Maximum A-MPDU Length Exponent field in its VHT Capabilities element. An S1G STA that sets the A-MPDU Supported subfield in the S1G Capabilities element to 1 shall be capable of receiving A-MPDUs where the A-MPDU pre-EOF padding length is up to the value indicated by the Maximum A-MPDU Length Exponent field in its S1G Capabilities element.

A STA shall not transmit an A-MPDU in an HT PPDU that is longer than the value indicated by the Maximum A-MPDU Length Exponent field in the HT Capabilities element received from the intended receiver. A STA shall not transmit an A-MPDU in a VHT PPDU where the A-MPDU pre-EOF padding length is longer than the value indicated by the Maximum A-MPDU Length Exponent field in the VHT Capabilities element received from the intended receiver. An S1G STA shall not transmit an A-MPDU in an S1G PPDU where the A-MPDU pre-EOF padding length field is longer than the value indicated by the Maximum A-MPDU Length Exponent field in the S1G Capabilities element received from the intended receiver. A DMG STA shall not transmit an A-MPDU that is longer than the value indicated by the Maximum A-MPDU Length Exponent field in the DMG Capabilities element received from the intended receiver.

Insert the following paragraph at the end of this subclause as follows:

An S1G STA shall not transmit an A-MPDU, except for a VHT Single MPDU, to an S1G STA from which it received a frame containing an S1G Capability element with the A-MPDU Supported subfield equal to 0.

9.13.3 Minimum MPDU Start Spacing field

Change the following paragraph in the subclause:

A STA shall not start the transmission of more than one MPDU within the time limit described in the Minimum MPDU Start Spacing field declared by the intended receiver. To satisfy this requirement, the number of octets between the start of two consecutive MPDUs in an A-MPDU, measured at the PHY SAP, shall be equal or greater than

$$t_{MMSS} \times r / 8$$

where

t_{MMSS} is the time (in microseconds) defined in the “Encoding” column of Table 8-158 (Subfields of the A-MPDU Parameters field) for an HT STA, of Table 8-248o (Subfields of the S1G Capabilities Info field) for an S1G STA for the value of the Minimum MPDU Start Spacing field, and of Table 8-224 (Subfields of the A-MPDU Parameters field) for a DMG STA for the value of the Minimum MPDU Start Spacing field

r is the value of the PHY Data Rate (in megabits per second) defined in 20.5 (Parameters for HT MCSs) for HT PDUs, in 22.5 (Parameters for VHT-MCSs) for VHT PDUs, in 24.5 (Parameters for S1G-MCSs) for S1G PDUs, and in Clause 21 (Directional multi-gigabit (DMG) PHY specification) for a DMG STA

9.13.4 A-MPDU aggregation of group addressed Data frames

Insert the following note after NOTE 2 of this subclause:

NOTE 3—An S1G AP can transmit an A-MPDU containing MPDUs with a group addressed RA.

Change the last paragraph of this subclause by adding two new items as follows (note that not all existing items present in the baseline are shown below):

When a STA transmits a PPDU containing at least one A-MPDU that contains MPDUs with a group addressed RA, the following shall apply:

— ...

— If the PPDU is an S1G PPDU, the value of maximum A-MPDU length exponent that applies is the minimum value in the Maximum A-MPDU Length Exponent subfields of the S1G Capabilities Info field of the S1G Capabilities elements across all S1G STAs associated with the transmitting AP.

— If the PPDU is an S1G PPDU, the value of minimum MPDU start spacing that applies is the maximum value in the Minimum MPDU Start Spacing subfields of the S1G Capabilities Info field of the S1G Capabilities elements across all S1G STAs associated with the transmitting AP.

9.13.5 Transport of A-MPDU by the PHY data service

Change the last paragraph of this subclause as follows:

A STA shall not transmit an MPDU in a VHT PPDU to a STA that exceeds the maximum MPDU length capability indicated in the VHT Capabilities element received from the recipient STA. A STA shall not transmit an MPDU in an S1G PPDU to a STA that exceeds the maximum MPDU length capability indicated in the S1G Capabilities element received from the recipient STA.

An S1G STA shall set the TXVECTOR parameter AGGREGATION to 1 when the length of the PSDU to be carried in the S1G PPDU is greater than 511 octets.

Change the title of the subclause 9.13.6 as follows:

9.13.6 A-MPDU padding for VHT PPDU or S1G PPDU

Change the 1st paragraph of this subclause as follows:

A VHT STA that transmits a VHT PPDU or an S1G STA that transmits an S1G PPDU, which contains one or more PSDUs, each of which contains an A-MPDU, shall construct the A-MPDU(s) as described in this subclause.

Change the 5th paragraph of this subclause as follows:

This initial value of A-MPDU_Length[n] for user n is used as the APEP_LENGTH[n] parameter value for the PLME-TXTIME.request primitive (see 6.5.8 (PLME-TXTIME.confirm)). The PLME-TXTIME.request primitive is then invoked once for the VHT PPDU or the S1G PPDU. The PLME-TXTIME.confirm primitive (see 6.5.8 (PLME-TXTIME.confirm)) provides the TXTIME parameter and PSDU_LENGTH[] parameters for all the users for the transmission.

Change the 6th paragraph of this subclause as follows:

Subsequently, for each user n, as permitted by the rules for EDCA TXOP Sharing (see 9.22.2.6 (Sharing an EDCA TXOP)), a VHT STA or S1G STA may add A-MPDU subframes to the A-MPDU for that user that meets either of the following conditions:

- 1 — Have a TID that maps to an AC that is not the primary AC
- 2 — Have 0 in the MPDU Length field and 0 in the EOF field

3
4
5 *Change the 9th paragraph of this subclause as follows:*

6
7 Subsequently, for each user n, a VHT STA or SIG STA may add A-MPDU subframes to the A-MPDU for
8 that user that meet the following condition:

- 9 — Have 0 in the MPDU Length field

10
11
12 *Change the 13th paragraph of this subclause as follows:*

13
14 The final value of A-MPDU_Length[] shall be used as APEP_LENGTH[] in the PHY-TXSTART.request
15 primitive for the VHT PPDU or SIG PPDU.

16 17 18 **9.13.7 Setting the EOF field of the MPDU delimiter**

19
20
21 *Change the 1st paragraph of this subclause as follows:*

22
23 The EOF field of an A-MPDU subframe with an MPDU Length field with a nonzero value that is the only
24 A-MPDU subframe with an MPDU Length field with a nonzero value in an A-MPDU carried in a VHT
25 PPDU or SIG PPDU may be set to 1. The EOF field of each A-MPDU subframe with an MPDU Length
26 field with a nonzero value that is not the only A-MPDU subframe with MPDU Length field with a nonzero
27 value in the A-MPDU carried in a VHT PPDU or SIG PPDU shall be set to 0. The EOF field shall be set to
28 0 in all A-MPDU subframes that are carried in an HT PPDU.
29
30

31 32 **9.14 PPDU duration constraint**

33
34
35 *Change the 1st paragraph of this subclause as follows:*

36
37 An HT STA and an SIG STA shall not transmit a PPDU that has a duration (as determined by the PHY-
38 TXTIME.confirm primitive defined in 6.5.7 (PLME-TXTIME.request)) that is greater than
39 aPPDUMaxTime.
40

41 42 **9.16 LDPC operation**

43
44
45 *Insert the following after the 2nd paragraph of this subclause:*

46
47 An SIG STA shall not transmit a frame with the TXVECTOR parameter FEC_CODING set to
48 LDPC_CODING unless the RA of the frame corresponds to a STA for which the Rx LDPC subfield of the
49 SIG Capabilities element from that STA contained a value of 1 and dot11SIGLDPCCodingOptionActivated
50 is true.
51

52 53 54 **9.17 STBC operation**

55
56
57 *Change the paragraphs below as follows:*

58
59 A STA that has not set the Tx STBC subfield to 1 in the HT Capabilities element shall not transmit HT
60 PPDUs with a TXVECTOR parameter STBC set to a nonzero value. A STA that has not set the Tx STBC
61 subfield to 1 in the VHT Capabilities element shall not transmit VHT SU PPDUs with a TXVECTOR
62 parameter STBC set to a nonzero value. A STA that has not set the Tx STBC subfield to 1 in the SIG
63
64
65

1 Capabilities element shall not transmit SIG SU PPDUs with TXVECTOR parameter STBC set to a nonzero
 2 value.
 3

4 A STA shall not send an HT PPDU with the TXVECTOR parameter STBC set to a nonzero value to a
 5 recipient STA unless the recipient STA has indicated in the Rx STBC field of its HT Capabilities element
 6 that it supports the reception of PPDUs using STBC with a number of spatial streams greater than or equal to
 7 the number of spatial streams in the HT PPDU. A STA shall not send a VHT PPDU with the TXVECTOR
 8 parameter STBC set to a nonzero value to a recipient STA unless the recipient STA has indicated in the Rx
 9 STBC field of its VHT Capabilities element that it supports the reception of PPDUs using STBC with a
 10 number of spatial streams greater than or equal to the number of spatial streams in the VHT PPDU. A STA
 11 shall not send an SIG PPDU with the TXVECTOR parameter STBC set to a nonzero value to a recipient
 12 STA unless the recipient STA has indicated in the Rx STBC field of its SIG Capabilities element that it
 13 supports the reception of PPDUs using STBC with a number of spatial streams equal to or greater than the
 14 number of spatial streams in the SIG PPDU.
 15
 16
 17
 18

19 **9.18 Short GI operation**

20
 21 *Insert the following after the 5th paragraph of this subclause:*
 22

23
 24 An SIG STA may transmit a frame with TXVECTOR parameters CH_BANDWIDTH set to CBW1 and
 25 GI_TYPE set to SHORT_GI only if all of the following conditions are met:

- 26 — The RA of the frame corresponds to a STA for which the Short GI for 1 MHz subfield of the SIG
 27 Capabilities element is 1.
- 28 — dot11ShortGIOptionIn1MActivated is present and is true.
 29

30
 31 An SIG STA may transmit a frame with TXVECTOR parameters CH_BANDWIDTH set to CBW2 and
 32 GI_TYPE set to SHORT_GI only if all of the following conditions are met:

- 33 — The RA of the frame corresponds to a STA for which the Short GI for 2 MHz subfield of the SIG
 34 Capabilities element is 1.
- 35 — dot11ShortGIOptionIn2MActivated is present and is true.
 36

37
 38 An SIG STA may transmit a frame with TXVECTOR parameters CH_BANDWIDTH set to CBW4 and
 39 GI_TYPE set to SHORT_GI only if all of the following conditions are met:

- 40 — The RA of the frame corresponds to a STA for which the Short GI for 4 MHz subfield of the SIG
 41 Capabilities element is 1.
- 42 — dot11ShortGIOptionIn4MActivated is present and is true.
 43

44
 45 An SIG STA may transmit a frame with TXVECTOR parameters CH_BANDWIDTH set to CBW8 and
 46 GI_TYPE set to SHORT_GI only if all of the following conditions are met:

- 47 — The RA of the frame corresponds to a STA for which the Short GI for 8 MHz subfield of the SIG
 48 Capabilities element is 1.
- 49 — dot11ShortGIOptionIn8MActivated is present and is true.
 50

51
 52 An SIG STA may transmit a frame with TXVECTOR parameters CH_BANDWIDTH set to CBW16 and
 53 GI_TYPE set to SHORT_GI only if all of the following conditions are met:

- 54 — The RA of the frame corresponds to a STA for which the Short GI for 16 MHz subfield of the SIG
 55 Capabilities element is 1.
- 56 — dot11ShortGIOptionIn16MActivated is present and is true.
 57

58
 59 An SIG STA may transmit a frame with TXVECTOR parameters NUM_USERS set to greater than 1, and
 60 GI_TYPE set to SHORT_GI only if all of the following conditions are met:
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

- 1 — The RAs of all MPDUs in the S1G MU PPDU correspond to STAs for which the Short GI subfield
 2 of the following conditions are satisfied:
 3
- 4 - If the TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH is set to CBW2, the Short GI for 2 MHz
 5 subfields of the S1G Capabilities element is equal to 1, and dot11ShortGIOptionIn2MActivated
 6 is present and is true.
 - 7 - If the TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH is set to CBW4, the Short GI for 4 MHz
 8 subfields of the S1G Capabilities element is equal to 1, and dot11ShortGIOptionIn4MActivated
 9 is present and is true.
 - 10 - If the TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH is set to CBW8, the Short GI for 8 MHz
 11 subfields of the S1G Capabilities element is equal to 1, and dot11ShortGIOptionIn8MActivated
 12 is present and is true.
 - 13 - If the TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH is set to CBW16, the Short GI for 16 MHz
 14 subfields of the S1G Capabilities element is equal to 1, and dot11ShortGIOptionIn16MActivated
 15 is present and is true.
 - 16 - If the TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH is set to CBW16, the Short GI for 16 MHz
 17 subfields of the S1G Capabilities element is equal to 1, and dot11ShortGIOptionIn16MActivated
 18 is present and is true.

19 *Insert a new subclause 9.20a after subclause 9.20 as follows:*

22 **9.20a Group ID, partial AID, Uplink Indication and COLOR in S1G PDUs**

23
 24
 25 The S1G partial AID is a nonunique identifier of an S1G STA as defined in Table 9-9a (Settings for the
 26 TXVECTOR parameter PARTIAL_AID for NDP frames) and Table 9-9b (Settings for the TXVECTOR
 27 parameter PARTIAL_AID for non-1 MHz PDUs and non-NDP frames). The partial AID is carried in the
 28 TXVECTOR parameter PARTIAL_AID of an S1G SU PDU with the TXVECTOR parameter
 29 CH_BANDWIDTH set to CBW2, CBW4, CBW8, or CBW16 and is limited to 9 bits.
 30

31
 32 A STA transmitting an S1G PDU carrying one or more group addressed MPDUs that share a single,
 33 common multicast AID value shall set the TXVECTOR parameter PARTIAL_AID according to Table 9-9a
 34 (Settings for the TXVECTOR parameter PARTIAL_AID for NDP frames) and Table 9-9b (Settings for the
 35 TXVECTOR parameter PARTIAL_AID for non-1 MHz PDUs and non-NDP frames). A STA transmitting
 36 an S1G PDU carrying one or more group addressed MPDUs that do not share a common multicast AID
 37 and a common BSSID or that is transmitting an S1G NDP intended for multiple recipients shall set the
 38 TXVECTOR parameter PARTIAL_AID to 0. The intended recipient of an S1G NDP is defined in 9.34.7
 39 (Transmission of an S1G NDP Sounding Frame).
 40

41
 42
 43 A STA transmitting an S1G SU PDU carrying one or more individually addressed MPDUs or an S1G NDP
 44 intended for a single recipient shall set the TXVECTOR parameter PARTIAL_AID as shown in Table 9-9a
 45 (Settings for the TXVECTOR parameter PARTIAL_AID for NDP frames) and Table 9-9b (Settings for the
 46 TXVECTOR parameter PARTIAL_AID for non-1 MHz PDUs and non-NDP frames).
 47
 48
 49
 50

51 NOTE—In Table 9-9a (Settings for the TXVECTOR parameter PARTIAL_AID for NDP frames) and Table 9-9b
 52 (Settings for the TXVECTOR parameter PARTIAL_AID for non-1 MHz PDUs and non-NDP frames) the last row
 53 includes the cases of a PDU carrying MPDUs:
 54

- 55 — sent by a STA that is a member of an IBSS to a STA or STAs that are members of an IBSS
- 56 — sent by an AP to a non associated STA
- 57 — any other condition not explicitly listed elsewhere in the table.

58
 59
 60 In Table 9-9a (Settings for the TXVECTOR parameter PARTIAL_AID for NDP frames) and Table 9-9b
 61 (Settings for the TXVECTOR parameter PARTIAL_AID for non-1 MHz PDUs and non-NDP frames):
 62

- 63 — AID[b:c] represents bits b to c inclusive of the AID of the recipient STA for an individually-
 64 addressed frame with bit 0 being the first transmitted, and represents bits b to c inclusive of the
 65

Table 9-9a—Settings for the TXVECTOR parameter PARTIAL_AID for NDP frames

Condition	PARTIAL_AID
A frame that is addressed to an AP or sent by an AP as a broadcast address	$(dec(BSSID[39:47])mod(2^9-1))+1$
A frame that is sent by an AP and addressed to a STA associated with that AP or sent by a DLS or TDLS STA in a direct path to a DLS or TDLS peer STA, or to a group of STAs with a common multicast AID and a common BSSID	$(dec(AID[0:8])+2^5 \times dec(BSSID[44:47] \oplus BSSID[40:43]))mod 2^9 \quad (9-15a)$ <p>where</p> $dec(A[b:c]) \text{ is the cast to decimal operator where the digit } b \text{ has weight } 2^0 \text{ and the digit } c \text{ has weight } 2^{c-b}$
Otherwise	0

Table 9-9b—Settings for the TXVECTOR parameter PARTIAL_AID for non-1 MHz PPDUs and non-NDP frames

Condition	PARTIAL_AID
A frame that is not a Control frame that is addressed to an AP	$(dec(BSSID[39:47])mod(2^9-1))+1$
A frame that is not a Control frame that is sent by an AP and addressed to a STA associated with that AP or is sent by a DLS or TDLS STA in a direct path to a DLS or TDLS peer STA or is sent to a group of STAs with a common multicast AID and a common BSSID	$(dec(AID[0:8])+2^5 \times dec(BSSID[44:47] \oplus BSSID[40:43]))mod 2^6 \quad (9-15b)$ <p>where</p> $dec(A[b:c]) \text{ is the cast to decimal operator where the digit } b \text{ has weight } 2^0 \text{ and the digit } c \text{ has weight } 2^{c-b}$
Otherwise	0

1 multicast AID of the recipient STAs for a group-addressed frame with bit 0 being the first
2 transmitted.

- 3 — BSSID[b:c] represents bits b to c inclusive of the BSSID, with bit 0 being the Individual/Group bit.
4 In this representation, the Individual/Group bit is BSSID[0] and BSSID[47] is the last transmitted
5 bit.
6

7
8 NOTE—When a STA for which dot11MultiBSSIDActivated is true is associated with *i*th BSSID of an AP, the BSSID
9 means the value of BSSID(*i*).

10
11 An S1G STA shall include the values computed in Table 9-9a (Settings for the TXVECTOR parameter
12 PARTIAL_AID for NDP frames) in the PHYCONFIG_VECTOR parameter PARTIAL_AID_LIST_GID00
13 and PARTIAL_AID_LIST_GID63.
14

15
16 An S1G STA that transmits an S1G PPDU to a DLS or TDLS peer STA obtains the AID for the peer STA
17 from the DLS Setup Request, DLS Setup Response, TDLS Setup Request or TDLS Setup Response frame.
18

19 An S1G AP should not assign to an S1G STA, an AID that results in the PARTIAL_AID value, as computed
20 using Equation 9-15a or Equation 9-15b, being equal to either
21

22
23 0 or $(\text{dec}(\text{BSSID}[39:47]) \bmod (2^9 - 1)) + 1$ or $(\text{dec}(\text{OBSSID}[39:47]) \bmod (2^9 - 1)) + 1$
24

25 where OBSSID is the BSSID of a BSS that is not the BSS of which the AP is a member and for which the
26 AP might be heard by the STA being assigned the AID.
27

28
29 An S1G STA transmitting an S1G MU PPDU sets the TXVECTOR parameter GROUP_ID as described in
30 24.3.10.4 (Group ID).
31

32
33 As an example of the PARTIAL_AID setting, consider the case of a BSS with BSSID 00-21-6A-AC-53-52
34 that has as a member a non-AP S1G STA assigned AID 5. In an NDP frame sent by the non-AP S1G STA to
35 the S1G AP, the PARTIAL_AID is equal to 165. In an NDP frame sent by the S1G AP to the non-AP S1G
36 STA associated with that S1G AP, the PARTIAL_AID is equal to 229. In a non-1 MHz S1G PPDU that is
37 not an NDP frame and that is sent by the non-AP S1G STA to the S1G AP, the PARTIAL_AID is set to 165.
38 In a non-1 MHz S1G PPDU that is not an NDP frame that is sent by the S1G AP to the non-AP S1G STA
39 associated with that S1G AP, the PARTIAL_AID is set to 37.
40

41
42 NOTE 1—In the example above, BSSID[47:40] = 0x52, that is, BSSID[47] = 0, BSSID[46] = 1, BSSID[45] = 0,
43 BSSID[44] = 1, etc.
44

45 NOTE 2—As described in IEEE Std 802-2001, the use of hyphens for the BSSID indicates hexadecimal representation
46 rather than bit-reversed representation such that the leftmost octet in the representation is the first transmitted octet for
47 802.11. Using the BSSID vector numbering described above, the BSSID in IEEE Std 802-2001 hexadecimal
48 representation is BSSID[7:0]-BSSID[15:8]- BSSID[23:16]-BSSID[31:24]- BSSID[39:32]-BSSID[47:40].
49

50 A STA transmitting an S1G PPDU that is not a 1 MHz PPDU and is not an NDP frame and that is addressed
51 to an AP shall set the TXVECTOR parameter UPLINK_INDICATION to 1. The UPLINK_INDICATION
52 parameter shall be set to 0 for all other cases. The TXVECTOR parameter UPLINK_INDICATION is not
53 present for 1 MHz frames and is not present for NDP frames.
54
55

56 The TXVECTOR parameter COLOR is used to assist a receiving STA in identifying the BSS from which a
57 reception originates so that the receiving STA might increase spatial reuse and reduce power consumption
58 by terminating the reception process in the case when the reception is not from the BSS with which the STA
59 is associated. A STA transmitting an S1G PPDU that is not a 1 MHz PPDU and is not an NDP frame and
60 that is addressed to an AP need not include the TXVECTOR parameter COLOR in the TXVECTOR. A STA
61 transmitting an S1G PPDU that is not a 1 MHz PPDU and is not an NDP frame and that is sent by a DLS or
62 TDLS STA in a direct path to a DLS or TDLS peer STA shall set the TXVECTOR parameter COLOR to the
63 value of the COLOR parameter, if present, from the RXVECTOR of the most recently received frame from
64
65

1 its associated AP or from the STA transmitting a beacon of the IBSS of which it is a member that contained
 2 a COLOR parameter. An AP transmitting an S1G PPDU that is not a 1 MHz PPDU and is not an NDP frame
 3 shall set the TXVECTOR parameter COLOR to a value of its choosing within the range 0 to 7 and shall
 4 maintain that value for the duration of the existence of the BSS. The AP which is a member of a Multiple
 5 BSSID Set shall set the TXVECTOR parameter COLOR for each different BSSID(*i*) to a same value.
 6

7
 8 An AP shall include the value within the range 0 to 7 that it is using for the TXVECTOR parameter COLOR
 9 in non-1 MHz, non-NDP frames in the COLOR field of the S1G Capabilities Info field of the S1G
 10 Capabilities element in all frames that contain that element. The COLOR field of the S1G Capabilities Info
 11 field of the S1G Capabilities element in all frames transmitted from a non-AP STA is reserved.
 12

13
 14 The partial BSSID is defined to be the PARTIAL_AID of the address of the STA contained in the AP and is
 15 equal to
 16

$$17 \quad (dec(BSSID[39:47])mod(2^9-1))+1$$

21 9.22 HCF

23 9.22.1 General

24
 25
 26 *Change the last paragraph as follows:*
 27

28 HCCA is not used by either DMG or S1G STAs.
 29

31 9.22.2 HCF contention based channel access (EDCA)

33 9.22.2.1 Reference model

34
 35
 36 *Insert the following after the 2nd paragraph as follows*
 37

38 An S1G STA shall be a QoS STA.
 39

40
 41 *Change the 3rd paragraph as follows:*
 42

43 A DMG STA or an S1G STA that is a sensor STA may implement a single AC. If the DMG or S1G STA
 44 implements a single AC, all UP and frame types shall be mapped to AC_BE.
 45

46 NOTE—A DMG or S1G STA that implements a single AC has only one queue in Figure 9-24 (Reference
 47 implementation model when dot11AlternateEDCAActivated is false or not present).
 48

49 9.22.2.2 EDCA backoff procedure

50
 51 *Change the first item of the 2nd paragraph as follows:*
 52

53 For the purposes of this subclause, transmission failure of an MPDU is defined as follows:
 54

- 55 — After transmitting an MPDU (even if it is carried in an A-MPDU or as part of a VHT or S1G MU
 56 PPDU that might have TXVECTOR parameter NUM_USERS > 1) that requires an immediate frame
 57 as a response, the STA shall wait for a timeout interval of duration of aSIFSTime + aSlotTime +
 58 aRXPHYStartDelay, starting at the PHY-TXEND.confirm primitive. If a PHY-RXSTART.indication
 59 primitive does not occur during the timeout interval, the STA concludes that the transmission of the
 60 MPDU has failed.
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

9.22.2.3 EDCA TXOPs

Change the following paragraph in the subclause as follows:

There are three modes of EDCA TXOP defined: initiation of an EDCA TXOP, sharing an EDCA TXOP, and multiple frame transmission within an EDCA TXOP. Initiation of the TXOP occurs when the EDCA rules permit access to the medium. Sharing of the EDCA TXOP occurs when an EDCAF within an AP that supports DL-MU-MIMO has obtained access to the medium, making the corresponding AC the primary AC, and includes traffic from queues associated with other ACs in VHT or S1G MU PPDU transmitted during the TXOP. Multiple frame transmission within the TXOP occurs when an EDCAF retains the right to access the medium following the completion of a frame exchange sequence, such as on receipt of an Ack frame.

9.22.2.4 Obtaining an EDCA TXOP

Change items a) and b) of the following paragraph in the subclause as follows:

EDCAF operations shall be performed at slot boundaries, defined as follows on the primary channel, for each EDCAF:

- a) Following $\text{AIFSN}[\text{AC}] \times \text{aSlotTime} - \text{aRxTxTurnaroundTime}$ of idle medium after SIFS (not necessarily idle medium during the SIFS) after the last busy medium on the antenna that was the result of a reception of a frame with a correct FCS or of an S1G frame. Note that upon reception of an S1G frame, an S1G STA updates its RID counter based on information obtained from the RXVECTOR as described in 9.3.2.4a (Setting and resetting the RID) and this update does not depend on the outcome of the FCS check.
- b) Following $\text{EIFS} - \text{DIFS} + \text{AIFSN}[\text{AC}] \times \text{aSlotTime} + \text{aSIFSTime} - \text{aRxTxTurnaroundTime}$ of idle medium after the last indicated busy medium as determined by the physical CS mechanism that was the result of a non-S1G frame reception that has resulted in FCS error, or of a frame reception that has resulted in PHY-RXEND.indication (RXERROR) primitive where the value of RXERROR is not NoError.

Insert a new subclause after the subclause 9.22.2.5 (EDCA channel access in a VHT or TVHT BSS) as follows:

9.22.2.5a EDCA channel access in an S1G BSS

If the MAC receives a PHY-CCA.indication primitive with the channel-list parameter present, the channels considered idle are defined in Table 9-10a (Channels indicated idle by the channel-list parameter).

Table 9-10a—Channels indicated idle by the channel-list parameter

PHY-CCA.indication channel-list element	Idle channels
primary1	None
primary2	primary 1 MHz channel

Table 9-10a—Channels indicated idle by the channel-list parameter

PHY-CCA.indication channel-list element	Idle channels
secondary2	primary 1 MHz channel, primary 2 MHz channel
secondary4	primary 1 MHz channel, primary 2 MHz channel and secondary 2 MHz channel
secondary8	primary 1 MHz channel, primary 2 MHz channel, secondary 2 MHz channel and secondary 4 MHz channel

When a STA and the BSS, of which the STA is a member, both support multiple channel widths, an EDCA TXOP is obtained based solely on activity of the primary channel. "Idle medium" in this subclause means "idle primary channel." Likewise "busy medium" means "busy primary channel."

In the following description, the CCA is sampled according to the timing relationships defined in 9.3.7 (DCF timing relations). Slot boundaries are determined solely by activity on the primary channel. "Channel idle for an interval of PIFS" means that whenever CCA is sampled during the period of PIFS that ends at the start of transmission, the CCA for that channel was determined to be idle.

If an S1G STA invokes a backoff procedure at the primary 2 MHz channel for ≥ 2 MHz mask PPDU transmission using the CCA conditions defined in 24.3.17.5.4 (CCA sensitivity for signals occupying the primary 2 MHz and/or primary 1 MHz channel) and the S1G STA is permitted to begin a TXOP (as defined in 9.22.2.4 (Obtaining an EDCA TXOP)) and the S1G STA has at least one MSDU pending for transmission for the AC of the permitted TXOP, the S1G STA shall perform exactly one of the following steps:

- a) Transmit a 16 MHz mask PPDU if the secondary 2 MHz channel, the secondary 4 MHz channel and the secondary 8 MHz channel were idle during an interval of PIFS immediately preceding the start of the TXOP
- b) Transmit an 8 MHz mask PPDU on the primary 8 MHz channel if both the secondary 2 MHz channel and the secondary 4 MHz channel were idle during an interval of PIFS immediately preceding the start of the TXOP
- c) Transmit a 4 MHz mask PPDU on the primary 4 MHz channel if the secondary 2 MHz channel was idle during an interval of PIFS immediately preceding the start of the TXOP
- d) Transmit a 2 MHz mask PPDU on the primary 2 MHz channel

An S1G STA that intends to transmit an 8 or 16 MHz PPDU may also invoke a backoff procedure at the primary 2 MHz channel using the CCA conditions defined in 24.3.17.5.4.2 (CCA sensitivity for devices in type 2 channels implementing intended 8 or 16 MHz transmit channel width channel access procedure), if the S1G STA is permitted to begin a TXOP (as defined in 9.22.2.4 (Obtaining an EDCA TXOP)) and the S1G STA has at least one MSDU pending for transmission for the AC of the permitted TXOP. In this case the S1G STA shall perform exactly one of the following steps:

- a) Transmit a 16 MHz PPDU if the secondary 2 MHz channel, the secondary 4 MHz channel and the secondary 8 MHz channel were idle during an interval of PIFS immediately preceding the start of the TXOP
- b) Transmit an 8 MHz PPDU on the primary 8 MHz channel if both the secondary 2 MHz channel and the secondary 4 MHz channel were idle during an interval of PIFS immediately preceding the start of the TXOP
- c) Invoke a new backoff procedure if the secondary 2 MHz and/or the secondary 4 MHz channel were busy.

1 If an S1G STA invokes a backoff procedure at the primary 1 MHz channel for 1 MHz PPDU transmission
 2 and the S1G STA is permitted to begin a TXOP (as defined in 9.22.2.4 (Obtaining an EDCA TXOP)) and the
 3 S1G STA has at least one MSDU pending for transmission for the AC of the permitted TXOP, the S1G STA
 4 shall transmit a 1 MHz mask PPDU on the primary 1 MHz channel.
 5

6 7 **9.22.2.6 Sharing an EDCA TXOP**

8
9 *Change this subclause as follows:*

10
11 This mode applies only to an AP that supports DL-MU-MIMO. The AC associated with the EDCAF that
 12 gains an EDCA TXOP becomes the primary AC. TXOP sharing is allowed when primary AC traffic is
 13 transmitted in a VHT or S1G MU PPDU and resources permit traffic from secondary ACs to be included,
 14 targeting up to four STAs. The inclusion of secondary AC traffic in a VHT or S1G MU PPDU shall not
 15 increase the duration of the VHT or S1G MU PPDU beyond that required to transport the primary AC
 16 traffic. If a destination is targeted by frames in the queues of both the primary AC and at least one secondary
 17 AC, the frames in the primary AC queue shall be transmitted to the destination first, among a series of
 18 downlink transmissions within a TXOP. The decision of which secondary ACs and destinations are selected
 19 for TXOP sharing, as well as the order of transmissions, are implementation specific and out of scope for
 20 this specification.
 21
 22

23
24
25 When sharing, the TXOP limit that applies is the TXOP limit of the primary AC.

26
27 NOTE—An AP can protect the immediate response by preceding the VHT or S1G MU PPDU (which might have
 28 TXVECTOR parameter NUM_USERS > 1) with an RTS/CTS exchange or a CTS-to-self transmission.
 29

30 **9.22.2.7 Multiple frame transmission in an EDCA TXOP**

31
32 *Change the paragraph below and add a new note as follows:*

33
34 Multiple frames may be transmitted in an EDCA TXOP that was acquired following the rules in 9.22.2.4
 35 (Obtaining an EDCA TXOP) if there is more than one frame pending in the primary AC for which the
 36 channel has been acquired. However, those frames that are pending in other ACs shall not be transmitted in
 37 this EDCA TXOP except when sent in a VHT or S1G MU PPDU with TXVECTOR parameter
 38 NUM_USERS > 1 and if allowed by the rules in 9.22.2.6 (Sharing an EDCA TXOP). If a TXOP holder has
 39 in its transmit queue an additional frame of the primary AC and the duration of transmission of that frame
 40 plus any expected acknowledgment for that frame is less than the remaining TXNAV timer value, then the
 41 TXOP holder may commence transmission of that frame a SIFS (or RIFS, if the conditions defined in
 42 9.3.2.3.2 (RIFS) are met) after the completion of the immediately preceding frame exchange sequence,
 43 subject to the TXOP limit restriction as described in 9.22.2.8 (TXOP limits). A STA shall not commence the
 44 transmission of an RTS with a bandwidth signaling TA until at least PIFS time after the immediately
 45 preceding frame exchange sequence. An HT STA that is a TXOP holder may transmit multiple MPDUs
 46 of the same AC within an A-MPDU as long as the duration of transmission of the A-MPDU plus any expected
 47 BlockAck frame response is less than the remaining TXNAV timer value. An S1G STA that is a TXOP
 48 holder may transmit multiple MPDUs of the same AC within an A-MPDU as long as the duration of
 49 transmission of the A-MPDU plus any expected (NDP) BlockAck frame response is less than the remaining
 50 TXNAV timer value.
 51
 52

53
54
55 NOTE 1—PIFS is used by a VHT STA to perform CCA in the secondary 20 MHz, 40 MHz, and 80 MHz channels
 56 before receiving RTS (see 9.3.2 (Procedures common to the DCF and EDCAF)).
 57

58
59 NOTE 2—An RD responder can transmit multiple MPDUs as described in 9.28.4 (Rules for RD responder).
 60

61 NOTE 3—Within a BDT, STAs can transmit multiple MPDUs as described in 9.47 (Bidirectional TXOP).
 62

63 *Change the paragraph below as follows:*
 64
 65

Note that, as for an EDCA TXOP, a multiple frame transmission is granted to an EDCAF, not to a STA, so that the multiple frame transmission is permitted only for the transmission of a frame of the same AC as the frame that was granted the EDCA TXOP, unless the EDCA TXOP obtained is used by an AP for a PSMP sequence or a VHT or S1G MU PPDU with TXVECTOR parameter NUM_USERS > 1.

Insert the following paragraph at the end of the subclause 9.22.2.7:

An S1G STA that intends to transmit an 8 MHz or 16 MHz PPDU invoking a backoff procedure in the primary 2 MHz channel using the channel busy conditions defined in 24.3.17.5.4.2 (CCA sensitivity for devices in type 2 channels implementing intended 8 or 16 MHz transmit channel width channel access procedure) shall not set the Dynamic Indication field to 1 in any RTS frame that is scheduled for transmission at the expiration of this backoff.

9.22.2.8 TXOP limits

Change sub-item 4) of item a) of the 3rd paragraph in sub-clause 9.22.2.8 as follows:

A TXOP limit value of 0 indicates that the TXOP holder may transmit or cause to be transmitted (as responses) the following within the current TXOP:

- a) One of the following at any rate, subject to the rules in 9.7 (Multirate support)
 - 4) A QoS Null frame or PS-Poll frame that is not an PS-Poll+BDT frame

Change the second note in the subclause as follows:

NOTE 2-This rule prevents the use of RD, BDT, and TXOP sharing when the TXOP limit is 0.

9.22.2.9 Truncation of TXOP

Change the subclause 9.22.2.9 as the following:

When a STA gains access to the channel using EDCA and empties its transmission queue, it may transmit a CF-End frame provided that the remaining duration is long enough to transmit this frame. By transmitting the CF-End frame, the STA is explicitly indicating the completion of its TXOP. In a DMG BSS, the STA shall not send a CF-End frame with a nonzero value in the Duration/ID field if the remaining duration is shorter than $2 \times T_{CF-End} + 2 \times SIFS$, where T_{CF-End} is the duration of the CF-End frame. A STA that is an S1G AP may transmit an NDP CF-End frame instead of a CF-End frame. A non-S1G STA shall not transmit an NDP CF-End frame.

An S1G STA that both:

- Transmits either a PPDU with its TXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION value Long Response or an NDP (PS-Poll-)Ack frame with its Idle Indication field value 1 and Duration field value 0
- Does not receive (after a SIFS) a response with its RXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION value NDP Response or Normal Response

may transmit an NDP CF-End frame (after PIFS) to truncate any active RID or NAV.

A TXOP holder that transmits a CF-End frame shall not initiate any further frame exchange sequences within the current TXOP.

An S1G STA that transmits an NDP CF-End frame shall set its Duration field to 0 and shall not initiate any further frame exchange sequences within the current TXOP.

1 A non-AP STA that is not the TXOP holder shall not transmit a CF-End frame.

2
3 In a non-DMG BSS, a non-SIG STA shall interpret the reception of a CF-End frame as a NAV reset, i.e., it
4 resets its NAV timer to 0 at the end of the PPDU containing this frame. After receiving a CF-End frame with
5 a matching BSSID(TA) without comparing Individual/Group bit, an AP may respond by transmitting a CF-
6 End frame after SIFS.
7

8
9 NOTE 1—The transmission of a single CF-End frame by the TXOP holder resets the NAV of STAs hearing the TXOP
10 holder. There may be STAs that could hear the TXOP responder that had set their NAV that do not hear this NAV reset.
11 Those STAs are prevented from contending for the medium until the original NAV reservation expires.
12

13 NOTE 2—A CF-End sent by a non-AP VHT STA that is a member of a VHT BSS can include the TXVECTOR
14 parameter CH_BANDWIDTH_IN_NON_HT as defined in 9.7.6.6 (Channel Width selection for Control frames) in case
15 it elicits a CF-End response.
16

17 In a DMG BSS, a STA that is not in the listening mode (9.36.6.6 (DMG protected period)) shall interpret the
18 reception of a CF-End frame as a NAV reset, i.e., it resets its NAV timer to 0 at the end of the time interval
19 indicated in the value of the Duration/ID field of the received frame. The interval starts at
20 PHYRXEND.indication primitive of the frame reception. The STA shall not transmit during the interval if
21 the RA field of the frame is not equal to the STA MAC address. The STA may transmit a CF-End frame if
22 the RA field of the received frame is equal to the STA MAC address and the value of the Duration/ID field
23 in the received frame is not equal to 0.
24
25

26
27 Figure 9-28 (Example of TXOP truncation) shows an example of TXOP truncation. In this example, the
28 STA accesses the medium using EDCA channel access and then transmits a nav-set sequence (e.g., RTS/
29 CTS for non-DMG STAs or RTS/DMG CTS for DMG STAs) (using the terminology of Annex G). After a
30 SIFS, it then transmits an initiator-sequence, which may involve the exchange of multiple PDUs between
31 the TXOP holder and TXOP responders. At the end of the second sequence, the TXOP holder has no more
32 data that it can send that fits within the TXOP limit; therefore, it truncates the TXOP by transmitting a CF-
33 End frame.
34

35
36 Non-DMG STAs that are not SIG STAs that receive the CF-End frame reset their NAV and can start
37 contending for the medium without further delay. A DMG STA that receives a CF-End frame can start
38 contending for the medium at the end of the time interval equal to the value in Duration/ID field of the frame
39 if none of its NAV timers has a nonzero value (9.36.10 (Updating multiple NAV timers)).
40
41

42 An SIG STA that receives an NDP CF-End frame should reset its NAV and can start contending for the
43 medium without further delay.
44

45
46 An SIG STA may transmit a CF-End frame containing a value greater or equal to 0 in the Duration/ID field.
47

48
49 An SIG STA shall interpret the reception of a CF-End frame with the Duration/ID field equal to zero as a
50 NAV reset, i.e., it resets its NAV timer to 0 at the end of the PPDU containing this frame. After receiving a
51 CF-End frame with the Duration/ID field equal to zero and a matching BSSID, an AP may respond by
52 transmitting a CF-End frame with the Duration/ID field equal to zero after SIFS.
53

54
55 When an SIG STA receives a CF-End frame with the Duration/ID field equal to a nonzero duration value
56 that falls in the range of [NAV value - 8, NAV value + 8] (microseconds) at the time of the reception of the
57 PHY-RXEND.indication, it shall reset the NAV and may start contending for the medium without further
58 delay. If the received duration value does not fall in the range of [NAV value - 8, NAV value + 8]
59 microseconds at the time of the reception of the PHY-RXEND.indication, the STA shall discard the CF-End
60 frame.
61

62
63 NOTE—A NAV value that varies within +/- 8 microseconds boundaries allows for any inaccuracies (e.g., due to clock
64 drifting) to the NAV counter at the receiving STA prior to reception of the CF-End frame.
65

1 After receiving a CF-End frame with a matching BSSID, an S1G AP may respond by transmitting a CF-End
 2 frame after SIFS in which the value of the Duration field is equal to the value obtained from the Duration
 3 field of the received CF-End frame adjusted by subtraction of aSIFSTime and the time required to transmit
 4 the CF-End frame in unit of microseconds. If the adjusted value is a negative value the Duration field of the
 5 CF-End frame is set to 0.
 6

7
 8 TXOP truncation shall not be used in combination with L-SIG TXOP protection when the HT Protection
 9 field of the HT Operation element is equal to nonmember protection mode or non-HT mixed mode.
 10

11 **9.22.24 Admission Control at the HC**

12
 13
 14 *Insert the following new sub-clause at the end of 9.22.4 as the following:*
 15

16 **9.22.5 Restricted Access Window (RAW) operation**

17 **9.22.5.1 General**

18
 19
 20
 21 Restricting uplink channel access to a small number of STAs and spreading their uplink access attempts over
 22 a much longer period of time might improve the medium utilization's efficiency by reducing collisions.
 23 When dot11RAWOperationActivated is true, an AP may allocate a medium access interval called RAW
 24 (Restricted Access Window) for a group of STAs within a (short) beacon interval and broadcast this
 25 information using S1G Beacon frame.
 26
 27

28
 29 An S1G STA with dot11RAWOperationImplemented equal to true shall set the RAW Operation Support
 30 field in the S1G Capabilities element it transmits to 1. An S1G STA with dot11RAWOperationImplemented
 31 equal to false shall set the RAW Operation Support field in the S1G Capabilities element it transmits to 0.
 32

33
 34 A non-AP STA with dot11RAWOperationImplemented equal to true shall be able to follow the RAW
 35 procedure as described in this subclause.
 36

37
 38 An AP shall not include a non-AP STA in any RAW Group from which it has received an S1G Capabilities
 39 element with the RAW Operation Support field equal to 0.
 40

41
 42 A TIM STA with dot11RAWOperationImplemented equal to false that successfully receives an RPS element
 43 from the AP it is associated shall not access the WM for the RAW duration indicated in the RPS element.
 44

45
 46 A TIM STA is in the RAW group indicated by the RAW Group subfield in the RAW Assignment field of the
 47 RPS element if the AID of the TIM STA (n) is greater than or equal to the lowest AID of the STA allocated
 48 in the RAW (N_1) and the AID of the STA is less than or equal to the highest AID of the TIM STA (N_2)
 49 allocated in the RAW (i.e., $N_1 \leq n \leq N_2$), where N_1 is constructed by concatenating the Page Index (2 bits)
 50 subfield and the RAW Start AID (11 bits) in the RAW Group subfield of the RPS element and N_2 is
 51 constructed by concatenating the Page Index (2 bits) subfield and the RAW End AID (11 bits) in the RAW
 52 Group subfield of the RPS element.
 53

54
 55 A TIM STA that receives an RPS element in an S1G Beacon frame transmitted by the AP with which it is
 56 associated determines the RAW timing as the RAW duration specified by RAW Slot Definition subfield in
 57 the RAW Assignment field of the received RPS element and the start time of the RAW specified by the
 58 RAW Start Time subfield in the RAW Assignment field of the received RPS element.
 59

60
 61 The RAW is divided into one or more RAW slots. The Slot Duration Count subfield of the RAW Slot
 62 Definition subfield in the RAW Assignment field of the RPS element defines the duration of a RAW slot in
 63 the RAW.
 64
 65

1 If the TIM STA belongs to the RAW group, it is allowed to contend for medium access at the start of its
 2 assigned RAW slot (see 9.22.5.3 (Slot assignment procedure in RAW)) and shall not contend for medium
 3 access within a RAW slot not assigned to it during that RAW.
 4

5
 6 An AP may allocate more than one RAW by including more than one RAW Assignment field in the RPS
 7 element within a (short) beacon interval with different RAW parameters. The AP may also assign periodic
 8 RAWs to a group of TIM STAs where the periodicity information is indicated in the RPS element (see
 9 8.4.2.188 (RPS element)).
 10

11
 12 An AP may assign to each TIM STA or a group of TIM STAs a RAW slot inside the RAW at which the
 13 STA(s) is (are) allowed to contend for medium access. After determining its channel access RAW slot
 14 assigned by the AP, the TIM STA starts to access the channel not earlier than its assigned RAW slot based on
 15 the SIG variant of EDCA (9.22.2.5a (EDCA channel access in an SIG BSS)). A TIM STA that is not a
 16 member of the RAW group indicated by the RAW Group subfield in the RAW Assignment field of the RPS
 17 element or is not allowed to access the RAW implicitly indicated by the values of RAW Type and RAW
 18 Type Options subfield for which the RAW Group subfield is not present, shall not access the WM in the
 19 indicated channels of the RPS element or in the BSS operating channel if there are no indicated channels for
 20 duration of the RAW, except for a non-AP STA that is allowed not to check the Beacon frame (e.g., non-TIM
 21 STA). Upon receipt of any frame (e.g., PS-Poll frame or trigger frame) for the RAW duration from a TIM
 22 STA not within the RAW group indicated by the RAW Group subfield in the RAW Assignment field of the
 23 RPS element, the AP shall respond with a control frame (e.g., NDP PS-Poll ACK frame).
 24
 25
 26

27
 28 An AP may further indicate on which channel(s) the SST STA(s) that are granted access to the RAW are
 29 allowed to transmit for the RAW duration, through the Channel Indication subfield in the RAW Assignment
 30 field of the RPS element (see 8.4.2.188 (RPS element)). An SST STA is an SIG STA that is associated with
 31 an AP and that chooses a subset of the allowed operating channels for the SST on which to operate when
 32 SST operation is activated by the AP as indicated in the Subchannel Selective Transmission element in
 33 Beacon frame. A value of 1 in a bit position in the Channel Activity Bitmap in the Channel Indication
 34 subfield of the RPS element indicates that operation is allowed on the BSS operating channel for the RAW
 35 duration, with any allowed operating bandwidth that includes that channel, subject to the limitations
 36 described in clause 9.49 (Subchannel Selective Transmission (SST)). Access to the channel shall be
 37 performed according to the signaling of the procedure described in 9.49 (Subchannel Selective Transmission
 38 (SST)) followed by the Channel Indication signaling in RPS element, assuming the primary channel is a
 39 channel identified by a value of 1 in one of the Channel Activity bits in the Channel Indication subfield in
 40 the RAW Assignment field of the RPS element. The channels which are allowed for SST operation in the
 41 RPS element can be different from the channels allowed for SST operation in the SST element. An AP shall
 42 not include a TIM STA that is not supporting the SST Operation in the RAW Group of an RPS element that
 43 has a Channel Indication that does not include the primary BSS operating channel.
 44
 45
 46

47
 48 An SIG AP may protect the access of sensor STAs in some SIG Beacon frames by allocating the PRAW
 49 (9.22.5.8 (Periodic RAW (PRAW) operation)). During the allocated PRAW, only sensor STAs can access the
 50 wireless medium. An SIG AP may determine the duration of the PRAW based on the number of sensor
 51 STAs in its network, their expected uplink data amount and data rate and any other factors that the SIG AP
 52 chooses.
 53
 54

55 AP may designate a RAW for non-TIM STAs by setting the RAW Type to Simplex RAW and setting the
 56 RAW Type Options to Non-TIM RAW in the RPS element. In a non-TIM RAW, only non-TIM STAs that
 57 have been previously scheduled within the RAW such as TWT STAs or doze awake cycle rescheduled STAs
 58 (as described in 9.45.2 (Rescheduling of awake/doze cycle)) are allowed to access the medium.
 59
 60

61 **9.22.5.2 RAW structure and timing**

62
 63 An illustration of the RAW structure and timing diagram is shown in Figure 9-30a (Restricted Access
 64 Window (RAW)).
 65

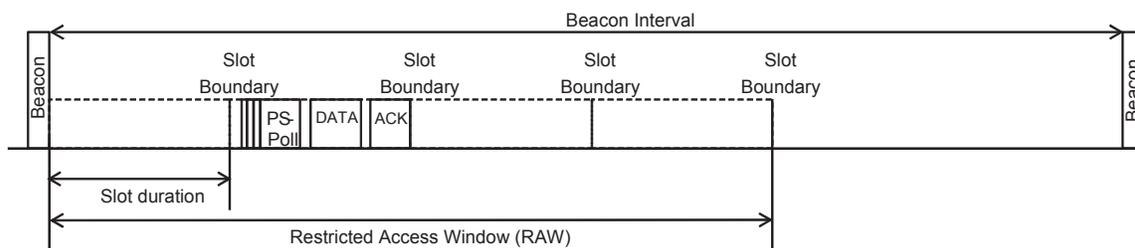
1 An AP indicates the RAW allocation and RAW slot assignment within the RAW by including the RPS
2 element and the TIM element in an SIG Beacon frame.
3

4 An AP allows or prohibits transmission at the end of the assigned RAW slot by using the Cross Slot
5 Boundary subfield in the RAW Slot Definition subfield within the RAW Assignment field of the RPS
6 element (8.4.2.170b RPS element).
7
8

9 If the Cross Slot Boundary subfield in the RAW Slot Definition subfield within the RAW Assignment field
10 of the RPS element is set to 1, an STA is allowed to cross its assigned RAW slot boundary to complete the
11 ongoing frame exchange sequence.
12

13 If the Cross Slot Boundary subfield in the RAW Slot Definition subfield within the RAW Assignment field
14 of the RPS element is set to 0, an STA shall not transmit or cause to be transmitted a frame exchange
15 sequence that would exceed boundary of its allocated RAW slot.
16
17

18 As shown in Figure 9-30a (Restricted Access Window (RAW)), if the Cross Slot Boundary subfield in RAW
19 Assignment field of the RPS element is equal to 0, an STA shall only initiate frame transmission if the
20 remaining time to the end of the assigned RAW slot duration is greater than or equal to the transmission
21 time and reception of any immediate response expected from the peer MAC entity prior to the end of the
22 allocated RAW slot boundary. Otherwise, it shall not initiate transmission of a frame even though the
23 remaining RAW slot duration is nonzero.
24
25



26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42 **Figure 9-30a—Restricted Access Window (RAW)**

43 9.22.5.3 Slot assignment procedure in RAW

44 This sub-clause defines a RAW slot assignment procedure for STAs that are allowed to access the medium
45 within a RAW based on the RPS element and the TIM element in a Beacon frame. Further restrictions apply
46 to a RAW for which the RA Frame Indication field in the RPS element is 1 as described in 9.22.5.7 (RAW
47 Operation with Resource Allocation frame).
48
49

50 A STA shall obtain the number of RAW slots in the RAW (N_{RAW}) from the Number of Slots subfield in the
51 RAW Slot Definition subfield of RAW Assignment field of the RPS element. The RAW slots in the RAW
52 are indexed from 0 to ($N_{RAW} - 1$) as shown in Figure 9-30b (Illustration of the RAW slot assignment
53 procedure (RAW not restricted to STAs whose AID bits in the TIM element are equal to 1)).
54
55

56 The STA shall determine the index of the RAW slot, i_{slot} , in which the STA is allowed to start contending for
57 the medium based on the following mapping function
58
59

$$60 \quad i_{slot} = (x + N_{offset}) \bmod N_{RAW}$$

61 where
62
63
64
65

- x is the position index of the AID of the STA or the AID of the STA;
- N_{offset} represents the offset value in the mapping function.

The value x is the position index of the AID of the STA if the RAW is restricted to STAs whose AID bits in the TIM element are equal to 1 (the RAW Type field is equal to 0 and the Bit 0 of the RAW Type Options field is equal to 1 or the RAW Type field is equal to 3), and AIDs are arranged in ascending order and each AID is assigned with a position index, which starts from 0 (see Figure 9-30c (Illustration of the RAW slot assignment procedure (RAW restricted to STAs whose AID bits in the TIM element are equal to 1))). Otherwise, if the RAW is not restricted to STAs whose AID bits in the TIM element are equal to 1 (the RAW Type field is equal to 0 and the Bit 0 of the Raw Type Options field is equal to 0), x is the AID of the STA (see Figure 9-30b (Illustration of the RAW slot assignment procedure (RAW not restricted to STAs whose AID bits in the TIM element are equal to 1))); N_{offset} represents the offset value in the mapping function, which improves the fairness among the STAs in the RAW, and the STA shall use the 2 least significant octets of the FCS field of the S1G Beacon frame for the N_{offset} .

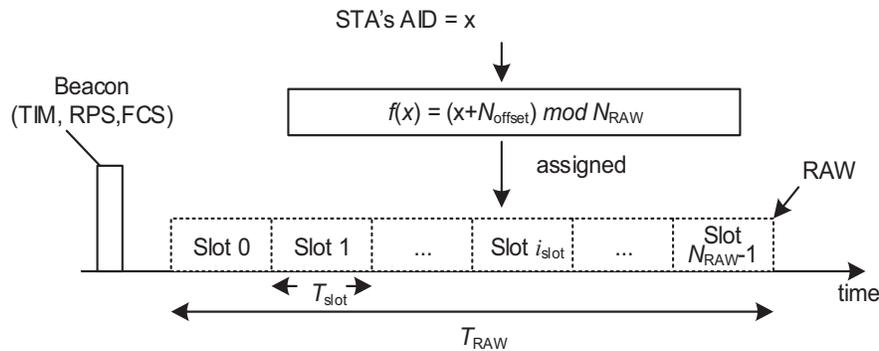
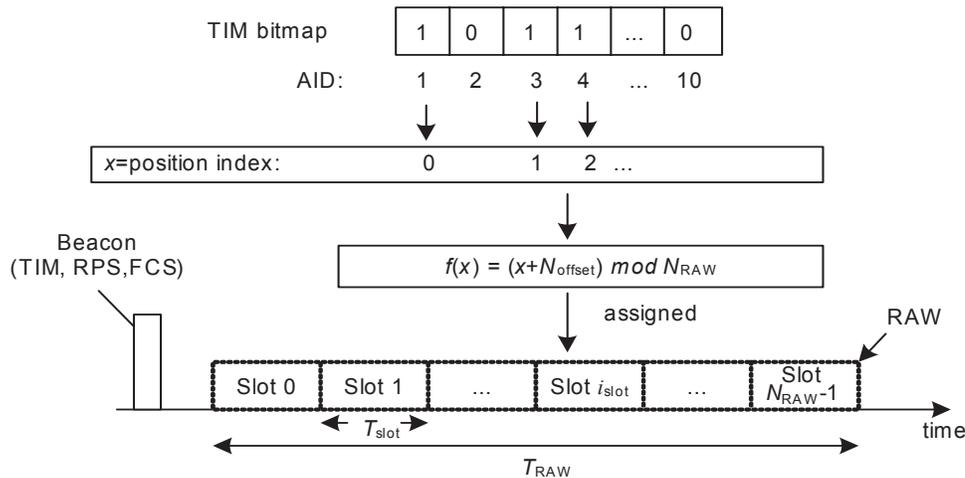


Figure 9-30b—Illustration of the RAW slot assignment procedure (RAW not restricted to STAs whose AID bits in the TIM element are equal to 1)



26 **Figure 9-30c—Illustration of the RAW slot assignment procedure (RAW restricted to STAs**
 27 **whose AID bits in the TIM element are equal to 1)**

29 9.22.5.4 Slotted channel access procedure in RAW

30
31
32 When the RAW is not restricted to STAs with DL BU indication in the TIM element (the RAW is a generic
 33 RAW and the Paged STA indication is equal to 0), all STAs that belong to a RAW group are allowed to
 34 access the medium in the RAW of the RAW group, an AP assigns a RAW slot for each STA that belongs to
 35 the RAW group (9.22.5.3 (Slot assignment procedure in RAW)). Each STA that belongs to the RAW group
 36 shall start to contend for the WM not earlier than the start of the assigned RAW slot. The channel access is
 37 based on EDCA.
 38
 39

40
41 When the RAW is restricted to STAs with DL BU indication in the TIM element (the RAW is a generic
 42 RAW and the Paged STA indication is equal to 1 or the RAW is a triggering frame RAW), paged STAs only
 43 are allowed to access the medium in the RAW, after receiving a TIM element, the paged STA starts to
 44 contend for the WM not earlier than the allocated RAW slot within the RAW defined as the function of STA
 45 position in the TIM element and the RAW group information in the RPS element (9.22.5.3 (Slot assignment
 46 procedure in RAW)), and non-paged STAs are not allowed to access the RAW.
 47
 48

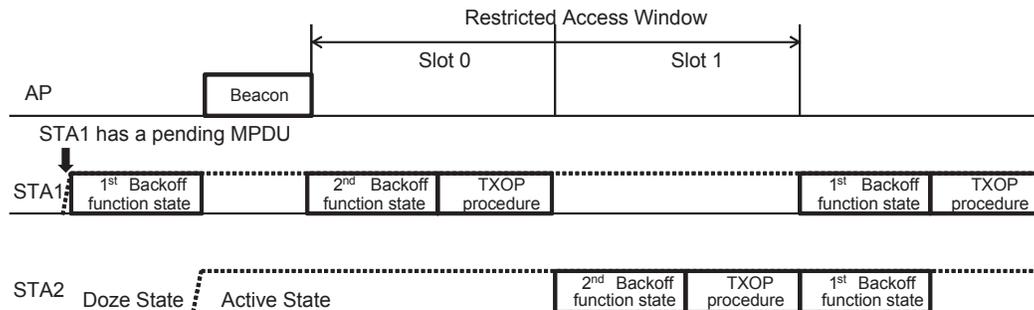
49
50 AP may designate a RAW for trigger frames by setting the RAW type to Triggering Frame RAW. When the
 51 RAW type is Triggering Frame RAW, each STA in the RAW Group is only allowed to send up to one trigger
 52 frame during its assigned RAW slot as described in 9.22.5.3 (Slot assignment procedure in RAW). In the
 53 Triggering Frame RAW, a trigger frame is limited to a QoS Null (no data) contained in a non-A-MPDU
 54 frame or a (NDP) PS-Poll frame. In the Triggering Frame RAW, the STA transmits a trigger frame to the AP
 55 not earlier than the start of its assigned RAW slot. The duration of the trigger frame exchange sequence
 56 shall not exceed a RAW slot duration calculated by the RAW Slot Definition subfield in the RAW Assignment
 57 field of the RPS element. And, in the Triggering Frame RAW, crossing RAW slot boundary is not allowed.
 58

59
60 After receiving the trigger frame from the paged STA in the Triggering Frame RAW, the AP shall not
 61 respond with the downlink buffered BU during the Triggered Frame RAW and may deliver the downlink
 62 buffered BU for the corresponding paged STAs after the end of the current Triggering Frame RAW.
 63
 64
 65

1 An AP may protect transmissions of PS-Poll or trigger frames by setting the NAV for the RAW immediately
 2 following the S1G Beacon frame as specified in at least one of the RPS elements (see 9.3.2.4 (Setting and
 3 resetting the NAV)). The STAs with dot11RAWOperationImplemented equal to true that are allowed to
 4 access the medium during this RAW shall ignore the NAV set by the S1G Beacon frame as described in
 5 9.3.2.4 (Setting and resetting the NAV).
 6

8 9.22.5.5 EDCA backoff procedure in generic RAW or triggering frame RAW

10 An illustration of EDCA backoff procedure in RAW is shown in Figure 9-30d (Backoff procedure for
 11 restricted channel access control).
 12



29 **Figure 9-30d—Backoff procedure for restricted channel access control**

32 For supporting the restricted channel access control based on EDCA, an STA maintains two backoff
 33 function states. First backoff function state is used outside RAW and second backoff function state is used
 34 inside RAW.
 35

37 Each STA performing EDCA access suspends an operation of its EDCAF at the start of each RAW and
 38 stores the value of the backoff counter, CW[AC], QSRC[AC] and QLRC[AC] as the first backoff state. At
 39 the end of the RAW, the stored first backoff function state is restored and an operation of the EDCAF is
 40 resumed. If the previously stored first backoff function state is empty, the EDCAF of a STA shall invoke a
 41 backoff procedure, even if no additional transmissions are currently queued.
 42

44 If the STA is participating in the RAW and has a pending MPDU, the EDCAF of the STA shall invoke a new
 45 backoff procedure for accessing the WM in the RAW using the access category indicated by the RAW_ACI
 46 subfield in an EDCA Parameter Set element. At the beginning of the allocated RAW slot, the STA/AP sets
 47 the CW[AC] of the secondary backoff procedure to CW_{min}[AC]. The values of the backoff and CW[AC]
 48 used in the RAW is called the second backoff function state.
 49

51 If the Cross Slot Boundary subfield in RAW Assignment field of the RPS element is 0, the STA shall count
 52 down backoff only in its assigned RAW slots within the RAW. If the Cross Slot Boundary subfield in RAW
 53 Assignment field of the RPS element is 1, the STA shall continue to count down backoff after its assigned
 54 RAW slots within the RAW.
 55

57 After the end of the RAW, STAs with the second backoff counter shall reset and disregard the second
 58 backoff function state.
 59

61 9.22.5.6 EDCA backoff procedure in RAWs other than generic or triggering frame RAW

63 When the S1G STA is performing EDCA in any RAW other than generic or triggering frame RAW, it shall
 64 follow the rules defined in 9.22.2 (HCF contention based channel access (EDCA)).
 65

1 An SIG STA performing EDCA outside a RAW shall suspend an operation of its EDCA at the start of the
2 RAW and may resume it at the end of the RAW if the STA is not included in that RAW.
3

4 An SIG STA performing EDCA outside a RAW shall continue its EDCA operation at the start of the RAW
5 if it is included in that RAW.
6

7 8 **9.22.5.7 RAW Operation with Resource Allocation frame** 9

10 An AP transmits a Resource Allocation (RA) frame if Bit 1 of the RAW Type Options subfield is equal to 1
11 in the RAW Control subfield of the RAW Assignment field of the RPS element.
12

13 The AP transmits the RA frame to non-AP STAs belonging to the RAW group allocated to access the RAW
14 as specified in the previously transmitted RPS element. A non-AP STA that does not belong to the RAW
15 group may ignore the RA frame.
16
17

18 An AP shall schedule the Resource Allocation frame as the first frame to be transmitted at the beginning of
19 the RAW following the channel access rules. The beginning of the RAW is further defined in the RAW start
20 time subfield of the RAW assignment subfield of the RPS element.
21
22

23 AP shall defer the transmission of the RA frame till the channel is free but since the preallocated RAW
24 duration information in the RPS frame may be shortened by the delay of the transmission of the RA frame,
25 the AP and STA shall check the transmission time of the allocated RAW slot against the end of RAW period.
26 If the transmission of the RA frame is later than the end of RAW period, the AP and STA shall discard the
27 information indicated in the RPS element and follow the channel access rules defined outside the RAW
28 (9.22.5 (Restricted Access Window (RAW) operation)).
29
30

31 The AP assigns a RAW slot to either an individual STA indicated by the Partial AID subfield or a group of
32 STAs indicated by the Group ID subfield within the Slot Assignment field of the RA frame when Slot
33 Assignment Mode subfield in the Frame Control field of the RA frame is equal to 0. The AP assigns a RAW
34 slot to an individual STA indicated by the Slot Assignment Indication field of the RA frame when Slot
35 Assignment Mode subfield in the Frame Control field of the RA frame is equal to 1.
36
37

38 An intended STA identified by the RPS element should wake up before the RAW start time indicated in the
39 RAW start time subfield of the RAW assignment subfield of the RPS element to receive the RA frame. The
40 STA shall not access the medium during its assigned RAW with the RA indication if it fails to receive the
41 RA frame. The STA can resume medium access according to the channel access rule after the RAW.
42
43

44 An intended STA identified by the RPS element of a RAW learns its assigned RAW slots for both uplink and
45 downlink service periods according to the Slot Assignment subfield or the Slot Assignment Bitmap subfield
46 in Slot Assignment Indication field of the RA frame. The STA should be awake before the start of the RAW
47 slot time assigned to it. The AP shall start the delivery of BUs addressed to the STA using the EDCA
48 procedure at the beginning of the RAW slot assignment if the TIM bit for the STA in the TIM element is
49 equal to 1 after receiving an (NDP) PS-Poll or trigger frame from the STA. The STA may transmit uplink
50 data as listed below:
51
52

- 53 — when the AP explicitly signals permission for the non-AP STA to begin UL transmission using the
54 explicit signaling provided by BDT (9.47 (Bidirectional TXOP)) or RD protocol (9.28 (Reverse
55 direction protocol)),
56
- 57 — using EDCA procedure when the AP transmits a frame to the STA with more data bit equal to 0,
58
- 59 — using EDCA procedure at the beginning of its RAW slot assignment if the TIM bit for this STA is 0
60 and this STA has not negotiated with the AP to use the UL-Sync procedure (9.46.1 (Sync frame
61 transmission procedure for uplink traffic)),
62
- 63 — after receiving a frame sequence that contains a Sync frame if the STA has negotiated with the AP to
64 use the UL-Sync procedure.
65

9.22.5.8 Periodic RAW (PRAW) operation

An AP may schedule a RAW in periodic manner by setting Periodic RAW Indication subfield to 1 for the RAW Assignment field of an RPS element, and this RAW is called a PRAW.

PRAW allocation may be indicated by an RPS element included in SIG Beacon frames and/or Probe Response frames. Once a PRAW is allocated, the allocation indication is broadcasted by the AP such that every TIM STA can identify the allocation of PRAW. However, it is not necessary for an AP to indicate the PRAW allocation in every SIG Beacon frame transmitted in the beacon interval or short beacon interval, for which PRAW is allocated. The parameters in the RAW Assignment subfield for PRAW shall not be changed until updated PRAW information is broadcasted. A non-AP STA updates the PRAW information and accesses the channel according to the parameters in the RAW Assignment subfield of the PRAW indicated by the Periodic Operation Parameters subfield of the most recently received RPS element.

If an AP allocates more than one PRAW assignments, all active PRAW assignments shall be included in one or more RPS elements in the same SIG Beacon frame.

The SIG Beacon after which the first window of the PRAW appears is indicated by the PRAW Start Offset subfield of Periodic Operation Parameters of RPS element, and the starting time of the first window of the PRAW with respect to the SIG Beacon is equal to the RAW start time indicated by the same RAW Assignment.

The periodicity of RAW assignment for a group of STAs indicated in the RAW Group subfield of the RAW Assignment field of RPS element is valid for a fixed number of periods indicated in the PRAW Validity subfield of the Periodic Operation Parameters subfield in the RAW Assignment field of RPS element. An AP may extend current PRAW assignment by indicating the PRAW assignment with the PRAW Validity subfield value extended before it expires.

At each RPS element with one or more PRAW assignments included, an AP indicates next scheduled PRAW indication time at which the AP will send another RPS element with PRAW assignments. The next scheduled PRAW indication time is the closest DTIM Beacon frame before any of PRAW Validity subfield value of PRAW assignments included in current RPS element expires.

An AP may send another RPS element with PRAW assignments before next scheduled PRAW indication time. However, an AP shall not modify currently active PRAW assignment until next scheduled PRAW indication time. If an AP intends to add a new PRAW assignment, the new PRAW assignment shall be indicated from the next scheduled PRAW indication time.

9.24 Block acknowledgment (block ack)

9.24.1 Introduction

Insert the following after the third paragraph:

An SIG non-AP STA may negotiate an asymmetric block ack operation with an SIG AP as described in 9.24.2 (Setup and modification of the block ack parameters). A non-SIG STA shall not transmit NDP BlockAck frames and shall not initiate an asymmetric block ack operation. An SIG AP with dot11AsymmetricBlockAckActivated equal to false shall not support asymmetric block ack operation. Under asymmetric block ack operation, the responding SIG STA may use a lower MCS for transmitting the immediate Block Ack frame as described in 9.7.6.5.2 (Selection of a rate or MCS). The intended recipient STA maintains a measure of the degree of asymmetry between the AP and the STA and implicitly indicates the value to the originator AP during the block ack setup phase. This degree of asymmetry is represented as the difference in MCS values between AP and STA, and referred to as MCSDifference (see 9.24.2 (Setup

1 and modification of the block ack parameters)). After an asymmetric block ack agreement is established, the
 2 originator AP uses the MCSDifference to calculate the Duration field of PV0 frames carried in the A-MPDU
 3 that elicits the BlockAck frame.
 4

5
 6 *Change the fourth paragraph as follows:*

7
 8 A DMG STA shall support the HT-immediate block ack extension. A DMG STA shall not use the HT-
 9 delayed block ack extension. An S1G STA that sets the STA Type Support subfield in a transmitted S1G
 10 Capabilities element to 0 or 2, as described in 10.50.7 (S1G BSS type and STA type)), shall support the HT-
 11 immediate block ack extension. An S1G STA that sets the A-MPDU Supported field in the S1G Capabilities
 12 element to 1 shall support the HT-Immediate block ack extension. An S1G STA that sets the HT-Delayed
 13 Block Ack field in the S1G Capabilities element to 1 shall support the HT-delayed block ack extension.
 14
 15

16 **9.24.2 Setup and modification of the block ack parameters**

17
 18
 19 *Insert the following as the 1st paragraph of this subclause:*

20
 21 Where the generic terms ADDBA Request frame, ADDBA Response frame, and DEL BA frame are used
 22 throughout 9.24 (Block acknowledgment (block ack)) in reference to a block ack agreement between S1G
 23 STAs, the appropriate variant according to this subclause (e.g., NDP ADDBA Request, BAT ADDBA
 24 Request, and ADDBA Request etc.) is referenced by the generic term.
 25
 26

27
 28 *Change the 1st paragraph as follows:*

29
 30 An originator that intends to use the block ack mechanism for the transmission of QoS Data frames to an
 31 intended recipient should first check whether the intended recipient STA is capable of participating in block
 32 ack mechanism by discovering and examining its Delayed Block Ack and Immediate Block Ack capability
 33 bits. If the intended recipient STA is capable of participating, the originator sends an ADDBA Request frame
 34 indicating the TID for which the block ack is being set up. For an ADDBA set up between STAs where one is
 35 a non-HT STA, the Block Ack Policy and Buffer Size fields in the ADDBA Request frame are advisory and
 36 may be changed by the recipient. The Buffer Size field in the ADDBA Request frame is advisory and may be
 37 changed by the recipient for an ADDBA set up between HT STAs and S1G STAs. The block Ack Timeout
 38 Value field in the ADDBA Request frame is advisory and may be changed by the recipient for an ADDBA set
 39 up between HT STAs and S1G STAs.
 40
 41
 42

43 *Insert immediately after the 1st paragraph:*

44
 45 If the intended S1G recipient is capable of participating in an HT-Immediate block ack session, the S1G
 46 originator shall send an NDP ADDBA Request to indicate that it expects only NDP BlockAck frames during
 47 the block ack session with the following exceptions:
 48

- 49 1) If the S1G originator has the dot11BATImplemented equal to true and the BAT Support subfield in
 50 the S1G Capabilities element received from the S1G recipient is 1 and a TWT has been setup with
 51 the S1G recipient as described in 9.44 (Target wake time (TWT)), then the S1G originator shall send
 52 a BAT ADDBA Request to indicate that it expects only BAT frames during the block ack session.
- 53 2) When any of the conditions below is satisfied then the S1G originator may send an ADDBA
 54 Request to indicate that it expects only BlockAck frames during the block ack session:
 55 a) The value of the Buffer Size field in the ADDBA Request, carried in an S1G_LONG or
 56 S1G_SHORT PPDU, is greater than 16
 57 b) The value of the Buffer Size field of the ADDBA Request, carried in an S1G_1M PPDU, is
 58 greater than 8
 59 c) The dot11AsymmetricBlockAckActivated is true and Asymmetric Block Ack Supported field
 60 in the S1G Capabilities element received from the S1G recipient is 1.
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

Insert immediately after the 2nd paragraph:

When the S1G recipient STA rejects the request it may indicate a status code of 109 ("REJECTED_NDP_BLOCK_ACK_SUGGESTED") to indicate to the S1G originator that it prefers to generate only NDP BlockAck frames.

Change the 3rd paragraph as follows:

When the recipient STA accepts, it indicates the type of block ack agreement, the type of BlockAck frames, and the number of buffers that it shall allocate for the support of this block ack agreement within the ADDBA Response frame and the block ack timeout that is used. Each block ack agreement that is established by a STA may have a different buffer allocation. If the intended recipient STA rejects the request, then the originator shall not use the block ack mechanism.

Insert immediately after the 3rd paragraph:

An S1G recipient STA that accepts an HT-Immediate block ack session shall respond with:

- 1) An NDP ADDBA Response if the value of the Buffer Size field of the NDP ADDBA Response is not greater than the value of the maximum number of MSDUs and A-MSDUs that can be acknowledged with the selected NDP BlockAck frame and no TWT has already been setup with the S1G originator as described in 9.44 (Target wake time (TWT)).
 - This value is 8 for NDP_1M BlockAck frames and 16 for NDP_2M BlockAck frames as described in 8.9.2.6 (NDP BlockAck). The NDP ADDBA Response frame shall be carried in an S1G_1M PPDU to indicate the use of NDP_1M BlockAck frames and shall be carried in an S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PPDU to indicate the use of NDP_2M BlockAck frames.
- 2) Otherwise, a BAT ADDBA Response as a response to a BAT ADDBA Request if a TWT has already been setup with the S1G originator as described in 9.44 (Target wake time (TWT)).
 - The value of the Buffer Size field in the BAT ADDBA Response shall not be greater than 32.
- 3) Otherwise, a ADDBA Response to indicate the use of BlockAck frames.
 - The MCS subfield in the Originator Preferred MCS field shall be set to 15 unless the dot11AsymmetricBlockAckActivated is true and the Asymmetric Block Ack Supported field in the S1G Capabilities element received from the S1G originator is 1 in which case the MCS subfield may indicate the value of the preferred MCS if asymmetric block ack operation is used. The preferred MCS implicitly indicates the MCSDifference value, which is the difference between the preferred MCS and the MCS at which the ADDBA Response is sent.

Change the 6th paragraph as follows:

When a block ack agreement is established between two HT STAs, ~~or~~ two DMG STAs or two S1G STAs, the originator may change the size of its transmission window if the value in the Buffer Size field of the ADDBA Response frame is larger than the value in the ADDBA Request frame. If the value in the Buffer Size field of the ADDBA Response frame is smaller than the value in the ADDBA Request frame, the originator shall change the size of its transmission window (WinSizeO) so that it is not greater than the value in the Buffer Size field of the ADDBA Response frame and is not greater than the value 64.

9.24.5 Teardown of the block ack mechanism***Change the 1st paragraph as shown below:***

When the originator has no data to send and the final block ack exchange has completed, it shall signal the end of its use of the block ack mechanism by sending the DELBA frame to its recipient. The DELBA frame sent by the S1G originator shall be a BAT DELBA if a BAT ADDBA Request was sent during block ack

1 setup or NDP DELBA if an NDP ADDBA Request was sent during block ack setup or DELBA if ADDBA
 2 Request was sent during block ack setup. The recipient does not generate a Management frame in response
 3 to the DELBA frame.⁴³ The recipient of the DELBA frame shall release all resources allocated for the block
 4 ack transfer.
 5

7 **9.24.6 Selection of BlockAck and BlockAckReq variants**

8
 9
 10 *Change the 5th paragraph as shown below:*

11
 12 Where the terms BlockAck and BlockAckReq are used within 9.24.7 (HT-immediate block ack extensions)
 13 and 9.24.8 (HT-delayed block ack extensions), the appropriate variant according to this subclause (e.g.,
 14 Compressed, Multi-TID) is referenced by the generic term. The term BlockAck as used within 9.24.7 (HT-
 15 immediate block ack extensions) includes the additional NDP 1M BlockAck, NDP 2M BlockAck, BAT
 16 and BlockAck frame variants.
 17

18
 19 *Insert the following paragraphs after the 6th paragraph as shown below:*

20
 21 The S1G recipient of an accepted block ack agreement that was negotiated with NDP ADDBA shall use
 22 NDP BlockAck frames instead of BlockAck frames to acknowledge MPDUs within A-MPDUs during an
 23 HT-immediate block ack session.
 24

25
 26 The S1G recipient of an accepted block ack agreement that was negotiated with BAT ADDBA shall use
 27 BAT frames instead of BlockAck frames to acknowledge MPDUs within A-MPDUs during an HT-
 28 immediate block ack session. Otherwise, the S1G recipient of an accepted block ack agreement shall not use
 29 BAT frames.
 30

31
 32 The S1G recipient of an accepted block ack agreement that was negotiated with ADDBA shall use
 33 BlockAck frames to acknowledge MPDUs within A-MPDUs during an HT-immediate block ack session.
 34

35
 36 The S1G recipient of an accepted block ack agreement that was negotiated with either ADDBA Request/
 37 NDP ADDBA Response or NDP ADDBA Request/ADDDBA Response shall use either NDP BlockAck or
 38 BlockAck frames depending on the type of response frame elicited by the S1G originator. The type of
 39 response shall be:
 40

- 41 — An NDP BlockAck frame if the RXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION of the eliciting
 42 PPDU that contains a BlockAckReq or an A-MPDU is equal to NDP Response
- 43 — A BlockAck frame if the RXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION of the eliciting PPDU
 44 that contains a BlockAckReq or an A-MPDU is equal to Normal Response
- 45 — A PPDU that contains a BlockAck frame if the RXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION
 46 of the eliciting PPDU is equal to Long Response
 47
 48
 49

50 **9.24.7 HT-immediate block ack extensions**

51 **9.24.7.3 Scoreboard context control during full-state operation**

52
 53 *Change bullet b) of sub-clause 9.24.7.3:*

- 54
 55
 56
 57 b) For each received Data frame that is related with a specific full-state operation HT-immediate block
 58 ack agreement, the block acknowledgment record for that agreement is modified as follows, where
 59 *SN* is the value of the Sequence Number subfield of the received Data frame, and FN is equal to 0
 60 except when the received data MPDU is part of an A-MPDU that is not a VHT Single MPDU
 61 carried in an S1G PPDU in which case FN is equal to the value of the Fragment Number subfield of
 62 the received data MPDU:
 63

- 64 1) If $WinStart_R \leq SN \leq WinEnd_R$, set to 1 the bit in position *SN* within the bitmap.
 65

- 1 i) If $WinEnd_R < SN + FN$, set $WinEnd_R = SN + FN$ and $WinStart_R = SN + FN - WinSize_R + 1$.
 2
 3 2) If $WinEnd_R < SN < WinStart_R + 2^{11}$,
 4 i) Set to 0 the bits corresponding to MPDUs with Sequence Number subfield values from
 5 $WinEnd_R + 1$ to $SN + FN - 1$.
 6
 7 ii) Set $WinStart_R = SN + FN - WinSize_R + 1$.
 8
 9 iii) Set $WinEnd_R = SN + FN$.
 10 iv) Set to 1 the bit at position SN in the bitmap.

11
 12 ***Insert a second note after the first note in sub-clause 9.24.7.3 as below:***
 13

14 NOTE 2—Fragmentation is not allowed during an HT-immediate block ack agreement as described in 9.2.7
 15 (Fragmentation/defragmentation overview). All data MPDUs included in an A-MPDU that is not a VHT Single MPDU
 16 generated during HT-immediate Block Ack with NDP BlockAck have the Fragment Number subfield equal to an offset
 17 to $WinEnd_O$ as described in Clause 9.24.7.7.
 18

19 **9.24.7.4 Scoreboard context control during partial-state operation**

20
 21 ***Change bullet b) of the third paragraph in sub-clause 9.23.7.4:***
 22

- 23 b) For each received Data frame that is related with a specific partial-state operation HT-immediate
 24 block ack agreement, when no temporary record for the agreement related with the received Data
 25 frame exists at the time of receipt of the Data frame, a temporary block acknowledgment record is
 26 created as follows, where SN is the value of the Sequence Number subfield of the received Data
 27 frame and FN is equal to 0 except when the received data MPDU is part of an A-MPDU that is not a
 28 VHT Single MPDU carried in an SIG PPDU in which case FN is equal to the value of the Fragment
 29 Number subfield of the received data MPDU:
 30

- 31 1) $WinEnd_R = SN + FN$.
 32
 33

34 **9.24.7.5 Generation and transmission of BlockAck frames by an HT STA, ~~or~~ DMG STA or** 35 **S1G STA** 36

37
 38 ***Change the 2nd paragraph as shown below:***
 39

40 When responding with a BlockAck frame to either a received BlockAckReq frame or a received A-MPDU
 41 with Ack Policy equal to Normal Ack (i.e., implicit block ack request) during either full-state operation or
 42 partial-state operation, any adjustment to the value of $WinStart_R$ according to the procedures defined within
 43 9.24.7.3 (Scoreboard context control during full-state operation) and 9.24.7.4 (Scoreboard context control
 44 during partial-state operation) shall be performed before the generation and transmission of the response
 45 BlockAck frame. The Starting Sequence Number subfield of the Block Ack Starting Sequence Control
 46 subfield of the BlockAck frame shall be set to any value in the range from $(WinEnd_R - 63)$ to $WinStart_R$.
 47 The Starting Sequence Number stored in the Starting Sequence Control field of NDP BlockAck and BAT
 48 frames shall be set to $WinStart_R$. The values in the recipient's record of status of MPDUs beginning with the
 49 MPDU for which the Sequence Number subfield value is equal to $WinStart_R$ and ending with the MPDU for
 50 which the Sequence Number subfield value is equal to $WinEnd_R$ shall be included in the bitmap of the
 51 BlockAck frame. The bitmap of the NDP BlockAck frame is protected using the encoding procedure
 52 described in 9.54 (Bitmap Protection for NDP BlockAck frames).
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57

58 **9.24.7.7 Originator's behavior**

59
 60 ***Insert a new paragraph after the 1st paragraph of sub-clause 9.24.7.7:***
 61

62
 63 If the received BlockAck response is of an expected NDP_1M BlockAck frame (or an NDP_2M Block Ack
 64 frame), the S1G originator shall accept it as correctly received if the value obtained from the BlockAck ID field
 65

1 equals the 2 LSBs (or the 6 LSBs) of the Scrambler Initialization value of the immediately previously
 2 transmitted A-MPDU that is not a VHT Single MPDU, or BlockAckReq frame and the Starting Sequence
 3 Number obtained from the Starting Sequence Control field equals $WinStart_O$. The Scrambler Initialization
 4 value is obtained from the PHY-TXEND.confirm parameter SCRAMBLER_OR_CRC. The values of the
 5 BlockAck ID and Starting Sequence Number fields are obtained after decoding the NDP BlockAck frame as
 6 described in 9.54 (Bitmap Protection for NDP BlockAck frames). The S1G originator shall otherwise consider
 7 the NDP BlockAck frame to be lost.
 8
 9

10 *Insert the following paragraphs after the 4th paragraph as follows:*
 11
 12

13 During an accepted HT-Immediate block ack session, the S1G originator shall set the TXVECTOR parameter
 14 RESPONSE_INDICATION of a PPDU transmitted to the S1G recipient that elicits a block acknowledgment
 15 frame to:
 16

- 17 — NDP Response if the block ack session was negotiated with NDP ADDBA Request/NDP ADDBA
 18 Response exchange
- 19 — Normal Response if the block ack session was negotiated with either BAT ADDBA Request/BAT
 20 ADDBA Response or ADDBA Request/ADDDBA Response exchange
 21
 22

23 During an accepted HT-Immediate block ack session, the S1G originator is allowed to elicit an NDP BlockAck
 24 or a BlockAck frame on a per-PPDU basis only if the block ack session was negotiated with either ADDBA
 25 Request/NDP ADDBA Response or NDP ADDBA Request/ADDDBA Response exchanges. In this case the
 26 S1G originator may set the TXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION of a PPDU transmitted to the
 27 S1G recipient that elicits a block acknowledgment frame to either NDP Response or Normal Response.
 28
 29

30 The S1G originator shall not set the TXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION to Long Response
 31 for a PPDU transmitted to the S1G recipient that elicits a block acknowledgement frame, if neither BlockAck
 32 frame nor BAT frames have been negotiated with the S1G recipient. The S1G originator may set the
 33 TXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION to Long Response if either BlockAck frame or BAT
 34 frames have been negotiated with the S1G recipient.
 35
 36

37 *Insert the following paragraphs after the 5th paragraph as follows:*
 38
 39

40 During an accepted HT-Immediate block ack session, the S1G originator of an A-MPDU that is not a VHT
 41 Single MPDU eliciting an NDP BlockAck frame shall set the Fragment Number subfield in the Sequence
 42 Control field of each MPDU in the A-MPDU to $WinStart_O + WinSize_O - 1 - SN$, where SN is the value of the
 43 Sequence Number subfield in the corresponding MPDU within the A-MPDU.
 44
 45

46 **9.24.8 HT-delayed block ack extensions**

47 **9.24.8.2 HT-delayed block ack negotiation**

48 *Change the paragraphs below as follows:*
 49
 50

51 HT-delayed block ack is an optional feature. An HT STA declares support for HT-delayed block ack in the
 52 HT Capabilities element. An S1G STA declares support for HT-delayed block ack in the S1G Capabilities
 53 element.
 54
 55

56 An HT STA shall not attempt to create a block ack agreement under HT-delayed block ack policy unless the
 57 recipient HT STA declares support for this feature. An S1G STA shall not attempt to create a block ack
 58 agreement under HT-delayed block ack policy unless the recipient S1G STA declares support for this
 59 feature.
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

9.28 Reverse direction protocol

9.28.1 General

Change the first paragraph of the subclause as follows:

The RD protocol may be supported by an HT STA, S1G STA, and by a DMG STA. A STA receiving an RDG is never required to use the grant. The RD protocol defined in this subclause applies to ~~both~~ either types of STAs.

Insert a paragraph at the end of this subclause as follows:

An S1G STA indicates support of the RD feature as an RD responder using the RD Responder subfield of the S1G Capabilities element. A STA shall set the RD Responder subfield to 1 in frames that it transmits containing the S1G Capabilities element if dot11RDRResponderOptionImplemented is true. Otherwise, the STA shall set the RD Responder subfield to 0. For an S1G STA, the RDG/More PDU subfield and the AC Constraint subfield are present in the HTC field,

9.28.2 Reverse direction (RD) exchange sequence

Insert the new NOTE after the NOTE 2 of this subclause as follows:

NOTE 3—If the RD responder is an S1G AP, the RD response burst can contain S1G MU PPDU that might have TXVECTOR parameter NUM_USERS > 1.

9.28.3 Rules for RD initiator

Change the subitem 2) of item a) of the 6th paragraph of the subclause as follows:

- 2) For an HT STA or an S1G STA, contains one or more received frames that are capable of carrying the HT Control field but did not contain an HT Control field.

9.28.4 Rules for RD responder

Change the 7th paragraph of the subclause as follows:

During an RD response burst any PDU transmitted by an RD responder shall contain at least one MPDU with an Address 1 field that matches the MAC address of the RD initiator, and the inclusion of traffic to STAs other than the RD initiator in a VHT MU PDU or an S1G MU PDU shall not increase the duration of the ~~VHT MU PDU~~ beyond that required to transport the traffic to the RD initiator. The RD responder shall not transmit any frame causing a response after SIFS with an Address 1 field that does not match the MAC address of the RD initiator. The RD responder shall not transmit any PDUs with a CH_BANDWIDTH that is wider than the CH_BANDWIDTH of the PDU containing the frame(s) that delivered the RD grant.

9.29 PSMP Operation

9.29.1 General

Change the first paragraph of the subclause as follows:

A DMG STA and an S1G STA shall not use PSMP.

9.31 Link adaptation

9.31.1 Introduction

Insert the following paragraph at the end of this subclause as follows:

For an S1G STAs, the same link adaptation procedure specified in 9.31.3 (Link adaptation using the VHT variant HT Control field) is applied with the following qualifications:

- “VHT” is replaced by “S1G” when referring to characteristics of an S1G STA or when referring to the contents of an S1G PPDU. More specifically:
 - “VHT Capabilities Info field in the VHT Capabilities element” is replaced by “S1G Capabilities Info field in the S1G Capabilities element”
 - “VHT NDP Announcement frame” is replaced by “S1G NDP Announcement frame”
 - “VHT MU PPDU” is replaced by “S1G MU PPDU”

9.31.3 Link adaptation using the VHT variant HT Control field

Change the first paragraph of the subclause as follows:

The behavior described in this subclause is specific to the VHT variant HT Control field. The VHT variant HT Control field may be used by VHT STAs and S1G STAs.

Insert new paragraphs after the 2nd paragraph of the subclause as follows:

The MFB requester or MFB responder that is an S1G STA shall set the S1G subfield in the VHT variant HT Control field to 1. Otherwise the S1G field shall be reserved.

An S1G STA shall not transmit a +HTC Control frame to another S1G STA that does not support VHT link adaptation.

An S1G STA that sets the +HTC VHT Capable to 1 and supports sending normal control response frames for link adaptation shall set Link Adaptation per Normal Control Response Capable bit in the S1G Capabilities element to 1. Otherwise it shall set it to 0. An S1G STA shall not elicit normal control frame for link adaptation from another S1G STA when the received Link Adaptation per Normal Control Response Capable subfield in the received S1G Capabilities element from the STA is 0.

An S1G STA that is an MFB requester shall set the TXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION to NORMAL_RESPONSE if it intends to elicit link adaptation feedback in the immediate control response frame. Otherwise, it shall not set the TXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION to Normal Response, unless it is permitted to do so as described in 9.24 (Block acknowledgment (block ack)), 9.3.2.9 (Ack procedure), and 9.44 (Target wake time (TWT)).

An S1G STA that is an MFB responder may transmit a +HTC Control frame as an immediate response to an eliciting frame for which the RXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION is equal to NORMAL_RESPONSE. The +HTC Control Response frame shall be one of the following:

- +HTC Ack frame if the eliciting frame requires an Ack frame as a response (see 9.3.2.9 (Ack procedure))
- +HTC BlockAck frame or +HTC BAT frame if the eliciting frame requires a BlockAck frame or BAT frame as a response (see 9.24 (Block acknowledgment (block ack)))
- +HTC TACK frame or +HTC STACK frame if the eliciting frame requires a TACK frame or STACK frame as a response (see 9.44.2 (TWT acknowledgement procedure))

- +HTC CTS frame in the eliciting frame requires an CTS frame as a response (see 9.3.2.7 (CTS and DMG CTS procedure))

Otherwise, the S1G STA shall not transmit a +HTC Control response frame.

Change the 8th paragraph of the subclause as follows:

The MFB responder may send a solicited response frame with any of the following combinations of VHT-MCS, NUM_STS, and MFSI:

- VHT-MCS = 15, NUM_STS = 7 in the MFB subfield, MFSI = 7 in a VHT PPDU and VHT-MCS = 15, NUM_STS = 3 and MFSI = 7 in an S1G PPDU: no information is provided for the immediately preceding request or for any other pending request. This combination is used when the responder is required to include a VHT variant HT Control field due to other protocols that use this field (e.g., the Reverse Direction Protocol) and when no MFB is available. It has no effect on the status of any pending MRQ.
- VHT-MCS = 15, NUM_STS = 7 in the MFB subfield, MFSI in the range 0 to 6 in a VHT PPDU and VHT-MCS = 15, NUM_STS = 3 and MFSI in the range 0 to 6 in an S1G PPDU: the responder is not now providing, and will never provide, feedback for the request that had the MSI value that matches the MFSI value.
- VHT-MCS = valid value, NUM_STS = valid value in the MFB subfield, MFSI in the range 0 to 6: the responder is providing feedback for the request that had the MSI value that matches the MFSI value.

Change the 9th paragraph of the subclause as follows:

An MFB responder that discards or abandons the MFB estimates computed in response to an MRQ may indicate that it has done so by setting the VHT-MCS to 15 and NUM_STS to 7 in the MFB subfield in the next VHT PPDU frame if the frame is carried in a VHT PPDU or by setting the VHT-MCS to 15, NUM_STS to 3 if the frame is carried in an S1G PPDU addressed to the MFB requester that includes the VHT variant HT Control field. The value of the MFSI is set to the value of the MSI/STBC subfield of the frame that contains an MRQ for which the computation was abandoned, regardless of whether the MSI/STBC subfield contains an MSI or a Compressed MSI and STBC Indication subfields.

Change the 18th paragraph of the subclause as follows:

If the value of the NUM_STS subfield of the MFB field (solicited or unsolicited) is a smaller value than the RXVECTOR parameter NUM_STS of the received PPDU on which the MFB is based, the MFB responder shall estimate the recommended VHT-MCS under the assumption that the MFB requester will transmit the first N_{STS} space-time streams in the corresponding PPDU carrying MRQ. If the MFB is based on an SU PPDU the first N_{STS} space-time streams correspond to columns 1, ..., N_{STS} of the spatial mapping matrix Q. If the MFB is based on a VHT MU PPDU, then for the user u the first N_{STS} space-time streams correspond to columns $M_u+1, \dots, M_u+N_{STS,u}$ of the spatial mapping matrix Q (M_u is defined in 22.3.10.11.1 (Transmission in VHT format) and in 24.3.9.11.1 (Transmission in S1G format)).

9.32 Transmit beamforming

9.32.3 Explicit feedback beamforming

9.34 Null data packet (NDP) sounding

9.34.5 VHT sounding protocol

9.34.5.1 General

Insert the following paragraphs at the end of the subclause:

For an S1G STA, the same sounding protocol specified in 9.34.5 (VHT sounding protocol) is applied with “VHT” is replaced by “S1G” excluding in following terms:

- VHT NDP Announcement frame
- VHT Compressed Beamforming Report field
- VHT MIMO Control field

9.34.5.2 Rules for VHT sounding protocol sequences

Insert the following paragraphs immediately after the 5th paragraph of the subclause:

An S1G beamformee with dot11NDPBeamformingReportPollImplemented equal to true shall set the NDP Beamforming Report Poll Supported field in the S1G Capabilities element to 1. Otherwise it shall set the NDP Beamforming Report Poll Supported field in the S1G Capabilities element to 0.

An S1G beamformer may transmit NDP Beamforming Report Poll frames instead of VHT Beamforming Report Poll frames to an S1G beamformee from which it has received a frame containing an S1G Capabilities element with the NDP Beamforming Report Poll Supported field equal to true; otherwise the S1G beamformer shall not transmit NDP Beamforming Report Poll frames to the S1G beamformee. A non-S1G beamformer or an S1G beamformer working on 1 MHz channel shall not transmit NDP Beamforming Report Poll frames. An S1G non-AP beamformer shall not transmit NDP Beamforming Report Poll frames to a non-AP beamformee.

Insert a new subclause right after subclause 9.34.6 (Transmission of a VHT NDP) as follows:

9.34.7 Transmission of an S1G NDP Sounding Frame

An S1G NDP Sounding frame shall use the 2 MHz short format as described in 24.1.4 (PPDU formats). An S1G STA transmitting an S1G NDP Sounding frame shall use the following TXVECTOR parameters:

- APEP_LENGTH set to 0
- NUM_USERS set to 1
- CH_BANDWIDTH set to the same value as the TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH in the preceding S1G NDP Announcement frame
- NUM_STS indicates two or more space-time streams
- PARTIAL_AID are set as described in 9.20a (Group ID, partial AID, Uplink Indication and COLOR in S1G PPDU)
- NDP_INDICATION set to 0
- RESPONSE_INDICATION set to Long Response

1 The number of space-time streams sounded as indicated by the NUM_STS parameter shall not exceed the
 2 value indicated in the Beamformee STS Capability field in the S1G Capabilities element of any intended
 3 recipient of the S1G NDP. The NUM_STS parameter may be set to any value, subject to the constraint of the
 4 previous sentence, regardless of the value of the Supported S1G-MCS and NSS Set field of the S1G
 5 Capabilities element transmitted by either the transmitter or recipient of the S1G NDP.
 6

7
 8 The destination of an S1G NDP is equal to the RA of the immediately preceding S1G NDP Announcement
 9 frame.
 10

11 The source of an S1G NDP is equal to the TA of the immediately preceding S1G NDP Announcement
 12 frame.
 13

14
 15 *Insert the following new subclauses at the end of clause 9 (MAC sublayer functional description):*
 16

17 **9.44 Target wake time (TWT)**

18 **9.44.1 TWT overview**

19
 20
 21 Target wake times (TWTs) allow STAs to manage activity in the BSS by scheduling STAs to operate at
 22 different times in order to minimize contention and to reduce the required amount of time that a STA
 23 utilizing a power management mode needs to be awake. STAs that request a TWT agreement are called
 24 TWT requesting STAs and the STAs which respond to their requests are TWT responding STAs. A TWT
 25 requesting STA is assigned specific times to wake and exchange frames with the TWT responding STA. A
 26 TWT requesting STA communicates wake scheduling information to its TWT responding STA and the TWT
 27 responding STA devises a schedule and delivers TWT values to the TWT requesting STA when a TWT
 28 agreement has been established between them. When explicit TWT is employed, a TWT requesting STA
 29 wakes and performs a frame exchange and receives the next TWT information in a response from the TWT
 30 responding STA. When implicit TWT is used, the TWT requesting STA calculates the Next TWT by adding
 31 a fixed value to the current TWT value. STAs need not be made aware of the TWT values of other STAs.
 32 The maximum number of active TWT agreements between any pair of STAs cannot exceed 8, since the
 33 TWT Flow Identifier field of the TWT element comprises 3 bits. TWT responding STAs may protect TWT
 34 times with protection mechanisms including, but not limited to NAV-setting frame exchanges. TWT
 35 responding STAs that are APs may additionally protect TWT times using RAW scheduling. TWT requesting
 36 STAs may wake at times other than TWT. An AP that is a TWT requesting STA shall not be in Doze state
 37 for a duration that exceeds the value of the dot11MaxAwayDuration during a beacon interval or short beacon
 38 interval, as defined in 10.2.2.20 (AP Power management).
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45

46 A STA with dot11TWTOptionActivated equal to true and that operates in the role of TWT requesting STA
 47 shall set the TWT Requester Support subfield to 1 in all S1G Capabilities elements that it transmits. A STA
 48 with dot11TWTOptionActivated equal to true and that operates in the role of TWT responding STA shall set
 49 the TWT Responder Support subfield to 1 in all S1G Capabilities elements that it transmits.
 50
 51

52 If the TWT Responder Support subfield of the S1G Capabilities element received from its associated AP is
 53 equal to 1, a non-AP STA with dot11TWTOptionActivated equal to true may transmit a TWT element to the
 54 AP with a value of Request TWT, Suggest TWT or Demand TWT in the TWT Command field and with the
 55 TWT Request field equal to 1.
 56
 57

58 An AP with dot11TWTOptionActivated equal to true shall transmit a TWT element to a STA that is
 59 associated to the AP and from which it received a frame containing a TWT element that contained a value of
 60 Request TWT, Suggest TWT or Demand TWT in the TWT Command field and with the TWT Request field
 61 equal to 1. The transmitted TWT element shall be included in the frame that is the appropriate response
 62 frame to the received frame. The AP shall include a value of Accept TWT, Alternate TWT, Dictate TWT or
 63 Reject TWT in the TWT Command field of the response and shall set the TWT Request field to 0. If the AP
 64
 65

1 response's TWT Command field includes anything other than Accept TWT or Reject TWT, the STA should
2 send a new request for a TWT value by sending another frame that contains a TWT element, modifying the
3 parameters of the request to indicate, for example, an acceptance of a proposed alternate TWT or dictated
4 TWT value. If the STA receives a TWT response to a TWT request with the TWT Command value of
5 Accept TWT, then the STA has successfully completed a TWT setup with that STA for the TWT Flow
6 Identifier indicated in the TWT response and the STA becomes a TWT requesting STA and the STA may
7 enter the Doze state until the TSF matches the next TWT value of the STA, provided that the STA has
8 indicated that it is in a power save mode and no other condition requires the STA to remain awake. The AP
9 becomes a TWT responding STA of the TWT requesting STA. The receipt of a TWT command value of
10 Suggest TWT implies that the STA sending the command will consider accepting a proposed TWT that
11 differs from the value found in the TWT field of the element. The receipt of a TWT command value of
12 Demand TWT implies that the STA sending the command will not consider accepting a proposed TWT that
13 differs from the value found in the TWT field of the element. The receipt of a TWT command value of
14 Alternate TWT implies that the STA sending the command will consider accepting a proposed TWT that
15 differs from the value found in the TWT field of the element. The receipt of a TWT command value of
16 Dictate TWT implies that the STA sending the command will not consider accepting a proposed TWT that
17 differs from the value found in the TWT field of the element.
18
19
20
21

22 The MAC addresses of the TWT requesting STA and the TWT responding STA and the TWT Flow
23 Identifier indicated in the TWT Response of a successful TWT setup between those two STAs uniquely
24 identifies a TWT agreement. A MAC variable AdjustedMinimumTWTWakeDuration is defined for each
25 TWT of each TWT agreement and has a value equal to Nominal Minimum TWT Wake Duration minus the
26 elapsed time from the scheduled start of the TWT SP to the actual start of the SP, where the scheduled and
27 actual start times of the TWT SP are determined after any necessary TSF adjustment. Because the value of
28 the AdjustedMinimumTWTWakeDuration depends on the actual TWT SP start time, it is computed for each
29 TWT SP once the TWT SP begins.
30
31
32

33 The TWT Wake Interval of a TWT agreement is the value calculated as shown in 8.4.2.196 (TWT element)
34 from the TWT Wake Interval Mantissa and TWT Wake Interval Exponent of the TWT response that
35 successfully completed the TWT agreement.
36
37

38 An AP may transmit a TWT element in an individually addressed TWT Setup frame with a value of Request
39 TWT, Suggest TWT or Demand TWT in the TWT Command field and with the TWT Request field equal to
40 1 to an associated non-AP STA if the TWT Responder Support subfield in the SIG Capabilities element
41 received from the STA is equal to 1. An AP may transmit TWT Setup frames to more than one of its
42 associated non-AP STAs.
43
44

45 A non-AP STA with dot11TWTOptionActivated equal to true shall transmit a frame containing a TWT
46 element to the AP with which it is associated and from which it received an individually addressed frame
47 containing a TWT element that contained a value of Request TWT, Suggest TWT or Demand TWT in the
48 TWT Command field and with the TWT Request field equal to 1. The transmitted TWT element shall be
49 included in the frame that is the appropriate response frame to the received frame. The non-AP STA shall
50 include a value of Accept TWT, Alternate TWT, Dictate TWT or Reject TWT in the TWT Command field
51 of the response and shall set the TWT Request field to 0. If the non-AP STA response's TWT Command
52 field includes anything other than Accept TWT or Reject TWT, the AP should send a new request for a TWT
53 value by sending another frame that contains a TWT element, modifying the parameters of the request to
54 indicate, for example an acceptance of a proposed alternate TWT or dictated TWT value. If the AP receives
55 a TWT response to a TWT request with the TWT Command value of Accept TWT from an associated non-
56 AP STA, then the AP has successfully completed a TWT setup with that STA for the TWT Flow Identifier
57 indicated in the TWT response and the AP becomes a TWT requesting STA with respect to that STA.
58
59
60
61

62 A non-AP STA shall not transmit a frame containing a TWT element to the AP with which it is associated
63 and from which it received a group addressed frame with the TWT Request field equal to 1 as a response to
64 the reception of that frame.
65

1 If the NDP Paging field was not present in the TWT response corresponding to a TWT agreement, the TWT
2 requesting STA shall be in the awake state following each TWT start time associated with each TWT
3 agreement for at least the AdjustedMinimumTWTWakeDuration time associated with that TWT agreement
4 even if no PS-Poll frame or U-APSD trigger frame has been transmitted by the STA. If the Implicit bit is
5 equal to 1 in the TWT response for a TWT agreement, the TWT associated with that TWT agreement is an
6 implicit TWT and the TWT SP associated with that TWT is an implicit TWT SP. A TWT SP that is not an
7 implicit TWT is an explicit TWT SP. If the NDP Paging field was present in the TWT response, the TWT
8 requesting STA shall follow the operational rules defined in 9.44.6 (NDP Paging Setup).
9

10
11 A TWT requesting STA that is a non-AP STA should transmit frames only within TWT SPs.
12

13
14 A TWT requesting STA that transmits a frame during a TWT SP is not granted any special medium access
15 privileges, nor is there any guarantee that the TWT responding STA assigned the TWT SP to only one TWT
16 requesting STA.
17

18
19 A single pair of STAs can create multiple TWT agreements. Each unique TWT agreement is identified by a
20 TWT Flow Identifier and the MAC addresses of the TWT requesting STA and TWT responding STA.
21 Because the TWT Flow Identifier field is 3 bits in length, the maximum number of TWTs per STA pair is 8.
22 There are no explicit restrictions on the class of traffic (i.e., EDCA Access Category) that can be transmitted
23 within any specific TWT SP when multiple TWT agreements have been set up by a single TWT requesting
24 STA.
25

26
27 A TWT requesting STA that is a non-AP STA may wake to receive Beacons that are transmitted outside of a
28 TWT SP. A TWT requesting STA that is an AP generates SIG Beacon frames as described in 10.1.3
29 (Maintaining synchronization) and operates in power save mode as described in 10.2.2.20 (AP Power
30 management).
31

32
33 A TWT responding STA should include a Pentapartial Timestamp field or a Tetrapartial Timestamp field or
34 a Timestamp field in at least one frame transmitted to a TWT requesting STA during a TWT SP for that
35 STA.
36

37 NOTE—When dot11TWTOptionActivated is true, a TWT responding STA might use the TWT Wake Interval in
38 determining the lifetime of frames that it buffers for an TWT requesting STA.
39

40
41 The Flow Type field in the TWT response that successfully set up a TWT agreement indicates the type of
42 interaction between the TWT requesting STA and the TWT responding STA within each TWT SP for that
43 TWT agreement. Flow Type field equal to 0 indicates an announced TWT. The TWT responding STA of an
44 announced TWT agreement shall not transmit a frame to the TWT requesting STA within a TWT SP until it
45 has successfully received a PS-Poll frame or APSD trigger frame (see 10.2.2.5 (Power management with
46 APSD)) from the TWT requesting STA. Flow Type field equal to 1 indicates an unannounced TWT. The
47 TWT responding STA of an unannounced TWT agreement may transmit a frame to the TWT requesting
48 STA within a TWT SP before it has successfully received a frame from the TWT requesting STA.
49

50
51 A TWT requesting STA indicates which single channel it desires to use as a temporary primary channel
52 during a TWT SP by setting a single bit to 1 within the TWT Channel field of the TWT element, according
53 to the mapping described for that field. A TWT responding STA indicates which single channel the TWT
54 requesting STA is permitted to use as a temporary primary channel during a TWT SP by setting a single bit
55 to 1 within the TWT Channel field of the TWT element, according to the mapping described for that field.
56 During a TWT SP, access to a channel which is not the primary channel of the BSS shall be performed
57 according to the procedure described in 9.49 (Subchannel Selective Transmission (SST)).
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

9.44.2 TWT acknowledgement procedure

STAs need to be able to predict the duration of response transmissions for Duration field calculations and in addition, TWT requesting STAs might need TWT start times delivered in response frames. This subclause contains rules for TWT acknowledgements that allow both objectives to be satisfied at once.

A TWT responding STA shall transmit a STACK frame in response to a frame received from a TWT requesting STA which has the value NORMAL_RESPONSE in the RXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION and that is not an A-MPDU and not a VHT single MPDU. A TWT responding STA shall transmit a TACK frame in response to a frame received from a TWT requesting STA which has the value NORMAL_RESPONSE in the RXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION and that is a VHT single MPDU unless the VHT single MPDU contains a BAR frame, in which case, the response frame is a BAT frame. A TWT responding STA shall transmit a BAT frame in response to a frame received from a TWT requesting STA which has the value NORMAL_RESPONSE in the RXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION and that is an A-MPDU.

A TWT requesting STA with the transmitted TWT Responder Support subfield in the SIG Capabilities element equal to 1 shall transmit a STACK frame in response to a frame received from a TWT responding STA which has the value NORMAL_RESPONSE in the RXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION and that is not an A-MPDU and not a VHT single MPDU. A TWT requesting STA with the transmitted TWT Responder Support subfield in the SIG Capabilities element equal to 1 shall transmit a TACK frame in response to a frame received from a TWT responding STA which has the value NORMAL_RESPONSE in the RXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION and that is a VHT single MPDU unless the VHT single MPDU contains a BAR frame, in which case, the response frame is a BAT frame. A TWT requesting STA with the transmitted TWT Responder Support subfield in the SIG Capabilities element equal to 1 shall transmit a BAT frame in response to a frame received from a TWT responding STA which has the value NORMAL_RESPONSE in the RXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION and that is an A-MPDU.

A TWT requesting STA that transmits a frame containing a Pentapartial Timestamp field shall set the field to all 0s. A TWT requesting STA that transmits a frame containing a Tetrapartial Timestamp field shall set the field to all 0s. A TWT requesting STA that transmits a frame containing a Next TWT Info field shall set the field to all 0s. A TWT requesting STA that transmits a frame containing a Change Sequence field shall set the field to all 0s.

A TWT requesting STA with the transmitted TWT Responder Support subfield in the SIG Capabilities element equal to 0 that receives a frame that requires an immediate response shall transmit an appropriate response is determined in 9.3.2.15 (Response Indication procedure).

If a TWT responding STA or a TWT requesting STA receives a frame within a TWT SP that has a value other than NORMAL_RESPONSE in the RXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION, the appropriate response is as determined in 9.3.2.15 (Response Indication procedure).

9.44.3 Explicit TWT operation

Each TWT SP start value for an explicit TWT is transmitted by the TWT responding STA to the TWT requesting STA in the Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration field of a frame that can contain the field as described in this subclause. The TWT responding STA for an explicit TWT may provide TWT SP start times that are related to one another in a periodic or aperiodic manner.

During an explicit TWT SP, if a TWT responding STA receives a frame from a TWT requesting STA that permits a BAT frame, TACK frame or STACK frame to be sent in response, then the TWT responding STA shall respond with a frame that includes a Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration field either if it is required to do so according to 9.44.2 (TWT acknowledgement procedure), or if it has not already transmitted a nonzero

1 Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration field to the STA within this TWT SP. If the TWT responding STA has
 2 already transmitted a nonzero Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration field to the STA within this TWT SP, and is
 3 not otherwise required to respond with a BAT frame, TACK frame or STACK frame, the TWT responding
 4 STA may respond to the STA with a frame that contains a Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration field. When
 5 present in the response frame, the Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration field may contain the value of the TSF
 6 timer corresponding to the next scheduled TWT SP for the STA that is the intended recipient of the frame or
 7 may contain the value 0 to indicate that the Next TWT is not currently available for this TWT.
 8
 9

10 A TWT requesting STA awake for an explicit TWT SP shall not transmit a PS-Poll frame with the Poll Type
 11 subfield equal to any value other than 2.
 12
 13

14 A TWT requesting STA that is awake for an explicit TWT SP shall not enter doze state until it has received
 15 a nonzero Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration field from the TWT responding STA and has either been in the
 16 awake state for at least Nominal Minimum TWT Wake Duration time from the TWT SP start time as
 17 identified by the TWT responding STA or has received an EOSP field equal to 1 from the TWT responding
 18 STA. If more than one nonzero Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration field is received from the TWT
 19 responding STA during a TWT SP, the receiving STA shall discard all but the most recently received value.
 20 If no nonzero Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration field is received from the TWT responding STA during the
 21 TWT SP, then following the end of the TWT SP when not otherwise prohibited from transmitting, the TWT
 22 requesting STA may transmit a frame that is addressed to the TWT responding STA as a means to solicit a
 23 response frame that contains a Next TWT value. Examples of frames that will solicit a Next TWT Info/
 24 Suspend Duration field include:
 25
 26

- 27 — a TWT Information frame with the TWT Flow Identifier subfield equal to the TWT Flow Identifier
 28 corresponding to the TWT agreement for which a Next TWT value is requested and with the Next
 29 TWT Size subfield equal to 0, soliciting a STACK frame response
- 30 — an A-MPDU containing a TWT Information frame with the TWT Flow Identifier subfield equal to
 31 the TWT Flow Identifier corresponding to the TWT agreement for which a Next TWT value is
 32 requested and with the Next TWT Size subfield set to 0, soliciting a BAT frame response
- 33 — a VHT single MPDU containing a TWT Information frame with the TWT Flow Identifier subfield
 34 equal to the TWT Flow Identifier corresponding to the TWT agreement for which a Next TWT value
 35 is requested and with the Next TWT Size subfield equal to 0, soliciting a TACK frame response
 36
 37
 38
 39

40 A TWT requesting STA that transmits a PPDU containing a TWT Information frame receives a response
 41 frame that can include a Next TWT field, as indicated above, and therefore, is not required to set the value of
 42 the Next TWT Request subfield to 1 to solicit the response of a TWT Information frame that includes a Next
 43 TWT field.
 44
 45

46 During an explicit TWT SP, a TWT responding STA that has transmitted a frame containing a Next TWT
 47 subfield equal to 0 shall queue for transmission at least one frame to the same recipient containing the
 48 nonzero Next TWT corresponding to the TWT Flow Identifier indicated in the frame with the Next TWT
 49 subfield equal to 0.
 50
 51

52 If a TWT requesting STA has transmitted a frame soliciting a response that contains a Next TWT value and
 53 the STA is in a Power Save mode, the STA shall remain in the awake state following the transmission until it
 54 receives a response from the TWT responding STA that contains a nonzero Next TWT value. The TWT
 55 responding STA shall assume that the TWT requesting STA is in the doze state if the TWT requesting STA
 56 is in a Power Save mode, the TWT SP has ended and the TWT responding STA has not received a frame
 57 from the TWT requesting STA that solicits a response that contains a nonzero Next TWT value. If a TWT
 58 responding STA receives a TWT Information frame from a TWT requesting STA with the Next TWT
 59 Request subfield equal to 1, then the TWT responding STA shall queue for transmission a TWT Information
 60 frame that contains a nonzero Next TWT value corresponding to the TWT Flow Identifier of the received
 61 TWT Information frame and shall assume that the TWT requesting STA is in the awake state until the TWT
 62 responding STA has transmitted the frame containing the nonzero Next TWT value.
 63
 64
 65

1 A TWT responding STA may include a nonzero Next TWT value in any TACK frame or STACK frame or
 2 BAT frame that is transmitted as a response to a TWT requesting STA.
 3

4 The TWT responding STA shall include the initial TWT SP start time for an explicit TWT agreement in the
 5 Target Wake Time field of the TWT element which contains a value of Accept TWT in the TWT Setup
 6 Command field, a value of 0 in the Implicit bit and the TWT Flow Identifier value corresponding to that
 7 TWT agreement in the TWT Flow Identifier subfield.
 8
 9

10 **9.44.4 Implicit TWT operation**

11
 12 The TWT values for an implicit TWT are periodic. A TWT requesting STA operating with an implicit TWT
 13 agreement shall determine the next TWT SP start time by adding the value of TWT Wake Interval associated
 14 with this TWT agreement to the value of the start time of the current TWT SP. A TWT requesting STA
 15 operating with an implicit TWT agreement with a TWT flow identifier that matches the TWT flow identifier
 16 of a received TWT Information frame from its TWT responding STA shall replace its next TWT SP start
 17 time value with the value from the Next TWT subfield of the TWT Information frame.
 18
 19
 20

21 The TWT responding STA shall include the start time for a series of TWT SPs corresponding to a single
 22 TWT Flow Identifier of an Implicit TWT agreement in the Target Wake Time field of the TWT element
 23 which contains a value of Accept TWT in the TWT Setup Command field and the TWT Flow Identifier
 24 value corresponding to that TWT agreement in the TWT Flow Identifier subfield. The start time of the TWT
 25 SP series indicates the beginning time of the first TWT SP in the series. Subsequent TWT SPs start times are
 26 determined by adding the value of TWT Wake Interval to the current TWT SP start time.
 27
 28

29 A TWT requesting STA awake for an implicit TWT SP may transition to the doze state after
 30 AdjustedMinimumTWTWakeDuration time has elapsed from the TWT SP start time as identified by the
 31 TWT requesting STA.
 32
 33

34 A TWT responding STA that receives a frame from a TWT requesting STA with which it has established an
 35 implicit TWT agreement may respond to the STA with a frame that contains a Next TWT Info/Suspend
 36 Duration field (e.g., BAT frame, TACK frame, STACK frame). A TWT requesting STA that is awake for an
 37 implicit TWT SP and receives a frame with a Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration field from its TWT
 38 responding STA shall use the received Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration field value as the start of the next
 39 TWT, instead of the TWT value calculated by adding the value of TWT Wake Interval associated with the
 40 TWT SP to the current TWT. Subsequent TWT start times associated with the same TWT agreement are
 41 calculated based on the next TWT that was sent by the TWT responding STA.
 42
 43
 44

45 **9.44.5 TWT grouping**

46
 47 An AP may include an S1G STA as a member of a TWT group if the STA indicated TWT requester support
 48 and indicated support for TWT grouping in the S1G Capabilities Info field in the S1G Capabilities element
 49 in its (Re)Association Request frame and may signal TWT times to that STA using the TWT Group
 50 Assignment field of the TWT element.
 51
 52

53 An AP shall not include a non-S1G STA within a TWT group.
 54
 55

56 When dot11TWTGroupingSupport is true, the AP shall only assign a TWT group ID to a TWT requesting
 57 STA when the TWT Grouping Support subfield is equal to 1 within the S1G Capabilities element received
 58 from that STA. The AP indicates the TWT value to the TWT requesting STA that supports TWT grouping
 59 by transmitting to the STA an individually addressed frame containing a TWT element which includes:
 60

- 61 — The value of the assigned group ID in the TWT Group ID subfield,
- 62 — The lower 48 bits of a TSF value in the Zero Offset of Group subfield to indicate the TWT value
- 63 corresponding to the first member of the TWT group that is identified by the TWT group ID,
 64
 65

- 1 — A TWT unit value in the TWT Unit (8.4.2.196 (TWT element)) subfield,
- 2 — A positive offset value indicated in the TWT Offset (8.4.2.196 (TWT element)) subfield. The
- 3 allowed values in the TWT Unit subfield are given in Table 8-248m (TWT Unit subfield encoding).
- 4
- 5

6 The intended recipient of the frame containing the TWT element calculates its TWT from the TWT Group
7 Assignment field by multiplying the TWT Unit interpretation value with the value indicated in the TWT
8 Offset subfield and adding the result to the value in the Zero Offset of Group field corresponding to the
9 TWT Group ID subfield in the TWT Group Assignment field of the TWT element.

12 **9.44.6 NDP Paging Setup**

14 This subclause defines a protocol for power saving at a STA by using the TWT protocol to setup scheduled
15 wakeup intervals and by defining efficient signaling for the presence of BUs and synchronization.

18 A frame including a TWT element with the NDP Paging field present is referred to as NDP Paging Request
19 or NDP Paging Response as clarified later. A STA sending an NDP Paging Request is referred to as NDP
20 Paging requester. A STA sending an NDP Paging Response in a response to an NDP Paging Request is
21 referred to as NDP Paging responder.

24 A STA requests an NDP Paging TWT by sending an NDP Paging Request. A non-S1G STA shall not
25 transmit NDP Paging frames.

28 The setup procedure follows the protocol described in 9.44.1 (TWT overview), unless otherwise described
29 in this subclause.

31 A non-AP STA sending an NDP Paging Request shall set the P-ID field of the NDP Paging Request to one
32 of the partial AIDs assigned to it by the intended receiver of the NDP Paging Request (see 9.20a (Group ID,
33 partial AID, Uplink Indication and COLOR in S1G PPDUs)).

36 An AP sending an NDP Paging Request to a non-AP STA should set the P-ID field of the NDP Paging
37 Request to the partial BSSID.

40 Upon receiving an NDP Paging Request, the recipient STA shall respond with an NDP Paging Response
41 with the NDP Paging fields set as follows:

- 42 — The P-ID subfield should be set to the same value as the P-ID subfield of the NDP Paging Request.
- 43 — The Max NDP Paging Period subfield shall be set to any value that is less than or equal to the Max
44 NDP Paging Period subfield of the NDP Paging Request.
- 45 — The Action subfield shall be set to one of the values in Table 8-248n (Action field).
- 46 — The Partial TSF Offset subfield and Min Sleep Duration subfield are reserved.
- 47
- 48
- 49

50 The NDP Paging setup is successful if the TWT Setup Command subfield of the Request Type field in the
51 NDP Paging Response is equal to 4 (Accept TWT), otherwise the setup is considered as failed.

54 A STA that has sent an NDP Paging Response with the TWT Setup Command field equal to 4 (Accept
55 TWT) shall schedule an NDP Paging frame as the first frame for transmission at the TWTs indicated by the
56 NDP Paging Response, if any of the following conditions is satisfied:

- 58 — There are BUs for the requesting STA
- 59 — No NDP Paging frame was sent in the N consecutive preceding TWT(s), where N is equal to the
60 value of the Max NDP Paging Period subfield in the NDP Paging Response.
- 61
- 62
- 63
- 64
- 65

1 The AP shall schedule an NDP Paging frame if there are critical updates to the S1G Beacon frame as defined
 2 in 10.49 (System information update procedure) and 10.2.2.17 (TIM Broadcast). An AP may additionally
 3 send an NDP Paging frame at any of the TWTs indicated by the NDP Paging Response.
 4

5
 6 If the NDP Paging frame is sent by the AP to the NDP Paging requester then this frame shall precede any
 7 frame that is sent by the AP to it during its indicated TWT SP and shall have the Direction field equal to 1.
 8

9
 10 If any frame is sent by a non-AP STA to an NDP Paging requester during its indicated TWT SP then the first
 11 frame sent shall be an NDP Paging frame with the Direction field equal to 0.
 12

13 The P-ID field of the NDP Paging frame shall be set to the same value as P-ID field in the NDP Paging
 14 Response if and only if there are BUs for the STA identified by the partial AID indicated in the P-ID field of
 15 the NDP Paging Request. The P-ID field shall be set to 0 to indicate the presence of group addressed BUs.
 16

17 NOTE— When a multicast AID is assigned to the corresponding group MAC address as described in 9.52 (Multicast
 18 AID) then the P-ID field can be set to the partial AID that corresponds to the multicast AID as defined in 9.20a (Group
 19 ID, partial AID, Uplink Indication and COLOR in S1G PPDUs).
 20
 21

22 If the Direction field of the NDP Paging frame is equal to 1, the subfields of the APDI field of the NDP
 23 Paging frame shall be set as follows:
 24

- 25 — The PTSF subfield is set to TSF[Partial TSF Offset+4: Partial TSF Offset+11] (inclusive), where
 26 TSF is the 8 octet value of the TSF timer and Partial TSF Offset is the value of the Partial TSF Offset
 27 field in the NDP Paging Request.
 28
- 29 — The Check Beacon Flag subfield shall be set to the LSB of the Change Sequence field in the most
 30 recently transmitted S1G Beacon frame or of the Check Beacon field in the most recently transmitted
 31 TIM Broadcast frame, if any was sent before the NDP Paging frame.
 32

33
 34 If the Direction field of the NDP Paging frame is equal to 0, the Partial AID field of NDP Paging frame
 35 indicates the partial AID of the STA transmitting the NDP Paging frame.
 36

37 If no NDP Paging frame is received during the TWT, the TWT requester STA may transition to Doze state at
 38 the end of the Nominal Minimum TWT Awake Duration for the TWT. If an NDP Paging frame is received,
 39 the TWT requester STA may transition to Doze state immediately after receiving the NDP Paging frame,
 40 unless Min Sleep Duration field was equal to 0 and Action subfield equal to 1 in the NDP Paging Response
 41 frame that successfully completed the NDP Paging setup, in which case the STA shall be in active mode.
 42
 43

44 Upon reception of an NDP Paging frame with the P-ID field matching the value of the P-ID field in the NDP
 45 Paging Response, the NDP Paging requester STA shall behave as follows:
 46

- 47 — If the Action subfield of the NDP Paging Response is 0:
 48
 - 49 • If the NDP Paging requester STA is a non-AP STA, it shall send a (NDP) PS-Poll frame or
 50 uplink trigger frame addressed to the NDP Paging responder, after SIFS.
 - 51 • If the NDP Paging requester STA is an AP, it shall send an NDP CTS frame to self with the dura-
 52 tion field equal to zero.
- 53 — If the Action subfield of the NDP Paging Response is 1, the STA shall be in the Awake state starting
 54 at a time indicated by the Min Sleep Duration field after the end of reception of the NDP Paging
 55 frame, and it shall remain in the Awake state until a frame is received from the NDP Paging
 56 responder with the EOSP subfield equal to 1.
 57
- 58 — If the Action subfield of the NDP Paging Response is 2, the STA shall be in the Awake state at the
 59 first TBTT that occurs after a time indicated by the Min Sleep Duration field in the NDP Paging
 60 Response after the end of reception of the NDP Paging frame to receive the S1G Beacon frame.
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

- 1 — If the Action subfield of the NDP Paging Response is 3, the STA shall be in the Awake state at the
2 first DTIM that happens after a time indicated by the Min Sleep Duration field in the NDP Paging
3 Response after the end of reception of the NDP Paging frame to receive the DTIM Beacon frame.
- 4 — If the Action subfield of the NDP Paging Response is 4, the STA shall be in the Awake state starting
5 at a time T after the end of reception of the NDP Paging frame and it shall remain in the Awake state
6 until a frame is received from the NDP Paging responder with the EOSP subfield equal to 1. The
7 value of T is in units of SIFS and is equal to the value of the Min Sleep Duration field of the NDP
8 Paging Request plus the value of the ASD subfield in the APDI field of the NDP Paging frame.

9
10
11
12 If the NDP Paging requester is an AP, values 2-7 (inclusive) of the Action subfield are reserved.

13
14 A non-AP STA that has setup NDP Paging and receives an NDP Paging frame with Direction field equal to
15 1 and the Check Beacon Flag subfield value different from the LSB of the most recently received Change
16 Sequence value shall either be awake to receive the next SIG Beacon frame that is transmitted at a TBTT or
17 TSBTT or shall queue for transmission a Probe Request frame to obtain the updated system information as
18 described in 10.49 (System information update procedure).

19 20 21 22 **9.44.7 TWT Sleep Setup**

23
24 A Responder PM Mode bit in the Control field of the TWT response equal to 1 indicates that the Responder
25 STA may be in Doze state outside the indicated TWT SP.

26 27 28 **9.44.8 TWT Teardown**

29
30 Either STA that is a party to an established TWT agreement may delete the TWT agreement by successfully
31 transmitting a TWT Teardown frame. The TWT Flow Identifier field of the TWT Teardown frame shall be
32 set to the value of the TWT Flow Identifier field of the TWT element of the frame that successfully
33 concluded the setup of the TWT agreement that is the subject of the teardown request.

34
35
36 When a TWT Teardown frame is successfully transmitted or received, the TWT agreement corresponding to
37 the TWT Flow Identifier field, TWT requesting STA MAC address and TWT responding STA MAC address
38 of the TWT Teardown frame shall be deleted.

39 40 41 **9.45 Non-TIM STA operation**

42 43 44 **9.45.1 Resource protection for non-TIM STAs**

45 46 **9.45.1.1 General**

47
48 Resource protection for non-TIM STAs allows an AP to protect specific times for participating non-TIM
49 STAs from medium access by TIM STAs. The objective of this procedure is to minimize contention between
50 non-TIM STAs and TIM STAs and thus reduce power consumption of non-TIM STAs caused by medium
51 contention with TIM STAs. For this purpose, an AP may setup RAW(s) for non-TIM STAs and then indicate
52 to TIM STAs RAW information during which no TIM STA is allowed to contend. The RAW(s) is used for
53 protecting either TWT(s) scheduled by the AP or specific interval(s) for non-TIM STAs.

54
55
56
57 When an AP schedules TWT(s) for non-TIM STAs, the AP may setup RAW(s) to protect the TWT(s) for
58 non-TIM STAs. The AP may schedule more than one TWT for non-TIM STAs so that it can setup a RAW
59 which covers the interval summing up the duration indicated by the corresponding Nominal Minimum TWT
60 Wake Duration field assigned to each non-TIM STA in a sequence.

61
62
63 An AP is a TWT-protection capable AP if it sets both dot11RAWOperationActivated and
64 dot11TWTOptionActivated to true.
65

1 A non-TIM STA with dot11TWTOptionActivated equal to true may request for a TWT protection to a TWT-
 2 protection capable AP when it sets up a TWT agreement with the AP. In the TWT setup procedure specified
 3 in 9.44.1 (TWT overview), a non-TIM STA transmits a TWT element in a (Re)Association Request frame or
 4 a TWT Setup frame to the AP, and the non-TIM STA may request for a TWT protection by setting the TWT
 5 Protection subfield in the Request Type field of the TWT element (8.4.2.196 (TWT element)) to 1. If the
 6 protection is not required by the non-TIM STA, the TWT Protection subfield shall be set to 0.
 7
 8

9
 10 When the TWT-protection capable AP receives a TWT element from the non-TIM STA with the TWT
 11 Protection subfield equal to 1 during the TWT setup procedure, it is recommended that the AP allocates
 12 RAW(s) to protect the TWT SPs corresponding to the particular TWT Flow Identifier.
 13

14 When the TWT-protection capable AP receives a TWT element from the non-TIM STA during the TWT
 15 setup procedure and if the AP can guarantee to protect the scheduled TWT(s) for the non-TIM STA by
 16 allocating RAW(s), it shall set the TWT Protection subfield in the TWT element included in the
 17 (Re)Association Response frame or a TWT Setup frame that is transmitted to the STA during the TWT setup
 18 procedure to 1. If the AP cannot guarantee to protect the scheduled TWT(s) by allocating RAW(s), it shall
 19 set the TWT Protection subfield in the TWT response to 0.
 20
 21

22 After the TWT-protection capable AP has successfully completed the TWT setup as described in the 9.44.1
 23 (TWT overview) and if the AP has set the TWT Protection subfield in the TWT element to 1 during the
 24 TWT setup procedure with the STA, the AP shall setup RAW(s) that covers at least the duration indicated by
 25 the Nominal Minimum TWT Wake Duration field (8.4.2.196 (TWT element)) assigned to the non-TIM
 26 STA. If the AP has set the TWT Protection subfield to 0, the AP may setup RAW(s) that covers at least the
 27 duration indicated by the Nominal Minimum TWT Wake Duration field.
 28
 29
 30

31 To protect TWT requester non-TIM STAs' contention for medium access, the AP with
 32 dot11RAWOperationActivated equal to true may schedule their TWTs within a RAW that is not assigned to
 33 any TIM STA. When the AP is polled by TWT STAs that were not scheduled during the RAW duration, the
 34 AP may reschedule their awake/doze cycle as described in 9.45.2 (Rescheduling of awake/doze cycle).
 35
 36

37 The AP uses either generic RAW(s) or non-TIM RAW(s) for protecting non-TIM STAs:

- 38 — In the generic RAW, medium access is only allowed to a group of STAs indicated by the RAW
 39 Group field as specified in 9.22.5.4 (Slotted channel access procedure in RAW).
 40
- 41 — In the non-TIM RAW, the RAW Group field is not present and medium access is only allowed to
 42 non-TIM STAs that are scheduled within the duration calculated from RAW Slot Definition field as
 43 specified in 9.22.5.1 (General).
 44
 45

46 **9.45.1.2 Resource protection for non-TIM STAs using periodic RAW (PRAW) operation**

47
 48 In resource protection for non-TIM STAs specified in 9.45.1 (Resource protection for non-TIM STAs),
 49 PRAW which is specified in 9.22.5.8 (Periodic RAW (PRAW) operation) operation) can be used to indicate
 50 to TIM STAs information related to periodically scheduled RAWs during which no TIM STAs are allowed
 51 to contend.
 52
 53

54 An example of the basic operation of PRAW allocation is shown in Figure 9-92 (Example of PRAW
 55 operation). In this figure, PRAW is allocated at every short beacon interval, but the allocation of the PRAW
 56 is indicated at every DTIM Beacon frame. STA1 is a TIM STA that is not included in the PRAW allocation
 57 and STA2 is a non-TIM STA for which the AP has scheduled TWT and is included in the PRAW allocation.
 58 When STA1 listens to the Beacon frame, it can identify the allowed user group, start time, duration, and the
 59 periodicity of the allocated PRAW. As STA1 is not included in the allowed user group of the PRAW, STA1
 60 will not access the channel during allocated PRAW, which is indicated in the SIG Beacon frame that is
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

transmitted every short beacon interval. And, STA2 wakes up at its scheduled TWT which is within the PRAW, and send its uplink data if it has a Data frame to send.

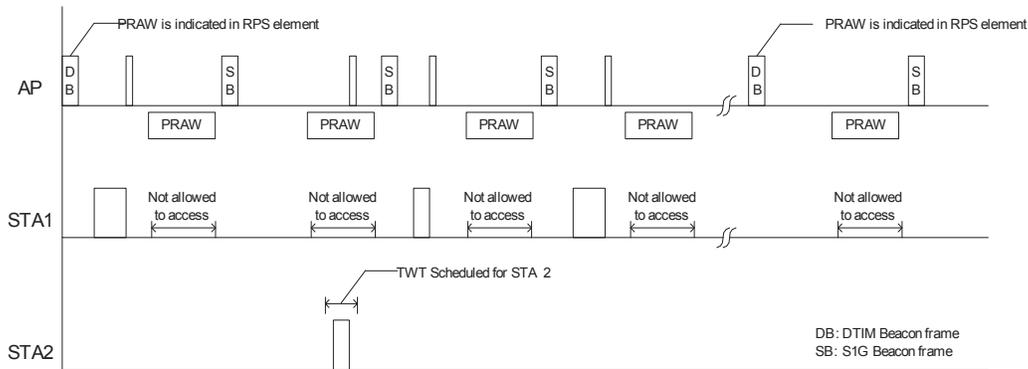


Figure 9-92—Example of PRAW operation

9.45.2 Rescheduling of awake/doze cycle

This clause defines a procedure for the S1G AP to reschedule non-TIM STAs' awake/doze cycle.

An S1G non-TIM STA that transmits a PS-Poll frame may set the Poll Type subfield of the Frame Control field to:

- 0 if it requests to the AP delivery of DL BUs but without a request for rescheduling of the doze/awake cycle
- 1 if it solicits information regarding the change sequence of the Beacon and the partial timestamp
- 2 if it is not a TWT STA and requests to the AP delivery of the DL BUs and resynchronizing to the next TBTT
- 2 if it is a TWT requester STA that transmits the frame to the TWT responder AP within the negotiated TWT SP to request delivery of DL BUs and information for the next TWT
- 3 if it requests to the AP to reschedule its doze/wake cycle to another service period.

Upon receiving an NDP PS-Poll frame, trigger frame or PS-Poll frame with the Poll Type subfield equal to 0 sent by an S1G STA, the S1G AP responds as described in 10.2.2.6 (AP operation during the CP).

NOTE—The S1G STA can be a TIM STA or a non-TIM STA.

Upon receiving a PS-Poll frame with the Poll Type subfield not equal to 0 sent by a non-TIM STA, the AP responds with different frames depending on the value of the Poll Type subfield in the Frame Control field of the PS-Poll frame that elicited the response as follows:

- If the Poll Type subfield is equal to 1 then the AP with dot11PollTACKResponseImplemented equal to true shall respond with a TACK frame that does not contain the Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration field. An S1G STA shall not send a PS-Poll frame with the Poll Type subfield equal to 1 to an AP unless the TACK Support as PS-Poll Response field of the S1G Capabilities element received from that AP is equal to 1.
- If the Poll Type subfield is equal to 2 and is sent by a TWT requester STA within the negotiated TWT SP then the AP responds with a TACK frame as described in 9.44 (Target wake time (TWT)). A TWT requester STA shall not send a PS-Poll frame with the Poll Type subfield equal to 2 to an AP unless the TWT Responder Support field of the S1G Capabilities element received from that AP is equal to 1.

- 1 — If the Poll Type subfield is equal to 2 and is either sent by a STA that is not a TWT requester STA or
2 is sent by a TWT requester STA not within the negotiated TWT SP then the AP shall either respond
3 with the DL BU or with an NDP Ack frame. The NDP Ack frame may include a wakeup timer value
4 (i.e., its Idle Indication field is equal to 1) that expires at the next TBTT.
5
- 6 — The AP may also respond with a control response frame that includes a Duration field that indi-
7 cates a wakeup timer (i.e., an NDP Ack or NDP PS-Poll-Ack frame with Idle Indication field
8 equal to 1) if it receives a trigger or NDP PS-Poll frame from a non-TIM STA that satisfies the
9 criteria above.
- 10 — The non-TIM STA may resynchronize to the S1G Beacon frame with the help of the wakeup
11 timer.
12
- 13 — If the Poll Type subfield is equal to 3 then the AP may respond with an NDP Ack frame that includes
14 a wakeup timer as described in 10.2.2.6 (AP operation during the CP)
- 15 — If the STA has requested time slot protection and the AP is UL-Sync capable then the AP shall
16 protect the TXOP duration following the expiration of the wakeup timer as described in 9.46.1
17 (Sync frame transmission procedure for uplink traffic).
18
- 19 — The UL-Sync capable AP may also respond with a control response frame that includes a Dura-
20 tion field that indicates a wakeup timer (i.e., an NDP Ack or NDP PS-Poll-Ack frame with Idle
21 Indication field equal to 1) if it receives a trigger or NDP PS-Poll frame from a non-TIM STA
22 that satisfies the criteria above.
23
24
25

26 The S1G AP shall set More Data field to 1 in the responding control frame if there is BU buffered for the
27 non-TIM S1G STA. If the non-TIM S1G STA receives the responding control frame in which the Idle
28 Indication field is equal to 1 and the Duration field is a nonzero value, there is no frame transmission for the
29 STA in the indicated duration in which the S1G STA may enter the Doze state. After the amount of time that
30 is equal to the value in the Duration field, it shall be in the Awake state.
31

32
33 An S1G AP may set the wakeup timer (Duration field) as the duration to a TBTT in the responding control
34 frame (either NDP Ack frame or NDP PS-Poll-Ack frame) and treat the non-TIM STA as a TIM STA
35 starting from the TBTT if the bit corresponding to the non-TIM STA in the traffic indication virtual bitmap
36 is equal to 1 and the STA has indicated support of temporary PS mode switch by setting the Temporary PS
37 Mode Switch subfield to 1 in the S1G Capabilities element it transmitted to the AP. After the amount of time
38 that is equal to the Duration field value in the responding control frame from the S1G AP, the non-TIM S1G
39 STA shall wake up to receive the Beacon frame. Upon receiving the Beacon frame, the non-TIM STA infers
40 from the TIM element indicating that there is BU for it that it is treated as a TIM STA and operates as a TIM
41 STA from then on, setting dot11NonTIMModeActivated to false and switching to TIM mode (see 10.2.2.2
42 (Non-AP STA Power Management modes)). The S1G STA returns to the non-TIM STA operation mode by
43 setting dot11NonTIMModeActivated to true if the S1G AP indicates that there is no more data buffered for
44 the S1G STA and the S1G STA indicates to the S1G AP that there is no more data to transmit. The S1G AP
45 treats the S1G STA as a non-TIM STA if the STA indicates that there is no more data to transmit and the
46 S1G AP indicates that there is no more data buffered for the STA.
47
48
49
50

51 **9.46 Synchronization (Sync) frame operation**

52 **9.46.1 Sync frame transmission procedure for uplink traffic**

53
54 This subclause describes a synchronization (sync) frame transmission procedure for uplink traffic, which
55 minimizes the time for medium synchronization for a STA that is changing from Doze to Awake in order to
56 transmit.
57

58 If dot11S1GUplinkSyncOptionImplemented is true, an AP shall set the Uplink Sync Capable field in the
59 S1G Capabilities element to 1. If dot11S1GUplinkSyncOptionImplemented is false, the AP shall set the
60 Uplink Sync Capable field in the S1G Capabilities element to 0.
61
62
63
64
65

1 An AP is an UL-Sync (Uplink Sync) capable AP if it sets the Uplink Sync Capable field to 1.

2
3
4 A STA may request to an UL-Sync capable AP to transmit a sync frame at the slot boundary of the STA in a
5 RAW or at the target wake time of the STA.

6
7 A STA may request for a sync frame transmission to the UL-Sync capable AP either during association by
8 sending a (Re)Association Request frame in which the Uplink Sync Capable field in the S1G Capabilities
9 element is equal to 1 or at any time by sending a Sync Control frame (an Action frame of category S1G) in
10 which the Uplink Sync Request field in the Sync Control field is equal to 1.

11
12
13
14 A STA may request to stop the sync frame transmission to the UL-Sync capable AP at any time by sending
15 a Sync Control frame in which the Uplink Sync Request field in the Sync Control field is equal to 0.

16
17
18 When a STA is requesting for the sync frame transmission, a STA may also request to an AP to protect a
19 RAW slot in a RAW defined in the Slot Duration field (8.4.2.188 (RPS element)) or a time duration at a
20 TWT defined in the Nominal Minimum Wake Duration field (8.4.2.196 (TWT element)), or by setting the
21 Time Slot Protection Request field in the Sync Control field to 1. A STA may also request to an AP
22 protection for a TXOP duration after the expiration of a wakeup timer as described in 9.45.2 (Rescheduling
23 of awake/doze cycle). The time slot protection is not requested, if the Time Slot Protection Request field is
24 equal to 0. When an AP receives a Sync Control frame from a STA with the Time Slot Protection Request
25 field equal to 1, the AP shall protect a time slot that is assigned for the STA in a RAW, or a time duration
26 that is assigned for the STA at a TWT, or a TXOP duration after the expiration of a wakeup timer of the STA
27 with NAV-setting frame exchanges. Note that NAV-setting frame exchanges refer to any frame that can set
28 NAV to other 3rd party stations, and AP has the flexibility to choose any NAV-setting frame exchanges for
29 protection.

30
31
32
33
34
35 For a STA that requested for a sync frame transmission, the UL-Sync capable AP shall schedule a sync
36 frame at the slot boundary of the STA in the RAW if the Time Slot Protection Request field is equal to 1 or
37 the Cross Slot Boundary field is equal to 1, or at the TWT of the STA, or at the expiration of the wakeup
38 timer, as the next frame for transmission according to the medium access rules specified in Clause 9.

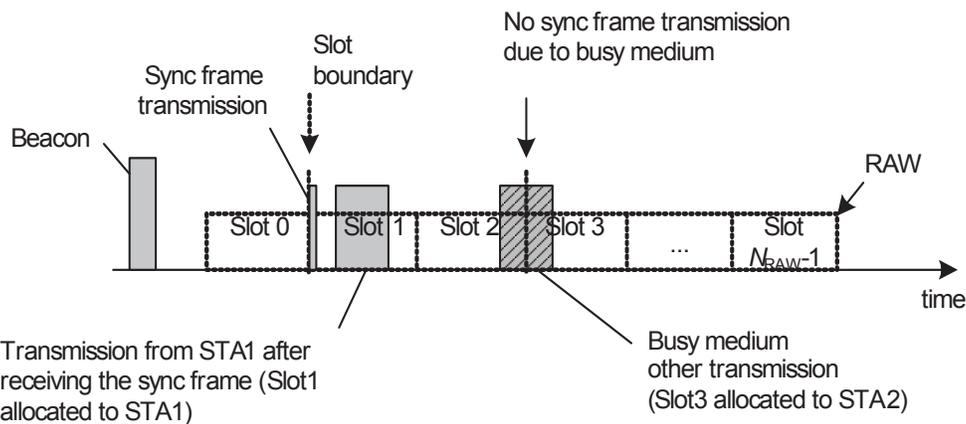
39
40
41 If the medium is busy at the slot boundary of the STA in the RAW or at the TWT of the STA, or at the
42 expiration of the wakeup timer, or if the UL-Sync capable AP determines that the remaining time in the
43 RAW slot or the TWT SP, or the TXOP duration to be too short to transmit a sync frame, the UL-Sync
44 capable AP shall cancel the scheduled sync frame transmission. When the STA is changing from Doze to
45 Awake in order to transmit, the STA shall follow the rules defined in 10.2.2.2 (Non-AP STA Power
46 Management modes).

47
48
49
50 The UL-Sync capable AP should use the NDP CTS frame as a sync frame.

51
52
53 When a STA receives an NDP CTS frame with the RA/Partial BSSID field equal to the S1G partial AID of
54 the STA from the UL-Sync capable AP with which the STA is associated, the STA shall transmit a Data
55 frame to the AP a SIFS after the reception of the NDP CTS frame if the STA has a Data frame to transmit to
56 the AP and has requested the AP for a sync frame transmission. When a STA receives an NDP CTS frame
57 with the RA/Partial BSSID field not equal to the S1G partial AID of the STA, the STA shall follow the NAV
58 setting rules defined in 9.3.2.4 (Setting and resetting the NAV). After transmitting the NDP CTS frame, the
59 AP shall wait for an AckTimeout interval (as defined in 9.3.2.9 (Ack procedure)), starting at the PHY-
60 TXEND.confirm primitive. If a PHY-RXSTART.indication primitive does not occur during the
61 AckTimeout interval, the AP may transmit a CF-End frame or an NDP CF-End frame to reset the NAV
62 provided that the remaining duration is long enough to transmit this frame.

1 For a STA requesting for the sync frame transmission with the Time Slot Protection Request field set to 0,
 2 the AP should not send a sync frame at each slot boundary within a RAW period if the Cross-Slot Boundary
 3 field is equal to 0.
 4

5
 6 Figure 9-93 (Example of the uplink sync frame transmission procedure in a RAW) illustrates an example of
 7 the uplink sync frame transmission procedure in a RAW. STA1 is allocated Slot1 in the RAW and STA2 is
 8 allocated Slot3 in the RAW. Both STA1 and STA2 have requested the UL-Sync capable AP to transmit a
 9 sync frame at the slot boundary. At the slot boundary of Slot1, the medium is idle and thus the AP transmits
 10 a sync frame at the slot boundary. However, at the slot boundary of Slot3, the medium is busy and thus the
 11 AP cancels the scheduled sync frame transmission for STA2.
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34



35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

Figure 9-93—Example of the uplink sync frame transmission procedure in a RAW

9.47 Bidirectional TXOP

9.47.1 Overview

Bidirectional TXOP (BDT) allows an S1G AP and an S1G non-AP STA to exchange a sequence of uplink and downlink PPDU's separated by SIFS. This operation combines both uplink and downlink channel access into a continuous frame exchange sequence between a pair of S1G STAs. S1G STAs that participate in BDT use information that is present in the Frame Control field, PLCP Header Signal field and NDP CMAC frames to signal an undergoing BDT as described in 9.47.2 (Rules for BDT). The objective of this operation is to minimize the number of contention-based channel accesses, improve channel efficiency by reducing the number of frame exchanges, and reduce S1G STA power consumption by shortening Awake times.

An S1G STA with dot11BDTImplemented equal to true shall set the BDT Capable field in the S1G Capabilities element to 1. An S1G STA with dot11BDTImplemented equal to false shall set the BDT Capable field in the S1G Capabilities element to 0. An S1G STA shall not use the BDT procedure to transmit frames to another S1G STA whose BDT Capable field is equal to 0.

9.47.2 Rules for BDT

Throughout this subclause, an S1G STA signals a Response Indication of Long Response by setting the TXVECTOR's parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION to Long Response for non-NDP frames and by setting the Idle Indication field to 1 and the Duration field to 0 for NDP (PS-Poll-)Ack frames. The S1G STA signals a Response Indication of No Response by setting the TXVECTOR's parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION to No Response for non-NDP frames or by setting the Idle Indication field to 0

1 and the Duration field to 0 for NDP (PS-Poll-)Ack frames. The S1G STA signals a Response Indication of
 2 Normal Response by setting the TXVECTOR's parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION to Normal Response
 3 for non-NDP frames.
 4

5
 6 An S1G AP may initiate a BDT exchange with an NDP PS-Poll-Ack frame that is sent as a response to a
 7 received NDP PS-Poll frame. An S1G non-AP STA shall not initiate a BDT exchange with a PS-Poll frame
 8 unless it is a PS-Poll+BDT frame with the More Data field equal to 1. A BDT exchange consists of one or
 9 more BDT sequences.
 10

11 A BDT sequence comprises the following:

- 12
- 13 a) The transmission of one PPDU that is either an NDP PS-Poll-Ack frame or that satisfies the
 14 following conditions:
 15
 - 16 1) Contains a Response Indication of Long Response
 - 17 2) Follows the same rule as the initial frame for TXOP as defined in 9.22.2 (HCF contention
 18 based channel access (EDCA)) if the PPDU is the first frame sent by the BDT Initiator during
 19 this TXOP
 - 20 3) Contains a Duration/ID field that sets the NAV
 - 21 4) Contains no HT Control field with the RDG/More PPDU subfield equal to 1.
 22

23 An S1G STA that transmits this PPDU is known as the BDT Initiator.

- 24
- 25 b) The transmission of one or more PDUs (BDT response burst) by the S1G STA addressed in the
 26 PDUs transmitted by the BDT Initiator, separated by SIFS. Only the last (or only) PDU of the
 27 BDT response burst may contain any MPDU requiring an immediate response. All the other PDUs
 28 in the BDT response burst (if there are any) except the last one shall indicate "No Response" in the
 29 response indication field. The S1G STA that transmits the BDT response burst is known as the BDT
 30 Responder.
 31
 - 32 c) The transmission of one PDU by the BDT Initiator containing an immediate response (the BDT
 33 Initiator final PDU), if so required by the last PDU of the BDT response burst.
 34

35 NOTE 1—A BDT Initiator can include multiple BDT sequences, separated by SIFS, within a single TXOP.
 36

37 NOTE 2—A BDT sequence cannot be started with a PDU that can not signal a Response Indication, e.g., an NDP PS-
 38 Poll frame.
 39

40 NOTE 3—A BDT sequence can be started with a PS-Poll+BDT frame.
 41

42 The total duration of the BDT Initiator PDUs shall not exceed the TXOP limit as described in 9.22.2.3
 43 (EDCA TXOPs). The BDT responder PDU transmission(s) and any expected responses shall fit entirely
 44 within the remaining TXOP or SP duration, as indicated in the Duration/ID field of the latest MPDU
 45 transmitted by the BDT initiator. The PDUs may carry Data frames of any TID. A BDT exchange is subject
 46 to TXOP duration limits for the current AC.
 47

48 A BDT Responder sending a BDT response burst containing an immediate response to an eliciting PDU
 49 that had the More Data field equal to 1 shall set the Response Indication to Long Response for the last PDU
 50 in the BDT response burst.
 51

52 A BDT Responder sending a BDT response burst containing an immediate response to an eliciting PDU
 53 that had the More Data field equal to 0, shall not set the Response Indication of the last PDU of the BDT
 54 response burst to Long Response.
 55

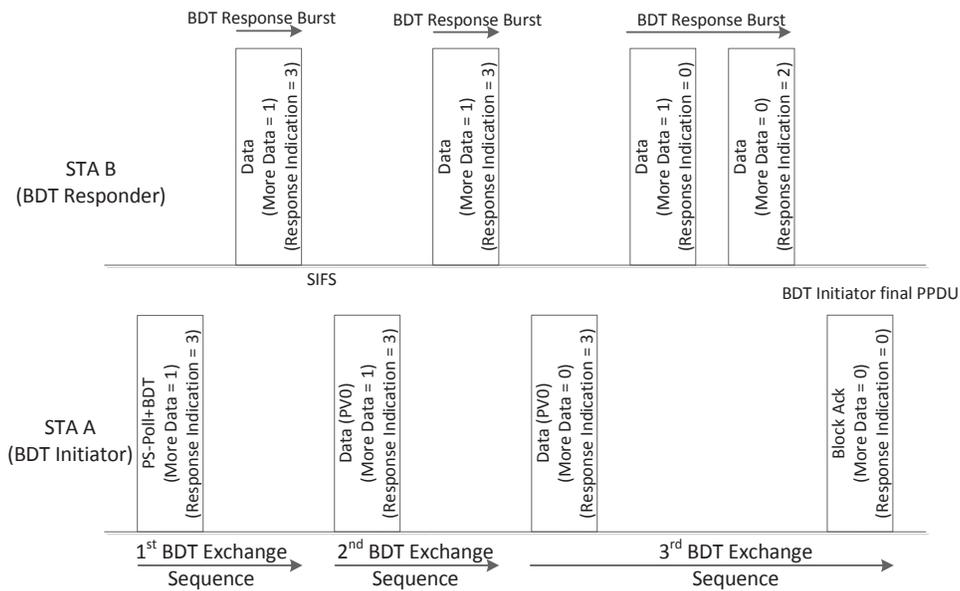
56 A non-AP STA shall remain in the Awake state until the end of the current TXOP when one of the following
 57 conditions is met:
 58

- 59 — It is the intended receiver of a frame with More Data field equal to 1 that is sent by the AP.
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

1 — It is a BDT Initiator of a BDT sequence within a single TXOP.
 2
 3

4 A non-AP STA may transition to the Doze state if it is the intended receiver of a frame with More Data field
 5 equal to 0 that is sent by the AP.
 6

7 Figure 9-94 (Example of BDT exchange) illustrates an example of BDT signaling. STA A initiates the BDT
 8 exchange by setting the Response Indication to Long Response in the PS-Poll+BDT frame and in the
 9 preamble of two PV0 PPDU's to allow STA B to transmit its BUs. At the end, STA B sends a PPDU with the
 10 Response Indication 2 (Normal Response) and STA A will terminate the BDT exchange by sending a PPDU
 11 with the Response Indication equal to 0 (No response).
 12
 13
 14
 15



36
 37
 38
 39
 40 **Figure 9-94—Example of BDT exchange**

41
 42 NOTE 1—For error recovery, a STA participating in a BDT exchange can transmit the next frame when the CS
 43 mechanism (see 9.3.2.1 (CS mechanism)) indicates that medium is idle at TxPIFS slot boundary (defined in 9.3.7 (DCF
 44 timing relations)).
 45

46
 47 **9.48 Page Slicing**
 48

49 A non-S1G STA shall not set dot11PageSlicingActivated to true while an S1G STA shall set
 50 dot11PageSlicingActivated to true if it supports page slicing.
 51

52 The TIM element indicates downlink buffered data for all STAs in the BSS. However, in an S1G BSS with a
 53 large number of associated STAs corresponding to a single TIM and page, a single TIM element indicating
 54 the downlink buffered data for all STAs in the page can be quite large. To reduce the size of the element
 55 needed to communicate buffered data status to power save S1G STAs, an S1G AP may send one portion of a
 56 page in the TIM element virtual bitmap of each Beacon frame if dot11PageSlicingActivated is true as
 57 described in this subclass.
 58
 59

60 The traffic-indication virtual bitmap in a TIM includes a subset of the blocks from a single page. This subset
 61 of blocks is called a page slice and the size of the subset is indicated in the Page Slice Length subfield of the
 62 Page Slice element (8.4.2.189 (Page Slice element)). An example with 4 TIMs and their 4 assigned page
 63
 64
 65

1 slices is depicted in Figure 9-95 (Illustration of Page Slicing with Page Slice element). All page slices
 2 corresponding to a single Page Slice element shall have equal size except for the last page slice.
 3

4
 5 An S1G STA for which dot11PageSlicingActivated is true shall process all received TIM elements that
 6 include a Page Slice Number that matches its Page Slice Number and a page index that matches its Page
 7 index, and it shall follow the rules of 10.2.2.8 (Receive operation for STAs in PS mode during the CP) if the
 8 partial virtual bitmap of any of the processed TIM elements included the value of 1 in the position
 9 corresponding to any of its AIDs.
 10

11
 12 An S1G STA with dot11PageSlicingActivated equal to true shall set the Page Slicing Support field in the
 13 S1G Capabilities element to 1. An S1G STA with dot11PageSlicingActivated equal to false shall set the
 14 Page Slicing Support field in the S1G Capabilities element to 0.
 15

16
 17 An S1G STA with dot11PageSlicingActivated equal to true shall follow the page slicing rules as described
 18 in this subclause. An AP shall not include the bit in the partial virtual bitmap that corresponds to the AID of
 19 the S1G STA with dot11PageSlicingActivated equal to false within a TIM element that has a value for the
 20 Page Slice Number field that is in the range of 0-30. An AP that has dot11PageSlicingActivated equal to
 21 false shall not transmit a TIM element that has a value for the Page Slice Number field that is in the range of
 22 0-30.
 23

24
 25 If an AP meets the following conditions:

- 26 — its dot11PageSlicingActivated is true
- 27 — Has any STA(s) associated with it that has a value of false for dot11PageSlicingActivated within a
 28 page
 29

30
 31 then the AP shall:

- 32 — Include in all the S1G Beacons a TIM element with Page Index subfield equal to the corresponding
 33 page index and Page Slice Number field equal to 31, if there is buffered traffic for at least one of the
 34 STA(s)
 35
- 36 — Set the bits in the virtual bitmap of that TIM for those STAs, according to the rules described in
 37 10.2.2.6 (AP operation during the CP).
 38
 39

40
 41 An AP with dot11PageSlicingActivated equal to true and that has at least one associated STA with
 42 dot11PageSlicingActivated equal to true and whose AID is contained in the:

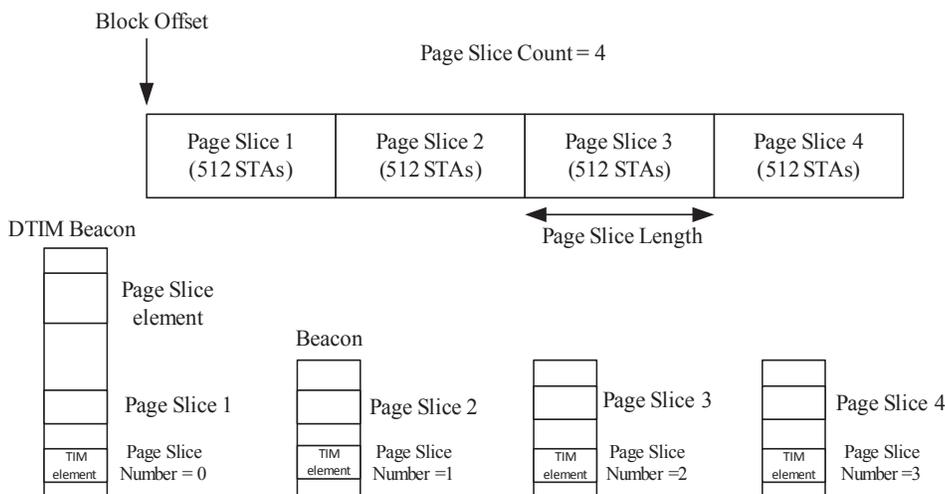
- 43 — Final block (32nd block) of a page, and has indicated a Page Slice Count equal to 0 and a Page
 44 Length greater than 1 in the Page Slice element shall include in the last S1G Beacon frame that
 45 precedes the next scheduled DTIM Beacon frame, a TIM element with Page Index subfield equal to
 46 the page index specified in the previously transmitted Page Slice element. The TIM element shall
 47 have the Page Slice Number equal to 31 for the indicated page, if there is buffered traffic for at least
 48 one of the STA(s) that support page slicing and belong in the final block of the page.
 49
- 50 — Any block of a page, and has indicated a Page Slice Count equal to 0 and a Page Length equal to 1 in
 51 the Page Slice element shall include in the only S1G Beacon frame that precedes the next scheduled
 52 DTIM Beacon frame, a TIM element with Page Index subfield equal to the page index specified in
 53 the previously transmitted Page Slice element. The TIM element shall have the Page Slice Number
 54 equal to 31 for the indicated page, if there is buffered traffic for at least one of the STA(s) that
 55 support page slicing and belong in any block of the page.
 56
 57

58
 59 The setting of the bits in the virtual bitmap of that TIM for STAs that do not support page slicing follows the
 60 rules described in 10.2.2.6 (AP operation during the CP).
 61

62
 63 For each page from which an AP with a value of false for dot11PageSlicingActivated has assigned at least
 64 one AID corresponding to STA(s) for which there is buffered traffic, the AP shall include in all the S1G
 65

1 Beacons a TIM element for that page, with Page Slice Number equal to 31 and shall set the bits in the virtual
 2 bitmap of that TIM for all the STAs indicated by the Page Index subfield, according to the rules described in
 3 10.2.2.6 (AP operation during the CP).
 4

5
 6 An AP may include more than one TIM representing different page slices within a Beacon frame. An AP
 7 shall not transmit the Page Slice element in any frame other than a Beacon frame that has DTIM count equal
 8 to 0. Each page slice corresponding to a TIM, except the last TIM, shall have a size that is equal to the Page
 9 Slice Length subfield indicated in the Page Slice element. However, the length of page slice may vary over
 10 multiple page periods. The AP shall transmit the first page slice in the N-th Beacon frame after the DTIM in
 11 which the Page Slice element appears, where N is equal to the TIM offset subfield. Subsequent page slices
 12 indicated in the Page Slice element appear sequentially in the following Beacons, e.g., the second slice
 13 appears in (N+1)th Beacon frame after the DTIM that contained the Page Slice element. The value of zero
 14 for TIM offset corresponds to the DTIM Beacon frame. The TIMs can be flexibly scheduled for page slices
 15 of different pages over beacon intervals. Figure 9-95 (Illustration of Page Slicing with Page Slice element) is
 16 an illustration with 4 page slices which appear in the DTIM Beacon frame and the three following Beacons
 17 when the TIM Offset subfield of the Page Slice element is equal to 0.
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23



24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
Figure 9-95—Illustration of Page Slicing with Page Slice element

44
 45 The Page slice element indicates assignment of STAs in page slices corresponding to their assigned TIMs.
 46 STAs within the assigned page slice wake up at corresponding TIM sequentially to receive buffered data
 47 from AP. In order to wake up at the appropriate TBTT to receive the Page Slice element, a STA may
 48 compute the page slice assignment to the TIMs using the length of the Page Bitmap field and the value in the
 49 Page Slice Length and Page Slice Count subfields of the Page Slice element. The length of the page slice
 50 that appears in each TIM, except for the last TIM identified by a Page Slice element, is indicated in the Page
 51 Slice Length subfield. The last TIM includes the blocks indicated by the bits of the Page Bitmap field that
 52 have not appeared in previous TIMs.
 53
 54
 55
 56

57 An SIG STA with dot11PageSlicingActivated equal to true wakes up to receive DTIM Beacon frame which
 58 contains the Page Slice element for its associated page slice from the AP. The STAs check the DTIM frame
 59 comprising of the Page Bitmap field and the Block Bitmap fields in Page Slice element and TIM,
 60 respectively. The Page Bitmap field in the Page Slice element provides an early indication of buffered data
 61 for all blocks in the assigned page slices. If a bit in the Page Bitmap field of the Page Slice element is equal
 62 to 0, it indicates that there is no buffered data for STAs with AIDs located in the block group corresponding to that
 63 bit. These STAs may return to doze state immediately when there is no buffered group addressed data or
 64
 65

1 after receiving buffered broadcast/multicast data as indicated in the DTIM. If the block bit in the Page
 2 Bitmap field is equal to 1, then it indicates that there is buffered data at the AP for at least one of the STAs
 3 with AIDs in that block.
 4

5
 6 For STAs that have their AIDs that correspond to a block for which the bit in the Page Bitmap field of the
 7 Page Slice element is equal to 1, they compute the length of the page slice and the corresponding TIM to
 8 wake up. If they are not assigned in page slice 1 that is allocated to DTIM slice, then these STAs may return
 9 to doze state immediately or after receiving buffered broadcast/multicast data as indicated in the DTIM till
 10 their scheduled TIM.
 11

12
 13 At the assigned page slice, the STAs decode the page slice in order to determine whether there is buffered
 14 data available at the AP.
 15

16
 17 When dot11PageSlicingActivated is true, an S1G AP may use the Listen Interval and Page Slice element
 18 information in determining the lifetime of frames that it buffers for an S1G TIM STA that supports page
 19 slicing.
 20

21 **9.49 Subchannel Selective Transmission (SST)**

22 **9.49.1 SST Overview**

23
 24
 25
 26
 27 S1G STAs that are associated with an S1G AP transmit and receive on the channel or channels that are
 28 indicated by the AP as the enabled operating channels for the BSS.
 29

30 An SST BSS is an S1G BSS for which the following conditions are satisfied:

- 31 1) The BSS operating channel width indicated in the Channel Width field of the S1G Operation Infor-
 32 mation element transmitted by the AP is less than or equal to 2 MHz.
- 33 2) The SST AP indicates that it enables SST operation by including the SST Operation element in the
 34 (Re) Association Response frame sent to the non-AP STA.
 35
 36
 37

38 In an S1G BSS that is not an SST BSS, the enabled operating channels are indicated in the most recently
 39 received S1G Operation element transmitted by the AP. In an S1G SST BSS, the enabled operating channels
 40 are indicated in the most recently received SST Operation element transmitted by the AP.
 41
 42

43 An SST AP is an S1G AP with dot11SelectiveSubchannelTransmissionPermitted equal to true. During
 44 aperiodic SST operation, an SST AP indicates the set of enabled SST operating channels in an SST
 45 Operation element. During aperiodic SST operation, an SST AP indicates the subset of SST channels that
 46 SST STAs are allowed to access during a beacon interval or short beacon interval (see 10.1.3.10.2
 47 (Generation of S1G Beacon frames)) in the SST element that is transmitted in the S1G Beacon frame that
 48 initiates that interval and/or in the Channel Indication subfield of RPS elements that include SST STAs in
 49 the RAW group. During periodic SST operation, an SST AP indicates the set of enabled SST operating
 50 channels in an SST Operation element and indicates the subset of SST channels that SST STAs are allowed
 51 to access during a beacon interval or short beacon interval in an RPS element with the Periodic RAW
 52 Indication subfield equal to 1.
 53
 54
 55

56 An SST STA is an S1G STA that is associated with an SST AP and that chooses a subset of the operating
 57 channels enabled for SST operation on which to operate in the BSS, when SST operating channels are
 58 activated by the AP as indicated in the SST element.
 59
 60

61 SST STAs operating in an SST BSS are allowed to transmit on an SST channel during a beacon interval or
 62 short beacon interval only if the channel is permitted for SST use as indicated by the SST AP in an SST
 63 element included in the S1G Beacon frame that initiates that interval or as indicated by an RPS element in
 64 the case of periodic SST operation.
 65

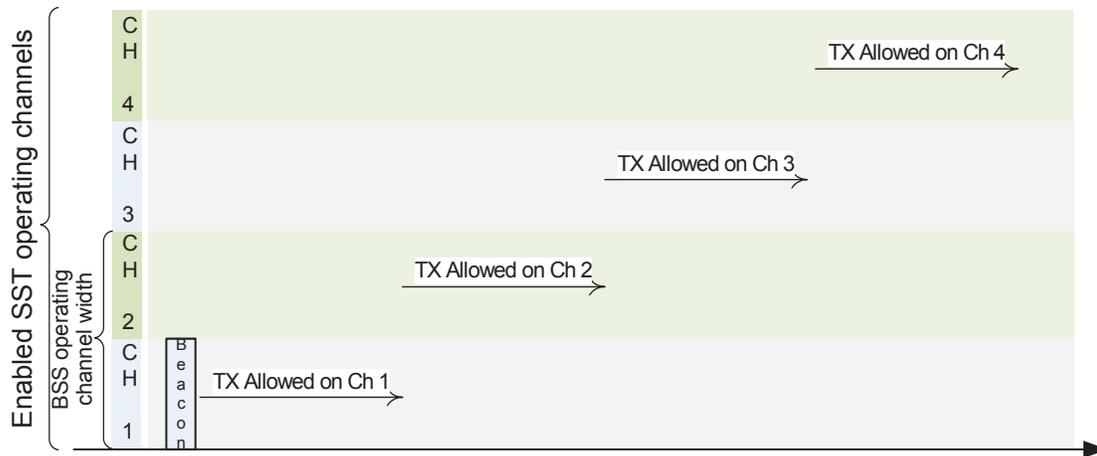
9.49.2 Aperiodic SST operation

An SST AP that sets up an SST BSS shall include the SST Operation element in (Re)Association Response frames sent during association. The S1G AP may include the SST Operation element in S1G Beacon frames. The SST AP indicates the set of enabled SST operating channels, the offset of the primary channel, and the channel width unit in the SST Operation element as described in 8.4.2.211 (SST Operation element). The set of enabled SST operating channels may include channels that are not in use by the BSS as specified by the SST Enabled Channel bitmap of the element. The SST AP that sets up an SST BSS shall choose the subset of allowed SST operating channels from the subset of enabled SST operating channels indicated in the SST Operation element. The set of enabled SST operating channels indicated by the AP is not static. The S1G AP may include the RPS element in S1G Beacon frames to signal additional channels allowed for SST operation within specific RAWs. The channels which are allowed for SST operation in the RPS element can be different from the channels allowed for SST operation in the SST element.

At each TBTT or TSBTT, an SST AP may send S1G Beacon frames on more than one channel from the set of enabled operating channels for the BSS either in parallel or in series or a combination of the two. A STA transmitting parallel S1G Beacons shall use either the value S1G_DUP_1M or the value S1G_DUP_2M for the TXVECTOR parameter FORMAT of the PHY-TXSTART.request for the transmission. An example of Beacons sent in parallel is when one Beacon frame is transmitted with a value of S1G_DUP_2M for the TXVECTOR parameter FORMAT and a value of CBW8 for the TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH in a BSS with an operating width of 8 MHz. An example of Beacons sent in series is when several different Beacons are transmitted in sequence, each with a value of S1G for the TXVECTOR parameter FORMAT and a value of CBW2 for the TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH and each transmitted on a different 2 MHz subchannel in a BSS with an 8 MHz operating width. When Beacons are transmitted in series, all of the Beacons may be queued for transmission at TBTT or TSBTT, but only one Beacon frame is transmitted at a time. SIFS or later after any Beacon frame in the series is transmitted, another Beacon frame may be transmitted in the series, provided that normal medium access rules for the channel of transmission of the Beacon frame have been satisfied.

NOTE—When a series of S1G Beacons is transmitted, the AP can use the Channel Activity Schedule of the SST element in those beacons to describe when UL transmissions are permitted by SST STAs in order to protect the beacon sequence and to avoid attempts to communicate with the AP during the beacon transmission sequence. RAW, CTS2SELF and other NAV-setting mechanisms can also be employed for this purpose.

1 An SST AP shall include the SST element in the S1G Beacon frame that immediately precedes a beacon
 2 interval or short beacon interval when it allows SST operation within that interval (see Figure 9-96
 3 (Selective Subchannel Transmission channel transmission permission allocations from SST element)).
 4



25 **Figure 9-96—Selective Subchannel Transmission channel transmission permission allocations from SST element**

29 An SST AP may include an SST element in transmitted S1G Beacon frames. An SST AP includes an SST
 30 element with the DL Activity bit in the SST element set to 1 and estimated start times and SST channels for
 31 DL transmissions in the Channel Activity Schedule field to indicate the expected times for the transmission
 32 of DL frames. These frames can be used by SST STAs to estimate the channel parameters which can be used
 33 as input to an algorithm for the selection of an SST channel.
 34

36 The AP may transmit sounding frames to SST STAs for the purpose of estimating channel parameters. The
 37 AP may transmit sounding frames for SST STA channel estimation either in parallel or in series or a
 38 combination of the two, where a parallel transmission by an S1G AP shall use either the value
 39 S1G_DUP_1M or the value S1G_DUP_2M for the TXVECTOR parameter FORMAT of the PHY-
 40 TXSTART.request for the transmission.
 41

44 An S1G AP may include an SST element (see 8.4.2.198 (Subchannel Selective Transmission (SST)
 45 element)) in an S1G Beacon frame to indicate on which channels an SST STA is allowed to transmit within
 46 the BSS or SST BSS.
 47

48 An S1G AP may indicate on which SST channels it intends to transmit sounding and non-sounding frames
 49 following the transmission of an S1G Beacon frame by including a SST element in the S1G Beacon frame
 50 with a nonzero value in at least one bit of the Channel Activity Bitmap subfield and a value of 1 in the
 51 corresponding DL Activity subfield. An SST STA may choose an SST channel for transmissions based on
 52 its analysis of the sounding signals and received transmissions.
 53

56 In an SST BSS, an SST STA shall not transmit in a channel that is not the primary channel of the BSS if the
 57 corresponding bit of the SST Channel Activity Bitmap is 0 in the most recently received SST element from
 58 its associated AP. An SST STA shall not transmit using a channel width that is greater than the value of the
 59 SST Channel Unit indicated in the most recently received SST Operation element from its associated AP.
 60

61 When no SST Operation element has been received by an SST STA from its associated AP, the STA shall
 62 not transmit a frame with a BSSID that is equal to the BSSID of the BSS with which the STA is associated,
 63 in a channel of operation that is not included in the channels of operation of the BSS.
 64
 65

1 If the frames that are transmitted by an S1G AP in response to an announcement of transmission activity
2 within a SST element are sounding frames, the S1G AP shall use the same value for the TXPWR_LEVEL
3 parameter of the TXVECTOR for each of the sounding frame transmissions associated with the SST
4 element announcement. An S1G AP should transmit SST sounding frames at times and on SST channels
5 indicated for downlink activity in the Activity Start Time and Channel Activity Bitmap fields of the SST
6 elements that it transmits.
7
8

9 The AP may signal the presence of a RAW for the purpose of SST sounding for a group of STAs using an
10 SST sounding RAW as indicated within a transmitted RPS information element. Such an SST sounding
11 RAW may be scheduled for periodic or nonperiodic operation. An additional RAW(s) may be scheduled as
12 SST report RAW(s) (see 8.4.2.188 (RPS element)) after the SST sounding RAW for the transmission of
13 S1G NDP CMAC frames (e.g., NDP PS-Poll frame) by SST STAs on their selected channel(s) for the
14 purpose of communicating a selected subchannel to the AP. The AP is not required to use a RAW for SST
15 sounding.
16
17

18
19 In the SST report RAW, the STA transmits a report frame to the AP not earlier than the start of its assigned
20 RAW slot, followed by the AP's response for confirmation after SIFS.
21

22 When the AP uses a RAW for SST sounding, the RAW Type subfield is equal to sounding RAW, and the
23 RAW Type Options subfield is equal to SST sounding RAW in the RPS information element (See 8.4.2.188
24 (RPS element)) transmitted by the AP. The SST sounding sequence within the SST sounding RAW
25 comprises a series of S1G NDP CMAC frames (e.g., NDP CTS frames), each transmitted on one of the
26 channels among those indicated by the Channel Indication field of the RAW, starting with lowest frequency
27 channel and continuing in sequence with the next higher frequency channel if more than one channel is
28 indicated. The RPS element for the SST sounding RAW specifies a start time, channel(s) and RAW duration
29 for each RAW assignment. The AP shall not transmit any S1G NDP CMAC frame on a channel within an
30 SST sounding RAW before the TxPIFS slot boundary as defined in 9.3.7 (DCF timing relations). If the AP
31 does not observe an idle medium condition within one PIFS after switching to a channel, then the AP shall
32 not transmit an NDP, but shall wait for the duration of an NDP before switching to the next channel. This
33 deterministic channel switching allows listening SST STAs to predict the timing of the sounding
34 transmission for each channel. An AP may schedule multiple SST sounding RAWs to increase the
35 probability that a sounding frame is transmitted on each SST channel. The amount of time allocated in the
36 sounding RAW for the channel switch operations performed by the AP is implementation dependent, and is
37 calculated at the non-AP STA by subtracting the value $N * (PIFS + NDPTxTime)$ from the total RAW
38 duration and dividing the result by $N-1$, where N is the number of channels to be sounded.
39
40
41
42
43

44 When the AP uses a RAW for SST operation and the RAW is not a sounding RAW, then the RAW Type is
45 generic RAW and the Channel Indication Presence bit is set to 1 and the number of channels indicated in the
46 Channel Indication in the RPS information element (See 8.4.2.188 (RPS element)) transmitted by the AP
47 shall be one, unless there is only one STA assigned to each slot in the RAW defined by the RPS element. An
48 AP shall not schedule any non-SST STA within a RAW that has a Channel Indication Presence bit equal to
49 1.
50
51

52 A local S1G Beacon frame is one that was transmitted by the AP with which a STA is associated.
53
54

55 An SST STA may select one or more SST channels from the enabled SST operating channels as indicated in
56 the SST Operation element transmitted by the SST AP with which it is associated. The SST STA may
57 operate on those SST channels for the beacon interval or short beacon interval following a TBTT or TSBTT
58 if a local S1G Beacon frame with an SST element indicating that a subset of the enabled SST channel(s) are
59 allowed for SST operation has been received by the SST STA during that interval. The STA shall not
60 transmit frames on the indicated allowed SST channels with a bandwidth that is wider than the Maximum
61 Transmission Width specified in the SST element. If no local S1G Beacon frame is received following a
62 TBTT or TSBTT, then no SST STA transmission is allowed during the beacon interval or short beacon
63 interval that begins at that TBTT or TSBTT except on the primary channel of the BSS. If an SST STA
64
65

1 receives a local S1G Beacon frame which contains no SST element, the SST STA may transmit on the
 2 primary channel of the BSS a PPDU of width up to the BSS bandwidth indicated in the S1G Beacon frame
 3 during the beacon interval or short beacon interval that immediately follows the reception of the S1G
 4 Beacon frame.
 5

6
 7 An SST STA that has selected an SST operating channel that is not the primary channel for the BSS shall
 8 operate on the selected channel as though the channel is the primary channel of the BSS, but only at the
 9 times allowed for operation on the selected channel as indicated in this subclause.
 10

11
 12 An SST STA which selected its best SST operating channel(s) may report its selection to the SST AP by
 13 sending an NDP PS-Poll frame on the primary channel of the BSS, including the selected SST channel offset
 14 in the UDI field. The transmission of any frame on an allowed subchannel by an SST STA is an implicit
 15 indication to the AP as to the subchannel selection made by the SST STA. An SST STA may queue for
 16 transmission, a QoS NULL frame addressed to the AP for this purpose. To avoid ambiguity in which
 17 subchannel has been selected by the STA as its primary channel, the STA can send the frame using the
 18 minimum width channel for the band of operation on the selected primary channel.
 19
 20

21
 22 An SST STA that has selected a subchannel for operation should operate on that subchannel during times
 23 indicated for permitted downlink and uplink operation according to the DL Activity and UL Activity fields
 24 and the Activity Start Time field in the SST element. An AP should transmit frames to SST STA on their
 25 selected subchannels.
 26

27
 28 An SST STA shall not transmit to the AP on an SST operating channel that is not indicated as allowed by the
 29 AP in the SST element. The set of allowed SST channels indicated by the AP in the SST element is dynamic
 30 and can change every beacon interval or short beacon interval.
 31

32
 33 An SST AP shall not be away from the primary channel of the BSS for a duration of time that exceeds the
 34 value of the dot11MaxAwayDuration during a beacon interval or short beacon interval, as defined in
 35 10.2.2.20 (AP Power management).
 36

37 **9.49.3 Periodic SST Operation**

38
 39 During aperiodic SST operation, an SST AP signals explicit permission of SST STA transmissions during
 40 each single beacon interval or short beacon interval in which SST operation is activated by transmitting the
 41 SST element. During periodic SST operation, an SST AP signals permission of SST STA transmissions over
 42 multiple beacon intervals or short beacon intervals through the transmission of the RPS element with the
 43 Channel Indication Presence bit equal to 1 and the Periodic RAW Indication bit equal to 1.
 44
 45

46
 47 Periodic SST operation shall follow the procedure in 9.49.2 (Aperiodic SST operation) with the additional
 48 requirement that the SST AP shall transmit at least one RPS element with the Channel Indication Presence
 49 bit set to 1 and the Periodic RAW Indication bit set to 1 preceding the first beacon interval or short beacon
 50 interval during which SST operation is permitted and no SST element shall be transmitted. The periodicity,
 51 validity, and start offset of the periodic SST operation are indicated in the Periodic Operation Parameters
 52 subfield of the RAW Assignment field of RPS element. When the RPS element is used to indicate a periodic
 53 SST sounding schedule, the RAW Type subfield of the RPS element is set to sounding RAW and the RAW
 54 Type Options subfield of the RPS element is set to SST sounding RAW.
 55
 56
 57

58 **9.50 Sectorized beam operation**

59 **9.50.1 Introduction**

60
 61
 62
 63 The partition of the coverage area of a BSS into sectors, each containing a subset of STAs, is called
 64 sectorization. This partitioning is generally achieved by the AP transmitting or receiving through a set of
 65

1 antennas or a set of synthesized antenna beams to cover different sectors of the BSS. The goal of the
 2 sectorization is to reduce medium contention or interference by the reduced number of STAs within a sector.
 3 AP shall cover all STAs associated to it with at least one sector or an omnidirectional beam. STAs are
 4 allowed to move from one sector to another sector. The entire BSS is assumed to be covered by the
 5 omnidirectional beam or the omnidirectional antenna of the AP.
 6

8 **9.50.2 Sector Capabilities Exchange**

10 A sectorized beam-capable non-AP STA shall exchange its S1G Capabilities element with an AP. After the
 11 sectorized beam-capable non-AP STA is associated with a sectorized beam-capable AP, the AP can transmit
 12 through its sectorized beam to the non-AP STA.
 13

14 If dot11S1GSectorImplemented is true, a non-AP STA shall set the Sectorized Beam-Capable field in the
 15 S1G Capabilities element it transmits to 1. The sectorized beam-capable non-AP STA shall support both
 16 group sectorization and TXOP-based sectorization operations.
 17

18 If dot11S1GSectorImplemented is true, an AP shall set the Sectorized Beam-Capable field in the S1G
 19 Capabilities element it transmits to:

- 20 — 1 if the AP supports only TXOP-based sectorization
- 21 — 2 if the AP supports only group sectorization
- 22 — 3 if the AP supports both TXOP-based sectorization and group sectorization

23 A STA with dot11S1GSectorImplemented equal to false shall set the Sectorized Beam-Capable field in the
 24 S1G Capabilities element to 0.
 25

26 If dot11S1GSectorTrainingOperationImplemented is true, a STA shall set the Sector Training Operation
 27 Support field in the S1G Capabilities element to 1 in the Association Request frame. If
 28 dot11S1GSectorTrainingOperationImplemented is false, the STA shall set the Sector Training Operation
 29 Support field in the S1G Capabilities element to 0. If dot11S1GSectorTrainingOperationImplemented is
 30 true, the STA shall set dot11HTControlFieldSupported to true.
 31

32 When the AP sets the Sectorized Beam-Capable field to 3 in the S1G Capabilities element it transmits then
 33 group sectorization and TXOP-based sectorization may be optionally used at the same time if:

- 34 — The AP intends to apply TXOP-based sectorization during the omni-beacon interval or the sectorized
 35 beacon interval to STAs with the corresponding Sector ID.
- 36 — The AP or non-AP STA, intending to apply TXOP-based sectorization during the omni-beacon
 37 interval or the sectorized beacon interval, follows the rule according to which a non-AP STA is not
 38 allowed to transmit in certain beacon intervals as described in 9.50.3 (Group sectorization
 39 operation).
 40

41 After the exchange of the S1G Capabilities element during the Association, a sectorized beam-capable AP
 42 supporting group sectorization operation shall transmit an S1G Sector Operation element with the
 43 Sectorization Type field equal to 0 to advertise the period of the current sector, omnidirectional or sectorized
 44 beam, the current sector ID, the allowable group IDs, and the duration of the current sector in the Beacon
 45 frame to start a beacon interval. A sectorized beam-capable AP supporting TXOP-based sectorization
 46 operation may transmit an S1G Sector Operation element with the Sectorization Type field set to 1 to
 47 advertise if periodic sector training is on or off, its training period, and the remaining beacon intervals to the
 48 next periodic training in the S1G Sector Operation element in a Beacon frame.
 49

50 A sectorized beam-capable AP may (re)assign a specific Sector ID to a sectorized beam-capable STA after
 51 the Association. A sectorized beam-capable STA may optionally send Sector ID feedback to its associated
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60

1 sectorized beam-capable AP. A sectorized beam-capable STA may optionally request sector training from
2 its associated sectorized beam-capable AP. A sectorized beam-capable AP has at least two sectors.
3

4 A STA, which is not sectorized beam-capable, may skip the S1G Sector Operation element in the Beacon
5 frame. In a BSS where the AP doesn't support group sectorization, a STA, whether it is sectorized beam-
6 capable or not, is allowed to transmit at any beacon interval.
7

9.50.3 Group sectorization operation

10 Group sectorization operation is based on the AP transmitting a sectorized Beacon frame. A sectorized
11 Beacon frame is a Beacon frame transmitted through a sectorized beam which covers a specific sector of the
12 BSS.
13

14 A BSS that is employing a sectorization operation is called a Sectorized BSS. The sectorization scheme of
15 operation in a BSS is signaled by the presence of an S1G Sector Operation element in Beacon frames, Probe
16 Response frames, and Association Response frames.
17

18 In a Sectorized BSS, the AP may alternate the sectorized beacons and the nonsectorized (omni) beacons, as
19 illustrated by the example in Figure 9-97 (Sectorized BSS operation). More than one sector could be active
20 at the same time, i.e., they can overlap in time. In such case, STAs from different sectors are allowed to
21 transmit while their sectors are active. During the omni beacon interval all the STAs in the BSS may
22 transmit regardless of their geographical locations. Sectorized beacons are transmitted to selected
23 geographical areas to inform groups of STAs that they are allowed to transmit during the sector intervals
24 specified in the S1G Sector Operation element. The AP with group sectorization operation receives
25 transmissions from all sectors continuously.
26

27 All beacons in a sectorized BSS carry the S1G Sector Operation element. The one-bit omni field indicator
28 within the S1G Sector Operation element distinguishes between the sectorized Beacon frame and the omni
29 Beacon frame transmission. The S1G Sector Operation element further specifies the type of sectorization
30 operation, the type of Beacon frame (sectorized or omni), the complete rotation period of all (sectorized and
31 omni) beacons, the sub-period for the current Beacon frame, and the list of groups of STAs that are allowed
32 to transmit during the current beacon interval.
33

34 In a Sectorized BSS with group sectorization operation, each STA is allocated a group ID related to the
35 sectorization operation. STAs that have group ID zero are allowed to transmit in all beacon intervals. During
36 a beacon interval, the STAs which are Sectorized beam capable and with its group ID (grpID) contained in
37 the list of group IDs carried in the S1G Sector Operation element are allowed to transmit within that beacon
38 interval. By default all STAs have grpID 0 unless otherwise specified at the association. Because by default
39 all STAs that support group sectorization belong to grpID 0 before association, all the STAs can transmit at
40 any time before their association. It is expected that during the association, STAs receive a nonzero grpID,
41 which will restrict their activity to a particular sector interval and omni time interval. The AP may allow
42 some STAs to have the group zero even after association, for instance public safety STAs or some high
43 priority sensors.
44

45 A STA that receives a Beacon frame in a Sectorized BSS shall verify if its group ID is contained in the group
46 ID list of the S1G Sector Operation element in the Beacon frame if it intends to transmit within the beacon
47 interval. A STA that has a nonzero group ID, which is not listed in the S1G Sector Operation element of the
48 Beacon frame, is not allowed to transmit during that sector duration.
49

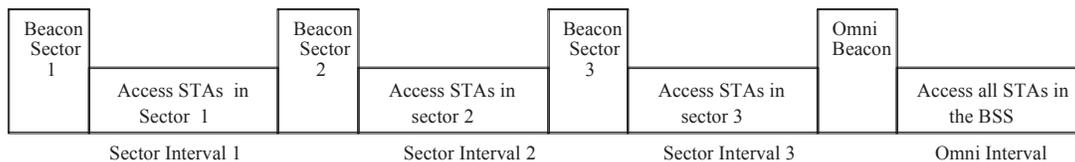
50 The STAs that do not support the group sectorization operation are not subject to the rules defined in this
51 clause.
52

53 In a Group Sectorized BSS:
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

- 1 — The S1G AP shall transmit omni Beacon frames every dot11BeaconPeriod as described in 10.1.2.1
 2 (TSF for infrastructure and PBSS networks).
 3
 4 — The S1G AP may transmit sectorized Beacon frames every sectorized beacon interval. A non-AP
 5 STA that is associated to the AP and is group sectorized capable shall wake up to read the sectorized
 6 Beacon frame if it intends to access the medium during the sectorized beacon interval. A non-AP
 7 STA that is not group sectorized capable may ignore the sectorized Beacon frame and is not subject
 8 to the rules described in this subclause.
 9

10
 11 The purpose of group sectorization operation is to allow the channel access of one or multiple groups of
 12 STAs at the time, where the STA group allocation is based on STA sector location and other grouping
 13 criteria (for instance the device type, or traffic type, or the received SNR, etc.) in order to reduce the number
 14 of hidden nodes that simultaneously access the AP.
 15

16
 17 Two or more sectors may be active at the same time, i.e., their active time duration can overlap. In this case
 18 the STAs are allowed to transmit in more than one sector. Figure 9-97 (Sectorized BSS operation) presents
 19 an example of three nonoverlapping sectors followed by an omni period. Each sector starts with sectorized
 20 Beacon frame that provides the sector ID and the duration of sector activity.
 21



22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32 **Figure 9-97—Sectorized BSS operation**

33 34 35 **9.50.4 TXOP-based sectorization operation**

36
 37 TXOP-based sectorization operation is based on an AP transmitting or receiving through the sectorized
 38 beam within a TXOP. At the beginning of a frame exchange, the AP may start with the omnidirectional
 39 beam transmission to establish a link with a STA and to set up protection duration within a TXOP before
 40 switching to the sectorized beam transmission and reception. In different TXOPs, the AP may use different
 41 sectorized beams to communicate with different STAs. A Sectorized beam capable AP supporting TXOP-
 42 based sectorization operation shall be able to transmit or receive through both the omnidirectional beam or
 43 the sectorized beams.
 44
 45

46
 47 In a BSS with TXOP-based sectorization operation, the AP shall signal the operation in Beacon frames,
 48 Probe Response frames, Association Response frames, or other frames using the S1G Sector Operation
 49 element. The operation of TXOP-based sectorization is defined by the following rules:

- 50
 51 • The switching from an omnidirectional beam transmission to a sectorized beam transmission
 52 occurs when the bit position corresponding to the sector is set to 1 in the TXVECTOR parameter
 53 `SECTOR_ID`.
 54 • When an AP is aware of the sector in which a STA is in, AP may select the sectorized beam by
 55 setting the bit position corresponding to the sector to 1 in the TXVECTOR parameter `SEC-`
 56 `TOR_ID` when it transmits to or receives from the STA. Otherwise, the AP transmits or receives
 57 through the omni directional beam to the STA.
 58 • Once AP transmits to a STA through a sectorized beam by setting the bit in the TXVECTOR
 59 parameter `SECTOR_ID` that corresponds to that sector to 1, it shall use the same sectorized beam
 60 to receive from the STA within the same TXOP.
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

- 1 • Once the AP switches to the sectorized beam transmission during an exchange, it shall continue
- 2 with sectorized beam transmission using the same sectorized beam and the TXOP truncation is
- 3 not allowed for the remaining duration of the NAV/RID protection.
- 4 • An AP shall use the same sectorized beam for transmission after PIFS recovery or back-off
- 5 recovery in a TXOP.
- 6 • TXOP sharing for relaying shall not be used in a TXOP.
- 7
- 8

9 Note that a possible realization of an omni directional beam is by setting bit positions of all available sectors
 10 to 0. Another possible realization of omni directional beam is by setting all bit positions to 1 in the
 11 TXVECTOR parameter SECTOR_ID and the CSD are inserted to different sectorized beams to avoid
 12 unintentional beamforming.
 13

14
 15 In TXOP-based sectorization operation, during a frame exchange between the AP employing sectorized
 16 beamforming and a non-AP STA, spatial reuse by OBSS APs or OBSS non-AP STAs sharing the same
 17 wireless medium is allowed under the following rules:
 18

19
 20 When a protection NAV and RID for a TXOP is set up by an AP's omnidirectional beam transmission and a
 21 spatially orthogonal (SO) condition is confirmed by an OBSS non-AP STA or OBSS AP, the OBSS non-AP
 22 STA or OBSS AP may initiate an SO exchange after an SO-Backoff. For a non-AP STA the SO-Backoff is
 23 initialized with the AC_VO parameters from the most recently received EDCA parameter set element sent
 24 by the AP with which the STA is associated. For an AP the SO-Backoff is initialized with the AC_VO
 25 parameters of the AP. The SO-Backoff function begins or resumes when the SO condition is confirmed. The
 26 SO-Backoff function is independent of all other backoff functions but follows the EDCAF backoff
 27 procedure as defined in 9.2.5. An OBSS non-AP STA or OBSS AP that invokes or resumes an SO-Backoff
 28 at the confirmation of an SO condition shall set an SO timer to MAX(NAV, RID) and reset its NAV and RID
 29 and suspend EDCAF backoff procedures. At the expiry of the SO timer, the SO-Backoff is suspended and
 30 the suspended EDCAF backoff procedures resume. An OBSS non-AP STA or OBSS AP that initiates a new
 31 spatially orthogonal frame exchange after an SO-Backoff procedure shall start the exchange with a
 32 nonbeamformed RTS/CTS and shall limit the duration of the exchange such that it ends before the expiry of
 33 the SO timer. The new frame exchange as described is called a spatially orthogonal frame exchange. The
 34 new spatially orthogonal frame exchange initiator may transmit frames from any AC. The STA shall obey
 35 the TXOP limit of the AC of the frames transmitted within the SO frame exchange. A STA that transmits an
 36 SO frame exchange may transmit additional SO frame exchanges by continuing to use the SO-Backoff
 37 function until the expiry of the SO timer. If the ongoing frame exchange transmission is between a pair of
 38 STAs within its BSS, the STA does not reset its NAV and its RID even though the spatially orthogonal
 39 conditions are met. Within the new spatially orthogonal exchange, an OBSS AP shall use an antenna setting
 40 which is same as the antenna setting used to detect the spatially orthogonal (SO) condition for transmission.
 41

42
 43 The spatially orthogonal (SO) condition is satisfied if an OBSS non-AP STA or OBSS AP which receives
 44 the omnidirectional transmission but not the subsequent sectorized beam transmission from the AP and not
 45 the transmission from the STA involving in the frame exchange.
 46

47
 48 Four types of frame exchange sequences which can lead to the SO conditions by OBSS non-AP STAs or
 49 OBSS APs are described.
 50

- 51 a) SO frame exchange sequence 1: As illustrated in Figure 9-98 (SO frame exchange sequence 1), the
- 52 AP starts a frame exchange with the omnidirectional beam to establish a link with a STA and set up
- 53 the protection for the duration of the sectorized beam transmission. The second PPDU has a long
- 54 format, AP switches to the sectorized beam transmission after the omni preamble of the long preamble.
- 55 The AP continues with the sectorized beam transmission for the remaining duration of the NAV/
 56 RID protection. An OBSS non-AP STA or OBSS AP receives the omnidirectional beam transmission
 57 from the AP may attempt to start an SO frame exchange by detecting an SO condition. An SO
 58 condition is confirmed by an OBSS non-AP STA or OBSS AP which observes the omnitransmission
 59
- 60
- 61
- 62
- 63
- 64
- 65

of the AP but not the beamformed preamble of the AP and not the STA's transmission.

Note that an OBSS non-AP STA or OBSS AP infers its spatial orthogonality by

- observing the first omni-beam packet and the omnipreamble of the long preamble from the AP,
- not observing the subsequent sectorized beam transmission from the AP for the duration of one symbol (D-STF as shown in Figure 24-2 (SIG_LONG format)) following the omniportion of the SIG_LONG format,
- observing a gap of no transmission between the first omni-beam packet and the omnipreamble of the long preamble by the AP.

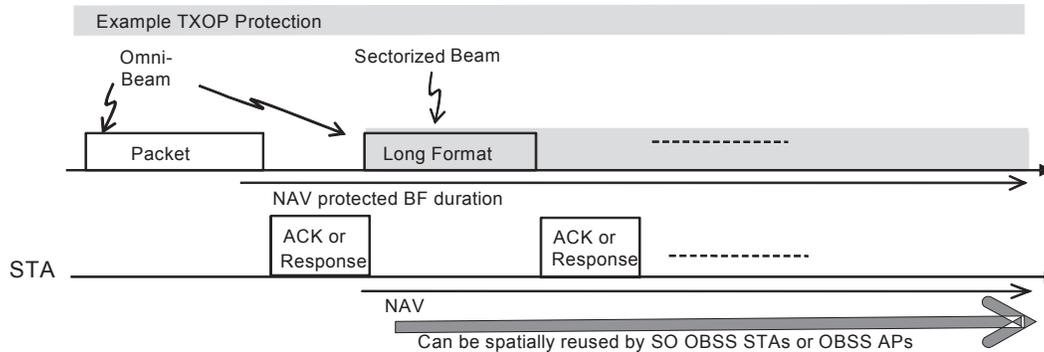


Figure 9-98—SO frame exchange sequence 1

- b) SO frame exchange sequence 2: As illustrated in Figure 9-99 (SO frame exchange sequence 2), the AP starts a frame exchange with the omnidirectional transmission of a packet to establish a link with a STA and to set up the protection for the duration of the sectorized beam transmission. Subsequently, the AP switches to a sectorized beam transmission for the remaining duration of the NAV/RID protection. An OBSS non-AP STA or OBSS AP receives the omnidirectional beam transmission from the AP may attempt to start an SO frame exchange by detecting the SO condition. SO condition is confirmed by an OBSS non-AP STA or OBSS AP which observes the omnitransmission of the AP but not the beamformed transmission of the AP and not the STA's transmission.

Note that an OBSS non-AP STA or OBSS AP infers its spatial orthogonality by

- observing the omni-beam transmission by the AP,
- not observing the subsequent sectorized beam transmission by the AP for aSIFSTime + aSlot-Time + aRxPHYStartDelay duration,
- observing a gap of no transmission between the first two omni-beam packets by the AP.

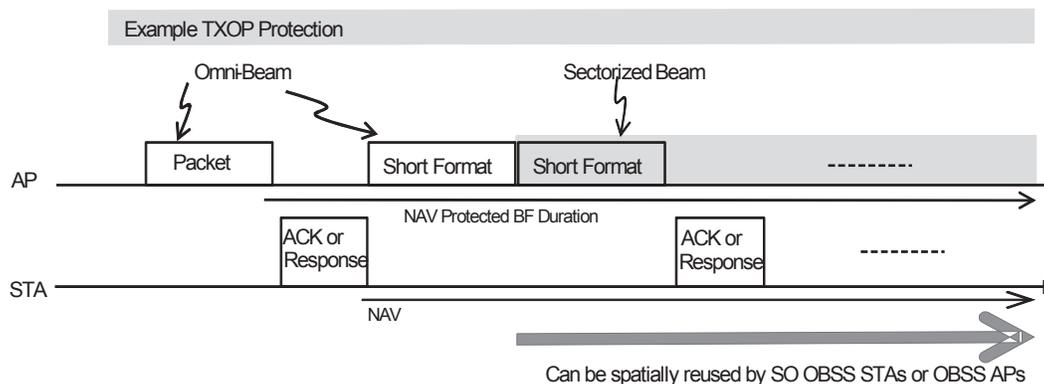
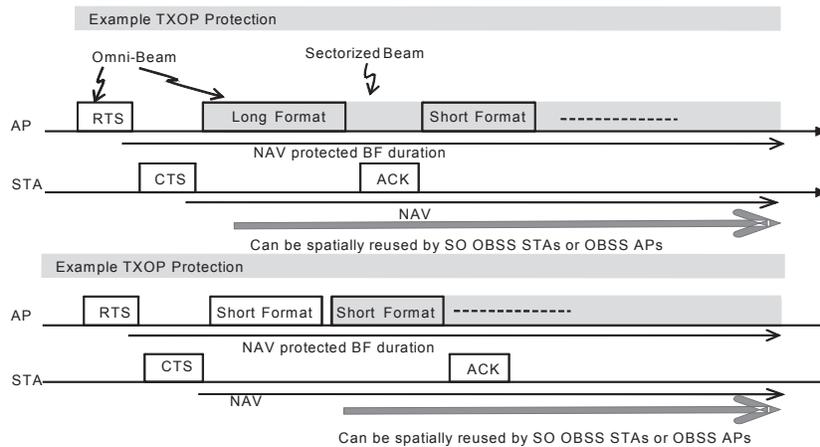


Figure 9-99—SO frame exchange sequence 2

- 1 c) SO frame exchange sequence 3: The AP starts a frame exchange with an omni-RTS frame to solicit
 2 a CTS response from a STA and uses the omnitransmission to set up the protection for the duration
 3 of the sectorized beam transmission and then switches to the sectorized beam transmission for the
 4 remaining duration of the NAV/RID protection. SO condition is confirmed by an OBSS non-AP
 5 STA or OBSS AP which observes the omnitransmission of the AP but not the beamformed transmis-
 6 sion of the AP and not the STA's transmission. Note that in the first diagram in Figure 9-100 (SO
 7 frame exchange sequence 3), an OBSS non-AP STA or OBSS AP infers its spatial orthogonality
 8 with the AP by observing the omni-beam RTS frame and the omniportion of the long format for the
 9 duration of one symbol (D-STF as shown in Figure 24-2 (SIG_LONG format)) following the omni-
 10 portion of the SIG_LONG format but not the subsequent sectorized beam transmission and with the
 11 STA by observing a gap of no transmission between the omni RTS frame and the omnipreamble of
 12 the long preamble. Note that in the second diagram in Figure 9-100 (SO frame exchange sequence
 13 3), an OBSS non-AP STA or OBSS AP infers its spatial orthogonality with the AP by observing the
 14 transmission of the omni-beam RTS frame and the omni-beam packet of the short format but not
 15 observing the subsequent sectorized beam transmission for aSIFSTime + aSlotTime + aRx-
 16 PHYStartDelay duration and with the STA by observing a gap of no transmission between the omni-
 17 RTS frame and the omni-beam packet of the short format by the AP.



34 **Figure 9-100—SO frame exchange sequence 3**

- 44 d) SO frame exchange sequence 4: A STA starts with the omnidirectional beam to establish a link with
 45 the AP. AP uses omnitransmission as the responding and to set up the protection for the duration of
 46 the remaining TXOP. Then the AP transmits the sectorized beam transmission (either an omni-
 47 preamble of a long preamble or an omnitransmission of a subsequent packet) and switches to the
 48 sectorized beam transmission. The AP continues with the sectorized beam transmission for the
 49 remaining duration of the NAV/RID protection. SO condition is confirmed by an OBSS non-AP
 50 STA or OBSS AP which observes the omnitransmission of the AP but not the beamformed transmis-
 51 sion of the AP and not the STA's transmission.

52 Note that in the first diagram in Figure 9-101 (SO frame exchange sequence 4), an OBSS non-AP
 53 STA or OBSS AP infers its spatial orthogonality with the AP by observing the omni-beam frame and
 54 the omniportion of the long format for the duration of one symbol (D-STF) following the omnipor-
 55 tion of the SIG_LONG format but not the subsequent sectorized beam transmission and with the
 56 STA by observing a gap of no transmission before the AP response to PS-Poll frame or trigger frame
 57 from the STA. Note that in the second diagram in Figure 9-101 (SO frame exchange sequence 4), an
 58 OBSS non-AP STA or OBSS AP infers its spatial orthogonality by

- 59 • observing the omni-beam packet of the short format from the AP
- 60 • not observing the subsequent sectorized beam transmission by the AP for aSIFSTime + aSlot-
 61 Time + aRxPHYStartDelay duration

- observing a gap of no transmission before the first omni-beam packet of the short format by the AP.

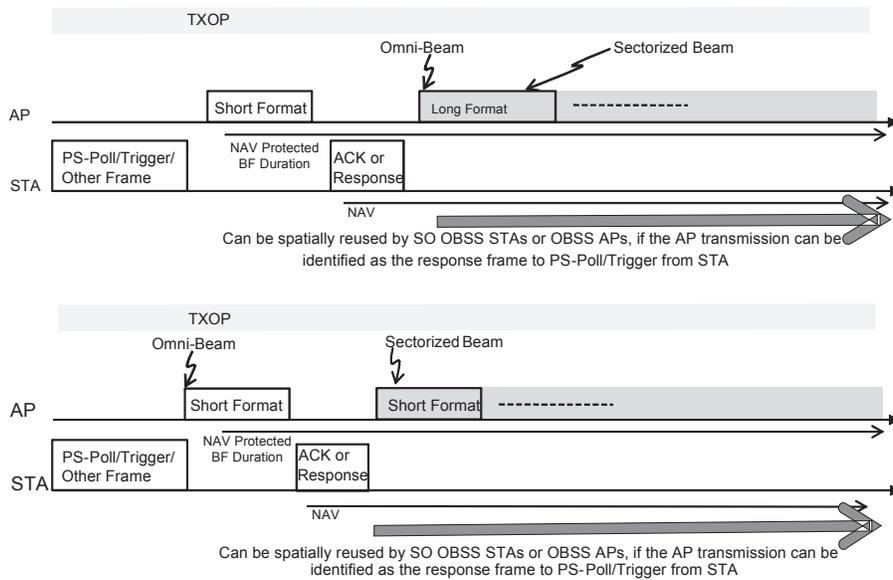


Figure 9-101—SO frame exchange sequence 4

To facilitate the detection of the spatially orthogonal conditions by OBSS non-AP STAs or OBSS APs, the NDP CTS frame may be transmitted preceding the SO frame exchange. If the Early Sector Indicator in the NDP CTS frame is equal to 1, it indicates that the NDP CTS frame is followed by the sectorized beam frame exchange. Setting the Early Sector Indicator to 1 and Address Indicator to 0 also indicates to the OBSS STAs that it might cancel its NAV and its RID setting if the spatially orthogonal conditions are subsequently met. If the ongoing frame exchange transmission preceding the NDP CTS frame is between a pair of STAs within its BSS, the STA does not reset its NAV and its RID even though the spatially orthogonal conditions are met. The RXVECTOR parameter COLOR is utilized to detect the SO condition by classifying the received PPDU between a same BSS transmission and an OBSS transmission. Hence, if the Early Sector Indicator is equal to 0, OBSS STA need not check for spatially orthogonal conditions. Figure 9-102 (CTS-to-self preceding SO frame exchange sequence) illustrates the frame exchange preceded by CTS-to-self using NDP CTS frame.

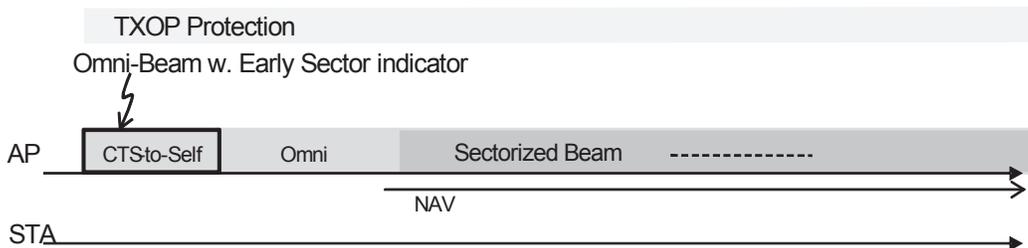


Figure 9-102—CTS-to-self preceding SO frame exchange sequence

9.50.5 Sector training operation

9.50.5.1 Introduction

Sector training is one way to help the STAs to determine the best sectors to communicate with the AP. In sector training, an AP with `dot11SIGSectorTrainingOperationImplemented` equal to true shall transmit training NDP CTSs over all sectors. The best sector might be chosen by a STA based on instantaneous or averaged CSI. The specific method of choosing the sector is beyond the scope of this standard. The results of sector training may be fed-back by the STAs to the AP using Sector ID feedback frame. These training NDP CTSs (with the Address Indication bit set to 1 and the RA/Partial BSSID field set to the partial BSSID of the AP) shall be transmitted consecutively and should be sent within a single TXOP. Sector training is set up or requested using the HT variant Control field. Sector training supports up to eight sectors. The AP may use other methods to determine the STA's best sector.

9.50.5.2 Procedure

In sector training, the AP sends a sector training announcement followed by a series of NDP CTS sector training frames separated by SIFS.

In TXOP-based sectorization operation, sector training may occur periodically with the training period and the beacon interval in which the training occurs as indicated in S1G Sector Operation element (TXOP-based), in response to a request from a STA, or initiated by the AP. The STAs may perform sector training by receiving the training NDP CTSs from AP. When the AP receives the sector training request from a STA, the AP shall initiate sector training. AP supporting TXOP-based sectorization shall support sector training and sector training request. In the S1G Sector Operation element (TXOP-based) (see 8.4.2.192 (S1G Sector Operation element)), which is transmitted in Beacon frame, Probe Response frame, or Association Response frame, the AP indicates in which beacon interval sector training occurs.

In group sectorization operation, a STA can find its best sector ID by listening to all the sectorized beacons transmitted during `dot11BeaconPeriod`. The S1G Sector Operation element (group) carried in the sectorized Beacon frame provides the sectorized beacons' rotation period, current sector ID, the sub-period of the current sector and the group IDs of the groups of STAs which are allowed to transmit within the current beacon interval. Sector training may also be used for STAs to reduce time for sector discovery and allow STAs which don't listen to all the sectorized beacons for its power saving.

The STA may use the Sector ID feedback frame (see 8.6.25.11 (Sector ID Feedback frame format)) to signal to the AP which sector is the best sector found.

The STA may request sector training from AP by using the HT Variant Control field if it is capable of sector training request. By setting the MAI=14 in the Link Adaptation Control subfield of the HT Variant Control field, the STA indicates HT variant control field is used for signaling sector training (or Antenna Selection) information. Sector training (or sector training resumption) is requested by a STA when the ASELC subfield is equal to 1 and the ASELC Data subfield with values in the range of 1 to 15, being the number of the first NDP CTS training frames to be transmitted when the command is sector training resumption, where 0 corresponds to the first training frame in the sector training request. When the NDP Announcement field is also equal to 1, it indicates training NDP CTS frames to follow with consecutive training NDP CTS frames separated by SIFS.

The frame exchange sequence for sector training is shown in Figure 9-103 (Sector training), where the AP transmits training NDP CTS frames, and the STA provides Sector ID feedback. The frame exchange comprises the following steps:

- a) (Optional) A STA may initiate sector training by sending a +HTC frame with the ASELC set to 1 for sector training request.

- 1 b) The AP sends out consecutive training NDP CTSs (with the Address Indication bit set to 1 and the
2 RA/Partial BSSID field set to the partial BSSID of the AP) separated by SIFS in a TXOP of which it
3 is the TXOP holder with no Ack over different sectorized beams. NDP CTS frames (8.9.2.1 (NDP
4 CTS)), with NDP CMAC Frame Type=0, are used in sector training. Each training NDP CTS frame
5 is transmitted over one sector beam. The first training NDP CTS frame shall be preceded by a +HTC
6 frame with NDP announcement subfield set to 1. The positions of the training NDP CTS frames
7 correspond to the sector IDs of the sectorized beams, in ascending order starting with Sector ID =0.
8
9
10 c) The STA(s) may perform training by estimating the received signal quality corresponding to each
11 training NDP CTS frame.
12
13 d) The STA(s) engages in the training by receiving the sector training frames may respond with a
14 selected sector ID using the sector ID feedback frame in a subsequent TXOP or during sector report
15 RAW which may be indicated by Beacon frame for fast sector discovery of multiple STAs (see
16 9.50.5.4 (Fast Sector Discovery)).
17
18
19
20

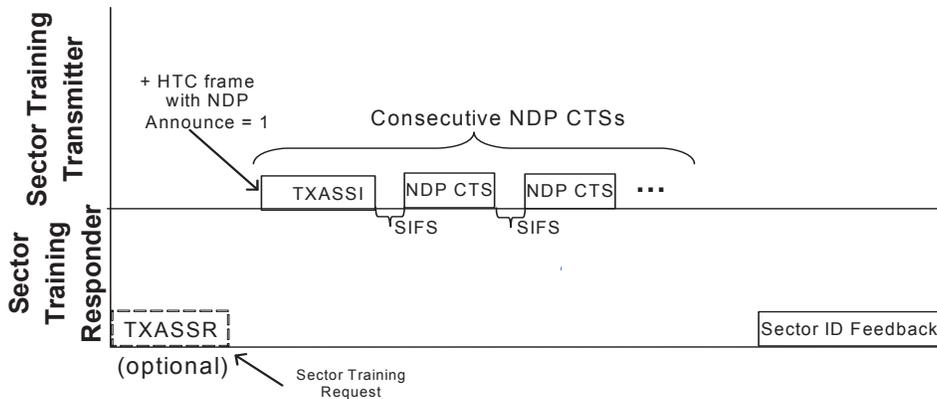


Figure 9-103—Sector training

39 If the AP receives a +HTC MPDU with the MAI subfield equal to 14, the ASEL Command subfield equal to
40 sector training request (i.e., the value of the field is 1), and the ASEL Data subfield equal to a zero to
41 correspond to the command sector training, the STA shall assume a total number of training NDP CTSs that
42 corresponds to the total number of sectors. If the AP receives a +HTC MPDU with the MAI subfield equal
43 to 14, the ASEL Command subfield equal to sector training request (i.e., the value of the field is 1), and the
44 ASEL Data subfield equal nonzero value to correspond to the command sector training resumption (a
45 resumption MPDU), the STA shall assume the number of training frames that follow the resumption MPDU
46 is equal to the number of training NDP CTSs from the total number of sectors minus the order number
47 transmitted in the ASEL Data subfield of the Resumption MPDU.
48
49

50
51 An AP may schedule sector sounding for multiple STAs by RAW in a beacon interval using the RAW
52 Parameter Set element with the RAW Type field equal to sounding RAW and the RAW Type Options
53 subfield equal to sector sounding RAW (see 8.4.2.188 (RPS element)). During the sounding RAW, non-AP
54 STAs that are associated with the AP are expected not to access the WM during the RAW duration as
55 described in 9.22.5 (Restricted Access Window (RAW) operation) and can elect to listen to the training NDP
56 CTS frames transmitted by the AP. This sector sounding RAW may be scheduled as periodic or nonperiodic.
57
58

59
60 Sector training within the sector sounding RAW starts with a frame with NDP announcement indicator equal
61 to 1 in the HT control field and is followed in SIFS by a number of NDP CTS frames, each transmitted
62 through different antenna sector starting with Sector ID equal to 0, and separated by SIFS. If the RAW Type
63 and the RAW Type Options subfield do not indicate that the RAW is a sector sounding RAW, no sector
64 sounding is performed within the RAW.
65

1 Channel bandwidth for sector training shall be a width up to the BSS bandwidth indicated in the S1G
 2 Beacon frame during the beacon interval. The AP may transmit NDP CTS frames for sector sounding in
 3 parallel (e.g., with a value of S1G_DUP_2M for the TXVECTOR parameter FORMAT and a value of
 4 CBW8 for the TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH in a BSS with an operating width of 8 MHz).
 5 The Bandwidth Indication field in the sounding frames (in NDP_2M CTS frame) and the Channel Indication
 6 field in the sounding RAW shall comply with the TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH.
 7
 8

9 9.50.5.3 Sector ID feedback

10
 11 A STA may optionally use an S1G action frame (see 8.6.25.11 (Sector ID Feedback frame format)) for
 12 (solicited and unsolicited) Sector ID feedback.
 13

14 9.50.5.4 Fast Sector Discovery

15
 16 When multiple STAs report their sector IDs using the Sector ID feedback frames to AP, Sector ID feedback
 17 frames may be protected by sector report RAW(s) (see 8.4.2.188 (RPS element)) indicated in the Beacon
 18 frame to avoid contentions with others. The sector report RAW(s) may be assigned after the sector sounding
 19 RAW for fast sector discovery of multiple STAs.
 20
 21

22
 23 In the sector report RAW, the STA transmits a report frame to the AP not earlier than the start of its assigned
 24 RAW slot, followed by the AP's response for confirmation after SIFS.
 25
 26

27 9.51 S1G Relay operation

28 9.51.1 General

29
 30 An S1G relay consists of an S1G relay AP, an S1G relay STA and a relay function.
 31

32
 33 An S1G relay consists of an AP with dot11RelayAPImplemented equal to true and a STA with
 34 dot11RelaySTAImplemented equal to true.
 35

36
 37 An example of a relay function is illustrated in Figure 9-104 (S1G Relay Architecture), where Relay 1,
 38 Relay 2, and Relay 3 are S1G relays, each of which consisting of an S1G relay STA, an S1G relay AP and a
 39 relay function. The S1G relay STAs of Relay 1 and Relay 2 are associated with an AP that is an S1G root
 40 AP. The S1G relay STA of Relay 3 is associated with the S1G relay AP of Relay 1. STA 1 is a non-AP STA
 41 associated with the S1G relay AP of Relay 1. STA 2, and STA 3 are non-AP STAs associated with the S1G
 42 relay AP of Relay 3. STA 4 and STA 5 are non-AP STAs associated with the S1G relay AP of Relay 2.
 43 Frames from STA 1 are forwarded via the relay function of Relay 1 from the S1G relay AP to the S1G relay
 44 STA and then to the S1G root AP. Similarly, frames from the S1G root AP are forwarded to STA 1 via the
 45 S1G relay STA, the relay function and the S1G relay AP of Relay 1. Similar forwarding is done by Relay 3
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

and Relay 1 in sequence to handle frames from STA 2 and STA 3 relaying multiple times to or from the root AP.

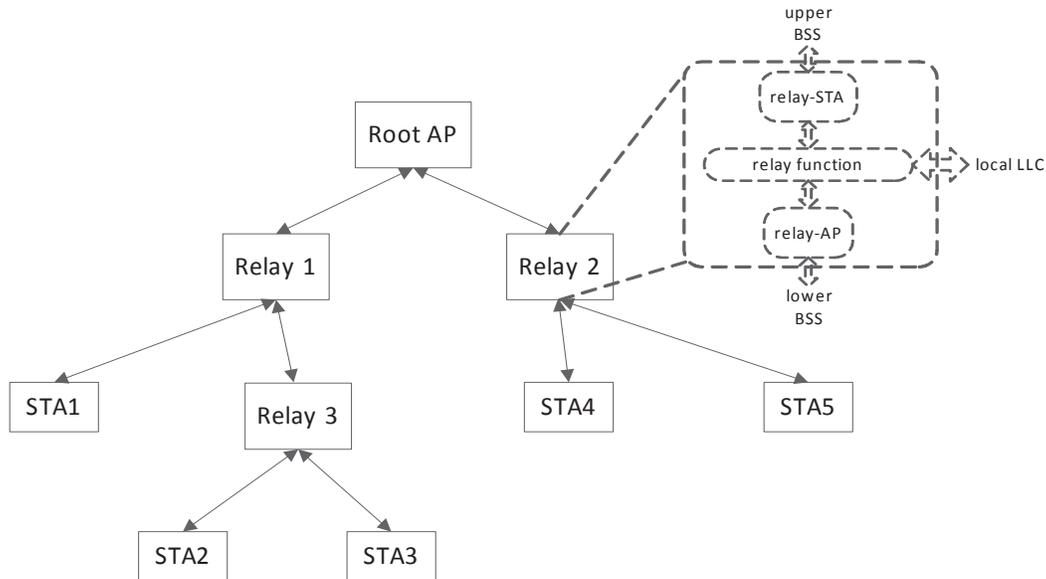


Figure 9-104— S1G Relay Architecture

9.51.2 S1G Relay operation

A non-AP STA with `dot11RelaySTAImplemented` equal to true shall include the S1G Relay Activation element in (Re)Association Request frames and Probe Request frames.

A non-AP STA with `dot11RelaySTAImplemented` equal to true may include an S1G Relay Activation element with Relay Activation Mode subfield equal to 1 in (Re)Association Request frames, Probe Request frames, Relay Activation Request frames or Relay Activation Response frames. A non-AP STA with `dot11RelaySTAImplemented` equal to true may transmit a Relay Activation Request frame to the AP with which it is associated.

A non-AP STA shall not transmit an S1G Relay Activation element that has the Enable Relay Function and the Relay Activation Mode subfields equal to 1 if the most recently received S1G Relay element from the AP to which it is associated had the No More Relay Flag subfield equal to 1.

A non-AP STA with `dot11RelaySTAImplemented` equal to false shall not include the S1G Relay Activation element in any frames that it transmits.

A non-AP STA transmitting an S1G Relay Activation element shall set the Direction subfield of the element to 0. An AP transmitting S1G Relay Activation element shall set the Direction subfield of the element to 1.

An AP that is the intended receiver of a frame that contains an S1G Relay Activation element with Relay Activation Mode subfield equal to 1 shall respond with the appropriate frame (Probe, (Re)Association, Relay Activation Response) that contains an S1G Relay Activation element with Relay Activation Mode subfield equal to 0.

1 A non-AP STA with dot11RelaySTAImplemented equal to true shall transmit a Relay Activation Response
2 frame if it receives the corresponding S1G Relay Activation element in a Relay Activation Request frame.
3

4 A non-AP STA with dot11RelaySTAImplemented equal to true that is the intended receiver of a frame that
5 contains an S1G Relay Activation element with Relay Activation Mode subfield equal to 1 and Enable
6 Relay Function subfield equal to 0 shall respond with a frame that contains an S1G Relay Activation
7 element with Relay Activation Mode and Enable Relay Function subfields equal to 0.
8
9

10 A non-AP STA with dot11RelaySTAImplemented equal to true shall set dot11RelaySTAOperationActivated
11 to false unless:
12

- 13 1) It receives an S1G Relay Activation element from the AP to which it is associated with Enable Relay
14 Function subfield equal to 1 and Relay Activation Mode subfield equal to 0 as a response of a
15 transmitted S1G Relay Activation element with Enable Relay Function and Relay Activation Mode
16 subfield equal to 1.
- 17 2) It transmits an S1G Relay Activation element to the AP to which it is associated with Enable Relay
18 Function subfield equal to 1 and Relay Activation Mode subfield equal to 0 as a response of a
19 received S1G Relay Activation element with Enable Relay Function and Relay Activation Mode
20 subfield equal to 1.
21
22

23 Under which, it shall set dot11RelaySTAOperationActivated to true.
24
25

26 A non-AP STA with dot11RelaySTAOperationActivated equal to true is referred to as an S1G relay STA.
27

28 An AP with dot11RelayAPIImplemented equal to true may include an S1G Relay Activation element with
29 Relay Activation Mode subfield equal to 0 in (Re)Association Response frames, Probe Response frames,
30 Relay Activation Request frames or Relay Activation Response frames.
31
32

33 An AP with dot11RelayAPIImplemented equal to true (e.g., the AP in an S1G relay) shall set
34 dot11RelayAPOperationActivated to true only if dot11RelaySTAOperationActivated of the non-AP STA in
35 the relay is true, otherwise it shall set dot11RelayAPOperationActivated to false.
36
37

38 An AP with dot11RelayAPOperationActivated equal to true is referred to as an S1G relay AP.
39

40 An S1G relay AP shall include an S1G Relay element in transmitted Beacon frames, Short Probe Response
41 frames and Probe Response frames.
42
43

44 An S1G relay AP shall set the No More Relay Flag subfield of an S1G Relay element to 1 if the No More
45 Relay Flag subfield of the latest S1G Relay element received from its parent AP was set to 1. An S1G relay
46 AP may set the No More Relay Flag subfield of the S1G Relay element to 1 in order to limit the number of
47 Relays in its associated STAs.
48
49

50 An AP with dot11RelayAPIImplemented equal to true shall include the S1G Relay element in its Beacon
51 frames and may include the S1G Relay element in its Probe Response frames, Short Probe Response frames,
52 and (Re)Association Response frames.
53
54

55 An S1G root AP is defined as an AP with dot11RelayAPIImplemented equal to true that sets the Hierarchy
56 Identifier field of transmitted S1G Relay elements to 0.
57

58 An S1G relay AP shall not set the Hierarchy Identifier field of transmitted S1GRelay elements to 0.
59
60

61 An S1G relay AP shall use the same SSID as the AP to which its S1G relay STA is associated.
62

63 An S1G relay STA shall send a Reachable Address Update element that contains the current list of reachable
64 addresses to the AP to which it is associated when one of the following conditions occurs:
65

- 1) A new non-AP STA associates with the S1G relay AP of the relay
- 2) A non-AP STA is disassociated or deauthenticated from the S1G relay AP of the S1G relay
- 3) A Reachable Address Update frame is received at the S1G relay AP of the S1G relay

An S1G relay STA generating a Reachable Address element (under conditions 1 and 2 of above) shall set the Initiator MAC address field of the element to its own MAC address.

An S1G relay STA shall set the Add/Remove subfield to 1 if the STA identified by the MAC Address subfield of Reachable Address field is associated to the relay AP of the S1G relay and shall set the Add/Remove subfield to 0 if the STA identified by the MAC Address subfield of Reachable Address field disassociated from the S1G relay AP of the S1G relay.

An S1G relay STA shall set the Relay Capable subfield of the Reachable Address field of the Reachable Address element to 1 only if the STA identified by the MAC address subfield of the Reachable Address field has indicated that it is capable of relay function, otherwise, it shall set it to 0.

An S1G relay STA that forwards the Reachable Address received at the S1G relay AP of the S1G relay shall not modify the element.

An S1G root AP shall update the DS upon receipt of a Reachable Address Update frame.

9.51.3 Addressing and forwarding of individually addressed relay frames

An MAC service tuple (including an MSDU) received via the WM at an S1G relay AP is examined by the relay function, and if the DA matches the address of the STA of the S1G relay the MAC service tuple is delivered via the MAC service to the local higher layer entity. Otherwise, the MAC service tuple is passed to the S1G relay STA and then is forwarded via the WM to the AP to which it is associated, using either a 4-address frame format or an A-MSDU format except when the frame carrying the (A-)MSDUs is a PV1 QoS Data frame for which header compression is used as described in 9.55 (Generation of PV1 MPDUs and header compression procedure).

The addressing of the 4-address frame shall be as follows in this case:

- Address 1 is the MAC address of the AP (the receiver of the MPDU)
- Address 2 is either the MAC address or the AID of the S1G relay STA (the transmitter of the MPDU)
- Address 3 is the DA of the MSDU (the destination address of the MSDU).
- Address 4 is the SA of the MSDU (the source address of the MSDU)

If the 4-address frame is a PV1 QoS Data frame that contains an A-MSDU then the DA and/or SA field(s) shall not be present in any of the A-MSDU subframe headers unless the DA and/or SA for the MSDU contained in the A-MSDU subframe are not equal to the values contained in Address 3 and/or Address 4 of the frame.

Otherwise, the addressing of the frame containing an A-MSDU shall be as follows in this case:

- Address 1 is the MAC address of the AP (the receiver of the MPDU)
- Address 2 is either the MAC address or the AID of the S1G relay STA (the transmitter of the MPDU)
- Address 3 is the MAC address of the AP (the BSSID)
 - If the frame is a PV1 QoS Data frame then Address 3 is not present
- DA in A-MSDU subframe header is the DA of the MSDU (the destination address of the MSDU)
- SA in A-MSDU subframe header is the SA of the MSDU (the source address of the MSDU)

1 A MAC service tuple passed to a root AP from the DS, or received at an S1G relay STA via the WM, is
 2 examined by the relay function, and if the DA matches the address of the AP or an associated non-AP STA,
 3 it is delivered using legacy (non-relay) methods. Otherwise, the included MSDU is forwarded via the WM to
 4 the associated S1G relay STA which most recently included the MSDU's DA in a Reachable Address
 5 element, using either a 4-address frame format or an A-MSDU format.
 6

7
 8 The addressing of a 4-address frame shall be as follows in this case:
 9

- 10 — Address 1 is either the MAC address or the AID of the S1G relay STA (the receiver of the MPDU)
- 11 — Address 2 is the MAC address of the AP (the transmitter of the MPDU)
- 12 — Address 3 is the DA of the MSDU (the destination address of the MSDU)
- 13 — Address 4 is the SA of the MSDU (the source address of the MSDU)

14
 15
 16 If the 4-address frame is a PV1 QoS Data frame that contains an A-MSDU then the DA and/or SA field(s)
 17 shall not be present in any of the A-MSDU subframe headers except when DA and/or SA for the MSDU
 18 contained in the A-MSDU subframe are different from the values contained in Address 3 and/or Address 4
 19 of the frame.
 20
 21

22 Otherwise, the addressing of a frame containing an A-MSDU shall be as follows in this case:
 23

- 24 — Address 1 is either the MAC address or the AID of the S1G relay STA (the receiver of the MPDU)
- 25 — Address 2 is the MAC address of the AP (the transmitter of the MPDU)
- 26 — Address 3 is the MAC address of the AP (the BSSID)
 - 27 • If the frame is a PV1 QoS Data frame then Address 3 is not present
- 28 — DA in A-MSDU subframe header is the DA of the MSDU (the destination address of the MSDU)
- 29 — SA in A-MSDU subframe header is the SA of the MSDU (the source address of the MSDU)

30
 31
 32
 33 When the frame is a PV1 QoS Data frame and the intended receiver has confirmed storing A3 and/or A4 as
 34 described in 9.55 (Generation of PV1 MPDUs and header compression procedure) then the DA and/or SA
 35 should not be present in either the A3 and/or A4 fields of the frame or in the DA and/of SA of the A-MSDU
 36 subframe header contained in the frame except when the DA and/or SA for the MSDU are different from the
 37 stored values.
 38
 39
 40

41 **9.51.4 Addressing and forwarding of group addressed relay frames**

42
 43 An group addressed MAC service tuple (including an MSDU) received via the WM at an S1G relay AP is
 44 passed by the relay function to the S1G relay STA and then is forwarded via the WM to the AP to which the
 45 S1G relay STA is associated, using either a 4-address frame format or an A-MSDU format except when the
 46 frame carrying the (A-)MSDUs is a PV1 QoS Data frame for which header compression is used as described
 47 in 9.55 (Generation of PV1 MPDUs and header compression procedure).
 48
 49

50 The addressing of the 4-address frame shall be as follows in this case:
 51

- 52 — Address 1 is the MAC address of its associated AP (the receiver of the MPDU)
- 53 — Address 2 is either the MAC address or the AID of the S1G relay STA (the transmitter of the MPDU)
- 54 — Address 3 is the DA of the MSDU (the group address).
- 55 — Address 4 is the SA of the MSDU (the source address of the group addressed MSDU)

56
 57
 58 If the 4-address frame is a PV1 QoS Data frame that contains an A-MSDU then the DA and/or SA field(s)
 59 shall not be present in any of the A-MSDU subframe headers unless the DA and/or SA for the MSDU
 60 contained in the A-MSDU subframe are not equal to the values contained in Address 3 and/or Address 4 of
 61 the frame.
 62
 63
 64
 65

1 Otherwise, the addressing of the frame containing an A-MSDU shall be as follows in this case:

- 2 — Address 1 is the MAC address of its associated AP (the receiver of the MPDU)
- 3 — Address 2 is either the MAC address or the AID of the S1G relay STA (the transmitter of the MPDU)
- 4 — Address 3 is the MAC address of its associated AP (the BSSID)
- 5 • If the frame is a PV1 QoS Data frame then Address 3 is not present
- 6 — DA in A-MSDU subframe header is the DA of the MSDU (the group address)
- 7 — SA in A-MSDU subframe header is the SA of the MSDU (the source address of the group addressed MSDU)

8
9
10
11
12
13 When the frame is a PV1 QoS Data frame and the intended receiver has confirmed storing A3 and/or A4 as
14 described in 9.55 (Generation of PV1 MPDUs and header compression procedure) then DA and/or SA
15 should not be present in either the A3 and/or A4 fields of the frame or in the DA and/of SA field(s) of the A-
16 MSDU subframe header contained in the frame except when the DA and/or SA for the MSDU contained in
17 the frame or in the A-MSDU subframe are different from the stored values.

18
19
20
21 A group addressed MAC service tuple passed to a root AP from the DS, or received at an S1G relay STA via
22 the WM, is forwarded via the WM using a 3-address frame format.

23
24 The addressing of a 3-address frame shall be as follows in this case:

- 25 — Address 1 is the DA of the MSDU (the group address)
- 26 — Address 2 is the MAC address of the AP (the BSSID)
- 27 — Address 3 is the SA of the MSDU (the source address of the group addressed MSDU)

28
29
30
31 Group addressed MSDUs received via the WM at an S1G relay AP are not forwarded to the WM as a
32 broadcast transmission, but are instead forwarded to the S1G relay STA as specified in 9.3.6 (Group
33 addressed MPDU transfer procedure). Therefore, group addressed MSDUs in a relay network first travel to
34 the root AP as a unicast transmission, after which they travel down the tree as group transmissions by the
35 S1G root AP and the S1G relay AP(s).

36 37 38 **9.51.5 Procedures of TXOP sharing for S1G relay operation**

39 40 41 **9.51.5.1 General**

42
43 An S1G STA that supports TXOP sharing procedure may set the Relayed Frame field in the Frame Control
44 field of PV1 QoS Data frames (defined in 8.8 (MAC frame format for PV1 frames)), the Relayed Frame
45 field in NDP Ack frames, and the Order field in the Frame Control field of an S1G RTS frame to 1.
46 Otherwise, it shall set the Relayed Frame field or Order field in any frame to 0 unless the frame is an NDP
47 Ack frame used for flow control as described in 9.58 (Flow control). The S1G STA may use TXOP sharing
48 to transmit to the S1G relay (S1G relay AP or S1G relay STA) either one PV1 QoS Data frame in the TXOP
49 or the last PV1 QoS Data frame of the TXOP where the TXOP is obtained as described in 9.22.2.4
50 (Obtaining an EDCA TXOP) and the PV1 QoS Data frame has the Ack Policy field equal to 0 and is carried
51 in an MPDU or in a VHT Single MPDU.

52
53
54
55 Reception of a valid PV1 QoS Data frame with the Relayed Frame field equal to 1 or of an S1G RTS frame
56 with the Order field equal to 1 indicates a relay-shared TXOP.

57
58
59 An S1G STA indicates support of TXOP sharing with implicit Ack using the TXOP Sharing Implicit Ack
60 Support subfield of the S1G Capabilities Info field in the S1G Capabilities element. If
61 dot11TXOPSharingImplicitACKImplemented is true, the S1G STA shall set the TXOP Sharing Implicit
62 Ack Support subfield to 1 in transmitted frames containing the S1G Capabilities element. Otherwise, the
63 S1G STA shall set the TXOP Sharing Implicit Ack Support subfield to 0.

1 A non-S1G STA shall not perform TXOP sharing.

2
3 An S1G relay entity shall not perform TXOP sharing if the S1G relay STA and S1G relay AP are operating
4 in different primary channels for the duration of the TXOP. An S1G relay that performs TXOP sharing shall
5 use a channel width that is the same or narrower than the channel width indicated by the STA that initiated
6 the TXOP.
7

8
9 The sequence of frames exchanged over the first hop and second hop during a relay-shared TXOP depends
10 on the acknowledgement procedure used by the S1G relay.
11

12
13 When an S1G relay (S1G relay STA or S1G relay AP) receives a valid PV1 QoS Data frame with the
14 Relayed Frame field in the Frame Control field equal to 1, the S1G relay may acknowledge the received
15 PV1 QoS Data frame using the implicit or explicit Ack procedure. The S1G relay shall not acknowledge the
16 received valid PV1 QoS Data frame using either implicit or explicit Ack procedure if the Relayed Frame
17 field in the Frame Control field is equal to 0 in the received PV1 QoS Data frame.
18

19 NOTE—The frames transmitted over the first hop and second hop can be sent at two different MCSs.
20

21 For error recovery purposes, during a relay-shared TXOP, the TXOP owner may transmit its next PPDU
22 when the CS mechanism (see 9.3.2.1 (CS mechanism)) indicates that the medium is idle at the TxPIFS slot
23 boundary (defined in 9.3.7 (DCF timing relations)) (this transmission is a continuation of the current TXOP
24 or SP).
25
26

27 **9.51.5.2 Explicit Ack procedure**

28
29 Throughout this subclause, a Response Indication of Long Response is signaled in an NDP Ack frame by
30 setting the Idle Indication field to 1 and the Duration field to 0 and a Response Indication of No Response is
31 signaled by setting the Idle Indication field to 0 and the Duration field to 0 (see 9.3.2.15 (Response
32 Indication procedure)).
33
34

35
36 A non-AP STA (AP) that intends to start a relay-shared TXOP starts it by sending a PV1 QoS Data frame
37 addressed to the S1G relay AP (S1G relay STA) with the Relayed Frame field equal to 1. The S1G relay AP
38 (S1G relay STA), addressed by an RTS frame, that intends to use the explicit Ack procedure, shall respond
39 with an NDP CTS frame with the Duration field set as described in 9.51.5.4 (Relay-shared TXOP protection
40 mechanisms).
41
42

43 When using the explicit Ack procedure, the S1G relay AP (S1G relay STA) shall signal a Response
44 Indication of Long Response in the NDP Ack frame that is transmitted as an acknowledgement to the non-
45 AP STA (AP). In addition it shall set the Relayed Frame field of the NDP Ack frame to 1. Otherwise, it shall
46 signal a Response Indication of No Response in the NDP Ack frame and shall set the Relayed Frame field to
47 0.
48
49

50 When using the explicit Ack procedure, the S1G relay STA (S1G relay AP) shall forward the previously
51 received PV1 QoS Data frame to the AP (non-AP STA), SIFS after the S1G relay AP (S1G relay STA) sent
52 the NDP Ack frame to the non-AP STA (AP). In addition, the S1G relay STA (S1G relay AP) may protect
53 the forwarded frame with a protection mechanism such as RTS/CTS exchange. Upon successful receipt of
54 the relayed PV1 QoS Data frame, the AP (non-AP STA) shall transmit an NDP Ack frame to the S1G relay
55 STA (S1G relay AP), which shall signal a Response Indication of No Response terminating this relay-shared
56 TXOP.
57
58

59 NOTE—The description above applies to both uplink and downlink procedures with the non-AP STA (AP), i.e., either
60 the non-AP STA or the AP is the TXOP owner for the TXOP sharing session.
61
62
63
64
65

9.51.5.3 Implicit Ack procedure

A STA that supports implicit Ack procedure and intends to transmit a frame to a next hop STA via an S1G relay (S1G relay STA or S1G relay AP) using the implicit Ack procedure needs to enable the implicit Ack procedure (and acquire the required information to operate using implicit Ack) with the S1G relay. The implicit Ack procedure is enabled between the STA and the S1G relay (S1G relay STA or S1G relay AP) if:

- The STA is an AP to which the S1G relay STA of the S1G relay is associated and the S1G relay STA has successfully transmitted to the AP a STA Information Announcement frame containing the AID that the S1G relay AP of the S1G relay has assigned to the next hop non-AP STA.
 - The S1G relay STA may transmit a STA Information Announcement frame to its associated AP that supports the implicit Ack procedure when the S1G relay AP either assigns an AID to the next hop non-AP STA during association or changes the AID of the non-AP STA as described in 10.48 (Dynamic AID assignment operation).
 - The AP shall determine the PARTIAL_AID of the next hop non-AP STA as described in 9.20a (Group ID, partial AID, Uplink Indication and COLOR in S1G PPDU) using the BSSID of the S1G relay AP and the AID of the next hop non-AP STA to be able to use the implicit Ack procedure.
- The STA is a non-AP STA that is associated to the S1G relay AP and the S1G relay AP has transmitted to the STA an S1G Relay element with the RootAP BSSID field containing the BSSID of the next hop AP to which the S1G relay STA of the S1G relay is associated.
 - The non-AP STA shall determine the PARTIAL_AID and the COLOR of the next hop AP as described in 9.20a (Group ID, partial AID, Uplink Indication and COLOR in S1G PPDU) using the BSSID and COLOR values used by the next hop AP to be able to use the implicit Ack procedure.

After the implicit Ack procedure is enabled and all the required information is acquired as described above, the implicit Ack may be used to acknowledge eliciting PV1 QoS Data frames carried in S1G_SHORT/S1G_LONG PPDU (i.e., that contain a PARTIAL AID, UPLINK_INDICATION, and COLOR in their PLCP header).

A STA that intends to share the TXOP with the S1G relay may start the TXOP by sending to the S1G relay an S1G RTS frame with the Order field set to 1 or a PV1 QoS Data frame that has the Relayed Frame field set to 1. An S1G relay (S1G relay STA or S1G relay AP) that is the intended receiver of the S1G RTS frame which intends to use the implicit Ack procedure shall respond with an NDP CTS frame with the Duration field set as described in 9.51.5.4 (Relay-shared TXOP protection mechanisms).

When an S1G relay receives a PV1 QoS Data frame during a relay-shared TXOP, the S1G relay may directly forward the received frame without sending back an acknowledgement frame to the transmitter of the frame. If the PV1 QoS Data frame was preceded by an RTS frame then the S1G relay should protect the forwarded frame by sending an RTS frame to the intended receiver as described in 9.51.5.4 (Relay-shared TXOP protection mechanisms).

If the MPDU is transmitted by a non-AP STA, which is associated to an S1G relay AP, to the AP, then the S1G relay AP forwards the received MPDU to the AP to which it is associated, using SIFS. After transmitting the MPDU, the non-AP STA shall wait for an AckTimeout interval to detect a PPDU that would acknowledge the reception of the MPDU as described in 9.3.2.9 (Ack procedure). An indication of successful reception allows the frame sequence to continue, or to end without retries, as appropriate for the particular frame sequence in progress.

If the MPDU is transmitted by an AP to an S1G relay STA, then the S1G relay STA forwards the received MPDU to the non-AP STA that is associated to the S1G relay AP, using SIFS. After transmitting the MPDU, the AP shall wait for an AckTimeout interval to detect a PPDU that would acknowledge the reception of the MPDU as described in 9.3.2.9 (Ack procedure). An indication of successful reception allows the frame

1 sequence to continue, or to end without retries, as appropriate for the particular frame sequence in progress.
 2 If the RA of the forwarded MPDU is different from the DA of the MPDU transmitted by the AP, then the
 3 S1G relay STA shall use the explicit Ack procedure.
 4

5 9.51.5.4 Relay-shared TXOP protection mechanisms

6
 7
 8 An S1G STA that supports TXOP sharing should initiate a relay-shared TXOP by sending an S1G RTS
 9 frame as the first frame in the exchange under EDCA. The S1G STA may set the Order field of the RTS
 10 frame to 0 to indicate that the duration of the initiated TXOP is limited as described in 9.22.2.8 (TXOP
 11 limits) and that it expects an NDP CTS frame whose Duration field is set as described in 9.3.2.7 (CTS and
 12 DMG CTS procedure). Otherwise, it may set the Order field to 1 to indicate that the duration of the initiated
 13 TXOP can be extended (i.e., it is not necessarily limited as described in 9.22.2.8 (TXOP limits)) and that it
 14 expects an NDP CTS frame whose Duration field is set as described in this subclause.
 15
 16

17
 18 An S1G relay that is the intended receiver of the S1G RTS frame with the Order field equal to 1 and intends
 19 to use the relay-shared TXOP responds with an NDP CTS frame with a value of the Duration field which
 20 depends on the acknowledgment procedure it shall use during this relay-shared TXOP:
 21

- 22 — If explicit Ack procedure (see 9.51.5.2 (Explicit Ack procedure)) then the Duration field of the NDP
 23 CTS frame shall be set to a value D :

$$24 \quad \text{--- } T_{RTS} + T_{PENDING} - T_{CTS} \leq D \leq T_{TXOP_REMAINING} - T_{PPDU}$$

25
 26 where T_{RTS} is the value obtained from the Duration/ID field of the S1G RTS frame that elicited the
 27 response, T_{CTS} is the time, in microseconds, between the end of the PPDU carrying the RTS frame
 28 and the end of the NDP CTS frame, $T_{PENDING}$ is the estimated time required for the transmission of
 29 the frame to be forwarded, its response if required, protection frame exchanges if required, plus
 30 applicable IFS durations, and $T_{TXOP_REMAINING}$ is equal to any T_{TXOP} as defined in 8.2.5.2 (Setting
 31 for single and multiple protection under enhanced distributed channel access (EDCA)) minus T_{RTS} .
 32

- 33 — If implicit Ack procedure (see 9.51.5.3 (Implicit Ack procedure)), then the Duration/ID field of the
 34 NDP CTS frame shall be set according to 8.2.5.7 (Setting for control response frames). When using
 35 the implicit Ack procedure, upon successful reception of a PV1 QoS Data frame that is preceded by
 36 the transmission of an NDP CTS frame as described above, the S1G relay (S1G relay STA or S1G
 37 relay AP) should protect the PV1 QoS Data frame transmission with an RTS/CTS protection
 38 mechanism. The Duration/ID field of the RTS frame shall be less than or equal to T_{TXOP} for that AC,
 39 as defined in 8.2.5.2 (Setting for single and multiple protection under enhanced distributed channel
 40 access (EDCA)), minus the estimated time since the start of the reception of the RTS frame with the
 41 Order field equal to 1 that was sent by the relay-shared TXOP owner.
 42
 43
 44

45
 46 An S1G relay (S1G relay STA or S1G relay AP) that uses the relay-shared TXOP may transmit an (NDP)
 47 CF-End frame after successfully forwarding the PV1 QoS Data frame if the remaining duration is long
 48 enough to transmit this frame.
 49

50
 51 An S1G relay that is the intended receiver of the S1G RTS frame with the Order field equal to 0 responds
 52 with an NDP CTS frame as described in 9.3.2.7 (CTS and DMG CTS procedure).
 53

54 9.51.6 S1G Relay discovery procedure

55
 56 A single hop link is an one-hop link between a non-AP STA and the root AP.
 57

58
 59 A relay link is a two-hop link between a non-AP STA performing an active scan for S1G relays, and the S1G
 60 root AP through the S1G relay.
 61

62
 63 A non-AP STA that performs active scanning may use the Probe Request frame with an S1G Relay
 64 Discovery element when relay discovery procedure is implemented. A non-AP STA with
 65 dot11RelayDiscoveryOptionImplemented equal to true may transmit a Probe Request frame including an

1 SIG Relay Discovery element with link budget information for the single hop link and additional QoS
2 requirements for the relay link. This information shall be conveyed using the SIG Relay Discovery element
3 as defined in subclause 8.4.2.204 (SIG Relay Discovery element) if present. The formulas for calculating
4 link budget and QoS requirements are implementation specific.
5

6
7 An SIG relay with dot11RelayDiscoveryOptionImplemented equal to true that receives a Probe Request
8 frame becomes eligible to be an SIG relay for this non-AP STA if the link budget and QoS requirements are
9 met and the SSID and other capability parameters match. If these requirements are met, an SIG relay may
10 respond to the non-AP STA with a (Short) Probe Response frame as an SIG relay candidate for this non-AP
11 STA. When a non-AP STA uses the SIG Relay Discovery element to indicate the DL/UL maximum/
12 minimum/mean data rates of the direct link or the Delay Bound Requirement of the connection through the
13 SIG relay in the Probe Request frame, the SIG relay may also use those parameters as the criteria of
14 responding to the Probe Request frame. The principle for this operation is to reduce the number of (Short)
15 Probe Response frames sent from SIG relays. An SIG relay may optionally include link budget information
16 along with other information in SIG Relay Discovery elements such as DL/UL maximum/minimum/mean
17 data rates, Relay STA Count or Channel Utilization information in a (Short) Probe Response frame or a
18 Beacon frame. This information is used for the non-AP STA, when multiple (Short) Probe Response frames
19 are received, to select an SIG relay among multiple SIG relay candidates.
20
21
22

23 **9.52 Multicast AID**

24
25
26
27 An SIG STA with dot11MulticastAIDActivated equal to true supports the implementation of multicast
28 traffic using multicast AID. An SIG STA with dot11MulticastAIDActivated equal to true shall set the
29 Multicast AID Support subfield in the SIG Capabilities element it transmits to 1. Otherwise, it shall set it to
30 0.
31

32
33 A multicast AID is an AID that is assigned by an SIG AP to identify a group of SIG STAs. A multicast AID
34 corresponds to a bit in the traffic-indication virtual bitmap. An SIG AP signals the presence of group
35 addressed BUs that correspond to a multicast AID using the same as the signalling of individually addressed
36 BUs, i.e., the AP sets the bit corresponding to the multicast AID in the traffic-indication virtual bitmap to 1
37 when BUs are present, and sets it to 0 otherwise.
38
39

40 An SIG STA with dot11MulticastAIDActivated equal to true that has a group MAC address may request a
41 multicast AID from the SIG AP to which it is associated to by sending an AID Switch Request frame. Upon
42 receiving the AID Switch Request frame, the SIG AP that supports multicast AID responds with an AID
43 Switch Response that contains the assigned multicast AID that corresponds to that group MAC address and
44 the multicast listen interval as described in 10.48 (Dynamic AID assignment operation). The SIG AP may
45 assign different multicast AIDs to SIG STAs that have the same group MAC address but different multicast
46 listen intervals. The SIG STA should maintain the link between the assigned multicast AID to its group
47 MAC address and multicast listen interval.
48
49

50 An SIG AP that has negotiated a multicast AID shall indicate the presence of group addressed BUs
51 corresponding to the multicast AID in the TIM included in the SIG Beacon frame that is sent every
52 multicast listen interval, following the expiration of a counter that corresponds to the AID Switch Count
53 included in the AID Response element containing the multicast AID and which started upon transmission of
54 that element. An SIG STA that has negotiated a multicast AID shall wake up every multicast listen interval
55 that corresponds to the multicast AID to receive the SIG Beacon frame, starting from the TBTT or TSBTT
56 that follows the expiration of a counter that corresponds to the AID Switch Count included in the AID
57 Response element containing the multicast AID and which started upon receipt of that element.
58
59
60

61 For example, when SIG AP with dot11PageSlicingActivated equal to true has data buffered for a group of
62 SIG STAs with dot11PageSlicingActivated equal to true that belong to a multicast AID, it indicates this
63 condition in the Page Slice element (8.4.2.189 (Page Slice element)) transmitted in a DTIM Beacon frame.
64
65

1 The S1G STAs that detect this indication will wake up at the assigned beacon interval to determine the TIM
 2 and extract the assigned time slots that carry the buffered multicast data. The S1G AP transmits the buffered
 3 multicast data within the assigned time slots for the S1G STAs' reception.
 4

5
 6 The S1G AP that has indicated the presence of group addressed BUs for a given multicast AID shall deliver
 7 these BUs using a PV1 frame with the multicast AID in the A1 field (see 8.8.3.2 (Address fields)) and
 8 setting the partial AID as described in 9.20a (Group ID, partial AID, Uplink Indication and COLOR in S1G
 9 PPDU).

10
 11
 12 An S1G STA that has a multicast AID assigned for a particular group MAC address shall discard any
 13 received frame that contains that group MAC address in the RA field.

14 NOTE—This avoids that the STA receives duplicate groupcast BUs with different multicast delivery procedures.

15
 16
 17 For the S1G STAs with the group MAC address which don't have the multicast AID, the S1G AP doesn't
 18 follow this clause to transmit multicast data.
 19

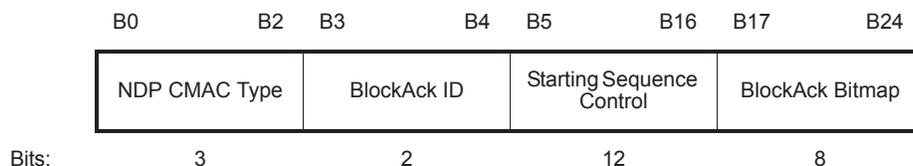
20 21 9.53 Traveling Pilot Operation

22
 23 An S1G STA with dot11S1GTravelingPilotOptionActivated equal to true shall set the Traveling Pilot
 24 Support field in the S1G Capabilities element to 1 or 3, depending on whether the reception of traveling
 25 pilots for single space-time stream or both one and two space-time streams is supported, as described in
 26 8.4.2.197 (S1G Capabilities element). An S1G STA with dot11S1GTravelingPilotOptionActivated equal to
 27 false shall set the Traveling Pilot Support field in the S1G Capabilities element to 0.
 28
 29

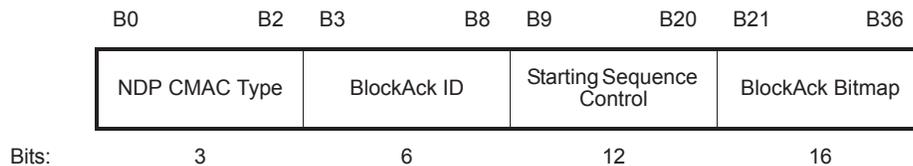
30
 31 An S1G STA shall not transmit a frame with TXVECTOR parameter DOPPLER equal to 1 to an S1G STA
 32 unless the Traveling Pilot Support field of the S1G Capabilities element received from that STA contained a
 33 value of 1 or 3 and dot11S1GTravelingPilotOptionActivated is true.
 34

35 36 9.54 Bitmap Protection for NDP BlockAck frames

37
 38 The originator of an NDP BlockAck (NDP_1M BlockAck or NDP_2M BlockAck) frame (see 8.9.2.6 (NDP
 39 BlockAck)) shall protect the BlockAck Bitmap of the NDP BlockAck frame (shown in 9-105 (NDP_1M
 40 BlockAck frame structure) and 9-106 (NDP_2M BlockAck frame structure)) by using the encoding
 41 procedure defined in this subclause.
 42
 43



53
 54
 55 **Figure 9-105—NDP_1M BlockAck frame structure**
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65



14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34

Figure 9-106—NDP_2M BlockAck frame structure

Initially the bit sequences [B3: B10] for NDP_1M BlockAck and [B3:B18] for NDP_2M BlockAck frames are set as described in 9.24.7.5 (Generation and transmission of BlockAck frames by an HT STA, or DMG STA or S1G STA) or 9.3.2.10a (Fragment BA procedure).

Encoding Procedure:

For an NDP_1M BlockAck frame:

- [B3: B10] = XOR([B3: B10], [B17: B24]);

For an NDP_2M BlockAck frame

- [B3: B18] = XOR([B3: B18], [B21: B36]);

The intended recipient shall perform the same procedure to decode the bit sequences [B3: B10] for NDP_1M BlockAck and [B3:B18] for NDP_2M BlockAck frames.

9.55 Generation of PV1 MPDUs and header compression procedure

An S1G STA that sets the STA Type Support subfield in a transmitted S1G Capabilities element to 0 or 1, as described in 10.50.7 (S1G BSS type and STA type), shall set the PV1 Frame Support subfield in the S1G Capabilities element to 1. An S1G STA that sets the STA Type Support subfield in a transmitted S1G Capabilities element to 2 may set the PV1 Frame Support subfield in the S1G Capabilities element to 0.

An S1G STA shall not transmit PV1 MPDUs with the Type subfield equal to 0, 1 or 3 to a peer STA unless the PV1 Frame Support subfield of the S1G Capabilities element received from the peer STA contained a value of 1. An S1G STA with dot11PV1MACHeaderOptionImplemented equal to true shall use the PV1 format instead of the PV0 format to transmit QoS Data, Action, and Action No Ack frames that are individually addressed to a peer STA from which it has received an S1G Capabilities element with PV1 Frame Supported subfield equal to 1.

NOTE—An S1G STA can use the PV1 format to transmit group addressed frames as described in 9.52 (Multicast AID).

The header compression procedure enables S1G STAs to store addresses and/or update security parameters at the receiver.

An S1G STA with dot11PV1MACHeaderOptionImplemented equal to true may include a Header Compression element in (Re) Association Request frames, (Re) Association Response frames and in Header Compression frames. The STA may set the PV1 Data Type 3 Supported subfield in the Header Compression element to 1 to indicate that it supports reception of PV1 frames that have the Type subfield in the Frame Control field equal to 3.

After association, an S1G STA with dot11PV1MACHeaderOptionImplemented equal to true may transmit Header Compression frames and PV1 frames. An S1G STA shall not transmit PV1 frames with Type subfield equal to 3 to a peer STA unless the PV1 Data Type 3 Supported subfield is 1 in the most recently

1 received Header Compression element sent by the peer STA. A non-S1G STA or an S1G STA in an IBSS
2 shall not transmit Header Compression frames or PV1 frames.
3

4 NOTE- A PV1 frame is an MDPU with Protocol Version field in the Frame Control field equal to 1 (see 8.8 (MAC frame
5 format for PV1 frames)).
6

7
8 The header compression procedure uses a Header Compression element, which is referred to as a header
9 compression request or a header compression response, depending on the Request/Response subfield setting
10 of the Header Compression element.
11

12 A STA that transmits PV1 frames with Type subfield equal to 0 shall include the A3 field if the value of this
13 field:
14

- 15 — Is not equal to the address identified by the A1 field and an A3 is not stored at the receiver
- 16 — Is not equal to the A3 stored at the receiver.
17

18
19 Otherwise, the A3 field shall not be included in the frame.
20

21 A STA that transmits PV1 frames with Type subfield equal to 0 shall include the A4 field if the value of this
22 field:
23

- 24 — Is not equal to the address identified by the A2 field and an A4 is not stored at the receiver
- 25 — Is not equal to the A4 stored at the receiver.
26

27
28 Otherwise, the A4 field shall not be included in the frame.
29

30 An S1G STA indicates a request to store address fields by sending a header compression request with the
31 Store A3 and/or Store A4 subfields equal to 1. Upon receipt of such a request, the receiving STA shall
32 respond with a header compression response indicating which of the optional fields it stores, by setting the
33 Store A3 and/or Store A4 subfields in the transmitted header compression response to 1. Stored address
34 fields can subsequently be omitted from the MAC header of PV1 frames transmitted by the STA that sent the
35 header compression request. Address A3 and/or A4 fields for which the header compression response
36 indicated 0 are not stored at the receiver and can't be omitted by the transmitter when the A3 and/or A4
37 fields contain values that are different from the A1 and/or A2 fields of the same.
38

39 An S1G STA indicates a request to update security parameters by sending a header compression request
40 with the CCMP Update subfield equal to 1. The receiver STA shall respond with a header compression
41 response acknowledging receipt of the updated security parameters.
42

43 After sending a header compression request, an S1G STA shall postpone the transmission of PV1 frames
44 that do not include the fields that were requested to be stored to the recipient of the header compression
45 request until it receives the corresponding header compression response.
46

47 After receiving a header compression request, an S1G STA shall store and activate the included addresses it
48 intends to store and/or the security information included in the header compression request before
49 transmitting the corresponding header compression response.
50

51 When no header compression response has been received in response to a header compression request
52 within dot11HeaderCompressionResponseTimeout, an S1G STA shall transmit another header compression
53 request.
54

55 A STA that receives a PV1 frame with one or more compressed addresses that it has not stored or which
56 causes a decryption error should transmit an unsolicited header compression response to the transmitter of
57 the PV1 frames, in which the Store A3, and Store A4 fields are all equal to 0. The unsolicited header
58 compression response shall include the TID/ACI of the received PV1 frame in the TID/ACI subfield of the
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

1 CCMP Update field if the received frame caused a decryption error, where the CCMP Update field shall
 2 indicate the stored values for the BPN and Key ID that correspond to the received PV1 frame.
 3

4 A STA that has previously transmitted PV1 frames of a given TID/ACI to a peer STA and that receives an
 5 unsolicited header compression response from the peer STA relative to that TID/ACI shall transmit a header
 6 compression request to the transmitter of the header compression response. The header compression request
 7 shall include all the addresses that the transmitting STA requests to be stored at the receiver and/or the
 8 security information that corresponds to the indicated TID/ACI.
 9

10 **9.56 Transmission of an S1G NDP CMAC frame**

11 An S1G STA shall transmit an S1G NDP CMAC frame using the following TXVECTOR parameters:

- 12 — NDP_INDICATION set to 1
- 13 — NUM_STS indicates one space-time stream
- 14 — APEP_LENGTH set to 0
- 15 — NUM_USERS set to 1

16 An S1G STA in an IBSS shall not transmit an S1G NDP CMAC frame, except for an NDP Ack, NDP
 17 BlockAck or NDP Probe Request frame.
 18

19 **9.57 S1G_Long operation**

20 An S1G STA with dot11S1GLONGOptionActivated equal to true shall set the S1G_LONG Support field in
 21 the S1G Capabilities element to 1. An S1G STA with dot11S1GLONGOptionActivated equal to false shall
 22 set the S1G_LONG Support field in the S1G Capabilities element to 0.
 23

24 An S1G STA shall not transmit a frame with TXVECTOR parameter PREAMBLE_TYPE set to
 25 S1G_LONG_PREAMBLE to an S1G STA unless the S1G_LONG Support field of the S1G Capabilities
 26 element received from that STA contained a value of 1 and dot11S1GLONGOptionActivated is true.
 27

28 **9.58 Flow control**

29 This subclause describes flow control operation for an S1G STA.

30 NOTE—The S1G relay operation can use the flow control mechanism described in this subclause to prevent from the
 31 overflow condition.
 32

33 A STA that supports flow control shall set the Flow Control Supported subfield to 1 in the S1G Capabilities
 34 element it transmits. An S1G AP that implements flow control may refuse (re) association or can
 35 disassociate a non-AP STA that sets the Flow Control Supported subfield to 0 in the S1G Capabilities
 36 element. The S1G AP that refuses (re) association or disassociates the STA shall set the Status Code field in
 37 the (Re) Association Response frame or in the Disassociation frame to FLOW_CONTROL_OPERATION_
 38 SUPPORTED.
 39

40 A STA that sets the Flow Control Supported subfield to 1 in the S1G Capabilities element that it transmits
 41 may instruct a second STA that sets the Flow Control Supported subfield to 1 in the S1G Capabilities
 42 element that it transmits to stop sending data frames using a flow-control instruction. The STA sending the
 43 flow-control instruction is called the flow-controlling STA. A STA that sets the Flow Control Supported
 44 subfield to 0 in the S1G Capabilities element that it transmits shall not instruct a second STA to stop sending
 45 data frames using a flow-control instruction as described in this subclause. A STA that is the intended
 46 recipient of a flow-control instruction and that correctly receives that instruction is called a flow-controlled
 47 STA. A flow-controlled STA does not transmit any data frames to the flow-controlling STA that transmitted
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

1 the flow-control instruction, for the amount of time indicated in the flow-control instruction. A flow-control
 2 instruction is any of the following:

- 3 — a Flow Suspension action frame
- 4 — a BAT frame with the Flow Control bit in the Frame Control field equal to 1
- 5 — a TACK frame with the Flow Control bit in the Frame Control field equal to 1
- 6 — a STACK frame with the Flow Control bit in the Frame Control field equal to 1
- 7 — an NDP Ack frame with the Relayed Frame field equal to 1 and the Idle Indication field equal to 1
 8 and the Duration field equal to a nonzero value

9
 10
 11
 12 NOTE—The transmission of BAT frames, STACK frames, TACK frames is only permitted within TWT SP as described
 13 in 9.44 (Target wake time (TWT)) and 9.24 (Block acknowledgment (block ack)) and 9.3.2.9 (Ack procedure).

14
 15
 16 The Suspend Duration field of the Flow Suspension action frame listed above indicates the length of time
 17 during which a flow-controlled STA shall not transmit Data frames to the flow-controlling STA identified by
 18 the TA field of the Flow Suspension action frame.

19
 20
 21 The Suspend Duration field of the TACK/BAT/STACK frame listed above indicates the length of time
 22 during which a flow-controlled TWT STA shall not transmit Data frames to the flow-controlling STA
 23 identified by the TA field of the TACK/BAT frame and the RA field of the frame that elicited the STACK
 24 frame.

25
 26
 27 The Duration field of the NDP Ack frame listed above indicates the length of time during which a flow-
 28 controlled STA shall not transmit Data frames to the flow-controlling STA identified by the RA field of the
 29 frame that elicited the NDP Ack frame.

30
 31
 32 A flow-controlled STA may resume transmission of data frames addressed to the flow-controlling STA that
 33 had previously suspended transmission after the expiration of the time indicated in the Suspend Duration
 34 field of a Flow Suspension frame, TACK frame, BAT frame, or TACK frame or in the Duration field of an
 35 NDP Ack frame.

36
 37
 38 A flow-controlling STA may send a Flow Resumption action frame to cancel any outstanding flow
 39 suspension time for the flow-controlling STA identified by the TA field of the Flow Resumption action
 40 frame.

41
 42
 43 A flow-controlled STA that receives a Flow Resumption action frame with a BSSID that matches the BSSID
 44 of the BSS of which the flow-controlled STA is a member or with an RA field that matches the address of
 45 the flow-controlled STA shall cancel any outstanding flow suspension time, and may resume transmission of
 46 data frames to the flow-controlling STA identified by the TA field of the Flow Resumption action frame.

47
 48
 49 A STA should send a next TWT value in the Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration field of the response frame it
 50 transmits to a TWT STA if the More Data bit is equal to 0 in the eliciting frame. A STA may send a suspend
 51 time value in the Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration field of a response frame it transmits to a TWT STA if
 52 the More Data bit is equal to 1 in the eliciting frame.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

10. MLME

10.1 Synchronization

10.1.2 Basic approach

10.1.2.1 TSF for infrastructure and PBSS networks

Change the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of the subclause as follows:

In an infrastructure BSS or in a PBSS, the AP in the infrastructure BSS or the PCP in the PBSS shall be the timing master for the TSF. A STA contained in the AP or PCP shall initialize its TSF timer independently of any simultaneously started APs or PCPs, respectively in an effort to minimize the synchronization of the TSF timers of multiple APs or PCPs. In a non-DMG and non-S1G BSS, the AP shall periodically transmit frames called *Beacon frames*. An S1G AP shall periodically transmit S1G Beacon frames instead of Beacon frames as described in 10.1.3.10.1 (General), which provide a similar function to the Beacon frame in a non-S1G BSS. Within an S1G BSS the generation and/or reception of a Beacon frame and all references to it, refer to that of the S1G Beacon frame. In a DMG BSS, the AP or PCP shall periodically transmit frames called DMG Beacon and Announce frames, which provide a similar function to the Beacon frame in a non-DMG BSS. Beacon, S1G Beacon, DMG Beacon, and Announce frames contain the value of the AP's or PCP's TSF timer in order to synchronize the TSF timers of other STAs in a BSS. A receiving STA shall accept the timing information in Beacon, S1G Beacon, DMG Beacon, and Announce frames sent from the AP or PCP servicing its BSS. An S1G STA that receives an S1G Beacon frame shall update its TSF timer according to the algorithm described in 10.1.3.10.3 (TSF timer accuracy with S1G Beacon). If a STA's TSF timer is different from the timestamp in the received Beacon, S1G Beacon, DMG Beacon, or Announce frame, the receiving STA shall set its local TSF timer to the received timestamp value. A STA that receives a frame from its currently associated AP containing a Tetrapartial Timestamp or a Pentapartial Timestamp may update the portion of its local TSF that corresponds to the received timestamp information by replacing those bits of its local TSF timer, following the procedure found in 10.1.3.10.3 (TSF timer accuracy with S1G Beacon).

In a non-DMG and non-S1G BSS, Beacon frames shall be generated for transmission by the AP once every dot11BeaconPeriod TUs. In an S1G BSS, the S1G AP shall generate S1G Beacon frames every dot11BeaconPeriod TUs and if dot11ShortBeaconInterval is true it shall additionally generate S1G Beacon frames every dot11ShortBeaconPeriod TUs as described in 10.1.3.10.1 (General).

10.1.2.2 TSF for an IBSS

Change the 1st paragraph of this subclause as follows:

The TSF in an IBSS shall be implemented via a distributed algorithm that shall be performed by all of the members of the BSS. Each STA in the IBSS shall transmit Beacon or S1G Beacon frames according to the algorithm described in this clause. Each IBSS STA shall adopt the TSF value received from any Beacon or S1G Beacon frame or probe response from the IBSS of which it is a member and which has a TSF value later than its own TSF timer. Within an IBSS in S1G band the generation and/or reception of a Beacon frame and all references to it, refer to that of the S1G Beacon frame.

10.1.3 Maintaining synchronization

10.1.3.2 Beacon generation in non-DMG infrastructure networks

Change the 1st paragraph of this subclause as follows:

1 If the AP is a non-SIG AP, it shall define the timing for the entire BSS by transmitting Beacon frames
 2 according to dot11BeaconPeriod. If the AP is an SIG AP, it shall define the timing for the entire BSS by
 3 transmitting SIG Beacon frames according to dot11BeaconPeriod. This defines a series of TBTTs exactly
 4 dot11BeaconPeriod TUs apart. Time 0 is defined to be a TBTT with the Beacon frame being a DTIM. At
 5 each TBTT, the AP shall schedule a Beacon frame as the next frame for transmission. At each TBTT the AP
 6 should suspend the decrementing of the backoff timer for any pending non-beacon transmission and transmit
 7 the Beacon frame according to the medium access rules specified in Clause 9 (MAC sublayer functional
 8 description). The beacon period is included in Beacon and Probe Response frames, and a STA shall adopt
 9 that beacon period when joining the BSS, i.e., the STA sets dot11BeaconPeriod to that beacon period. A
 10 non-SIG AP shall not transmit SIG Beacon frames. The operation of an SIG AP is further defined in
 11 subclause 10.1.3.10.1 (General).

10.1.3.5 Beacon generation in an IBSS

12 *Insert the following after the 5th sentence of the 1st paragraph of this subclause:*

13 An SIG STA in an IBSS has dot11ShortBeaconInterval set to false.

10.1.3.8 Multiple BSSID procedure

14 *Change the 1st paragraph of this subclause as follows:*

15 Implementation of the Multiple BSSID capability is optional for a WNM STA ~~and for~~ a DMG STA and for
 16 an SIG STA. A STA that implements the Multiple BSSID capability has dot11MultiBSSIDImplemented set
 17 to true. When dot11MultiBSSIDImplemented is true, dot11WirelessManagementImplemented shall be set
 18 true except for a DMG STA and for an SIG STA, in which case it may be set to false. A STA that has a
 19 value of true for dot11MultiBSSIDActivated is defined as a STA that supports the Multiple BSSID
 20 capability. A STA for which dot11MultiBSSIDActivated is true shall set the Multiple BSSID field of the
 21 Extended Capabilities element to 1.

22 *Change the 5th and 6th paragraphs of this subclause as follows:*

23 The Partial Virtual Bitmap field in the transmitted BSSID Beacon, ~~SIG Beacon frame~~ or DMG Beacon
 24 frame shall indicate the presence or absence of traffic to be delivered to all stations associated to a
 25 transmitted or nontransmitted BSSID. The first 2^n bits of the bitmap are reserved for the indication of group
 26 addressed frame for the transmitted and all nontransmitted BSSIDs. The AID space is shared by all BSSs
 27 and the lowest AID value that shall be assigned to a ~~station non-SIG STA~~ is 2^n (see 8.4.2.6 (TIM element)).
 28 The AID that is assigned to an SIG STA shall be such that the decimal value of its 11 LSBs is greater than
 29 2^n . The Encoded Blocks that contain these first 2^n AIDs (if any) shall precede the Encoded Blocks that
 30 contain AIDs for the SIG STAs in the SIG Partial Virtual Bitmap field of each page.

31 Operation in a non-DMG and non-SIG BSS is subject to the following additional rules. If the Contention
 32 Free Period is supported and if more than one BSS's CFPCount becomes 0 in the same Beacon frame, the
 33 AP shall concatenate the Contention Free Periods of all CFPs that coincide and shall not transmit a CF-End
 34 or CF-End+Ack frame until the end of the concatenated CFP, indicated with a single CF-End or CF-
 35 End+Ack frame, if required. The CF Parameter Set in the transmitted BSSID contains times that are an
 36 aggregate of CFP times of the nontransmitted BSSIDs.

37 *Insert a new subclause after subclause 10.1.3.9 (TSF timer accuracy):*

10.1.3.10 Maintaining synchronization using S1G Beacon frames

10.1.3.10.1 General

An S1G AP schedules an S1G Beacon frame at intervals given by the dot11BeaconPeriod or dot11ShortBeaconPeriod as described in 10.1.2.1 (TSF for infrastructure and PBSS networks). The Timestamp field of the S1G Beacon frame shall be set to the 4 least significant octets of the transmitting STA's TSF timer at the time that the start of the data symbol, containing the first bit of the Timestamp field, is transmitted by the PHY plus the transmitting STA's delays through its local PHY from the MAC-PHY interface to its interface with the WM.

An S1G Beacon frame scheduled at TSBTT that is not a TBTT may include the elements from the minimum set of elements shown in Table 8-41a (Minimum and full set of optional elements). An S1G Beacon frame scheduled at TBTT shall include the S1G Beacon Compatibility element as the first optional element and may include all the other elements from the full set of elements shown in Table 8-41a (Minimum and full set of optional elements). Note that the S1G Beacon Compatibility element replaces the following fields of the Beacon frame body: Timestamp, Beacon Interval and Capability Information which are not included in an S1G Beacon frame. The S1G Beacon Compatibility element shall be generated no later than the Timestamp field of the S1G Beacon frame that carries the element and not earlier than $2^{31}-1$ microseconds. A STA can reconstruct the 8 octet TSF timer at the AP by concatenating the 4 octet TSF Completion field in the S1G Beacon Compatibility element with the Timestamp field in the S1G Beacon frame as described in 10.1.3.10.3 (TSF timer accuracy with S1G Beacon).

10.1.3.10.2 Generation of S1G Beacon frames

In an infrastructure BSS, S1G Beacon frames shall be transmitted by an S1G AP. Each S1G STA in an IBSS shall transmit S1G Beacon frames. An AP with dot11ShortBeaconInterval equal to true shall further define the timing for the BSS by sending S1G Beacon frames according to the dot11ShortBeaconPeriod. The value for the dot11ShortBeaconPeriod shall be such that $\text{dot11BeaconPeriod} = n \times \text{dot11ShortBeaconPeriod}$, where n is a positive integer. This defines a series of TSBTTs exactly dot11ShortBeaconPeriod TUs apart. If n is greater than 1, the Next TBTT field shall be present in S1G Beacon frames transmitted at TSBTT that is not a TBTT; otherwise it shall not be present in S1G Beacon frames. Time 0 is defined to be a TBTT or TSBTT with the S1G Beacon frame being a DTIM. At each TBTT or TSBTT, the AP shall schedule an S1G Beacon frame as the next frame for transmission. At each TBTT or TSBTT the AP should suspend the decrementing of the backoff timer for any pending non-beacon transmission and transmit the S1G Beacon frame according to the medium access rules specified in Clause 9 (MAC sublayer functional description). The beacon period is included in S1G Beacon and (Short) Probe Response frames, and a STA shall adopt that beacon period when joining the S1G BSS and S1G IBSS, i.e., the STA shall set its dot11BeaconPeriod to that beacon period. If dot11ShortBeaconInterval is equal to true, short beacon period included in the Short Beacon Interval element shall be carried in an S1G Beacon and (Short) Probe Response frames. An S1G STA shall adopt that short beacon period when joining the S1G BSS or S1G IBSS, i.e., the STA shall set its dot11ShortBeaconInterval to true and its dot11ShortBeaconPeriod to that short beacon period.

10.1.3.10.3 TSF timer accuracy with S1G Beacon

Upon receiving an S1G Beacon frame with a valid FCS and BSSID, an S1G STA shall update its TSF timer according to the algorithm described below.

The received Timestamp value shall be adjusted by adding an amount equal to the receiving STA's delay through its local PHY components plus the time since the first bit of the Timestamp field was received at the MAC/PHY interface.

If the received S1G Beacon frame does not include an S1G Beacon Compatibility element:

- 1 — If the most significant bit (MSB) of the adjusted value of the received Timestamp is not equal to the
2 MSB of the 4 least significant octets of the local TSF timer then the value of the 4 most significant
3 octets of the TSF timer shall be adjusted to account for roll over as follows:
4
 - 5 — The value shall be increased by one unit (modulo 2^{32}) if $LT > AT$ and $LT > AT + 2^{31}$
 - 6 — The value shall be decreased by one unit (modulo 2^{32}) if $LT < AT$ and $LT < AT - 2^{31}$
- 7 where: AT is the adjusted value of the received Timestamp and LT is the value of the 4 least
8 significant octets of the local TSF timer
- 9
- 10 — The 4 least significant octets of the STA's local TSF timer shall be set to the adjusted value of the
11 Timestamp.
12

13
14 If the received SIG Beacon frame includes an SIG Beacon Compatibility element:

- 15 — The 4 least significant octets of the STA's TSF timer shall then be set to the adjusted value of the
16 Timestamp.
17
- 18 — If the most significant bit of the adjusted value of the Timestamp is 0 and the value of the TSF Roll-
19 over Flag field in the SIG Beacon Compatibility element is 1, then the 4 most significant octets of
20 the TSF timer shall be adjusted to account for roll over (i.e., the value obtained from the TSF Com-
21 pletion field shall be increased by one unit (modulo 2^{32}). Otherwise, the 4 most significant octets of
22 the TSF timer shall be set to the value of the TSF Completion field in the SIG Beacon Compatibility
23 element.
24

25 26 27 **10.1.3.10.4 Passive scanning with SIG Beacon**

28
29 If the ScanType parameter indicates a passive scan, the SIG STA shall listen to each channel scanned for no
30 longer than a maximum duration defined by the MaxChannelTime parameter.
31

32 33 **10.1.4 Acquiring synchronization, scanning**

34 35 **10.1.4.1 General**

36 37 **10.1.4.3 Active scanning**

38 39 **10.1.4.3.1 Introduction**

40
41 *Change the following paragraph of the sub-clause 10.1.4.3.1 as follows:*
42

43
44 Active scanning involves the generation of Probe Request frames and the subsequent processing of received
45 probe responses. ~~Probe Response frames~~. The details of the active scanning procedures are as specified in
46 the following subclauses.
47

48 49 **10.1.4.3.2 Active scanning procedure for a non-DMG STA**

50 51 **10.1.4.3.4 Criteria for sending a probe response**

52
53 *Change the 2nd paragraph of this subclause as follows:*
54

55
56 A non-SIG AP shall remain in the Awake state, and shall respond to probe requests, subject to the criteria
57 above.
58

59
60 *Insert a new paragraph and a new note after the 2nd paragraph of this subclause as follows:*
61

62
63 An SIG AP that is awake shall respond to probe requests, subject to the criteria above. The response to the
64 probe requests shall have the same CH_BANDWIDTH as the preceding probe request. The SIG AP may
65

1 send a Short Probe Response frame instead of a Probe Response frame as specified in subclause 10.1.4.3.4c
2 (Active scanning using Short Probe Response).
3

4 NOTE—This rule does not allow an S1G AP to respond with a probe response in 1 MHz channel width after receiving a
5 probe request in 2 MHz channel width.
6

7 *Insert the following new subclauses after 10.1.4.3.4 as the following:*
8
9

10 **10.1.4.3.4a Active scanning for relay discovery**

11 An S1G STA that is performing an active scan to discover operating APs, or S1G relay APs may include the
12 S1G Relay Discovery element (see 8.4.2.204 (S1G Relay Discovery element)) in the Probe Request frame.
13 This element provides information on the QoS criteria on the relay path.
14

15 The active scanning procedure for relay AP is similar to the Active scanning procedure outlined in 10.1.4.3
16 (Active scanning).
17

18 An S1G relay AP receiving Probe Request frames may respond with a (Short) Probe Response if the criteria
19 outlined in 10.1.4.3.2 (Active scanning procedure for a non-DMG STA) are met. An S1G relay AP may not
20 respond with a (Short) Probe Response if the QoS criteria on the relay path specified in the S1G Relay
21 Discovery element (see 8.4.2.204 (S1G Relay Discovery element)) cannot be satisfied.
22

23 An S1G relay AP sending (Short) Probe Response frames may include the S1G Relay Discovery element
24 (see 8.4.2.204 (S1G Relay Discovery element)) to carry link budget information between the S1G relay AP
25 and S1G root AP.
26

27 An S1G STA may use the information received from different S1G relay APs to determine a suitable S1G
28 relay AP for association. The S1G relay AP selection is made by the S1G STA, and the specific selection
29 procedure is up to the implementation.
30

31 **10.1.4.3.4b NDP Probing**

32 An NDP Probing procedure is used to reduce the energy consumption during the scanning procedure. Upon
33 receipt of the MLME-SCAN.request primitive with ActiveScanType parameter indicating an NDP, a STA
34 for which dot11NDPProbingActivated is true shall transmit an NDP Probe Request frame that has either a
35 compressed SSID or an access network option. The NDP probing procedure is allowed when an S1G STA
36 knows the operating frequency bands and regulatory domains. A non-S1G STA shall not transmit an NDP
37 Probe Request frame.
38

39 APs receiving an NDP Probe Request frame shall transmit a broadcast Probe Response only if:
40

- 41 a) The compressed SSID in the NDP Probe Request frame is the specific compressed SSID of the AP.
- 42 b) The access network option in the NDP Probe Request frame is the access network option of the AP.

43 The response to the NDP Probe Request shall be a Short Probe Response frame if all the criteria below are
44 satisfied:
45

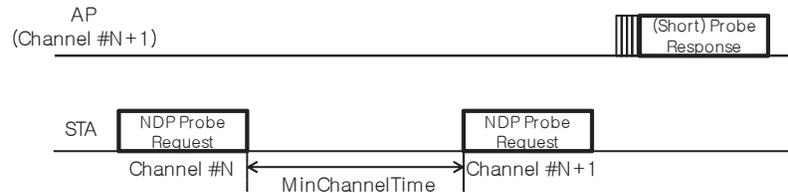
- 46 — dot11ShortProbeResponseOptionImplemented is true at the responding STA
- 47 — The Requested Probe Response Type field in the NDP Probe Request frame is set to 0

48 If any of the criteria above is not satisfied, then the response to the NDP Probe Request shall be a Probe
49 Response frame. The AP shall follow the channel access procedure defined in 9.3.4.2 (Basic access) to
50 transmit the probe response.
51

52 If PHY-CCA.indication (busy) primitive has not been detected before the ProbeTimer reaches
53 MinChannelTime, then set NAV to 0 and scan the next channel. Otherwise, if it receives (Short) Probe
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

1 Response frame, the STA may transmit a Probe Request frame/Association Request frame or listen to a full
 2 Beacon frame for obtaining the more information.
 3

4 An illustration of the NDP probing procedure is shown in Figure 10-5a (NDP Probing Procedure).
 5
 6
 7



8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17 **Figure 10-5a—NDP Probing Procedure**

18 19 20 **10.1.4.3.4c Active scanning using Short Probe Response**

21
 22 An S1G STA may use Short Probe Response frames as defined in 8.8.5.3 (Short Probe Response frame
 23 format) instead of Probe Response frames as defined in 8.3.3.10 (Probe Response frame format). Short
 24 Probe Response frame is used for reducing overhead of using long Probe Response frame in active scanning
 25 by optimizing the frame format and by allowing STA to request minimum information that is required for
 26 association with the responding STA to be included in the Short Probe Response frame.
 27
 28

29 An S1G STA may solicit Short Probe Response frames by including the Short Probe Response Option
 30 element defined in 8.4.2.206 (Short Probe Response Option element) in the Probe Request frames it
 31 transmits or by setting the Requested Probe Response Type field in the NDP Probe Request frame it
 32 transmits to 0.
 33
 34

35 A STA may include the ShortProbeResponseOption parameter in the MLME-SCAN.request primitive to
 36 include the Short Probe Response Option element in the Probe Request frames. The requesting STA
 37 indicates which optional information is requested to be included in the Short Probe Response frame to the
 38 responding STA by setting one or more bits in the Probe Response Option bitmaps in the Short Probe
 39 Response Option element.
 40
 41

42 An S1G STA responds to the probe request subject to the criteria defined in 10.1.4.3.4 (Criteria for sending
 43 a probe response). The response to the probe request shall be a Short Probe Response if all the criteria below
 44 are satisfied:
 45

- 46 — dot11ShortProbeResponseOptionImplemented is true at the responding STA
- 47 — A Short Probe Response Option element is included in the received Probe Request frame

48
 49 If any of the criteria above is not satisfied, then the response to the probe request shall be a Probe Response
 50 frame.
 51
 52

53 When an NDP Probe request frame is used instead of a Probe Request frame, the response shall be either a
 54 Short Probe Response frame or a Probe Response frame as described in 10.1.4.3.4b (NDP Probing).
 55
 56

57 If any of the criteria above is not satisfied, then the response to the NDP Probe Request shall be a Probe
 58 Response frame.
 59
 60

61 An S1G STA that responds with a Short Probe Response frame shall include the following information in
 62 the frame:
 63
 64
 65

- 1 — The elements that are requested by the requesting STA as indicated in the Short Probe Response
2 Option element contained in the received Probe Request frame.
- 3 — If a bit in a Probe Response Option bitmap in the Short Probe Response Option element is
4 equal to 1, then the corresponding information element is requested and it shall be included in
5 the Short Probe Response frame (see 8.4.2.206 (Short Probe Response Option element)).
- 6 — If the S1G Beacon Compatibility element is included in the Short Probe Response frame, then
7 it shall be included as the first optional element and shall be generated no later than the
8 Timestamp field of the frame and not earlier than $2^{31} - 1$ microseconds.
- 9 — Either the SSID element or the compressed SSID field.
- 10 — If the Request Full SSID bit in the Short Probe Response Option element is equal to 1, then the
11 SSID element shall be present in the Short Probe Response frame and the Compressed SSID
12 shall not be present. If it is equal to 0 or is not present in the Short Probe Response Option
13 element, then the Compressed SSID shall be present and the SSID element shall not be present.
- 14 — The 1 MHz Channel Primary Location field in the Frame Control field shall indicate the location of
15 the 1 MHz primary channel within the 2 MHz primary channel.

16 Short Probe Response frames shall be sent as directed frames to the address of the STA that generated the
17 Probe Request frame.

18 Upon reception of a Short Probe Response frame that includes an S1G Beacon Compatibility element an
19 S1G STA that included the Short Probe Response Option element in a previously transmitted Probe Request
20 frame or that set the Requested Probe Response Type to 0 in a previously transmitted NDP Probe Request
21 frame, may update its TSF timer using the same TSF timer update procedure described in 10.1.3.10.3 (TSF
22 timer accuracy with S1G Beacon) for S1G Beacon frames.

23 **10.1.4.4 Initializing a BSS**

24 **10.1.4.4.1 General**

25 *Change the following paragraphs of subclause 10.1.4.4.1 as follows:*

26 Upon receipt of an MLME-START.request primitive, a STA shall determine the BSS's BSSID (as described
27 in 10.1.4 (Acquiring synchronization, scanning)), select channel synchronization information, select a
28 beacon period, select the operational rate set, initialize and start its TSF timer, and begin transmitting
29 Beacon frames if the STA is neither a non-DMG nor an S1G STA or DMG Beacon frames if the STA is a
30 DMG STA or S1G Beacon frames if the STA is an S1G STA. See 8.3.3.2 (Beacon frame format) for the
31 description of a Beacon frame, and see 8.3.4.1 (DMG Beacon) for the description of a DMG Beacon frame.
32 Upon receipt of an MLME-START.request primitive, an S1G STA with dot11ShortBeaconInterval equal to
33 true shall additionally select a short beacon period, and begin transmitting S1G Beacon frames.

34 **10.1.5 Adjusting STA timers**

35 *Change the following paragraphs of subclause 10.1.5 as follows:*

36 In an infrastructure BSS or PBSS, STAs shall adopt the TSF timer value in a Beacon, S1G Beacon, (Short)
37 Probe Response, DMG Beacon, or Announce frame coming from the AP in their BSS by using the algorithm
38 in 10.1.3.9 (TSF timer accuracy).

39 In response to an MLME-JOIN.request primitive, a STA joining an IBSS shall initialize its TSF timer to 0
40 and shall not transmit a Beacon, S1G Beacon, (Short) Probe Response, or DMG Beacon frame until it hears
41 a Beacon, S1G Beacon, (Short) Probe Response, or DMG Beacon frame from a member of the IBSS with a

1 matching SSID. Consequently, the STA joining an IBSS adopts the timer from the next Beacon, SIG
 2 Beacon, (Short) Probe Response, or DMG Beacon frame from its IBSS.
 3

4 All Beacon, SIG Beacon, (Short) Probe Response, DMG Beacon, and Announce frames carry a Timestamp
 5 field. A STA receiving such a frame from another STA in an IBSS with the same SSID shall compare the
 6 Timestamp field with its own TSF time. If the Timestamp field of the received frame is later than its own
 7 TSF timer, a ~~non-DMG-STA that is neither a DMG nor an SIG STA~~ in the IBSS shall adopt all parameters
 8 contained in the Beacon frame according to the rule for that parameter found in the "IBSS adoption" column
 9 of the matching row of the BSSDescription table found in 6.3.3.3.2 (Semantics of the service primitive). An
 10 SIG STA shall adopt all parameters contained in the SIG Beacon frame according to the rule for that
 11 parameter found in "IBSS adoption" column of the matching row of the BSSDescription table found in
 12 Table 6.3.3.2.2 (Semantics of the service primitive) if the Timestamp field of the received frame is later than
 13 its own TSF timer and the TSF Completion field in the SIG Beacon Compatibility element is not less than
 14 the value of the 4 most significant octets of its own TSF timer. A DMG STA in an IBSS shall adopt each
 15 parameter contained in the DMG Beacon or Announce frames. Parameters adopted by a STA due to the
 16 receipt of a later timestamp shall not be changed by the STA except when adopting parameters due to a
 17 subsequently received Beacon, SIG Beacon, DMG Beacon, or Announce frame with a later timestamp.
 18
 19
 20
 21

22 **10.1.6 Terminating a BSS**

23 *Change this subclause as follows:*
 24

25 At any time an infrastructure BSS or PBSS may be terminated. At any time a STA may cease support for an
 26 IBSS that it formed. Upon receipt of an MLME-STOP.request primitive, a STA shall stop transmitting
 27 Beacon, SIG Beacon, (Short) Probe Response, DMG Beacon, and Announce frames and deauthenticate all
 28 associated STAs.
 29
 30
 31

32 **10.2 Power management**

33 **10.2.2 Power management in a non-DMG infrastructure network**

34 **10.2.2.1 General**

35 *Change the 3rd paragraph of subclause 10.2.2.1 as follows:*
 36
 37

38 If any STA in its BSS is in PS mode, the AP shall buffer all non-GCR-SP group addressed BUs and deliver
 39 them to all STAs immediately following the next Beacon frame containing a DTIM transmission. The AP
 40 may additionally deliver these BUs using multicast AID as defined in 9.52 (Multicast AID).
 41
 42

43 An SIG AP with dot11NDPPSPollSupport equal to true shall set the NDP PS-Poll Supported field in the
 44 SIG Capabilities element to 1. Otherwise it shall set the NDP PS-Poll Supported field in the SIG
 45 Capabilities element to 0.
 46
 47

48 *Insert the following after the 4th paragraph of subclause 10.2.2.1:*
 49
 50

51 When dot11SIGOptionImplemented is false, the traffic-indication virtual bitmap, maintained by the AP,
 52 shall be transmitted in a TIM element. When dot11SIGOptionImplemented is true, the traffic-indication
 53 virtual bitmap may be divided into more than one page and each page shall be transmitted in a TIM element,
 54 hence, more than one TIM element may appear in an SIG Beacon frame. If more than one TIM element is
 55 present, then the TIM elements shall be ordered based on their value of the Page Index and Page Slice
 56 Number subfields in the Bitmap Control field. TIM elements with Page Slice Number equal to 31 (if any)
 57 shall be the first ones and ordered from page 0 to page 3, and may be followed by TIM elements (if any
 58 when Page Slicing is supported) with Page Slice Number from 0 to 30 each of which shall also be ordered
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

1 from page 0 to page 3. When dot11SIGOptionImplemented is true, the traffic virtual bitmap shall be
 2 encoded as defined in 8.4.2.6 (TIM element) where the ADE mode may be used by the AP only if the TIM
 3 ADE Support field in the SIG Capabilities element received from every STA with AID included in the TIM
 4 element, is 1. Otherwise ADE mode shall not be used to encode the TIM element.
 5

6
 7 ***Change the 5th paragraph of subclause 10.2.2.1 as follows:***
 8

9
 10 A STA operating in PS mode with dot11NonTIMModeActivated equal to false that is not in WNM-sleep
 11 mode shall periodically listen for Beacon frames, as determined by the STA's ListenInterval and the
 12 ReceiveDTIMs parameter in the MLMEPOWERMGT.request primitive. STAs operating in PS modes with
 13 dot11NonTIMModeActivated equal to true transmit at least one PS-Poll or trigger frame that is individually
 14 addressed to the associated AP every ListenInterval parameter used by the MLME primitives starting from
 15 the last known transition of the non-TIM STA in doze state unless it follows the TWT or NDP Paging
 16 procedure.
 17

18
 19 ***Insert the following texts after the 6th paragraph of subclause 10.2.2.1 as follows:***
 20

21
 22 If an S1G AP with dot11NDPPSPollSupport equal to true has a buffered BU for a STA associated with the
 23 AP and receives an NDP PS-Poll frame from the STA, it should send the buffered BU with the MCS level
 24 that is calculated based on the value indicated in the Preferred MCS subfield in the received NDP PS-Poll
 25 frame unless the indicated MCS level violates rate selection rule for data frames (as defined in 9.7.5 (Rate
 26 selection for Data and Management frames)).
 27

28
 29 ***Change the 10th paragraph of subclause 10.2.2.1 as follows:***
 30

31
 32 In a BSS operating under the DCF, or during the CP of a BSS using the PCF, upon determining that a BU is
 33 currently buffered in the AP, a STA operating in the normal (non-APSD) PS mode transmits a (NDP) PS-
 34 Poll frame to the AP, which responds with the corresponding buffered BU immediately, or acknowledges
 35 the (NDP) PS-Poll and respond with the corresponding BU at a later time. If the TIM indicating the buffered
 36 BU is sent during a CFP, a CF-Pollable STA operating in the PS mode does not send a PS-Poll frame, but
 37 remains active until the buffered BU is received (or the CFP ends). An S1G STA may transmit NDP PS-Poll
 38 frames instead of PS-Poll frames to an S1G AP from which it has received a frame containing an S1G
 39 Capabilities element with the NDP PS-Poll Supported field equal to 1; otherwise the S1G STA shall not
 40 transmit NDP PS-Poll frames. If an S1G STA detects that the partial BSSID of its associated AP is equal to
 41 the partial BSSID of at least another AP (i.e., the other AP and the associated AP have a different BSSID)
 42 from which it successfully receives frames, then the S1G STA shall not transmit NDP PS-Poll frames to its
 43 associated AP to avoid ambiguity. A non-S1G STA shall not transmit NDP PS-Poll frames.
 44
 45

46
 47 ***Insert the following paragraphs after the last paragraph of subclause 10.2.2.1 as follows:***
 48

49 An S1G AP may change its Power Management mode as described in 10.2.2.20 (AP Power management).
 50

51
 52 An S1G STA in PS mode shall set the More Data field to 1 in a frame transmitted to its AP when the STA
 53 intends to transmit another frame to the AP within this SP. An S1G STA in PS mode shall set the More Data
 54 field to 0 in a frame transmitted to its AP when the STA does not intend to transmit another frame to the AP
 55 within this SP.
 56

57
 58 ***Change the subclause below as follows:***
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

10.2.2.2 Non-AP STA Power Management modes

Change the second row of Table 10-2 as follows:

PS	<p>STA with <code>dot11NonTIMModeActivated</code> equal to false listens to selected Beacon frames (based upon the <code>ListenInterval</code> parameter of the <code>MLME-ASSOCIATE.request</code> or <code>MLME-REASSOCIATE.request</code> primitive) and sends PS-Poll frames to the AP if the TIM element in the most recent Beacon frame indicates an individually addressed BU is buffered for that STA. <u>An S1G non-AP STA for which <code>dot11NonTIMModeActivated</code> is false is a TIM STA.</u></p> <p><u>STA with <code>dot11NonTIMModeActivated</code> equal to true shall transmit at least one PS-Poll or trigger frame that is individually addressed to the associated AP every listen interval without being required to receive an S1G Beacon frame (based upon the <code>ListenInterval</code> parameter of the <code>MLME-ASSOCIATE.request</code> or <code>MLME-REASSOCIATE.request</code> primitive) unless it follows the TWT or NDP Paging procedure. An S1G non-AP STA for which <code>dot11NonTIMModeActivated</code> is true is a non-TIM STA.</u></p> <p><u>A non-TIM STA may send (NDP) PS-Poll frames to an S1G AP regardless of whether individually addressed buffered BUs have been indicated by the S1G AP.</u></p> <p>The AP shall transmit buffered individually addressed BUs to a PS STA only in response to a PS-Poll from that STA, during the CFP in the case of a CF-Pollable PS STA, during a scheduled or unscheduled APSD service period for the STA, or during the SP of a scheduled GCR-SP. In PS mode, a STA shall be in the Doze state and shall enter the Awake state to receive selected Beacon frames, to receive group addressed transmissions following certain received Beacon frames, to receive transmissions during the SP of a scheduled GCRSP, to transmit, and to await responses to transmitted PS-Poll frames or (for CF-Pollable STAs) to receive CF transmissions of buffered BUs.</p>
----	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Change the 7th paragraph of this subclause as follows:

A non-S1G STA that is changing from doze to awake in order to transmit shall perform CCA until a frame sequence is detected by which it can correctly set its NAV, or until a period of time equal to the `ProbeDelay` has transpired. An S1G STA that is changing from Doze to Awake in order to transmit shall perform CCA until a frame sequence is detected by which it can correctly set its RID or NAV, or until a period of time equal to the `ProbeDelay` has transpired.

Insert the following paragraphs at the end of this sub-clause:

An S1G STA shall set the Poll Type subfield in the Frame Control field of the transmitted PS-Poll(+BDT) frame to 0 unless it is a non-TIM STA that follows the procedures described in 9.45.2 (Rescheduling of awake/doze cycle). An S1G TIM STA shall not send a PS-Poll with the Poll Type subfield equal to 1 to an S1G STA.

An S1G AP that sets the STA Type Support in a transmitted S1G Capabilities element to 0 or 1, as described in 10.50.7 (S1G BSS type and STA type), shall set the `dot11NonTIMModeActivated` to true and shall set the Non-TIM Support field in the S1G Capabilities element to 1. An S1G AP that sets the STA Type Support in a transmitted S1G Capabilities element to 2, as described in 10.50.7 (S1G BSS type and STA type), may set the `dot11NonTIMModeActivated` to false and the Non-TIM Support field in the S1G Capabilities element to 0 during the whole operation time. An S1G AP that sets the STA Type Support in a transmitted S1G Capabilities element to 2, as described in 10.50.7 (S1G BSS type and STA type), may set the `dot11NonTIMModeActivated` to true and the Non-TIM Support field in the S1G Capabilities element to 1 during the whole operation time.

An S1G non-AP STA shall indicate its PS mode (TIM mode or non-TIM mode), during association, to the AP it intends to associate with. The STA shall set the Non-TIM Support field in the S1G Capabilities element included in the Association Request frame to 1 to request operation in non-TIM mode. Otherwise, it shall set the Non-TIM Support field to 0.

1 An S1G AP that sets the STA Type Support in the S1G Capabilities element to 2 in the Association
 2 Response frame transmitted to a STA may set the Non-TIM Support field in the S1G Capabilities element,
 3 included in the Association Response frame, to 1 if the Association Request frame previously sent by the
 4 STA had the Non-TIM Support field equal to 1.
 5

6
 7 The S1G AP may recommend a value of listen interval different from that in Association Request frame
 8 based on its buffer management consideration in Association Response frame.
 9

10
 11 An S1G non-AP STA that has transmitted an Association Request frame with the Non-TIM Support field
 12 equal to 1 and that receives an Association Response frame with the Non-TIM Support field in the S1G
 13 Capabilities element equal to 1 shall set the dot11NonTIMModeActivated to true. Otherwise, it shall set the
 14 dot11NonTIMModeActivated to false. The STA shall operate in the negotiated PS mode during association
 15 unless a PS mode switch is negotiated as described in 10.48 (Dynamic AID assignment operation) or a
 16 temporary PS mode switch has occurred as described in 9.45.2 (Rescheduling of awake/doze cycle). The
 17 STA shall update its Listen Interval parameter to the value of the AID Response Interval field in the AID
 18 Response element of the (Re)Association Response frame.
 19

20 21 **10.2.2.3 AP TIM transmissions**

22
 23 *Change the first paragraph of subclause 10.2.2.3 as follows:*

24
 25
 26 The TIM shall identify the STAs for which traffic is pending and buffered in the AP. This information is
 27 coded in a partial virtual bitmap, as described in 8.4.2.6 (TIM element). In addition, the TIM contains an
 28 indication whether group addressed traffic is pending. Every STA is assigned an AID by the AP as part of
 29 the association process. AID 0 (zero) is reserved to indicate the presence of buffered non-GCR-SP group
 30 addressed BUs that are not delivered using multicast AID. The AP shall identify those STAs for which it is
 31 prepared to deliver buffered BUs by setting bits in the TIM's partial virtual bitmap that correspond to the
 32 appropriate AIDs.
 33
 34

35
 36 *Insert the paragraph below at the end of this subclause as follows:*

37
 38 For S1G band, the TIM is coded in an S1G partial virtual bitmap, as described in 8.4.2.6 (TIM element).
 39 This information is constructed with one of the four encoding modes: the Block Bitmap mode, the Single
 40 AID mode, the OLB (offset, length, bitmap) mode, and the ADE (AID with differential encoding) mode. An
 41 S1G AP shall not transmit the TIM with the encoding mode in the Block Control subfield set to ADE mode
 42 to another S1G STA unless the TIM ADE Support field of the S1G Capabilities element received from that
 43 STA contained a value of 1 and dot11TIMADEImplemented is true.
 44
 45

46 47 **10.2.2.4 TIM types**

48
 49 *Change the first two paragraphs of subclause 10.2.2.4 as follows:*

50
 51 Two different TIM types are distinguished: TIM and DTIM. After a DTIM, the AP shall transmit buffered
 52 non-GCR-SP group addressed BUs, before transmitting any individually addressed frames. The AP may
 53 additionally deliver these BUs using multicast AID as defined in 9.52 (Multicast AID).
 54

55
 56 The AP shall transmit a TIM with every Beacon frame except when the frame is scheduled for transmission
 57 in a TSBTT that is not a TBTT. Every dot11DTIMPeriod, a TIM of type *DTIM* is transmitted within a
 58 Beacon frame, rather than an ordinary TIM. An S1G AP with dot11ShortBeaconInterval equal to true, may
 59 include a TIM in a Beacon frame that is scheduled for transmission in a TSBTT that is not a TBTT. An S1G
 60 AP with dot11ShortBeaconInterval equal to true may transmit a TIM of type DTIM in an S1G Beacon frame
 61 every dot11ShortBeaconDTIMPeriod.
 62
 63
 64
 65

10.2.2.6 AP operation during the CP

Change item c) and d) of the second paragraph as follows:

c) At every beacon interval, the AP shall assemble the partial virtual bitmap containing the buffer status per destination for STAs in the PS mode and shall send this out in the TIM field of the Beacon frame. At every beacon interval, the APSD-capable AP shall assemble the partial virtual bitmap containing the buffer status of nondelivery-enabled ACs (if there exists at least one nondelivery-enabled AC) per destination for STAs in PS mode and shall send this out in the TIM field of the Beacon frame. When all ACs are delivery-enabled, the APSD-capable AP shall assemble the partial virtual bitmap containing the buffer status for all ACs per destination. If FMS is enabled, the AP shall include the FMS Descriptor element in every Beacon frame. The FMS Descriptor element shall indicate all FMS group addressed frames that the AP buffers. An SIG AP should set the value of the Duration field in the SIG Beacon frame to the estimated time required for all the SIG STAs that are indicated in the TIM elements and/or are allowed to access the first RAW immediately following the SIG Beacon frame as described in 9.22.5.4 (Slotted channel access procedure in RAW), to send the trigger or (NDP) PS-Poll frame and receive an acknowledgement from the AP. The operation described in this paragraph shall also be performed for every short beacon interval where a TIM is transmitted.

d) If a STA has set up a scheduled SP, it shall automatically wake up at each SP. Therefore, the APSD-capable AP shall transmit frames associated with admitted traffic with the APSD subfield equal to 1 in the TSPECs buffered for the STA during a scheduled SP. If the STA has set up to use unscheduled SPs, the AP shall buffer BUs using delivery-enabled ACs until it has received a trigger frame using a trigger-enabled AC from the non-AP STA, which indicates the start of an unscheduled SP. A trigger frame received by the AP from a STA that already has an unscheduled SP underway shall not trigger the start of a new unscheduled SP. The AP transmits BUs destined for the STA and using delivery-enabled ACs during an unscheduled SP. The bit for AID 0 (zero) in the Bitmap Control field of the TIM element shall be set to 1 when non-GCR-SP group addressed traffic that is not to be delivered using multicast AID is buffered, according to 8.4.2.6 (TIM element).

Change item g) of the second paragraph as follows:

g) When the AP receives a PS-Poll frame from a STA that has been in PS mode, it shall forward to the STA a single buffered BU. Until the transmission of this BU either has succeeded or is presumed failed (when maximum retries are exceeded), the AP shall acknowledge but ignore all PS-Poll frames from the same STA. This prevents a retried PS-Poll from being treated as a new request to deliver a buffered BU.

For a STA using U-APSD, the AP transmits one BU destined for the STA from any AC that is not delivery-enabled in response to PS-Poll from the STA. When all ACs associated with the STA are delivery-enabled, AP transmits one BU from the highest priority AC that has a BU. The AP can respond with either an immediate Data or Management frame or with an Ack frame, while delaying the responding Data or Management frame. Upon receiving a PS-Poll frame, the SIG AP that intends to respond with immediate Data frame may use the RTS/CTS scheme to protect the transmission of the frame. Upon receiving a PS-Poll+BDT frame with the More Data field equal to 0, the SIG AP that intends to respond with immediate Data frames may use the RTS/CTS scheme to send buffered data until it transmits a frame with MORE DATA equal to 0 or until the duration of the exchange, including the initial PS-Poll+BDT frame reaches the TXOP limit whichever comes first.

An SIG AP that sends an acknowledgement frame of type (NDP) Ack or NDP PS-Poll-Ack in response to an (NDP)PS-Poll/trigger frame that is received from an SIG STA shall set the More Data subfield of the acknowledgement frame to 0 when no BU is buffered for the STA; otherwise, it shall set it to 1. The successful reception of the acknowledgement frame provides the following indications to the SIG STA:

- 1 — If the More Data subfield is equal to 0 it indicates that no service period starts for the STA and that it
 2 may enter the doze state.
 3
 4 — If the More Data subfield is equal to 1 it indicates that a service period starts for the STA after a time
 5 T, starting from the end of the acknowledgement frame, after which the S1G STA shall remain in the
 6 awake state until a frame is received from the S1G AP that has the EOSP subfield equal to 1. The
 7 time T is equal to:
 8
 9 — 0 if the acknowledgment frame is an Ack frame or is an NDP(PS-Poll-)Ack frame with the Idle
 10 Indication subfield equal to 0
 11
 12 — the value indicated in the Duration field of the frame if the frame is an NDP (PS-Poll-)Ack
 13 frame with the Idle Indication subfield equal to 1.
 14

15 For a STA in PS mode and not using U-APSD, the More Data field of the response Data or Management
 16 frame shall be set to indicate the presence of further buffered BUs for the polling STA. For a STA using U-
 17 APSD, the More Data field shall be set to indicate the presence of further buffered BUs that do not use
 18 delivery-enabled ACs. When all ACs associated with the STA are delivery-enabled, the More Data field
 19 shall be set to indicate the presence of further buffered BUs using delivery-enabled ACs. If there are
 20 buffered BUs to transmit to the STA, the AP may set the More Data bit in a QoS +CF-Ack frame to 1, in
 21 response to a QoS Data frame to indicate that it has one or more pending BUs buffered for the PS STA
 22 identified by the RA in the QoS +CF-Ack frame. An AP may also set the More Data bit in an Ack frame to
 23 1 in response to a QoS Data frame to indicate that it has one or more pending BUs buffered for the PS STA
 24 identified by the RA in the Ack frame, if that PS STA has set the More Data Ack subfield in the QoS
 25 Capability element to 1.
 26
 27
 28

29 *Change item k) of the second paragraph as follows:*
 30

31
 32 k) An AP may delete buffered BUs for implementation dependent reasons, including the use of an aging
 33 function and availability of buffers. The AP may base the aging function on the Listen Interval specified by
 34 the STA in the (Re)Association Request frame or the WNM-Sleep Interval specified by the non-AP STA in
 35 the WNM-Sleep Mode Request frame. In addition, the S1G AP may base the aging function on the Listen
 36 Interval specified by the AP in the (Re)Association Response frame.
 37
 38

39 **10.2.2.8 Receive operation for STAs in PS mode during the CP**

40
 41 *Change item a) of the second paragraph in subclause 10.2.2.8 as following:*
 42

43
 44 a) The STA with dot11NonTIMModeActivated equal to false shall wake up early enough to be able to
 45 receive the first Beacon frame scheduled for transmission at the time corresponding to the last TBTT or
 46 TSBTT for which the STA was awake plus the ListenInterval. The STA with dot11NonTIMModeActivated
 47 equal to true is not required to wake up to receive a Beacon frame and shall transmit at least one PS-Poll or
 48 trigger frame that is individually addressed to the associated AP every listen interval starting from the last
 49 known transition of the non-TIM STA in doze state unless it follows the TWT or NDP Paging procedure.
 50

51
 52 NOTE—~~¶~~The STA might wake for a TBTT or TSBTT that is earlier than this deadline. In that case the previous
 53 requirement is reset based on a new “last TBTT or TSBTT”.
 54

55 *Insert a subclause 10.2.2.20 after 10.2.2.19 (VHT TXOP power save) as the following:*
 56

57 **10.2.2.20 AP Power management**

58
 59 This subclause describes AP power management procedure for an S1G AP.
 60

61
 62 An AP with dot11APPMActivated equal to true may operate in the following Power Management modes:
 63

- 64 — Active
 65

- Power save

An AP in active mode shall be in Awake state and may receive frames at any time.

An AP with dot11APPMActivated equal to true in Power Save mode may be in any of the following two power states:

- Awake
- Doze

The AP with dot11APPMActivated equal to true may indicate that it is operating in Power Save mode by either:

- Setting the AP PM bit in the Frame Control field of the S1G Beacon frame to 1
- Including one or more RPS elements in the S1G Beacon frame that indicate AP PM RAWs (i.e., with the RAW Assignment Type equal to Simplex RAW and RAW Type Options equal to 0)

The AP shall operate in active mode during a beacon interval or short beacon interval if the AP PM subfield in the S1G Beacon frame transmitted at the TBTT or TSBTT is equal to 0. Similarly, the AP shall operate in active mode during one or more RAWs defined by an RPS element with the RAW Assignment type equal to generic RAW, sounding RAW, triggering frame RAW or simplex RAW with RAW Type Options equal to 1 or 2.

An AP that transmits an S1G Beacon frame with AP PM subfield equal to 1 may be in Doze state at any time until the next TBTT or TSBTT, except that it shall be in Awake state during any of the following intervals of time:

- Any RAW or PRAW intervals that are setup according to 9.22.5 (Restricted Access Window (RAW) operation), except for RAWs that are defined by any RPS element with RAW Assignment Type equal to simplex RAW and RAW Type Options equal to 0
- Any TWT SPs that are negotiated according to 9.44 (Target wake time (TWT))

An AP that transmits an S1G Beacon frame whose AP PM subfield value is 1 should include an RPS element in the S1G Beacon frame that includes an omni RAW during which all STAs are allowed to access (i.e., the RPS element contains a RAW Assignment field with RAW Type field equal to 2 and RAW Type Options subfield equal to 2). The omni RAW may be used for association of new STAs. The AP that does not include the RPS element with the omni RAW, shall be awake for an amount of time not less than BI minus dot11MaxAwayDuration immediately following the S1G Beacon frame where BI is equal to the value of the beacon interval if dot11ShortBeaconInterval is false and is equal to short beacon interval if dot11ShortBeaconInterval is true.

An AP shall not be in Doze state for a duration of time that exceeds the value of the dot11MaxAwayDuration. The AP shall set dot11MaxAwayDuration to the lowest value obtained from the Max Away Duration field that is contained in the most recently received MAD elements from any of its associated STAs.

An AP may reject a (re)association of a STA if the value of the Max Away Duration field in the MAD element in the (Re)Association Request frame transmitted by the STA is considered unacceptable. For example, an AP that schedules to be in Doze state for 100 ms can reject association of a STA that indicates in the Association Request frame a value of 30 ms in its Max Away Duration field.

An AP may disassociate an STA based on the value indicated by Max Away Duration of the latest MAD element received from that STA.

1 An AP may include a MAD element in the (Re)Association Response frame or Probe Response frame that
 2 indicates the suggested maximum away duration during which the AP can be considered in Doze state.
 3

4 An STA may include a MAD element in the Probe Request or (Re)Association Requests frames.
 5
 6

7 Irrespective of the Power Management mode and Power States, an AP shall maintain the synchronization of
 8 the network by generating beacons as described in clause 10.1.3 (Maintaining synchronization).
 9

10 A STA that is the intended receiver of a frame transmitted by an AP that has the PM Mode subfield equal to
 11 0 shall consider the AP in active mode.
 12

13 An AP that has previously sent a frame to one or a group of STAs with PM bit equal to 0, shall send a frame
 14 with PM bit equal to 1 to the same set of STAs before changing its operation mode to Power Save mode.
 15
 16

17 A STA that is the intended receiver of a frame transmitted by an AP that has the PM Mode subfield equal to
 18 1 shall consider the AP in Power Save mode.
 19
 20

21 **10.3 STA authentication and association**

22 **10.3.5 Association, reassociation, and disassociation**

23 *Insert the new sub-clause after sub-clause 10.3.5.10 as follows:*
 24
 25

26 **10.3.5.11 Service type indication during association**

27 A sensor service is the service that a sensor STA is capable of provisioning that is usually delivered using
 28 small payload data frames. Non-sensor services include offloading and critical services. Different service
 29 types may have different requirements on QoS, packet size, duty cycle, etc. An AP can optimize the system
 30 operating parameters with the knowledge of the service type of each associated STA or place a high priority
 31 on association/reassociation for a STA that provides critical services such as health care, home, industrial,
 32 alarm monitoring or emergency service.
 33
 34

35 A non-AP STA may indicate to the AP its service type information during association by including the
 36 Service Type field in the AID Request element in the (Re) Association Request frame. The AP may assign a
 37 particular AID to the STA taking into account the received service type information from the STA.
 38
 39

40 *Insert a new subclause 10.3.8 after the subclause 10.3.7 as follows:*
 41
 42

43 **10.3.8 Authentication Control**

44 **10.3.8.1 General**

45 In infrastructure mode, an S1G AP can use the Authentication Control element to alleviate WM contention
 46 when a large number of STAs are trying to or are expected to send Authentication Request frames to the AP
 47 at about the same time.
 48
 49

50 **10.3.8.2 Centralized authentication control**

51 When dot11S1GCentralizedAuthenticationControlActivated is true, an S1G STA shall set the Centralized
 52 Authentication Control subfield to 1 in the S1G Capabilities Info field of the S1G Capabilities element.
 53 Otherwise, the STA shall set it to 0. A STA that transmits 0 as the value of the Centralized Authentication
 54 Control subfield of the S1G Capabilities Info field is not constrained by the requirements specified in
 55 10.3.8.2 (Centralized authentication control).
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

1 A CAC AP shall set the Control subfield to 0 in the Authentication Control element in all transmitted
2 Beacons and Probe Responses frames. A non-CAC AP shall not include an Authentication Control element
3 with the Control field equal to 0 in a Beacon or Probe Response frame.
4

5
6 A CAC AP may include an Authentication Control element with the Control subfield equal to 0 and the
7 Deferral subfield equal to 0 in a Beacon or a Probe Response frame to attempt to limit the number of STAs
8 that can transmit an Authentication Request frame to it. The AP may transmit a different value in the
9 Authentication Control Threshold subfield in the Authentication Control element included in each of
10 Beacon and Probe Response frames that it transmits.
11

12
13 A CAC AP may include, within an individually addressed Probe Response frame that is transmitted in
14 response to a Probe Request frame from a STA, an Authentication Control element that has the Control
15 subfield equal to 0, the Deferral subfield equal to 1 and the Authentication Control Threshold subfield equal
16 to a deferred channel access time. During the deferred channel access time that begins immediately
17 following the reception of the Probe Response, a CAC receiving STA shall not transmit an Authentication
18 Request frame to the AP that transmitted the Probe Response.
19

20
21 A non-CAC STA is not constrained by the Authentication Control rules defined in 10.3.8.2 (Centralized
22 authentication control) when it transmits an Authentication Request frame to the AP. A CAC STA sets the
23 local MAC variable AuthenticationRequestTransmission to true when it is initialized.
24

25
26 A CAC STA shall generate a random number v when it is initialized. The generated random number v shall
27 be uniformly distributed between 0 and 1022 (inclusive). The STA may generate a new random value for v
28 after receiving an Authentication Response from an AP.
29

30
31 A CAC STA shall compare v with the Authentication Control Threshold subfield value in the most recently
32 received Authentication Control element from the AP to which it intends to send an Authentication Request
33 frame if the Control and the Deferral subfields are equal to 0. If v is less than the value of the Authentication
34 Control Threshold subfield, the STA may transmit an Authentication Request frame to the AP and shall set
35 the local MAC variable AuthenticationRequestTransmission to true. Otherwise, the STA shall set the local
36 MAC variable AuthenticationRequestTransmission to false and the STA shall not transmit an
37 Authentication Request frame to the AP. A CAC STA shall update its MIB values of the CAC parameters
38 based on the values received in the Authentication Control element.
39
40

41
42 A CAC STA shall set the local MAC variable AuthenticationRequestTransmission to false and shall defer
43 the transmission of an Authentication Request frame to an AP from which it has received an individually
44 addressed Probe Response if the Probe Response contains an Authentication Control element with the
45 Control subfield equal to 0 and the Deferral subfield equal to 1. The deferral begins at the end of the
46 reception of the Probe Response and extends for a period of time equal to the value contained in the
47 Authentication Control Threshold subfield value in the Probe Response. At the end of the deferral time
48 period, the STA shall set the local MAC variable AuthenticationRequestTransmission to true and may
49 transmit an Authentication Request frame to the AP.
50
51

52
53 A CAC STA shall set the local MAC variable AuthenticationRequestTransmission to true when it receives a
54 Beacon or Probe Response frame that does not include an Authentication Control element from the AP that
55 it intends to join.
56

57
58 An SIG AP shall not set the Deferral subfield in the Authentication Control element of the Beacon frames or
59 the broadcast Probe Response frames to 1.
60

61
62 An SIG STA does not follow the Authentication Control rules defined in this subclause if it receives a
63 Beacon or Probe Response frame that includes an Authentication Control element from the AP that it does
64 not intend to join, or is not intended to the STA.
65

10.3.8.3 Distributed authentication control

When `dot11SIGDistributedAuthenticationControlActivated` is true, an S1G AP shall set the Distributed Authentication Control subfield to 1 in the S1G Capabilities Info field of the S1G Capabilities element. Otherwise, the subfield is set to 0.

When an S1G STA receives an S1G Capabilities element with the Distributed Authentication Control field equal to 1, the STA shall determine when it is permitted to access the medium to transmit an Authentication Request frame to the AP from which it received the S1G Capabilities element based on the following procedure:

- a) The STA maintains the following distributed authentication control (DAC) parameters:
 - Authentication control slot duration (T_{ac}) in TU units. The default value is set to 10 TUs.
 - Minimum transmission interval (TI_{min}) in BI units. The default value is set to 8 BIs.
 - Maximum transmission interval (TI_{max}) in BI units. The default value is set to 256 BIs.
- b) The STA maintains a transmission interval (TI) in BI units.
- c) The TI is initialized to TI_{min} .
- d) The STA chooses a random number m from $[0, TI]$.
- e) The STA chooses a random number l from $[0, L]$, where $L = \lfloor BI/T_{ac} \rfloor$, $l=0$ is the first authentication control slot.
- f) The STA may initiate normal EDCA access procedures for the transmission of the Authentication Request frame beginning at the authentication control slot l in the BI m , where $m=0$ is the current BI.
- g) If the transmission of the Authentication Request frame fails, the TI is increased as follows:

$$TI = \min \{2 \times TI, TI_{max}\}.$$

An S1G AP may assign DAC parameters different from the default values by sending to the STA an Authentication Control element with the Control subfield equal to 1. An S1G STA receiving such an Authentication Control element shall update its MIB values of the DAC parameters based on the values received in the Authentication Control element.

10.5 Block ack operation

10.5.2 Setup and modification of the block ack parameters

10.5.2.2 Procedure at the originator

Change the following item b) in the sub-clause 10.5.2.2 as the following:

- b) If the peer STA is a non-DMG STA, check whether the intended peer STA is capable of participating in the block ack mechanism by discovering and examining its Delayed Block Ack and Immediate Block Ack capability bits. If the peer STA is an S1G STA and the recipient is capable of participating in an Immediate Block Ack session, the S1G originator shall send an NDP ADDBA Request to indicate that it expects only NDP BlockAck frames during the block ack session with the following exceptions:
 - If the S1G originator's dot11BATImplemented is true and the BAT Support subfield in the most recently received S1G Capabilities element from the S1G recipient is 1 and a TWT has been setup with the S1G recipient as described in 9.44 (Target wake time (TWT)), then the S1G originator shall send a BAT ADDBA Request to indicate that it expects only BAT frames during the block ack session.
 - When any of the conditions below is satisfied then the S1G originator may send an ADDBA Request to indicate that it expects only BlockAck frames during the block ack session:

- 1) The value of the Buffer Size field in the ADDBA Request, carried in an S1G_LONG or S1G_SHORT PPDU, is greater than 16
- 2) The value of the Buffer Size field of the ADDBA Request, carried in an S1G_1M PPDU, is greater than 8
- 3) The dot11AsymmetricBlockAckActivated is true and Asymmetric Block Ack Supported field in the most recently received S1G Capabilities element from the S1G recipient is 1

If the recipient is capable of participating, the originator sends an ADDBA Request frame indicating the TID and the buffer size. If the recipient is capable of participating and the GCRGroupAddress parameter of the MLME-ADDDBA.request primitive is present, the originator sends an ADDBA Request frame that includes a GCR Group Address element. All DMG STAs are capable of participating in the block ack mechanism.

10.5.2.3 Procedure at the recipient

Change the item b) in the sub-clause 10.5.2.3 as the following:

- b) Upon receipt of the MLME-ADDDBA.response primitive, the STA shall respond by an ADDBA Response frame with a result code as defined in 8.6.5.3 (ADDDBA Response frame format). For S1G STA, the ADDDBA Response frame refers to
 - an NDP ADDDBA Response if the value of the Buffer Size field of the NDP ADDDBA Response is not greater than the value of the maximum number of MSDUs and A-MSDUs that can be acknowledged with the selected NDP BlockAck frame and no TWT has already been setup with the S1G originator as described in 9.44 (Target wake time (TWT)). This value is 8 for NDP 1M BlockAck frames and 16 for NDP 2M BlockAck frames as described in 8.9.2.6 (NDP BlockAck). The NDP ADDDBA Response frame shall be carried in an S1G_1M PPDU to indicate the use of NDP_1M BlockAck frames and shall be carried in an S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PPDU to indicate the use of NDP_2M BlockAck frames.
 - Otherwise, a BAT ADDDBA Response as a response to a BAT ADDDBA Request if a TWT has already been setup with the S1G originator as described in 9.44 (Target wake time (TWT)). The value of the Buffer Size field in the BAT ADDDBA Response shall not be greater than 32.
 - Otherwise, an ADDDBA Response indicating the use of BlockAck frames. The MCS subfield in the Originator Preferred MCS field shall be set to 15 unless the dot11AsymmetricBlockAckActivated is true and the Asymmetric Block Ack Supported field in the most recently received S1G Capabilities from the S1G originator is 1 in which case the MCS subfield may indicate the value of the preferred MCS if asymmetric block ack operation is used. The preferred MCS implicitly indicates the MCSDifference value, which is the difference between the preferred MCS and the MCS at which the ADDDBA Response is sent.
- 1) If the result code is SUCCESS, the Block Ack is considered to be established with the originator. Contained in the frame are the type of Block Ack agreement, the type of BlockAck frames and the number of buffers that have been allocated for the support of this block. If the recipient STA is an S1G non-AP STA and it has received from the AP a frame containing an S1G Capabilities element with the Asymmetric Block Ack Supported equal to 1, the Originator Preferred MCS field may be contained in the ADDDBA Response frame.

10.5.2.4 Procedure common to both originator and recipient

Insert the following rows (ignoring the header row) at the end of Table 10-5:

Table 10-5—Types of Block Ack agreement based on capabilities and ADDBA conditions for non-DMG STAs

Capabilities condition	ADDBA condition	Type of Block Ack agreement
Both STAs are S1G STAs	Block Ack Policy subfield equal to 1	HT-Immediate
Both STAs are S1G STAs and support HT-Delayed Block Ack	Block Ack Policy subfield equal to 0	HT-Delayed

10.7 DLS Operation

10.7.1 General

Change the item a) and item c) of the 6th paragraph of the subclause as follows:

- a) A STA, STA-1, that intends to exchange frames directly with another non-AP STA and dot11DLSAllowed is true, STA-2, invokes DLS and sends a DLS Request frame to the AP (step 1a in Figure 10-24 (The four steps involved in direct-link handshake)). This request contains the rate set, capabilities of STA-1, and the MAC addresses of STA-1 and STA-2. If STA-1 is an HT STA, this request also contains the HT capabilities of STA-1. If STA-1 is a VHT STA, this response also contains a VHT Capabilities element representing the VHT capabilities of STA-1. If STA-1 is an S1G STA, this request also contains the S1G capabilities of STA-1.
- c) If STA-2 has dot11DLSAllowed true and accepts the direct stream, it sends a DLS Response frame to the AP (step 2a in Figure 10-24 (The four steps involved in direct-link handshake)), which contains the rate set, (extended) capabilities of STA-2, and the MAC addresses of STA-1 and STA-2. If STA-2 is an HT STA, this response also contains an HT Capabilities element representing the HT capabilities of STA-2. If STA-2 is a VHT STA, this response also contains a VHT Capabilities element representing the VHT capabilities of STA-2. If STA-2 is an S1G STA, this response also contains an S1G Capabilities element representing the capabilities of STA-2.

10.7.3 Data transfer after setup

Change the 1st paragraph of the subclause as follows:

For each active direct link, a STA shall record the MAC and PHY features, rates, and MCSs that are supported by the other STA participating in the direct link, according to the Supported Rates and BSS Membership Selectors, Extended Supported Rates and BSS Membership Selectors, Capability Information, HT Capabilities, ~~and~~ VHT Capabilities, and S1G Capabilities fields within the DLS Request and DLS Response frames that were used to establish the direct link.

10.10 Extended channel switching (ECS)

10.14 SA Query procedures

Insert the following paragraph at the end of the sub-clause 10.14 as the following:

When an S1G STA in a power save mode wakes up with an interval longer than dot11AssociationSAQueryMaximumTimeout, an existing SA can be destroyed. So, to maintain its valid SA status, the S1G STA shall wake to listen to SA Query Request frame with the interval specified by

1 dot11AssociationSAQueryMaximumTimeout. When dot11RSNAProtectedManagementFramesActivated is
 2 true, an S1G AP shall provide the Timeout Interval (Association Comeback time, which is set to
 3 dot11AssociationSAQueryMaximumTimeout) in an Association Response frame and Reassociation
 4 Response frame with a status code 0 to the S1G STA.
 5

7 **10.19 RSNA A-MSDU procedures**

10 *Change the 2nd paragraph of this subclause as follows:*

11
 12 Table 10-13 (A-MSDU STA behavior for RSN associations) defines behavior related to the transmission
 13 and reception of individually addressed A-MSDUs of a first HT STA or S1G STA (STA1) that has
 14 successfully negotiated an RSNA (re)association with a second HT STA or S1G STA (STA2). Reception
 15 and transmission of A-MSDUs using a non-RSN association is unaffected by the values of the SPP A-
 16 MSDU Capable and SPP A-MSDU Required subfields.
 17
 18

20 **10.23 Tunneled direct-link setup**

23 **10.23.1 General**

25 *Insert the following text after the 11th paragraph of this subclause:*

26
 27 An S1G STA with a TDLS link that is not an off-channel direct link shall use as its primary channel the
 28 channel indicated by the Primary Channel Number field in the S1G Operation element. The channel width
 29 of an S1G TDLS link shall not be wider than the maximum channel width supported by either the TDLS
 30 initiator STA or the TDLS responder STA.
 31

33 *Insert the following text as the last paragraph of this subclause:*

34
 35 The S1G Operation element shall be present in a TDLS Setup Confirm frame for S1G STA.
 36

38 **10.23.6 TDLS channel switching**

41 **10.23.6.4 Setting up a wide bandwidth off-channel direct link**

43 **10.23.6.4.1 General**

45 *Change the following paragraphs in the subclause 10.23.6.4.1 as follows:*

46
 47 A wideband TDLS off-channel TDLS direct link is a 40 MHz, 80 MHz, 160 MHz, or 80+80 MHz off-
 48 channel TDLS direct link for VHT STAs, or 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz, or 16 MHz off-channel TDLS direct
 49 link for S1G STAs.
 50

51
 52 A wideband off-channel TDLS direct link may be started if both TDLS peer STAs indicated wideband
 53 support in the Supported Channel Width Set subfield of the VHT Capabilities element ~~VHT Capabilities~~
 54 ~~Info field~~ or S1G Capabilities element included in the TDLS Setup Request frame or the TDLS Setup
 55 Response frame.
 56

57
 58 Switching to a wideband off-channel direct link is achieved by including any of the following information in
 59 the TDLS Channel Switch Request frame:
 60

- 61 — An Operating Class element indicating 40 MHz Channel Spacing
- 62 — A Secondary Channel Offset element indicating SCA or SCB

- A Wide Bandwidth Channel Switch element indicating 80 MHz, 160 MHz, or 80+80 MHz channel width for VHT STAs
- A Wide Bandwidth Channel Switch element indicating 4 MHz, 8 MHz, or 16 MHz channel width for S1G STAs

For VHT STAs, the operating class in TDLS Channel Switch Request frame shall have a value representing 5 GHz for the channel starting frequency.

Change the 6th paragraph in the subclause 10.23.6.4.1 as follows:

When announcing new operating classes or both a new operating class table index and new operating classes that come into effect at the same time as the switch to the direct link and that express new regulatory requirements, the TDLS peer VHT or S1G STA initiating the switch shall include a Country element in a transmitted TDLS Channel Switch Request frame. The Country element shall contain all of the Operating Classes for the off-channel direct link in Operating Triplet fields and zero Subband Triplet fields. The Country element shall include one Operating Triplet field that contains the same Operating Class as the Operating Class field in the same frame. The country indicated by the Country string in the TDLS Channel Switch Request frame shall be equal to the country indicated by the Country string of the BSS. The recipient TDLS peer VHT or S1G STA that has dot11MultiDomainCapabilityActivated, dot11SpectrumManagementRequired, or dot11RadioMeasurementActivated equal to true shall use the parameters in the received Country element in the TDLS Channel Switch Request frame in order to maintain regulatory compliance.

10.23.6.4.2 Basic wideband functionality

Insert the following paragraphs at the end of the subclause 10.23.6.4.2 as follows:

TDLS peer S1G STAs may transmit up to 4 MHz, 8 MHz, or 16 MHz PPDU's on a 4 MHz, 8 MHz, or 16 MHz off-channel TDLS direct link, respectively. An S1G STA determines the channelization based on the Wide Bandwidth Channel Switch element of the TDLS Channel Switch Request frame.

A TDLS peer S1G STA shall not transmit a 1 MHz PPDU in the nonprimary 1 MHz channel of its 4 MHz, 8 MHz or 16 MHz off-channel TDLS direct link. A TDLS peer S1G STA shall not transmit a 2 MHz PPDU in the nonprimary 2 MHz channel of its 4 MHz, 8 MHz or 16 MHz off-channel TDLS direct link. A TDLS peer S1G STA shall not transmit a 4 MHz PPDU that does not use the primary 4 MHz channel of its 8 MHz or 16 MHz off-channel TDLS direct link. A TDLS peer S1G STA shall not transmit an 8 MHz PPDU that does not use the primary 8 MHz channel of its 16 MHz off-channel TDLS direct link.

10.23.6.4.3 Channel selection for a wideband off-channel direct link

Change the subclause 10.23.6.4.3 as follows:

For a non-S1G STA, if a TDLS peer STA chooses to start a wideband direct link, the TDLS peer STA shall follow the primary channel selection rules defined in 10.40.2 (Channel selection methods for a VHT BSS) and 10.24.15 (Channel usage procedures) and the secondary 80 MHz channel rule defined in 10.23.1 (General).

For an S1G STA, if a TDLS peer STA chooses to start a wideband direct link, the TDLS peer STA shall follow the primary channel selection rules defined in 10.50.2 (Channel selection methods for an S1G BSS) and 10.24.15 (Channel usage procedures).

Change the title of subclause 10.23.6.4.4 as follows:

10.23.6.4.4 Switching from a wideband to a 20 MHz, 1 MHz or 2 MHz direct link

Change the subclause 10.23.6.4.4 as follows:

For a non-S1G STA, switching from a wideband off-channel direct link to a 20 MHz off-channel direct link is established through a TDLS channel switch. A STA operating on a wideband off-channel direct link shall accept a requested switch to a 20 MHz direct link.

For an S1G STA, switching from a wideband off-channel direct link to a 1 MHz or 2 MHz off-channel direct link is established through a TDLS channel switch. A STA operating on a wideband off-channel direct link shall accept a requested switch to a 1 MHz or 2 MHz direct link.

Change the title of subclause 10.23.6.4.5 as follows:

10.23.6.4.5 CCA sensing and NAV assertion in a 20 MHz, 40 MHz, 80 MHz, 160 MHz, ~~or 80+80 MHz~~, 1 MHz, 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz, or 16 MHz direct link

Insert the following text at the end of the subclause 10.23.6.4.5 as follows:

TDLS peer S1G STAs shall follow the CCA rules defined in 9.3.2.6 (VHT and S1G RTS procedure) and 9.22.2.7 (Multiple frame transmission in an EDCA TXOP) and the NAV rules defined in 10.50.5 (NAV and RID assertion in an S1G BSS).

10.24 Wireless network management procedures

10.24.13 BSS max idle period management

Change the first paragraph of the subclause as follows:

~~If the value of dot11MaxIdlePeriod is a nonzero, the STA shall include the BSS Max Idle Period element in the Association Response frames or the and Reassociation Response frames. Otherwise, the STA shall not include the BSS Max Idle Period element in the transmitted Association Response frames or the and Reassociation Response frames. A STA may send security protocol protected or unprotected keep-alive frames, as indicated in the Idle Options field.~~

Insert the following two paragraphs right after the first paragraph as follows:

Extended BSSMaxIdlePeriod values are those that had a nonzero USF (Table 8-43a (Unified Scaling Factor subfield encoding)) value signaled by an S1G STA. An S1G STA may include the BSS Max Idle Period element in transmitted Association Request frames and Reassociation Request frames to indicate a preferred BSSMaxIdlePeriod value. The S1G AP selects a value for BSSMaxIdlePeriod based on the S1G STA's preferred BSSMaxIdlePeriod (if any) and the type of the S1G STA. The S1G AP indicates its chosen value to the S1G STA in the (Re)Association Response frame. The value chosen by the AP is the value that the AP will use in making disassociate decisions based on the timeout value equal to BSSMaxIdlePeriod for the STA that is the recipient of the Association Response frame or Reassociation Response frame. An AP may provide different values for BSSMaxIdlePeriod to different STAs.

A STA may send at least one security protocol protected or unprotected keep-alive frame per BSSMaxIdlePeriod, as indicated in the Idle Options field. When a STA transmits an unprotected keep-alive frame, it shall use a frame that has 48-bit TA and RA fields.

Change the second paragraph of the subclause as follows:

1 The Max Idle Period field of the BSS Max Idle Period element indicates the time period during which a STA
 2 can refrain from transmitting frames to its associated AP without being disassociated. A non-AP STA is
 3 considered inactive if the AP has not received a Data frame or Management frame (protected or unprotected
 4 as specified in this paragraph) of a frame exchange sequence initiated by the STA for a time period equal to
 5 or greater than the time specified by the Max Idle Period field. If the Idle Options field requires security
 6 protocol protected keep-alive frames, then the AP may disassociate the STA if no protected frames are
 7 received from the STA for a duration of BSSMaxIdlePeriod. ~~period indicated by the Max Idle Period field of~~
 8 ~~the BSS Max Idle Period element.~~ If the Idle Options field allows unprotected or protected keep-alive
 9 frames, then the AP may disassociate the STA if no protected or unprotected frames with 48-bit TA and RA
 10 fields are received from the STA for a duration of BSSMaxIdlePeriod. ~~indicated by the Max Idle Period field~~
 11 ~~of the BSS Max Idle Period element.~~

12 NOTE—The AP can disassociate or deauthenticate the STA at any time for other reasons even if the STA satisfies the
 13 keep-alive frame transmission requirements.

14 10.24.16 Group addressed transmission service

15 10.24.16.2 Directed multicast service (DMS) procedures

16 *Change the 4th paragraph as follows:*

17 Implementation of DMS is optional for a WNM STA and mandatory for a robust AV streaming STA (as
 18 defined in 10.27.1 (Robust AV streaming dependencies)). A STA that implements DMS has
 19 dot11DMSImplemented set to true. When dot11DMSImplemented is true, at least one of
 20 dot11WirelessManagementImplemented and dot11RobustAVStreamingImplemented shall be true,
 21 dot11HighThroughputOptionImplemented shall be true for a ~~non-DMG STA that is not a DMG or an S1G~~
 22 STA, and dot11DMGOptionImplemented shall be true for a DMG STA, and dot11S1GOptionImplemented
 23 shall be true for an S1G STA. A STA that has a value of true for dot11DMSActivated is defined as a STA
 24 that supports the directed multicast service. A STA for which dot11DMSActivated is true shall set the DMS
 25 field of the Extended Capabilities element to 1.

26 10.41 Group ID management operation

27 *Change the 1st paragraph of this subclause as follows:*

28 An AP determines the possible combinations of STAs that can be addressed by a VHT MU PPDU or an S1G
 29 MU PPDU by assigning STAs to groups and to specific user positions within those groups.

30 *Change the 5th paragraph of this subclause as follows:*

31 A non-S1G AP may transmit a Group ID Management frame only if dot11VHTOptionImplemented is true.
 32 A Group ID Management frame shall not be sent to a VHT STA that does not have the MU Beamformee
 33 Capable field in the VHT Capabilities element equal to 1.

34 *Insert the following text after the 5th paragraph of this subclause as follows:*

35 An S1G AP shall not transmit a Group ID Management frame to an S1G STA that does not have the MU
 36 Beamformee Capable field in the S1G Capabilities element equal to 1.

37 *Change the 8th, 9th and 10th paragraph of this subclause as follows:*

38 Group ID values of 0 and 63 are used for SU PPDU and the PHY filtering of such PPDUs is controlled by
 39 the PHYCONFIG_VECTOR primitive LISTEN_TO_GID00 and LISTEN_TO_GID63 parameters. The

1 User Position in Group ID information is interpreted by a STA receiving a VHT MU PPDU or an S1G MU
 2 PPDU as explained in 22.3.11.4 (Group ID) or 24.3.10.4 (Group ID) respectively.
 3

4 Transmission of a Group ID Management frame to a STA and any associated acknowledgment from the
 5 STA shall complete before the transmission of a VHT MU PPDU and an S1G MU PPDU to the STA.
 6

7
 8 A VHT MU PPDU and an S1G MU PPDU shall be transmitted to a STA based on the content of the Group
 9 ID Management frame most recently transmitted to the STA and for which an acknowledgment was
 10 received.
 11

13 **10.42 Notification of operating mode changes**

14
 15 *Change the 1st paragraph of this subclause as follows:*
 16

17
 18 A STA whose dot11OperatingModeNotificationImplemented is true shall set the Operating Mode
 19 Notification field in the Extended Capabilities element to 1. A VHT STA shall set
 20 dot11OperatingModeNotificationImplemented to true. An S1G STA may set
 21 dot11OperatingModeNotificationImplemented to true. A STA that has the value true for
 22 dot11OperatingModeNotificationImplemented is referred to as operating mode notification capable.
 23
 24

25
 26 *Change the 10th paragraph of this subclause as follows:*
 27

28 A non-S1G AP should notify associated STAs of a change in its operating channel width through one or
 29 more of the following mechanisms:
 30

- 31 — Using the Channel Switch Announcement element, Channel Switch Announcement frame or both
 32 following the procedure defined in 10.9.8.2 (Selecting and advertising a new channel in a non-DMG
 33 infrastructure BSS)
- 34 — Using the Extended Channel Switch Announcement element, Extended Channel Switch Announce-
 35 ment frame or both, following the procedure described in 10.10 (Extended channel switching (ECS))
- 36 — Using individually addressed Operating Mode Notification frames and/or Notify Channel Width
 37 frames
- 38 — Using the STA Channel Width field in the HT Operation element and/or Channel Width field in the
 39 VHT Operation element.
 40
 41
 42

43
 44 *Insert the following text after the 10th paragraph of this subclause as follows:*
 45

46 An S1G AP should notify associated STAs of a change in its operating channel width through one or more
 47 of the following mechanisms:
 48

- 49 — Using the Extended Channel Switch Announcement element, Extended Channel Switch Announce-
 50 ment frame or both, following the procedure described in 10.10 (Extended channel switching (ECS))
- 51 — Using individually addressed Operating Mode Notification frames
- 52 — Using the Channel Width subfield in the S1G Operation element.
 53
 54

55
 56 *Insert the following text after the 15th paragraph of this subclause as follows:*
 57

58 An S1G STA shall not transmit a Notify Channel Width frame.
 59

60 An S1G AP that changes its operating channel width shall indicate the new operating channel width in the
 61 Channel Width field in the S1G Operation element.
 62

63
 64 *Change the 17th paragraph of this subclause as follows:*
 65

1 A STA shall not transmit an Operating Mode field with the value of the Rx NSS subfield indicating a
 2 number of spatial streams not supported by the recipient STA. The number of spatial streams supported by
 3 the recipient STA is reported in the Supported Rates and BSS Membership Selectors element, Extended
 4 Supported Rates element and BSS Membership Selectors, Supported MCS Set, ~~or~~ Supported VHT-MCS
 5 and NSS Set, or Supported S1G-MCS and NSS Set field transmitted in Management frames by the recipient
 6 STA.
 7

8
 9 ***Change the 18th paragraph of this subclause as follows:***
 10

11 A STA shall not transmit an Operating Mode field with the value of the Channel Width subfield indicating a
 12 bandwidth not supported by the STA, as reported in the Supported Channel Width Set subfield in the HT
 13 Capabilities Information field, ~~or~~ the VHT Capabilities Info field, or the S1G Capabilities Info field in
 14 Management frames transmitted by the STA.
 15

16
 17 ***Change the NOTE 4 of this subclause as follows:***
 18

19 NOTE 4—To avoid possible frame loss, a VHT or S1G STA that sends an individually addressed Operating Mode
 20 Notification frame to a second VHT or S1G STA indicating reduced operating channel width and/or reduced active
 21 receive chains can continue with its current operating channel width and active receive chains until it infers that the
 22 second STA has processed this notification. The first VHT or S1G STA might make this inference from either of the
 23 following:
 24

- 25 — By receiving a frame addressed to itself from the second VHT or S1G STA in a PPDU with a bandwidth and
 26 NSS that are less than or equal to the channel width and NSS, respectively, indicated in the Operating Mode
 27 Notification frame
- 28 — Based on the passage of time in some implementation dependent way, which is outside the scope of this stan-
 29 dard
 30

31
 32 ***Insert the following new sub-clauses at the end of this subclause as the following:***
 33

34 **10.48 Dynamic AID assignment operation**

35
 36 An S1G STA may support Dynamic AID assignment. A STA with dot11DynamicAIDActivated equal to
 37 true is defined as a D-AID STA. A D-AID STA shall set the Dynamic AID field of the S1G Capabilities Info
 38 field in the S1G Capabilities element to 1. Otherwise it shall set the Dynamic AID field to 0.
 39

40
 41 A D-AID STA may transmit AID Switch Request or AID Switch Response frames to a D-AID STA. A STA
 42 shall not transmit an AID Switch Request frame or AID Switch Response frame to a STA from which it has
 43 received an S1G Capabilities element with the Dynamic AID field equal to 0.
 44

45
 46 When the traffic pattern or the service type or the remaining battery life of a D-AID STA is changed, the D-
 47 AID STA may change its Listen Interval. If the Listen Interval of the STA is changed, the AID of the STA
 48 should be updated so that the STA belong to the STA group consisting of the STAs having the same Listen
 49 Interval. A D-AID STA requesting a new Listen Interval may transmit an AID Switch Request frame
 50 containing an AID Request element with the AID Request Interval Present subfield of an AID Request
 51 Mode field equal to 1 and the AID Request Interval field equal to the requested new Listen Interval to the
 52 AP. The Service Type field may be included in the AID Request element with the Service Type Present
 53 subfield of the AID Request Mode field equal to 1 to inform the AP of the service type of the STA if it has
 54 been changed. After receiving the AID Switch Request frame, the AP with dot11DynamicAIDActivated
 55 equal to true shall respond with an AID Switch Response frame containing an AID Response element with
 56 the AID/Multicast AID field equal to a new AID and the AID Response Interval field equal to a new Listen
 57 Interval. The AP may assign a particular AID to the D-AID STA taking into account the received service
 58 type information from the STA if it is included in the AID Switch Request frame.
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

An illustration of the dynamic AID assignment is shown in Figure 10-53 (Illustration of dynamic AID assignment).

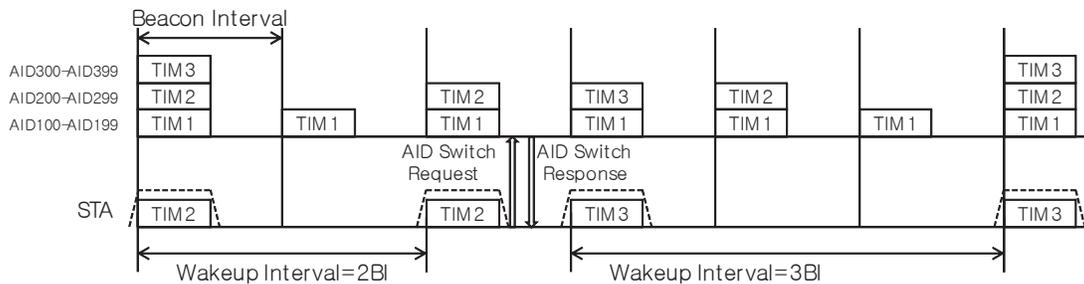


Figure 10-53—Illustration of dynamic AID assignment

A D-AID STA may switch between TIM mode and non-TIM mode during operation.

The mode switching is initiated by a non-AP D-AID STA. When the D-AID STA switches from TIM mode to non-TIM mode, the STA should inform the AP of its switching through the AID Switch Request frame with the Non-TIM Mode Switch subfield of the AID Request element set to 1 and the TIM Mode Switch subfield set to 0, the STA otherwise should inform the AP of its switching through the AID Switch Request frame with the TIM Mode Switch subfield of AID Request element equal to 1 and Non-TIM Mode Switch subfield set to 0 when the STA switches from non-TIM mode to TIM mode. A D-AID STA that switches between TIM mode and non-TIM mode which also wants to update its listen interval may request a listen interval change by including a listen interval value in the AID Request Interval field in the AID Request element. The Service Type field may be included in the AID Request element if the service type has been changed.

Upon receiving AID Switch Request frame with the Non-TIM Mode Switch subfield or TIM Mode Switch subfield of AID Request element equal to 1, the AP may reassign a new AID to the STA. The new AID is transmitted to the D-AID STA by including it in the AID Response element of the AID Switch Response frame. The AP may reassign a new value for the listen interval and include it in the AID Response Interval field of the AID Response element. The STA shall update its listen interval to the value indicated in the AID Response.

If the AID included in the AID Response element of the AID Switch Response frame is not the same as the STA's current AID, the STA shall use the AID included in the AID Response element as its new AID. The non-AP STA shall switch to the new AID after the duration specified by the AID Switch Count field in the received AID Response element.

An AP can change the group of a STA for load/traffic distribution of each group. For this or other unspecified purpose, an AP with dot11UnsolicitedDynamicAIDActivated equal to true may transmit an unsolicited AID Switch Response frame containing an AID Response element with the AID/Multicast AID field equal to a new AID and an the AID Response Interval field equal to a new Listen Interval to the STA that has the Unsolicited Dynamic AID bit equal to 1 in its S1G Capabilities element. The STA for which dot11UnsolicitedDynamicAIDActivated is true shall set the Unsolicited Dynamic AID field of the S1G Capabilities Info field in the S1G Capabilities element to 1.

When a D-AID STA has buffered frames for a peer non-AP STA, it may request to belong to the group of AIDs having the same Listen Interval with a the peer non-AP STA. A D-AID STA requesting the same Listen Interval with a the peer non-AP STA may transmit an AID Switch Request frame containing an AID

1 Request element with the Peer STA Address Present subfield of an AID Request Mode field equal to 1 and a
 2 the Peer STA Address field equal to the MAC address of the peer non-AP STA to an the AP. After receiving
 3 the AID Switch Request frame, the AP with dot11DynamicAIDActivated equal to true shall respond with an
 4 AID Switch Response frame containing an AID Response element with an the AID/Multicast AID field
 5 equal to a new AID and the AID Response Interval field equal to the same Listen Interval with the peer non-
 6 AP STA.
 7

8
 9 When the AID of a non-AP D-AID STA has changed and that STA has direct connections with other peer
 10 STAs (e.g., TDLS/DLS), the AP shall transmit a STA Information Announcement frame (see 8.6.25.5 (STA
 11 Information Announcement frame format)) that contains the updated AID of the non-AP STA to each peer
 12 STA. A D-AID STA with direct connections with non-AP D-AID STAs that receives a STA Information
 13 Announcement frame shall update the AIDs of these STAs with the information contained in the received
 14 frame.
 15

16
 17 If a non-AP STA with direct connections receives a STA Information Announcement frame including an
 18 AID Announcement element from a peer STA, the non-AP STA updates the peer STA's AID to the received
 19 AID and sends the Ack frame after SIFS.
 20
 21

22
 23 An S1G STA may indicate to the AP its service type information by including the Service Type field in the
 24 AID Request element in (Re)Association Request frames as described in 10.3.5.11 (Service type indication
 25 during association) in which case the AID Request Interval field of the element is equal to the value of the
 26 Listen Interval field of the (Re)Association Request frame. Otherwise the AID Request element is not
 27 present in the (Re)Association Request frame.
 28

29
 30 An S1G STA that transmits an AID Response element in (Re)Association Response frames shall set the
 31 AID/Multicast AID field to the AID assigned to the (re)associating STA, the AID Switch Count field to 0,
 32 and the AID Response Interval field to the value of the Listen Interval.
 33

34 **10.49 System information update procedure**

35
 36 The S1G AP shall increase the value (modulo 256) of the Change Sequence field in the next transmitted S1G
 37 Beacon frame(s) when a critical update occurs to any of the elements inside the S1G Beacon frame. The
 38 following events shall classify as a critical update:
 39

- 40 a) Inclusion of an Extended Channel Switch Announcement
- 41 b) Modification of the EDCA parameters
- 42 c) Modification of the S1G Operation element

43
 44 An S1G AP can classify other changes in the S1G Beacon frame as critical updates and among these updates
 45 can be included those that are described in 10.2.2.17 (TIM Broadcast).
 46

47
 48 The S1G STA shall either be awake to receive the next S1G Beacon frame that is transmitted at a TBTT or
 49 shall queue for transmission a Probe Request frame when it receives a Change Sequence field that contains a
 50 value that is different from the previously received Change Sequence field. When an S1G STA transmits a
 51 Probe Request frame to obtain the updated system information, it may include the Change Sequence element
 52 in the Probe Request frame to request a compressed Probe Response frame.
 53

54
 55 When an S1G AP receives a Probe Request frame that contains a Change Sequence element from an S1G
 56 STA associated with the S1G AP, it compares the value of the received Change Sequence with the value of
 57 its current Change Sequence. If the value of the received Change Sequence is not equal to the value of the
 58 current Change Sequence, the S1G AP should send a compressed Probe Response frame which is a Probe
 59 Response frame that includes the Change Sequence element and only the elements that need be updated by
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

the STA. Otherwise, the AP shall send a Probe Response frame as defined in 10.1.4.3.4 (Criteria for sending a probe response).

10.50 S1G BSS operation

10.50.1 Basic S1G BSS functionality

An S1G STA has dot11S1GOptionImplemented equal to true.

An S1G STA that is starting a BSS shall be able to receive and transmit at each of the <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple values indicated by the Basic S1G-MCS and NSS Set field of the S1G Operation parameter of the MLME-START.request primitive and shall be able to receive at each of the <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuple values indicated by the Supported S1G-MCS and NSS Set field of the S1G Capabilities parameter of the MLMESTART.request primitive.

An S1G STA declares its channel width capability in the Supported Channel Width subfield of the S1G Capabilities element S1G Capabilities Info field as described in Table 8-248o (Subfields of the S1G Capabilities Info field).

An S1G STA that is an S1G AP shall set the Channel Width subfield in the S1G Operation Information field of the S1G Operation element to indicate the BSS operating channel width as defined in Table 10-27 (S1G BSS operating channel width), the location of 1 MHz primary channel as defined in Table 8-248z (S1G Operation Information field) and whether MCS10 is permitted but not recommended as defined in Table 8-248z (S1G Operation Information field). Table 10-27 (S1G BSS operating channel width) is the only combination allowed in an S1G BSS operation. The Channel Width field in the S1G Operation element not listed in Table 10-27 (S1G BSS operating channel width) shall not be declared by an S1G STA that is an S1G AP.

Table 10-27—S1G BSS operating channel width

S1G Operation element Channel Width field (B0)	S1G Operation element Channel Width field (B1-B4)	BSS primary channel width	BSS operating channel width
0	1000	2 MHz	2 MHz
0	1100	2 MHz	4 MHz
0	1110	2 MHz	8 MHz
0	1111	2 MHz	16 MHz
1	0000	1 MHz	1 MHz
1	1000	1 MHz	2 MHz
1	1100	1 MHz	4 MHz
1	1110	1 MHz	8 MHz
1	1111	1 MHz	16 MHz

1 An S1G STA shall determine the channelization based on the Channel Width, Primary Channel Number,
2 and Channel Center Frequency subfields of the S1G Operation Information field (see 24.3.13
3 (Channelization)).
4

5
6 An S1G STA that is a member of an S1G BSS with a 1 MHz, 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz or 16 MHz operating
7 channel width and 1 MHz primary channel width shall not transmit a 1 MHz S1G PPDU that does not use
8 the primary 1 MHz channel of the BSS, except for a 1 MHz S1G PPDU transmission on an off-channel
9 TDLS direct link as constrained by 10.23.6.4.2 (Basic wideband functionality)) or a 1 MHz S1G PPDU
10 transmission by an SST STA as constrained by 9.49 (Subchannel Selective Transmission (SST)).
11

12
13 An S1G STA that is a member of an S1G BSS with a 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz or 16 MHz operating channel
14 width and 2 MHz primary channel width shall not transmit a 1 MHz S1G PPDU in a 1 MHz channel that is
15 not the 1 MHz channel indicated by B5 of the Channel Bandwidth subfield in the S1G Operation element as
16 defined in Table 8-248z (S1G Operation Information field), except for a 1 MHz S1G PPDU transmission on
17 an off-channel TDLS direct link or a 1 MHz S1G PPDU transmission by an SST STA as constrained by 9.49
18 (Subchannel Selective Transmission (SST)).
19

20
21 An S1G STA that is a member of an S1G BSS with a 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz or 16 MHz operating channel
22 width shall not transmit a 2 MHz S1G PPDU that does not use the primary 2 MHz channel of the BSS,
23 except for a 2 MHz S1G PPDU transmission either on an off-channel TDLS direct link or a 2 MHz S1G
24 PPDU transmission by an SST STA as constrained by 9.49 (Subchannel Selective Transmission (SST)).
25

26
27 An S1G STA that is a member of an S1G BSS with a 4 MHz, 8 MHz or 16 MHz operating channel width
28 shall not transmit a 4 MHz S1G PPDU that does not use the primary 4 MHz channel of the BSS, except for
29 a 4 MHz S1G PPDU transmission either on an off-channel TDLS direct link or by an SST STA as
30 constrained by 9.49 (Subchannel Selective Transmission (SST)).
31

32
33 An S1G STA that is a member of an S1G BSS with an 8 MHz or 16 MHz operating channel width shall not
34 transmit an 8 MHz S1G PPDU that does not use the primary 8 MHz channel of the BSS, except for an 8
35 MHz S1G PPDU transmission either on an off-channel TDLS direct link or by an SST STA as constrained
36 by 9.49 (Subchannel Selective Transmission (SST)).
37

38
39 An S1G STA that is a member of an S1G BSS with a 16 MHz operating channel width shall not transmit a
40 16 MHz S1G PPDU that does not use the primary 8 MHz channel and the secondary 8 MHz channel of the
41 BSS, except for a 16 MHz S1G PPDU transmission on an off-channel TDLS direct link.
42

43
44 An S1G STA shall not transmit to a second S1G STA using a bandwidth that is not indicated as supported in
45 the Supported Channel Width subfield in the S1G Capabilities element received from that S1G STA.
46

47
48 An S1G STA shall set the BSS BW field in the Frame Control field of the S1G Beacon frame inline with the
49 values defined in Table 10-27 (S1G BSS operating channel width) that are included in the S1G Operation
50 element transmitted by the STA.
51

52 **10.50.2 Channel selection methods for an S1G BSS**

53
54
55 Before an S1G STA starts an S1G BSS, the STA shall perform a minimum of dot11S1GOBSSScanCount
56 OBSS scan operations to search for existing BSSs (see 10.50.4 (Scanning requirements for S1G STA)).
57

58
59 If an S1G AP starts an S1G BSS with a 2 MHz primary channel width that occupies some or all channels of
60 any existing BSSs, the S1G AP may select a 2 MHz primary channel of the new S1G BSS that is identical to
61 the 2 MHz primary channel of any one of the existing BSSs.
62
63
64
65

1 If an S1G AP selects a 2 MHz primary channel for a new S1G BSS with a 4 MHz, 8 MHz or 16 MHz
 2 operating channel width from among the channels on which no beacons are detected during the OBSS scans,
 3 then the selected 2 MHz primary channel meets the following conditions:
 4

- 5 — It shall not be identical to the secondary 2 MHz channel of any existing BSSs with a 4 MHz, 8 MHz
 6 or 16 MHz operating channel width.
- 7 — It should not overlap with the secondary 4 MHz channel of any existing BSSs with a 16 MHz operat-
 8 ing channel width.
 9

10
 11 An S1G STA that is an S1G AP should not start an S1G BSS with a 2 MHz operating channel width on a
 12 channel that is the secondary 2 MHz channel of any existing BSSs with a 4 MHz, 8 MHz or 16 MHz
 13 operating channel width, or is overlapped with the secondary 4 MHz channel of any existing BSSs with a 16
 14 MHz operating channel width.
 15

16 NOTE—An S1G AP operating an S1G BSS with a 4 MHz, 8 MHz or 16 MHz operating channel width, on detecting an
 17 OBSS whose primary channel is the S1G AP's secondary 2 MHz channel, might switch to 2 MHz BSS operation and/or
 18 move to a different channel.
 19

20
 21 If an S1G AP starts an S1G BSS with a 1 MHz primary channel width that occupies some or all channels of
 22 any existing BSSs, the S1G AP may select a 1 MHz primary channel of the new S1G BSS that is identical to
 23 the 1 MHz primary channel of any one of the existing BSSs.
 24

25
 26 If an S1G AP selects a 1 MHz primary channel for a new S1G BSS with a 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz or 16
 27 MHz operating channel width from among the channels on which no beacons are detected during the OBSS
 28 scans, then the selected 1 MHz primary channel meets the following conditions:
 29

- 30 — It shall not be identical to the secondary 1 MHz channel of any existing BSSs with a 2 MHz, 4 MHz,
 31 8 MHz or 16 MHz operating channel width.
 32

33
 34 An S1G STA that is an S1G AP should not start an S1G BSS with a 1 MHz operating channel width on a
 35 channel that is the secondary 1 MHz channel of any existing BSSs with a 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz or 16 MHz
 36 operating channel width.
 37

38 When establishing a BSS with a 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz or 16 MHz operating channel width, the S1G AP
 39 determines and announces the location of 1 MHz primary channel located at either upper or lower side of the
 40 2 MHz primary channel.
 41

42 **10.50.3 Channel Switching methods for an S1G BSS**

43
 44 An S1G AP announces a switch of operating channel by using the Extended Channel Switch Announcement
 45 element, Extended Channel Switch Announcement frame or both, following the procedure described in
 46 10.10 (Extended channel switching (ECS)).
 47
 48

49
 50 An S1G AP may also announce a switch of operating channel width, a new Country String field (possibly
 51 including a new Operating Class table number), new operating classes or new TPC parameters for the BSS
 52 that come into effect at the same time as the switch of operating channel.
 53

54
 55 The New Channel Number field in the Extended Channel Switch Announcement element or Extended
 56 Channel Switch Announcement frame identifies the primary channel after the switch. The value of the New
 57 Channel Number field is set to the value that dot11CurrentPrimaryChannel (see 24.3.13 (Channelization))
 58 will have after the switch.
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

10.50.4 Scanning requirements for S1G STA

An OBSS scan operation is a passive or active scan of a set of channels that are potentially affected by S1G BSS operation (see 10.1.4.1 (General)). Each channel in the set may be scanned more than once during a single OBSS scan operation. OBSS scans are performed by S1G STAs that start an S1G BSS.

During an individual scan within an OBSS scan operation, the minimum per-channel scan duration is dot11OBSSScanPassiveDwell TUs (for a passive scan) or dot11OBSSScanActiveDwell TUs (for an active scan). During an OBSS scan operation, each channel in the set is scanned at least once per dot11BSSWidthTriggerScanInterval seconds, and the minimum total scan time (i.e., the sum of the scan durations) per channel within a single OBSS scan operation is dot11OBSSScanPassiveTotalPerChannel TUs (for a passive scan) or dot11OBSSScanActiveTotalPerChannel TUs (for an active scan).

NOTE—The values provided in the previous paragraph are minimum requirements. For some combinations of parameter values the minimum might be exceeded for some parameters in order to meet the minimum value constraints of other parameters.

10.50.5 NAV and RID assertion in an S1G BSS

An S1G STA shall update its NAV as described in 9.3.2.4 (Setting and resetting the NAV) using the Duration/ID field value in any frame that does not have an RA matching the STA's MAC address or the Duration field value in NDP CMAC frames of which it is not the recipient STA and that was received in a 1 MHz PPDU in the primary 1 MHz channel or received in a 2 MHz PPDU in the primary 2 MHz channel or received in a 4 MHz PPDU in the primary 4 MHz channel or received in an 8 MHz PPDU in the primary 8 MHz channel or received in a 16 MHz PPDU.

An S1G STA shall update its RID as described in 9.3.2.4a (Setting and resetting the RID) using the RXVECTOR parameters in any frame that was received in a 1 MHz PPDU in the primary 1 MHz channel or received in a 2 MHz PPDU in the primary 2 MHz channel or received in a 4 MHz PPDU in the primary 4 MHz channel or received in an 8 MHz PPDU in the primary 8 MHz channel or received in a 16 MHz PPDU.

NOTE—The PHY layer might filter out a PPDU as described in 24.3.19 (PHY receive procedure). If so, frames in the PPDU are not received by the MAC and have no effect on the NAV.

10.50.6 BSS basic S1G-MCS and NSS set operation

The BSS basic S1G-MCS and NSS set is the set of <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuples that are supported by all S1G STAs that are members of an S1G BSS, where the S1G-MCS values refer to those obtained from the Max S1G-MCS For n SS subfields of the S1G Operation element as defined in 8.4.2.209 (S1G Operation element). It is established by the STA that starts the S1G BSS, indicated by the Basic S1G-MCS and NSS Set field of the S1G Operation element in the MLME-START.request primitive. Other S1G STAs determine the BSS basic S1G-MCS and NSS set from the Basic S1G-MCS and NSS Set field of the S1G Operation element in the BSSDescription derived through the scan mechanism (see 10.1.4.1 (General)).

An S1G STA shall not attempt to join (MLME-JOIN.request) a BSS unless it supports (i.e., is able to both transmit and receive using) all the <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuples in the BSS basic S1G-MCS and NSS set.

An S1G STA shall not attempt to (re)associate (MLME-ASSOCIATE.request and MLME-REASSOCIATE.request) with an S1G AP unless the S1G STA supports (i.e., is able to both transmit and receive using) all the <S1G-MCS, NSS> tuples in the Basic S1G-MCS and NSS Set field in the S1G Operation element transmitted by the S1G AP.

The BSS basic S1G-MCS and NSS set is defined by Max S1G-MCS which indicate the mandatory values and Min S1G-MCS which indicate the recommended values as defined in 8.4.2.209 (S1G Operation element) and 9.7.13 (Rate selection constraints for S1G STAs).

10.50.7 S1G BSS type and STA type

S1G non-AP STAs are categorized into two types, sensor STAs and non-sensor STAs.

A non-AP STA that is a sensor STA shall set the STA Type Support subfield in the S1G Capabilities element it transmits to 1. A non-AP STA that is a non-sensor STA shall set the STA Type Support subfield in the S1G Capabilities element it transmits to 2.

There are three types of S1G BSS that an S1G AP can set up: sensor BSS, non-sensor BSS, or mixed BSS. A sensor BSS only supports sensor STAs. A non-sensor BSS supports only non-sensor STAs. A mixed BSS supports both sensor STAs and non-sensor STAs.

An AP may declare a non-sensor BSS by transmitting the S1G Capabilities element in Beacon frames or (Short) Probe Response frames in which the STA Type Support subfield is 2 (i.e., it indicates that only non-sensor STAs are allowed to associate and operate with that AP).

An AP may declare a sensor BSS by transmitting the S1G Capabilities element in Beacon frames or (Short) Probe Response frames in which the STA Type Support subfield is 1 (i.e., it indicates that only sensor STAs are allowed to associate and operate with that AP).

An AP may declare a mixed BSS by transmitting the S1G Capabilities element in a Beacon or a (Short) Probe Response frame, in which the STA Type Support subfield is 0 (i.e., it indicates that any type of STA is allowed to associate and operate with that AP).

An S1G AP that indicates support for sensor STAs shall not indicate minimum MCS restrictions.

10.51 Support for energy limited STAs

An energy limited (EL) STA is an S1G STA with `dot11S1GActivityActivated` equal to true that is powered by a small energy supply and is limited in terms of its ability to transmit or receive in certain intervals of time. An EL STA may indicate these limitations to an S1G STA that intends to communicate with it by using the signalling described in this subclause. The procedure described below increases the likelihood that frame exchanges between these two STAs are performed successfully.

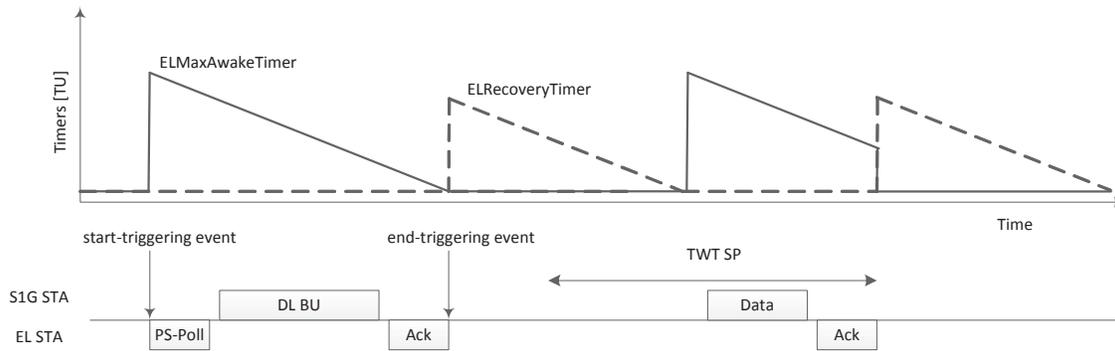
An EL STA shall include an Activity Specification element in Probe Request, DLS Request, DLS Response, TDLS Setup Request, TDLS Setup Response, and (Re) Association Request frames and may send Activity Specification frames.

An S1G AP that sets the STA Type Support in the S1G Capabilities element to 2 (i.e. supports only non-sensor STAs), as described in 10.50.7 (S1G BSS type and STA type), may refuse (re) association or can disassociate an EL STA. The S1G AP that refuses (re) association or disassociates an EL STA shall set the Status Code field in the (Re) Association Response frame or in the Disassociation frame to `ENERGY_LIMITED_OPERATION_NOT_SUPPORTED`.

An S1G STA keeps two timers, `ELMaxAwakeTimer` and `ELRecoveryTimer`, for each EL STA and these timers are initialized upon successful reception of an Activity Specification element from the EL STA:

- The `ELMaxAwakeTimer` is set to 0
- The `ELRecoveryTimer` is set to the value of the Recovery Time Interval field of the Activity Specification element.

1 These timers uniformly count down to 0 when their values are nonzero. Figure 10-54 (EL STA operation)
 2 shows an example of the EL STA frame exchanges with the S1G STA.
 3



21 **Figure 10-54—EL STA operation**

24 The S1G STA shall not transmit to the EL STA, or cause the EL STA to transmit, an individually addressed
 25 PPDU whose duration would exceed the value of the ELMAXAwakeTimer.
 26

27 The S1G STA shall set the ELMAXAwakeTimer to the value of the Max Awake Interval field of the most
 28 recently received Activity Specification element from the EL STA and the ELRecoveryTimer to 0 when a
 29 start-triggering event occurs (see Figure 10-54 (EL STA operation) for an example). A start-triggering event
 30 occurs when the ELMAXAwakeTimer is 0, and one of the following events that identify a transition of the EL
 31 STA from Doze to Awake state occurs:
 32

- 33 — An (NDP) PS-Poll or trigger frame sent by the EL STA is received by the S1G STA
- 34 — A TWT starts for the EL STA, where the TWT corresponds to any TWT agreement that the EL STA
 35 has setup with the S1G STA
- 36 — A RAW slot allocated for the EL STA starts, where the RAW slot is scheduled in a RAW scheduled
 37 for the EL STA by the S1G STA
- 38 — A TBTT or TSBTT at which the EL STA has to be awake is due, where the TBTT or TSBTT is the
 39 time the S1G STA sends an S1G Beacon frame that is intended to be received by the EL STA
 40
- 41 — A TBTT or TSBTT at which the EL STA has to be awake is due, where the TBTT or TSBTT is the
 42 time the S1G STA sends an S1G Beacon frame that is intended to be received by the EL STA
 43

44 NOTE—An EL STA can send a frame that is not a trigger frame to the S1G STA anytime and the reception of this frame
 45 from the S1G STA does not qualify as a start-triggering event.
 46

47 The S1G STA shall not schedule a transmission of a PPDU carrying an individually addressed MPDU
 48 intended for the EL STA, or cause the EL STA to transmit an individually addressed PPDU until the
 49 ELRecoveryTimer has reached 0.
 50

51 The S1G STA shall set the ELRecoveryTimer to the value of the Recovery Time Interval field of the most
 52 recently received Activity Specification element from the EL STA and the ELMAXAwakeTimer to 0 when
 53 an end-triggering event occurs (see Figure 10-54 (EL STA operation) for an example). An EL STA may
 54 indicate the Recovery Time Interval by including the Recovery Time Interval in the Duration field of an
 55 NDP (PS-Poll-)Ack frame with Idle Indication set to 1. An end-triggering event occurs when the
 56 ELRecoveryTimer is 0 and one of the following events that identify a transition of the EL STA to Doze
 57 state occurs:
 58

- 59 — An acknowledgment is received from the EL STA as a response to the transmission of a BU, where
 60 the BU is sent by the S1G STA in response to an (NDP) PS-Poll or trigger frame generated by the EL
 61 STA
 62
- 63 — An acknowledgment is received from the EL STA as a response to the transmission of a BU, where
 64 the BU is sent by the S1G STA in response to an (NDP) PS-Poll or trigger frame generated by the EL
 65 STA

- 1 — An acknowledgment is received from the EL STA as a response to of a frame with EOSP field equal
2 to 1, where the frame is sent by the S1G STA
3
- 4 — An NDP (PS-Poll-)Ack frame is received from the EL STA as a response to a frame generated by the
5 S1G STA, where the NDP (PS-Poll-)Ack frame has an Idle Indication field equal to 1 and a nonzero
6 value of the Duration field
7 — In this case the ELRecoveryTimer is set to the value of the Duration field of the NDP (PS-Poll-
8) Ack frame when the Idle Indication field is 1
9
- 10 — The AdjustedMinimumTWTWakeDuration for a TWT has ended, where the TWT corresponds to
11 any TWT agreement that the EL STA has setup with the S1G STA
12
- 13 — The RAW slot allocated for the EL STA has ended, where the RAW slot was scheduled in a RAW
14 for the EL STA by the S1G STA
15
- 16 — The transmission of an S1G Beacon frame has ended, where the S1G Beacon is sent at a TBTT or
17 TSBTT at which the EL STA was expected to be awake
18
- 19 — The transmission of group addressed BU(s) has ended, where the group addressed BU(s) are
20 expected to be received by the EL STA following a DTIM Beacon.
21

22 When the S1G STA cannot complete frames exchanges within ELMaxAwakeTimer, a new back-off
23 procedure is invoked after stopping the current transmission and once the ELRecoveryTimer has expired.
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

11. Security

11.1 Framework

11.1.6 RSNA assumptions and constraints

11.4 RSNA confidentiality and integrity protocols

11.4.3 CTR with CBC-MAC Protocol (CCMP)

11.4.3.2 CCMP MPDU format

Change the length of the CCMP header field in Figure 11-16 from "8 octets" to "0 or 8 octets".

Change the 2nd paragraph and insert a new figure as follows:

For secure PV0 MPDUs, CCMP-128 processing expands the original MPDU size by 16 octets, 8 octets for the CCMP Header field and 8 octets for the MIC field. CCMP-256 processing expands the original MPDU size by 24 octets, 8 octets for the CCMP Header field, and 16 octets for the MIC field. The CCMP Header field is constructed from the PN, ExtIV, and Key ID subfields. PN is a 48-bit PN represented as an array of 6 octets. PN5 is the most significant octet of the PN, and PN0 is the least significant.

The CCMP header is not included in secure PV1 MPDUs, but constructed locally at the STA as defined in 11.4.3.2a (Construction of the CCMP header for PV1 MPDUs). For secure PV1 MPDUs, CCMP-128 processing expands the original MPDU size by 8 octets for the MIC field. CCMP-256 processing expands the original MPDU size by 16 octets for the MIC field. Figure 11-16a (Expanded PV1 CCMP MPDU) depicts the PV1 MPDU when using CCMP.

Note that CCMP does not use the WEP ICV.

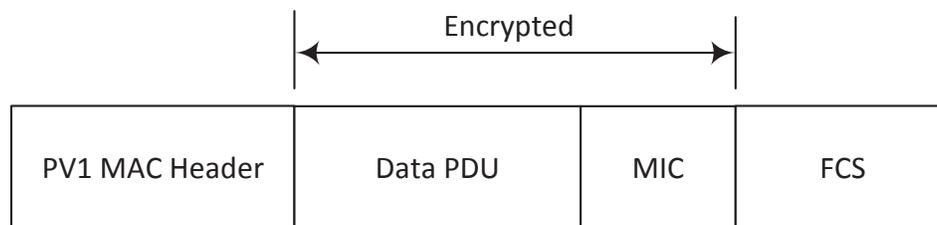


Figure 11-16a—Expanded PV1 CCMP MPDU

Insert a new subclause after subclause 11.4.3.2 as follows:

11.4.3.2a Construction of the CCMP header for PV1 MPDUs

The CCMP header is not present in secure PV1 MPDUs, but constructed locally at the STA as follows:

- The PN is composed of the Sequence Control (SC) field and a base PN (BPN), as SC||BPN, where
 - the Sequence Control field is present in the MPDU header
 - PN0||PN1 = SC

- 1 • the base PN is retrieved from the local storage at the receiver, per TID/ACI
 2 - PN2||PN3||PN4||PN5 = BPN
 3 • PN = PN0||PN1||PN2||PN3||PN4||PN5 (= SC||BPN)
 4
 5 — The Key ID is retrieved from the local storage at the receiver
 6

7 The locally stored BPN and Key ID are initialized at 0 when a secure link is established.
 8

9
 10 The locally stored BPN shall be incremented by 1 when the sequence number of the MPDU is less than the
 11 previous sequence number for that TID/ACI if any of the following two conditions is satisfied:

- 12 — Block Ack is not used
 13
 14 — Block Ack is used but decryption occurs after Block Ack reordering
 15

16 When Block Ack is used and decryption occurs before Block Ack reordering, the BPN may be updated as
 17 follows. The receiver maintains a sequence number window of size w , which is equal to twice the Block Ack
 18 reorder window. The sequence number window has a lower edge a and an upper edge b . For a received
 19 sequence number SN (as part of the received sequence control field SC), the associated packet number (PN)
 20 is determined as follows (where b is initialized as $b = 0$):
 21

22 if ($b \geq w$) then
 23 $a = b - w$
 24 if ($SN < a$) then BPN = BPN + 1
 25 PN = SC||BPN
 26 if not ($a < SN < b$) then $b = SN$
 27
 28 else (i.e., $b < w$) then
 29 $a = b - w + 2^{12}$
 30 if ($SN < a$) then PN = SC||BPN
 31 if ($SN \geq a$) then PN = SC||(BPN - 1)
 32 if ($b < SN < a$) then $b = SN$
 33
 34
 35

36 The BPN can also be updated explicitly through a header compression request/response exchange, as
 37 defined in 9.55 (Generation of PV1 MPDUs and header compression procedure).
 38
 39

40 11.4.3.3 CCMP cryptographic encapsulation

41 11.4.3.3.1 General

42
 43 *Change the 2nd paragraph as follows:*
 44

45 For secure PV0 MPDUs, CCMP encrypts the payload of a plaintext MPDU and encapsulates the resulting
 46 cipher text using the following steps:
 47

- 48
 49
 50 a) Increment the PN, to obtain a fresh PN for each MPDU, so that the PN never repeats for the same
 51 temporal key. Note that retransmitted MPDUs are not modified on retransmission.
 52
 53 b) Use the fields in the MPDU header to construct the additional authentication data (AAD) for CCM.
 54 The CCM algorithm provides integrity protection for the fields included in the AAD. MPDU header
 55 fields that may change when retransmitted are muted by being masked to 0 when calculating the
 56 AAD.
 57
 58 c) Construct the CCM nonce block from the PN, A2, and the priority value of the MPDU where A2 is
 59 MPDU Address 2. If the Type field of the Frame Control field is 10 (Data frame) and there is a QoS
 60 Control field present in the MPDU header, the priority value of the MPDU is equal to the value of
 61 the QC field TID (bits 0 to 3 of the QC field). If the Type field of the Frame Control field is 00
 62 (Management frame), and the frame is a QMF, the priority value of the MPDU is equal to the value
 63
 64
 65

1 in the ACI subfield of the Sequence Number field. Otherwise, the priority value of the MPDU is
 2 equal to the fixed value 0.

- 3
 4 d) Place the new PN and the key identifier into the 8-octet CCMP header.
 5 e) Use the temporal key, AAD, nonce, and MPDU data to form the cipher text and MIC. This step is
 6 known as CCM originator processing.
 7
 8 f) Form the encrypted MPDU by combining the original MPDU header, the CCMP header, the
 9 encrypted data and MIC, as described in 11.4.3.2 (CCMP MPDU format)

10
 11 ***Insert a new paragraph immediately after the 2nd paragraph as follows:***

12 For secure PV1 MPDUs, CCMP encrypts the payload of a plaintext MPDU and encapsulates the resulting
 13 cipher text using the following steps:

- 14
 15 a) When the Sequence Number of the MPDU is less than the previous Sequence Number and satisfies
 16 the BPN update conditions in 11.4.3.2a (Construction of the CCMP header for PV1 MPDUs) for
 17 that TID/ACI, increment the base PN so that the PN never repeats for the same temporal key and
 18 TID/ACI. Note that retransmitted MPDUs are not modified on retransmission.
 19
 20 b) Use the fields in the MPDU header to construct the additional authentication data (AAD) for CCM.
 21 The CCM algorithm provides integrity protection for the fields included in the AAD. MPDU header
 22 fields that might change when retransmitted are muted by being masked to 0 when calculating the
 23 AAD.
 24
 25 c) Construct the CCMP header as defined in 11.4.3.2a (Construction of the CCMP header for PV1
 26 MPDUs). If the Type field of the Frame Control field is 001 (Management frame), and the frame is
 27 a QMF, the priority value of the MPDU is equal to the value in the ACI subfield of the Sequence
 28 Number field. Otherwise, the priority value of the MPDU is equal to the fixed value 0.
 29
 30 d) Construct the CCM nonce block from the PN, A2, and the Priority field of the MPDU where A2 is
 31 the STA MAC address identified by MPDU Address 2.
 32
 33 e) Use the temporal key, AAD, nonce, PN and MPDU data to form the cipher text and MIC. This step
 34 is known as CCM originator processing.
 35
 36 f) Form the encrypted MPDU by combining the original MPDU header, the encrypted data and MIC,
 37 as described in 11.4.3.2 (CCMP MPDU format).
 38
 39

40 41 11.4.3.3.2 PN processing

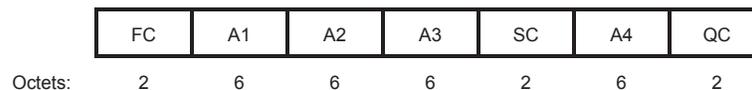
42
 43 ***Change the 1st paragraph as follows:***

44
 45 The PN is incremented by a positive number for each MPDU. For PV0 MPDUs, the PN shall never repeat
 46 for a series of encrypted MPDUs using the same temporal key. For PV1 MPDUs, the PN shall never repeat
 47 for a series of encrypted MPDUs using the same temporal key and TID/ACI.
 48
 49

50 51 11.4.3.3.3 Construct AAD

52
 53 ***Change the 1st, 2nd and 3rd paragraphs as follows:***

54
 55 For PV0 MPDUs, the format of the AAD is shown in Figure 11-18 (AAD construction for PV0 MPDUs).



56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62 **Figure 11-18—AAD construction for PV0 MPDUs**

The length of the AAD for PV0 MPDUs varies depending on the presence or absence of the QC and A4 fields and is shown in Table 11-1 (AAD length for PV0 MPDUs).

Table 11-1—AAD length for PV0 MPDUs

QC field	A4 field	AAD length (octets)
Absent	Absent	22
Present	Absent	24
Absent	Present	28
Present	Present	30

The AAD is constructed from the MPDU header. The AAD does not include the header Duration field, because the Duration field value might change due to normal IEEE Std 802.11 operation (e.g., a rate change during retransmission). The AAD includes neither the Duration/ID field nor the HT Control field because the contents of these fields might change during normal operation (e.g., due to a rate change preceding retransmission). The HT Control field might also be inserted or removed during normal operation (e.g., retransmission of an A MPDU where the original A MPDU included an MRQ that has already generated a response). For similar reasons, several subfields in the Frame Control field are masked to 0. For PV0 MPDUs, the AAD construction is performed as follows:

Insert the following at the end of the sub-clause 11.4.3.3.3 as the following:

For PV1 MPDUs, the format of the AAD is shown in Figure 11-18a (AAD construction for PV1 MPDUs).

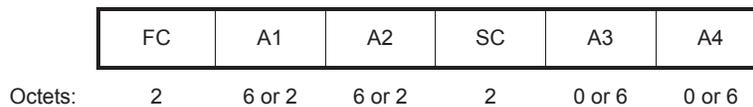


Figure 11-18a—AAD construction for PV1 MPDUs

For PV1 MPDUs, the length of the AAD varies depending on the presence or absence of the A3 and A4 fields and is shown in Table 11-1a (AAD length for PV1 MPDUs).

Table 11-1a—AAD length for PV1 MPDUs

Type subfield in the Frame Control	A3 field	A4 field	AAD length (octets)
0 or 1	Absent	Absent	12
0 or 1	Present	Absent	18
0	Absent	Present	18
0	Present	Present	24
3	Absent	Absent	16

For PV1 MPDUs, AAD construction is performed as follows:

- 1 a) FC – MPDU Frame Control field, with
 - 2 1) Type field (bits 3, 4) in a Data MPDU masked to 0
 - 3 2) Power Management field (bit 10) masked to 0
 - 4 3) More Data field (bit 11) masked to 0
 - 5 4) Protected Frame field (bit 12) always set to 1
 - 6 5) EOSP field (bit 13) masked to 0
 - 7 6) Relayed Frame field (bit 14) masked to 0
 - 8 7) Ack Policy field (bit 15) masked to 0
 - 9
- 10 b) A1 –MPDU Address 1 field.
 - 11 1) When the SID field is present as the A1 field
 - 12 a) A3 Present field (bit 13) of SID field masked to 0
 - 13 b) A4 Present field (bit 14) of SID field masked to 0
 - 14 c) A-MSDU field (bit 15) of SID field is masked to 0 if either the STA or its peer has the SPP
 - 15 A-MSDU Capable field equal to 0
 - 16
- 17 c) A2 –MPDU Address 2 field.
 - 18 1) When the SID field is present as the A2 field
 - 19 a) A3 Present field (bit 13) of SID field masked to 0
 - 20 b) A4 Present field (bit 14) of SID field masked to 0
 - 21 a) A-MSDU field (bit 15) of SID field is masked to 0 if either the STA or its peer has the SPP
 - 22 A-MSDU Capable field equal to 0
 - 23
- 24 d) A3 –MPDU Address 3 field, if present.
- 25 e) A4 –MPDU Address 4 field, if present.
- 26 f) SC – MPDU Sequence Control field, with the Sequence Number subfield (bits 4–15 of the Sequence
- 27 Control field) masked to 0. The Fragment Number subfield is not modified.
- 28
- 29
- 30
- 31
- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36

11.4.3.3.4 Construct CCM nonce

Change Figures 11-19, 11-20, and the 2nd paragraph in the sub-clause 11.4.3.3.4 as the following:

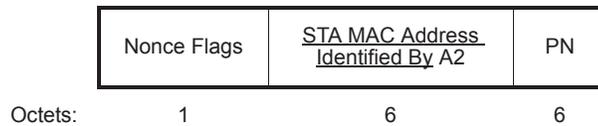


Figure 11-19—Nonce construction

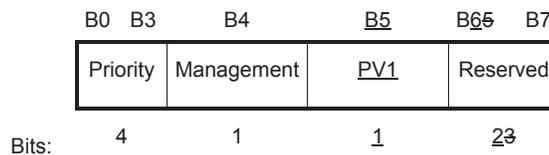


Figure 11-20—Nonce Flags subfields

The Nonce field has an internal structure of Nonce Flags || STA MAC Address Identified By A2 || PN (concatenation), where

- The Priority subfield of the Nonce Flags field shall be set to the priority value of the MPDU

- 1 — When management frame protection is negotiated, the Management field of the Nonce Flags field
2 shall be set to 1 if the PV0 MPDU's Type field of the Frame Control field is 00 (Management frame)
3 or the PV1 MPDU's Type field of the Frame Control field is 001 (Management frame); otherwise it
4 is set to 0.
- 5
- 6 — The PV1 subfield of the Nonce Flags field shall be set to 1 when the Protocol Version field of the
7 Frame Control field of the MPDU header is equal to 1. The PV1 subfield of the Nonce Flags field
8 shall be set to 0 otherwise.
- 9
- 10 — Bits 5~~6~~ to 7 of the Nonce Flags field are reserved and shall be set to 0 on transmission.
- 11 — STA MAC Address Identified By ~~MPDU address~~ A2 field occupies octets 1–6. This shall be
12 encoded with the octets ordered with STA MAC Address Identified By A2 octet 0 at octet index 1
13 and STA MAC Address Identified By A2 octet 5 at octet index 6.
- 14
- 15 — The PN field occupies octets 7–12. The octets of PN shall be ordered so that PN0 is at octet index 12
16 and PN5 is at octet index 7.
- 17
- 18

19 11.4.3.3.6 CCM originator processing

20
21 *Change the 2nd paragraph as follows:*

22
23
24 There are four inputs to CCM originator processing:

- 25 a) Key: the temporal key (16 octets).
- 26 b) Nonce: the nonce (13 octets) constructed as described in 11.4.3.3.4 (Construct CCM nonce).
- 27 c) Frame body: the frame body of the MPDU.
- 28 d) AAD: the AAD (2~~1~~2–30 octets) constructed from the MPDU header as described in 11.4.3.3.3
29 (Construct AAD).
- 30
- 31
- 32
- 33

34 11.4.3.4 CCMP decapsulation

35 36 11.4.3.4.1 General

37
38 *Change the 2nd paragraph as follows:*

39
40
41 For secure PV0 MPDUs, CCMP decrypts the payload of a cipher text MPDU and decapsulates a plaintext
42 MPDU using the following steps:

- 43 a) The encrypted MPDU is parsed to construct the AAD and nonce values.
- 44 b) The AAD is formed from the MPDU header of the encrypted MPDU.
- 45 c) The Nonce value is constructed from the A2, PN, and Nonce Flags fields.
- 46 d) The MIC is extracted for use in the CCM integrity checking.
- 47 e) The CCM recipient processing uses the temporal key, AAD, nonce, MIC, and MPDU cipher text
48 data to recover the MPDU plaintext data as well as to check the integrity of the AAD and MPDU
49 plaintext data.
- 50 f) The received MPDU header and the MPDU plaintext data from the CCM recipient processing are
51 concatenated to form a plaintext MPDU.
- 52 g) The decryption processing prevents replay of MPDUs by validating that the PN in the MPDU is
53 greater than the replay counter maintained for the session.
- 54
- 55
- 56
- 57
- 58
- 59

60 *Insert this paragraph immediately after the 2nd paragraph as follows:*

61
62 For secure PV1 MPDUs, CCMP decrypts the payload of a cipher text MPDU and decapsulates a plaintext
63 MPDU using the following steps:

- a) The encrypted MPDU is parsed to construct the AAD and nonce values.
- b) The CCMP header is constructed as defined in 11.4.3.2a (Construction of the CCMP header for PV1 MPDUs).
- c) The AAD is formed from the MPDU header of the encrypted MPDU.
- d) The Nonce value is constructed from the STA MAC Address Identified By A2, PN, and Nonce Flags fields.
- e) The MIC is extracted for use in the CCM integrity checking.
- f) The CCM recipient processing uses the temporal key, AAD, nonce, MIC, and MPDU cipher text data to recover the MPDU plaintext data as well as to check the integrity of the AAD and MPDU plaintext data.
- g) The received MPDU header and the MPDU plaintext data from the CCM recipient processing are concatenated to form a plaintext MPDU.
- h) The decryption processing prevents replay of MPDUs by validating that the PN in the CCMP header is greater than the replay counter maintained for the session and TID/ACI.

Change the last paragraph of this subclause as follows:

When the received frame is a CCMP protected individually addressed robust Management frame or PV1 Management frame, contents of the MMPDU body after protection is removed shall be delivered to the SME via the MLME primitive designated for that Management frame or PV1 Management frame rather than through the MA-UNITDATA.indication primitive.

11.4.3.4.2 CCM recipient processing

Change the 1st and 2nd paragraph of this subclause as follows:

CCM recipient processing uses the same parameters as CCM originator processing. A CCMP protected individually addressed robust Management frame or PV1 Management frame shall use the same TK as a Data frame or PV1 Data frame.

There are four inputs to CCM recipient processing:

- *Key*: the temporal key (16 octets).
- *Nonce*: the nonce (13 octets) constructed as described in 11.4.3.3.4 (Construct CCM nonce).
- *Encrypted frame body*: the encrypted frame body from the received MPDU. The encrypted frame body includes the MIC.
- *AAD*: the AAD (21–30 octets) that is the canonical MPDU header as described in 11.4.3.3.3 (Construct AAD).

11.4.3.4.4 PN and replay detection

Change this subclause as follows (bullets g, h, and i are unchanged and not shown):

To effect replay detection, the receiver extracts the PN from the CCMP header. NOTE: The CCMP header is not present in secure PV1 MPDUs, but constructed locally at the STA as defined in 11.4.3.2a (Construction of the CCMP header for PV1 MPDUs). See 11.4.3.2 (CCMP MPDU format) for a description of how the PN is encoded in the CCMP header. The following processing rules are used to detect replay:

- a) The PN values sequentially number each MPDU.
- b) Each transmitter shall maintain a single PN (48-bit counter) for each PTKSA, GTKSA, and STKSA, and for PV1 transmissions for each TID/ACI. NOTE: The PN for secure PV1 MPDUs is based on the sequence number of the MPDU.

- 1 c) The PN shall be implemented as a 48-bit monotonically incrementing non-negative integer,
2 initialized to 1 when the corresponding temporal key is initialized or refreshed.
3
- 4 d) A receiver shall maintain a separate set of PN replay counters for each PTKSA, GTKSA, ~~and~~
5 STKSA, and protocol version value. The receiver initializes these replay counters to 0 when it resets
6 the temporal key for a peer. The replay counter is set to the PN value of accepted CCMP MPDUs.
7
- 8 e) For each PTKSA, GTKSA, ~~and~~ STKSA, and protocol version value, the recipient shall maintain a
9 separate replay counter for each IEEE Std 802.11 MSDU or A MSDU priority and shall use the PN
10 recovered from a received frame to detect replayed frames, subject to the limitation of the number of
11 supported replay counters indicated in the RSN Capabilities field (see 8.4.2.24 (RSNE)). A replayed
12 frame occurs when the PN extracted from a received frame is less than or equal to the current replay
13 counter value for the frame's MSDU or A MSDU priority and frame type. A transmitter shall not
14 use IEEE Std 802.11 MSDU or A MSDU priorities without ensuring that the receiver supports the
15 required number of replay counters. The transmitter shall not reorder CCMP protected frames that
16 are transmitted to the same DA within a replay counter, but may reorder frames across replay
17 counters. One possible reason for reordering frames is the IEEE Std 802.11 MSDU or A MSDU
18 priority.
19
- 20 f) If dot11RSNAProtectedManagementFramesActivated is true, the recipient shall maintain a single
21 replay counter for received individually addressed robust Management frames that are received with
22 the To DS field equal to 0, and a single replay counter for received individually addressed robust
23 PV1 Management frames and shall use the PN from the received frame to detect replays. If
24 dot11QMFActivated is also true, the recipient shall maintain an additional replay counter for each
25 ACI for received individually addressed Robust Management frames and Robust PV1 Management
26 frames that are received with the To DS field equal to 1. The QMF receiver shall use the ACI
27 encoded in the Sequence Number field of the received frame to select the replay counter to use for
28 the received frame, and shall use the PN from the received frame to detect replays. A replayed frame
29 occurs when the PN from the frame is less than or equal to the current value of the(11ae)
30 management frame replay counter that corresponds to the ACI of the frame. The transmitter shall
31 preserve the order of protected robust Management frames and PV1 Management frames that are
32 transmitted to the same DA without the QMF service. When the QMF service is used, the
33 transmitter shall not reorder robust IQMFs within an AC when the frames are transmitted to the
34 same RA.
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

1 *Insert a new Clause 24 following Clause 23 as follows:*
 2
 3

4 24. Sub 1 GHz (S1G) PHY specification

7 24.1 Introduction

10 24.1.1 Introduction to the S1G PHY

11
 12 Clause 24 specifies the PHY entity for an S1G orthogonal frequency division multiplexing (OFDM) system.

13
 14
 15 The S1G PHY is based on the VHT PHY defined in Clause 22, which in turn is based on HT PHY defined in
 16 Clause 20 and the OFDM PHY defined in Clause 18. The S1G PHY defines an OFDM PHY in the sub-1
 17 GHz bands using narrower bandwidths than those in 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz bands, with maximum number of
 18 space-time streams supported being four, and with support for downlink multi-user (MU) transmissions. A
 19 downlink MU transmission supports up to four users with up to three space-time streams per user with the
 20 total number of space-time streams not exceeding four.
 21

22
 23 The S1G PHY provides support for 1 MHz, 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz and 16 MHz contiguous channel widths.
 24 A tone spacing of 31.25 kHz is used in all the bandwidths.
 25

26
 27 Except 1 MHz, transmissions of the PPDU with channel bandwidth 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz and 16 MHz
 28 are in general modulated the same way as 20 MHz, 40 MHz, 80 MHz and 160 MHz contiguous mode as
 29 specified in Clause 22, respectively, except with a 1/10 clock rate, referring to Table 24-4 (Timing-related
 30 constants).
 31

32
 33 The S1G PHY data subcarriers are modulated using binary phase shift keying (BPSK), quadrature phase
 34 shift keying (QPSK), 16-quadrature amplitude modulation (16-QAM), 64-QAM and 256-QAM. Forward
 35 error correction (FEC) coding (convolutional or LDPC coding) is used with coding rates of 1/2, 2/3, 3/4 and
 36 5/6.
 37

38
 39 An S1G non-AP STA shall support the following Clause 24 features:

- 40 — 1 MHz and 2 MHz channel width
- 41 — S1G_1M, S1G_SHORT PPDU
- 42 — S1G_LONG PPDU, if ≥ 4 MHz channel width is supported
- 43 — Detect and decode SIG-A field of the S1G_LONG preamble.
- 44 — Single spatial stream MCSs 0 to 2, and MCS10 (for 1 MHz PPDU only)
- 45 — Binary convolutional coding
- 46 — Normal Guard Interval T_{GI} as defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)
- 47 — Fixed Pilots

48
 49
 50 An S1G AP STA shall support the following Clause 24 features:

- 51 — 1 MHz and 2 MHz channel width
- 52 — S1G_1M, S1G_SHORT PPDU
- 53 — S1G_LONG PPDU, if ≥ 4 MHz channel width is supported
- 54 — Detect and decode SIG-A field of the S1G_LONG preamble.
- 55 — Single spatial stream MCSs 0 to 7, and MCS10 (for 1 MHz PPDU only)
- 56 — Binary convolutional coding
- 57 — Normal Guard Interval T_{GI} as defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

- 1 — Fixed Pilots

2
3 An S1G STA may support the following Clause 24 features:

- 4 — 2 or more spatial streams (transmit and receive)
- 5 — S1G_LONG preamble when maximum channel width supported is less than 4 MHz
- 6 — Beamforming sounding (by sending an S1G NDP)
- 7 — Respond to transmit beamforming sounding (provide compressed beamforming feedback)
- 8 — STBC (transmit and receive)
- 9 — LDPC (transmit and receive)
- 10 — S1G MU PPDU_s (transmit and receive)
- 11 — Support for 4 MHz channel width
- 12 — Support for 8 MHz channel width
- 13 — Support for 16 MHz channel width
- 14 — S1G-MCSs 8 and 9 (transmit and receive)
- 15 — Short Guard Interval
- 16 — Traveling Pilots

24.1.2 Scope

27 The services provided to the MAC by the S1G PHY consist of the following protocol functions:

- 28 a) A function that defines a method of mapping the PSDUs into a framing format (PPDU) suitable for
- 29 sending and receiving PSDUs between two or more STAs.
- 30 b) A function that defines the characteristics and method of transmitting and receiving data through a
- 31 wireless medium between two or more STAs.

24.1.3 S1G PHY functions

24.1.3.1 General

41 The S1G PHY contains two functional entities: the PHY function, and the physical layer management
42 function (i.e., the PLME). Both of these functions are described in detail in 24.3 (S1G PHY sublayer) and
43 24.4 (S1G PLME).

44 The S1G PHY service is provided to the MAC through the PHY service primitives defined in Clause 7
45 (PHY service specification). The S1G PHY service interface is described in 24.2 (S1G PHY service
46 interface).

24.1.3.2 PHY management entity (PLME)

47 The PLME performs management of the local PHY functions in conjunction with the MLME.

24.1.3.3 Service specification method

48 The models represented by figures and state diagrams are intended to be illustrations of the functions
49 provided. It is important to distinguish between a model and a real implementation. The models are
50 optimized for simplicity and clarity of presentation; the actual method of implementation is left to the
51 discretion of the developer.

1 The service of a layer is the set of capabilities that it offers to a user in the next higher layer. Abstract
 2 services are specified here by describing the service primitives and parameters that characterize each
 3 service. This definition is independent of any particular implementation.
 4

5 **24.1.4 PPDU formats**

6
 7
 8 The structure of the PPDU transmitted by an S1G STA is determined by the TXVECTOR parameters as
 9 defined in Table 24-1 (TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters).
 10

11 The FORMAT parameter determines the overall structure of the PPDU, and includes:

- 12 — S1G, defined for S1G non-duplicate PPDU
- 13 — S1G_DUP_2M, defined for S1G 2 MHz Duplicated PPDU
- 14 — S1G_DUP_1M, defined for S1G 1 MHz Duplicated PPDU

15
 16
 17
 18 The CH_BANDWIDTH parameter and PREAMBLE_TYPE parameter determines the PPDU bandwidth
 19 and the preamble type (long preamble or short preamble), respectively.
 20

- 21 — 1 MHz format (S1G_1M) is used for 1 MHz PPDU or 1 MHz Duplicated PPDU, if (FORMAT=S1G
 22 and CH_BANDWIDTH=CBW1) or FORMAT=S1G_DUP_1M. Support for the S1G_1M is
 23 mandatory.
 24
- 25 — Greater than or equal to 2 MHz short format (S1G_SHORT) is used for 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz or 16
 26 MHz PPDU with short preamble format, if ((FORMAT=S1G and (CH_BANDWIDTH=CBW2 or
 27 CBW4 or CBW8 or CBW16)) or FORMAT=S1G_DUP_2M) and
 28 PREAMBLE_TYPE=S1G_SHORT_PREAMBLE. It is similar to the HT-greenfield format as in
 29 Clause 20, which does not contain an omniportion in the preamble. Support for the S1G_SHORT is
 30 mandatory.
 31
- 32 — Greater than or equal to 2 MHz long format (S1G_LONG) is used for 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz or 16
 33 MHz PPDU with long preamble format, if ((FORMAT=S1G and (CH_BANDWIDTH=CBW2 or
 34 CBW4 or CBW8 or CBW16)) or FORMAT=S1G_DUP_2M) and
 35 PREAMBLE_TYPE=S1G_LONG_PREAMBLE. It is similar to the HT-mixed format as in Clause
 36 20, which contains an omniportion in the preamble. Support for the S1G_LONG is optional if a STA
 37 supports only 1 MHz and 2 MHz PPDUs, it is mandatory if a STA supports wider than 2 MHz
 38 PPDUs. Any S1G STA shall support detecting and decoding up to the SIG-A field in the
 39 S1G_LONG PPDUs.
 40
 41
 42

43 An S1G_LONG PPDU can be further categorized as an S1G SU PPDU or an S1G MU PPDU. An
 44 S1G_LONG PPDU with MU_SU = MU is an S1G MU PPDU, otherwise it is an S1G SU PPDU. An S1G
 45 MU PPDU carries one or more PSDUs to one or more STAs and shall only be an S1G_LONG PPDU.
 46
 47
 48

49 **24.2 S1G PHY service interface**

50 **24.2.1 Introduction**

51
 52
 53 The PHY provides an interface to the MAC through an extension of the generic PHY service interface
 54 defined in 7.3.4 (Basic service and options). The interface includes TXVECTOR, RXVECTOR, and
 55 PHYCONFIG_VECTOR.
 56
 57

58 The TXVECTOR supplies the PHY with per-PPDU transmit parameters. Using the RXVECTOR, the PHY
 59 informs the MAC of the received PPDU parameters. Using the PHYCONFIG_VECTOR, the MAC
 60 configures the PHY for operation, independent of frame transmission or reception.
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

24.2.2 TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters

The parameters in Table 24-1 (TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters) are defined as part of the TXVECTOR parameter list in the PHY-TXSTART.request primitive and/or as part of the RXVECTOR parameter list in the PHY-RXSTART.indication primitive.

Table 24-1—TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters

Parameter	Condition	Value	TXVECTOR	RXVECTOR
FORMAT		Determines the format of the PPDU. Enumerated type: S1G indicates S1G PPDU format. S1G_DUP_1M indicates S1G 1 MHz Duplicate PPDU format S1G_DUP_2M indicates S1G 2 MHz Duplicate PPDU format	Y	Y
PREAMBLE_TYPE	FORMAT is S1G and (CH_BANDWIDTH is CBW2 or CBW4 or CBW8 or CBW16)	Determine the type of preamble of the S1G PPDU. Enumerated type: S1G_SHORT_PREAMBLE indicates the short preamble defined in 24.3.8.2.1 (S1G_SHORT preamble). S1G_LONG_PREAMBLE indicates the long preamble defined in 24.3.8.2.2 (S1G_LONG preamble).	Y	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M	Determine the type of preamble of the S1G 2 MHz Duplicate mode PPDU. Enumerated type: S1G_SHORT_PREAMBLE indicates the short preamble defined in 24.3.8.2.1 (S1G_SHORT preamble). S1G_LONG_PREAMBLE indicates the long preamble defined in 24.3.8.2.2 (S1G_LONG preamble).	Y	Y
	FORMAT is S1G and CH_BANDWIDTH equals CBW1	Not present	N	N
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M	Not present	N	N
	Otherwise	See corresponding entry in Table 20-1.		

Table 24-1—TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters (continued)

MU_SU	FORMAT is S1G and PREAMBLE_TYPE is S1G_LONG_PREAMBLE and CH_BANDWIDTH is CBW2 or CBW4 or CBW8 or CBW16)	Determine whether MU or SU of the S1G PDU Enumerated type: Set to MU if NUM_USERS is 2 to 4. Set to SU if NUM_USERS is 1.	Y	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M and PREAMBLE_TYPE is S1G_LONG_PREAMBLE	Determine whether MU or SU of the S1G PDU Enumerated type: Set to MU if NUM_USERS is 2 to 4. Set to SU if NUM_USERS is 1.	Y	Y
	FORMAT is S1G and CH_BANDWIDTH equals CBW1	Set to SU.	Y	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M	Set to SU.	Y	Y
	Otherwise	Not present		
NDP_INDICATION	FORMAT is S1G, S1G_DUP_2M, or S1G_DUP_1M	Determine the type of S1G frame. Set to 1 if this packet is one of NDP CMAC frames as defined in 8.9 (NDP CMAC frames). Set to 0 otherwise.	Y	Y
	Otherwise	Not present	N	N
NDP_CMACE_FRAME_BODY	NDP_INDICATION is 1	Set to concatenated bit fields which describe the NDP CMAC frame body content in one of NDP CMAC frame types defined in Table 8-420 (NDP CMAC frame Type field values). (See 8.9 (NDP CMAC frames)).	Y	Y
	Otherwise	Not present		

Table 24-1—TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters (continued)

SMOOTHING	<p>FORMAT is S1G and (CH_BANDWIDTH equals CBW2 or CBW4 or CBW8 or CBW16) and PREAMBLE_TYPE equals S1G_SHORT_PREAMBLE</p>	<p>Indicates whether frequency-domain smoothing is recommended as part of channel estimation.</p> <p>Set to 1 if frequency-domain smoothing is recommended. Set to 0 otherwise.</p>	Y	Y
	<p>FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M and PREAMBLE_TYPE equals S1G_SHORT_PREAMBLE</p>	<p>Indicates whether frequency-domain smoothing is recommended as part of channel estimation.</p> <p>Set to 1 if frequency-domain smoothing is recommended. Set to 0 otherwise.</p>	Y	Y
	<p>FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M</p>	<p>Indicates whether frequency-domain smoothing is recommended as part of channel estimation.</p> <p>Set to 1 if frequency-domain smoothing is recommended. Set to 0 otherwise.</p>	Y	Y
	<p>FORMAT is S1G and CH_BANDWIDTH equals CBW1</p>	<p>Indicates whether frequency-domain smoothing is recommended as part of channel estimation.</p> <p>Set to 1 if frequency-domain smoothing is recommended. Set to 0 otherwise.</p>	Y	Y
	<p>FORMAT is S1G and (CH_BANDWIDTH equals CBW2 or CBW4 or CBW8 or CBW16) and PREAMBLE_TYPE equals S1G_LONG_PREAMBLE</p>	<p>If NUM_STS is larger than 1, indicates whether frequency-domain smoothing is recommended as part of channel estimation.</p> <p>Set to 1 if frequency-domain smoothing is recommended. Set to 0 otherwise.</p>	Y	Y
	<p>FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M and PREAMBLE_TYPE equals S1G_LONG_PREAMBLE</p>	<p>If NUM_STS is larger than 1, indicates whether frequency-domain smoothing is recommended as part of channel estimation.</p> <p>Set to 1 if frequency-domain smoothing is recommended. Set to 0 otherwise.</p>	Y	Y
	<p>Otherwise</p>	<p>See corresponding entry in Table 20-1 and Table 22-1.</p>		

Table 24-1—TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters (continued)

AGGREGATION	FORMAT is S1G	Indicates whether the PSDU contains an A-MPDU. Enumerated type: AGGREGATED indicates this packet has A-MPDU aggregation. NOT_AGGREGATED indicates this packet does not have A-MPDU aggregation.	Y	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M	Indicates whether the PSDU contains an A-MPDU. Enumerated type: AGGREGATED indicates this packet has A-MPDU aggregation. NOT_AGGREGATED indicates this packet does not have A-MPDU aggregation.	Y	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M	Indicates whether the PSDU contains an A-MPDU. Enumerated type: AGGREGATED indicates this packet has A-MPDU aggregation. NOT_AGGREGATED indicates this packet does not have A-MPDU aggregation.	Y	Y
	Otherwise	See corresponding entry in Table 20-1 and Table 22-1.		
SECTOR_ID	Format is S1G and preamble type is S1G_LONG_PREAMBLE	Indicates which sectorized beam of the available sectorized beams are used in the transmission. The length of the parameter is 8 bits. A 1 in bit position n, relative to the LSB, indicates that Sector n is used. This parameter is present only if sectorization is applied.	O	N
	Otherwise	Not present	N	N
N_TX	FORMAT is S1G	Indicates the number of transmit chains.	Y	N
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M	Indicates the number of transmit chains.	Y	N
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M	Indicates the number of transmit chains.	Y	N
	Otherwise	See corresponding entry in Table 20-1 and Table 22-1.		
EXPANSION_MAT_TYPE	FORMAT is S1G and EXPANSION_MAT is present	Set to COMPRESSED_SV	Y	N
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M and EXPANSION_MAT is present	Set to COMPRESSED_SV	Y	N
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M and EXPANSION_MAT is present	Set to COMPRESSED_SV	Y	N
	Otherwise	See corresponding entry in Table 20-1 and Table 22-1.		

Table 24-1—TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters (continued)

EXPANSION_MAT	FORMAT is S1G	Contains a vector in the number of selected subcarriers containing feedback matrices as defined in 24.3.10.2 (Beamforming Feedback Matrix V) based on the channel measured during the training symbols of a previous S1G NDP PPDU.	M U	N
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M	Contains a vector in the number of selected subcarriers containing feedback matrices as defined in 24.3.10.2 (Beamforming Feedback Matrix V) based on the channel measured during the training symbols of a previous S1G NDP PPDU.	M U	N
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M	Contains a vector in the number of selected subcarriers containing feedback matrices as defined in 24.3.10.2 (Beamforming Feedback Matrix V) based on the channel measured during the training symbols of a previous S1G NDP PPDU.	Y	N
	Otherwise	See corresponding entry in Table 20-1 and Table 22-1.		

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

Table 24-1—TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters (continued)

CHAN_MAT_TYPE	FORMAT is S1G and PSDU_LENGTH equals 0 and NDP_INDICATION equals 0	Set to COMPRESSED_SV	N	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M and PSDU_LENGTH equals 0 and NDP_INDICATION equals 0	Set to COMPRESSED_SV	N	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M and PSDU_LENGTH equals 0 and NDP_INDICATION equals 0	Set to COMPRESSED_SV	N	Y
	FORMAT is S1G and PSDU_LENGTH equals 0 and NDP_INDICATION equals 1	Not present	N	N
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M and PSDU_LENGTH equals 0 and NDP_INDICATION equals 1	Not present	N	N
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M and PSDU_LENGTH equals 0 and NDP_INDICATION equals 1	Not present	N	N
	FORMAT is S1G and PSDU_LENGTH is greater than 0	Not present	N	N
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M and PSDU_LENGTH is greater than 0	Not present	N	N
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M and PSDU_LENGTH is greater than 0	Not present	N	N
	Otherwise	See corresponding entry in Table 20-1 and Table 22-1.		

Table 24-1—TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters (continued)

CHAN_MAT	FORMAT is S1G and PSDU_LENGTH equals 0 and NDP_INDICATION equals 0	Contains a set of compressed beamforming feedback matrices as defined in 24.3.10.2 (Beamforming Feedback Matrix V) based on the channel measured during the training symbols of the received S1G NDP PPDU.	N	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M and PSDU_LENGTH equals 0 and NDP_INDICATION equals 0	Contains a set of compressed beamforming feedback matrices as defined in 24.3.10.2 (Beamforming Feedback Matrix V) based on the channel measured during the training symbols of the received S1G NDP PPDU.	N	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M and PSDU_LENGTH equals 0 and NDP_INDICATION equals 0	Contains a set of compressed beamforming feedback matrices as defined in 24.3.10.2 (Beamforming Feedback Matrix V) based on the channel measured during the training symbols of the received S1G NDP PPDU.	N	Y
	FORMAT is S1G and PSDU_LENGTH equals 0 and NDP_INDICATION equals 1	Not present	N	N
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M and PSDU_LENGTH equals 0 and NDP_INDICATION equals 1	Not present	N	N
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M and PSDU_LENGTH equals 0 and NDP_INDICATION equals 1	Not present	N	N
	FORMAT is S1G and PSDU_LENGTH is greater than 0	Not present	N	N
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M and PSDU_LENGTH is greater than 0	Not present	N	N
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M and PSDU_LENGTH is greater than 0	Not present	N	N
	Otherwise	See corresponding entry in Table 20-1 and Table 22-1.		

Table 24-1—TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters (continued)

DELTA_SNR	FORMAT is S1G and (CH_BANDWIDTH is CBW2 or CBW4 or CBW8 or CBW16)	Contains an array of delta SNR values as defined in 8.4.1.49 (MU Exclusive Beamforming Report field) based on the channel measured during the training symbols of the received S1G NDP PPDU. NOTE—In the RXVECTOR this parameter is present only for S1G NDP PPDU for MU sounding.	M U	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M	Contains an array of delta SNR values as defined in 8.4.1.49 (MU Exclusive Beamforming Report field) based on the channel measured during the training symbols of the received S1G NDP PPDU. NOTE—In the RXVECTOR this parameter is present only for S1G NDP PPDU for MU sounding.	M U	Y
	FORMAT is S1G and CH_BANDWIDTH is CBW1	Not present	N	N
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M	Not present	N	N
	Otherwise	See corresponding entry in Table 20-1 and Table 22-1.		
RCPI		Is a measure of the received RF power averaged over all the receive chains in the Data field of a received PPDU. Refer to 20.3.20.6 (Received channel power indicator (RCPI) measurement) for the definition of RCPI.	N	Y
SNR	FORMAT is S1G	Contains an array of measures of the received SNR for each spatial stream. SNR indications of 8 bits are supported. SNR shall be the sum of the decibel values of SNR per tone divided by the number of tones represented in each stream as described in 8.4.1.48 (VHT Compressed Beamforming Report field)	N	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M	Contains an array of measures of the received SNR for each spatial stream. SNR indications of 8 bits are supported. SNR shall be the sum of the decibel values of SNR per tone divided by the number of tones represented in each stream as described in 8.4.1.48 (VHT Compressed Beamforming Report field)	N	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M	Contains an array of measures of the received SNR for each spatial stream. SNR indications of 8 bits are supported. SNR shall be the sum of the decibel values of SNR per tone divided by the number of tones represented in each stream as described in 8.4.1.48 (VHT Compressed Beamforming Report field)	N	Y
	Otherwise	See corresponding entry in Table 20-1 and Table 22-1.		

Table 24-1—TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters (continued)

FEC_CODING	FORMAT is S1G	Indicates which FEC encoding is used. Enumerated type: BCC_CODING indicates binary convolutional code. LDPC_CODING indicates low-density parity check code.	M U	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M	Indicates which FEC encoding is used. Enumerated type: BCC_CODING indicates binary convolutional code. LDPC_CODING indicates low-density parity check code.	M U	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M	Indicates which FEC encoding is used. Enumerated type: BCC_CODING indicates binary convolutional code. LDPC_CODING indicates low-density parity check code.	Y	Y
	Otherwise	See corresponding entry in Table 20-1 and Table 22-1.		
STBC	FORMAT is S1G	Indicates whether or not STBC is used. 0 indicates no STBC ($N_{STS}=N_{SS}$ in the Data field). 1 indicates STBC is used ($N_{STS}=2N_{SS}$ in the Data field).	Y	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M	Indicates whether or not STBC is used. 0 indicates no STBC ($N_{STS}=N_{SS}$ in the Data field). 1 indicates STBC is used ($N_{STS}=2N_{SS}$ in the Data field).	Y	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M	Indicates whether or not STBC is used. 0 indicates no STBC ($N_{STS}=N_{SS}$ in the Data field). 1 indicates STBC is used ($N_{STS}=2N_{SS}$ in the Data field).	Y	Y
	Otherwise	See corresponding entry in Table 20-1 and Table 22-1.		
GI_TYPE	FORMAT is S1G	Indicates whether a short guard interval is used in the transmission of the Data field of the PPDU. Enumerated type: LONG_GI indicates short GI is not used in the Data field of the PPDU. SHORT_GI indicates short GI is used in the Data field of the PPDU.	Y	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M	Indicates whether a short guard interval is used in the transmission of the Data field of the PPDU. Enumerated type: LONG_GI indicates short GI is not used in the Data field of the PPDU. SHORT_GI indicates short GI is used in the Data field of the PPDU.	Y	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M	Indicates whether a short guard interval is used in the transmission of the Data field of the PPDU. Enumerated type: LONG_GI indicates short GI is not used in the Data field of the PPDU. SHORT_GI indicates short GI is used in the Data field of the PPDU.	Y	Y
	Otherwise	See corresponding entry in Table 20-1 and Table 22-1.		

Table 24-1—TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters (*continued*)

TXPWR_LEVEL	FORMAT is S1G	The allowed values for the TXPWR_LEVEL parameter are in the range from 1 to $\text{numberOfOctets}(\text{dot11TxPowerLevelExtended})/2$. This parameter is used to indicate which of the available transmit output power levels defined in dot11TxPowerLevelExtended shall be used for the current transmission.	Y	N
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M	The allowed values for the TXPWR_LEVEL parameter are in the range from 1 to $\text{numberOfOctets}(\text{dot11TxPowerLevelExtended})/2$. This parameter is used to indicate which of the available transmit output power levels defined in dot11TxPowerLevelExtended shall be used for the current transmission.	Y	N
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M	The allowed values for the TXPWR_LEVEL parameter are in the range from 1 to $\text{numberOfOctets}(\text{dot11TxPowerLevelExtended})/2$. This parameter is used to indicate which of the available transmit output power levels defined in dot11TxPowerLevelExtended shall be used for the current transmission.	Y	N
	Otherwise	See corresponding entry in Table 20-1 and Table 22-1.		
RSSI	FORMAT is S1G	The allowed values for the RSSI parameter are in the range 0 to 255 inclusive. This parameter is a measure by the PHY of the power observed at the antennas used to receive the current PPDU measured during the reception of the LTF field. RSSI is intended to be used in a relative manner, and it is a monotonically increasing function of the received power.	N	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M	The allowed values for the RSSI parameter are in the range 0 to 255 inclusive. This parameter is a measure by the PHY of the power observed at the antennas used to receive the current PPDU measured during the reception of the LTF field. RSSI is intended to be used in a relative manner, and it is a monotonically increasing function of the received power.	N	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M	The allowed values for the RSSI parameter are in the range 0 to 255 inclusive. This parameter is a measure by the PHY of the power observed at the antennas used to receive the current PPDU measured during the reception of the LTF field. RSSI is intended to be used in a relative manner, and it is a monotonically increasing function of the received power.	N	Y
	Otherwise	See corresponding entry in Table 20-1 and Table 22-1.		

Table 24-1—TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters (continued)

MCS	FORMAT is S1G and (CH_BANDWIDTH equals CBW2 or CBW4 or CBW8 or CBW16)	Indicates the modulation and coding scheme used in the transmission of the PPDU. Integer: range 0 to 9	M U	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M	Indicates the modulation and coding scheme used in the transmission of the PPDU. Integer: range 0 to 9	M U	Y
	FORMAT is S1G and CH_BANDWIDTH equals CBW1	Indicates the modulation and coding scheme used in the transmission of the PPDU. Integer: range 0 to 10	Y	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M	Indicates the modulation and coding scheme used in the transmission of the PPDU. Integer: range 0 to 10	Y	Y
	Otherwise	See corresponding entry in Table 20-1 and Table 22-1.		
REC_MCS	FORMAT is S1G and (CH_BANDWIDTH equals CBW2 or CBW4 or CBW8 or CBW16)	Indicates the MCS that the STA's receiver recommends. Integer: range 0 to 9	N	O
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M	Indicates the MCS that the STA's receiver recommends. Integer: range 0 to 9	N	O
	FORMAT is S1G and CH_BANDWIDTH equals CBW1	Indicates the MCS that the STA's receiver recommends. Integer: range 0 to 10	N	O
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M	Indicates the MCS that the STA's receiver recommends. Integer: range 0 to 10	N	O
	Otherwise	See corresponding entry in Table 20-1 and Table 22-1.		

Table 24-1—TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters (continued)

CH_BANDWIDTH	FORMAT is S1G	Indicates the channel width of the transmitted PPDU: Enumerated type: CBW1 for 1 MHz CBW2 for 2 MHz CBW4 for 4 MHz CBW8 for 8 MHz CBW16 for 16 MHz	Y	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M	In TXVECTOR, indicates the channel width of the transmitted 2 MHz Duplicate PPDU. In RXVECTOR, indicates the estimated channel width of the 2 MHz Duplicate received PPDU. Enumerated type: CBW4 for 4 MHz CBW8 for 8 MHz CBW16 for 16 MHz	Y	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M	In TXVECTOR, indicates the channel width of the transmitted 1 MHz Duplicate PPDU. In RXVECTOR, indicates the estimated channel width of the 1 MHz Duplicate received PPDU. Enumerated type: CBW2 for 2 MHz CBW4 for 4 MHz CBW8 for 8 MHz CBW16 for 16 MHz	Y	Y
	Otherwise	See corresponding entry in Table 20-1 and Table 22-1.		
LENGTH	FORMAT is S1G and AGGREGATION is AGGREGATED	Indicates the packet duration in number of symbols in the S1G PSDU.	Y	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M and AGGREGATION is AGGREGATED	Indicates the packet duration in number of symbols in the S1G 2 MHz Duplicate PSDU.	Y	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M and AGGREGATION is AGGREGATED	Indicates the packet duration in number of symbols in the S1G 1 MHz Duplicate PSDU.	Y	Y
	FORMAT is S1G and AGGREGATION is NOT_AGGREGATED	Indicates the packet duration in number of octets in the S1G PSDU.	Y	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M and AGGREGATION is NOT_AGGREGATED	Indicates the packet duration in number of octets in the S1G 2 MHz Duplicate PSDU.	Y	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M and AGGREGATION is NOT_AGGREGATED	Indicates the packet duration in number of octets in the S1G 1 MHz Duplicate PSDU.	Y	Y
	Otherwise	See corresponding entry in Table 20-1 and Table 22-1.		

Table 24-1—TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters (continued)

APEP_LENGTH	FORMAT is S1G	If equal to 0, indicates an S1G NDP PPDU for both RXVECTOR and TXVECTOR. If greater than 0 in the TXVECTOR, indicates the number of octets in the range 1 to 1 048 575 in the A-MPDU pre-EOF padding (see 9.12.2) carried in the PSDU. This parameter is used to determine the number of OFDM symbols in the Data field that do not appear after a subframe with 1 in the EOF subfield.	M U	O
	Otherwise	See corresponding entry in Table 20-1 and Table 22-1.		
PSDU_LENGTH	FORMAT is S1G	Indicates the number of octets in the S1G PSDU. A value of 0 indicates an S1G NDP PPDU	Y	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M	Indicates the number of octets in the S1G 2 MHz Duplicate PSDU. A value of 0 indicates an S1G NDP PPDU.	Y	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M	Indicates the number of octets in the S1G 1 MHz Duplicate PSDU. A value of 0 indicates an S1G NDP PPDU.	Y	Y
	Otherwise	See corresponding entry in Table 20-1 and Table 22-1.		
USER_POSITION	FORMAT is S1G and MU_SU equals MU	Index for user in MU transmission. Integer: range 0-3. NOTE—The entries in the USER_POSITION array are in ascending order.	Y	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M and MU_SU equals MU	Index for user in MU transmission. Integer: range 0-3. NOTE—The entries in the USER_POSITION array are in ascending order.	Y	Y
	Otherwise	Not present		
NUM_STS	FORMAT is S1G	Indicates the number of space-time streams. Integer: range 1-4 per user in the TXVECTOR and 0-4 in the RXVECTOR. NUM_STS summed over all users is in the range 1 to 4 for MU-MIMO.	M U	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M	Indicates the number of space-time streams. Integer: range 1-4 per user in the TXVECTOR and 0-4 in the RXVECTOR. NUM_STS summed over all users is in the range 1 to 4 for MU-MIMO.	M U	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M	Indicates the number of space-time streams. Integer: range 1-4 per user in the TXVECTOR and 0-4 in the RXVECTOR.	Y	Y
	Otherwise	See corresponding entry in Table 22-1.		

Table 24-1—TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters (continued)

GROUP_ID	FORMAT is S1G and MU_SU equals MU	Indicates the group ID. Integer: range 1-62 (see Table 24-15 (Fields in the SIG-A field of S1G_LONG preamble MU PPDU)).	Y	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M and MU_SU equals MU	Indicates the group ID. Integer: range 1-62 (see Table 24-15 (Fields in the SIG-A field of S1G_LONG preamble MU PPDU)).	Y	Y
	FORMAT is S1G and MU_SU equals SU	Not present	N	N
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M and MU_SU equals SU	Not present	N	N
	FORMAT is S1G and CH_BANDWIDTH equals CBW1	Not present	N	N
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M	Not present	N	N
	Otherwise	See corresponding entry in Table 22-1.		
PARTIAL_AID	FORMAT is S1G and (CH_BANDWIDTH equals CBW2 or CBW4 or CBW8 or CBW16) and MU_SU equals SU	Provides an abbreviated indication of the intended recipient(s) of the PSDU (see 9.20a (Group ID, partial AID, Uplink Indication and COLOR in S1G PPDUs)). Integer: range 0-511 if UPLINK_INDICATION is 1, and range 0-63 if UPLINK_INDICATION is 0.	Y	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M and MU_SU equals SU	Provides an abbreviated indication of the intended recipient(s) of the PSDU (see 9.20a (Group ID, partial AID, Uplink Indication and COLOR in S1G PPDUs)). Integer: range 0-511 if UPLINK_INDICATION is 1, and range 0-63 if UPLINK_INDICATION is 0.	Y	Y
	FORMAT is S1G and MU_SU equals MU	Not present	N	N
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M and MU_SU equals MU	Not present	N	N
	FORMAT is S1G and CH_BANDWIDTH equals CBW1	Not present	N	N
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M	Not present	N	N
	Otherwise	See corresponding entry in Table 22-1.		

Table 24-1—TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters (continued)

1				
2				
3				
4		FORMAT is S1G and MU_SU equals MU	Indicates the number of users with nonzero space-time streams. Integer: range 1 to 4.	Y N
5				
6				
7				
8		FORMAT is S1G and MU_SU equals SU	Set to 1	Y N
9				
10				
11		FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M and MU_SU equals MU	Indicates the number of users with nonzero space-time streams. Integer: range 1 to 4.	Y N
12				
13				
14		FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M and MU_SU equals SU	Set to 1	Y N
15				
16				
17		FORMAT is S1G and CH_BANDWIDTH equals CBW1	Set to 1	Y N
18				
19				
20				
21		FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M	Set to 1	Y N
22				
23		Otherwise	See corresponding entry in Table 22-1.	
24				
25				
26		FORMAT is S1G and MU_SU equals SU and (CH_BANDWIDTH equals CBW2 or CBW4 or CBW8 or CBW16) and PREAMBLE_TYPE equals S1G_LONG_PREAMBLE and NUM_STS is 1.	Set to 1 if the Q matrix is changed from the omniportion to the data portion of the long preamble, in at least one of the nonzero sub-carrier of the omniportion as described in 24.3.8.2.2.1.5 (SIG-A definition). Set to 0 if the Q matrix is unchanged in all the nonzero sub-carriers of the omniportion. NOTE—If BEAM_CHANGE is 0 and PREAMBLE_TYPE is S1G_LONG_PREAMBLE, the receiver may do channel smoothing. Otherwise, smoothing is not recommended.	Y Y
27				
28				
29				
30				
31				
32				
33				
34				
35				
36				
37				
38		FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M and MU_SU equals SU and PREAMBLE_TYPE equals S1G_LONG_PREAMBLE and NUM_STS is 1.	Set to 1 if the Q matrix is changed from the omniportion to the data portion of the long preamble, in at least on of the nonzero sub-carrier of the omniportion as described in 24.3.8.2.2.1.5 (SIG-A definition). Set to 0 if the Q matrix is unchanged in all the nonzero sub-carriers of the omniportion. NOTE—If BEAM_CHANGE is 0 and PREAMBLE_TYPE is S1G_LONG_PREAMBLE, the receiver may do channel smoothing. Otherwise, smoothing is not recommended.	Y Y
39				
40				
41				
42				
43				
44				
45				
46				
47				
48				
49				
50				
51				
52		Otherwise	Not present	N N
53				
54		FORMAT is S1G, S1G_DUP_2M, or S1G_DUP_1M	Set to 0 if No Response. Set to 1 if NDP Response. Set to 2 if Normal Response. Set to 3 if Long Response.	Y Y
55				
56				
57				
58				
59		Otherwise	Not present	N N
60				
61				
62				
63				
64				
65				

Table 24-1—TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters (continued)

DOPPLER	FORMAT is S1G, S1G_DUP_2M, or S1G_DUP_1M	Set to 1 if traveling pilots are used in the packet. Set to 0 otherwise.	Y	O
	Otherwise	Not present	N	N
TIME_OF_DEPARTURE_REQUESTED		Boolean value: True indicates that the MAC entity requests that the PHY entity measures and reports time of departure parameters corresponding to the time when the first PPDU energy is sent by the transmitting port. False indicates that the MAC entity requests that the PHY entity neither measures nor reports time of departure parameters.	O	N
RX_START_OF_FRAME_OFFSET	dot11MgmtOptionTimingMsmtActivated is true	0 to $2^{32}-1$. An estimate of the offset (in 10 ns units) from the point in time at which the start of the preamble corresponding to the incoming frame arrived at the receive antenna port to the point in time at which this primitive is issued to the MAC.	N	Y
	Otherwise	Not present		
UPLINK_INDICATION	NDP_INDICATION is 0 and FORMAT is S1G and CH_BANDWIDTH is not equal to CBW1	Set to 1 if the S1G PPDU is addressed to AP Set to 0 otherwise (See 9.20a (Group ID, partial AID, Uplink Indication and COLOR in S1G PPDUs)).	Y	Y
	Otherwise	Not present	N	N
COLOR	UPLINK_INDICATION is 0 and NDP_INDICATION is 0 and FORMAT is S1G or S1G_DUP_2M and CH_BANDWIDTH is not equal to CBW1 and MU_SU is SU.	Set to a value of its choosing within the range 0 to 7 and shall maintain that value for the duration of the existence of the BSS (See 9.20a (Group ID, partial AID, Uplink Indication and COLOR in S1G PPDUs)).	Y	Y
	Otherwise	Not present	N	N

Table 24-1—TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters (continued)

SCRAMBLER_OR_CRC	FORMAT is S1G and NDP_INDICATION is 0	Indicates the Scrambler Initialization value in the Service field (as defined in 24.3.9.2 (SERVICE field)) prior to descrambling. Bit sequence of 7 bits in length: [B0:B6] of the SERVICE field value prior to descrambling.	N	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M and NDP_INDICATION is 0	Indicates the Scrambler Initialization value in the Service field (as defined in 24.3.9.2 (SERVICE field)) prior to descrambling. Bit sequence of 7 bits in length: [B0:B6] of the SERVICE field value prior to descrambling.	N	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M and NDP_INDICATION is 0	Indicates the Scrambler Initialization value in the Service field (as defined in 24.3.9.2 (SERVICE field)) prior to descrambling. Bit sequence of 7 bits in length: [B0: B6] of the SERVICE field value prior to descrambling.	N	Y
	FORMAT is S1G and NDP_INDICATION is 1	Indicates the value of the calculated CRC in the SIG field. Bit sequence of 4 bits in length: Either [B26:B29] of the 1 MHz SIG field or [B38:B41] of the ≥ 2 MHz SIG field.	N	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_2M and NDP_INDICATION is 1	Indicates the value of the calculated CRC in the SIG field. Bit sequence of 4 bits in length: [B38:B41] of the ≥ 2 MHz SIG field.	N	Y
	FORMAT is S1G_DUP_1M and NDP_INDICATION is 1	Indicates the value of the calculated CRC in the SIG field. Bit sequence of 4 bits in length: [B26:B29] of the 1 MHz SIG field.	N	Y
	Otherwise	Not present	N	Y
<p>NOTE 1—In the “TXVECTOR” and “RXVECTOR” columns, the following apply:</p> <p>Y = Present; N = Not present; O = Optional; MU indicates that the parameter is present once for an S1G SU PPDU and present per user for an S1G MU PPDU. Parameters specified to be present per user are conceptually supplied as an array of values indexed by u, where u takes values 0 to NUM_USERS-1.</p>				

24.2.3 Effect of CH_BANDWIDTH parameter on PPDU format

Table 24-2 (PPDU format as a function of CH_BANDWIDTH parameter) shows the PPDU format as a function of the CH_BANDWIDTH parameter.

24.3 S1G PHY sublayer

24.3.1 Introduction

This subclause provides the procedure by which PSDUs are converted to and from transmissions on the wireless medium.

Table 24-2—PPDU format as a function of CH_BANDWIDTH parameter

FORMAT	CH_BANDWIDTH	PPDU format
S1G	CBW1	The STA transmits an S1G PPDU of 1 MHz bandwidth. If the operating channel width is wider than 1 MHz, then the transmission shall use the primary 1 MHz channel.
S1G	CBW2	The STA transmits an S1G PPDU of 2 MHz bandwidth. If the operating channel width is wider than 2 MHz, then the transmission shall use the primary 2 MHz channel.
S1G	CBW4	The STA transmits an S1G PPDU of 4 MHz bandwidth. If the operating channel width is wider than 4 MHz, then the transmission shall use the primary 4 MHz channel.
S1G	CBW8	The STA transmits an S1G PPDU of 8 MHz bandwidth. If the operating channel width is wider than 8 MHz, then the transmission shall use the primary 8 MHz channel.
S1G	CBW16	The STA transmits an S1G PPDU of 16 MHz bandwidth.
S1G_DUP_2M	CBW4	The STA transmits an S1G 2 MHz Duplicate PPDU using two adjacent 2 MHz channels as defined in 24.3.9.12.2 (2 MHz duplicate transmission). If the operating channel width is wider than 4 MHz, then the transmission shall use the primary 4 MHz channel. Phase rotation pattern for each 2 MHz channel is [1 j] from the lowest frequency as defined in Equation 24-7
S1G_DUP_2M	CBW8	The STA transmits an S1G 2 MHz Duplicate PPDU using four adjacent 2 MHz channels as defined in 24.3.9.12.2 (2 MHz duplicate transmission). If the BSS operating channel width is 16 MHz, then the transmission shall use the primary 8 MHz channel. Phase rotation pattern for each 2 MHz channel is [1 -1 -1 -1] from the lowest frequency as defined in Equation 24-8.
S1G_DUP_2M	CBW16	The STA transmits an S1G 2 MHz Duplicate PPDU using eight adjacent 2 MHz channels as defined in 24.3.9.12.2 (2 MHz duplicate transmission). Phase rotation pattern for each 2 MHz channel is [1 -1 -1 -1 1 -1 -1 -1] from the lowest frequency as defined in Equation 24-9.
S1G_DUP_1M	CBW2	The STA transmits an S1G 1 MHz Duplicate PPDU using two adjacent 1 MHz channels as defined in 24.3.9.12.1 (1 MHz duplicate transmission). If the operating channel width is wider than 2 MHz, then the transmission shall use the primary 2 MHz channel. Phase rotation pattern for each 1 MHz channel is [1 -1] from the lowest frequency as defined in Equation 24-10.

Table 24-2—PPDU format as a function of CH_BANDWIDTH parameter (continued)

S1G_DUP_1M	CBW4	The STA transmits an S1G 1 MHz Duplicate PPDU using four adjacent 1 MHz channels as defined in 24.3.9.12.1 (1 MHz duplicate transmission). If the operating channel width is wider than 4 MHz, then the transmission shall use the primary 4 MHz channel. Phase rotation pattern for each 1 MHz channel is $[1 \ j \ -j \ -1]$ from the lowest frequency as defined in Equation 24-11.
S1G_DUP_1M	CBW8	The STA transmits an S1G 1 MHz Duplicate PPDU using eight adjacent 1 MHz channels as defined in 24.3.9.12.1 (1 MHz duplicate transmission). If the BSS operating channel width is 16 MHz, then the transmission shall use the primary 8 MHz channel. Phase rotation pattern for each 1 MHz channel is $[1 \ -1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ -1 \ -1]$ from the lowest frequency as defined in Equation 24-12.
S1G_DUP_1M	CBW16	The STA transmits an S1G 1 MHz Duplicate PPDU using sixteen adjacent 1 MHz channels as defined in 24.3.9.12.1 (1 MHz duplicate transmission). Phase rotation pattern for each 1 MHz channel is $[1 \ 1 \ 1 \ -1 \ 1 \ 1 \ -1 \ -1 \ 1 \ 1 \ -1 \ -1 \ 1 \ 1 \ -1 \ 1]$ from the lowest frequency as defined in Equation 24-13.

During transmission, a PSDU (in the SU case) or one or more PSDUs (in the MU case) are processed (i.e., scrambled and coded, etc.) and appended to the PHY preamble to create the PPDU. At the receiver, the PHY preamble is processed to aid in the detection, demodulation and delivery of the PSDU.

24.3.2 S1G PPDU format

Three formats are defined for the S1G PHY: S1G_SHORT, S1G_LONG, and S1G_1M.

The general structure for S1G_SHORT is defined as in Figure 24-1 (S1G_SHORT format). This format is used for SU transmission using 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz and 16 MHz PPDU.

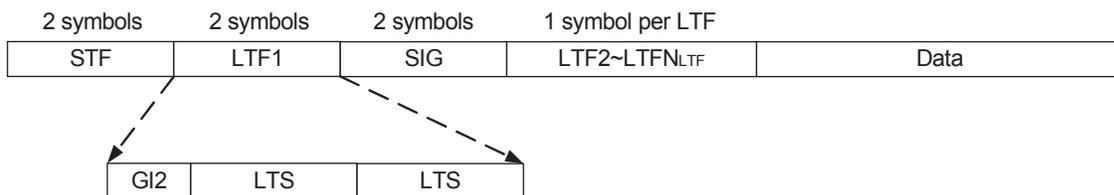


Figure 24-1—S1G_SHORT format

The general structure for S1G_LONG is defined as in Figure 24-2 (S1G_LONG format). This frame format can be used for MU and SU beamformed transmissions using 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz and 16 MHz PPDU.

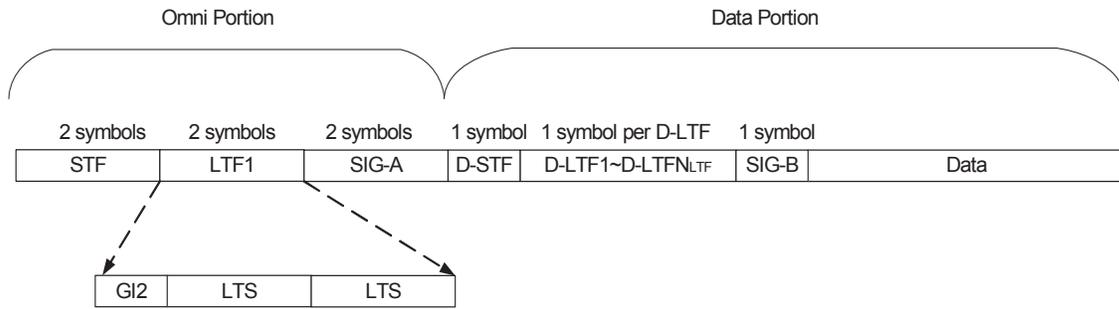


Figure 24-2—S1G_LONG format

The general structure for S1G_1M is defined as in Figure 24-3 (S1G_1M format). This frame format is used for S1G_1M PPDU SU transmission.

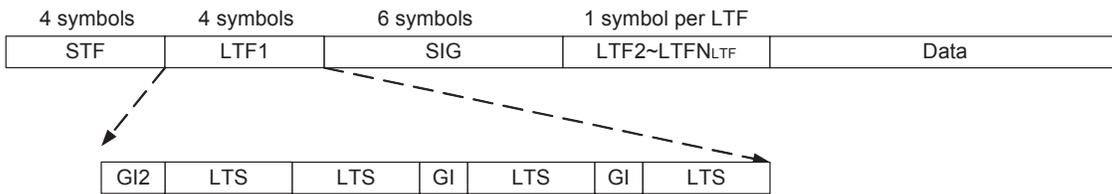


Figure 24-3—S1G_1M format

The fields of the S1G PPDU formats are summarized in Table 24-3 (Fields of the S1G PPDU).

Table 24-3—Fields of the S1G PPDU

Field	Description
STF	Short Training field
LTF	Long Training field
SIG	SIGNAL field
SIG-A	Signal A field
D-STF	Short Training field for the data portion
D-LTF	Long Training field for the data portion
SIG-B	Signal B field
Data	The Data field carries the PSDU(s)

Table 24-3—Fields of the S1G PPDU (continued)

GI	Guard interval
GI2	Double guard interval
LTS	Long training symbol

The SIG-A, D-STF, D-LTF, and SIG-B fields exist only in S1G_LONG. In an S1G NDP, the Data field is not present (see 24.3.11 (S1G preamble format for NDPs)). The number of symbols in the LTF field of S1G_1M and S1G_SHORT, or in the D-LTF field of S1G_LONG, N_{VHTLTF} , can be either 1, 2, or 4 and is determined by the total number of space-time streams across all users being transmitted in the S1G PPDU (see Table 24-10 (Number of LTFs required for different numbers of space time streams)).

24.3.3 Transmitter block diagram

Each field in an S1G PPDU can be generated using a subset of the following blocks (only select blocks are listed below):

- a) PHY Padding
- b) Scrambler
- c) BCC encoder parser
- d) FEC (BCC or LDPC) encoders
- e) Stream parser
- f) Segment parser (for 16 MHz)
- g) BCC Interleaver
- h) Replicate the encoded bits (for 1 MHz MCS10)
- i) Constellation mapper
- j) Pilot insertion
- k) Replicate over multiple 1 MHz or 2 MHz widths
- l) Multiply by 1st column of P_{HTLTF}
- m) LDPC tone mapper
- n) Segment deparser (for 16 MHz)
- o) Space time block code (STBC) encoder
- p) Cyclic shift diversity (CSD) per STS insertion
- q) Spatial mapper
- r) Inverse discrete Fourier transform (IDFT)
- s) Cyclic shift diversity (CSD) per chain insertion
- t) Guard interval (GI) insertion
- u) Windowing

The general transmission flow for S1G_1M MCS0~9, and all the MCSs for S1G_SHORT and S1G_LONG formats are the same as the corresponding portions in subclause 22.3 (VHT PHY layer).

Specifically, Figure 22-5, with “20 MHz” replaced by “2 MHz”, shows the transmit process for the SIG-A field of an S1G PPDU in S1G_LONG. These transmit blocks are also used to generate the omniportion of the S1G_LONG PPDU, except that the BCC encoder and interleaver are not used when generating the STF and LTF1 fields.

1 Figure 22-6 and Figure 22-7, with “20 MHz” replaced by “2 MHz”, show the transmit process for generating
 2 the SIG-B field of a 2 MHz, 4 MHz and 8 MHz long format S1G PPDU for SU PPDU and MU PPDU,
 3 respectively. Figure 22-8, with “160 MHz” replaced by “16 MHz”, shows the transmit process for
 4 generating the SIG-B field of a 16 MHz long format S1G SU PPDU.
 5

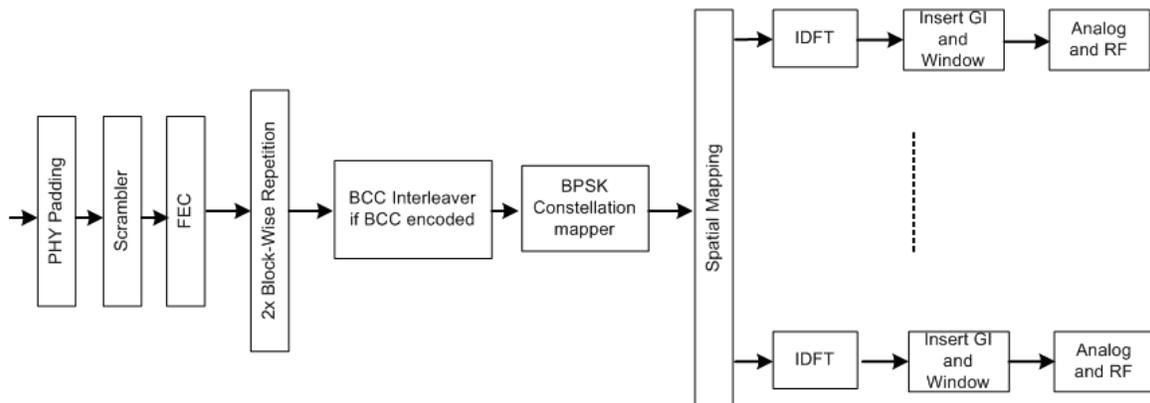
6
 7 Figure 22-10, when there is only one BCC encoder ($N_{ES}=1$), shows the transmitter blocks used to generate
 8 the BCC encoded Data field of a 2 MHz, 4 MHz and 8 MHz SU PPDU in short or long format, and of an
 9 S1G_1M PPDU except MCS10. A subset of these transmitter blocks consisting of the constellation mapper
 10 and CSD blocks, as well as the blocks to the right of, and including, the spatial mapping block, are also used
 11 to generate the STF and LTF fields in S1G_1M and S1G_SHORT, or the D-STF and D-LTF fields in
 12 S1G_LONG. This is illustrated in Figure 24-6 (Generation of LTF symbols) in subclause 24.3.8.2.1.3 (LTF
 13 definition) for the mentioned LTF fields. A similar set of transmit blocks is used to generate the mentioned
 14 STF fields.
 15

16
 17
 18 Figure 22-11 shows the transmitter blocks used to generate the LDPC encoded Data field of a 2 MHz, 4
 19 MHz and 8 MHz SU PPDU in short or long format, and of an S1G_1M PPDU except MCS10.
 20

21
 22 Figure 22-12, when there is only one BCC encoder ($N_{ES}=1$), shows the transmit process for generating the
 23 Data field of a 2 MHz, 4 MHz and 8 MHz MU PPDU in long format with BCC and/or LDPC encoding.
 24

25
 26 Figure 22-13, when there is only one BCC encoder ($N_{ES}=1$), and Figure 22-14 show the transmit process for
 27 generating the Data field of a 16 MHz SU PPDU in short or long format, with BCC and LDPC encoding,
 28 respectively.
 29

30
 31 Figure 24-4 (Transmitter block diagram for the Data field of an S1G_1M PPDU with BCC or LDPC
 32 encoding and MCS10) below shows the transmit process for generating the Data field of an S1G_1M PPDU
 33 with MCS10, either BCC or LDPC encoded.
 34



53
 54 **Figure 24-4—Transmitter block diagram for the Data field of an S1G_1M PPDU with BCC or**
 55 **LDPC encoding and MCS10**
 56

57 24.3.4 Overview of the PPDU encoding process

58 24.3.4.1 General

59
 60
 61
 62 This subclause provides an overview of the S1G PPDU encoding process.
 63
 64
 65

24.3.4.2 Construction of the Preamble part in an SIG_LONG PPDU

24.3.4.2.1 Construction of STF

Construct the STF field as defined in 24.3.8.2.1.2 (STF definition) with the following highlights:

- a) Determine the CH_BANDWIDTH from the TXVECTOR.
- b) Sequence generation: Generate the STF field sequence over the CH_BANDWIDTH as described in 24.3.8.2.2.1.3 (STF definition).
- c) Phase rotation: Apply appropriate phase rotation for each 2 MHz subchannel as described in 24.3.9.11 (OFDM modulation), 24.3.9.12 (1 MHz and 2 MHz duplicate transmission) and 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals).
- d) IDFT: Compute the inverse discrete Fourier transform.
- e) CSD: Apply CSD for each transmit chain and frequency segment as described in 24.3.8.2.2.1.2 (Cyclic shift for SIG modulated fields).
- f) Insert GI and apply windowing: Prepend a GI of 8 us in duration and apply windowing as described in 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals).
- g) Analog and RF: Up-convert the resulting complex baseband waveform associated with each transmit chain to an RF signal according to the center frequency of the requested channel and transmit. Refer to 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals) and 24.3.8 (SIG preamble) for details.

24.3.4.2.2 Construction of the LTF1

Construct the LTF1 field as defined in 24.3.8.2.1.3 (LTF definition) with the following highlights:

- a) Determine the CH_BANDWIDTH from the TXVECTOR.
- b) Sequence generation: Generate the LTF1 field sequence over the CH_BANDWIDTH as described in 24.3.8.2.1.3 (LTF definition).
- c) Phase rotation: Apply appropriate phase rotation for each 2 MHz subchannel as described in 24.3.9.11 (OFDM modulation), 24.3.9.12 (1 MHz and 2 MHz duplicate transmission) and 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals).
- d) IDFT: Compute the inverse discrete Fourier transform.
- e) CSD: Apply CSD for each transmit chain and frequency segment as described in 24.3.8.2.2.1.2 (Cyclic shift for SIG modulated fields).
- f) Insert GI and apply windowing: Prepend a GI of 16 us in duration and apply windowing as described in 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals).
- g) Analog and RF: Up-convert the resulting complex baseband waveform associated with each transmit chain to an RF signal according to the center frequency of the requested channel and transmit. Refer to 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals) and 24.3.8 (SIG preamble) for details.

24.3.4.2.3 Construction of SIG-A

The SIG-A field consists of two symbols, SIG-A1 and SIG-A2, as defined in 24.3.8.2.2.1.5 (SIG-A definition) and is constructed as follows:

- a) Obtain the CH_BANDWIDTH, STBC, MU_SU, GROUP_ID (MU only), PARTIAL_AID (SU only), NUM_STS, GI_TYPE, FEC_CODING, MCS (SU only), NUM_USERS, LENGTH, AGGREGATION (SU only), RESPONSE_INDICATION, BEAM_CHANGE (SU only for single space-time stream), SMOOTHING and DOPPLER from the TXVECTOR. Add the reserved bits, append the calculated 4 bit CRC, then append the N_{tail} tail bits as shown in 24.3.8.2.2.1.5 (SIG-A definition). This operation gives as a result 48 uncoded bits.

- 1 b) BCC encoder: Encode the data by a convolutional encoder at the rate of $R=1/2$ as described in
2 18.3.5.6 (Convolutional encoder).
3
4 c) BCC interleaver: Interleave as described in 18.3.5.7 (Data interleaving).
5 d) Constellation mapper: QPSK modulate the first 48 interleaved bits by rotating by 90° counter-
6 clockwise relative to the original BPSK as described in 24.3.8.2.2.1.5 (SIG-A definition) to form the
7 first symbol of SIG-A field. BPSK modulate the second 48 interleaved bits to form the second
8 symbol of SIG-A field.
9
10 e) Pilot insertion: Insert pilots as described in 18.3.5.10 (OFDM modulation).
11
12 f) Duplication and phase rotation: Duplicate SIG-A1 and SIG-A2 over each 2 MHz of the
13 CH_BANDWIDTH. Apply the appropriate phase rotation for each 2 MHz subchannel as described
14 in 24.3.9.11 (OFDM modulation), 24.3.9.12 (1 MHz and 2 MHz duplicate transmission) and 24.3.7
15 (Mathematical description of signals).
16
17 g) IDFT: Compute the inverse discrete Fourier transform.
18 h) CSD: Apply CSD for each transmit chain as described in 24.3.8.2.2.1.2 (Cyclic shift for SIG
19 modulated fields).
20
21 i) Insert GI and apply windowing: Prepend a GI of 8 us in duration and apply windowing as described
22 in 18.3.2.5 (Mathematical conventions in the signal descriptions).
23
24 j) Analog and RF: Up-convert the resulting complex baseband waveform associated with each
25 transmit chain to an RF signal according to the center frequency of the requested channel and
26 transmit. Refer to 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals) and 24.3.8 (SIG preamble) for
27 details.
28

24.3.4.2.4 Construction of D-STF

30 The D-STF field is defined in 24.3.8.2.2.2.3 (D-STF definition) and constructed as follows:

- 31
32
33 a) Sequence generation: Generate the D-STF field in the frequency-domain over the bandwidth indi-
34 cated by CH_BANDWIDTH as described in 24.3.8.2.2.2.3 (D-STF definition).
35
36 b) Phase rotation: Apply appropriate phase rotation for each 2 MHz subchannel as described in
37 24.3.9.11 (OFDM modulation), 24.3.9.12 (1 MHz and 2 MHz duplicate transmission) and 24.3.7
38 (Mathematical description of signals).
39
40 c) CSD: Apply CSD for each space-time stream and frequency segment as described in 24.3.8.2.2.1.2
41 (Cyclic shift for SIG modulated fields).
42
43 d) Spatial mapping: Apply the Q matrix as described in 24.3.10 (SU-MIMO and DL-MU-MIMO
44 Beamforming) and 24.3.9.11.1 (Transmission in SIG format).
45
46 e) IDFT: Compute the inverse discrete Fourier transform.
47 f) Insert GI and apply windowing: Prepend a GI of 8 us in duration and apply windowing as described
48 in 18.3.2.5 (Mathematical conventions in the signal descriptions).
49
50 g) Analog and RF: Up-convert the resulting complex baseband waveform associated with each
51 transmit chain to an RF signal according to the center frequency of the requested channel and
52 transmit. Refer to 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals) and 24.3.8 (SIG preamble) for
53 details.
54

24.3.4.2.5 Construction of D-LTF

55 The D-LTF field is defined in 24.3.8.2.2.2.4 (D-LTF definition) and constructed as follows:

- 56
57
58 a) Sequence generation: Generate the D-LTF field sequence in the frequency-domain over the
59 bandwidth indicated by CH_BANDWIDTH as described in 24.3.8.2.2.2.4 (D-LTF definition).
60
61
62
63
64
65

- b) Phase rotation: Apply appropriate phase rotation for each 2 MHz subchannel as described in 24.3.9.11 (OFDM modulation), 24.3.9.12 (1 MHz and 2 MHz duplicate transmission) and 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals).
- c) A_{LTF} matrix mapping: Apply the P_{HLLTF} matrix to the D-LTF field sequence (the pilot tones are processed differently) as described in 24.3.8.2.2.4 (D-LTF definition).
- d) CSD: Apply CSD for each space-time stream and frequency segment as described in 24.3.8.2.2.1.2 (Cyclic shift for SIG modulated fields).
- e) Spatial mapping: Apply the Q matrix as described in 24.3.10 (SU-MIMO and DL-MU-MIMO Beamforming) and 24.3.9.11.1 (Transmission in SIG format).
- f) IDFT: Compute the inverse discrete Fourier transform.
- g) Insert GI and apply windowing: Prepend a GI of 8 us in duration and apply windowing as described in 18.3.2.5 (Mathematical conventions in the signal descriptions).
- h) Analog and RF: Up-convert the resulting complex baseband waveform associated with each transmit chain to an RF signal according to the center frequency of the requested channel and transmit. Refer to 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals) and 24.3.8 (SIG preamble) for details.

24.3.4.2.6 Construction of SIG-B

The SIG-B field is constructed per-user as follows:

- a) Obtain the MCS (for MU only) from the TXVECTOR.
- b) SIG-B bits: Set the MCS (for MU only) as described in 24.3.8.2.2.2.5 (SIG-B definition). Add the reserved bits and N_{tail} bits of tail.
- c) SIG-B field Bit Repetition: Repeat the SIG-B field bits as a function of CH_BANDWIDTH as defined in 24.3.8.2.2.2.5 (SIG-B definition).
- d) BCC encoder: Encode the SIG-B field using BCC at rate $R=1/2$ as described in 18.3.5.6 (Convolutional encoder).
- e) Segment parser (if needed): For a 16 MHz transmission, divide the output bits of the BCC encoder into two frequency subblocks as described in 24.3.9.7 (Segment parser). This block is bypassed for 2 MHz, 4 MHz and 8 MHz SIG PPDU transmissions.
- f) BCC interleaver: Interleave as described in 24.3.9.8 (BCC interleaver).
- g) Constellation mapper: Map to a BPSK constellation as defined in 18.3.5.8 (Subcarrier modulation mapping).
- h) Segment deparser (if needed): For a 16 MHz transmission, merge the two frequency subblocks into one frequency segment as described in 24.3.9.9.3 (Segment deparser). This block is bypassed for 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz SIG PPDU transmissions.
- i) Pilot insertion: Insert pilots following the steps described in 22.3.10.10 (Pilot subcarriers).
- j) P_{HLLTF} matrix mapping: Apply the mapping of the 1st column of the P_{HLLTF} matrix to the data subcarriers as described in 24.3.8.2.2.2.5 (SIG-B definition). The total number of data and pilot subcarriers is the same as in the Data field.
- k) CSD: Apply CSD for each space-time stream and frequency segment as described in 24.3.8.2.2.1.2 (Cyclic shift for SIG modulated fields).
- l) Spatial mapping: Apply the Q matrix as described in 24.3.10 (SU-MIMO and DL-MU-MIMO Beamforming) and 24.3.9.11.1 (Transmission in SIG format).
- m) Phase rotation: Apply the appropriate phase rotations for each 2 MHz subchannel as described in 24.3.9.11 (OFDM modulation), 24.3.9.12 (1 MHz and 2 MHz duplicate transmission) and 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals).
- n) IDFT: Compute the inverse discrete Fourier transform.

- 1 o) Insert GI and apply windowing: Prepend a GI of 8 us in duration and apply windowing as described
2 in 18.3.2.5 (Mathematical conventions in the signal descriptions).
3
4 p) Analog and RF: Up-convert the resulting complex baseband waveform associated with each
5 transmit chain to an RF signal according to the center frequency of the requested channel and
6 transmit. Refer to 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals) and 24.3.8 (S1G preamble) for
7 details.
8
9

10 24.3.4.3 Construction of the Preamble part in an S1G_SHORT PPDU

11 24.3.4.3.1 Construction of STF

12 The STF field is defined in 24.3.8.2.1.2 (STF definition) and constructed as follows:
13

- 14
15 a) Determine the CH_BANDWIDTH from the TXVECTOR.
16
17 b) Sequence generation: Generate the STF field in the frequency-domain over the bandwidth indicated
18 by CH_BANDWIDTH as described in 24.3.8.2.1.2 (STF definition).
19
20 c) Phase rotation: Apply appropriate phase rotation for each 2 MHz subchannel as described in
21 24.3.9.11 (OFDM modulation), 24.3.9.12 (1 MHz and 2 MHz duplicate transmission) and 24.3.7
22 (Mathematical description of signals).
23
24 d) P_{HLLTF} matrix mapping: Apply the mapping of the first column of the P_{HLLTF} matrix to the STF
25 field sequence as described in 24.3.8.2.1.3 (LTF definition).
26
27 e) CSD: Apply CSD for each space-time stream and frequency segment as described in 24.3.8.2.1.1
28 (Cyclic shift for S1G modulated fields).
29
30 f) Spatial mapping: Apply the Q matrix as described in 24.3.10 (SU-MIMO and DL-MU-MIMO
31 Beamforming) and 24.3.9.11.1 (Transmission in S1G format).
32
33 g) IDFT: Compute the inverse discrete Fourier transform.
34
35 h) Insert GI and apply windowing: Prepend a GI of 8 us in duration and apply windowing as described
36 in 18.3.2.5 (Mathematical conventions in the signal descriptions).
37
38 i) Analog and RF: Up-convert the resulting complex baseband waveform associated with each
39 transmit chain to an RF signal according to the center frequency of the requested channel and
40 transmit. Refer to 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals) and 24.3.8 (S1G preamble) for
41 details.
42

43 24.3.4.3.2 Construction of LTF1

44 The LTF1 field is defined in 24.3.8.2.1.3 (LTF definition) and constructed as follows:
45

- 46 a) Sequence generation: Generate the LTF1 field sequence in the frequency-domain over the
47 bandwidth indicated by CH_BANDWIDTH as described in 24.3.8.2.1.3 (LTF definition).
48
49 b) Phase rotation: Apply appropriate phase rotation for each 2 MHz subchannel as described in
50 24.3.9.11 (OFDM modulation), 24.3.9.12 (1 MHz and 2 MHz duplicate transmission) and 24.3.7
51 (Mathematical description of signals).
52
53 c) A_{LTF} matrix mapping: Apply the mapping of the first column of the P_{HLLTF} matrix to the LTF1 field
54 sequence (the pilot tones are processed differently) as described in 24.3.8.2.1.3 (LTF definition).
55
56 d) CSD: Apply CSD for each space-time stream and frequency segment as described in 24.3.8.2.1.1
57 (Cyclic shift for S1G modulated fields).
58
59 e) Spatial mapping: Apply the Q matrix as described in 24.3.10 (SU-MIMO and DL-MU-MIMO
60 Beamforming) and 24.3.9.11.1 (Transmission in S1G format).
61
62 f) IDFT: Compute the inverse discrete Fourier transform.
63
64 g) Insert GI and apply windowing: Prepend a GI of 16 us in duration and apply windowing as
65 described in 18.3.2.5 (Mathematical conventions in the signal descriptions).

- 1 h) Analog and RF: Up-convert the resulting complex baseband waveform associated with each
 2 transmit chain to an RF signal according to the center frequency of the requested channel and
 3 transmit. Refer to 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals) and 24.3.8 (SIG preamble) for
 4 details.
 5

6 24.3.4.3.3 Construction of SIG

7
 8
 9 The SIG field is constructed per-user as follows:

- 10
 11 a) Obtain the CH_BANDWIDTH, STBC, PARTIAL_AID, NUM_STS, GI_TYPE, FEC_CODING,
 12 MCS, SMOOTHING, NUM_USERS, LENGTH, AGGREGATION, RESPONSE_INDICATION,
 13 NDP_INDICATION, DOPPLER, UPLINK_INDICATION, and COLOR, from the TXVECTOR.
 14 Add the reserved bits, append the calculated 4 bit CRC, then append the N_{tail} tail bits as shown in
 15 24.3.8.2.1.4 (SIG definition). This operation gives as a result 48 uncoded bits.
 16
 17 b) BCC encoder: Encode the data by a convolutional encoder at the rate of $R=1/2$ as described in
 18 18.3.5.6 (Convolutional encoder).
 19
 20 c) BCC interleaver: Interleave as described in 18.3.5.7 (Data interleaving).
 21
 22 d) Constellation mapper: QPSK modulate the first 48 interleaved bits as described in 18.3.5.8
 23 (Subcarrier modulation mapping) to form the first symbol of SIG field. QPSK modulate the second
 24 48 interleaved bits to form the second symbol of SIG field.
 25
 26 e) Pilot insertion: Insert pilots as described in 18.3.5.10 (OFDM modulation).
 27
 28 f) P_{HLLTF} matrix mapping: Apply the mapping of the 1st column of the P_{HLLTF} matrix to the data
 29 subcarriers as described in 24.3.8.2.1.4 (SIG definition).
 30
 31 g) CSD: Apply CSD for each space-time stream and frequency segment as described in 24.3.8.2.1.1
 32 (Cyclic shift for SIG modulated fields).
 33
 34 h) Spatial mapping: Apply the Q matrix as described in 24.3.10 (SU-MIMO and DL-MU-MIMO
 35 Beamforming) and 24.3.9.11.1 (Transmission in SIG format).
 36
 37 i) Duplication and phase rotation: Duplicate two symbols of SIG field over each 2 MHz of the
 38 CH_BANDWIDTH. Apply the appropriate phase rotation for each 2 MHz subchannel as described
 39 in 24.3.9.11 (OFDM modulation), 24.3.9.12 (1 MHz and 2 MHz duplicate transmission) and 24.3.7
 40 (Mathematical description of signals).
 41
 42 j) IDFT: Compute the inverse discrete Fourier transform.
 43
 44 k) Insert GI and apply windowing: Prepend a GI of 8 us in duration and apply windowing as described
 45 in 18.3.2.5 (Mathematical conventions in the signal descriptions).
 46
 47 l) Analog and RF: Up-convert the resulting complex baseband waveform associated with each
 48 transmit chain to an RF signal according to the center frequency of the requested channel and
 49 transmit. Refer to 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals) and 24.3.8 (SIG preamble) for
 50 details.

51 24.3.4.3.4 Construction of LTF2-LTFN_{LTF}

52
 53 The LTF2-LTFN_{LTF} field is defined in 24.3.8.2.1.3 (LTF definition) and constructed as follows:

- 54 a) Sequence generation: Generate the LTF2-LTFN_{LTF} field sequence in the frequency-domain over the
 55 bandwidth indicated by CH_BANDWIDTH as described in 24.3.8.2.1.3 (LTF definition).
 56
 57 b) Phase rotation: Apply appropriate phase rotation for each 2 MHz subchannel as described in
 58 24.3.9.11 (OFDM modulation), 24.3.9.12 (1 MHz and 2 MHz duplicate transmission) and 24.3.7
 59 (Mathematical description of signals).
 60
 61 c) A_{LTF} matrix mapping: Apply the mapping of the P_{HLLTF} matrix (from the 2nd column to the last
 62 column) to the LTF2-LTFN_{LTF} field sequence (the pilot tones are processed differently) as described
 63 in 24.3.8.2.1.3 (LTF definition).
 64
 65

- 1 d) CSD: Apply CSD for each space-time stream and frequency segment as described in 24.3.8.2.1.1
 2 (Cyclic shift for S1G modulated fields).
 3
 4 e) Spatial mapping: Apply the Q matrix as described in 24.3.10 (SU-MIMO and DL-MU-MIMO
 5 Beamforming) and 24.3.9.11.1 (Transmission in S1G format).
 6
 7 f) IDFT: Compute the inverse discrete Fourier transform.
 8
 9 g) Insert GI and apply windowing: Prepend a GI of 8 us in duration and apply windowing as described
 10 in 18.3.2.5 (Mathematical conventions in the signal descriptions).
 11
 12 h) Analog and RF: Up-convert the resulting complex baseband waveform associated with each
 13 transmit chain to an RF signal according to the center frequency of the requested channel and
 14 transmit. Refer to 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals) and 24.3.8 (S1G preamble) for
 15 details.

16 **24.3.4.4 Construction of the Preamble part in an S1G_1M PPDU**

17 **24.3.4.4.1 Construction of 1 MHz STF**

18
 19 The 1 MHz STF field is defined in 24.3.8.3.2 (STF definition) and constructed as follows:
 20

- 21
 22 a) Determine the CH_BANDWIDTH from the TXVECTOR if 1 MHz Duplicate PPDU.
 23
 24 b) Sequence generation: Generate the 1 MHz STF field in the frequency-domain over the bandwidth
 25 indicated by CH_BANDWIDTH as described in 24.3.8.3.2 (STF definition). Apply the 3dB power
 26 boosting if the MCS from the TXVECTOR equals MCS10 as described in 24.3.8.3.2 (STF
 27 definition).
 28
 29 c) Phase rotation: Apply appropriate phase rotation for each 1 MHz subchannel if 1 MHz Duplicate
 30 PPDU as described in 24.3.9.12 (1 MHz and 2 MHz duplicate transmission) and 24.3.7
 31 (Mathematical description of signals).
 32
 33 d) P_{HTLTF} matrix mapping: Apply the mapping of the first column of the P_{HTLTF} matrix to the 1 MHz
 34 STF field sequence as described in 24.3.8.3.3 (LTF definition).
 35
 36 e) CSD: Apply CSD for each space-time stream and frequency segment as described in 24.3.8.3.1
 37 (Cyclic shift for S1G modulated fields).
 38
 39 f) Spatial mapping: Apply the Q matrix as described in 24.3.9.11.1 (Transmission in S1G format).
 40
 41 g) IDFT: Compute the inverse discrete Fourier transform.
 42
 43 h) Insert GI and apply windowing: Prepend a GI of 8 us in duration and apply windowing as described
 44 in 18.3.2.5 (Mathematical conventions in the signal descriptions).
 45
 46 i) Analog and RF: Up-convert the resulting complex baseband waveform associated with each
 47 transmit chain to an RF signal according to the center frequency of the requested channel and
 48 transmit. Refer to 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals) and 24.3.8 (S1G preamble) for
 49 details.

50 **24.3.4.4.2 Construction of 1 MHz LTF1**

51
 52 The 1 MHz LTF1 field is defined in 24.3.8.3.3 (LTF definition) and constructed as follows:
 53

- 54
 55 a) Sequence generation: Generate the 1 MHz LTF1 field sequence in the frequency-domain over the
 56 bandwidth indicated by CH_BANDWIDTH as described in 24.3.8.3.3 (LTF definition).
 57
 58 b) Phase rotation: Apply appropriate phase rotation for each 1 MHz subchannel if 1 MHz Duplicate
 59 PPDU as described in 24.3.9.12 (1 MHz and 2 MHz duplicate transmission) and 24.3.7
 60 (Mathematical description of signals).
 61
 62 c) A_{LTF} matrix mapping: Apply the mapping of the first column of the P_{HTLTF} matrix to the 1 MHz
 63 LTF1 field sequence (the pilot tones are processed differently) as described in 24.3.8.3.3 (LTF
 64 definition).
 65

- 1 d) CSD: Apply CSD for each space-time stream and frequency segment as described in 24.3.8.3.1
 2 (Cyclic shift for SIG modulated fields).
 3
 4 e) Spatial mapping: Apply the Q matrix as described in 24.3.9.11.1 (Transmission in S1G format).
 5
 6 f) IDFT: Compute the inverse discrete Fourier transform.
 7
 8 g) Insert GI and apply windowing: Prepend a GI of 16 us in duration for the first two symbols and
 9 insert a GI of 8 us in duration per each subsequent symbol. Apply windowing as described in
 10 18.3.2.5 (Mathematical conventions in the signal descriptions).
 11
 12 h) Analog and RF: Up-convert the resulting complex baseband waveform associated with each
 13 transmit chain to an RF signal according to the center frequency of the requested channel and
 14 transmit. Refer to 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals) and 24.3.8 (S1G preamble) for
 15 details.

16 24.3.4.4.3 Construction of 1 MHz SIG

17
 18
 19 The SIG field is constructed per-user as follows:

- 20 a) Obtain the STBC, NUM_STS, GI_TYPE, FEC_CODING, MCS, SMOOTHING, LENGTH, AGGREGATION,
 21 RESPONSE_INDICATION, NDP_INDICATION and DOPPLER from the TXVECTOR. Add the reserved bits, append the calculated 4 bit CRC, then append the N_{tail} tail bits
 22 as shown in 24.3.8.3.4 (SIG definition). This operation gives as a result 36 uncoded bits.
 23
 24 b) BCC encoder: Encode the data by a convolutional encoder at the rate of $R=1/2$ as described in
 25 18.3.5.6 (Convolutional encoder) and apply the block-wise 2 times repetition on a per-OFDM
 26 symbol basis.
 27
 28 c) BCC interleaver: Interleave as described in 18.3.5.7 (Data interleaving).
 29
 30 d) Constellation mapper: BPSK modulate the interleaved bits as described in 18.3.5.8 (Subcarrier
 31 modulation mapping) to form the 6 symbols of SIG field.
 32
 33 e) Pilot insertion: Insert pilots as described in 18.3.5.10 (OFDM modulation).
 34
 35 f) P_{HLLTF} matrix mapping: Apply the mapping of the 1st column of the P_{HLLTF} matrix to the data
 36 subcarriers as described in 24.3.8.3.4 (SIG definition).
 37
 38 g) CSD: Apply CSD for each space-time stream and frequency segment as described in 24.3.8.3.1
 39 (Cyclic shift for SIG modulated fields).
 40
 41 h) Spatial mapping: Apply the Q matrix as described in 24.3.9.11.1 (Transmission in S1G format).
 42
 43 i) Duplication and phase rotation: Duplicate 6 symbols of SIG field over each 1 MHz of the
 44 CH_BANDWIDTH if 1 MHz Duplicate PPDU. Apply the appropriate phase rotation for each
 45 1 MHz subchannel as described in if 1 MHz Duplicate PPDU as described in 24.3.9.12 (1 MHz and
 46 2 MHz duplicate transmission) and 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals).
 47
 48 j) IDFT: Compute the inverse discrete Fourier transform.
 49
 50 k) Insert GI and apply windowing: Prepend a GI of 8 us in duration and apply windowing as described
 51 in 18.3.2.5 (Mathematical conventions in the signal descriptions).
 52
 53 l) Analog and RF: Up-convert the resulting complex baseband waveform associated with each
 54 transmit chain to an RF signal according to the center frequency of the requested channel and
 55 transmit. Refer to 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals) and 24.3.8 (S1G preamble) for
 56 details.

57 24.3.4.4.4 Construction of 1 MHz LTF2-LTF_{NLTF}

58
 59 The 1 MHz LTF2-LTF_{NLTF} field is defined in 24.3.8.3.3 (LTF definition) and constructed as follows:

- 60 a) Sequence generation: Generate the 1 MHz LTF2-LTF_{NLTF} field sequence in the frequency-domain
 61 over the bandwidth indicated by CH_BANDWIDTH as described in 24.3.8.3.3 (LTF definition).
 62
 63
 64
 65

- 1 b) Phase rotation: Apply appropriate phase rotation for each 1 MHz subchannel as described in
 2 24.3.9.12 (1 MHz and 2 MHz duplicate transmission) and 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of
 3 signals) if 1 MHz Duplicate PPDU.
 4
 5 c) A_{LTF} matrix mapping: Apply the mapping of the P_{HTLTF} matrix (from the 2nd column to the last
 6 column) to the 1 MHz LTF₂-LTF_{NLTF} field sequence (the pilot tones are processed differently) as
 7 described in 24.3.8.3.3 (LTF definition).
 8
 9 d) CSD: Apply CSD for each space-time stream and frequency segment as described in 24.3.8.3.1
 10 (Cyclic shift for S1G modulated fields).
 11
 12 e) Spatial mapping: Apply the Q matrix as described in 24.3.9.11.1 (Transmission in S1G format).
 13
 14 f) IDFT: Compute the inverse discrete Fourier transform.
 15
 16 g) Insert GI and apply windowing: Prepend a GI of 8 us in duration and apply windowing as described
 17 in 18.3.2.5 (Mathematical conventions in the signal descriptions).
 18
 19 h) Analog and RF: Up-convert the resulting complex baseband waveform associated with each
 20 transmit chain to an RF signal according to the center frequency of the requested channel and
 21 transmit. Refer to 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals) and 24.3.8 (S1G preamble) for
 22 details.

24.3.4.5 Construction of Preambles for S1G_DUP_2M and S1G_DUP_1M

23
 24
 25
 26 For S1G_DUP_2M and S1G_DUP_1M, the preambles are initially constructed according to 24.3.4.3
 27 (Construction of the Preamble part in an S1G_SHORT PPDU) and 24.3.4.4 (Construction of the Preamble
 28 part in an S1G_1M PPDU), respectively.
 29

30
 31 In the case of S1G_DUP_2M, the initial 2 MHz preamble is duplicated in frequency with phase rotation as
 32 defined in 24.3.4.3 (Construction of the Preamble part in an S1G_SHORT PPDU) to fill the final
 33 transmission bandwidth (i.e. 4 MHz, 8 MHz, or 16 MHz) indicated by the CH_BANDWIDTH parameter in
 34 TXVECTOR.
 35

36
 37 In the case of S1G_DUP_1M, the initial 1 MHz preamble is duplicated in frequency with phase rotation as
 38 defined in 24.3.4.4 (Construction of the Preamble part in an S1G_1M PPDU) to fill the final transmission
 39 bandwidth (i.e. 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz, or 16 MHz) indicated by the CH_BANDWIDTH parameter in
 40 TXVECTOR.
 41

24.3.4.6 Construction of the Data field in an S1G SU PPDU for all cases except 1 MHz MCS10

24.3.4.6.1 Using BCC

42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49 The construction of the Data field in an S1G SU PPDU with BCC encoding proceeds as follows:

- 50 a) SERVICE field: Generate the SERVICE field as described in 24.3.9.2 (SERVICE field) and append
 51 the PSDU to the SERVICE field.
 52
 53 b) PHY padding: Append the PHY pad bits to the PSDU as described in 24.3.9.4.3.2 (Padding for
 54 BCC).
 55
 56 c) Scrambler: Scramble the PHY padded data as described in 24.3.9.3 (Scrambler).
 57
 58 d) BCC encoder: Divide the scrambled bits between the encoders by sending bits to different encoders
 59 in a round robin manner. The number of encoders is determined by rate-dependent parameters
 60 described in 24.5 (Parameters for S1G-MCSs). BCC encode as described in 24.3.9.4.2 (BCC
 61 encoder parsing operation) and 24.3.9.4.3 (Binary convolutional coding and puncturing).
 62
 63 e) Stream parser: Rearrange the output of the BCC encoders into blocks as described in 24.3.9.6
 64 (Stream parser).
 65

- 1 f) Segment parser (if needed): For a contiguous 16 MHz transmission, divide the output bits of each
 2 stream parser into two frequency subblocks as described in 24.3.9.7 (Segment parser). This block is
 3 bypassed for 1 MHz, 2 MHz, 4 MHz and 8 MHz S1G PPDU transmissions.
 4
 5 g) BCC interleaver: Interleave as described in 24.3.9.8 (BCC interleaver).
 6
 7 h) Constellation mapper: Map to BPSK, QPSK, 16-QAM, 64-QAM or 256-QAM constellation points
 8 as described in 24.3.9.9 (Constellation mapping).
 9
 10 i) Segment deparser (if needed): For a contiguous 16 MHz transmission, merge the two frequency
 11 subblocks into one frequency segment as described in 24.3.9.3 (Segment deparser). This block is
 12 bypassed for 1 MHz, 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz S1G PPDU transmissions.
 13
 14 j) STBC: Apply STBC as described in 24.3.9.4 (Space-time block coding).
 15
 16 k) Pilot insertion: Insert pilots following the steps described in 24.3.9.10 (Pilot subcarriers).
 17
 18 l) CSD: Apply CSD for each space-time stream and frequency segment as described in 24.3.8.2.1.1
 19 (Cyclic shift for S1G modulated fields) if S1G_SHORT preamble is used, 24.3.8.2.2.2 (Cyclic
 20 shift for S1G modulated fields) if S1G_LONG preamble is used and 24.3.8.3.1 (Cyclic shift for S1G
 21 modulated fields) if S1G_1M preamble is used.
 22
 23 m) Spatial mapping: Apply the Q matrix as described in 24.3.10 (SU-MIMO and DL-MU-MIMO
 24 Beamforming) and in 24.3.9.11.1 (Transmission in S1G format).
 25
 26 n) Phase rotation: Apply the appropriate phase rotations for each 2 MHz subchannel if 2 MHz
 27 preamble is used or for each 1 MHz subchannel if 1 MHz Duplicate PPDU as described in 24.3.9.11
 28 (OFDM modulation), 24.3.9.12 (1 MHz and 2 MHz duplicate transmission) and 24.3.7
 29 (Mathematical description of signals).
 30
 31 o) IDFT: Compute the inverse discrete Fourier transform.
 32
 33 p) Insert GI and apply windowing: Prepend a GI and apply windowing as described in 18.3.2.5
 34 (Mathematical conventions in the signal descriptions). If the GI_TYPE parameter in TXVECTOR
 35 equals LONG_GI, the GI duration shall be 8 us. If the GI_TYPE parameter is SHORT_GI, the GI
 36 duration shall be 8 us for the first OFDM symbol of the Data field, and 4 us for all subsequent
 37 OFDM symbols.
 38
 39 q) Analog and RF: Up-convert the resulting complex baseband waveform associated with each
 40 transmit chain to an RF signal according to the center frequency of the requested channel and
 41 transmit. Refer to 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals) and 24.3.8 (S1G preamble) for
 42 details.

24.3.4.6.2 Using LDPC

The construction of the Data field in an S1G SU PPDU with LDPC encoding proceeds as follows:

- 46 a) SERVICE field: Generate the SERVICE field as described in 24.3.9.2 (SERVICE field) and append
 47 the PSDU to the SERVICE field.
 48
 49 b) PHY padding: Append the PHY pad bits to the PSDU as described in 24.3.9.4.4.2 (Padding for
 50 LDPC).
 51
 52 c) Scrambler: Scramble the PHY padded data as described in 24.3.9.3 (Scrambler).
 53
 54 d) LDPC encoder: The scrambled bits are encoded using the LDPC code with the LENGTH from the
 55 TXVECTOR as described in 24.3.9.4.4 (LDPC coding).
 56
 57 e) Stream parser: The output of the LDPC encoder is rearranged into blocks as described in 24.3.9.6
 58 (Stream parser).
 59
 60 f) Segment parser (if needed): For a contiguous 16 MHz transmission, divide the output bits of each
 61 stream parser into two frequency subblocks as described in 24.3.9.7 (Segment parser). This block is
 62 bypassed for 1 MHz, 2 MHz, 4 MHz and 8 MHz S1G PPDU transmissions.
 63
 64 g) Constellation mapper: Map to BPSK, QPSK, 16-QAM, 64-QAM or 256-QAM constellation points
 65 as described in 24.3.9.9 (Constellation mapping).

- 1 h) LDPC tone mapper: The LDPC tone mapping shall be performed on all LDPC encoded streams as
 2 described in 24.3.9.9.2 (LDPC tone mapping). LDPC tone mapper is bypassed for 1 MHz
 3 transmission.
 4
- 5 i) Segment deparser (if needed): For a contiguous 16 MHz transmission, merge the two frequency
 6 subblocks into one frequency segment as described in 24.3.9.9.3 (Segment deparser). This block is
 7 bypassed for 1 MHz, 2 MHz, 4 MHz and 8 MHz S1G PPDU transmissions.
 8
- 9 j) STBC: Apply STBC as described in 24.3.9.9.4 (Space-time block coding).
 10
- 11 k) Pilot insertion: Insert pilots following the steps described in 24.3.9.10 (Pilot subcarriers).
 12
- 13 l) CSD: Apply CSD for each space-time stream and frequency segment as described in 24.3.8.2.1.1
 14 (Cyclic shift for S1G modulated fields) if S1G_SHORT preamble is used, 24.3.8.2.2.2 (Cyclic
 15 shift for S1G modulated fields) if S1G_LONG preamble is used and 24.3.8.3.1 (Cyclic shift for S1G
 16 modulated fields) if S1G_1M preamble is used.
- 17 m) Spatial mapping: Apply the Q matrix as described in 24.3.10 (SU-MIMO and DL-MU-MIMO
 18 Beamforming) and in 24.3.9.11.1 (Transmission in S1G format).
 19
- 20 n) Phase rotation: Apply the appropriate phase rotations for each 2 MHz subchannel if 2 MHz
 21 preamble is used or for each 1 MHz subchannel if 1 MHz Duplicate PPDU as described in 24.3.9.11
 22 (OFDM modulation), 24.3.9.12 (1 MHz and 2 MHz duplicate transmission) and 24.3.7
 23 (Mathematical description of signals).
 24
- 25 o) IDFT: Compute the inverse discrete Fourier transform.
 26
- 27 p) Insert GI and apply windowing: Prepend a GI and apply windowing as described in 18.3.2.5
 28 (Mathematical conventions in the signal descriptions). If the GI_TYPE parameter in TXVECTOR
 29 equals LONG_GI, the GI duration shall be 8 us. If the GI_TYPE parameter is SHORT_GI, the GI
 30 duration shall be 8 us for the first OFDM symbol of the Data field, and 4 us for all subsequent
 31 OFDM symbols.
 32
- 33 q) Analog and RF: Up-convert the resulting complex baseband waveform associated with each
 34 transmit chain to an RF signal according to the center frequency of the requested channel and
 35 transmit. Refer to 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals) and 24.3.8 (S1G preamble) for
 36 details.
 37

38 **24.3.4.7 Construction of the Data field in an S1G SU PPDU (1 MHz MCS10 mode)**

39 **24.3.4.7.1 Using BCC**

40
 41
 42
 43 The construction of the Data field in an S1G SU PPDU (1 MHz MCS10 mode) with BCC encoding proceeds
 44 as follows:
 45

- 46 a) SERVICE field: Generate the SERVICE field as described in 24.3.9.2 (SERVICE field) and append
 47 the PSDU to the SERVICE field.
 48
- 49 b) PHY padding: Append the PHY pad bits to the PSDU as described in 24.3.9.4.3.2 (Padding for
 50 BCC).
 51
- 52 c) Scrambler: Scramble the PHY padded data as described in 24.3.9.3 (Scrambler).
 53
- 54 d) BCC encoder: BCC encode as described in 24.3.9.4.2 (BCC encoder parsing operation) and
 55 24.3.9.4.3 (Binary convolutional coding and puncturing).
 56
- 57 e) Block repetition: Apply the block-wise 2 times repetition on a per-OFDM symbol basis as described
 58 in 24.3.9.5 (Repetition for 1 MHz MCS10).
 59
- 60 f) BCC interleaver: Interleave as described in 24.3.9.8 (BCC interleaver).
 61
- 62 g) Constellation mapper: Map to BPSK constellation points as described in 24.3.9.9 (Constellation
 63 mapping).
 64
- 65 h) Pilot insertion: Insert pilots following the steps described in 24.3.9.10 (Pilot subcarriers).
 i) Spatial mapping: Apply the Q matrix as described in 24.3.9.11.1 (Transmission in S1G format).

- 1 j) Phase rotation: Apply the appropriate phase rotations for each 1 MHz subchannel if 1 MHz
 2 Duplicate PPDU as described in 24.3.9.12 (1 MHz and 2 MHz duplicate transmission) and 24.3.7
 3 (Mathematical description of signals).
 4
 5 k) IDFT: Compute the inverse discrete Fourier transform.
 6
 7 l) Insert GI and apply windowing: Prepend a GI and apply windowing as described in 18.3.2.5
 8 (Mathematical conventions in the signal descriptions). If the GI_TYPE parameter in TXVECTOR
 9 equals LONG_GI, the GI duration shall be 8 us. If the GI_TYPE parameter is SHORT_GI, the GI
 10 duration shall be 8 us for the first OFDM symbol of the Data field, and 4 us for all subsequent
 11 OFDM symbols.
 12
 13 m) Analog and RF: Up-convert the resulting complex baseband waveform associated with each
 14 transmit chain to an RF signal according to the center frequency of the requested channel and
 15 transmit. Refer to 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals) and 24.3.8 (S1G preamble) for
 16 details.
 17

18 **24.3.4.7.2 Using LDPC**

19
 20
 21 The construction of the Data field in an S1G SU PPDU (1 MHz MCS10 mode) with LDPC encoding
 22 proceeds as follows:
 23

- 24 a) SERVICE field: Generate the SERVICE field as described in 24.3.9.2 (SERVICE field) and append
 25 the PSDU to the SERVICE field.
 26
 27 b) PHY padding: Append the PHY pad bits to the PSDU as described in 24.3.9.4.4.2 (Padding for
 28 LDPC).
 29
 30 c) Scrambler: Scramble the PHY padded data as described in 24.3.9.3 (Scrambler).
 31
 32 d) LDPC encoder: The scrambled bits are encoded using the LDPC code with the LENGTH from the
 33 TXVECTOR as described in 24.3.9.4.4 (LDPC coding).
 34
 35 e) Block repetition: Apply the block-wise 2 times repetition on a per-OFDM symbol basis as described
 36 in 24.3.9.5 (Repetition for 1 MHz MCS10).
 37
 38 f) Constellation mapper: Map to BPSK constellation points as described in 24.3.9.9 (Constellation
 39 mapping).
 40
 41 g) Pilot insertion: Insert pilots following the steps described in 24.3.9.10 (Pilot subcarriers).
 42
 43 h) Spatial mapping: Apply the Q matrix as described in 24.3.9.11.1 (Transmission in S1G format).
 44
 45 i) Phase rotation: Apply the appropriate phase rotations for each 1 MHz subchannel if 1 MHz
 46 Duplicate PPDU as described in 24.3.9.12 (1 MHz and 2 MHz duplicate transmission) and 24.3.7
 47 (Mathematical description of signals).
 48
 49 j) IDFT: Compute the inverse discrete Fourier transform.
 50
 51 k) Insert GI and apply windowing: Prepend a GI and apply windowing as described in 18.3.2.5
 52 (Mathematical conventions in the signal descriptions). If the GI_TYPE parameter in TXVECTOR
 53 equals LONG_GI, the GI duration shall be 8 us. If the GI_TYPE parameter is SHORT_GI, the GI
 54 duration shall be 8 us for the first OFDM symbol of the Data field, and 4 us for all subsequent
 55 OFDM symbols.
 56
 57 l) Analog and RF: Up-convert the resulting complex baseband waveform associated with each
 58 transmit chain to an RF signal according to the center frequency of the requested channel and
 59 transmit. Refer to 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals) and 24.3.8 (S1G preamble) for
 60 details.
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

24.3.4.8 Construction of the Data field in an S1G MU PPDU

24.3.4.8.1 General

For an MU transmission, the PPDU encoding process is performed on a per-user basis up to the input of the Spatial Mapping block except that the CSD is applied across users as described in 24.3.8.2.2.2 (Cyclic shift for S1G modulated fields) if an S1G_LONG preamble is used. All user data is combined and mapped to the transmit chains in the Spatial Mapping block. An S1G_1M PPDU, or an S1G_SHORT PPDU, or an 2 MHz Duplicated PPDU in S1G_LONG format shall not be used for an MU transmission.

24.3.4.8.2 Using BCC

A Data field with BCC encoding is constructed using the process described in 24.3.4.6.1 (Using BCC) and 24.3.4.7.1 (Using BCC) before the spatial mapping block and repeated for each user that uses BCC encoding.

24.3.4.8.3 Using LDPC

A Data field with LDPC encoding is constructed using the process described in 24.3.4.6.2 (Using LDPC) and 24.3.4.7.2 (Using LDPC) before the spatial mapping block and repeated for each user that uses LDPC encoding.

24.3.4.8.4 Combining to form an S1G MU PPDU

The per-user data is combined as follows:

- a) Spatial Mapping: Apply the Q matrix as described in 24.3.10 (SU-MIMO and DL-MU-MIMO Beamforming). The combining of all user data is done in this block.
- b) Phase rotation: Apply the appropriate phase rotations for each 2 MHz subchannel as described in 24.3.9.11 (OFDM modulation), and 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals).
- c) IDFT: Compute the inverse discrete Fourier transform.
- d) Insert GI and apply windowing: Prepend a GI and apply windowing as described in 18.3.2.5 (Mathematical conventions in the signal descriptions). If the GI_TYPE parameter in TXVECTOR equals LONG_GI, the GI duration shall be 8 us. If the GI_TYPE parameter is SHORT_GI, the GI duration shall be 8 us for the first OFDM symbol of the Data field, and 4 us for all subsequent OFDM symbols.
- e) Analog and RF: Up-convert the resulting complex baseband waveform associated with each transmit chain to an RF signal according to the center frequency of the requested channel and transmit. Refer to 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals) and 24.3.8 (S1G preamble) for details.

24.3.5 Modulation and coding scheme (MCS)

The S1G-MCS is a value that determines the modulation and coding used in the Data field of the PPDU. It is a compact representation that is carried in the SIG field or SIG-A field for S1G SU PPDUs and in the SIG-B field for S1G MU PPDUs using S1G_LONG. Rate-dependent parameters for the full set of S1G-MCSs are shown in Table 24-38 (S1G MCSs for 1 MHz, $N_{ss} = 1$) to Table 24-57 (S1G MCSs for 16 MHz, $N_{ss} = 4$) (in 24.5 (Parameters for S1G-MCSs)).

These tables give rate-dependent parameters for S1G-MCSs with indices 0 to 9 (and index 10 solely for 1 MHz, $N_{ss} = 1$), with number of spatial streams from 1 to 4 and bandwidth options of 1 MHz, 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz and 16 MHz. Equal modulation (EQM) is applied to all streams for a particular user.

24.3.6 Timing-related parameters

Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants) defines the timing-related parameters for all S1G PPDU formats, except the SIG field in S1G_SHORT, and the SIG-A field in S1G_LONG. Note that the timing-related parameters for the SIG field in S1G_1M PPDU and the SIG-B field in S1G_LONG are the same as those defined for the Data field as shown in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants).

Table 24-4— Timing-related constants

Parameter	CBW1	CBW2	CBW4	CBW8	CBW16	Description
N_{SD}	24	52	108	234	468	Number of data subcarriers per OFDM symbol
N_{SP}	2	4	6	8	16	Number of pilot subcarrier per OFDM symbol
N_{ST}	26	56	114	242	484	Total number of useful subcarriers per OFDM symbol
N_{SR}	13	28	58	122	250	Highest data subcarrier index per OFDM symbol
Δ_F	31.25 kHz					Subcarrier frequency spacing
T_{DFT}	$32 \mu\text{s} = 1/\Delta_F$					IDFT/DFT period
T_{GI}	$8 \mu\text{s} = T_{DFT}/4$					Guard interval duration
T_{GI2}	16 μs					Double guard interval
T_{GIS}	$4 \mu\text{s} = T_{DFT}/8$					Short guard interval duration
T_{SYML}	$40 \mu\text{s} = T_{DFT} + T_{GI} = 1.25 \times T_{DFT}$					Duration of OFDM symbol with normal guard interval
T_{SYMS}	$36 \mu\text{s} = T_{DFT} + T_{GIS} = 1.125 \times T_{DFT}$					Duration of OFDM symbol with short guard interval

Table 24-4— Timing-related constants (continued)

T_{SYM}	T_{SYML} or T_{SYMS} depending on the GI used		OFDM symbol duration
T_{STF}	$160 \mu\text{s}$ $= 4 \times T_{SYML}$	$80 \mu\text{s} = 2 \times T_{SYML}$	STF field duration
T_{DSTF}	N/A	$40 \mu\text{s} = T_{SYML}$	S1G_LONG preamble D-STF field duration
T_{LTF1}	$160 \mu\text{s}$ $= 4 \times T_{DFT} + 2 \times T_{GI} + T_{GI2}$	$80 \mu\text{s} = 2 \times T_{DFT} + T_{GI2}$	First LTF field duration
T_{LTF}	$40 \mu\text{s} = T_{SYML}$		Second and subsequent LTF field duration
T_{DLTF}	N/A	$40 \mu\text{s} = T_{SYML}$	S1G_LONG preamble D-LTF field duration
T_{SIG}	$240 \mu\text{s}$ $= 6 \times T_{SYML}$	$80 \mu\text{s} = 2 \times T_{SYML}$	SIG field duration
T_{SIG-A}	N/A	$80 \mu\text{s} = 2 \times T_{SYML}$	S1G_LONG preamble SIG-A field duration
T_{SIG-B}	N/A	$40 \mu\text{s} = T_{SYML}$	S1G_LONG preamble SIG-B field duration
$N_{service}$	8		Number of bits in the SERVICE field
N_{tail}	6		Number of tail bits per BCC encoder
<i>NOTE 1— $N_{ST} = N_{SD} + N_{SP}$</i>			

Table 24-5 (Timing-related constants for SIG/SIG-A field in ≥ 2 MHz PPDU) defines the timing-related parameters for the SIG field in S1G_SHORT, or the SIG-A field in S1G_LONG. Note that short/double guard interval is not used for SIG/SIG-A field in ≥ 2 MHz PPDU.

Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters) defines parameters used frequently in Clause 24 (Sub 1 GHz (S1G) PHY specification).

Table 24-5—Timing-related constants for SIG/SIG-A field in ≥ 2 MHz PPDUs

Parameter	CBW1	CBW2	CBW4	CBW8	CBW16	Description
N_{SD}	N/A	48	48	48	48	Number of data subcarriers per OFDM symbol per 2 MHz subchannel
N_{SP}	N/A	4	4	4	4	Number of pilot subcarrier per OFDM symbol per 2 MHz subchannel
N_{ST}	N/A	52	52	52	52	Total number of useful subcarriers per OFDM symbol per 2 MHz subchannel
N_{SR}	N/A	26	56	120	248	Highest data subcarrier index per OFDM symbol
Δ_F	N/A	31.25 kHz				Subcarrier frequency spacing
T_{DFT}	N/A	$32 \mu\text{s} = 1/\Delta_F$				IDFT/DFT period
T_{GI}	N/A	$8 \mu\text{s} = T_{DFT}/4$				Guard interval duration
T_{SYM}	N/A	$40 \mu\text{s} = T_{DFT} + T_{GI} = 1.25 \times T_{DFT}$				OFDM symbol duration
T_{SIG}	N/A	$80 \mu\text{s} = 2 \times T_{SYM}$				SIG field duration
T_{SIG-A}	N/A	$80 \mu\text{s} = 2 \times T_{SYM}$				S1G_LONG preamble SIG-A field duration

24.3.7 Mathematical description of signals

For a description of the conventions used for the mathematical description of the signals, see 18.3.2.5 (Mathematical conventions in the signal descriptions).

For a 1 MHz S1G PDU transmission, the 1 MHz is divided into 32 subcarriers. The signal is transmitted on subcarriers -13 to -1 and 1 to 13, with 0 being the center (DC) subcarrier.

Table 24-6—Frequently used parameters

Symbol	Explanation
N_{CBPS} , $N_{CBPS,u}$	Number of coded bits per symbol for user u , $u = 0, \dots, N_u - 1$. For an S1G SU PPDU, $N_{CBPS} = N_{CBPS,0}$ For an S1G MU PPDU, N_{CBPS} is undefined
N_{CBPSS} , $N_{CBPSS,u}$	Number of coded bits per symbol per spatial stream. For the SIG-B field in S1G_LONG, $N_{CBPSS} = N_{SD}$ for all users. For the Data field, $N_{CBPSS,u}$ equals the number of coded bits per symbol per spatial stream for user u , $u = 0, \dots, N_u - 1$. For the Data field of an S1G SU PPDU, $N_{CBPSS} = N_{CBPSS,0}$ For the Data field of an S1G MU PPDU, N_{CBPSS} is undefined
N_{CBPSSI} , $N_{CBPSSI,u}$	Number of coded bits per symbol per spatial stream per BCC interleaver block. For an S1G SU PPDU, $N_{CBPSSI} = \begin{cases} N_{CBPSS}, & \text{for a 1 MHz, 2 MHz, 4 MHz or 8 MHz PPDU} \\ \frac{N_{CBPSS}}{2}, & \text{for a 16 MHz PPDU} \end{cases}$ For an S1G MU PPDU for user u , $u = 0, \dots, N_u - 1$ $N_{CBPSSI,u} = \begin{cases} N_{CBPSS,u}, & \text{for a 1 MHz, 2 MHz, 4 MHz or 8 MHz PPDU} \\ \frac{N_{CBPSS,u}}{2}, & \text{for a 16 MHz PPDU} \end{cases}$
N_{DBPS} , $N_{DBPS,u}$	Number of data bits per symbol for user u , $u = 0, \dots, N_u - 1$. For an S1G SU PPDU, $N_{DBPS} = N_{DBPS,0}$ For an S1G MU PPDU, N_{DBPS} is undefined
N_{BPSCS} , $N_{BPSCS,u}$	Number of coded bits per subcarrier per spatial stream for user u , $u = 0, \dots, N_u - 1$. For an S1G SU PPDU, $N_{BPSCS} = N_{BPSCS,0}$ For an S1G MU PPDU, N_{BPSCS} is undefined
N_{RX}	Number of receive chains
N_u	For S1G_LONG, the omniportion always has $N_u = 1$, and in the data portion, N_u represents the number of users in the transmission (equal to the TXVECTOR parameter NUM_USERS). For S1G_1M and S1G_SHORT, $N_u = 1$.
N_{STS} , $N_{STS,u}$	Number of space-time streams. For S1G_LONG, the omniportion always has $N_{STS,u} = 1$ (see Note 1); and for the data portion $N_{STS,u}$ is the number of space-time streams for user u , $u = 0, \dots, N_u - 1$. For S1G_1M and S1G_SHORT, $N_{STS,u} = 1$. For an S1G SU PPDU, $N_{STS} = N_{STS,0}$; for an S1G MU PPDU, N_{STS} is undefined.

Table 24-6—Frequently used parameters (continued)

$N_{STS,total}$	<p>For S1G_1M, S1G_SHORT, and the data portion of S1G_LONG, $N_{STS,total}$ is the total number of space-time streams in a PPDU.</p> $N_{STS,total} = \sum_{u=0}^{N_u-1} N_{STS,u}$ <p>For the omniportion of S1G_LONG, $N_{STS,total}$ is undefined. Note that $N_{STS,total} = N_{STS}$ for an S1G SU PPDU.</p>
$N_{SS}, N_{SS,u}$	<p>Number of spatial streams.</p> <p>For S1G_LONG, the omniportion always has $N_{SS,u} = 1$ (see Note 2); and for the data portion $N_{SS,u}$ is the number of space-time streams for user $u, u = 0, \dots, N_u - 1$.</p> <p>For S1G_1M and S1G_SHORT, $N_{SS,u} = 1$.</p> <p>For an S1G SU PPDU, $N_{SS} = N_{SS,0}$; for an S1G MU PPDU, N_{SS} is undefined.</p>
N_{TX}	<p>Number of transmit chains</p>
$N_{ES}, N_{ES,u}$	<p>The number of BCC encoders.</p> <p>For the SIG-B field of S1G_LONG, $N_{ES} = 1$ for each user.</p> <p>For the data portion of S1G_LONG, $N_{ES,u}$ is the number of BCC encoders for the Data field for user $u, u = 0, \dots, N_u - 1$.</p> <p>For the Data field of an S1G SU PPDU, $N_{ES} = N_{ES,0}$.</p> <p>For the Data field of an S1G MU PPDU, N_{ES} is undefined.</p> <p>For the Data field encoded using LDPC, $N_{ES} = 1$ for an S1G SU PPDU and $N_{ES,u} = 1$ for an S1G MU PPDU for user $u, u = 0, \dots, N_u - 1$.</p>
N_{LTF}	<p>Number of long training fields in S1G_1M or S1G_SHORT; or the number of data long training fields in S1G_LONG (see 24.3.8.2.1.3, 24.3.8.2.2.3, and 24.3.8.3.3)</p>
R, R_u	<p>R_u is the coding rate for user $u, u = 0, \dots, N_u - 1$.</p> <p>For an S1G SU PPDU, $R = R_0$</p> <p>For an S1G MU PPDU, R is undefined</p>
M_u	<p>For the omniportion of S1G_LONG, $M_u = 0$. Otherwise</p> $M_u = \sum_{u'=0}^{u-1} N_{STS,u'}$ <p>with $M_0 = 0$.</p>
<p>NOTE 1—For the omniportion of S1G_LONG, u is 0 only since $N_u = 1$</p>	

For a 2 MHz S1G PPDU transmission, the 2 MHz is divided into 64 subcarriers. The signal is transmitted on subcarriers -28 to -1 and 1 to 28, with 0 being the center (DC) subcarrier.

For a 4 MHz S1G PPDU transmission, the 4 MHz is divided into 128 subcarriers. The signal is transmitted on subcarriers -58 to -2 and 2 to 58.

For an 8 MHz S1G PPDU transmission, the 8 MHz is divided into 256 subcarriers. The signal is transmitted on subcarriers -122 to -2 and 2 to 122.

For a 16 MHz S1G PPDU transmission, the 16 MHz is divided into 512 subcarriers. The signal is transmitted on subcarriers -250 to -130, -126 to -6, 6 to 126, and 130 to 250.

The transmitted signal is described in complex baseband signal notation. The actual transmitted signal is related to the complex baseband signal by the relation shown in Equation 24-1.

$$r_{RF}(t) = \text{Re}\{r(t)\exp(j2\pi f_c t)\} \quad (24-1)$$

where

f_c represents the center frequency of the carrier.

The transmitted RF signal is derived by up-converting the complex baseband signal, which consists of several fields. The timing boundaries for the various fields of the different frame formats are shown in Figure 24-5 (Timing boundaries for SIG PPDUs), where N_{LTF} is the number of LTF or D-LTF field symbols and is defined in Table 24-10 (Number of LTFs required for different numbers of space time streams), for up to $N_{STS,Total} = 4$.

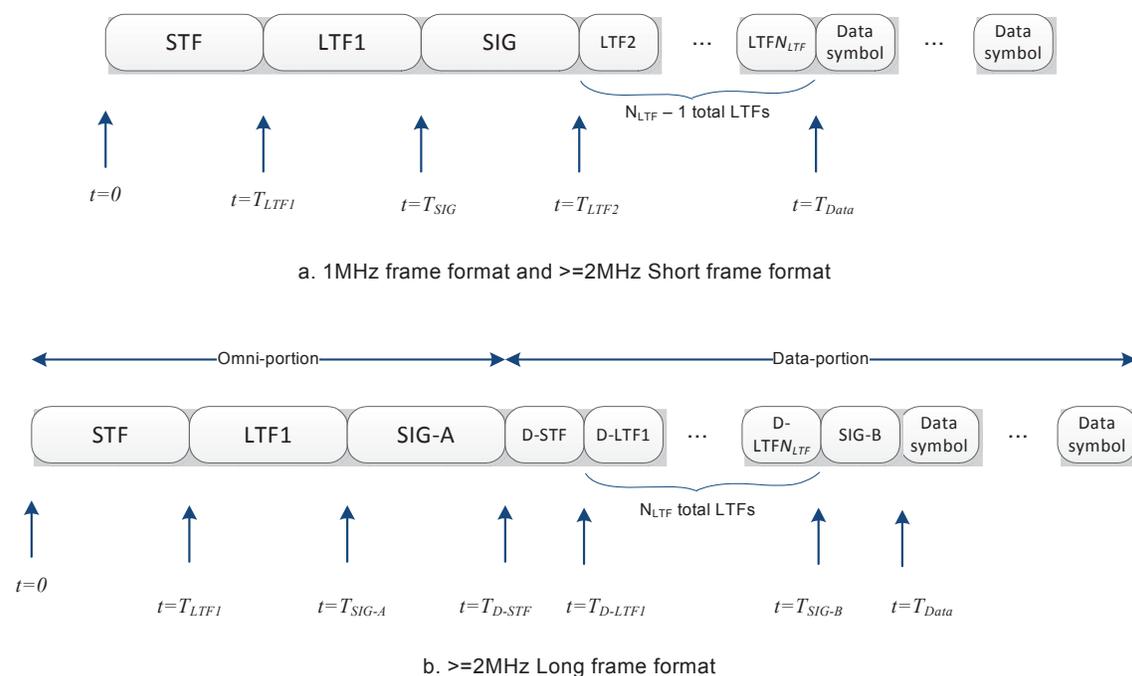


Figure 24-5—Timing boundaries for SIG PDU fields

The time offset, t_{Field} , determines the starting time of the corresponding field.

For the S1G_1M PPDUs and the S1G_SHORT PPDUs, the signal transmitted on transmit chain i_{TX} shall be as shown in Equation 24-2

$$r_{PPDU}^{(i_{TX})}(t) = r_{STF}^{(i_{TX})}(t) + r_{LTF1}^{(i_{TX})}(t - t_{LTF1}) + r_{SIG}^{(i_{TX})}(t - t_{SIG}) + \sum_{i_{LTF}=2}^{N_{LTF}} r_{LTF}^{(i_{TX}, i_{LTF})}(t - t_{LTF2} - (i_{LTF} - 2)T_{LTF}) + r_{Data}^{(i_{TX})}(t - t_{Data}) \quad (24-2)$$

Where

$$\begin{aligned}
 t_{LTF} &= T_{STF} \\
 t_{SIG} &= t_{LTF1} + T_{LTF1} \\
 t_{LTF2} &= t_{SIG} + T_{SIG} \\
 t_{Data} &= t_{LTF2} + (N_{LTF} - 1)T_{LTF}
 \end{aligned}$$

For the SIG_LONG PPDU format, the signal transmitted on transmit chain iTX shall be as shown in Equation 24-3

$$\begin{aligned}
 r_{PPDU}^{(iTX)}(t) &= r_{STF}^{(iTX)}(t) + r_{LTF1}^{(iTX)}(t - t_{LTF1}) + r_{SIG-A}^{(iTX)}(t - t_{SIG}) + r_{D-STF}^{(iTX)}(t - t_{D-STF}) \\
 &+ \sum_{i_{LTF}=1}^{N_{LTF}} r_{D-LTF}^{(iTX, i_{LTF})}(t - t_{D-LTF1} - (i_{LTF} - 1)T_{LTF}) + r_{SIG-B}^{(iTX)}(t - t_{SIG-B}) + r_{Data}^{(iTX)}(t - t_{Data})
 \end{aligned} \tag{24-3}$$

Where

$$\begin{aligned}
 t_{LTF1} &= T_{STF} \\
 t_{SIG-A} &= t_{LTF1} + T_{LTF1} \\
 t_{D-STF} &= t_{SIG-A} + T_{SIG-A} \\
 t_{D-LTF1} &= t_{D-STF} + T_{D-STF} \\
 t_{SIG-B} &= t_{D-LTF1} + N_{LTF1} \cdot T_{LTF} \\
 t_{Data} &= t_{SIG-B} + T_{SIG-B}
 \end{aligned}$$

Each field, $r_{Field}^{(iTX)}(t)$, is defined as the summation of one or more subfields, where each subfield is defined to be an inverse discrete Fourier transform as specified in Equation 24-4.

$$\begin{aligned}
 r_{Field}^{(iTX)}(t) &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{N_{Field}^{Tone} N_{Norm}}} w_{T_{Field}}(t) \sum_{k=-N_{SR}}^{N_{SR}} \sum_{u=0}^{N_u-1} \sum_{m=1}^{N_{STS,u}} [Q_k]_{iTX, (M_u+m)} \Upsilon_{k, BW} X_{k,u}^{(m)} \\
 &\exp(j2\pi k \Delta_F (t - T_{GI, Field} - T_{CS}(M_u + m)))
 \end{aligned} \tag{24-4}$$

This general representation holds for all subfields. When the bandwidth is greater than or equal to 2 MHz and the SIG_LONG format is used, the total power of the time domain data portion field signals summed over all transmit chains should not exceed the total power of the time domain omniportion signals summed over all transmit chains. For notational simplicity, the parameter BW is omitted from some bandwidth dependent terms.

Table 24-7 (Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields) summarizes the various values of N_{Field}^{Tone} as a function of bandwidth per frequency segment.

N_{Norm} for the omniportion of the SIG_LONG, $N_{Norm} = N_{TX}$, for all other cases, $N_{Norm} = N_{STS, total}$, where $N_{STS, total}$ is given in Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters).

$w_{T_{Field}}(t)$ is a windowing function. An example function, $w_{T_{Field}}(t)$, is given in 18.3.2.5 (Mathematical conventions in the signal descriptions).

Table 24-7—Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields

Field	$N_{\text{Field}}^{\text{Tone}}$ as a function of bandwidth per frequency segment					Guard interval duration
	1 MHz	2 MHz	4 MHz	8 MHz	16 MHz	
STF	6	12	24	48	96	N/A (See NOTE 2)
LTF1	26	56	114	242	484	For bandwidths ≥ 2 MHz, duration is T_{GI2} . For 1 MHz bandwidth, duration is T_{GI2} for 1 st and 2 nd symbols, and T_{GI} for 3 rd and 4 th symbols.
SIG	26	52	104	208	416	T_{GI}
SIG-A for long format	N/A	52	104	208	416	T_{GI}
D-STF for long format	N/A	12	24	48	96	N/A
LTF2~ N_{LTF}	26	56	114	242	484	T_{GI}
D-LTF for long format	N/A	56	114	242	484	T_{GI}
SIG-B for long format	N/A	56	114	242	484	T_{GI}
1 st Data Symbol	26	56	114	242	484	T_{GI} (See NOTE 3)
From 2 nd to the last Data Symbols	26	56	114	242	484	T_{GI} or T_{GIS} (see NOTE 3)
1 MHz_DUP_OFDM-Data (see NOTE 1)	N/A	52	104	208	416	T_{GI} or T_{GIS} (see NOTE 3)
2 MHz_DUP_OFDM-Data (see NOTE 1)	N/A	N/A	112	224	448	T_{GI} or T_{GIS} (see NOTE 3)
NOTE 1—For notational convenience, 1 MHz_HT_DUP_OFDM-Data and 2 MHz_HT_DUP_OFDM-Data is used as a label for the Data field of a duplicated PPDU with format type 1 MHz_DUP_OFDM or 2 MHz_DUP-OFDM.						
NOTE 2—The OFDM symbols of the STF field do not have a guard interval, therefore its duration is not applicable.						
NOTE 3— T_{GI} denotes guard interval duration when TXVECTOR parameter GI_TYPE equals LONG_GI, T_{GIS} denotes short guard interval duration when TXVECTOR parameter GI_TYPE equals SHORT_GI. Regardless of the GI_TYPE value in TXVECTOR, the 1 st Data OFDM symbol always uses T_{GI} as its guard interval duration.						

T_{Subfield} is time duration of the subfield being referenced, and its usage is as follows:

- 1 • T_{STF} for the STF field, T_{D-STF} for the D-STF field
- 2 • T_{LTF1} for the LTF1 field
- 3 • T_{SIG} for the SIG field, T_{SIG-A} for the SIG-A field
- 4 • T_{LTF} for the LTF₂~LTF_{NLTF} fields for the SIG_1M, the SIG_SHORT format, and for the D-LTFs
- 5 fields in the SIG_LONG format
- 6 • T_{SIG-B} field for the SIG-B
- 7
- 8 N_u is defined in Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters).
- 9
- 10 N_{SR} is the highest data subcarrier index per frequency segment and has values listed in Table 24-4
- 11 (Timing-related constants) and in Table 24-5 (Timing-related constants for SIG/SIG-A field in
- 12 ≥ 2 MHz PPDU).
- 13
- 14 $N_{STS,u}$ is defined in Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters).
- 15
- 16 M_u is defined in Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters).
- 17
- 18 $[X]_{a,b}$ indicates the element in row a and column b of the matrix X , where $1 \leq a \leq N_{row}$, and
- 19 $1 \leq b \leq N_{col}$. N_{row} and N_{col} are the number of rows and columns, respectively, of the matrix
- 20 X .
- 21
- 22 Q_k is the spatial mapping matrix for the subcarrier k . For the omniportion of SIG_LONG, Q_k is a
- 23 column vector, denoted as $Q_k^{(omni)}$, with N_{TX} elements with element i_{TX} being
- 24 $\exp(-j2\pi k\Delta_F T_{CS}^{i_{TX}})$, where $T_{CS}^{i_{TX}}$ represents the cyclic shift for transmitter chain i_{TX} whose
- 25 values are given in Table 24-12 (Per antenna cyclic shift values of SIG_LONG preamble
- 26 PPDU). For other cases, Q_k is a matrix with N_{TX} rows and $N_{STS,total}$ columns.
- 27
- 28
- 29 Δ_F is the subcarrier frequency spacing given in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants).
- 30
- 31
- 32 $X_{k,u}^{(m)}$ is the frequency-domain symbol in subcarrier k of user u for of space-time stream m . Some of
- 33 the $X_{k,u}^{(m)}$ within $-N_{SR} \leq k \leq N_{SR}$ have a value of zero. Examples of such cases include the DC
- 34 tones, guard tones on each side of the transmit spectrum, as well as the unmodulated tones of
- 35 STF and D-STF fields.
- 36
- 37
- 38
- 39 $T_{GI,Field}$ is the guard interval duration used for each OFDM symbol in the field. The value for each field
- 40 is as defined in Table 24-7 (Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY
- 41 fields). T_{GI} , T_{GI2} and T_{GIS} are defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants).
- 42
- 43
- 44 $T_{CS}(l)$, for the omniportion of SIG_LONG, $T_{CS}(l) = 0$. For the other cases, $T_{CS}(l)$ represents the
- 45 cyclic shift per space-time stream, whose value is defined in Table 24-9 (Cyclic shift values for
- 46 the SIG_SHORT preamble PPDU) for ≥ 2 MHz, and Table 24-17 (Cyclic shift values of
- 47 SIG_1M PPDU).
- 48
- 49

50 The function $\Upsilon_{k,BW}$ is used to represent a rotation of the tones. BW in $\Upsilon_{k,BW}$ is determined by the

51 TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH as defined in Table 24-8 (CH_BANDWIDTH and Gamma

52 $\text{sub}_{k,BW}$).

53 For a 1 MHz PPDU transmission,

$$54 \Upsilon_{k,1} = 1 \tag{24-5}$$

55 For a 2 MHz PPDU transmission,

Table 24-8—CH_BANDWIDTH and Gamma sub_{k, BW}

CH_BANDWIDTH	$\Upsilon_{k, BW}$
CBW1	$\Upsilon_{k,1}$
CBW2	$\Upsilon_{k,2}$
CBW4	$\Upsilon_{k,4}$
CBW8	$\Upsilon_{k,8}$
CBW16	$\Upsilon_{k,16}$

$$\Upsilon_{k,2} = 1 \quad (24-6)$$

For a 4 MHz PPDU transmission,

$$\Upsilon_{k,4} = \begin{cases} 1, & k < 0 \\ j, & k \geq 0 \end{cases} \quad (24-7)$$

For an 8 MHz PPDU transmission,

$$\Upsilon_{k,8} = \begin{cases} 1, & k < -64 \\ -1, & k \geq -64 \end{cases} \quad (24-8)$$

For a 16 MHz PPDU transmission,

$$\Upsilon_{k,16} = \begin{cases} 1, & k < -192 \\ -1, & -192 \leq k < 0 \\ 1, & 0 \leq k < 64 \\ -1, & 64 \leq k \end{cases} \quad (24-9)$$

For a 2 MHz transmission using 1 MHz duplicated mode,

$$\Upsilon_{k,2} = \begin{cases} 1, & k < 0 \\ -1, & k \geq 0 \end{cases} \quad (24-10)$$

For a 4 MHz transmission using 1 MHz duplicated mode,

$$Y_{k,4} = \begin{cases} 1, & k < -32 \\ j, & -32 \leq k < 0 \\ -j, & 0 \leq k < 32 \\ -1, & 32 \leq k \end{cases} \quad (24-11)$$

For a 8 MHz transmission using 1 MHz duplicated mode,

$$Y_{k,8} = \begin{cases} 1, & k < -96 \\ -1, & -96 \leq k < -64 \\ 1, & -64 \leq k < 64 \\ -1, & 64 \leq k \end{cases} \quad (24-12)$$

For a 16 MHz transmission using 1 MHz duplicated mode,

$$Y_{k,16} = \begin{cases} 1, & k < -160 \\ -1, & -160 \leq k < -128 \\ 1, & -128 \leq k < -32 \\ -1, & -32 \leq k < 64 \\ 1, & 64 \leq k < 96 \\ -1, & 96 \leq k < 128 \\ 1, & 128 \leq k < 192 \\ -1, & 192 \leq k < 224 \\ 1, & 224 \leq k \end{cases} \quad (24-13)$$

24.3.8 S1G preamble

24.3.8.1 Introduction

Three preamble formats are defined for S1G PPDU corresponding to the three PDU formats: S1G_1M preamble, S1G_SHORT preamble, and S1G_LONG preamble. The first two preamble formats are defined solely for single user, and the third preamble may be used in either single user or multiuser mode.

24.3.8.2 Greater than or equal to 2 MHz PDU Format

24.3.8.2.1 S1G_SHORT preamble

The S1G_SHORT preamble is used only for SU transmissions.

24.3.8.2.1.1 Cyclic shift for S1G modulated fields

The cyclic shift values defined in this subclause apply to the STF, LTF, SIG and Data fields of the S1G_SHORT preamble PDU, for ≥ 2 MHz Tx bandwidths. Throughout the S1G_SHORT preamble, cyclic shifts are applied to prevent beamforming when similar signals are transmitted in different space-time streams. The same cyclic shift is applied to these streams during the transmission of the Data field of the S1G_SHORT preamble PDU. The cyclic shift value $T_{CS}(n)$ for space-time stream n out of $N_{STS,total}$ total space-time streams is shown in Table 24-9 (Cyclic shift values for the S1G_SHORT preamble PDU).

Table 24-9—Cyclic shift values for the S1G_SHORT preamble PPDU

$T_{CS}(n)$ for ≥ 2 MHz, S1G_SHORT Preamble PPDU				
Total number of space-time streams ($N_{STS,total}$)	Cyclic shift for space-time stream n (μs)			
	1	2	3	4
1	0	-	-	-
2	0	-4	-	-
3	0	-4	-2	-
4	0	-4	-2	-6

24.3.8.2.1.2 STF definition

The STF field for a 2 MHz or 4 MHz transmissions is defined by Equation 20-8 and Equation 20-9 respectively in 20.3.9.3.3 (L-STF definition). For a 8 MHz or 16 MHz transmissions, the STF field is defined by Equation 22-18 and Equation 22-19 respectively in 22.3.8.2.2 (L-STF definition). Note that these equations do not include the phase rotation per 2 MHz subchannel.

The time domain representation of the STF field signal at transmit chain i_{TX} shall be as specified in Equation 24-14.

$$r_{STF}^{(i_{TX})}(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N_{STF}^{Tone} N_{STS}}} w_{T_{STF}}(t) \sum_{k=-N_{SR}}^{N_{SR}} \sum_{m=1}^{N_{STS}} [Q_k]_{i_{TX},m} [P_{HTLTF}]_{m,1} \Upsilon_{k,BW} S_k \exp(j2\pi k \Delta_F (t - T_{CS}(m))) \quad (24-14)$$

where

N_{SR} is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

$T_{CS}(m)$ represents the cyclic shift for space-time stream m with a value given in Table 24-9 (Cyclic shift values for the S1G_SHORT preamble PPDU)

$\Upsilon_{k,BW}$ is defined by Equation 24-6~ Equation 24-9.

Δ_F is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

N_{STS} is defined in Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters)

P_{HTLTF} is defined in 20.3.9.4.6. (HT-LTF definition)

N_{STF}^{Tone} has the value given in Table 24-7 (Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields).

Q_k is defined in Table 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals)

24.3.8.2.1.3 LTF definition

The LTF field provides a means for the receiver to estimate the MIMO channel between the set of constellation mapper outputs (or, if STBC is applied, the STBC encoder outputs) and the receive chains. The transmitter provides training for N_{STS} space time streams (spatial mapper inputs) used for the transmission of the PSDU. For each tone, the MIMO channel that can be estimated is an $N_{RX} \times N_{STS}$ matrix. All S1G transmissions have a preamble that contains LTF symbols, where the data tones of each LTF symbol are multiplied by entries belonging to a matrix P_{HTLTF} , to enable channel estimation at the receiver.

The pilot tones of each LTF symbol are multiplied by the first column of the P_{HTLTF} matrix. The multiplication of the pilot tones in the LTF symbols by the first column of the P_{HTLTF} matrix instead of the whole P_{HTLTF} matrix is to allow receivers to track phase and frequency offset during MIMO channel estimation using the LTF. The number of LTF symbols, N_{LTF} , is a function of the total number of space-time streams N_{STS} as shown in Table 24-10 (Number of LTFs required for different numbers of space time streams). As a result, the LTF field consists of one, two, or four symbols that are necessary for the demodulation of the Data field in the PPDU or for channel estimation in an NDP.

Table 24-10— Number of LTFs required for different numbers of space time streams

N_{STS}	N_{LTF}
1	1
2	2
3	4
4	4

The LTF field for a 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz, are 16 MHz transmissions are defined by Equation 22-36, Equation 22-37, Equation 22-38 and Equation 22-39 respectively in 22.3.8.2.5 (VHT-LTF definition). Note that these equations do not include the phase rotation per 2 MHz subchannel.

The generation of the time domain LTF symbols is shown in Figure 24-6 (Generation of LTF symbols) where A_{LTF}^k is given in Equation 24-15.

$$A_{LTF}^k = \begin{cases} [P_{HTLTF}]_{*,1} \cdot [1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1], & \text{if } k \in K_{Pilot_Fix} \\ P_{HTLTF}, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (24-15)$$

where

K_{Pilot_Fix} is the subcarrier indices for the fixed pilot tones.

For a 2 MHz transmission, $K_{Pilot_Fix} = \{\pm 7, \pm 21\}$.

For a 4 MHz transmission, $K_{Pilot_Fix} = \{\pm 11, \pm 25, \pm 53\}$.

For an 8 MHz transmission, $K_{\text{Pilot_Fix}} = \{\pm 11, \pm 39, \pm 75, \pm 103\}..$

For a 16 MHz transmission, $K_{\text{Pilot_Fix}} = \{\pm 25, \pm 53, \pm 89, \pm 117, \pm 139, \pm 167, \pm 203, \pm 231\}.$

$[P_{\text{HTLTF}}]_{*,1}$ is the first column of the P_{HTLTF} matrix.

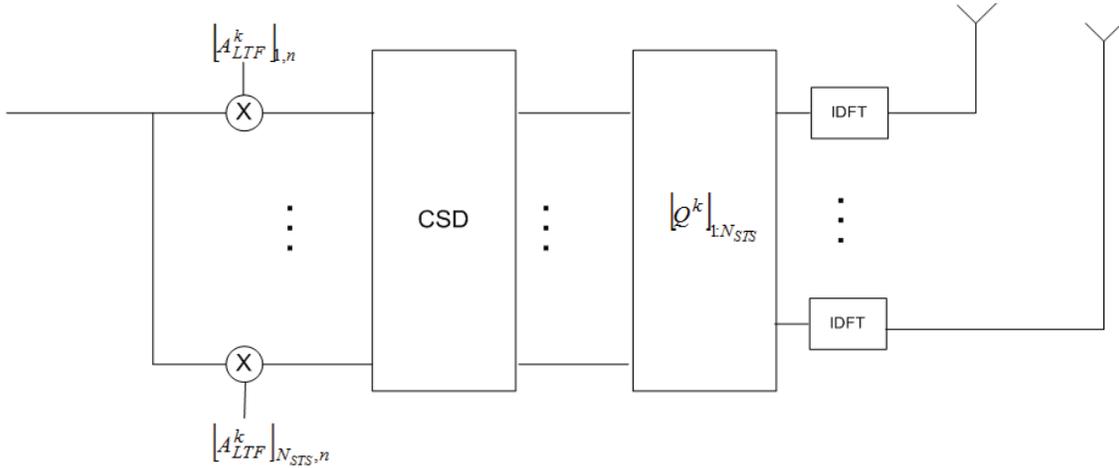


Figure 24-6—Generation of LTF symbols

The time domain representation of the LTF1 field, and LTF2~LTF_{NLTF} fields signals at transmit chain i_{TX} shall be as specified in Equation 24-16 and Equation 24-17, respectively.

$$r_{\text{LTF1}}^{(i_{\text{TX}})}(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N_{\text{LTF}}^{\text{Tone}} N_{\text{STS}}}} w_{T_{\text{LTF1}}}(t) \sum_{k=-N_{\text{SR}}}^{N_{\text{SR}}} \sum_{m=1}^{N_{\text{STS}}} \left(\begin{matrix} [Q_k]_{i_{\text{TX}},m} \Upsilon_{k,\text{BW}} [A_{\text{LTF}}^k]_{m,1} \text{LTF}_k \\ \cdot \exp(j2\pi k \Delta_F (t - T_{\text{GI2}} - T_{\text{CS}}(m))) \end{matrix} \right) \quad (24-16)$$

$$r_{\text{LTF2~LTF}_{\text{NLTF}}}^{(i_{\text{TX}})}(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N_{\text{LTF}}^{\text{Tone}} N_{\text{STS}}}} \sum_{n=1}^{N_{\text{LTF}}-1} w_{T_{\text{LTF}}}(t - (n-1)T_{\text{LTF}}) \sum_{k=-N_{\text{SR}}}^{N_{\text{SR}}} \sum_{m=1}^{N_{\text{STS}}} \left(\begin{matrix} [Q_k]_{i_{\text{TX}},m} \Upsilon_{k,\text{BW}} [A_{\text{LTF}}^k]_{m,(n+1)} \text{LTF}_k \\ \cdot \exp(j2\pi k \Delta_F (t - (n-1)T_{\text{LTF}} - T_{\text{GI}} - T_{\text{CS}}(m))) \end{matrix} \right) \quad (24-17)$$

where

N_{SR} and T_{LTF} are defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

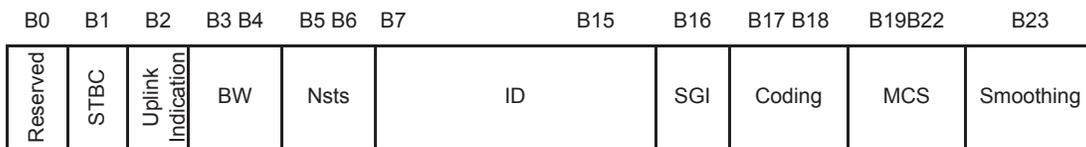
$T_{\text{CS}}(m)$ represents the cyclic shift for space-time stream m with a value given in Table 24-9 (Cyclic shift values for the S1G_SHORT preamble PPDU)

- 1 $Y_{k,BW}$ is defined by Equation 24-6 ~ Equation 24-9.
- 2
- 3 Δ_F is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)
- 4
- 5 N_{STS} is defined in Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters)
- 6
- 7 A_{LTF}^k is defined in Equation 24-15
- 8
- 9
- 10 N_{LTF}^{Tone} has the value given in Table 24-7 (Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for
- 11 PHY fields)
- 12
- 13 Q_k is defined in Table 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals)
- 14

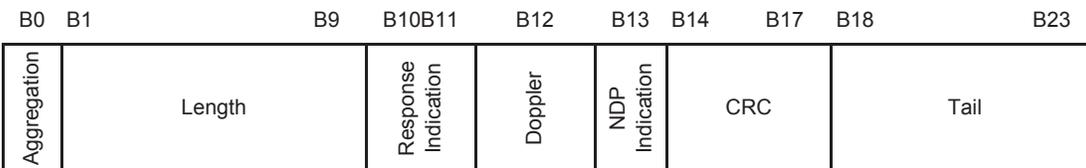
15 The first LTF (LTF1) field consists of two periods of the long training symbol, preceded by a double length
 16 (16 μ s) cyclic prefix. The placement of the first and subsequent LTF fields in an S1G_SHORT PPDU is
 17 shown in Figure 24-1 (S1G_SHORT format).

18
 19
 20 **24.3.8.2.1.4 SIG definition**

21
 22
 23 The SIG field carries information required to interpret S1G format PPDU sent with a short preamble. The
 24 structure of the SIG field for the first symbol (SIG-1) is shown in Figure 24-7 (SIG-1 structure) and for the
 25 second symbol (SIG-2) is shown in Figure 24-8 (SIG-2 structure). The SIG field format of NDP CMAC
 26 frames is described in Figure 24-21 (SIG field format for ≥ 2 MHz NDP CMAC frame).



30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35 **Figure 24-7—SIG-1 structure**



41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47 **Figure 24-8—SIG-2 structure**

48
 49 The SIG field of S1G format PPDU sent with a short preamble contains the fields listed in Figure 24-7
 50 (SIG-1 structure) and Figure 24-8 (SIG-2 structure).

51
 52 Integer fields are represented in unsigned binary format with the least significant bit in the lowest numbered
 53 bit position.

54
 55
 56 The SIG field is composed of two OFDM symbols, SIG-1 and SIG-2, each providing 24 data bits, as shown
 57 in Table 24-11 (Fields in the SIG field of short preamble). SIG-1 is transmitted before SIG-2. The SIG field
 58 symbols shall be BCC encoded at rate, $R = 1/2$, interleaved, mapped to a BPSK constellation, and have
 59 pilots inserted following the steps described in 18.3.5.6 (Convolutional encoder), 18.3.5.7 (Data
 60 interleaving), 18.3.5.8 (Subcarrier modulation mapping), and 18.3.5.9 (Pilot subcarriers), respectively.

Table 24-11—Fields in the SIG field of short preamble

Symbol	Bit	Field	Number of bits	Description
SIG-1	B0	Reserved	1	Reserved. Set to 1.
	B1	STBC	1	Set to 1 if all spatial streams have space time block coding and set to 0 if no spatial streams has space time block coding.
	B2	Uplink Indication	1	Set to the value of the TXVECTOR parameter UPLINK_INDICATION.
	B3-B4	BW	2	Set to 0 for 2 MHz, 1 for 4 MHz, 2 for 8 MHz, 3 for 16 MHz
	B5-B6	Nsts	2	Set to 0 for 1 space time stream Set to 1 for 2 space time streams Set to 2 for 3 space time streams Set to 3 for 4 space time streams
	B7-B15	ID	9	If Uplink Indication is not present or set to 1, set to the value of the TXVECTOR parameter PARTIAL_AID. PARTIAL_AID provides an abbreviated indication of the intended recipient(s) of the PSDU (see 9.20a (Group ID, partial AID, Uplink Indication and COLOR in S1G PPDU)). If Uplink Indication is set to 0, B7-B9 are set to the value of the TXVECTOR parameter COLOR and B10-B15 are set to the value of the TXVECTOR parameter PARTIAL_AID.
	B16	Short GI	1	Set to 0 if short guard interval is not used in the Data field. Set to 1 if short guard interval is used in the Data field.
	B17-B18	Coding	2	B17 set to 0 for BCC and 1 for LDPC If B17 is 1, B18 is set to 1 if the LDPC PPDU encoding process (of an SU PPDU), results in an extra OFDM symbol (or symbols) as described in 22.3.10.5.4 (LDPC coding), otherwise set to 0. If B17 is 0, B18 is reserved and set to 1.
	B19-B22	MCS	4	MCS Index
B23	Smoothing	1	A value of 1 indicates that channel smoothing is recommended. A value of 0 indicates that channel smoothing is not recommended.	

Table 24-11—Fields in the SIG field of short preamble (continued)

SIG-2	B0	Aggregation	1	Set to 1 when aggregation is ON (as indicated by AGGREGATION parameter of TXVECTOR), and 0 otherwise. NOTE— SIG PPDU are transmitted with aggregation ON when PSDU to be carried is greater than 511 octets, as defined in 9.13.5 (Transport of A-MPDU by the PHY data service)
	B1-B9	Length	9	When the Aggregation bit is equal to 0, set to the value of the PSDU_LENGTH parameter in TXVECTOR. When the Aggregation bit is equal to 1, set to N_sym, given in Section 24.4.3 (TXTIME and PSDU_LENGTH calculation).
	B10-B11	Response Indication	2	This field indicates the presence and type of frame a SIFS after the current frame transmission. Set to 0 if No Response. Set to 1 if NDP Response. Set to 2 if Normal Response. Set to 3 if Long Response.
	B12	Doppler	1	Set to 1 to indicate traveling pilots usage in packet. Otherwise 0 to indicate regular pilot tone locations.
	B13	NDP Indication	1	Used to indicate that frame is a Control NDP frame. If set to 1, then the SIG field format is shown in Figure 24-21 (SIG field format for ≥ 2 MHz NDP CMAC frame) and the SIG field contents follow the description in 8.9 (NDP CMAC frames)
	B14-B17	CRC	4	CRC calculated as in 24.3.8.2.1.5 (CRC calculation for SIG SIG-A fields).
	B18-B23	Tail	6	Used to terminate the trellis of the convolutional decoder. Set to 0.

The first and second half of the stream of 96 complex numbers generated by these steps (before pilot insertion) is divided into two groups of 48 complex numbers $d_{k,n}$, $k = 0, \dots, 47$, where $n = 0, 1$ respectively. All the 96 complex numbers are rotated by 90° counter-clockwise relative to their original BPSK constellation points in order to accommodate differentiation of the SIG_SHORT PPDU from an SIG_1M PPDU, or from an SIG_LONG PPDU. The first rotated 48 complex numbers form the first symbol of SIG field; and the second rotated 48 complex numbers form the second symbol of SIG field.

The time domain waveform for the SIG field in an SIG_SHORT PPDU at transmit chain i_{TX} shall be as specified in Equation 24-18.

$$r_{\text{SIG}}^{(i_{\text{TX}})}(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N_{\text{SIG}}^{\text{Tone}} N_{\text{STS}}}} \sum_{n=0}^1 w_{T_{\text{SYML}}} (t - nT_{\text{SYML}}) \sum_{i_{\text{BW}}=0}^{N_{2\text{MHz}}-1} \left(\sum_{k=-26}^{26} \sum_{m=1}^{N_{\text{STS}}} \Upsilon_{(k-K_{\text{Shift}}(i_{\text{BW}})), \text{BW}} [Q_k]_{i_{\text{TX}}, m} [P_{\text{HTLTF}}]_{m,1} (j.D_{k,n,2} + p_n P_k) \cdot \exp(j2\pi(k - K_{\text{Shift}}(i_{\text{BW}}))\Delta_F(t - nT_{\text{SYML}} - T_{\text{GI}} - T_{\text{CS}}(m))) \right) \quad (24-18)$$

where

$N_{2\text{MHz}}$ is the number of 2 MHz subchannels that are contained within the whole bandwidth of the current PPDU (e.g., $N_{2\text{MHz}} = 2$ for a 4 MHz PPDU).

$$K_{\text{Shift}}(i) = (N_{2\text{MHz}} - 1 - 2i).32 \quad (24-19)$$

$$D_{k,n,2} = \begin{cases} 0, & k = 0, \pm 7, \pm 21 \\ d_{M'_2(k),n}, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (24-20)$$

where $M'_2(k)$ is defined in Equation 24-21

$$M'_2(k) = \begin{cases} k + 26, & -26 \leq k \leq -22 \\ k + 25, & -20 \leq k \leq -8 \\ k + 24, & -6 \leq k \leq -1 \\ k + 23, & 1 \leq k \leq 6 \\ k + 22, & 8 \leq k \leq 20 \\ k + 21, & 22 \leq k \leq 26 \end{cases} \quad (24-21)$$

p_n and P_k are defined in 18.3.5.10 (OFDM modulation)

$T_{\text{CS}}(m)$ represents the cyclic shift for space-time stream m with a value given in Table 24-9 (Cyclic shift values for the SIG_SHORT preamble PPDU)

T_{SYML} is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

$\Upsilon_{k,\text{BW}}$ is defined by Equation 24-6 ~ Equation 24-9.

Δ_F is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

N_{STS} is defined in Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters)

P_{HTLTF} is defined in 20.3.9.4.6. (HT-LTF definition)

$N_{\text{SIG}}^{\text{Tone}}$ has the value given in Table 24-7 (Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields)

Q_k is defined in Table 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals)

NOTE—This definition results in a QPSK modulation on the two symbols of SIG field, where the constellation of the data tones is rotated by 90° counter-clockwise relative to the 3rd and 4th repetitions of LTF1 field in S1G_1M preamble, and relative to the 2nd symbol of SIG-A field of the S1G_LONG preamble, respectively, as shown in Figure 24-1 (S1G_SHORT format) to Figure 24-3 (S1G_1M format) in 24.3.2 (S1G PDU format), to facilitate the differentiation among the three preamble formats at the receiver.



Figure 24-9—Data constellation in SIG field of S1G_SHORT

24.3.8.2.1.5 CRC calculation for S1G SIG-A fields

The CRC protects bits 0-25 of the 1 MHz SIG field and bits 0-37 of the ≥ 2 MHz SIG-A field. The value of the CRC field shall be the 1s complement of

$$crc(D) = (M(D) \oplus I(D))D^4 \text{ modulo } G(D) \tag{24-22}$$

where

$$M(D) = m_0D^N + m_1D^{N-1} + \dots + m_ND^0 \text{ is the SIG field or SIG-A represented as a polynomial}$$

where

N is 25 for the 1 MHz SIG field and 37 for the ≥ 2 MHz SIG-A field

m_i is the i th bit of the corresponding SIG/SIG-A field

$$I(D) = \sum_{i=N-3}^N D^i \text{ are initialization values that are added modulo 2 to the first 4 bits of SIG/SIG-A field}$$

$$G(D) = D^4 + D^1 + 1 \text{ is the CRC generating polynomial}$$

$$crc(D) = c_0D^4 + c_1D^2 + c_2D^1 + c_3D^0$$

The CRC field is transmitted with c_3 first.

Figure 24-10 (4-bit CRC Calculation) shows the operation of the CRC. First, the shift register is reset to all 1s. The bits are then passed through the XOR operation at the input. When the last bit has entered, the output is generated by shifting the bits out of the shift register, C_3 first, through an inverter.

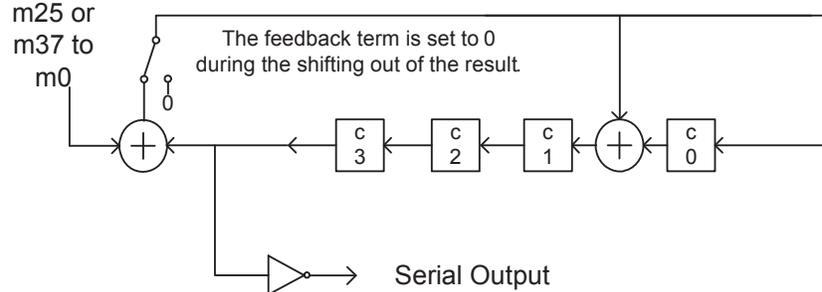


Figure 24-10—4-bit CRC Calculation

As an example, if bits $\{m_0 \dots m_{25}\}$ are given by $\{11\ 0110\ 0111\ 0110\ 1001\ 1110\ 1111\}$, the output bits $\{b_3 \dots b_0\}$, where b_3 is output first, are $\{0101\}$.

24.3.8.2.2 S1G_LONG preamble

Different from S1G_1M preamble and S1G_SHORT preamble, S1G_LONG preamble may be used for both SU and MU transmissions.

The S1G_LONG preamble structure uses a structure that is similar to the mixed format as defined in Clause 20 and Clause 22.

24.3.8.2.2.1 Omniportion

24.3.8.2.2.1.1 General

Omniportion of the S1G_LONG preamble is single user modulated.

24.3.8.2.2.1.2 Cyclic shift for S1G modulated fields

There are 2 sets of cyclic shift values defined in this subclause. The first set of cyclic shift values defined apply to the omniportion, or specifically the STF, LTF, SIG-A fields of the S1G_LONG preamble PDU. These fields are treated as a single spatial stream to be mapped to one or more transmit antennas, at which point the cyclic shifts are applied. The cyclic shift values are defined in Table 24-12 (Per antenna cyclic shift values of S1G_LONG preamble PDU), which specifies the per-antenna cyclic shift value $T_{CS}^{i_{TX}}$ for antenna i_{TX} of the N_{TX} total transmit antennas.

The second set of cyclic shift values defined apply to the data portion, or specifically the D-STF, D-LTF, SIG-B and Data fields of the S1G_LONG preamble PDU. In a transmission, these fields are mapped to the transmitted space-time-streams, $N_{STS,total}$, at which point the cyclic shifts are applied per space-time stream. The cyclic shift values are defined in Table 24-13 (Per space-time-stream cyclic shift values of S1G_LONG preamble PDU), which specifies the per-stream cyclic shift value $T_{CS}(n)$ for space-time

Table 24-12—Per antenna cyclic shift values of S1G_LONG preamble PPDU

$T_{CS}^{i_{TX}}$ for ≥ 2 MHz, omniportion of S1G_LONG Preamble PPDU				
Total number of Tx antennas	Cyclic shift (for Tx Antenna i_{TX}) (μ s)			
	1	2	3	4
1	0	-	-	-
2	0	-4	-	-
3	0	-4	-2	-
4	0	-4	-2	-6

stream n out of $N_{STS,total}$ total space-time streams. Throughout the S1G_LONG preamble, cyclic shifts are applied to prevent beamforming when similar signals are transmitted in different space-time streams.

When the S1G_LONG preamble PPDU is used for a MU transmission, the cyclic shifts are applied sequentially, first per user and then per space-time stream up to the total number of users and space-time streams $N_{STS,total}$ as follows: the cyclic shift of the space-time stream number m for user u is given by $T_{CS}(M_u + m)$, of the row corresponding to $N_{STS,total}$ in Table 24-13 (Per space-time-stream cyclic shift values of S1G_LONG preamble PPDU). In this case, the index n takes into account the cyclic shifts already applied to space-time streams of prior users (M_u), and the space-time stream index (m) of the current user u in the sequence.

M_u is given by Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters)

Table 24-13—Per space-time-stream cyclic shift values of S1G_LONG preamble PPDU

$T_{CS,S1G}^{long}(n)$ for ≥ 2 MHz, Data portion of S1G_LONG preamble PPDU				
Total number of space-time streams ($N_{STS,total}$)	Cyclic for space-time stream n (μ s)			
	1	2	3	4
1	0	-	-	-
2	0	-4	-	-
3	0	-4	-2	-
4	0	-4	-2	-6

24.3.8.2.1.3 STF definition

The STF field for 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz and 16 MHz are the same as the STF field in short preamble as specified in 24.3.8.2.1.2 (STF definition).

The time domain representation of the STF field signal at transmit chain i_{TX} shall be as specified in Equation 24-23.

$$r_{STF}^{(i_{TX})}(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N_{STF}^{Tone} N_{TX}}} w_{T_{STF}}(t) \sum_{k=-N_{SR}}^{N_{SR}} [Q_k^{(omni)}]_{i_{TX}} \Upsilon_{k,BW} S_k \exp(j2\pi k \Delta_F t) \quad (24-23)$$

where

N_{SR} is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

$\Upsilon_{k,BW}$ is defined by Equation 24-6 ~ Equation 24-9.

Δ_F is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

N_{STF}^{Tone} has the value given in Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields in Table 24-7 (Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields)

$Q_k^{(omni)}$ is as defined in 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals).

24.3.8.2.1.4 LTF1 definition

The LTF1 field values for 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz and 16 MHz are the same as the LTF field in short preamble as specified in 24.3.8.2.1.3 (LTF definition).

The time domain representation of the LTF1 field signal at transmit chain i_{TX} shall be as specified in Equation 24-24.

$$r_{LTF1}^{(i_{TX})}(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N_{LTF}^{Tone} N_{TX}}} w_{T_{LTF1}}(t) \sum_{k=-N_{SR}}^{N_{SR}} [Q_k^{(omni)}]_{i_{TX}} \Upsilon_{k,BW} LTF_k \exp(j2\pi k \Delta_F (t - T_{GI2})) \quad (24-24)$$

where

N_{SR} is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

$\Upsilon_{k,BW}$ is defined by Equation 24-6 ~ Equation 24-9

Δ_F is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

N_{LTF}^{Tone} has the value given in Table 24-7 (Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields)

$Q_k^{(omni)}$ is as defined in 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals).

The LTF1 field consists of two periods of the long training symbol, preceded by a double length (16 μ s) cyclic prefix. The placement of the first and subsequent LTF fields in an S1G_SHORT PPDU is shown in Figure 24-1 (S1G_SHORT format).

24.3.8.2.1.5 SIG-A definition

The SIG-A field of the long preamble carries information required to interpret SIG format PPDU sent using the long preamble. The structure of the SIG-A field is different for SU PPDU and MU PPDU. The structure of the SIG-A field for SU PPDU for the first symbol (SIG-A1) is shown in Table 24-11 (SIG-A-1 structure for SU PPDU) and for the second symbol (SIG-A2) is shown in Table 24-12 (SIG-A-2 structure for SU PPDU). The structure of the SIG-A field for MU PPDU for the first symbol (SIG-A1) is shown in Table 24-13 (SIG-A-1 structure for MU PPDU) and for the second symbol (SIG-A2) is shown in Table 24-14 (SIG-A-2 structure for MU PPDU).

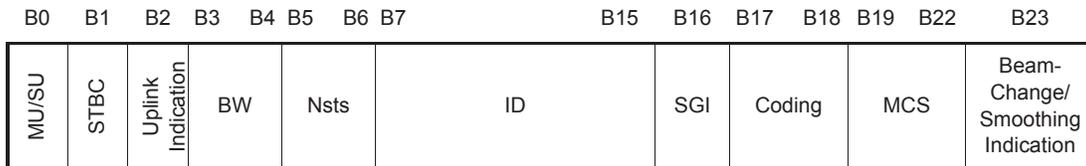


Figure 24-11—SIG-A-1 structure for SU PPDU

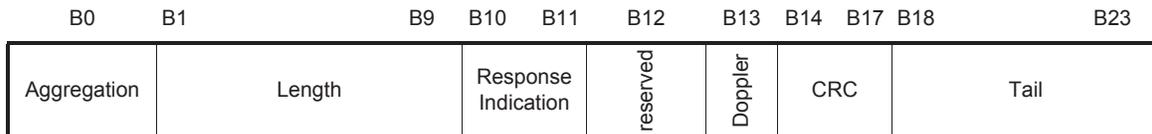


Figure 24-12—SIG-A-2 structure for SU PPDU

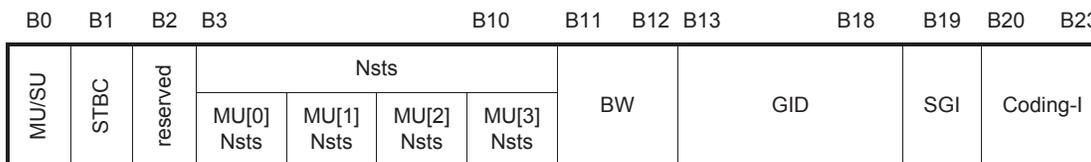


Figure 24-13—SIG-A-1 structure for MU PPDU

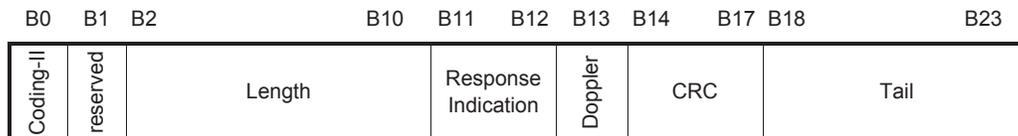


Figure 24-14—SIG-A-2 structure for MU PPDU

The SIG-A field of SIG format PPDU sent with an SIG_LONG preamble for SU contains the fields listed in Table 24-14 (Fields in the SIG-A field of SIG_LONG preamble SU PPDU) and for MU with the fields listed in Table 24-15 (Fields in the SIG-A field of SIG_LONG preamble MU PPDU).

Integer fields are represented in unsigned binary format with the least significant bit in the lowest numbered bit position.

Table 24-14—Fields in the SIG-A field of S1G_LONG preamble SU PPDU

Symbol	Bit	Field	Number of bits	Description
SIG-A-1	B0	MU/SU	1	Set to 0 for SU PPDUs.
	B1	STBC	1	Set to 1 if all spatial streams have space time block coding and set to 0 if no spatial streams has space time block coding.
	B2	Uplink Indication	1	Set to the value of the TXVECTOR parameter UPLINK_INDICATION.
	B3-B4	BW	2	Set to 0 for 2 MHz, 1 for 4 MHz, 2 for 8 MHz, 3 for 16 MHz
	B5-B6	Nsts	2	Set to 0 for 1 space time stream Set to 1 for 2 space time streams Set to 2 for 3 space time streams Set to 3 for 4 space time streams
	B7-B15	ID	9	If Uplink Indication is not present or set to 1, set to the value of the TXVECTOR parameter PARTIAL_AID. PARTIAL_AID provides an abbreviated indication of the intended recipient(s) of the PSDU (see 9.20a (Group ID, partial AID, Uplink Indication and COLOR in S1G PPDUs)). If Uplink Indication is set to 0, B7-B9 are set to the value of the TXVECTOR parameter COLOR and B10-B15 are set to the value of the TXVECTOR parameter PARTIAL_AID.
	B16	Short GI	1	Set to 0 if short guard interval is not used in the Data field. Set to 1 if short guard interval is used in the Data field.
	B17-B18	Coding	2	B17 set to 0 for BCC and 1 for LDPC If B17 is 1, B18 is set to 1 if the LDPC PDU encoding process (of an SU PPDU), results in an extra OFDM symbol (or symbols) as described in 22.3.10.5.4 (LDPC coding), otherwise set to 0. If B17 is 0, B18 is reserved and set to 1.
	B19-B22	MCS	4	MCS Index
B23	Beam Change/Smoothing Indication	1	If Nsts subfield indicates 1 space time stream. A value of 1 indicates that the Q matrix is changed from the omniportion to the data portion of the long preamble, in at least one of the nonzero sub-carriers of the omniportion. A value of 0 indicates that the Q matrix is unchanged in all the nonzero sub-carriers of the omniportion. If Nsts subfield indicates more than 1 space time stream. A value of 1 indicates that channel smoothing is recommended, a value of 0 indicates that channel smoothing is not recommended. See Note-1. See Note-2.	

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

Table 24-14—Fields in the SIG-A field of S1G_LONG preamble SU PPDU (continued)

SIG-A-2	B0	Aggregation	1	Set to 1 when aggregation is ON (as indicated by AGGREGATION parameter of TXVECTOR), and 0 otherwise. NOTE— S1G PPDU are transmitted with aggregation ON when PSDU to be carried is greater than 511 octets, as defined in 9.13.5 (Transport of A-MPDU by the PHY data service)
	B1-B9	Length	9	When the Aggregation bit is equal to 0, set to the value of the PSDU_LENGTH parameter in TXVECTOR. When the Aggregation bit is equal to 1, set to N_sym, given in Section 24.4.3 (TXTIME and PSDU_LENGTH calculation).
	B10-B11	Response Indication	2	This field indicates the presence and type of frame a SIFS after the current frame transmission. Set to 0 if No Response. Set to 1 if NDP Response. Set to 2 if Normal Response. Set to 3 if Long Response.
	B12	Reserved	1	Reserved. Bit set to 1.
	B13	Doppler	1	Set to 1 to indicate traveling pilots usage in packet. Otherwise 0 to indicate regular pilot tone locations.
	B14-B17	CRC	4	CRC calculated as in 24.3.8.2.1.5 (CRC calculation for S1G SIG-A fields).
	B18-B23	Tail	6	Used to terminate the trellis of the convolutional decoder. Set to 0.
	<p>Note-1: When the Nsts subfield indicates 1 space time stream, if Beam Change/Smoothing Indication field is set to 0, the receiver may do channel smoothing. Otherwise, smoothing is not recommended.</p> <p>Note-2: The Q matrix for omniportion is $Q_k^{(omni)}$ as defined in 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals).</p>			

Table 24-15—Fields in the SIG-A field of S1G_LONG preamble MU PPDU

Symbol	Bit	Field	Number of bits	Description
--------	-----	-------	----------------	-------------

Table 24-15—Fields in the SIG-A field of S1G_LONG preamble MU PPDU (continued)

SIG-A-1	B0	MU/SU	1	Set to 1 for MU PPDUs
	B1	STBC	1	Set to 0 in MU PPDUs.
	B2	Reserved	1	Reserved. Set to 1.
	B3-B10	NSTS	8	NSTS is divided into 4 user positions of 2 bits each, denoted by 4 subfields MU[0] Nsts ... MU[3] Nsts. User position p , where $0 \leq p \leq 3$, uses bits $B(3 + 2p) - B(4 + 2p)$. The space-time streams of user u are indicated at user position $p = \text{USER_POSITION}[u]$ where $u = 0, 1, \dots, \text{NUM_USERS} - 1$ and the notation $A[b]$ denotes the value of array A at index b . Zero space-time streams are indicated at positions not listed in the USER_POSITION array. Set to 0 for 0 space time streams Set to 1 for 1 space time stream Set to 2 for 2 space time streams Set to 3 for 3 space time streams
	B11-B12	BW	2	Set to 0 for 2 MHz, 1 for 4 MHz, 2 for 8 MHz, 3 for 16 MHz
	B13-B18	GID	6	In an MU PPDU the Group ID is set as defined in 24.3.10.4 (Group ID)
	B19	Short GI	1	Set to 0 if short guard interval is not used in the Data field. Set to 1 if short guard interval is used in the Data field.
	B20-B23	Coding-I	4	If the MU[0] NSTS field is nonzero, then B20 indicates coding for user 0: set to 0 for BCC, 1 for LDPC. If the MU[0] NSTS field is 0, then B20 is reserved and set to 1. If the MU[1] NSTS field is nonzero, then B21 indicates coding for user 1: set to 0 for BCC, 1 for LDPC. If the MU[1] NSTS field is 0, then B21 is reserved and set to 1. If the MU[2] NSTS field is nonzero, then B22 indicates coding for user 2: set to 0 for BCC, 1 for LDPC. If the MU[2] NSTS field is 0, then B22 is reserved and set to 1. If the MU[3] NSTS field is nonzero, then B23 indicates coding for user 3: set to 0 for BCC, 1 for LDPC. If the MU[3] NSTS field is 0, then B23 is reserved and set to 1.

Table 24-15—Fields in the SIG-A field of S1G_LONG preamble MU PDU (continued)

SIG-A-2	B0	Coding-II	1	Set to 1 if at least one LDPC user's PDU encoding process results in an extra OFDM symbol (or symbols) as described in 22.3.10.5.4 (LDPC coding) and 22.3.10.5.5 (Encoding process for VHT MU PDUs). Set to 0 otherwise.
	B1	Reserved	1	Reserved. Set to 1.
	B2-B10	Length	9	Set to the value of the PSDU_LENGTH parameter in TXVECTOR. NOTE— A-MPDU is always used for MU PDUs.
	B11-B12	Response Indication	2	This field indicates the presence and type of frame a SIFS after the current frame transmission. Set to 0 if No Response. Set to 1 if NDP Response. Set to 2 if Normal Response. Set to 3 if Long Response.
	B13	Doppler	1	Set to 1 to indicate traveling pilots usage in packet. Otherwise 0 to indicate regular pilot tone locations.
	B14-B17	CRC	4	CRC calculated as in 24.3.8.2.1.5 (CRC calculation for S1G SIG-A fields).
	B18-B23	Tail	6	Used to terminate the trellis of the convolutional decoder. Set to 0.

The SIG-A field is composed of two OFDM symbols, SIG-A1 and SIG-A2, each containing 24 data bits, as shown in Table 24-14 (Fields in the SIG-A field of S1G_LONG preamble SU PDU). SIG-A1 is transmitted before SIG-A2. The SIG-A field symbols shall be BCC encoded at rate, $R = 1/2$, interleaved, mapped to a BPSK constellation, and have pilots inserted following the steps described in 18.3.5.6 (Convolutional encoder), 18.3.5.7 (Data interleaving), 18.3.5.8 (Subcarrier modulation mapping), and 18.3.5.9 (Pilot subcarriers), respectively. The first and second half of the stream of 96 complex numbers generated by these steps (before pilot insertion) is divided into two groups of 48 complex numbers $d_{k,n}$, $k = 0, \dots, 47$, where $n = 0, 1$ respectively. The first group of the 48 complex numbers are rotated by 90° counter-clockwise relative to their original BPSK constellation points in order to accommodate differentiation of the S1G_LONG PDU from an S1G_1M PDU. The second group of the 48 complex numbers without rotations may be used to accommodate differentiation of the S1G_LONG PDU from an S1G_SHORT PDU. The first rotated 48 complex numbers form the first symbol of SIG-A; and the second unrotated 48 complex numbers form the second symbol of SIG-A.

The time domain waveform for the SIG-A field in an S1G_LONG PDU at transmit chain i_{TX} shall be as specified in Equation 24-25.

$$r_{SIG-A}^{(i_{TX})}(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N_{SIG-A}^{Tone} N_{TXn=0}}} \sum_{n=0}^{N_{2MHz}-1} w_{T_{SYML}}(t - nT_{SYML}) \sum_{i_{BW}=0}^{26} \left(\sum_{k=-26}^{26} [Q_k^{(omni)}]_{i_{TX},1} \Upsilon_{(k-K_{Shift}(i_{BW}),BW)}((-1)^n j^{n+1} D_{k,n,2} + p_n P_k) \exp(j2\pi(k - K_{Shift}(i_{BW}))\Delta_F(t - nT_{SYML} - T_{GI})) \right) \quad (24-25)$$

where

N_{2MHz} , $K_{Shift}(i)$, and $D_{k,n,2}$ are the same as those defined in 24.3.8.2.1.4 (SIG definition).

p_n and P_k are defined in 18.3.5.10 (OFDM modulation)

T_{SYML} is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

$\Upsilon_{k,BW}$ is defined by Equation 24-6 ~ Equation 24-9.

Δ_F is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

N_{SIG-A}^{Tone} has the value given in Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields in Table 24-7 (Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields)

$Q_k^{(omni)}$ is as defined in 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals).

NOTE— As shown in Figure 24-1 (S1G_SHORT format) to Figure 24-3 (S1G_1M format) in 24.3.2 (S1G PPDU format), this definition results in a QBPSK modulation on the first symbol of SIG-A field, where the constellation of the data tones is rotated by 90° counter-clockwise relative to the 3rd repetition of LTF1 field in S1G_1M preamble, facilitating its differentiation from S1G_1M; and the second symbol of SIG-A field is BPSK modulated, facilitating its differentiation from S1G_SHORT.

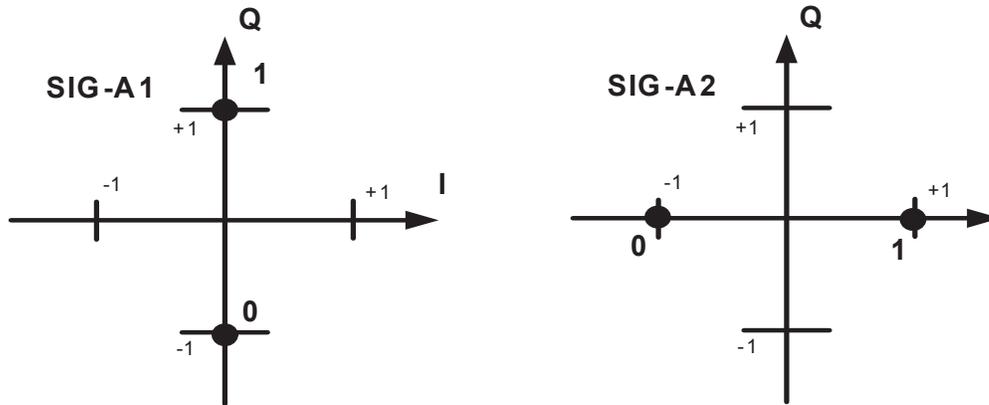


Figure 24-15—Data constellation in SIG-A field of S1G_LONG

24.3.8.2.2.2 Data portion

24.3.8.2.2.2.1 General

Data portion of the long preamble could be either single user or multiuser modulated.

24.3.8.2.2.2.2 Cyclic shift for S1G modulated fields

Same as 24.3.8.2.1.1 (Cyclic shift for S1G modulated fields).

24.3.8.2.2.2.3 D-STF definition

The main purpose of the D-STF field is to improve automatic gain control estimation in a SU or MU MIMO transmission. The duration of the D-STF field is 40 μ s. The frequency domain sequence $\{S_k\}$ used to construct the D-STF field is the same as the STF field in short or long preamble as indicated in 24.3.8.2.1.2 (STF definition).

The time domain representation of the D-STF field signals at transmit chain i_{TX} shall be as specified in Equation 24-26.

$$r_{\text{D-STF}}^{(i_{TX})}(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N_{\text{D-STF}}^{\text{Tone}} N_{\text{STS,total}}}} w_{T_{\text{D-STF}}}(t) \sum_{k=-N_{SR}}^{N_{SR}-1} \sum_{u=0}^{N_u-1} \sum_{m=1}^{N_{\text{STS},u}} \left(\begin{array}{l} [Q_k]_{i_{TX},(M_u+m)} Y_{k,\text{BW}} S_k \\ \cdot \exp(j2\pi k \Delta_F (t - T_{CS}(M_u + m))) \end{array} \right) \quad (24-26)$$

where

N_{SR} is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

$T_{CS(m)}$ represents the cyclic shift for space-time stream m with a value given in Table 24-13 (Per space-time-stream cyclic shift values of S1G_LONG preamble PPDU)

$Y_{k,\text{BW}}$ is defined by Equation 24-6 ~ Equation 24-9

Δ_F is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

$N_{\text{STS,total}}$, $N_{\text{STS},u}$, N_u , and M_u are defined in Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters).

$N_{\text{D-STF}}^{\text{Tone}}$ has the value given in Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields in Table 24-7 (Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields).

Q_k is defined in Table 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals)

The duration of the D-STF field is $T_{\text{D-STF}}$ regardless of the Short GI field setting in SIG-A.

24.3.8.2.2.2.4 D-LTF definition

The D-LTF field values for 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz and 16 MHz are the same as the LTF field in short preamble as specified in 24.3.8.2.1.3 (LTF definition).

The generation of the time domain D-LTF field symbols per frequency segment is shown in Figure 24-6 (Generation of LTF symbols) in 24.3.8.2.1.3 (LTF definition).

The time domain representation of the D-LTF field signals at transmit chain i_{TX} shall be as specified in Equation 24-27.

$$r_{D-LTF}^{(i_{TX})}(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N_{D-LTF}^{Tone} N_{STS,total}}} \sum_{n=0}^{N_{LTF}-1} w_{T_{D-LTF}}(t - nT_{D-LTF}) \left(\sum_{k=-N_{SR}}^{N_{SR}} \sum_{u=0}^{N_u-1} \sum_{m=1}^{N_{STS,u}} \left(\left[Q_k \right]_{i_{TX},(M_u+m)} \Upsilon_{k,BW} \cdot \left[A_{LTF}^k \right]_{(M_u+m),(n+1)}^{LTF_k} \cdot \exp(j2\pi k \Delta_F (t - nT_{D-LTF} - T_{GI} - T_{CS}(M_u + m))) \right) \right) \quad (24-27)$$

where

- N_{SR} is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)
- $T_{CS(m)}$ represents the cyclic shift for space-time stream m with a value given in Table 24-13 (Per space-time-stream cyclic shift values of SIG_LONG preamble PPDU)
- $\Upsilon_{k,BW}$ is defined by Equation 24-6 ~ Equation 24-9
- Δ_F is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)
- $N_{STS,total}$, $N_{STS,u}$, N_u , and M_u are defined in Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters)
- A_{LTF}^k is defined in Equation 24-15.
- N_{D-STF}^{Tone} has the value given in Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields in Table 24-7 (Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields).
- Q_k is defined in Table 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals)

As indicated by Equation 24-27, the duration of each symbol of the D-LTF field is T_{D-LTF} regardless of the Short GI field setting in SIG-A.

The generation of the time domain D-LTF field symbols is the same as Figure 24-6 (Generation of LTF symbols), with N_{STS} replaced by $N_{STS,total}$.

24.3.8.2.2.2.5 SIG-B definition

If the SU/MU Indication subfield in SIG-A field is set to 0 (SU), then SIG-B field is one symbol that is identical to the first D-LTF field (D-LTF1). In this case, the time domain representation of the SIG-B field at transmit chain i_{TX} shall be as specified in Equation 24-27 with $n=0$.

If the SU/MU Indication subfield in SIG-A field is set to 1 (MU), then SIG-B field is one symbol and contains 26 bits in a 2 MHz PPDU, 27 bits in a 4 MHz PPDU and 29 bits in 8 MHz and 16 MHz PDUs for each user. The fields in the SIG-B field are listed in Table 24-16 (Fields in the SIG-B field for MU PPDU).

The 8-bit CRC is calculated according to the procedure described in 24.3.8.2.2.2.6 (CRC calculation for SIG SIG-B field).

In this case, the repetition, encoding, interleaving and modulation flow for the data subcarriers of SIG-B field in 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz and 16 MHz are identical to those specified for 20 MHz, 40 MHz, 80 MHz and 160 MHz, respectively, as shown in 22.3.8.3.6 (VHT-SIG-B definition). Different from the VHT-SIG-B

Table 24-16—Fields in the SIG-B field for MU PPDU

Field	Bit Allocation (number of bits)				Description
	2 MHz	4 MHz	8 MHz	16 MHz	
MCS	B0-B3 (4)	B0-B3 (4)	B0-B3 (4)	B0-B3 (4)	Per-user MCS in MU-MIMO
Reserved	B4-B11 (8)	B4-B12 (9)	B4-B14 (11)	B4-B14 (11)	All 1s
CRC	B12-B19 (8)	B13-B20 (8)	B15-B22 (8)	B15-B22 (8)	
Tail	B20-B25 (6)	B21-B26 (6)	B23-B28 (6)	B23-B28 (6)	All 0s
Total # bits	26	27	29	29	

field defined in Clause 22, the pilot subcarriers of SIG-B field are mapped by the first column of P_{HLLTF} matrix to N_{STS} , total space-time streams, and the pilot polarity of the SIG-B symbol is p_2 instead of p_3 . The time domain representation for SIG-B field signal at transmit chain i_{TX} shall be as specified in:

$$r_{SIG-B}^{(i_{TX})}(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N_{SIG-B}^{Tone} N_{STS,total}}} w_{T_{SIG-B}}(t) \sum_{k=-N_{SR}}^{N_{SR}} \sum_{u=0}^{N_u-1} \sum_{m=1}^{N_{STS,u}} \left(\left[Q_k \right]_{i_{TX},(M_u+m)} \Upsilon_{k,BW} \cdot \left[P_{HLLTF} \right]_{(M_u+m),1} \left(D_{k,BW}^{(u)} + p_2 P_0^k \right) \cdot \exp(j2\pi k \Delta_F (t - T_{GI} - T_{CS}(M_u + m))) \right) \quad (24-28)$$

where

- N_{SR} is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)
- $T_{CS(m)}$ represents the cyclic shift for space-time stream m with a value given in Table 24-13 (Per space-time-stream cyclic shift values of SIG_LONG preamble PPDU)
- $\Upsilon_{k,BW}$ is defined by Equation 24-6 ~ Equation 24-9
- Δ_F is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)
- $N_{STS,total}$, $N_{STS,u}$, N_u , and M_u are defined in Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters)
- P_{HLLTF} is defined in Equation 20-27 in 20.3.9.4.6 (HT-LTF definition)
- p_n is defined in 18.3.5.10 (OFDM modulation)
- P_n^k is defined in 22.3.10.10 (Pilot Subcarriers)
- N_{SIG-B}^{Tone} has the value given in Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields in Table 24-7 (Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields).
- Q_k is defined in Table 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals)

1 For a 2 MHz transmission,
 2
 3

$$4 \quad D_{k,2}^{(u)} = \begin{cases} 0, & k = 0, \pm 7, \pm 21 \\ d_{M_2'(k)}^{(u)}, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (24-29)$$

$$10 \quad M_2'(k) = \begin{cases} k + 28, & -28 \leq k \leq -22 \\ k + 27, & -20 \leq k \leq -8 \\ k + 26, & -6 \leq k \leq -1 \\ k + 25, & 1 \leq k \leq 6 \\ k + 24, & 8 \leq k \leq 20 \\ k + 23, & 22 \leq k \leq 28 \end{cases} \quad (24-30)$$

23 For a 4 MHz transmission,
 24
 25

$$26 \quad D_{k,4}^{(u)} = \begin{cases} 0, & k = 0, \pm 1, \pm 11, \pm 25, \pm 53 \\ d_{M_4'(k)}^{(u)}, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (24-31)$$

$$31 \quad M_4'(k) = \begin{cases} k + 58, & -58 \leq k \leq -54 \\ k + 57, & -52 \leq k \leq -26 \\ k + 56, & -24 \leq k \leq -12 \\ k + 55, & -10 \leq k \leq -2 \\ k + 52, & 2 \leq k \leq 10 \\ k + 51, & 12 \leq k \leq 24 \\ k + 50, & 26 \leq k \leq 52 \\ k + 49, & 54 \leq k \leq 58 \end{cases} \quad (24-32)$$

47 For an 8 MHz transmission,
 48
 49

$$50 \quad D_{k,8}^{(u)} = \begin{cases} 0, & k = 0, \pm 1, \pm 11, \pm 39, \pm 75, \pm 103 \\ d_{M_8'(k)}^{(u)}, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (24-33)$$

$$M'_8(k) = \begin{cases} k + 122, & -122 \leq k \leq -104 \\ k + 121, & -102 \leq k \leq -76 \\ k + 120, & -74 \leq k \leq -40 \\ k + 119, & -38 \leq k \leq -12 \\ k + 118, & -10 \leq k \leq -2 \\ k + 115, & 2 \leq k \leq 10 \\ k + 114, & 12 \leq k \leq 38 \\ k + 113, & 40 \leq k \leq 74 \\ k + 112, & 76 \leq k \leq 102 \\ k + 111, & 104 \leq k \leq 122 \end{cases} \quad (24-34)$$

For a 16 MHz transmission

$$D_{k,16}^{(u)} = \begin{cases} 0, & k = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \pm 3, \pm 4, \pm 5, \pm 25, \pm 53, \pm 89, \pm 117, \pm 127, \pm 128, \pm 129, \pm 139, \pm 167, \pm 203, \pm 231 \\ d_{M'_{16}(k)}^{(u)}, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

$$M'_{16}(k) = \begin{cases} k + 250, & -250 \leq k \leq -232 \\ k + 249, & -230 \leq k \leq -204 \\ k + 248, & -202 \leq k \leq -168 \\ k + 247, & -166 \leq k \leq -140 \\ k + 246, & -138 \leq k \leq -130 \\ k + 243, & -126 \leq k \leq -118 \\ k + 242, & -116 \leq k \leq -90 \\ k + 241, & -88 \leq k \leq -54 \\ k + 240, & -52 \leq k \leq -26 \\ k + 239, & -24 \leq k \leq -6 \\ k + 228, & 6 \leq k \leq 24 \\ k + 227, & 26 \leq k \leq 52 \\ k + 226, & 54 \leq k \leq 88 \\ k + 225, & 90 \leq k \leq 116 \\ k + 224, & 118 \leq k \leq 126 \\ k + 221, & 130 \leq k \leq 138 \\ k + 220, & 140 \leq k \leq 166 \\ k + 219, & 168 \leq k \leq 202 \\ k + 218, & 204 \leq k \leq 230 \\ k + 217, & 232 \leq k \leq 250 \end{cases} \quad (24-35)$$

24.3.8.2.2.2.6 CRC calculation for S1G SIG-B field

The CRC protects the MCS and Reserved field bits of the SIG-B field. The value of the CRC field shall be the 1s complement of

$$crc(D) = (M(D) \oplus I(D))D^8 \text{ modulo } G(D) \quad (24-36)$$

where

$M(D) = m_0D^N + m_1D^{N-1} + \dots + m_ND^0$ is the MCS and Reserved field appended (bits 0~N of SIG B) and represented as a polynomial

where

N is 11, 12, 14, and 14 for 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz, and 16 MHz SIG-B fields, respectively

m_i is the i th bit of the corresponding SIG-B field

$I(D) = \sum_{i=N-7}^N D^i$ are the initialization values that are added to the first 8 bits of the SIG-B field

$G(D) = D^8 + D^2 + D^1 + 1$ is the CRC generating polynomial

$$crc(D) = c_0D^7 + c_1D^6 + \dots + c_6D^1 + c_7$$

The CRC field is transmitted with c_7 first.

Figure 20-8 (HT-SIG CRC calculation) in 20.3.9.4.4 (CRC calculation for HT-SIG) shows the operation of the CRC using the same generator polynomial. For SIG-B CRC operation specifically, the bits will be input serially from m_N to m_0 .

24.3.8.3 1 MHz PHY

24.3.8.3.1 Cyclic shift for S1G modulated fields

The cyclic shift values defined in this subclause apply to the STF, LTF, SIG and Data fields of the S1G_1M PPDU. Throughout the S1G_1M preamble, cyclic shifts are applied to prevent beamforming when similar signals are transmitted in different space-time streams. The same cyclic shift is applied to these streams during the transmission of the Data field of the S1G_1M PPDU. The cyclic shift value $T_{CS}(n)$ for space-time stream n out of $N_{STS,total}$ total space-time streams is shown in Table 24-17 (Cyclic shift values of S1G_1M PPDU).

Table 24-17—Cyclic shift values of S1G_1M PPDU

$T_{CS}(n)$ values for S1G_1M PPDU				
Total number of space-time streams ($N_{STS,total}$)	Cyclic shift for space-time stream n (μ s)			
	1	2	3	4
1	0	-	-	-

Table 24-17—Cyclic shift values of S1G_1M PDU (continued)

2	0	-4	-	-
3	0	-4	-1	-
4	0	-4	-1	-5

24.3.8.3.2 STF definition

The STF field in S1G_1M preamble is repeated with 4 OFDM symbols, i.e., twice the duration of the STF fields in S1G_SHORT preamble and S1G_LONG preamble.

The time domain representation of the STF field signal at transmit chain i_{TX} shall be as specified in Equation 24-37.

$$r_{STF}^{(i_{TX})}(t) = \frac{\alpha(MCS)}{\sqrt{N_{STF}^{Tone} N_{STS}}} w_{STF}(t) \sum_{k=-N_{SR}}^{N_{SR}} \sum_{m=1}^{N_{STS}} [Q_k]_{i_{TX},m} [P_{HTLTF}]_{m,1} \cdot S_k \exp(j2\pi k \Delta_F (t - T_{CS}(m))) \quad (24-37)$$

where

N_{SR} is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

$T_{CS}(m)$ represents the cyclic shift for space-time stream m with a value given in Table 24-17 (Cyclic shift values of S1G_1M PDU)

Δ_F is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

N_{STS} is defined in Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters)

P_{HTLTF} is defined in Equation 20-27 in 20.3.9.4.6 (HT-LTF definition)

N_{STF}^{Tone} has the value given in Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields in Table 24-7 (Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields).

S_k has nonzero values $[0.5, -1, 1, -1, -1, -0.5] \times (1 + j) \times \sqrt{2/3}$ on tones $k = [-12, -8, -4, 4, 8, 12]$ respectively

$\alpha(MCS)$ is an MCS dependent scaling factor, with the following value

$$\alpha(MCS) = \begin{cases} \sqrt{2}, & MCS=10 \\ 1, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Q_k is defined in Table 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals)

24.3.8.3.3 LTF definition

The duration of the first LTF (LTF1) field in S1G_1M preamble is of 4 OFDM symbols with repetitions, i.e., twice the duration of the LTF1 fields in S1G_LONG preamble and S1G_SHORT preamble. The first two repetitions have the same structure as the LTF1 field in S1G_LONG preamble and S1G_SHORT preamble, i.e., they consist of two periods of the long training symbol, preceded by a double length (16 μ s) cyclic prefix. Each of the last two repetitions of LTF1 field consists one period of the long training symbol preceded by a normal length (8 μ s) cyclic prefix. The duration of the each of the remaining LTFs in S1G_1M preamble is of one OFDM symbol.

1 The placement of the first and subsequent LTFs in an S1G_1M PPDU is shown in Figure 24-3 (S1G_1M
2 format).
3

4 The generation of the time domain LTF symbols is the same as Table 24-6 (Generation of LTF symbols).
5
6

7 The time domain representation of the first two repetitions of the LTF1 field, and the last two repetitions of
8 the LTFs field shall be as specified in Equation 24-38 and Equation 24-39, respectively
9

$$10 \quad r_{LTF1_1,2}^{(i_{TX})}(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N_{LTF}^{Tone} N_{STS}}} w_{T_{LTF1}}(t) \sum_{k=-N_{SR}}^{N_{SR}} \sum_{m=1}^{N_{STS}} \left(\begin{array}{l} [Q_k]_{i_{TX},m} \Upsilon_{k,BW} [A_{LTF}^k]_{m,1} LTF_k \\ \cdot \exp(j2\pi k \Delta_F (t - T_{GI2} - T_{CS}(m))) \end{array} \right) \quad (24-38)$$

$$11 \quad r_{LTF1_3,4}^{(i_{TX})}(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N_{LTF}^{Tone} N_{STS}}} w_{T_{LTF1}}(t) \sum_{k=-N_{SR}}^{N_{SR}} \sum_{m=1}^{N_{STS}} \left(\begin{array}{l} [Q_k]_{i_{TX},m} \Upsilon_{k,BW} [A_{LTF}^k]_{m,1} LTF_k \\ \cdot \exp(j2\pi k \Delta_F (t - T_{GI} - T_{CS}(m))) \end{array} \right) \quad (24-39)$$

12 where

13 N_{SR} and T_{LTF} are defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

14 $T_{CS(m)}$ represents the cyclic shift for space-time stream m with a value given in Table 24-17 (Cyclic
15 shift values of S1G_1M PPDU)

16 $\Upsilon_{k,BW}$ is defined by Equation 24-6 ~ Equation 24-9

17 Δ_F is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

18 N_{STS} is defined in Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters)

19 N_{LTF}^{Tone} has the value given in Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields in
20 Table 24-7 (Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields).

21 A_{LTF}^k is defined in Equation 24-40.

22 Q_k is defined in Table 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals)

$$23 \quad A_{LTF}^k = \begin{cases} [P_{HTLTF}]_{*,1} \cdot [1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1], & \text{if } k \in K_{Pilot_Fix} \\ P_{HTLTF}, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (24-40)$$

24 where

25 K_{Pilot_Fix} is the subcarrier indices for the fixed pilot tones. For a 1 MHz transmission, $K_{Pilot_Fix} = \{\pm 7\}$.

26 $[P_{HTLTF}]_{*,1}$ is the first column of the P_{HTLTF} matrix.

$$27 \quad LTF_{-16:15} = \{0, 0, 0, 1, -1, 1, -1, -1, 1, -1, 1, 1, -1, 1, 1, 0, -1, -1, -1, 1, -1, -1, -1, 1, -1, 1, 1, 1, -1, 0, 0\}$$

28 NOTE 1—This LTF sequence is chosen to be orthogonal to both halves of the 2 MHz LTF sequence in order to facilitate
29 the differentiation of S1G_1M preambles from S1G_SHORT and S1G_LONG preambles. The orthogonality metric
30 used to select the sequences satisfied the criteria $\sum_k A(k)B(k)A(k+1)^*B(k+1)^* = 0$

31 where {A} and {B} are the 1 MHz sequence and either of the halves of the 2 MHz sequence, and where
32 $k=1,2,3,\dots,16,18,19,\dots,31$ skipping the 1 MHz DC location on $k=17$.
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49

NOTE 2—This definition results in a BPSK modulation on the last two symbols of LTF1 field, to facilitate the differentiation of SIG_1M preambles from SIG_SHORT and SIG_LONG preamble.

The time domain representation of the LTF2~LTF_{N_{LTF}} field signals at transmit chain i_{TX} shall be as specified in Equation 24-41.

$$r_{LTF2\sim LTF_{N_{LTF}}}^{(i_{TX})}(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N_{LTF}^{Tone} N_{STS}}} \sum_{n=1}^{N_{LTF}-1} w_{T_{LTF}}(t - (n-1)T_{LTF}) \left(\sum_{k=-N_{SR}}^{N_{SR}} \sum_{m=1}^{N_{STS}} \left(\left[Q_k \right]_{i_{TX},m} \cdot \left[A_{LTF}^k \right]_{m,(n+1)} LTF_k \cdot \exp(j2\pi k \Delta_F (t - (n-1)T_{LTF} - T_{GI} - T_{CS}(m))) \right) \right) \tag{24-41}$$

where

- N_{SR} and T_{LTF} are defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)
- $T_{CS(m)}$ represents the cyclic shift for space-time stream m with a value given in Table 24-13 (Per space-time-stream cyclic shift values of SIG_LONG preamble PDU)
- Δ_F is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)
- N_{STS} is defined in Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters)
- A_{LTF}^k is defined in Equation 24-40
- N_{LTF}^{Tone} has the value given in Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields in Table 24-7 (Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields).
- Q_k is defined in Table 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals)

24.3.8.3.4 SIG definition

The SIG field carries information required to interpret SIG_1M PDUs. The structure of the 6 symbol SIG field (which carries 6 information bits per symbol) is shown in Figure 24-16 (Structure of the 6 symbol SIG field of SIG_1M PDU). Note that unlike other SIG field structures the indexing of the bits incorporates all the SIG field symbols. i.e., B0-B5 denote the first symbol, B6-B11 the second, and so on. The SIG field format of NDP CMAC frames is described in Figure 24-20 (SIG field format for 1 MHz NDP CMAC frame).

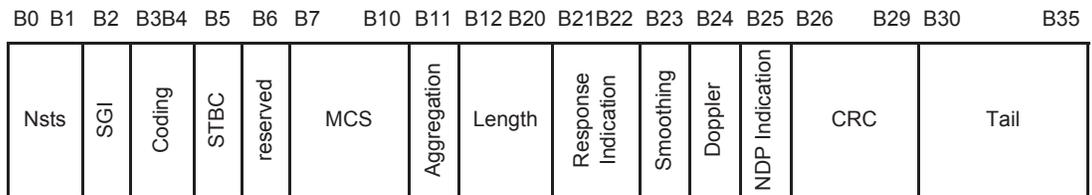


Figure 24-16—Structure of the 6 symbol SIG field of SIG_1M PDU

The SIG field of SIG_1M PDU contains the fields listed in Table 24-18 (Fields in the SIG field of SIG_1M PDU).

Integer fields are represented in unsigned binary format with the least significant bit in the lowest numbered bit position.

Table 24-18—Fields in the SIG field of S1G_1M PPDU

Symbol	Bit	Field	Number of bits	Description
SIG-1	B0-B1	NSTS	2	Set to 0 for 1 space time stream Set to 1 for 2 space time streams Set to 2 for 3 space time streams Set to 3 for 4 space time streams
	B2	Short GI	1	Set to 0 if short guard interval is not used in the Data field. Set to 1 if short guard interval is used in the Data field.
	B3-B4	Coding	2	B3 set to 0 for BCC and 1 for LDPC If B3 is 1, B4 is set to 1 if the LDPC PPDU encoding process (of an SU PPDU), results in an extra OFDM symbol (or symbols) as described in 22.3.10.5.4 (LDPC coding), otherwise set to 0. If B3 is 0, B4 is reserved and set to 1.
	B5	STBC	1	Set to 1 if all spatial streams have space time block coding and set to 0 if no spatial streams has space time block coding.
SIG-2	B6	Reserved	1	Reserved. Set to 1.
	B7-B10	MCS	4	MCS Index
	B11	Aggregation	1	Set to 1 when aggregation is ON (as indicated by AGGREGATION parameter of TXVECTOR), and 0 otherwise. NOTE— S1G PPDUs are transmitted with aggregation ON when PSDU to be carried is greater than 511 octets, as defined in 9.13.5 (Transport of A-MPDU by the PHY data service).
SIG-3 and SIG-4	B12-B20	Length	9	When the Aggregation bit is equal to 0, set to the value of the PSDU_LENGTH parameter in TXVECTOR. When the Aggregation bit is equal to 1, set to N_sym, given in Section 24.4.3 (TXTIME and PSDU_LENGTH calculation).
	B21-22	Response Indication	2	This field indicates the presence and type of frame a SIFS after the current frame transmission. Set to 0 if No Response. Set to 1 if NDP Response. Set to 2 if Normal Response. Set to 3 if Long Response.
	B23	Smoothing	1	A value of 1 indicates that channel smoothing is recommended. A value of 0 indicates that channel smoothing is not recommended.

Table 24-18—Fields in the SIG field of S1G_1M PDU (continued)

SIG-5	B24	Doppler	1	Set to 1 to indicate traveling pilots usage in packet. Otherwise 0 to indicate regular pilot tone locations.
	B25	NDP Indication	1	Used to indicate that frame is a Control NDP frame. If set to 1, then the SIG field format is shown in Figure 24-20 (SIG field format for 1 MHz NDP CMAC frame) and the SIG field contents follow the description in 8.9 (NDP CMAC frames)
	B26-B29	CRC	4	CRC calculated as in 24.3.8.2.1.5 (CRC calculation for S1G SIG-A fields).
SIG-6	B30-B35	Tail	6	Used to terminate the trellis of the convolutional decoder. Set to 0.

The SIG field of S1G_1M is composed of six OFDM symbols, SIG-1 ~ SIG-6, each containing 6 data bits, as shown in Table 24-18 (Fields in the SIG field of S1G_1M PDU). SIG-1 is transmitted first and SIG-6 is the last. The SIG field symbols shall be BCC encoded at rate, $R = 1/2$, and repeated two times for the encoded bits within each OFDM symbol, interleaved, mapped to a BPSK constellation, and have pilots inserted, following the steps for MCS10 transmission flow described in Clause 24.3.9 (Data field). The stream of 144 complex numbers generated by these steps (before pilot insertion) is divided into six groups of 24 complex numbers $d_{k,n}$, $k = 0, \dots, 23$, where $n = 0, 1, \dots, 5$ respectively. All the 144 complex numbers are BPSK modulated. The first 24 complex numbers form the first symbol of SIG field; and the second 24 complex numbers form the second symbol of SIG field, and so forth.

The time domain waveform for the SIG field in an S1G_1M PDU at transmit chain i_{TX} shall be as specified in Equation 24-42.

$$r_{SIG}^{(i_{TX})}(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N_{SIG}^{Tone} N_{STS}}} \sum_{n=0}^5 w_{T_{SYML}}(t - n T_{SYML}) \cdot \sum_{k=-13}^{13} \sum_{m=1}^{N_{STS}} [Q_k]_{i_{TX},m} [P_{HTLTF}]_{m,1} (D_{k,n,1} + p_n P_n^k) \cdot \exp(j 2 \pi k \Delta_F (t - n T_{SYML} - T_{GI} - T_{CS}(m)))$$

where (24-42)

p_n is defined in 18.3.5.10 (OFDM modulation), and P_n^k for S1G_1M is defined in 24.3.9.10 (Pilot subcarriers).

$T_{CS(m)}$ represents the cyclic shift for space-time stream m with a value given in Table 24-17 (Cyclic shift values of S1G_1M PDU)

T_{SYML} is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

Δ_F is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

N_{STS} is defined in Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters)

P_{HTLTF} is defined in Equation 20-27 in 20.3.9.4.6 (HT-LTF definition)

N_{SIG}^{Tone} has the value given in Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields in Table 24-7 (Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields).

Q_k is defined in Table 24.3.7 (Mathematical description of signals)

$$D_{k,n,1} = \begin{cases} 0, & k = 0, \pm 7 \\ d_{M'_1(k),n}, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (24-43)$$

where

$M'_1(k)$ is defined in Equation 24-54

$$M'_1(k) = \begin{cases} k + 13, & -13 \leq k \leq -8 \\ k + 12, & -6 \leq k \leq -1 \\ k + 11, & 1 \leq k \leq 6 \\ k + 10, & 8 \leq k \leq 13 \end{cases} \quad (24-44)$$

24.3.9 Data field

24.3.9.1 General

The number of OFDM symbols in the Data field is determined by the Length field in SIG field or SIG-A field of the three SIG PDU formats, the preamble duration and the setting of the Short GI field in SIG field or SIG-A field, (see 24.3.8.2.1.4 (SIG definition), 24.3.8.2.2.1.5 (SIG-A definition), and 24.3.8.3.4 (SIG definition)). When BCC encoding is used, the Data field shall consist of the SERVICE field, the PSDU, the PHY pad bits and the tail bits (bits for SU and bits for each user u in MU). When LDPC encoding is used, the Data field shall consist of the SERVICE field, the PSDU and the PHY pad bits. No tail bits are present when LDPC encoding is used.

24.3.9.2 SERVICE field

In SIG PPDUs, the SERVICE field has 8 bits, which shall be denoted as bits 0-7. The bit 0 shall be transmitted first in time.

The SERVICE field is as shown in Table 24-19 (SERVICE field).

Table 24-19—SERVICE field

Bits	Field	Description
B0-B6	Scrambler Initialization	Set to 0
B7	Reserved	Set to 0

24.3.9.3 Scrambler

The SERVICE, PSDU and PHY pad parts of the Data field shall be scrambled by the scrambler defined in 18.3.5.5 (PLCP DATA scrambler and descrambler).

24.3.9.4 Coding

24.3.9.4.1 General

The Data field shall be encoded using either the binary convolutional code (BCC) defined in 24.3.9.4.2 (BCC encoder parsing operation) and 24.3.9.4.3 (Binary convolutional coding and puncturing), or the low density parity check (LDPC) code defined in 24.3.9.4.4 (LDPC coding). The encoder is selected by the coding bit(s) in SIG field or SIG-A field of the three S1G PPDU formats, as defined in 24.3.8.2.1.4 (SIG definition), 24.3.8.2.2.1.5 (SIG-A definition), and 24.3.8.3.4 (SIG definition). When BCC FEC encoding is used, the number of encoders is determined by rate-dependent parameters as defined in 24.5 (Parameters for S1G-MCSs). The operation of the BCC FEC is described in 24.3.9.4.2 (BCC encoder parsing operation) and 24.3.9.4.3 (Binary convolutional coding and puncturing). The operation of the LDPC coder is described in 24.3.9.4.4 (LDPC coding). Support for the reception of a BCC encoded Data field is mandatory.

24.3.9.4.2 BCC encoder parsing operation

The BCC encoder parsing operation for S1G PPDUs is the same as those specified in 22.3.10.5.2 (BCC encoder parsing operation).

24.3.9.4.3 Binary convolutional coding and puncturing

24.3.9.4.3.1 General

The binary convolutional coding and puncturing operation for S1G PPDUs is the same as those specified in 22.3.10.5.3 (Binary convolutional coding and puncturing).

24.3.9.4.3.2 Padding for BCC

For a BCC encoder, the number of PHY padding bits, $N_{PAD,u}$, is calculated as

$$N_{PAD,u} = N_{SYM} \cdot N_{DBPS,u} - 8 \cdot PSDU_LENGTH_u - N_{service} - N_{tail} \cdot N_{ES,u}$$

Where

$PSDU_LENGTH_u$ is the value of the PSDU_LENGTH parameter in TXVECTOR for user u

N_{SYM} is the number of symbols in the Data field and is given in 24.4.3 (TXTIME and PSDU_LENGTH calculation) by Equation 24-75 for S1G SU PPDUs and Equation 24-77 for S1G MU PPDUs.

For SU, $N_{PAD} = N_{PAD,0}$.

The padding flow for BCC encoded PPDUs is as follows:

For an S1G MU PPDU, or an S1G SU PPDU with the Aggregation bit equal to 1 in its SIG field or SIG-A field, the MAC delivers a PSDU that fills the available octets in the Data field of the PPDU for each user u (i.e., append the maximum number of octets that is less than or equal to $N_{PAD,u}$). The PHY determines the number of PHY pad bits, which is $N_{PAD,u}$ modulo 8, and appends them to the PSDU, each of the PHY padding bits could be either 0 or 1. In this case, the Length subfield in SIG field or SIG-A field shall set the appropriate value indicating N_{SYM} data symbols.

For an S1G SU PPDU with the Aggregation bit equal to 0 in its SIG field or SIG-A field, MAC padding is not conducted and the PHY directly appends N_{PAD} padding bits to the PSDU, each of the PHY padding bits

could be either 0 or 1. In this case, the Length field shall set the appropriate value indicating PSDU_LENGTH in number of octets.

Both the PSDU and the PHY padding bits are scrambled and finally the $6 \cdot N_{ES}$ zero tail bits are appended after the scrambled PSDU and PHY padding bits.

24.3.9.4.4 LDPC coding

24.3.9.4.4.1 General

The LDPC operation for S1G PPDU is the same as those specified in 22.3.10.5.4 (LDPC coding).

24.3.9.4.4.2 Padding for LDPC

For LDPC encoding, the number of PHY padding bits, N_{PAD} is as

$$N_{PAD,u} = N_{SYM,init} \cdot N_{DBPS,u} - 8 \cdot PSDU_LENGTH_u - N_{service}$$

Where

$PSDU_LENGTH_u$ is the value of the PSDU_LENGTH parameter in TXVECTOR for user u

N_{SYM} is the number of symbols in the Data field and is given in 24.4.3 (TXTIME and PSDU_LENGTH calculation) by Equation 24-75 for S1G SU PPDU and Equation 24-77 for S1G MU PPDU.

For SU, $N_{PAD} = N_{PAD,0}$.

The padding flow for LDPC encoded PPDU is as follows:

The initial parameter computation $N_{SYM,init}$, N_{pld} and N_{avbits} are identical to those defined in 22.3.10.5.4 (LDPC coding).

For an S1G MU PPDU, or an S1G SU PPDU with the Aggregation bit equal to 1 in its SIG field or SIG-A field, the MAC delivers a PSDU that fills the available octets in the Data field of the PPDU for each user u (i.e., append the maximum number of octets that is less than or equal to N_{PAD} or $N_{PAD,u}$). The PHY determines the number of pad bits, which is N_{PAD} modulo 8 or $N_{PAD,u}$ modulo 8, and appends them to the PSDU, each of the PHY padding bits could be either 0 or 1. In this case, the Length subfield in SIG field or SIG-A field shall set the appropriate value indicating N_{SYM} data symbols.

For an S1G SU PPDU with the Aggregation bit equal to 0 in its SIG field or SIG-A field, MAC padding is not conducted and the PHY directly appends N_{PAD} padding bits to the PSDU, each of the PHY padding bits could be either 0 or 1. In this case, the Length field shall set the appropriate value indicating PSDU_LENGTH in number of octets

Both the PSDU and the PHY padding bits are scrambled, and then finally the scrambled PSDU and PHY padding bits are LDPC encoded according to 22.3.10.5.4 (LDPC coding).

In both cases, if $N_{SYM} > N_{SYM,init}$, the second bit in Coding or Coding-I subfield of SIG field or SIG-A field shall be set to 1 (see 24.3.8.2.1.4 (SIG definition), 24.3.8.2.1.5 (SIG-A definition), and 24.3.8.3.4 (SIG definition)).

24.3.9.4.5 Encoding process for S1G MU PPDUs

The encoding process for S1G MU PPDUs using S1G_LONG is the same as those specified in 22.3.10.5.5 (Encoding process for VHT MU PPDUs).

24.3.9.5 Repetition for 1 MHz MCS10

In an 1 MHz PPDU that is modulated by MCS10, the 6 information bits of each OFDM symbol are encoded with $R=1/2$, then the 12 encoded bits in each OFDM symbol is block-wise repeated by the following steps.

Assume that the sequence $[C_1 \dots C_{12}]$ represents the 12 encoded bits in each OFDM symbol, the output bit stream after the repetition is:

$$C_{out} = [[C_1 \dots C_{12}], [C_1 \dots C_{12}] \text{ XOR } s], \quad (24-45)$$

where

$$s = [1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1].$$

The 24 output bits of the repetition are then sent to BCC interleaver (if BCC encoded) or the constellation mapper (if LDPC encoded).

24.3.9.6 Stream parser

The stream parser for S1G PPDUs is the same as those specified in 22.3.10.6 (Stream parser) with up to 4 spatial streams.

For S1G_1M PPDU modulated using MCS10, more than one spatial stream shall not be applied.

24.3.9.7 Segment parser

The segment parser for S1G 16 MHz PPDUs is the same as those specified for 160MHz PPDUs in 22.3.10.7 (Segment parser).

24.3.9.8 BCC interleaver

The BCC interleaver for S1G 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz and 16 MHz PPDUs are the same as those defined for 20 MHz, 40 MHz, 80 MHz, and 160 MHz PPDUs respectively as specified in 22.3.10.8 (BCC interleaver).

For S1G_1M PPDU, the interleaver parameters are defined by Table 24-20 (Number of rows and columns in the interleaver for 1 MHz).

Table 24-20—Number of rows and columns in the interleaver for 1 MHz

Parameter	1 MHz
N_{COL}	8
N_{ROW}	$3 \times N_{BPSCS}$
N_{ROT} ($N_{SS} \leq 4$)	2

1 The interleaver parameters for 1 MHz MCS10 is identical to the parameters used for 1 MHz MCS0.
2

3 **24.3.9.9 Constellation mapping**

4 **24.3.9.9.1 General**

5
6
7
8 The constellation mappings for S1G PPDU modulated using MCS0 to MCS9 are the same as those
9 specified in 22.3.10.9.1 (General) with the same MCS indices.
10

11 The constellation mapping for 1 MHz MCS10 is identical to the BPSK constellation mapping that is applied
12 in MCS0.
13

14 **24.3.9.9.2 LDPC tone mapping**

15
16
17 The LDPC tone mapping for S1G 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz and 16 MHz PPDU are the same as those defined
18 for 20 MHz, 40 MHz, 80 MHz, and 160 MHz PPDU respectively as specified in 22.3.10.9.2 (LDPC tone
19 mapping)
20

21 For LDPC encoded S1G_1M PPDU, LDPC tone mapping is not applied.
22

23 **24.3.9.9.3 Segment deparser**

24
25
26 The segment deparser for S1G 16 MHz PPDU is the same as those specified for 160MHz PPDU in
27 22.3.10.9.3 (Segment deparser).
28

29 **24.3.9.9.4 Space-time block coding**

30
31
32 The STBC for S1G PPDU is the same as those specified in 22.3.10.9.4 (Space-time block coding).
33

34 For S1G_1M PPDU modulated using MCS10, STBC shall not be applied.
35

36 **24.3.9.10 Pilot subcarriers**

37
38 For an S1G_1M SIG field and Data field, two pilot tones shall be inserted in subcarriers. For fixed pilots, the
39 pilot mapping for subcarrier k for symbol n shall be as specified in Equation 24-46:
40

$$41 P_n^{\{-7, 7\}} = \{\Psi_{(n \bmod 2) + 2}, \Psi_{((n+1) \bmod 2) + 2}\} \quad (24-46)$$

$$42 P_n^{k \notin \{-7, 7\}} = 0$$

43
44 where

45 Ψ_m is given in Table 22-21 (Pilot values for 80MHz transmission) in Clause 22.3.10.10 Pilot subcarriers.
46

47 For S1G_SHORT PPDU and S1G_LONG PPDU, with fixed pilots, P_n^k with same FFT sizes is identical to
48 what is defined in Clause 22.3.10.10 Pilot Subcarriers.
49

50 For traveling pilots, at symbol n , P_n^k is defined as follows:
51

$$52 P_n^k = \begin{cases} 1.5 \times P_{n, \text{fix}}^{k_{\text{Pilot_Fix}}^{(l)}}, & k \in K_{\text{Pilot_Travel}}(n) \text{ and } k = K_{\text{Pilot_Travel}}^{(l)}(n) \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (24-47)$$

where

$K_{\text{Pilot_Travel}}(n)$ is the set of traveling pilot subcarrier positions corresponding to data symbol n ($n = 0, 1, 2, \dots, N_{\text{SYM}}-1$).

$K_{\text{Pilot_Travel}}^{(l)}(n)$ is the pilot tone position in the pilot subcarrier set $K_{\text{Pilot_Travel}}(n)$ corresponding to pilot index l , as shown in Table 24-21 (Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=1, 1 MHz S1G PPDU)~Table 24-28 (Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=2 and STBC=1, 8 MHz S1G PPDU).

$P_{n, \text{fix}}^k$ is identical to P_n^k for fixed pilots.

$k_{\text{Pilot_Fix}}^{(l)}$ is the pilot tone position corresponding to pilot index l in the case of fixed pilots, specifically:

For 1 MHz, $\{k_{\text{Pilot_Fix}}^{(0)}, k_{\text{Pilot_Fix}}^{(1)}\} = \{-7, 7\}$

For 2 MHz, $\{k_{\text{Pilot_Fix}}^{(0)}, \dots, k_{\text{Pilot_Fix}}^{(3)}\} = \{-21, -7, 7, 21\}$

For 4 MHz, $\{k_{\text{Pilot_Fix}}^{(0)}, \dots, k_{\text{Pilot_Fix}}^{(5)}\} = \{-53, -25, -11, 11, 25, 53\}$

For 8 MHz, $\{k_{\text{Pilot_Fix}}^{(0)}, \dots, k_{\text{Pilot_Fix}}^{(7)}\} = \{-103, -75, -39, -11, 11, 39, 75, 103\}$

For 16 MHz, $\{k_{\text{Pilot_Fix}}^{(0)}, \dots, k_{\text{Pilot_Fix}}^{(15)}\} = \{-231, -203, -167, -139, -117, -89, -53, -25, 25, 53, 89, 117, 139, 167, 203, 231\}$

The traveling pilot positions for symbol n , $K_{\text{Pilot_Travel}}(n)$, are derived by the following paragraphs.

For an S1G SU PPDU where in its SIG field or SIG-A field the NSTS subfield indicates one space time stream and the Doppler subfield is set to 1, the traveling pilots positions $K_{\text{Pilot_Travel}}(n)$ varies from symbol to symbol according to Table 24-21 (Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=1, 1 MHz S1G PPDU)~Table 24-24 (Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=1, 8 MHz S1G PPDU) for bandwidth 1 MHz, 2 MHz, 4 MHz and 8 MHz. In this case, for data symbol n ($n = 0, 1, 2, \dots, N_{\text{SYM}}-1$), the pilot positions

$K_{\text{Pilot_Travel}}(n)$ equal to those in the column corresponding to the pattern index:

$$m(n) = n \text{ modulo } N_{TP, BW} \tag{24-48}$$

where $N_{TP, BW}$ is the traveling pilot pattern period with the following values:

$$N_{TP, 1\text{MHz}} = 13$$

$$N_{TP, 2\text{MHz}} = 14$$

$$N_{TP, 4\text{MHz}} = 19$$

$$N_{TP, 8\text{MHz}} = 32$$

$$N_{TP, 16\text{MHz}} = 32$$

Table 24-21—Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=1, 1 MHz S1G PPDU

Pilot Index l	Pattern Index m												
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
0	-2	-10	-5	-13	-8	-3	-11	-6	-1	-9	-4	-12	-7
1	12	4	9	1	6	11	3	8	13	5	10	2	7

Table 24-22—Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=1, 2 MHz S1G PPDU

Pilot Index l	Pattern Index m													
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
0	-28	-24	-20	-16	-26	-22	-18	-27	-23	-19	-15	-25	-21	-17
1	-12	-8	-4	-2	-14	-10	-6	-11	-7	-3	1	-13	-9	-5
2	4	8	12	16	2	6	10	5	9	13	17	-1	3	7
3	20	24	28	26	14	18	22	21	25	23	27	11	15	19

Table 24-23—Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=1, 4 MHz S1G PPDU

Pilot Index l	Pattern Index m																		
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
0	-49	-41	-33	-25	-17	-9	-58	-50	-42	-34	-26	-18	-10	-2	-51	-43	-35	-27	-19
1	-30	-22	-14	-6	-55	-47	-39	-31	-23	-15	-7	-56	-48	-40	-32	-24	-16	-8	-57
2	-11	-3	-52	-44	-36	-28	-20	-12	-4	-53	-45	-37	-29	-21	-13	-5	-54	-46	-38
3	11	19	27	35	43	51	2	10	18	26	34	42	50	58	9	17	25	33	41
4	30	38	46	54	5	13	21	29	37	45	53	4	12	20	28	36	44	52	3
5	49	57	8	16	24	32	40	48	56	7	15	23	31	39	47	55	6	14	22

Table 24-24—Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=1, 8 MHz S1G PPDU

Pilot Index l	Pattern Index m																															
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
0	-122	-118	-114	-110	-106	-102	-98	-94	-120	-116	-112	-108	-104	-100	-96	-92	-121	-117	-113	-109	-105	-101	-97	-93	-119	-115	-111	-107	-103	-99	-95	-91
1	-90	-86	-82	-78	-74	-70	-66	-62	-88	-84	-80	-76	-72	-68	-64	-60	-89	-85	-81	-77	-73	-69	-65	-61	-87	-83	-79	-75	-71	-67	-63	-59
2	-58	-54	-50	-46	-42	-38	-34	-30	-56	-52	-48	-44	-40	-36	-32	-28	-57	-53	-49	-45	-41	-37	-33	-29	-55	-51	-47	-43	-39	-35	-31	-27
3	-26	-22	-18	-14	-10	-6	-2	2	-24	-20	-16	-12	-8	-4	2	4	-25	-21	-17	-13	-9	-5	-2	3	-23	-19	-15	-11	-7	-3	2	5
4	6	10	14	18	22	26	30	34	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36	7	11	15	19	23	27	31	35	9	13	17	21	25	29	33	37
5	38	42	46	50	54	58	62	66	40	44	48	52	56	60	64	68	39	43	47	51	55	59	63	67	41	45	49	53	57	61	65	69
6	70	74	78	82	86	90	94	98	72	76	80	84	88	92	96	100	71	75	79	83	87	91	95	99	73	77	81	85	89	93	97	101
7	102	106	110	114	118	122	120	-120	104	108	112	116	120	122	-2	-122	103	107	111	115	119	121	2	-121	105	109	113	117	121	121	-2	-121

For an S1G SU PPDU where in its SIG field or SIG-A field the NSTS subfield indicates two space-time streams, STBC subfield is set to 1 and the Doppler subfield is set to 1, the traveling pilots positions $K_{\text{Pilot_Travel}}(n)$ varies every other symbol according to Table 24-25 (Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=2 and STBC=1, 1 MHz S1G PPDU) ~ Table 24-28 (Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=2 and STBC=1, 8 MHz S1G PPDU) for bandwidth 1 MHz, 2 MHz, 4 MHz and 8 MHz. In this case, for data symbol n ($n = 0, 1, 2, \dots, N_{\text{SYM}}-1$), the pilot positions $K_{\text{Pilot_Travel}}(n)$ equal to those in the column corresponding to the pattern index

$$m(n) = \left\lfloor \frac{n}{2} \right\rfloor \text{ modulo } N_{TP, BW} \tag{24-49}$$

where $N_{TP, BW}$ is the traveling pilot pattern period with the following values:

- $N_{TP, 1\text{MHz}} = 7$
- $N_{TP, 2\text{MHz}} = 7$
- $N_{TP, 4\text{MHz}} = 10$
- $N_{TP, 8\text{MHz}} = 16$
- $N_{TP, 16\text{MHz}} = 16$

Table 24-25—Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=2 and STBC=1, 1 MHz S1G PPDU

Pilot Index l	Pattern Index m						
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
0	-3	-13	-9	-5	-1	-11	-7
1	11	1	5	9	13	3	7

Table 24-26—Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=2 and STBC=1, 2 MHz S1G PPDU

Pilot Index <i>l</i>	Pattern Index <i>m</i>							
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	
0	-28	-24	-20	-16	-26	-22	-18	
1	-12	-8	-4	-2	-14	-10	-6	
2	4	8	12	16	2	6	10	
3	20	24	28	26	14	18	22	

Table 24-27—Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=2 and STBC=1, 4 MHz S1G PPDU

Pilot Index <i>l</i>	Pattern Index <i>m</i>										
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
0	-50	-44	-38	-32	-26	-20	-14	-8	-2	-56	
1	-30	-24	-18	-12	-6	-58	-54	-48	-42	-36	
2	-10	-4	-58	-52	-46	-40	-34	-28	-22	-16	
3	10	16	22	28	34	40	46	52	58	4	
4	30	36	42	48	54	58	6	12	18	24	
5	50	56	2	8	14	20	26	32	38	44	

Table 24-28—Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=2 and STBC=1, 8 MHz S1G PPDU

Pilot Index <i>l</i>	Pattern Index <i>m</i>															
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
0	-122	-118	-114	-110	-106	-102	-98	-94	-120	-116	-112	-108	-104	-100	-96	-92
1	-90	-86	-82	-78	-74	-70	-66	-62	-88	-84	-80	-76	-72	-68	-64	-60
2	-58	-54	-50	-46	-42	-38	-34	-30	-56	-52	-48	-44	-40	-36	-32	-28
3	-26	-22	-18	-14	-10	-6	-2	2	-24	-20	-16	-12	-8	-4	2	4
4	6	10	14	18	22	26	30	34	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36
5	38	42	46	50	54	58	62	66	40	44	48	52	56	60	64	68
6	70	74	78	82	86	90	94	98	72	76	80	84	88	92	96	100
7	102	106	110	114	118	122	120	-120	104	108	112	116	120	122	-2	-122

For a 16 MHz S1G PPDU with traveling pilots, in the data symbol n ($n = 0, 1, 2, \dots, N_{SYM}-1$), there are a total of 16 pilot subcarriers, whose positions $K_{Pilot_Travel}(n)$ are expressed as:

$$K_{Pilot_Travel}(n) = \begin{cases} K_{Pilot_Travel,8MHz}(n) - 128, & \text{for pilot indices } 0 \leq l \leq 7 \\ K_{Pilot_Travel,8MHz}(n) + 128, & \text{for pilot indices } 8 \leq l \leq 15 \end{cases} \quad (24-50)$$

where $K_{\text{Pilot_Travel,8MHz}}(n)$ is the traveling pilot positions of the 8 pilot subcarriers for symbol index n and 8 MHz, calculated based on Table 24-24 (Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=1, 8 MHz S1G PPDU) for a single space-time stream, or based on Table 24-28 (Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=2 and STBC=1, 8 MHz S1G PPDU) for STBC with two space-time streams.

For S1G MU PPDUs, or S1G SU PPDUs with more than two space-time streams, or S1G SU PPDUs with two space-time streams without STBC, traveling pilots are not defined.

24.3.9.11 OFDM modulation

24.3.9.11.1 Transmission in S1G format

For S1G transmissions using S1G_SHORT, the Data field signal from transmit chain i_{TX} , $1 \leq i_{TX} \leq N_{TX}$, shall be as specified in Equation 24-51.

$$r_{\text{Data}}^{(i_{TX})}(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N_{\text{Data}}^{\text{Tone}} N_{\text{STS}}}} \sum_{n=0}^{N_{\text{SYM}}-1} w_{T_{\text{SYM}}}(t - T_{\text{Accum}}(n)) \cdot \sum_{k=-N_{SR}}^{N_{SR}} \sum_{m=1}^{N_{\text{STS}}} \left([Q_k]_{i_{TX},m} \gamma_{k,BW} \left(\tilde{D}_{k,m,n,BW} + [P_{\text{HTLTF}}]_{m,1} \cdot p_{n+2} P_n^k \right) \cdot \exp(j2\pi k \Delta_F (t - T_{\text{Accum}}(n) - T_{\text{GI,Data}}(n) - T_{\text{CS}}(m))) \right) \quad (24-51)$$

For S1G transmissions using S1G_LONG, the Data field signal from transmit chain i_{TX} , $1 \leq i_{TX} \leq N_{TX}$, shall be as specified in Equation 24-52.

$$r_{\text{Data}}^{(i_{TX})}(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N_{\text{Data}}^{\text{Tone}} N_{\text{STS,total}}}} \sum_{n=0}^{N_{\text{SYM}}-1} w_{T_{\text{SYM}}}(t - T_{\text{Accum}}(n)) \cdot \sum_{k=-N_{SR}}^{N_{SR}} \sum_{u=0}^{N_u-1} \sum_{m=1}^{N_{\text{STS},u}} \left([Q_k]_{i_{TX},(M_u+m)} \gamma_{k,BW} \left(\tilde{D}_{k,m,n,BW} + [P_{\text{HTLTF}}]_{m,1} \cdot p_{z(n)} P_{(z(n)-2)}^k \right) \cdot \exp(j2\pi k \Delta_F (t - T_{\text{Accum}}(n) - T_{\text{GI,Data}}(n) - T_{\text{CS}}(m))) \right) \quad (24-52)$$

For S1G transmissions using S1G_1M, the Data field signal from transmit chain i_{TX} , $1 \leq i_{TX} \leq N_{TX}$, shall be as specified in Equation 24-53.

$$r_{\text{Data}}^{(i_{TX})}(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N_{\text{Data}}^{\text{Tone}} N_{\text{STS}}}} \sum_{n=0}^{N_{\text{SYM}}-1} w_{T_{\text{SYM}}}(t - T_{\text{Accum}}(n)) \cdot \sum_{k=-N_{SR}}^{N_{SR}} \sum_{m=1}^{N_{\text{STS}}} \left([Q_k]_{i_{TX},m} \gamma_{k,BW} \left(\tilde{D}_{k,m,n,BW} + [P_{\text{HTLTF}}]_{m,1} \cdot p_{n+6} P_n^k \right) \cdot \exp(j2\pi k \Delta_F (t - T_{\text{Accum}}(n) - T_{\text{GI,Data}}(n) - T_{\text{CS}}(m))) \right) \quad (24-53)$$

where

N_{SR} is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

p_n is defined in 18.3.5.10 (OFDM modulation)

- 1 P_n^k is defined in 24.3.9.10 (Pilot subcarriers)
 2
 3 $T_{CS(m)}$ represents the cyclic shift for space-time stream m with a value given in Table 24-9 (Cyclic
 4 shift values for the SIG_SHORT preamble PPDU) in the case of ≥ 2 MHz formats, and in
 5 Table 24-17 (Cyclic shift values of SIG_1M PPDU) in the case of SIG_1M.
 6
 7 $\Upsilon_{k,BW}$ is defined by Equation 24-6 ~ Equation 24-9
 8
 9 Δ_F is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)
 10
 11 N_{STS} , $N_{STS,total}$, and $N_{STS,u}$ are defined in Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters)
 12
 13 P_{HTLTF} is defined in Equation 20-27 in 20.3.9.4.6 (HT-LTF definition)
 14
 15 N_{Data}^{Tone} has the value given in Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields in
 16 Table 24-7 (Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields).
 17
 18 N_u , and M_u are defined in Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters)
 19

20 $z(n)$ in Equation 24-52 is defined as follows:
 21

$$22 \quad z(n) = \begin{cases} n + 2, & \text{if the MU/SU bit in SIG-A field is set to 0} \\ n + 3, & \text{if the MU/SU bit in SIG-A field is set to 1} \end{cases}$$

23
 24
 25
 26 $T_{GI,Data}(n)$ is the guard interval duration with the value as follows:
 27

$$28 \quad T_{GI,Data}(n) = \begin{cases} T_{GI}, & \text{if } n = 0 \\ T_{GI}, & \text{if } n > 0 \text{ and Short GI subfield of SIG or SIG-A field is 0} \\ T_{SGI}, & \text{if } n > 0 \text{ and Short GI subfield of SIG or SIG-A field is 1} \end{cases}$$

29
30
31
32
33
34 (24-54)

35
 36 $\tilde{D}_{k,m,n,BW}$ is as defined by Equation 24-55
 37
 38

$$39 \quad \tilde{D}_{k,m,n,BW} = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if } k \in K_{\text{Pilot}}(n) \\ \tilde{d}_{M'_{BW}(k),m,n}, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

40
41
42
43 (24-55)
44

45 where
 46

$$47 \quad K_{\text{Pilot}}(n) = \begin{cases} K_{\text{Pilot_Fix}}, & \text{if the Doppler bit in SIG or SIG-A field is set to 0} \\ K_{\text{Pilot_Travel}}(n), & \text{if the Doppler bit in SIG or SIG-A field is set to 1} \end{cases}$$

48
49
50 (24-56)
51

52 in which $K_{\text{Pilot_Fix}}$ is defined in 24.3.8.2.1.3 (LTF definition) for ≥ 2 MHz and 24.3.8.3.3 (LTF definition)
 53 for 1 MHz, and $K_{\text{Pilot_Travel}}(n)$ is defined in 24.3.9.9 (Pilot subcarriers); and $M'_{BW}(k)$ is defined in
 54 Equation 24-30 to Equation 24-35 in 24.3.8.2.2.4 (SIG-B definition) for 2,4,8,16 MHz, as well as
 55 Equation 24-44 in 24.3.8.3.4 (SIG definition) for 1 MHz.
 56

57 $T_{Accum}(n)$ is the accumulated duration from data symbol 0 to data symbol $(n-1)$:
 58

$$59 \quad T_{Accum}(n) = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if } n = 0 \\ T_{SYML} + (n-1)T_{SYM}, & \text{if } n > 0 \end{cases}$$

60
61
62
63 (24-57)
64
65

where

T_{SYML} and T_{SYM} are defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants).

Q_k is a spatial mapping/steering matrix with N_{TX} rows and N_{STS} or $N_{STS,total}$ columns for subcarrier k . Q_k may be frequency dependent. Refer to the examples of listed in 20.3.11.11.2 (Spatial mapping) for examples of that could be used for S1G SU PPDUs. Note that implementations are not restricted to the spatial mapping matrix examples listed in 20.3.11.11.2 (Spatial mapping) and the number of transmit chains N_{TX} could be up to 4. For SU PPDUs to which beamforming is applied, Q_k is a beamforming steering matrix and is derived from the TXVECTOR parameter EXPANSION_MAT. For S1G MU PPDUs, Q_k is the DL-MU-MIMO steering matrix and is derived from the TXVECTOR parameter EXPANSION_MAT. The beamforming steering matrices and DL-MU-MIMO steering matrices are implementation specific.

The auto-detection between 1 MHz and 2 MHz preambles assumes channel smoothness. It is recommended that the spatial mapping matrix Q_k applied to LTF1 field is chosen such that it preserves the smoothness of the physical channel. This can, for example, be achieved by minimizing the amplitude and phase variation of each element of Q_k in successive tones.

Examples:

- a) The following may be used Q_k : Q_k as defined for cyclic shift diversity using the values specified in the corresponding tables.
- b) The following Q_k should not be used – antenna hopping as described in 802.11REVmb subclause 20.3.11.11.2 (C)-(2) - the values of Q_k on successive tones flip between 1 and 0.

24.3.9.12 1 MHz and 2 MHz duplicate transmission

24.3.9.12.1 1 MHz duplicate transmission

1 MHz duplicate transmission is used to transmit to S1G STAs that may be present in a part of a 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz or 16 MHz channel.

In an 1 MHz duplicated PDU, both the S1G_1M preamble and Data field are duplicated in each 1 MHz subchannel of the 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz or 16 MHz channel. Both an 1 MHz data PDU and an 1 MHz NDP may be duplicated.

For 1 MHz duplicated transmission the Data field signal from transmit chain i_{TX} , $1 \leq i_{TX} \leq N_{TX}$, shall be as specified in Equation 24-58.

$$r_{Data,1MHz,BW}^{(i_{TX})}(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N_{1MHz,DUP_Data}^{Tone} N_{STS}}} \sum_{n=0}^{N_{SYM}-1} w_{T_{SYM}}(t - T_{Accum}(n)) \cdot \left(\sum_{i_{BW}=0}^{N_{1MHz}-1} \left(\sum_{k=-13}^{13} \sum_{m=1}^{N_{STS}} \left(\left[Q_k \right]_{i_{TX},m} \gamma_{1MHz,(k-K_{Shift,1MHz}(i_{BW})),BW} \left(\tilde{D}_{k,m,n,1MHz} + [P_{HTLTF}]_{m,1} \cdot P_{n+6} P_n^k \right) \right) \cdot \exp \left(j2\pi(k - K_{Shift,1MHz}(i_{BW}))\Delta_F \cdot (t - T_{Accum}(n) - T_{GI,Data}(n) - T_{CS}(m)) \right) \right) \right) \quad (24-58)$$

where

p_n is defined in 18.3.5.10 (OFDM modulation)

P_n^k is defined in 24.3.9.10 (Pilot subcarriers)

1 $T_{CS(m)}$ represents the cyclic shift for space-time stream m with a value given in Table 24-17 (Cyclic
2 shift values of S1G_1M PPDU).

3 $\Upsilon_{1MHz,k,BW}$ is defined by Equation 24-10 ~ Equation 24-13

4 Δ_F is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

5 N_{STS} is defined in Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters)

6 P_{HTLTF} is defined in Equation 20-27 in 20.3.9.4.6 (HT-LTF definition)

7 $N_{1MHz_DUP_Data}^{Tone}$ has the value given in Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY
8 fields in Table 24-7 (Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields)

9 $T_{GI,Data}(n)$ is defined in Equation 24-54

10 $\tilde{D}_{k,n,n,BW}$ is defined in Equation 24-55

11 $T_{Accum}(n)$ is defined in Equation 24-57

12 N_{1MHz} is the number of 1 MHz subchannels that are contained within the whole bandwidth of the
13 current PPDU (e.g., $N_{1MHz} = 4$ for a 4 MHz PPDU).

$$14 \quad K_{Shift,1MHz}(i) = (N_{1MHz} - 1 - 2i).16 \quad (24-59)$$

25 **24.3.9.12.2 2 MHz duplicate transmission**

26 2 MHz duplicate transmission is used to transmit to S1G STAs that may be present in a part of a 4 MHz, 8
27 MHz or 16 MHz channel.

28 In a 2 MHz duplicated PPDU, the S1G_SHORT preamble and Data field are duplicated in each 2 MHz
29 subchannel of the 4 MHz, 8 MHz or 16 MHz channel.

30 2 MHz NDP sounding shall not be duplicated. Instead, a 4 MHz, 8 MHz or 16 MHz NDP shall be
31 transmitted whenever needed. NDP CMAC frames transmitted over a 4 MHz, 8 MHz or 16 MHz channel
32 shall be carried in a 2 MHz duplicated frame.

33 For 2 MHz duplicated PPDU the Data field signal from transmit chain i_{TX} , $1 \leq i_{TX} \leq N_{TX}$, shall be as
34 specified in Equation 24-60.

$$35 \quad r_{Data,2MHz,BW}^{(i_{TX})}(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N_{1MHz_DUP_Data}^{Tone} N_{STS}}} \sum_{n=0}^{N_{SYM}-1} w_{T_{SYM}}(t - T_{Accum}(n)) \cdot$$

$$36 \quad \left(\sum_{i_{BW}=0}^{N_{2MHz}-1} \left(\sum_{k=-28}^{28} \sum_{m=1}^{N_{STS}} \left(\left[Q_k \right]_{i_{TX},m} \gamma_{(k-K_{Shift}(i_{BW})),BW} \left(\tilde{D}_{k,m,n,2MHz} + \left[P_{HTLTF} \right]_{m,1} \cdot P_{n+2}^k \right) \right) \right) \right) \cdot$$

$$37 \quad \exp \left(j 2\pi (k - K_{Shift}(i_{BW})) \Delta_F \cdot \right. \\ \left. (t - T_{Accum}(n) - T_{GI,Data}(n) - T_{CS}(m)) \right)$$

$$38 \quad \left. \right), \quad (24-60)$$

39 where

40 p_n is defined in 18.3.5.10 (OFDM modulation)

41 P_n^k is defined in 24.3.9.10 (Pilot subcarriers)

- 1 $T_{CS(m)}$ represents the cyclic shift for space-time stream m with a value given in Table 24-9 (Cyclic
2 shift values for the S1G_SHORT preamble PPDU).
3
4 $Y_{k,BW}$ is defined by Equation 24-6 ~ Equation 24-9
5
6 Δ_F is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)
7
8 N_{STS} is defined in Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters)
9
10 P_{HTLTF} is defined in Equation 20-27 in 20.3.9.4.6 (HT-LTF definition)
11
12 $N_{2MHz_DUP_Data}^{Tone}$ has the value given in Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY
13 fields in Table 24-7 (Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields)
14
15 $T_{GI,Data}(n)$ is defined in Equation 24-54
16
17 $\tilde{D}_{k,n,n,BW}$ is defined in Equation 24-55
18
19 $T_{Accum}(n)$ is defined in Equation 24-57
20
21 N_{2MHz} is the number of 2 MHz subchannels that are contained within the whole bandwidth of the
22 current PPDU (e.g., $N_{2MHz} = 2$ for a 4 MHz PPDU).
23
24 $K_{Shift}(i)$ is defined in Equation 24-19.

25 **24.3.10 SU-MIMO and DL-MU-MIMO Beamforming**

26 **24.3.10.1 General**

27
28
29
30 S1G SU-MIMO and DL-MU-MIMO beamforming are techniques used by a STA with multiple antennas
31 (the beamformer) to steer signals using knowledge of the channel to improve throughput. The general
32 description of SU-MIMO and DL-MU-MIMO beamforming is identical to its VHT counterparts as
33 described in 22.3.11.1 (General) with VHT replaced by S1G.
34

35
36 In S1G operation, the SU-MIMO allows beamforming up to 4 space-time streams, and DL-MU-MIMO
37 beamforming allows up to 4 total number of space-time streams for all users each with up to 3 space-time
38 streams.
39

40
41 S1G beamforming exchange is defined only for 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz and 16 MHz.
42

43 **24.3.10.2 Beamforming Feedback Matrix V**

44
45 The description of beamforming feedback matrix V in S1G band is identical to its VHT counterpart as
46 described in 22.3.11.2 (Beamforming feedback matrix V) with VHT replaced by S1G.
47
48

49 Compressed beamforming feedback using 20.3.12.3.6 (Compressed beamforming feedback matrix) is the
50 only beamforming feedback format defined for S1G operation. In certain cases when the ψ angle is not
51 included in the feedback frame (e.g., for SU feedback with $N_c = 1$), the ψ angles not included in the feedback
52 report are given the values below, which will correspond to a single column V matrix having elements with
53 equal magnitude:
54
55

$$56 \text{ If } N_r \times N_c = 4 \times 1, \psi_{21} = 0.25\pi, \psi_{31} = 0.196\pi, \psi_{41} = 0.167\pi$$

$$57 \text{ If } N_r \times N_c = 3 \times 1, \psi_{21} = 0.25\pi, \psi_{31} = 0.196\pi$$

$$58 \text{ If } N_r \times N_c = 2 \times 1, \psi_{21} = 0.25\pi$$

24.3.10.3 Maximum Number of Total Spatial Streams in S1G MU PPDU

An MU capable STA shall support reception of S1G MU PPDU with the total number of space-time streams across the NUM_USERS users being less than or equal to its Compressed Steering Number of Beamformer Antennas Supported in the S1G Capabilities Info field. The upper limit is 4 spatial streams.

24.3.10.4 Group ID

The description of Group ID in S1G band is identical to its VHT counterpart as described in 22.3.11.4 (Group ID) with VHT replaced by S1G.

24.3.11 S1G preamble format for NDPs

An NDP may be used for sounding or for NDP CMAC frames. In the case of NDP sounding, the SIG field in an NDP shall indicate multiple space-time streams and more than one LTF fields; NDP CMAC frames only contain single space-time stream with one LTF field.

NDP is the only S1G sounding format.

NDP for sounding is defined only using the S1G_SHORT, and NDP for sounding is not allowed for 1 MHz transmissions. NDP CMAC frames may either use an S1G_SHORT, or an S1G_1M.

The format of an S1G NDP PDU for sounding is shown in Figure 24-17 (S1G NDP for Sounding Format).

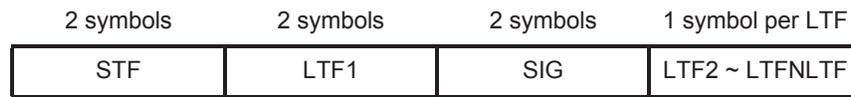


Figure 24-17—S1G NDP for Sounding Format

NOTE—The number of LTF symbols in the NDP is determined by the NSTS subfield in SIG field.

Transmission of an S1G NDP PDU for sounding shall comply with the following rules:

- shall use the S1G PDU format but without the Data field
- shall use the S1G_SHORT
- shall use the following settings in SIG field:
 - MCS field is set to 0
 - Length/Duration field is set to 0
 - Bandwidth field is set to the same value as the TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH in the preceding S1G NDP Announcement frame.
 - NSTS field indicates two or more space-time streams
 - Partial AID field is set as described in 9.20a (Group ID, partial AID, Uplink Indication and COLOR in S1G PPDU)
 - The NDP indication bit is set to 0

The format of an S1G NDP CMAC frame in 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz or 16 MHz is shown in Figure 24-18 (S1G NDP CMAC frame for ≥ 2 MHz). The > 2 MHz S1G NDP CMAC frames are 2 MHz S1G NDP

CMAC frames duplicated up to the transmission bandwidth according to CH_BANDWIDTH in TXVECTOR

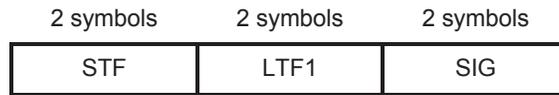


Figure 24-18—S1G NDP CMAC frame for ≥ 2 MHz

The format of an S1G NDP CMAC frame in 1 MHz is shown in Figure 24-19 (S1G NDP CMAC frame for 1 MHz). S1G NDP CMAC frames for 1 MHz are duplicated up to their transmission bandwidth according to CH_BANDWIDTH in TXVECTOR.

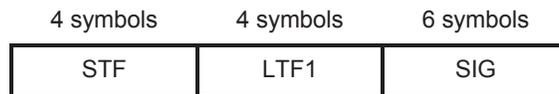


Figure 24-19—S1G NDP CMAC frame for 1 MHz

Transmission of an S1G NDP CMAC frame shall comply with the following rules:

- shall use the S1G PPDU format but without the Data field
- shall use either the S1G_SHORT or the S1G_1M
- shall use the following settings in SIG field:
 - The NDP indication bit is set to 1
- shall contain only one LTF field

The SIG field formats of NDP CMAC frames are shown in Figure 24-20 (SIG field format for 1 MHz NDP CMAC frame) and Figure 24-21 (SIG field format for ≥ 2 MHz NDP CMAC frame).

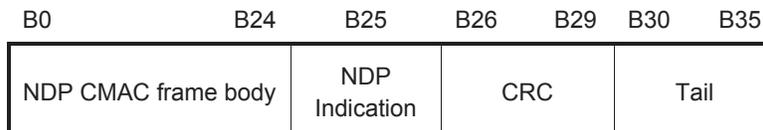


Figure 24-20—SIG field format for 1 MHz NDP CMAC frame

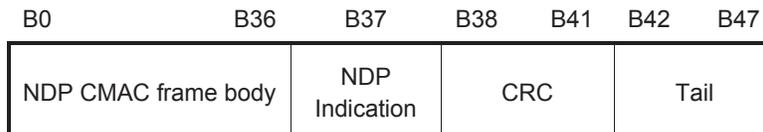


Figure 24-21—SIG field format for ≥ 2 MHz NDP CMAC frame

The NDP CMAC frame body field is described in 8.9 (NDP CMAC frames).

The NDP Indication field is set to 1.

1 The CRC field is described in 24.3.8.2.1.5 (CRC calculation for S1G SIG-A fields). Tail field is set to 0.
2

3 **24.3.12 Regulatory requirements** 4

5
6 WLANs implemented in accordance with this standard are subject to equipment certification and operating
7 requirements established by regional and national regulatory administrations. The PHY specification
8 establishes minimum technical requirements for interoperability, based upon established regulations at the
9 time this standard was issued. These regulations are subject to revision, or may be superseded. Requirements
10 that are subject to local geographic regulations are annotated within the PHY specification. Regulatory
11 requirements that do not affect interoperability are not addressed in this standard. Implementers are referred
12 to the regulatory sources in Annex D for further information. Operation in countries within defined
13 regulatory domains may be subject to additional or alternative national regulations.
14
15

16 **24.3.13 Channelization** 17

18
19 STAs compliant with the physical layer defined in Clause 24 (Sub 1 GHz (S1G) PHY specification) operate
20 in the channels (700 MHz ~ 1 GHz) defined in Annex E.
21

22 The channel center frequency is defined as:
23

$$24 \text{ Channel center frequency} = \text{Channel starting frequency} + 0.5[\text{MHz}] \times \text{ChannelCenterFrequencyIndex}$$

25
26 where Channel center frequency, Channel starting frequency and ChannelCenterFrequencyIndex are given
27 by the operating class (Annex E). Channel spacing in Annex E denotes the corresponding bandwidth for
28 S1G operation.
29
30

31
32 The center frequency of the primary 1 MHz or primary 2 MHz channel is defined as:
33

$$34 \text{ Primary channel center frequency} = \text{Channel starting frequency} + 0.5[\text{MHz}] \times \text{Primary Channel Number}$$

35 36 37 38 39 **24.3.14 Slot time** 40

41 The slot time for the S1G PHY shall be 52 μ s.
42

43 44 **24.3.15 Transmit and receive port impedance** 45

46 Transmit and receive antenna port impedance for each transmit and receive antenna is defined in 18.3.8.7
47 (Transmit and receive antenna port impedance).
48
49

50 **24.3.16 S1G transmit specification** 51

52 **24.3.16.1 Transmit spectrum mask** 53

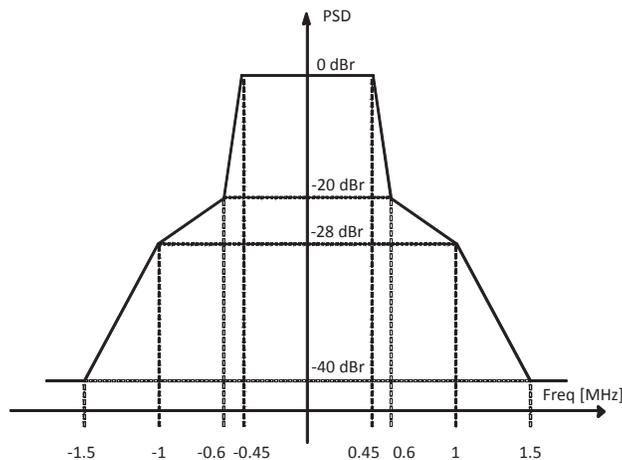
54
55 NOTE 1-In the presence of additional regulatory restrictions, the device has to meet both the regulatory
56 requirements and the mask defined in this subclause.
57

58 NOTE 2-Transmit spectral mask figures in this subclause are not drawn to scale.
59

60
61 NOTE 3-For rules regarding TX center frequency leakage levels see (Transmit modulation accuracy
62 specifications are described in 24.3.16.4.2 (Transmitter center frequency leakage) and 24.3.16.4.3
63 (Transmitter constellation error). The test method is described in 24.3.16.4.4 (Transmitter modulation
64
65

1 accuracy (EVM) test). Transmit center frequency leakage). The spectral mask requirements in this subclause
 2 do not apply to the RF LO.
 3

4 For a 1 MHz mask S1G PDU, the interim transmit spectral mask shall have a 0 dBr (dB relative to the
 5 maximum spectral density of the signal) bandwidth of 0.9 MHz, -20 dBr at 0.6 MHz frequency offset, -28
 6 dBr at 1 MHz frequency offset and -40 dBr at 1.5 MHz frequency offset and above. The interim transmit
 7 spectral mask for frequency offsets in between 0.45 and 0.6 MHz, 0.6 and 1 MHz, and 1 and 1.5 MHz shall
 8 be linearly interpolated in dB domain from the requirements for 0.45, 0.6, 1 and 1.5 MHz frequency offsets.
 9 The transmit spectrum shall not exceed the maximum of the interim transmit spectral mask and -40 dBm/
 10 MHz at any frequency offset. Figure 24-22 (Transmit spectral mask for 1 MHz channel) shows an example
 11 of the resulting overall spectral mask when the -40 dBr spectrum level is above -40 dBm/MHz.
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35



36 **Figure 24-22—Transmit spectral mask for 1 MHz channel**

37
 38 For a 2 MHz mask S1G PDU, the interim transmit spectral mask shall have a 0 dBr (dB relative to the
 39 maximum spectral density of the signal) bandwidth of 1.8 MHz, -20 dBr at 1.1 MHz frequency offset, -28
 40 dBr at 2 MHz frequency offset and -40 dBr at 3 MHz frequency offset and above. The interim transmit
 41 spectral mask for frequency offsets in between 0.9 and 1.1 MHz, 1.1 and 2 MHz, and 2 and 3 MHz shall
 42 be linearly interpolated in dB domain from the requirements for 0.9, 1.1, 2 and 3 MHz frequency offsets. The
 43 transmit spectrum shall not exceed the maximum of the interim transmit spectral mask and -43 dBm/MHz at
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

any frequency offset. Figure 24-23 (Transmit spectral mask for 2 MHz channel) shows an example of the resulting overall spectral mask when the -40 dBr spectrum level is above -43 dBm/MHz.

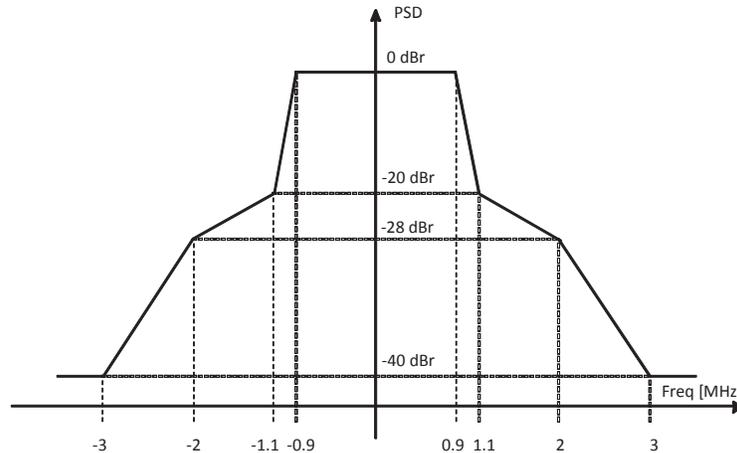


Figure 24-23—Transmit spectral mask for 2 MHz channel

For a 4 MHz mask S1G PDU, the interim transmit spectral mask shall have a 0 dBr (dB relative to the maximum spectral density of the signal) bandwidth of 3.8 MHz, -20 dBr at 2.1 MHz frequency offset, -28 dBr at 4 MHz frequency offset and -40 dBr at 6 MHz frequency offset and above. The interim transmit spectral mask for frequency offsets in between 1.9 and 2.1 MHz, 2.1 and 4 MHz, and 4 and 6 MHz shall be linearly interpolated in dB domain from the requirements for 1.9, 2.1, 4 and 6 MHz frequency offsets. The transmit spectrum shall not exceed the maximum of the interim transmit spectral mask and -46 dBm/MHz at any frequency offset. Figure 24-24 (Transmit spectral mask for 4 MHz channel) shows an example of the resulting overall spectral mask when the -40 dBr spectrum level is above -46 dBm/MHz.

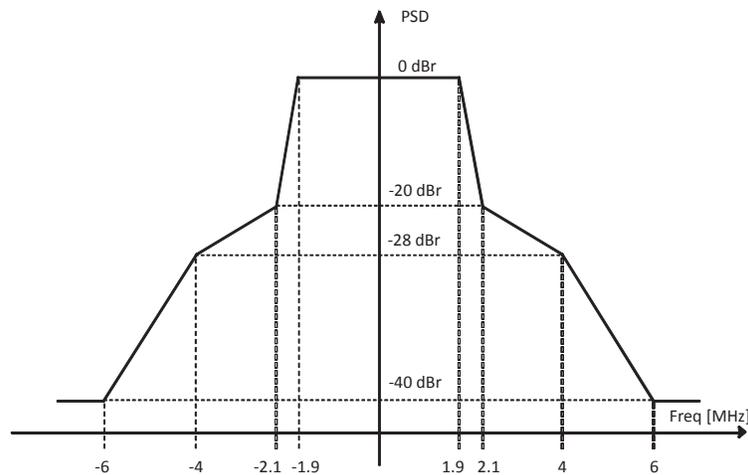
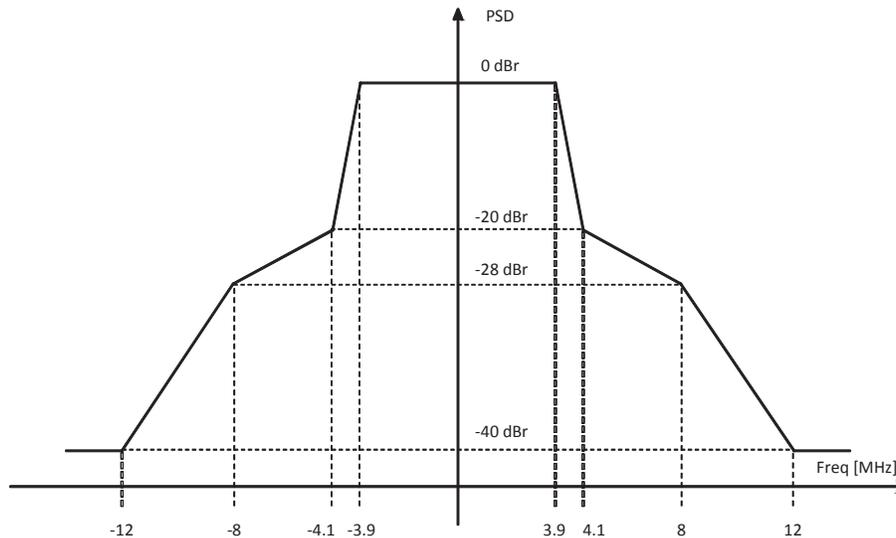


Figure 24-24—Transmit spectral mask for 4 MHz channel

For a 8 MHz mask S1G PDU, the interim transmit spectral mask shall have a 0 dBr (dB relative to the maximum spectral density of the signal) bandwidth of 7.8 MHz, -20 dBr at 4.1 MHz frequency offset, -28 dBr at 8 MHz frequency offset and -40 dBr at 12 MHz frequency offset and above. The interim transmit

1 spectral mask for frequency offsets in between 3.9 and 4.1 MHz, 4.1 and 8 MHz, and 8 and 12 MHz shall be
 2 linearly interpolated in dB domain from the requirements for 3.9, 4.1, 8 and 12 MHz frequency offsets. The
 3 transmit spectrum shall not exceed the maximum of the interim transmit spectral mask and -49 dBm/MHz at
 4 any frequency offset. Figure 24-25 (Transmit spectral mask for 8 MHz channel) shows an example of the
 5 resulting overall spectral mask when the -40 dBr spectrum level is above -49 dBm/MHz.
 6
 7
 8
 9



10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32 **Figure 24-25—Transmit spectral mask for 8 MHz channel**
33

34 For a 16 MHz mask S1G PPDU, the interim transmit spectral mask shall have a 0 dBr (dB relative to the
 35 maximum spectral density of the signal) bandwidth of 15.8 MHz, -20 dBr at 8.1 MHz frequency offset, -28
 36 dBr at 16 MHz frequency offset and -40 dBr at 24 MHz frequency offset and above. The interim transmit
 37 spectral mask for frequency offsets in between 7.9 and 8.1 MHz, 8.1 and 16 MHz, and 16 and 24 MHz shall
 38 be linearly interpolated in dB domain from the requirements for 7.9, 8.1, 16 and 24 MHz frequency offsets.
 39 The transmit spectrum shall not exceed the maximum of the interim transmit spectral mask and -49 dBm/
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

1 MHz at any frequency offset. Figure 24-26 (Transmit spectral mask for 16 MHz channel) shows an example of the resulting overall spectral mask when the -40 dBr spectrum level is above -49 dBm/MHz.

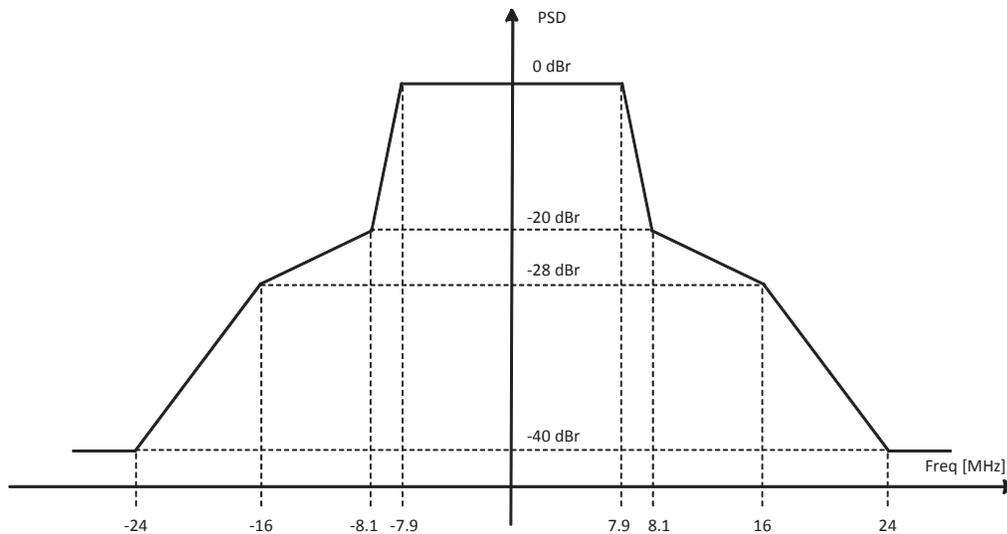


Figure 24-26—Transmit spectral mask for 16 MHz channel

Measurements shall be made using a 10 kHz resolution bandwidth and a 100Hz video bandwidth.

24.3.16.2 Spectral flatness

Spectral flatness measurements shall be conducted using BPSK modulated PPDU.

Let $E_{i,avg}$ denote the average constellation energy of a BPSK modulated subcarrier i in an S1G data symbol.

In a normal mode S1G transmission or contiguous 1 MHz or 2 MHz Duplicate mode transmission having a bandwidth listed in Table 24-29 (Maximum Spectral Flatness Deviations), $E_{i,avg}$ of each of the subcarriers with indices listed as tested subcarrier indices shall not deviate by more than the specified maximum deviation in Table 24-29 (Maximum Spectral Flatness Deviations) from the average of $E_{i,avg}$ over subcarrier indices listed as averaging subcarrier indices. Averaging of $E_{i,avg}$ is done in the linear domain.

For the spectral flatness test, the transmitting STA shall be configured to use a spatial mapping matrix Q_k with flat frequency response. Each output port under test of the transmitting STA shall be connected through a cable to one input port of the testing instrumentation. The requirements apply to 1 MHz, 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz and 16 MHz normal mode transmissions and transmissions based on 1 and 2 MHz duplicated segments.

24.3.16.3 Transmit center frequency and symbol clock frequency tolerance

The symbol clock frequency and transmit center frequency tolerance shall be ± 20 ppm maximum. The transmit center frequency and the symbol clock frequency for all transmit antennas and frequency segments shall be derived from the same reference oscillator.

Table 24-29—Maximum Spectral Flatness Deviations

Format	BW of Transmission (MHz)	Averaging subcarrier indices (inclusive)	Tested subcarrier indices (inclusive)	Maximum Deviation (dB)
Normal Mode SIG	1	-8 to -1 and +1 to +8	-8 to -1 and +1 to +8	±4
			-13 to -9 and +9 to +13	+4/-6
	2	-16 to -1 and +1 to +16	-16 to -1 and +1 to +16	±4
			-28 to -17 and +17 to +28	+4/-6
	4	-42 to -2 and +2 to +42	-42 to -2 and +2 to +42	±4
			-58 to -43 and +43 to +58	+4/-6
	8	-84 to -2 and +2 to +84	-84 to -2 and +2 to +84	±4
			-122 to -85 and +85 to +122	+4/-6
	16	-172 to -130, -126 to -44, +44 to +126, and +130 to +172	-172 to -130, -126 to -44, +44 to +126, and +130 to +172	±4
			-250 to -173, -43 to -6, +6 to +43, and +173 to +250	+4/-6

Table 24-29—Maximum Spectral Flatness Deviations (*continued*)

1 MHz Duplicate Mode	2	-15 to -3 and +3 to +15	-15 to -3 and +3 to +15	±4
			-29 to -17 and +17 to +29	
	4	-42 to -35, -29 to -17, -15 to -3, +3 to +15, +17 to +29, and +35 to +42	-42 to -35, -29 to -17, -15 to -3, +3 to +15, +17 to +29, and +35 to +42	±4
			-61 to -49, -47 to -43, +43 to +47, and +49 to +61	+4/-6
	8	-84 to -81, -79 to -67, -61 to -49, -47 to -35, -29 to -17, -15 to -3, +3 to +15, +17 to +29, +35 to +47, +49 to +61, +67 to +79, and +81 to +84	-84 to -81, -79 to -67, -61 to -49, -47 to -35, -29 to -17, -15 to -3, +3 to +15, +17 to +29, +35 to +47, +49 to +61, +67 to +79, and +81 to +84	±4
			-125 to -113, -111 to -99, -93 to -85, +85 to +93, +99 to +111, and +113 to +125	+4/-6
	16	-172 to -163, -157 to -145, -143 to -131, -125 to -113, -111 to -99, -93 to -81, -79 to -67, -61 to -49, -47 to -44, +44 to +47, +49 to +61, +67 to +79, +81 to +93, +99 to +111, +113 to +125, +131 to +143, +145 to +157, and +163 to +172	-172 to -163, -157 to -145, -143 to -131, -125 to -113, -111 to -99, -93 to -81, -79 to -67, -61 to -49, -47 to -44, +44 to +47, +49 to +61, +67 to +79, +81 to +93, +99 to +111, +113 to +125, +131 to +143, +145 to +157, and +163 to +172	±4
			-253 to -241, -239 to -227, -221 to -209, -207 to -195, -189 to -177, -175 to -173, -43 to -35, -29 to -17, -15 to -3, +3 to +15, +17 to +29, +35 to +43, +173 to +175, +177 to +189, +195 to +207, +209 to +221, +227 to +239, and +241 to +253	+4/-6

Table 24-29—Maximum Spectral Flatness Deviations (continued)

2 MHz Duplicate Mode	4	-42 to -33, -31 to -6, +6 to +31, and +33 to +42	-42 to -33, -31 to -6, +6 to +31, and +33 to +42	±4
			-58 to -43 and +43 to +58	+4/-6
	8	-84 to -70, -58 to -33, -84 to -70, -58 to -33, +33 to +58, +70 to +84	-84 to -70, -58 to -33, -31 to -6, +6 to +31, +33 to +58, +70 to +84	±4
			-122 to -97, -95 to -85 and +85 to +95, +97 to +122	+4/-6
	16	-172 to -161, -159 to -134, -122 to -97, -95 to -70, -58 to -44, +44 to +58, +70 to +95, +97 to +122, +134 to +159, +161 to +172	-172 to -161, -159 to -134, -122 to -97, -95 to -70, -58 to -44, +44 to +58, +70 to +95, +97 to +122, +134 to 159, +161 to +172	±4
			-250 to -225, -223 to -198, -186 to -173, -43 to -33, -31 to -6, +6 to +31, +33 to +43, +173 to +186, +198 to 223, +225 to +250	+4/-6

24.3.16.4 Modulation accuracy**24.3.16.4.1 Introduction to modulation accuracy tests**

Transmit modulation accuracy specifications are described in 24.3.16.4.2 (Transmitter center frequency leakage) and 24.3.16.4.3 (Transmitter constellation error). The test method is described in 24.3.16.4.4 (Transmitter modulation accuracy (EVM) test). Transmit center frequency leakage

24.3.16.4.2 Transmitter center frequency leakage

TX LO leakage shall meet the following requirements for all formats and bandwidths:

- When the RF LO is in the center of the transmitted PPDU BW, the power measured at the center of transmission BW using resolution BW 31.25 kHz shall not exceed the average power per-subcarrier of the transmitted PPDU, or equivalently, $(P - 10\log_{10}(N_{ST}))$, where P is the transmit power per antenna in dBm, and N_{ST} is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants).
- When the RF LO is not at the center of the transmitted PPDU BW, the power measured at the location of the RF LO using resolution BW 31.25 kHz shall fall within that resolution BW of a 2 MHz channelization boundary and shall not exceed the maximum of -27dB relative to the total transmit power and -15 dBm, or equivalently $\max(P-27, -15)$, where P is the transmit power per antenna in dBm. If 2 MHz channelization is not allowed in the regulatory region of operation, the TX LO leakage shall fall within the resolution BW of a 1 MHz channelization boundary and shall not exceed the maximum of -27dB relative to the total transmit power and -15 dBm, or equivalently $\max(P-27, -15)$, where P is the transmit power per antenna in dBm.

The transmit center frequency leakage is specified per antenna.

24.3.16.4.3 Transmitter constellation error

The relative constellation RMS error, calculated by first averaging over subcarriers, OFDM PPDU and spatial streams (see Equation 20-89) shall not exceed a data-rate dependent value according to Table 24-30 (Allowed relative constellation error versus constellation size and coding rate). The number of spatial streams under test shall be equal to the number of utilized transmitting STA antenna (output) ports and also equal to the number of utilized testing instrumentation input ports. In the test, $N_{SS}=N_{STS}$ (no STBC) shall be used. Each output port of the transmitting STA shall be connected through a cable to one input port of the testing instrumentation. The requirements apply to 1 MHz, 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz and 16 MHz transmissions.

Table 24-30—Allowed relative constellation error versus constellation size and coding rate

Modulation	Coding rate	Relative constellation error (dB)
BPSK	1/2 with 2x repetition	-4
BPSK	1/2	-5
QPSK	1/2	-10
QPSK	3/4	-13
16-QAM	1/2	-16
16-QAM	3/4	-19
64-QAM	2/3	-22
64-QAM	3/4	-25
64-QAM	5/6	-27
256-QAM	3/4	-30
256-QAM	5/6	-32

24.3.16.4.4 Transmitter modulation accuracy (EVM) test

The transmit modulation accuracy test shall be performed by instrumentation capable of converting the transmitted signals into a stream of complex samples at sampling rate greater than or equal to the bandwidth of the signal being transmitted; except that for duplicate transmissions, each 1 MHz or 2 MHz subchannel may be tested independently while all subchannels are being transmitted.

The instrument shall have sufficient accuracy in terms of I/Q arm amplitude and phase balance, DC offsets, phase noise, and analog to digital quantization noise. A possible embodiment of such a setup is converting the signals to a low IF frequency with a microwave synthesizer, sampling the signal with a digital oscilloscope and decomposing it digitally into quadrature components. The sampled signal shall be processed in a manner similar to an actual receiver, according to the following steps, or equivalent procedure:

- a) Start of PPDU shall be detected.
- b) Transition from STF field to LTF1 field shall be detected and fine timing shall be established.
- c) Coarse and fine frequency offsets shall be estimated.

- 1 d) Symbols in a PPDU shall be derotated according to estimated frequency offset.
 2
 3 e) For each LTF symbol, transform the symbol into subcarrier received values, estimate the phase from
 4 the pilot subcarriers, and derotate the subcarrier values according to the estimated phase.
 5 f) Estimate the complex channel response coefficient for each of the subcarriers and each of the
 6 transmit streams.
 7
 8 g) For each of the data OFDM symbols: transform the symbol into subcarrier received values, estimate
 9 the phase from the pilot subcarriers, derotate the subcarrier values according to the estimated phase,
 10 group the results from all the receiver chains in each subcarrier to a vector, and multiply the vector
 11 by a zero-forcing equalization matrix generated from the estimated channel.
 12
 13 h) For each data-carrying subcarrier in each spatial stream, find the closest constellation point and
 14 compute the Euclidean distance from it.
 15
 16 i) Compute the average across PPDUs of the RMS of all errors per PPDU as given by Equation 20-89.
 17

18 The test shall be performed over at least 20 PPDUs (as defined in Equation 20-89). The PPDUs under test
 19 shall be at least 16 data OFDM symbols long. Random data shall be used for the symbols.
 20

21 24.3.16.5 Time of Departure accuracy

22
 23 The Time of Departure accuracy test evaluates TIME_OF_DEPARTURE against aTxPHYTxStartRMS and
 24 aTxPHYTxStartRMS against TIME_OF_DEPARTURE_ACCURACY_TEST_THRESH as defined in
 25 Annex T with the following test parameters:
 26

27 — MULTICHANNEL_SAMPLING_RATE is:

28 $1 \times 10^6 (1 + \lceil (f_H - f_L) / 1MHz \rceil)$ sample/s, for a CH_BANDWIDTH parameter equal to CBW1
 29

30 $2 \times 10^6 (1 + \lceil (f_H - f_L) / 2MHz \rceil)$ sample/s, for a CH_BANDWIDTH parameter equal to CBW2
 31

32 $4 \times 10^6 (1 + \lceil (f_H - f_L) / 4MHz \rceil)$ sample/s, for a CH_BANDWIDTH parameter equal to CBW4
 33

34 $8 \times 10^6 (1 + \lceil (f_H - f_L) / 8MHz \rceil)$ sample/s, for a CH_BANDWIDTH parameter equal to CBW8
 35

36 $16 \times 10^6 (1 + \lceil (f_H - f_L) / 16MHz \rceil)$ sample/s, for a CH_BANDWIDTH parameter equal to CBW16
 37
 38
 39

40 where

41 f_H is the nominal center frequency in Hz of the highest channel in the channel set
 42

43 f_L is the nominal center frequency in Hz of the lowest channel in the channel set, the channel set
 44

45 is the set of channels upon which frames providing measurements are transmitted.
 46

47 — FIRST_TRANSITION_FIELD is the STF field.
 48

49 — SECOND_TRANSITION_FIELD is the LTF1 field.
 50

51 — TRAINING_FIELD is the LTF1 field windowed in a manner which should approximate the
 52 windowing described in 18.3.2.5 (Mathematical conventions in the signal descriptions) with TTR =
 53 1000 ns.
 54

55 — TIME_OF_DEPARTURE_ACCURACY_TEST_THRESH is 80 ns for a CH_BANDWIDTH
 56 parameter equal to CBW16, and unspecified otherwise.
 57

58 NOTE—The indicated windowing applies to the time of departure accuracy test equipment, and not the transmitter or
 59 receiver.
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

24.3.17 S1G receiver specification

24.3.17.1 Receiver minimum input sensitivity

The packet error ratio (PER) shall be less than 10% for a PSDU length of 256 octets with the rate-dependent input levels listed in Table 24-31 (Receiver minimum input level sensitivity). The test in this subclause and the minimum sensitivity levels specified in Table 24-31 (Receiver minimum input level sensitivity) apply only to non-STBC modes, 8 μ s GI, BCC and S1G PPDU.

Table 24-31—Receiver minimum input level sensitivity

Modulation	Rate (R)	Minimum Sensitivity (1 MHz PPDU) (dBm)	Minimum Sensitivity (2 MHz PPDU) (dBm)	Minimum Sensitivity (4 MHz PPDU) (dBm)	Minimum Sensitivity (8 MHz PPDU) (dBm)	Minimum Sensitivity (16 MHz PPDU) (dBm)
BPSK	1/2 with 2x repetition	-98	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
BPSK	1/2	-95	-92	-89	-86	-83
QPSK	1/2	-92	-89	-86	-83	-80
QPSK	3/4	-90	-87	-84	-81	-78
16-QAM	1/2	-87	-84	-81	-78	-75
16-QAM	3/4	-83	-80	-77	-74	-71
64-QAM	2/3	-79	-76	-73	-70	-67
64-QAM	3/4	-78	-75	-72	-69	-66
64-QAM	5/6	-77	-74	-71	-68	-65
256-QAM	3/4	-72	-69	-66	-63	-60
256-QAM	5/6	-70	-67	-64	-61	-58

24.3.17.2 Adjacent channel rejection

Adjacent channel rejection for W MHz channels (where W is 1, 2, 4, 8 or 16) shall be measured by setting the requested signal's strength 3 dB above the rate dependent sensitivity specified in 24.3.17.1 (Receiver minimum input sensitivity) and raising the power of the interfering signal of W MHz bandwidth until 10% PER is caused for a PSDU length of 256 octets. The power difference between the interfering and requested channel is the corresponding adjacent channel rejection. The center frequency of the adjacent channel shall be placed W MHz away from the center frequency of the requested signal.

The interfering signal in the adjacent channel shall be a conformant OFDM signal, unsynchronized with the signal in the channel under test, and shall have a minimum duty cycle of 50%. For a conforming OFDM PHY, the corresponding rejection shall be no less than specified in Table 24-32 (Minimum required adjacent and nonadjacent channel rejection levels).

The test in this subclause and the adjacent sensitivity levels specified in Table 24-32 (Minimum required adjacent and nonadjacent channel rejection levels) only apply to non-STBC modes with 8 us GI and BCC.

The measurement of adjacent channel rejection for 2/4/8/16 MHz operation in a regulatory domain is only required if such a frequency band plan is permitted in that regulatory domain.

Table 24-32—Minimum required adjacent and nonadjacent channel rejection levels

Modulation	Rate, R	Adjacent Channel Rejection (dB)		Nonadjacent Channel Rejection (dB)	
		1 MHz Channel	2/4/8/16 MHz Channel	1 MHz Channel	2/4/8/16 MHz Channel
BPSK	1/2 with 2x repetition	19	N/A	35	N/A
BPSK	1/2	16	16	32	32
QPSK	1/2	13	13	29	29
QPSK	3/4	11	11	27	27
16-QAM	1/2	8	8	24	24
16-QAM	3/4	4	4	20	20
64-QAM	2/3	0	0	16	16
64-QAM	3/4	-1	-1	15	15
64-QAM	5/6	-2	-2	14	14
256-QAM	3/4	-7	-7	9	9
256-QAM	5/6	-9	-9	7	7

24.3.17.3 Nonadjacent channel rejection

Nonadjacent channel rejection for W MHz channels (where W is 1, 2, 4, 8 or 16) shall be measured by setting the requested signal's strength 3 dB above the rate-dependent sensitivity specified in Table 24-32 (Minimum required adjacent and nonadjacent channel rejection levels), and raising the power of the interfering signal of W MHz bandwidth until a 10% PER occurs for a PSDU length of 256 octets. The power difference between the interfering and requested channel is the corresponding nonadjacent channel rejection. The center frequency of the nonadjacent channel shall be placed $2 \times W$ MHz or more away from the center frequency of the requested signal.

The interfering signal in the nonadjacent channel shall be a conformant OFDM signal, unsynchronized with the signal in the channel under test, and shall have a minimum duty cycle of 50%. For a conforming OFDM

1 PHY, the corresponding rejection shall be no less than specified in Table 24-32 (Minimum required adjacent
2 and nonadjacent channel rejection levels).
3

4 The test in this subclause and the nonadjacent sensitivity levels specified in Table 24-32 (Minimum required
5 adjacent and nonadjacent channel rejection levels) only apply to non-STBC modes with 8 us GI and BCC.
6
7

8 The measurement of nonadjacent channel rejection for 2/4/8/16 MHz operation in a regulatory domain is
9 only required if such a frequency band plan is permitted in that regulatory domain.
10

11 **24.3.17.4 Receiver maximum input level**

12 The receiver shall provide a maximum PER of 10% at a PSDU length of 256 octets, for a maximum input
13 level of -30 dBm, measured at each antenna for any baseband SIG modulation.
14
15
16

17 **24.3.17.5 CCA sensitivity**

18 **24.3.17.5.1 General**

19 The thresholds in this subclause are compared with the signal level at each receiving antenna.
20
21
22

23 **24.3.17.5.2 Type 1 and type 2 channelization for CCA levels**

24 In SIG operation, the CCA sensitivity levels are defined such that they are dependent and specific to country
25 channelization and channel location within the frequency band. For SIG channelizations in all regions of the
26 world, there are to be two available classifications for channels and CCA levels, defined as type 1 and type
27 2.
28
29
30
31

32 For BSSs set up on channels classified as using type 1, the AP and non-AP STA devices are to use what are
33 referred to in this subclause as type 1 CCA levels when performing their CCA procedures. Likewise, if the
34 BSS is set up on channels classified as type 2, the AP and non-AP STA devices are required to use type 2
35 specific CCA levels. For SST BSS setups (see 9.49 (Subchannel Selective Transmission (SST))) where the
36 SST BSS can include both type 1 and type 2 channels, the device in the SST BSS shall use the CCA level
37 (type 1 or type 2) that corresponds to the current channel that is being accessed when performing their CCA
38 procedures. The type 1 and type 2 channel classification for different operating classes in different regions of
39 the world are denoted by "CCA Level Classification" in Table E-4 (Global operating classes) through
40 Table E-4a (SIG Operating classes) in Annex E.
41
42
43
44

45 In general, type 1 channels have CCA levels set to favor protection of ongoing transmissions and range of
46 devices, relative to type 2 channels. Type 2 channels have CCA levels set to favor higher bandwidth and data
47 rate transmissions, and to allow for higher reuse within the total network across different BSSs (relative to
48 type 1 channels). To achieve this, type 2 channel CCA levels (i.e., thresholds) are defined to be higher than
49 type 1 channel CCA levels.
50
51

52 CCA levels will impact system behavior and performance increasingly with loading, therefore it is generally
53 advantageous for BSSs primarily serving devices requiring more channel and transmission protection to set
54 up on type 1 channels, and for BSSs expected to service devices with higher bandwidth and data rate
55 transmissions to set up on type 2 channels if the region/country has both type 1 and type 2 channels
56 available.
57
58

59 An SIG STA configures its active CCA conditions by generating a PHY-
60 CONFIG.request(PHYCONFIG_VECTOR) primitive with the CCA_SENSITIVITY_TYPE parameter. For
61 operating in type 1 channels, the MAC sublayer generates a PHY-CONFIG.request primitive with a
62 PHYCONFIG_VECTOR parameter CCA_SENSITIVITY_TYPE set to CCA_SENSITIVITY_TYPE_1.
63 For operating in type 2 channels, the MAC sublayer generates a PHY-CONFIG.request primitive with a
64
65

1 PHYCONFIG_VECTOR parameter CCA_SENSITIVITY_TYPE set to CCA_SENSITIVITY_TYPE_2.
 2 For operating the 8/16 MHz intended channel width in type 2 channels, the MAC sublayer generates a PHY-
 3 CONFIG.request primitive with a PHYCONFIG_VECTOR parameter CCA_SENSITIVITY_TYPE set to
 4 CCA_SENSITIVITY_TYPE_2_WIDEBAND.
 5

7 **24.3.17.5.3 CCA sensitivity for operating classes requiring CCA-ED**

9 For the operating classes requiring CCA-Energy Detect (CCA-ED), CCA shall also detect a medium busy
 10 condition when CCA-ED detects a channel busy condition.
 11

12 For improved spectrum sharing, CCA-ED is required in some bands. The behavior class indicating CCA-ED
 13 is given in Table E-1 through Table E-4 (Behavior limit sets). The operating classes requiring the
 14 corresponding CCA-ED behavior class are given in Annex E. A STA that is operating within an operating
 15 class that requires CCA-ED shall operate with CCA-ED.
 16

17 There is no distinction between type 1 and type 2 channel CCA levels for CCA-Energy Detect threshold
 18 levels, and all channels will use the same set of values: CCA-ED shall indicate a channel busy condition
 19 when the received signal strength exceeds the CCA-ED threshold of -75 dBm for the primary 1 MHz, -72
 20 dBm for the primary 2 MHz channel and the secondary 2 MHz channels, -69 dBm for the secondary 4 MHz
 21 channel, and -66 dBm for the secondary 8 MHz channel.
 22

26 **24.3.17.5.4 CCA sensitivity for signals occupying the primary 2 MHz and/or primary 1 MHz channel**

30 **24.3.17.5.4.1 General**

31 In S1G operation, the CCA sensitivity levels a device shall use when detecting the start of S1G PPDU are
 32 based on whether the occupied primary channel in question is classified as type 1 or type 2.
 33

34 For devices operating in type 1 channels, the PHY shall issue a PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {primary1}) if
 35 one of the following conditions is present in an otherwise idle primary 1 MHz channel:
 36

- 37 — The start of an S1G_1M PPDU or duplicated S1G_1M PPDU detected in the primary 1 MHz
 38 channel at or above -98 dBm within the primary 1 MHz channel with >90% probability within a period
 39 aCCATime (see 24.4.4 (PHY characteristics)).
- 40 — Any S1G PPDU detected at or above -89 dBm within the primary 1 MHz channel with >90%
 41 probability within a period of aCCAMidTime (see 24.4.4 (PHY characteristics)).
 42

43 For devices operating in type 2 channels, the PHY shall issue a PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {primary1}) if
 44 one of the following conditions is present in an otherwise idle primary 1 MHz channel:
 45

- 46 — The start of an S1G_1M PPDU or duplicated S1G_1M PPDU detected in the primary 1 MHz
 47 channel at or above -89 dBm within the primary 1 MHz channel with >90% probability within a period
 48 aCCATime (see 24.4.4 (PHY characteristics)).
- 49 — Any S1G PPDU detected at or above -86 dBm within the primary 1 MHz channel with >90%
 50 probability within a period of aCCAMidTime (see 24.4.4 (PHY characteristics)).
 51

52 The device shall not issue a PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {primary2}), PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY,
 53 {secondary2}), PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {secondary4}), or PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY,
 54 {secondary8}) until the end of the duration indicated by the packet or until all conditions above are no
 55 longer satisfied. Additionally, for both type 1 and type 2 channels, the device shall issue a PHY-
 56 CCA.indication(BUSY, {primary1}) if any received signal in the primary 1 MHz channel exceeds the CCA-
 57 ED threshold of -75 dBm within a period aCCATime.
 58

1 For devices operating in type 1 channels, the PHY shall issue a PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {primary2}) if
 2 the conditions for issuing PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {primary1}) are not present and one of the
 3 following conditions is met in an otherwise idle 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz, or 16 MHz operating channel
 4 width:
 5

- 6 — An S1G_1M PPDU detected in the nonprimary 1 MHz portion of the primary 2 MHz channel at or
 7 above -89 dBm within the nonprimary 1 MHz with >90% probability within a period of aCCAMidTime
 8 (see 24.4.4 (PHY characteristics)).
- 9 — A \geq 2 MHz S1G PPDU at or above -89 dBm within the primary 2 MHz channel with >90%
 10 probability within a period of aCCAMidTime (see 24.4.4 (PHY characteristics)).
- 11 — Any of the applicable conditions listed in Table 24-33 (Additional Conditions for CCA BUSY on the
 12 primary 2 MHz in type 1 Channelization). An applicable condition shall be met (i.e., triggered) if the PHY
 13 detects the start of the described PPDU(s) in Table 24-33 (Additional Conditions for CCA BUSY on the
 14 primary 2 MHz in type 1 Channelization) with >90% probability within a period of aCCATime (see
 15 24.4.4 (PHY characteristics)).

16 For devices operating in type 2 channels, the PHY shall issue a PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {primary2}) if
 17 the conditions for issuing PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {primary1}) are not present and one of the
 18 following conditions is met in an otherwise idle 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz, or 16 MHz operating channel
 19 width:
 20

- 21 — An S1G_1M PPDU is detected in the nonprimary 1 MHz portion of the primary 2 MHz channel at or
 22 above -86 dBm within the nonprimary 1 MHz with >90% probability within a period of aCCAMidTime
 23 (see 24.4.4 (PHY characteristics)).
- 24 — A \geq 2 MHz S1G PPDU at or above -86 dBm within the primary 2 MHz channel with >90%
 25 probability within a period of aCCAMidTime (see 24.4.4 (PHY characteristics)).
- 26 — Any of the applicable conditions listed in Table 24-34 (Additional Conditions for CCA BUSY on the
 27 primary 2 MHz in type 2 Channelization). An applicable condition shall be met (i.e., triggered) if the PHY
 28 detects the start of the described PPDU(s) in Table 24-34 (Additional Conditions for CCA BUSY on the
 29 primary 2 MHz in type 2 Channelization) with >90% probability within a period of aCCATime (see
 30 24.4.4 (PHY characteristics)).

31 The device shall not issue a PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {secondary2}), PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY,
 32 {secondary4}), or PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {secondary8}) until the end of the duration indicated by the
 33 packet or until all conditions above are no longer satisfied. Additionally, for both type 1 and type 2 channels,
 34 the device shall issue a PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {primary2}) if any received signal in the primary 2
 35 MHz channel exceeds the CCA-ED threshold of -72 dBm within a period aCCATime.
 36

37 Additionally, when a STA detects an S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PPDU with a Partial AID field of its SIG
 38 field indicating a partial AID or COLOR value that matches its own partial AID or BSSID, the PHY shall
 39 issue a PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {primary2}) for the remaining duration of the PPDU as indicated in its
 40 preamble.
 41

42 **24.3.17.5.4.2 CCA sensitivity for devices in type 2 channels implementing intended 8 or 16** 43 **MHz transmit channel width channel access procedure**

44 For devices operating in type 2 channels, if the device intends to transmit an 8 or 16 MHz channel width
 45 PPDU and the device implements the procedure and rules for high intended BW transmission channel access
 46 described in 9.22.2.5a (EDCA channel access in an S1G BSS), the PHY shall issue a PHY-
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

Table 24-33—Additional Conditions for CCA BUSY on the primary 2 MHz in type 1 Channel-ization

Operating Channel Width	Conditions
2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz, 16 MHz	The start of a 2 MHz S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PPDU, or of a duplicated S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PPDU at or above -92 dBm in the primary 2 MHz channel.
4 MHz, 8 MHz, 16 MHz	The start of a 4 MHz S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PPDU, or of a duplicated S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PPDU at or above -89 dBm in the primary 4 MHz channel.
8 MHz, 16 MHz	The start of an 8 MHz S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PPDU, or of a duplicated S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PPDU at or above -86 dBm in the primary 8 MHz channel.
16 MHz	The start of a 16 MHz S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PPDU, or of a duplicated S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PPDU at or above -83 dBm.

Table 24-34—Additional Conditions for CCA BUSY on the primary 2 MHz in type 2 Channel-ization

Operating Channel Width	Conditions
2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz, 16 MHz	The start of a 2 MHz S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PPDU, or of a duplicated S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PPDU at or above -89 dBm in the primary 2 MHz channel.
4 MHz, 8 MHz, 16 MHz	The start of a 4 MHz S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PPDU, or of a duplicated S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PPDU at or above -86 dBm in the primary 4 MHz channel.
8 MHz, 16 MHz	The start of an 8 MHz S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PPDU, or of a duplicated S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PPDU at or above -83 dBm in the primary 8 MHz channel.
16 MHz	The start of a 16 MHz S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PPDU, or of a duplicated S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PPDU at or above -80 dBm.

CCA.indication(BUSY, {primary1}) if one of the following conditions is present in an otherwise idle primary 1 MHz channel:

- The start of an S1G_1M PPDU or duplicated S1G_1M PPDU detected in the primary 1 MHz channel at or above - 86 dBm within the primary 1 MHz channel with >90% probability within a period aCCATime (see 24.4.4 (PHY characteristics)).
- Any S1G_1M PPDU detected at or above -86 dBm with >90% probability within a period of aCCAMidTime (see 24.4.4 (PHY characteristics)).

The device shall not issue a PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {primary2}), PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {secondary2}), PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {secondary4}), or PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {secondary8}) until the end of the duration indicated by the packet or until all conditions above are no longer satisfied. Additionally, the device shall issue a PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {primary1}) if any

received signal in the primary 1 MHz channel exceeds the CCA-ED threshold of -75dBm within a period aCCATime.

The PHY shall issue a PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {primary2}) if the conditions for issuing PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {primary1}) are not present and one of the following conditions is met in an otherwise idle 8 MHz or 16 MHz operating channel width:

- An S1G_1M PPDU is detected in the nonprimary 1 MHz portion of the primary 2 MHz channel at or above -86 dBm within the nonprimary 1 MHz with >90% probability within a period of aCCAMidTime (see 24.4.4 (PHY characteristics)).
- A ≥ 2 MHz S1G PPDU at or above -86 dBm within the primary 2 MHz channel with >90% probability within a period of aCCAMidTime (see 24.4.4 (PHY characteristics)).
- Any of the applicable conditions listed in Table 24-35 (Additional Conditions for CCA BUSY on the primary 2 MHz in type 2 Channelization for 8/16 MHz intended channel width). An applicable condition shall be met (i.e., triggered) if the PHY detects the start of the described PPDU(s) in Table 24-35 (Additional Conditions for CCA BUSY on the primary 2 MHz in type 2 Channelization for 8/16 MHz intended channel width) with >90% probability within a period of aCCATime (see 24.4.4 (PHY characteristics)).

The device shall not issue a PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {secondary2}), PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {secondary4}), or PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {secondary8}) until the end of the duration indicated by the packet or until all conditions above are no longer satisfied. Additionally, for both type 1 and type 2 channels, the device shall issue a PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {primary2}) if any received signal in the primary 2 MHz channel exceeds the CCA-ED threshold of -72 dBm within a period aCCATime.

Additionally, when a STA detects an S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PPDU with a Partial AID field of its SIG field indicating a partial AID or COLOR value that matches its own partial AID or BSSID, the PHY shall issue a PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {primary2}) for the remaining duration of the PPDU as indicated in its preamble .

Table 24-35—Additional Conditions for CCA BUSY on the primary 2 MHz in type 2 Channelization for 8/16 MHz intended channel width

Operating Channel Width	Conditions
8 MHz, 16 MHz	The start of a 2 MHz S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PPDU, or of a duplicated S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PPDU at or above -86 dBm in the primary 2 MHz channel.
8 MHz, 16 MHz	The start of a 4 MHz S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PPDU, or of a duplicated S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PPDU at or above -83 dBm in the primary 4 MHz channel.
8 MHz, 16 MHz	The start of an 8 MHz S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PPDU, or of a duplicated S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PPDU at or above -80 dBm in the primary 8 MHz channel.
16 MHz	The start of a 16 MHz S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PPDU, or of a duplicated S1G_SHORT or S1G_LONG PPDU at or above -77 dBm.

24.3.17.5.5 CCA sensitivity for signals not occupying the primary 2 MHz channel

In S1G operation, the CCA sensitivity levels for detecting signals in the Secondary channels may be classified separately for type 1 or type 2 channels.

The PHY shall issue a PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {secondary2}) if the conditions for issuing PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {primary2}) are not present and one of the following conditions are present in an otherwise idle 4 MHz, 8 MHz, 16 MHz operating channel width:

- For both type 1 and type 2 channels, any signal within the secondary 2 MHz channel at or above a threshold of -72 dBm within a period of aCCATime after the signal arrives at the receiver's antenna(s); then the PHY shall not issue a PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {secondary4}), PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {secondary8}) or PHY-CCA.indication(IDLE) while the threshold continues to be exceeded.
- For type 1 channels, a 2 MHz S1G PPDU detected in the secondary 2 MHz channel at or above - 86 dBm with >90% probability within a period aCCAMidTime (see 24.4.4 (PHY characteristics)).
- For type 2 channels, a 2 MHz S1G PPDU detected in the secondary 2 MHz channel at or above - 82 dBm with >90% probability within a period aCCAMidTime (see 24.4.4 (PHY characteristics)).

The PHY shall issue a PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {secondary4}) if the conditions for issuing PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {primary2}) and PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {secondary2}) are not present and one of the following conditions are present in an otherwise idle 8 MHz, 16 MHz operating channel width:

- For both type 1 and type 2 channels, any signal within the secondary 4 MHz channel at or above a threshold of - 69 dBm within a period of aCCATime after the signal arrives at the receiver's antenna(s); then the PHY shall not issue a PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {secondary8}) or PHY-CCA.indication(IDLE) while the threshold continues to be exceeded.
- For type 1 channels:
 - A 4 MHz S1G PPDU detected in the secondary 4 MHz channel at or above - 86 dBm with >90% probability within a period aCCAMidTime (see 24.4.4 (PHY characteristics)).
 - A 2 MHz S1G PPDU detected in any 2 MHz subchannel of the secondary 4 MHz channel at or above - 86 dBm with >90% probability within a period aCCAMidTime.
- For type 2 channels:
 - A 4 MHz S1G PPDU detected in the secondary 4 MHz channel at or above - 82 dBm with >90% probability within a period aCCAMidTime (see 24.4.4 (PHY characteristics)).
 - A 2 MHz S1G PPDU detected in any 2 MHz subchannel of the secondary 4 MHz channel at or above - 82 dBm with >90% probability within a period aCCAMidTime.

The PHY shall issue a PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {secondary8}) if the conditions for PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {primary2}), PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {secondary2}) and PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, {secondary4}) are not present and one of the following conditions are present in an otherwise idle 16 MHz operating channel width:

- For both type 1 and type 2 channels, any signal within the secondary 8 MHz channel at or above -66 dBm.
- For type 1 channels:
 - An 8 MHz S1G PPDU detected in the secondary 8 MHz channel at or above - 83 dBm with >90% probability within a period aCCAMidTime (see 24.4.4 (PHY characteristics)).
 - A 4 MHz S1G PPDU detected in any 4 MHz subchannel of the secondary 8 MHz channel at or above - 86 dBm with >90% probability within a period aCCAMidTime.
 - A 2 MHz S1G PPDU detected in any 2 MHz subchannel of the secondary 8 MHz channel at or above - 86 dBm with >90% probability within a period aCCAMidTime.
- For type 2 channels:

- An 8 MHz SIG PPDU detected in the secondary 8 MHz channel at or above - 79 dBm with >90% probability within a period aCCAMidTime (see 24.4.4 (PHY characteristics)).
- A 4 MHz SIG PPDU detected in any 4 MHz subchannel of the secondary 8 MHz channel at or above - 82 dBm with >90% probability within a period aCCAMidTime.
- A 2 MHz SIG PPDU detected in any 2 MHz subchannel of the secondary 8 MHz channel at or above - 82 dBm with >90% probability within a period aCCAMidTime.

24.3.17.6 RSSI

The RSSI parameter returned in the RXVECTOR shall be calculated during the reception of the (D-)LTFs and shall be a monotonically increasing function of the received power.

24.3.18 PHY transmit procedure

The typical transmit procedure is shown in Figure 24-27 (PHY transmit procedure for a SU transmission using SIG_1M preamble), Figure 24-28 (PHY transmit procedure for a SU transmission using SIG_SHORT preamble), and Figure 24-29 (PHY transmit procedure for a SU transmission using SIG_LONG preamble). For this transmit procedure, the FORMAT parameter of the PHY-TXSTART.request(TXVECTOR) primitive is SIG. These transmit procedures do not describe the operation of optional features, such as LDPC, STBC or MU.

NOTE 1—For an MU PPDU the A-MPDU is per user in the MAC sublayer and the SIG Training Symbols, SIG-B, and Data are per user in the PHY layer in Figure 24-29 (PHY transmit procedure for a SU transmission using SIG_LONG preamble), with the number SIG Training Symbols depending on the total number of space-time streams across all users.

In order to transmit data, the MAC generates a PHY-TXSTART.request primitive, which causes the PHY entity to enter the transmit state. Further, the PHY is set to operate at the appropriate frequency through station management via the PLME, as specified in 24.4 (SIG PLME).

Other transmit parameters, such as SIG-MCS Coding types and transmit power, are set via the PHY-SAP using the PHY-TXSTART.request(TXVECTOR) primitive, as described in 24.2.2 (TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters).

The PHY indicates the state of the primary channel and other channels (if any) via the PHY-CCA.indication primitive (see 24.3.17.5 (CCA sensitivity)) and 7.3.5.11 (PHY-CCA.indication)). Note that under some circumstances, the MAC uses the value of the PHY-CCA.indication primitive before (and if) issuing the PHY-TXSTART.request primitive. Transmission of the PPDU shall be initiated by the PHY after receiving the PHY-TXSTART.request(TXVECTOR) primitive. The TXVECTOR elements for the PHY-TXSTART.request primitive are specified in Table 24-1 (TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters).

Transmission of the PHY preamble shall start immediately, using the parameters passed in the PHY-TXSTART.request primitive and the PHY shall issue a PHY-TXSTART.confirm (TXSTATUS) primitive to the MAC.

After the PHY preamble transmission is started, the PHY entity immediately initiates data scrambling and data encoding. The encoding method for the Data field is based on the FEC_CODING, CH_BANDWIDTH, NUM_STS, STBC, MCS, and NUM_USERS parameter of the TXVECTOR, as described in 24.3.2 (SIG PPDU format).

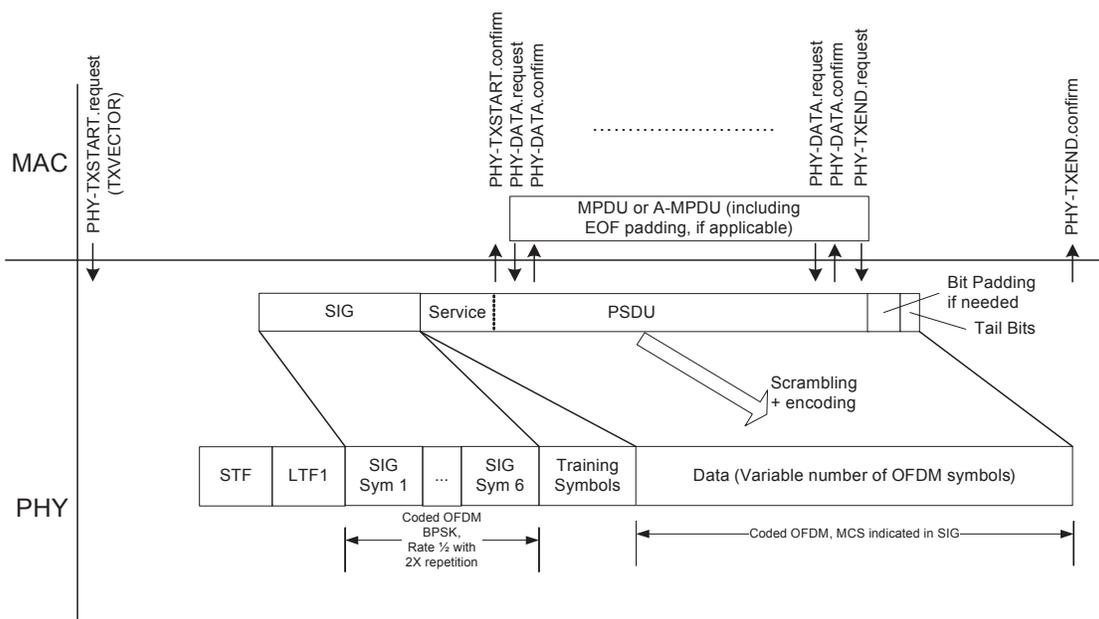
The SERVICE field and PSDU are encoded as described in 24.3.3 (Transmitter block diagram). The data shall be exchanged between the MAC and the PHY through a series of PHY-DATA.request(DATA) primitives issued by the MAC, and PHY-DATA.confirm primitives issued by the PHY. Zero to seven PHY padding bits are appended to the PSDU to make the number of bits in the coded PSDU an integral multiple of the number of coded bits per OFDM symbol.

Transmission can be prematurely terminated by the MAC through the primitive PHY-TXEND.request. PSDU transmission is terminated by receiving a PHY-TXEND.request primitive. Each PHY-TXEND.request is acknowledged with a PHY-TXEND.confirm primitive from the PHY. In an SU transmission, normal termination occurs after the transmission of the final bit of the last PSDU octet, according to the number of OFDM symbols indicated by NSYM (see 24.4.3 (TXTIME and PSDU_LENGTH calculation)).

In the PHY, the GI or short GI is inserted in every data OFDM symbol as a countermeasure against delay spread.

When the PPDU transmission is completed the PHY entity enters the receive state.

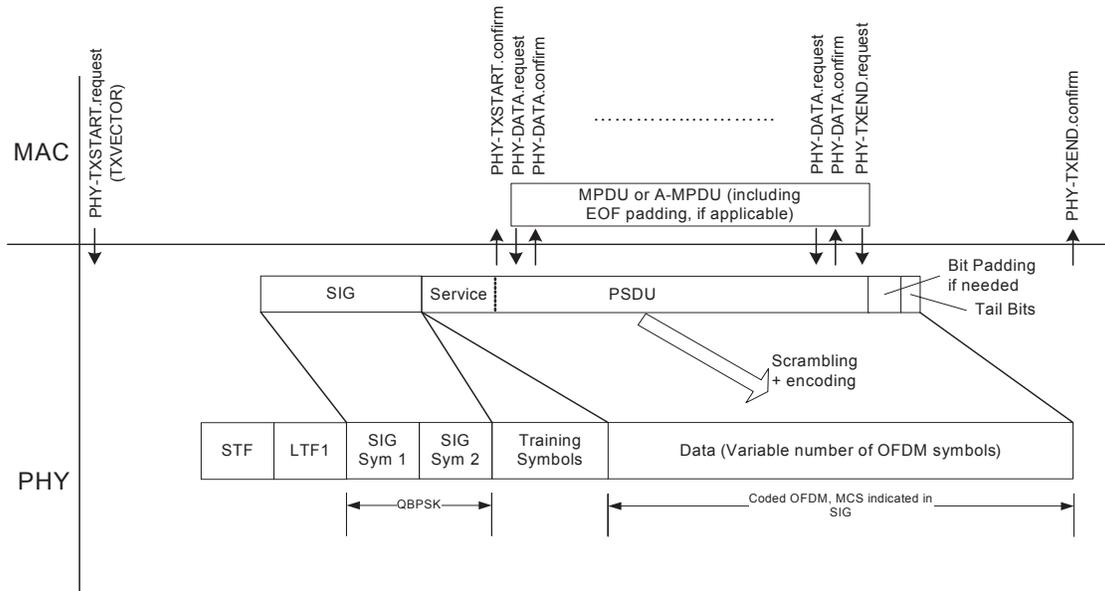
A typical state machine implementation of the transmit PHY for an SU transmission is provided in Figure 24-30 (PHY transmit state machine for a SU transmission). Request (.request) and confirmation (.confirm) primitives are issued once per state as shown. This state machine does not describe the operation of optional features, such as multi-user, LDPC or STBC.



NOTE—This procedure does not describe the operation of optional features, such as MU-MIMO, LDPC or STBC.

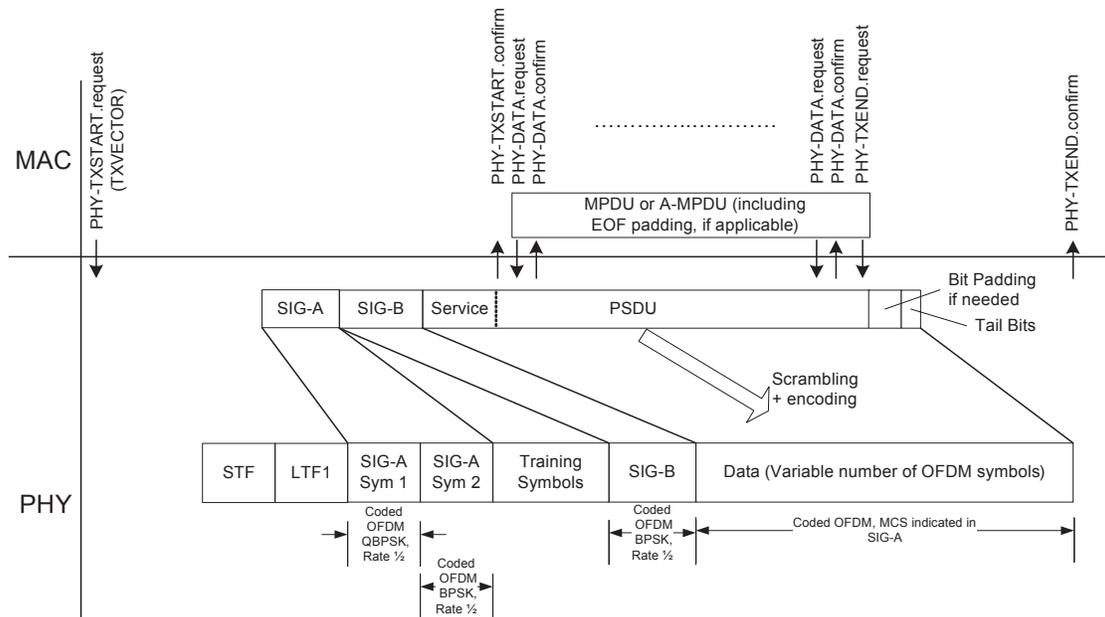
Figure 24-27—PHY transmit procedure for a SU transmission using S1G_1M preamble

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65



NOTE—This procedure does not describe the operation of optional features, such as MU-MIMO, LDPC or STBC.

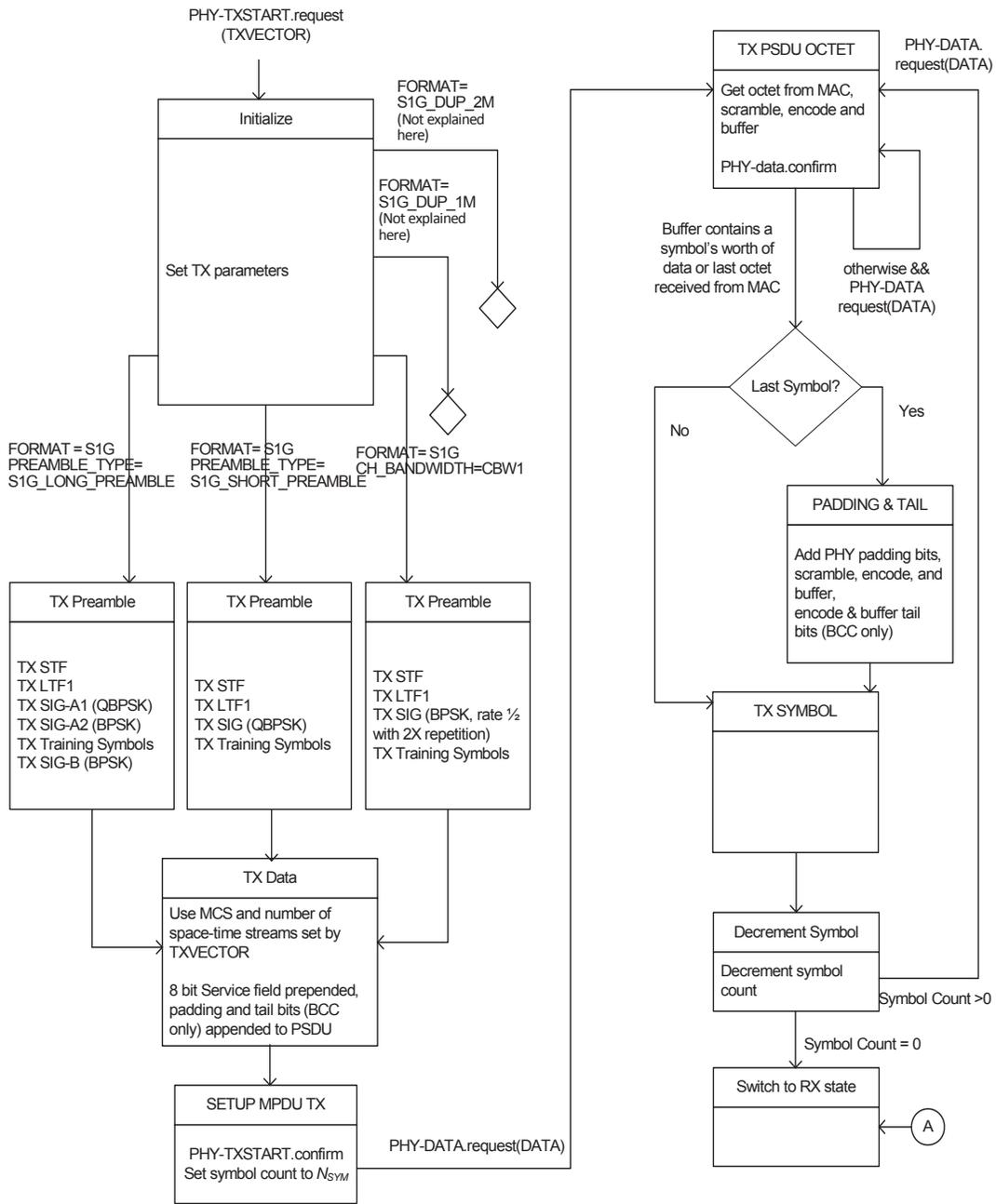
Figure 24-28—PHY transmit procedure for a SU transmission using SIG_SHORT preamble



NOTE—This procedure does not describe the operation of optional features, such as MU-MIMO, LDPC or STBC.

Figure 24-29—PHY transmit procedure for a SU transmission using SIG_LONG preamble

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65



(A) At any stage in the above flow diagram, if a PHY-TXEND.request is received

NOTE—This state machine does not describe the operation of optional features such as MU-MIMO, LDPC or STBC.

Figure 24-30—PHY transmit state machine for a SU transmission

24.3.19 PHY receive procedure

Typical PHY receive procedures are shown in Figure 24-31 (PHY Receive procedure for a SU transmission, SIG_1M preamble), Figure 24-32 (PHY Receive procedure for a SU transmission, SIG_SHORT preamble), and Figure 24-33 (PHY Receive procedure for a SU transmission, SIG_LONG preamble), corresponding to SIG_1M preamble format, SIG_SHORT preamble format, and SIG_LONG preamble format, respectively. A typical state machine implementation of the receive PHY is given in Figure 24-34 (PHY receive state machine). This receive procedure and state machine do not describe the operation of optional features, such as LDPC or STBC. Through station management (via the PLME) the PHY is set to the appropriate frequency, as specified in 24.4 (SIG PLME). The PHY has also been configured with group information (i.e., group membership and position in group) so that it can receive data intended for the STA. Other receive parameters, such as RSSI and indicated DATARATE, may be accessed via the PHY-SAP.

Upon receiving the transmitted PHY preamble overlapping the primary 2 MHz channel in a greater than or equal to 2 MHz BSS, or primary 1 MHz channel in a 1 MHz BSS, the PHY measures a receive signal strength. This activity is indicated by the PHY to the MAC via a PHY-CCA.indication primitive. A PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, channel-list) primitive is also issued as an initial indication of reception of a signal as specified in 24.3.17.5 (CCA sensitivity). The CH_BANDWIDTH parameter indicates one of the 1 MHz, 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz and 16 MHz channel widths.

The PHY shall not issue a PHY-RXSTART.indication primitive in response to a PPDU that does not overlap the primary channel.

The PHY includes the most recently measured RSSI value in the PHY-RXSTART.indication(RXVECTOR) primitive issued to the MAC.

After the PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, channel-list) is issued, the PHY entity shall begin receiving the training symbols and searching for SIG or SIG-A in order to set the maximum duration of the data stream, and get other PHY parameters such as the demodulation type, code type, and the decoding rate, etc. If the check of the SIG or SIG-A CRC is not valid, a PHY-RXSTART.indication primitive is not issued, and instead the PHY shall issue the error condition PHY-RXEND.indication(FormatViolation) primitive, and set PHY_CCA.indication(IDLE) when receive level drops below threshold (minimum modulation and coding rate sensitivity + 20 dB). If a valid SIG or SIG-A CRC is indicated, and the Uplink Indication bit is 1 and the ID field value matches the PBSSID of the BSS of which the STA is a member or the Uplink Indication bit is 0 and the COLOR field value matches the COLOR indicated by the AP to which the STA is associated, then the SIG PHY shall maintain PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, channel-list) for the predicted duration of the transmitted PPDU, as defined by RXTIME in Equation 24-65 or Equation 24-66, for all supported modes, unsupported modes, and Reserved SIG or SIG-A Indication. If a valid SIG or SIG-A CRC is indicated, and the Uplink Indication bit is 1 and the ID field value does not match the PBSSID of the BSS of which the STA is a member or the Uplink Indication bit is 0 and the COLOR field value does not match the COLOR indicated by the AP to which the STA is associated, then the SIG PHY shall maintain PHY-CCA.indication(BUSY, channel-list) for the predicted duration of the transmitted PPDU, as defined by RXTIME in Equation 24-65 or Equation 24-66, for all supported modes, unsupported modes, and Reserved SIG-A Indication if the reception meets the minimum CCA sensitivity level specified in 24.3.17.5.4 (CCA sensitivity for signals occupying the primary 2 MHz and/or primary 1 MHz channel). Reserved SIG or SIG-A Indication is defined as an SIG or SIG-A with Reserved bits equal to 0 or a combination not valid as defined in 24.3.8.2.1.4 (SIG definition), 24.3.8.2.2.1.5 (SIG-A definition), or 24.3.8.3.4 (SIG definition), or a combination of SIG-MCS and NSTS not included in 24.5 (Parameters for SIG-MCSs) or any other SIG or SIG-A field bit combinations that do not correspond to modes of PHY operation defined in Clause 24 (Sub 1 GHz (SIG) PHY specification).

Subsequently, if dot11TimingMsmtActivated is true, a PHY-RXSTART.indication (RXVECTOR) shall be issued and RX_START_OF_FRAME_OFFSET parameter within the RXVECTOR shall be forwarded (see 24.2.2 (TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters)).

1 NOTE—The `RX_START_OF_FRAME_OFFSET` value is used as described in 6.3.57 (Timing measurement) in order
 2 to estimate when the start of the preamble for the incoming frame was detected on the medium at the receive antenna
 3 connector.
 4

5 If the SIG or SIG-A indicates an unsupported mode, the PHY shall issue `PHY-`
 6 `RXEND.indication(UnsupportedRate)`. If the SIG or SIG-A indicates an invalid CRC or Reserved SIG or
 7 SIG-A Indication, the PHY shall issue the error condition `PHY-RXEND.indication(FormatViolation)`.
 8
 9

10 If the PHY preamble reception is successful and a valid SIG or SIG-A CRC is indicated:

- 11 — Upon reception of an `S1G_LONG` format preamble, after receiving a valid SIG-A indicating a
 12 supported mode, the PHY entity shall begin receiving the rest of S1G training symbols and SIG-B.
 13 If the received MU/SU subfield in SIG-A has a value indicating SU PDU (see 24.3.8.2.2.1.5 (SIG-
 14 A definition)), the PHY entity does not need to decode SIG-B since in this case SIG-B does not
 15 carry any information bit (see 24.3.8.2.2.2.5 (SIG-B definition)). If the SIG-B is not decoded,
 16 subsequent to an indication of a valid SIG-A, a `PHY-RXSTART.indication (RXVECTOR)`
 17 primitive shall be issued.
 18

19 If the received MU/SU subfield in SIG-A has a value indicating MU PDU (see 24.3.8.2.2.1.5 (SIG-
 20 A definition)), SIG-B shall be decoded. If the check of the SIG-B CRC is not valid, a `PHY-`
 21 `RXSTART.indication` primitive is not issued, and instead the PHY shall issue the error condition
 22 `PHY-RXEND.indication(FormatViolation)` primitive, and the S1G PHY shall maintain
 23 `PHYCCA.indication(BUSY, channel-list)` for the predicted duration of the transmitted PDU, as
 24 defined by `RXTIME` in Equation 24-65 or Equation 24-66, for all supported modes, unsupported
 25 modes, and Reserved SIG-B Indication. If the SIG-B indicates an unsupported mode, the PHY shall
 26 issue the error condition `PHY-RXEND.indication(UnsupportedRate)` primitive, and a `PHY-`
 27 `RXSTART.indication` primitive shall not be issued. If the check of the SIG-B CRC is valid and it
 28 indicates a supported mode, a `PHY-RXSTART.indication(RXVECTOR)` primitive shall be issued.
 29 The `RXVECTOR` associated with this primitive includes the parameters specified in 24-1
 30 (`TXVECTOR` and `RXVECTOR` parameters).
 31

- 32 — Upon reception of an `S1G_SHORT` or `S1G_1M` format preamble, after receiving a valid SIG
 33 indicating a supported mode, the PHY entity shall begin receiving the rest of S1G training symbols,
 34 and then a `PHY-RXSTART.indication(RXVECTOR)` primitive shall be issued. The `RXVECTOR`
 35 associated with this primitive includes the parameters specified in 24-1 (`TXVECTOR` and
 36 `RXVECTOR` parameters).
 37

38 In this case, if the NDP Indication subfield in SIG field has a value indicating an NDP CMAC
 39 frame, the PHY shall generate a `PHYCCA.indication(IDLE)` primitive and return to RX IDLE state,
 40 and it shall not issue the `PHY-RXSTART.indication(RXVECTOR)` primitive.
 41
 42
 43
 44

45 The PHY optionally filters out the PDU based on the GID, MU[0-3] NSTS, `UPLINK_INDICATION` and
 46 ID fields of SIG or SIG-A and the contents of the `PHYCONFIG_VECTOR` as follows:
 47

- 48 — The PHY shall not filter out the PDU if one of the following is true:
 49 — ($g = 0$) and (l_{00} is true) and (*partialaid* is included in `PARTIAL_AID_LIST_GID00`)
 50 — ($g = 63$) and (l_{63} is true) and (*partialaid* is included in `PARTIAL_AID_LIST_GID63`)
 51 — ($1 \leq g \leq 62$) and (`MembershipStatusInGroupID[g] = 1`) and ($n_{STS}[UserPositionInGroupID[g]]$
 52 > 0)
 53

54 — where

- 55 — l_{NN} is the one of the `LISTEN_TO_GIDNN` parameters of the `PHYCONFIG_VECTOR`
- 56 — `MembershipStatusInGroupID[g]` is the Membership Status Array field of the
 57 `GROUP_ID_MANAGEMENT` parameter of the `PHYCONFIG_VECTOR` for group g
- 58 — g is defined to be
 59 • The value of the GroupID field of the SIG-A for an S1G MU PDU
 60 • 0 for an S1G SU PDU when `UPLINK_INDICATION` is equal to 1
 61 • 63, in all other cases
 62
- 63 — $n_{STS}[u]$ is the value of the MU[u] NSTS field of SIG or SIG-A
 64
 65

- 1 — UserPositionInGroupID[g] is the User Position Array field of the GROUP_ID_MANAGEMENT
- 2 — parameter of the PHYCONFIG_VECTOR for group g
- 3 — $partialaid$ is the value of the ID field of SIG or SIG-A
- 4 — Otherwise, the PHY may filter out the PPDU.

7 If the PPDU is filtered out, the PHY shall issue a PHY-RXEND.indication(Filterd) primitive.

10 The Data field follows the training and signal fields. The number of symbols in the Data field when the code type is BCC is determined by Equation 24-61.

$$14 \quad N_{SYM} = \begin{cases} LENGTH, & \text{if Aggregation} = 1 \\ 15 \quad m_{STBC} \times \left\lceil \frac{8 \cdot LENGTH + N_{service} + N_{tail} \cdot N_{ES}}{m_{STBC} \cdot N_{DBPS}} \right\rceil, & \text{if Aggregation} = 0 \end{cases} \quad (24-61)$$

19 where

21 N_{ES} and N_{DBPS} are defined in Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters)

23 $N_{service}$ and N_{tail} are defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

25 m_{STBC} is equal to 2 when STBC is used, and 1 otherwise

26 LENGTH and Aggregation are the values indicated by the LENGTH and Aggregation subfields of SIG or SIG-A field, respectively

30 When the code type is LDPC and Aggregation subfield in SIG or SIG-A field is 1, the number of symbols in the Data field is determined by Equation 24-62.

$$34 \quad N_{SYM} = LENGTH \quad (24-62)$$

36 where

38 LENGTH is the value indicated by the LENGTH subfield of SIG or SIG-A field

40 When the code type is LDPC and Aggregation subfield in SIG or SIG-A field is 0, the parameter $N_{SYM,init}$ is determined by Equation 24-63

$$45 \quad N_{SYM,init} = m_{STBC} \times \left\lceil \frac{8 \cdot LENGTH + N_{service}}{m_{STBC} \cdot N_{DBPS}} \right\rceil \quad (24-63)$$

49 where

50 N_{DBPS} is defined in Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters)

52 $N_{service}$ is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

54 m_{STBC} is equal to 2 when STBC is used, and 1 otherwise

55 LENGTH is the value indicated by the LENGTH subfield of SIG or SIG-A field

57 In this case, the number of symbols in the Data field N_{SYM} is determined by Equation 24-64

$$61 \quad N_{SYM} = \begin{cases} N_{SYM,init}, & \text{if LDPC Extra OFDM Symbol} = 0 \\ 62 \quad N_{SYM,init} + 1, & \text{if LDPC Extra OFDM Symbol} = 1 \text{ and STBC} = 0 \\ 63 \quad N_{SYM,init} + 2, & \text{if LDPC Extra OFDM Symbol} = 1 \text{ and STBC} = 1 \end{cases} \quad (24-64)$$

1 where

2 LENGTH is the value indicated by the LENGTH subfield of SIG or SIG-A field

3 LDPC Extra OFDM Symbol is the value indicated by Coding[1] subfield in SIG or SIG-A field

4 STBC is the value indicated by the STBC subfield in SIG or SIG-A field

5
6
7 The PHY parameter RXTIME for the case of S1G_SHORT or S1G_1M format is determined by
8 Equation 24-65

$$10 \quad RXTIME(\mu s) = \begin{cases} T_{DSTF} + T_{LTF}(N_{LTF} - 1) + N_{SYM}T_{SYML}, & \text{if Short GI} = 0 \\ T_{DSTF} + T_{LTF}(N_{LTF} - 1) + T_{SYML} + (N_{SYM} - 1)T_{SYMS}, & \text{if Short GI} = 1 \end{cases} \quad (24-65)$$

14 where

15 T_{LTF} , T_{SYML} and T_{SYMS} are defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

16 N_{LTF} is defined in Table 24-10 (Number of LTFs required for different numbers of space time
17 streams)

18
19
20
21
22 The PHY parameter RXTIME for the case of S1G_LONG format is determined by Equation 24-66

$$23 \quad RXTIME(\mu s) = \begin{cases} T_{DSTF} + N_{LTF}T_{DLTF} + T_{SIG-B} + N_{SYM}T_{SYML}, & \text{if Short GI} = 0 \\ T_{DSTF} + N_{LTF}T_{DLTF} + T_{SIG-B} + T_{SYML} + (N_{SYM} - 1)T_{SYMS}, & \text{if Short GI} = 1 \end{cases} \quad (24-66)$$

24
25 where

26 T_{DLTF} , T_{SIG-B} , T_{SYML} and T_{SYMS} are defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

27 N_{LTF} is defined in Table 24-10 (Number of LTFs required for different numbers of space time
28 streams)

29
30
31 When the Aggregation bit in the SIG or SIG-A field is equal to 0, the value of the PSDU_LENGTH
32 parameter returned in the RXVECTOR using is set to the LENGTH field of the SIG/SIG-A.

33
34
35
36 When the Aggregation bit in the SIG or SIG-A field is equal to 1, the value of the PSDU_LENGTH
37 parameter returned in the RXVECTOR using BCC encoding is calculated using Equation 24-67.

$$38 \quad PSDU_LENGTH = \left\lfloor \frac{N_{SYM}N_{DBPS} - N_{service} - N_{tail} \cdot N_{ES}}{8} \right\rfloor \quad (24-67)$$

39
40 where

41 N_{ES} is defined in Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters)

42 N_{DBPS} is defined in Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters)

43 $N_{service}$ and N_{tail} are defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

44
45
46
47 The value of the PSDU_LENGTH parameter returned in the RXVECTOR using LDPC encoding is
48 calculated using Equation 24-68

$$49 \quad PSDU_LENGTH = \left\lfloor \frac{N_{SYM} \cdot N_{DBPS} - N_{service}}{8} \right\rfloor \quad (24-68)$$

50
51 where

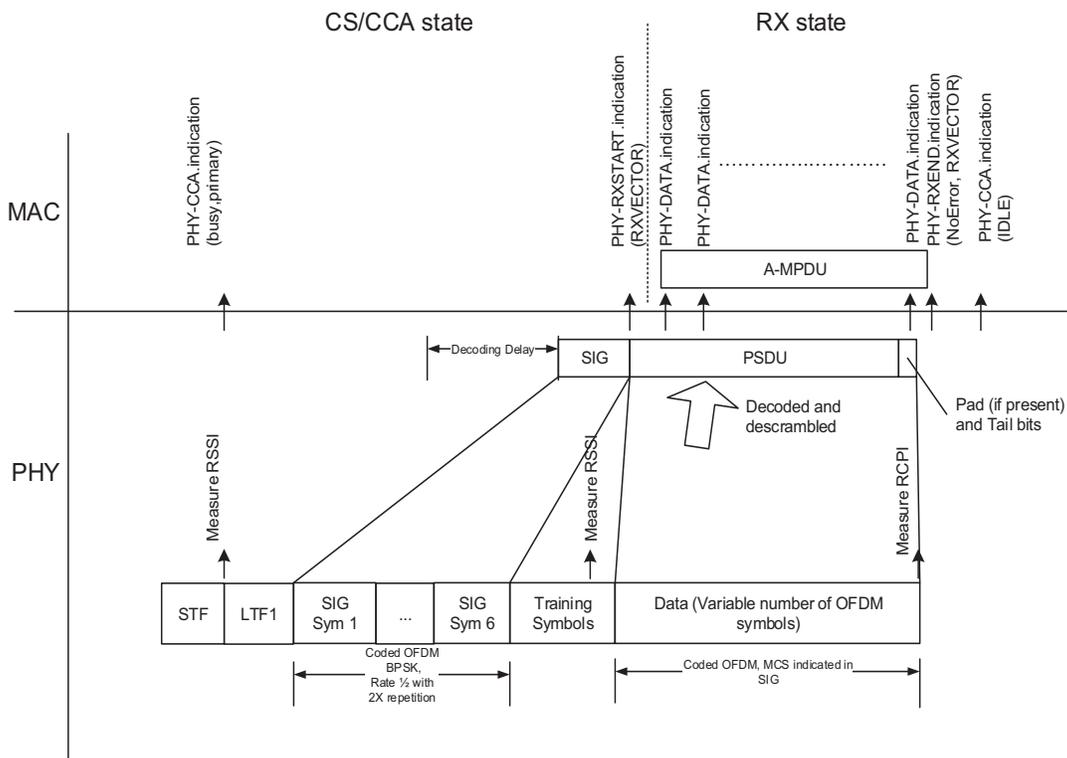
52 N_{DBPS} is defined in Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters)

$N_{service}$ is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

When the Aggregation bit in the SIG or SIG-A field is equal to 1, the value of the PSDU_LENGTH parameter returned in the RXVECTOR for an NDP sounding or an NDP CMAC frame is 0.

If signal loss occurs during reception prior to completion of the PSDU reception, the error condition PHY-RXEND.indication(CarrierLost) shall be reported to the MAC. After waiting for the end of the PSDU as determined by Equation 24-65 or Equation 24-66, the PHY shall set the PHY-CCA.indication(IDLE) primitive and return to the RX IDLE state.

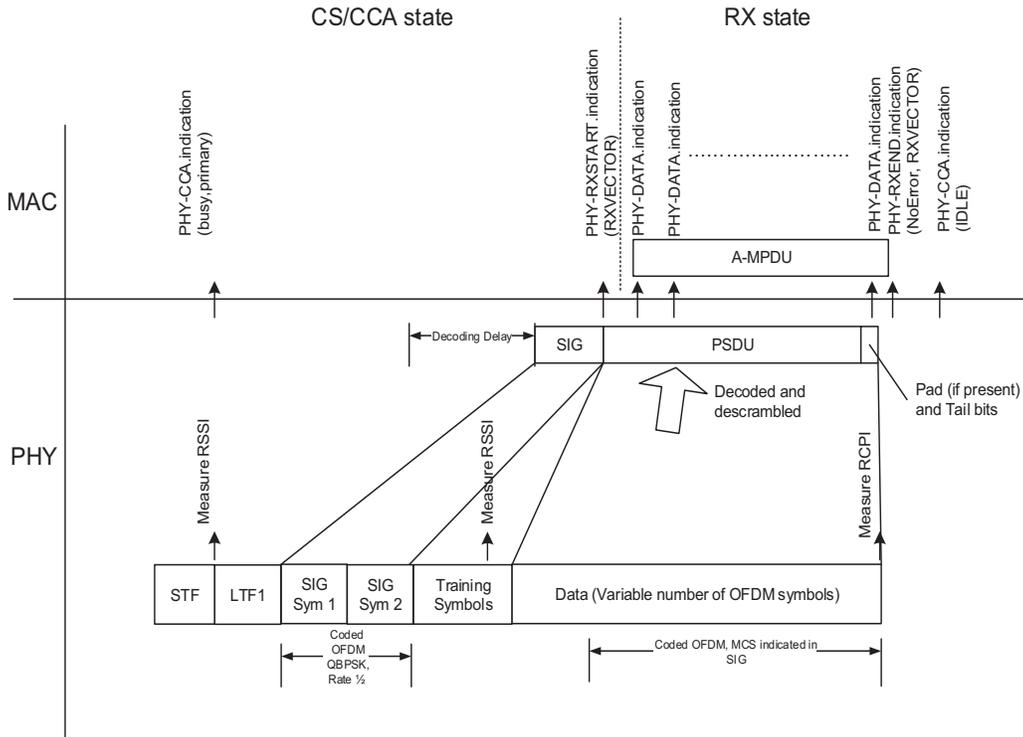
The received PSDU bits are assembled into octets, decoded, and presented to the MAC using a series of PHY-DATA.indication(DATA) primitive exchanges. Any final bits that cannot be assembled into a complete octet are considered pad bits and discarded. After the reception of the final bit of the last PSDU octet, and possible padding and tail bits, the receiver shall be returned to the RX IDLE state, as shown in Figure 24-34 (PHY receive state machine).



NOTE—This procedure does not describe the operation of optional features, such as LDPC or STBC.

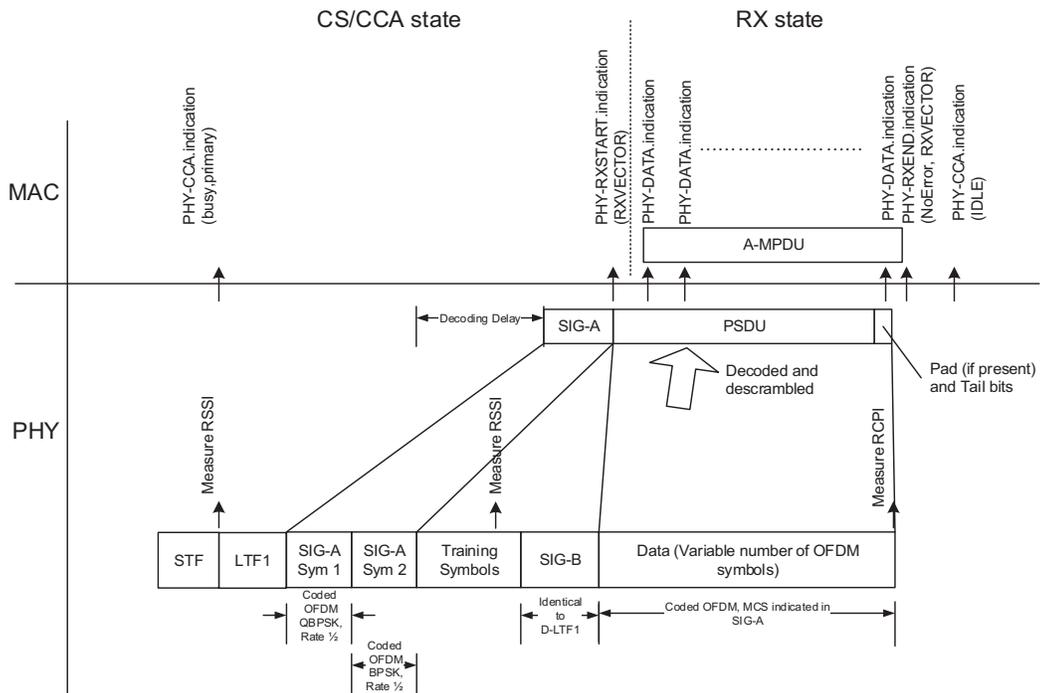
Figure 24-31—PHY Receive procedure for a SU transmission, S1G_1M preamble

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65



NOTE—This procedure does not describe the operation of optional features, such as LDPC or STBC.

Figure 24-32—PHY Receive procedure for a SU transmission, S1G_SHORT preamble



NOTE—This procedure does not describe the operation of optional features, such as LDPC or STBC. This procedure describes the case where SIG-A indicates a mode not requiring decoding of SIG-B.

Figure 24-33—PHY Receive procedure for a SU transmission, SIG_LONG preamble

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

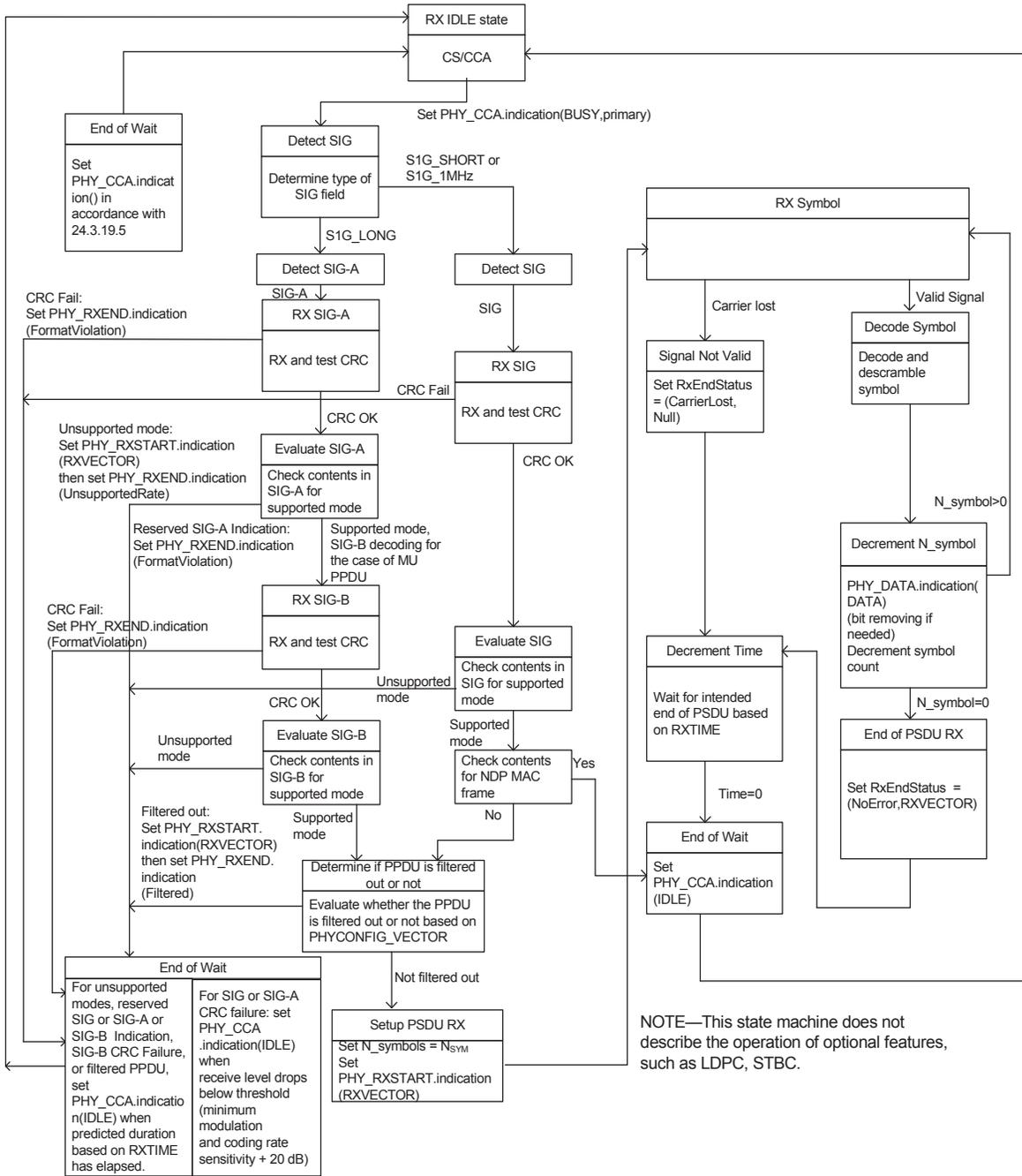


Figure 24-34—PHY receive state machine

24.4 S1G PLME

24.4.1 PLME_SAP sublayer management primitives

Table 24-36 (S1G PHY MIB attributes) lists the MIB attributes that may be accessed by the PHY entities and the intra-layer of higher level LMEs. These attributes are accessed via the PLME-GET, PLME-SET, PLME-RESET, and PLME-CHARACTERISTICS primitives defined in 6.5 (PLME SAP interface).

24.4.2 PHY MIB

S1G PHY MIB attributes are defined in Annex C with specific values defined in Table 24-36 (S1G PHY MIB attributes). The "Operational semantics" column in Table 24-36 (S1G PHY MIB attributes) contains two types: static and dynamic.

- Static MIB attributes are fixed and cannot be modified for a given PHY implementation.
- Dynamic MIB attributes are interpreted according to the MAX-ACCESS field of the MIB attribute.

When MAX-ACCESS is read-only, the MIB attribute value may be updated by the PLME and read from the MIB attribute by management entities. When MAX-ACCESS is read-write, the MIB attribute may be read and written by management entities but shall not be updated by the PLME.

Table 24-36—S1G PHY MIB attributes

Managed Object	Default value/ range	Operational Semantics
dot11PHYOperationTable		
dot11PHYType	s1g	Static
dot11PHYTxPowerTable		
dot11NumberSupportedPowerLevels	Implementation dependent	Static
dot11TxPowerLevel1	Implementation dependent	Static
dot11TxPowerLevel2	Implementation dependent	Static
dot11TxPowerLevel3	Implementation dependent	Static
dot11TxPowerLevel4	Implementation dependent	Static
dot11TxPowerLevel5	Implementation dependent	Static
dot11TxPowerLevel6	Implementation dependent	Static
dot11TxPowerLevel7	Implementation dependent	Static

Table 24-36—S1G PHY MIB attributes (continued)

dot11TxPowerLevel8	Implementation dependent	Static
dot11CurrentTxPowerLevel	Implementation dependent	Static
dot11TxPowerLevelExtended	Implementation dependent	Static
dot11CurrentTxPowerLevelExtended	Implementation dependent	Static
dot11PHYSIGTable		
dot11CurrentPrimaryChannel	Implementation dependent	Dynamic
dot11CurrentChannelWidth	Implementation dependent	Dynamic
dot11CurrentChannelCenterFrequencyIndex	Implementation dependent	Dynamic
dot11S1GChannelWidthOptionImplemented	Implementation dependent	Static
dot11ShortGIOptionIn1MImplemented	False/Boolean	Static
dot11ShortGIOptionIn1MActivated	False/Boolean	Dynamic
dot11ShortGIOptionIn2MImplemented	False/Boolean	Static
dot11ShortGIOptionIn2MActivated	False/Boolean	Dynamic
dot11ShortGIOptionIn4MImplemented	False/Boolean	Static
dot11ShortGIOptionIn4MActivated	False/Boolean	Dynamic
dot11ShortGIOptionIn8MImplemented	False/Boolean	Static
dot11ShortGIOptionIn8MActivated	False/Boolean	Dynamic
dot11ShortGIOptionIn16MImplemented	False/Boolean	Static
dot11ShortGIOptionIn16MActivated	False/Boolean	Dynamic
dot11S1GLDPCCodingOptionImplemented	False/Boolean	Static
dot11S1GLDPCCodingOptionActivated	False/Boolean	Dynamic
dot11S1GTxSTBCOptionImplemented	False/Boolean	Static
dot11S1GTxSTBCOptionActivated	False/Boolean	Dynamic
dot11S1GRxSTBCOptionImplemented	False/Boolean	Static

Table 24-36—S1G PHY MIB attributes (continued)

dot11S1GRxSTBCOptionActivated	False/Boolean	Dynamic
dot11S1GMaxNTxChainsImplemented	Implementation dependent	Static
dot11S1GMaxNTxChainsActivated	Implementation dependent	Dynamic
dot11S1GTravelingPilotOptionImplemented	Implementation dependent	Static
dot11S1GTravelingPilotOptionActivated	Implementation dependent	Static
dot11S1GTransmitBeamformingConfigTable		
dot11ReceiveStaggerSoundingOptionImplemented	False/Boolean	Static
dot11TransmitStaggerSoundingOptionImplemented	False/Boolean	Static
dot11ReceiveNDPOptionImplemented	False/Boolean	Static
dot11TransmitNDPOptionImplemented	False/Boolean	Static
dot11ImplicitTransmitBeamformingOptionImplemented	False/Boolean	Static
dot11CalibrationOptionImplemented	Implementation dependent	Static
dot11ExplicitCSITransmitBeamformingOptionImplemented	False/Boolean	Static
dot11ExplicitNonCompressedBeamformingMatrixOptionImplemented	False/Boolean	Static
dot11ExplicitTransmitBeamformingCSIFeedbackOptionImplemented	Implementation dependent	Static
dot11ExplicitNoncompressedBeamformingFeedbackOptionImplemented	Implementation dependent	Static
dot11ExplicitcompressedBeamformingFeedbackOptionImplemented	Implementation dependent	Static
dot11NumberBeamformingCSISupportAntenna	Implementation dependent	Static
dot11NumberNonCompressedBeamformingMatrixSupportAntenna	Implementation dependent	Static
dot11NumberCompressedBeamformingMatrixSupportAntenna	Implementation dependent	Static
dot11S1GSUBeamformerOptionImplemented	False/Boolean	Static
dot11S1GSUBeamformeeOptionImplemented	False/Boolean	Static

Table 24-36—S1G PHY MIB attributes (continued)

dot11S1GMUBeamformerOptionImplemented	False/Boolean	Static
dot11S1GMUBeamformeeOptionImplemented	False/Boolean	Static
dot11S1GNumberSoundingDimensions	Implementation dependent	Static
dot11S1GBeamformeeNTxSupport	Implementation dependent	Static

24.4.3 TXTIME and PSDU_LENGTH calculation

For S1G_SHORT preamble, the value of the TXTIME parameter returned by the PLME-TXTIME.confirm primitive shall be calculated for an S1G PPDU using Equation 24-69 for short GI and Equation 24-70 for long GI.

$$\text{TXTIME} = \begin{cases} T_{\text{PREAMBLE}} + T_{\text{SIG}} + T_{\text{LTF}} \cdot (N_{\text{LTF}} - 1), & \text{if } N_{\text{SYM}} = 0 \\ T_{\text{PREAMBLE}} + T_{\text{SIG}} + T_{\text{LTF}} \cdot (N_{\text{LTF}} - 1) + T_{\text{SYML}} + T_{\text{SYMS}} \cdot (N_{\text{SYM}} - 1), & \text{if } N_{\text{SYM}} > 0 \end{cases} \quad (24-69)$$

$$\text{TXTIME} = T_{\text{PREAMBLE}} + T_{\text{SIG}} + T_{\text{LTF}} \cdot (N_{\text{LTF}} - 1) + T_{\text{SYML}} \cdot N_{\text{SYM}} \quad (24-70)$$

where

$$T_{\text{PREAMBLE}} = T_{\text{STF}} + T_{\text{LTF1}}$$

T_{STF} , T_{LTF1} , T_{LTF} , T_{SYML} and T_{SYMS} are defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

T_{SIG} is defined in Table 24-5 (Timing-related constants for SIG/SIG-A field in ≥ 2 MHz PPDUs).

N_{LTF} is defined in Table 24-10 (Number of LTFs required for different numbers of space time streams)

For S1G_LONG preamble, the value of the TXTIME parameter returned by the PLME-TXTIME.confirm primitive shall be calculated for an S1G PPDU using Equation 24-71 for short GI and Equation 24-72 for long GI.

$$\text{TXTIME} = \begin{cases} T_{\text{PREAMBLE}} + T_{\text{SIG-A}} + T_{\text{D_PREAMBLE}} + T_{\text{SIG-B}}, & \text{if } N_{\text{SYM}} = 0 \\ T_{\text{PREAMBLE}} + T_{\text{SIG-A}} + T_{\text{D_PREAMBLE}} + T_{\text{SIG-B}} + T_{\text{SYML}} + T_{\text{SYMS}} \cdot (N_{\text{SYM}} - 1), & \text{if } N_{\text{SYM}} > 0 \end{cases} \quad (24-71)$$

$$\text{TXTIME} = T_{\text{PREAMBLE}} + T_{\text{SIG-A}} + T_{\text{D_PREAMBLE}} + T_{\text{SIG-B}} + T_{\text{SYML}} N_{\text{SYM}} \quad (24-72)$$

where

$$T_{\text{PREAMBLE}} = T_{\text{STF}} + T_{\text{LTF1}}$$

$$T_{\text{D_PREAMBLE}} = T_{\text{DSTF}} + T_{\text{DLTF}} \cdot N_{\text{LTF}}$$

T_{STF} , T_{LTF1} , T_{DSTF} , T_{DLTF} , $T_{\text{SIG-B}}$, T_{SYML} and T_{SYMS} are defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

1 T_{SIG-A} is defined in Table 24-5 (Timing-related constants for SIG/SIG-A field in ≥ 2 MHz PPDU).

2
3 N_{LTF} is defined in Table 24-10 (Number of LTFs required for different numbers of space time
4 streams).
5
6

7
8 For S1G_1M preamble, the value of the TXTIME parameter returned by the PLME-TXTIME.confirm
9 primitive shall be calculated for an S1G PPDU using Equation 24-73 for short GI and Equation 24-74 for
10 long GI.
11

$$12 \text{ TXTIME} = \begin{cases} T_{PREAMBLE} + T_{SIG} + T_{LTF} \cdot (N_{LTF} - 1), & \text{if } N_{SYM} = 0 \\ T_{PREAMBLE} + T_{SIG} + T_{LTF} \cdot (N_{LTF} - 1) + T_{SYML} + T_{SYMS}(N_{SYM} - 1), & \text{if } N_{SYM} > 0 \end{cases} \quad (24-73)$$

$$17 \text{ TXTIME} = T_{PREAMBLE} + T_{SIG} + T_{LTF} \cdot (N_{LTF} - 1) + T_{SYML} N_{SYM} \quad (24-74)$$

18
19 Where

$$20 T_{PREAMBLE} = T_{STF} + T_{LTF1}$$

21 T_{STF} , T_{LTF1} , T_{LTF} , T_{SIG} , T_{SYML} and T_{SYMS} are defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)

22 N_{LTF} is defined in Table 24-10 (Number of LTFs required for different numbers of space time
23 streams).
24

25 For an NDP, there is no Data field and $N_{SYM} = 0$.
26

27 For an S1G SU PPDU using BCC encoding, the total number of data symbols in the Data field is given by
28 Equation 24-75.
29

$$30 N_{SYM} = m_{STBC} \times \left\lceil \frac{8 \cdot APEP_LENGTH + N_{service} + N_{tail} \cdot N_{ES}}{m_{STBC} \cdot N_{DBPS}} \right\rceil \quad (24-75)$$

31 Where

32 m_{STBC} is equal to 2 when STBC is used, and 1 otherwise;

33 N_{ES} and N_{DBPS} are defined in Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters)

34 $N_{service}$ and N_{tail} are defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants)
35
36

37 For an S1G SU PPDU using LDPC encoding, the total number of data symbols in the Data field, N_{SYM} , is
38 given in 24.3.9.4.4 (LDPC coding).
39

40 For an S1G MU PPDU, the total number of data symbols in the Data field, N_{SYM} , is given by
41

$$42 N_{SYM} = \max \{ N_{SYM,u} \}_{u=0}^{N_{user}-1}$$

43 Where $N_{SYM,u}$ is defined in Equation 24-75 for BCC and in Section 24.3.9.4.4 (LDPC coding) for LDPC.
44

45 The value of the PSDU_LENGTH parameter returned in the PLME-TXTIME.confirm primitive for an S1G
46 SU PPDU using BCC encoding is calculated using Equation 24-76
47
48
49

$$PSDU_LENGTH = \left\lfloor \frac{N_{SYM} \cdot N_{DBPS} - N_{service} - N_{tail} N_{ES}}{8} \right\rfloor \quad (24-76)$$

Where

N_{SYM} is given by Equation 24-75

N_{ES} and N_{DBPS} are defined in Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters)

$N_{service}$ and N_{tail} are defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants).

The value of the PSDU_LENGTH parameter returned in the PLME-TXTIME.confirm primitive for an S1G SU PPDU using LDPC encoding is calculated using Equation 24-77

$$PSDU_LENGTH = \left\lfloor \frac{N_{SYM,init} \cdot N_{DBPS} - N_{service}}{8} \right\rfloor \quad (24-77)$$

Where

$N_{SYM,init}$ is given by Equation 22-62

N_{DBPS} is defined in Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters)

$N_{service}$ is defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants).

The value of the PSDU_LENGTH parameter for user u returned in the PLME-TXTIME.confirm primitive and in the RXVECTOR for an S1G MU PPDU is calculated using Equation 24-78

$$PSDU_LENGTH_u = \begin{cases} \left\lfloor \frac{N_{SYM} \cdot N_{DBPS,u} - N_{service} - N_{tail} N_{ES,u}}{8} \right\rfloor & \text{when BCC is used for user } u \\ \left\lfloor \frac{N_{SYM_max_init} \cdot N_{DBPS,u} - N_{service}}{8} \right\rfloor & \text{when LDPC is used for user } u \end{cases} \quad (24-78)$$

Where

$N_{SYM_max_init}$ is given by Equation 22-65

$N_{ES,u}$ is N_{ES} for user u , where N_{ES} is defined in Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters)

$N_{DBPS,u}$ is N_{DBPS} for user u , where N_{DBPS} is defined in Table 24-6 (Frequently used parameters)

$N_{service}$ and N_{tail} are defined in Table 24-4 (Timing-related constants).

The value of the PSDU_LENGTH parameter returned in the PLME-TXTIME.confirm primitive for an NDP is 0.

24.4.4 PHY characteristics

The static S1G PHY characteristics, provided through the PLME-CHARACTERISTICS service primitive, shall be as shown in Table 24-37 (S1G PHY characteristics). The definitions for these characteristics are given in 6.5 (PLME SAP interface).

Table 24-37—S1G PHY characteristics

Characteristics	Value
aSlotTime	52 μ s
aSIFSTime	160 μ s
aCCATime	< 40 μ s
aRxPHYStartDelay	600 μ s for S1G_1M preamble; 280 μ s for S1G_SHORT preamble and S1G_LONG preamble.
aRxBxTurnaroundTime	Implementation dependent, see 9.3.7 (DCF timing relations).
aTxPHYDelay	Implementation dependent, see 9.3.7 (DCF timing relations).
aRxPHYDelay	Implementation dependent, see 9.3.7 (DCF timing relations).
aRxBxSwitchTime	Implementation dependent, see 9.3.7 (DCF timing relations).
aTxRampOnTime	Implementation dependent, see 9.3.7 (DCF timing relations).
aAirPropagationTime	6 μ s
aMACProcessingDelay	Implementation dependent, see 9.3.7 (DCF timing relations).
aPreambleLength	160 μ s
aSTFOneLength	80 μ s
aLTFOneLength	80 μ s
aLTFOneLength	40 μ s
aPLCPHeaderLength	80 μ s
aPLCPSIGTwoLength	80 μ s
aPLCPServiceLength	8 bits
aDTT2UTTime	320 μ s
aCCAMidTime	212 μ s

Table 24-37—S1G PHY characteristics (continued)

aPPDUMaxTime	27,920 μ s (see NOTE1)
aPSDUMaxLength	797159 octets (see NOTE2)
NOTE 1—This is the maximum PPDU duration in μ s for an S1G_1M PPDU with a bandwidth of 1 MHz, S1G-MCS10 and 1 spatial stream, limited by PSDU length of 511 octets.	
NOTE 2—This is the maximum length in octets for an S1G SU PPDU with a bandwidth of 16 MHz, S1G-MCS9 and 4 spatial streams, limited by 511 data symbols supported by the Length field in the S1G SIG field, excluding the SERVICE field and tail bits.	

24.5 Parameters for S1G-MCSs

The rate-dependent parameters for 1 MHz, 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz, and 16 MHz, $N_{ss} = 1, \dots, 4$ are given in Table 24-38 (S1G MCSs for 1 MHz, $N_{ss} = 1$) through Table 24-57 (S1G MCSs for 16 MHz, $N_{ss} = 4$). Support for 4 μ s GI is optional in all cases. Support for MCS 8 and 9 (when valid) is optional in all cases. An S1G AP-STA shall support single spatial stream MCSs within the range MCS 0 through MCS 7 for all channel widths for which it has indicated support regardless of the Tx or Rx Highest Supported Data Rate subfield values in the VHT Supported MCS Set field. An S1G non-AP-STA shall support single spatial stream MCSs within the range MCS 0 through MCS 2 for 1 and 2 MHz channel widths. When more than one spatial stream is supported, the Tx or Rx Highest Supported Data Rate subfield values in the VHT Supported MCS Set field may result in a reduced MCS range (cut-off) for greater than one spatial stream. Support for 1 MHz, 2 MHz with $N_{ss} = 1$ is mandatory. Support for 1 and 2 MHz with $N_{ss} = 2, 3, 4$ is optional. Support for 4, 8 and 16 MHz with $N_{ss} = 1, \dots, 4$ is optional.

NOTE—When LDPC is used with MCS 10, the resulting N_{cbps} is 12 because the 2x repetition is applied after the LDPC encoding procedure.

Table 24-38—S1G MCSs for 1 MHz, $N_{ss} = 1$

MCS Idx	Mod	R	N_bpscs	N_sd	N_sp	N_cbps	N_dbps	N_es	Data_rate (kbps)	
									8 μ s GI	4 μ s GI
0	BPSK	1/2	1	24	2	24	12	1	300.0	333.3
1	QPSK	1/2	2	24	2	48	24	1	600.0	666.7
2	QPSK	3/4	2	24	2	48	36	1	900.0	1000.0
3	16-QAM	1/2	4	24	2	96	48	1	1200.0	1333.3
4	16-QAM	3/4	4	24	2	96	72	1	1800.0	2000.0
5	64-QAM	2/3	6	24	2	144	96	1	2400.0	2666.7
6	64-QAM	3/4	6	24	2	144	108	1	2700.0	3000.0
7	64-QAM	5/6	6	24	2	144	120	1	3000.0	3333.3
8	256-QAM	3/4	8	24	2	192	144	1	3600.0	4000.0
9	256-QAM	5/6	8	24	2	192	160	1	4000.0	4444.4
10	BPSK	1/2 with 2x repetition	1	24	2	24	6	1	150.0	166.7

Table 24-39—S1G MCSs for 1 MHz, $N_{SS} = 2$

MCS Idx	Mod	R	N_bpscs	N_sd	N_sp	N_cbps	N_dbps	N_es	Data_rate (kbps)	
									8 us GI	4 us GI
0	BPSK	1/2	1	24	2	48	24	1	600.0	666.7
1	QPSK	1/2	2	24	2	96	48	1	1200.0	1333.3
2	QPSK	3/4	2	24	2	96	72	1	1800.0	2000.0
3	16-QAM	1/2	4	24	2	192	96	1	2400.0	2666.7
4	16-QAM	3/4	4	24	2	192	144	1	3600.0	4000.0
5	64-QAM	2/3	6	24	2	288	192	1	4800.0	5333.3
6	64-QAM	3/4	6	24	2	288	216	1	5400.0	6000.0
7	64-QAM	5/6	6	24	2	288	240	1	6000.0	6666.7
8	256-QAM	3/4	8	24	2	384	288	1	7200.0	8000.0
9	256-QAM	5/6	8	24	2	384	320	1	8000.0	8888.9

Table 24-40—S1G MCSs for 1 MHz, $N_{SS} = 3$

MCS Idx	Mod	R	N_bpscs	N_sd	N_sp	N_cbps	N_dbps	N_es	Data_rate (kbps)	
									8 us GI	4 us GI
0	BPSK	1/2	1	24	2	72	36	1	900.0	1000.0
1	QPSK	1/2	2	24	2	144	72	1	1800.0	2000.0
2	QPSK	3/4	2	24	2	144	108	1	2700.0	3000.0
3	16-QAM	1/2	4	24	2	288	144	1	3600.0	4000.0
4	16-QAM	3/4	4	24	2	288	216	1	5400.0	6000.0
5	64-QAM	2/3	6	24	2	432	288	1	7200.0	8000.0
6	64-QAM	3/4	6	24	2	432	324	1	8100.0	9000.0
7	64-QAM	5/6	6	24	2	432	360	1	9000.0	10000.0
8	256-QAM	3/4	8	24	2	576	432	1	10800.0	12000.0
9	256-QAM	5/6	8	24	2	576	480	1	12000.0	13333.3

Table 24-41—S1G MCSs for 1 MHz, $N_{SS} = 4$

MCS Idx	Mod	R	N_bpscs	N_sd	N_sp	N_cbps	N_dbps	N_es	Data_rate (kbps)	
									8 us GI	4 us GI
0	BPSK	1/2	1	24	2	96	48	1	1200.0	1333.3
1	QPSK	1/2	2	24	2	192	96	1	2400.0	2666.7
2	QPSK	3/4	2	24	2	192	144	1	3600.0	4000.0
3	16-QAM	1/2	4	24	2	384	192	1	4800.0	5333.3
4	16-QAM	3/4	4	24	2	384	288	1	7200.0	8000.0
5	64-QAM	2/3	6	24	2	576	384	1	9600.0	10666.7

Table 24-41—S1G MCSs for 1 MHz, $N_{SS} = 4$

6	64-QAM	3/4	6	24	2	576	432	1	10800.0	12000.0
7	64-QAM	5/6	6	24	2	576	480	1	12000.0	13333.3
8	256-QAM	3/4	8	24	2	768	576	1	14400.0	16000.0
9	256-QAM	5/6	8	24	2	768	640	1	16000.0	17777.8

Table 24-42—S1G MCSs for 2 MHz, $N_{SS} = 1$

MCS Idx	Mod	R	N_bpscs	N_sd	N_sp	N_cbps	N_dbps	N_es	Data_rate (kbps)	
									8 us GI	4 us GI
0	BPSK	1/2	1	52	4	52	26	1	650.0	722.2
1	QPSK	1/2	2	52	4	104	52	1	1300.0	1444.4
2	QPSK	3/4	2	52	4	104	78	1	1950.0	2166.7
3	16-QAM	1/2	4	52	4	208	104	1	2600.0	2888.9
4	16-QAM	3/4	4	52	4	208	156	1	3900.0	4333.3
5	64-QAM	2/3	6	52	4	312	208	1	5200.0	5777.8
6	64-QAM	3/4	6	52	4	312	234	1	5850.0	6500.0
7	64-QAM	5/6	6	52	4	312	260	1	6500.0	7222.2
8	256-QAM	3/4	8	52	4	416	312	1	7800.0	8666.7
9	Not valid									

Table 24-43—S1G MCSs for 2 MHz, $N_{SS} = 2$

MCS Idx	Mod	R	N_bpscs	N_sd	N_sp	N_cbps	N_dbps	N_es	Data_rate (kbps)	
									8 us GI	4 us GI
0	BPSK	1/2	1	52	4	104	52	1	1300.0	1444.4
1	QPSK	1/2	2	52	4	208	104	1	2600.0	2888.9
2	QPSK	3/4	2	52	4	208	156	1	3900.0	4333.3
3	16-QAM	1/2	4	52	4	416	208	1	5200.0	5777.8
4	16-QAM	3/4	4	52	4	416	312	1	7800.0	8666.7
5	64-QAM	2/3	6	52	4	624	416	1	10400.0	11555.6
6	64-QAM	3/4	6	52	4	624	468	1	11700.0	13000.0
7	64-QAM	5/6	6	52	4	624	520	1	13000.0	14444.4
8	256-QAM	3/4	8	52	4	832	624	1	15600.0	17333.3
9	Not valid									

Table 24-44—S1G MCSs for 2 MHz, $N_{SS} = 3$

MCS Idx	Mod	R	N_bpscs	N_sd	N_sp	N_cbps	N_dbps	N_es	Data_rate (kbps)	
									8 us GI	4 us GI
0	BPSK	1/2	1	52	4	156	78	1	1950.0	2166.7
1	QPSK	1/2	2	52	4	312	156	1	3900.0	4333.3
2	QPSK	3/4	2	52	4	312	234	1	5850.0	6500.0
3	16-QAM	1/2	4	52	4	624	312	1	7800.0	8666.7
4	16-QAM	3/4	4	52	4	624	468	1	11700.0	13000.0
5	64-QAM	2/3	6	52	4	936	624	1	15600.0	17333.3
6	64-QAM	3/4	6	52	4	936	702	1	17550.0	19500.0
7	64-QAM	5/6	6	52	4	936	780	1	19500.0	21666.7
8	256-QAM	3/4	8	52	4	1248	936	1	23400.0	26000.0
9	256-QAM	5/6	8	52	4	1248	1040	1	26000.0	28888.9

Table 24-45—S1G MCSs for 2 MHz, $N_{SS} = 4$

MCS Idx	Mod	R	N_bpscs	N_sd	N_sp	N_cbps	N_dbps	N_es	Data_rate (kbps)	
									8 us GI	4 us GI
0	BPSK	1/2	1	52	4	208	104	1	2600.0	2888.9
1	QPSK	1/2	2	52	4	416	208	1	5200.0	5777.8
2	QPSK	3/4	2	52	4	416	312	1	7800.0	8666.7
3	16-QAM	1/2	4	52	4	832	416	1	10400.0	11555.6
4	16-QAM	3/4	4	52	4	832	624	1	15600.0	17333.3
5	64-QAM	2/3	6	52	4	1248	832	1	20800.0	23111.1
6	64-QAM	3/4	6	52	4	1248	936	1	23400.0	26000.0
7	64-QAM	5/6	6	52	4	1248	1040	1	26000.0	28888.9
8	256-QAM	3/4	8	52	4	1664	1248	1	31200.0	34666.7
9	Not valid									

Table 24-46—S1G MCSs for 4 MHz, $N_{SS} = 1$

MCS Idx	Mod	R	N_bpscs	N_sd	N_sp	N_cbps	N_dbps	N_es	Data_rate (kbps)	
									8 us GI	4 us GI
0	BPSK	1/2	1	108	6	108	54	1	1350.0	1500.0
1	QPSK	1/2	2	108	6	216	108	1	2700.0	3000.0
2	QPSK	3/4	2	108	6	216	162	1	4050.0	4500.0
3	16-QAM	1/2	4	108	6	432	216	1	5400.0	6000.0
4	16-QAM	3/4	4	108	6	432	324	1	8100.0	9000.0
5	64-QAM	2/3	6	108	6	648	432	1	10800.0	12000.0
6	64-QAM	3/4	6	108	6	648	486	1	12150.0	13500.0
7	64-QAM	5/6	6	108	6	648	540	1	13500.0	15000.0
8	256-QAM	3/4	8	108	6	864	648	1	16200.0	18000.0
9	256-QAM	5/6	8	108	6	864	720	1	18000.0	20000.0

Table 24-47—S1G MCSs for 4 MHz, $N_{SS} = 2$

MCS Idx	Mod	R	N_bpscs	N_sd	N_sp	N_cbps	N_dbps	N_es	Data_rate (kbps)	
									8 us GI	4 us GI
0	BPSK	1/2	1	108	6	216	108	1	2700.0	3000.0
1	QPSK	1/2	2	108	6	432	216	1	5400.0	6000.0
2	QPSK	3/4	2	108	6	432	324	1	8100.0	9000.0
3	16-QAM	1/2	4	108	6	864	432	1	10800.0	12000.0
4	16-QAM	3/4	4	108	6	864	648	1	16200.0	18000.0
5	64-QAM	2/3	6	108	6	1296	864	1	21600.0	24000.0
6	64-QAM	3/4	6	108	6	1296	972	1	24300.0	27000.0
7	64-QAM	5/6	6	108	6	1296	1080	1	27000.0	30000.0
8	256-QAM	3/4	8	108	6	1728	1296	1	32400.0	36000.0
9	256-QAM	5/6	8	108	6	1728	1440	1	36000.0	40000.0

Table 24-48—S1G MCSs for 4 MHz, $N_{SS} = 3$

MCS Idx	Mod	R	N_bpscs	N_sd	N_sp	N_cbps	N_dbps	N_es	Data_rate (kbps)	
									8 us GI	4 us GI
0	BPSK	1/2	1	108	6	324	162	1	4050.0	4500.0
1	QPSK	1/2	2	108	6	648	324	1	8100.0	9000.0
2	QPSK	3/4	2	108	6	648	486	1	12150.0	13500.0
3	16-QAM	1/2	4	108	6	1296	648	1	16200.0	18000.0
4	16-QAM	3/4	4	108	6	1296	972	1	24300.0	27000.0
5	64-QAM	2/3	6	108	6	1944	1296	1	32400.0	36000.0
6	64-QAM	3/4	6	108	6	1944	1458	1	36450.0	40500.0
7	64-QAM	5/6	6	108	6	1944	1620	1	40500.0	45000.0
8	256-QAM	3/4	8	108	6	2592	1944	1	48600.0	54000.0
9	256-QAM	5/6	8	108	6	2592	2160	1	54000.0	60000.0

Table 24-49—S1G MCSs for 4 MHz, $N_{SS} = 4$

MCS Idx	Mod	R	N_bpscs	N_sd	N_sp	N_cbps	N_dbps	N_es	Data_rate (kbps)	
									8 us GI	4 us GI
0	BPSK	1/2	1	108	6	432	216	1	5400.0	6000.0
1	QPSK	1/2	2	108	6	864	432	1	10800.0	12000.0
2	QPSK	3/4	2	108	6	864	648	1	16200.0	18000.0
3	16-QAM	1/2	4	108	6	1728	864	1	21600.0	24000.0
4	16-QAM	3/4	4	108	6	1728	1296	1	32400.0	36000.0
5	64-QAM	2/3	6	108	6	2592	1728	1	43200.0	48000.0
6	64-QAM	3/4	6	108	6	2592	1944	1	48600.0	54000.0
7	64-QAM	5/6	6	108	6	2592	2160	1	54000.0	60000.0
8	256-QAM	3/4	8	108	6	3456	2592	1	64800.0	72000.0
9	256-QAM	5/6	8	108	6	3456	2880	1	72000.0	80000.0

Table 24-50—S1G MCSs for 8 MHz, $N_{SS} = 1$

MCS Idx	Mod	R	N_bpscs	N_sd	N_sp	N_cbps	N_dbps	N_es	Data_rate (kbps)	
									8 us GI	4 us GI
0	BPSK	1/2	1	234	8	234	117	1	2925.0	3250.0
1	QPSK	1/2	2	234	8	468	234	1	5850.0	6500.0
2	QPSK	3/4	2	234	8	468	351	1	8775.0	9750.0
3	16-QAM	1/2	4	234	8	936	468	1	11700.0	13000.0
4	16-QAM	3/4	4	234	8	936	702	1	17550.0	19500.0
5	64-QAM	2/3	6	234	8	1404	936	1	23400.0	26000.0
6	64-QAM	3/4	6	234	8	1404	1053	1	26325.0	29250.0
7	64-QAM	5/6	6	234	8	1404	1170	1	29250.0	32500.0
8	256-QAM	3/4	8	234	8	1872	1404	1	35100.0	39000.0
9	256-QAM	5/6	8	234	8	1872	1560	1	39000.0	43333.3

Table 24-51—S1G MCSs for 8 MHz, $N_{SS} = 2$

MCS Idx	Mod	R	N_bpscs	N_sd	N_sp	N_cbps	N_dbps	N_es	Data_rate (kbps)	
									8 us GI	4 us GI
0	BPSK	1/2	1	234	8	468	234	1	5850.0	6500.0
1	QPSK	1/2	2	234	8	936	468	1	11700.0	13000.0
2	QPSK	3/4	2	234	8	936	702	1	17550.0	19500.0
3	16-QAM	1/2	4	234	8	1872	936	1	23400.0	26000.0
4	16-QAM	3/4	4	234	8	1872	1404	1	35100.0	39000.0
5	64-QAM	2/3	6	234	8	2808	1872	1	46800.0	52000.0
6	64-QAM	3/4	6	234	8	2808	2106	1	52650.0	58500.0
7	64-QAM	5/6	6	234	8	2808	2340	1	58500.0	65000.0
8	256-QAM	3/4	8	234	8	3744	2808	1	70200.0	78000.0
9	256-QAM	5/6	8	234	8	3744	3120	1	78000.0	86666.7

Table 24-52—S1G MCSs for 8 MHz, $N_{SS} = 3$

MCS Idx	Mod	R	N_bpscs	N_sd	N_sp	N_cbps	N_dbps	N_es	Data_rate (kbps)	
									8 us GI	4 us GI
0	BPSK	1/2	1	234	8	702	351	1	8775.0	9750.0
1	QPSK	1/2	2	234	8	1404	702	1	17550.0	19500.0
2	QPSK	3/4	2	234	8	1404	1053	1	26325.0	29250.0
3	16-QAM	1/2	4	234	8	2808	1404	1	35100.0	39000.0
4	16-QAM	3/4	4	234	8	2808	2106	1	52650.0	58500.0
5	64-QAM	2/3	6	234	8	4212	2808	1	70200.0	78000.0
6	64-QAM	3/4	6	234	8	4212	3159	1	78975.0	87750.0
7	64-QAM	5/6	6	234	8	4212	3510	1	87750.0	97500.0
8	256-QAM	3/4	8	234	8	5616	4212	1	105300.0	117000.0
9	256-QAM	5/6	8	234	8	5616	4680	1	117000.0	130000.0

Table 24-53—S1G MCSs for 8 MHz, $N_{ss} = 4$

MCS Idx	Mod	R	N_bpscs	N_sd	N_sp	N_cbps	N_dbps	N_es	Data_rate (kbps)	
									8 us GI	4 us GI
0	BPSK	1/2	1	234	8	936	468	1	11700.0	13000.0
1	QPSK	1/2	2	234	8	1872	936	1	23400.0	26000.0
2	QPSK	3/4	2	234	8	1872	1404	1	35100.0	39000.0
3	16-QAM	1/2	4	234	8	3744	1872	1	46800.0	52000.0
4	16-QAM	3/4	4	234	8	3744	2808	1	70200.0	78000.0
5	64-QAM	2/3	6	234	8	5616	3744	1	93600.0	104000.0
6	64-QAM	3/4	6	234	8	5616	4212	1	105300.0	117000.0
7	64-QAM	5/6	6	234	8	5616	4680	1	117000.0	130000.0
8	256-QAM	3/4	8	234	8	7488	5616	1	140400.0	156000.0
9	256-QAM	5/6	8	234	8	7488	6240	1	156000.0	173333.3

Table 24-54—S1G MCSs for 16 MHz, $N_{ss} = 1$

MCS Idx	Mod	R	N_bpscs	N_sd	N_sp	N_cbps	N_dbps	N_es	Data_rate (kbps)	
									8 us GI	4 us GI
0	BPSK	1/2	1	468	16	468	234	1	5850.0	6500.0
1	QPSK	1/2	2	468	16	936	468	1	11700.0	13000.0
2	QPSK	3/4	2	468	16	936	702	1	17550.0	19500.0
3	16-QAM	1/2	4	468	16	1872	936	1	23400.0	26000.0
4	16-QAM	3/4	4	468	16	1872	1404	1	35100.0	39000.0
5	64-QAM	2/3	6	468	16	2808	1872	1	46800.0	52000.0
6	64-QAM	3/4	6	468	16	2808	2106	1	52650.0	58500.0
7	64-QAM	5/6	6	468	16	2808	2340	1	58500.0	65000.0
8	256-QAM	3/4	8	468	16	3744	2808	1	70200.0	78000.0
9	256-QAM	5/6	8	468	16	3744	3120	1	78000.0	86666.7

Table 24-55—S1G MCSs for 16 MHz, $N_{ss} = 2$

MCS Idx	Mod	R	N_bpscs	N_sd	N_sp	N_cbps	N_dbps	N_es	Data_rate (kbps)	
									8 us GI	4 us GI
0	BPSK	1/2	1	468	16	936	468	1	11700.0	13000.0
1	QPSK	1/2	2	468	16	1872	936	1	23400.0	26000.0
2	QPSK	3/4	2	468	16	1872	1404	1	35100.0	39000.0
3	16-QAM	1/2	4	468	16	3744	1872	1	46800.0	52000.0
4	16-QAM	3/4	4	468	16	3744	2808	1	70200.0	78000.0
5	64-QAM	2/3	6	468	16	5616	3744	1	93600.0	104000.0
6	64-QAM	3/4	6	468	16	5616	4212	1	105300.0	117000.0
7	64-QAM	5/6	6	468	16	5616	4680	1	117000.0	130000.0
8	256-QAM	3/4	8	468	16	7488	5616	1	140400.0	156000.0
9	256-QAM	5/6	8	468	16	7488	6240	1	156000.0	173333.3

Table 24-56—S1G MCSs for 16 MHz, $N_{ss} = 3$

MCS Idx	Mod	R	N_bpscs	N_sd	N_sp	N_cbps	N_dbps	N_es	Data_rate (kbps)	
									8 us GI	4 us GI
0	BPSK	1/2	1	468	16	1404	702	1	17550.0	19500.0
1	QPSK	1/2	2	468	16	2808	1404	1	35100.0	39000.0
2	QPSK	3/4	2	468	16	2808	2106	1	52650.0	58500.0
3	16-QAM	1/2	4	468	16	5616	2808	1	70200.0	78000.0
4	16-QAM	3/4	4	468	16	5616	4212	1	105300.0	117000.0
5	64-QAM	2/3	6	468	16	8424	5616	1	140400.0	156000.0
6	64-QAM	3/4	6	468	16	8424	6318	1	157950.0	175500.0
7	64-QAM	5/6	6	468	16	8424	7020	1	175500.0	195000.0
8	256-QAM	3/4	8	468	16	11232	8424	1	210600.0	234000.0
9	256-QAM	5/6	8	468	16	11232	9360	1	234000.0	260000.0

Table 24-57—S1G MCSs for 16 MHz, $N_{ss} = 4$

MCS Idx	Mod	R	N_bpscs	N_sd	N_sp	N_cbps	N_dbps	N_es	Data_rate (kbps)	
									8 us GI	4 us GI
0	BPSK	1/2	1	468	16	1872	936	1	23400.0	26000.0
1	QPSK	1/2	2	468	16	3744	1872	1	46800.0	52000.0
2	QPSK	3/4	2	468	16	3744	2808	1	70200.0	78000.0
3	16-QAM	1/2	4	468	16	7488	3744	1	93600.0	104000.0
4	16-QAM	3/4	4	468	16	7488	5616	1	140400.0	156000.0
5	64-QAM	2/3	6	468	16	11232	7488	1	187200.0	208000.0
6	64-QAM	3/4	6	468	16	11232	8424	1	210600.0	234000.0
7	64-QAM	5/6	6	468	16	11232	9360	1	234000.0	260000.0
8	256-QAM	3/4	8	468	16	14976	11232	1	280800.0	312000.0
9	256-QAM	5/6	8	468	16	14976	12480	1	312000.0	346666.7

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

Annex A

(informative)

Bibliography

Insert the following reference:

[B56] European Conference of Postal and Telecommunications (CEPT) Administrations and its Electronic Communications Committee (ECC), *ERC Recommendation 70-03: Relating to the Use of Short Range Devices (SRD)*.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

Annex B

(normative)

Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) proforma

B.2 Abbreviations and special symbols

B.2.2 General abbreviations for Item and Support columns

Insert the following abbreviation definitions:

S1GM	Sub 1 GHz (S1G) medium access control (MAC) features
S1GP	Sub 1 GHz (S1G) physical layer (PHY) features
RL	S1G Relay features

B.4 PICS proforma—IEEE Std 802.11-<year>

Change B.4.3 as follows (Only changed rows are shown.):

B.4.3 IUT configuration

Item	IUT configuration	References	Status	Support
	What is the configuration of the IUT?			
*CF1	Access Point (AP)	4.3 (Components of the IEEE Std 802.11 architecture)	O.1	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>
*CF2	Independent station (neither an AP, nor a mesh STA, nor a STA operating outside the context of a BSS)	4.3 (Components of the IEEE Std 802.11 architecture)	O.1	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>
...				
*CF6	Orthogonal frequency division multiplexing (OFDM) PHY	---	O.2 CF16.2:M <u>CF32:M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>
...				

B.4.3 IUT configuration

Item	IUT configuration	References	Status	Support
* CF12	Quality of service (QoS) supported	9.22 (HCF), 9.24 (Block acknowledgment (block ack)), 4.3.11 (High throughput (HT) STA), 4.3.18.3 (Mesh STA)	O CF16 OR CF21 OR CF22 OR CF23:M CF25:M CF30:M <u>CF32:M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
...				
*CF21	Operation in a mesh BSS (MBSS)	4.3.18 (Mesh BSS)	(NOT CF25) <u>AND (NOT CF32):O.1</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
...				
* <u>CF32</u>	<u>Sub 1 GHz (S1G) features</u>	<u>8.4.2.197 (S1G Capabilities element)</u>	<u>O.2</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>
* <u>CF33</u>	<u>S1G Relay</u>	<u>9.51 (S1G Relay operation)</u>	<u>(CF1 AND CF2):O</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>

B.4.4 MAC protocol

Change table in B.4.4.2 as follows (Note that only changed rows shown):

B.4.4.2 MAC frames

Item	MAC frame	References	Status	Support
	Is transmission of the following MAC frames supported?	Clause 8 (Frame formats), Annex E		
...				
FT7	Beacon	Clause 8 (Frame for- mats)	(CF1 OR CF2.2 OR CF21) <u>AND (CF27 AND (NOT CF32)):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

B.4.4.2 MAC frames (continued)

Item	MAC frame	References	Status	Support
...				
FT14	CTS	Clause 8 (Frame formats)	CF27 AND NOT CF32):M (CF32 AND VHTM3.1):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>
FT15	Acknowledgement (Ack)	Clause 8 (Frame formats)	NOT CF32:M CF32 AND VHTM3.1 OR SIGM28):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>
...				
<u>FT43</u>	<u>TACK</u>	Clause 8 (Frame formats)	(CF32 AND SIGM6.2):M (CF32 AND NOT SIGM6):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FT44</u>	<u>SIG Beacon</u>	Clause 8 (Frame formats)	((CF1 OR CF2.2) AND CF32):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FT45</u>	<u>PV1 frame</u>	8.8 (MAC frame format for PV1 frames)	CF32:O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FT45.1</u>	<u>STACK frame</u>		(CF32 AND SIGM6.2 OR SIGM6.1):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FT45.2</u>	<u>BAT frame</u>		(CF32 AND SIGM6.2 AND QB4.1):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FT45.3</u>	<u>PV1 Action frame</u>		CF32:O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FT45.4</u>	<u>PV1 Action No Ack frame</u>		CF32:O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FT45.5</u>	<u>Short Probe Response frame</u>		(CF1 AND CF32):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FT45.6</u>	<u>PV1 Data frame</u>		CF32:O RL6:M (CF32 AND SIGM13):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FT45.7</u>	<u>Resource Allocation</u>		(CF1 AND CF32 AND SIGM22.5):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

1 **B.4.4.2 MAC frames (continued)**
 2
 3
 4

5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

Item	MAC frame	References	Status	Support
<u>FT46</u>	<u>NDP CMAC frames</u>	<u>8.9 (NDP CMAC frames)</u>	<u>CF32:M</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>
<u>FT46.1</u>	<u>NDP CTS</u>		<u>CF32:M</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>
<u>FT46.2</u>	<u>NDP PS-Poll</u>		<u>(CF2 AND CF32):O</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>
<u>FT46.3</u>	<u>NDP Ack</u>		<u>CF32:M</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>
<u>FT46.4</u>	<u>NDP PS-Poll-Ack</u>		<u>(CF1 AND CF32 AND FR47.2):M</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>
<u>FT46.5</u>	<u>NDP BlockAck</u>		<u>(CF32 AND HTM5.3):M</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>
<u>FT46.6</u>	<u>NDP Beamforming Report Poll</u>		<u>CF32 AND CF1:O</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>
<u>FT46.7</u>	<u>NDP Paging</u>		<u>(CF32 AND S1GM6.11):M</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>
<u>FT46.8</u>	<u>NDP Probe Request</u>		<u>(CF32 AND CF2 AND S1GM4.5):M</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>
<u>FT46.9</u>	<u>NDP CF-End</u>	<u>CF32:O</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>	

B.4.4.2 MAC frames (continued)

Item	MAC frame	References	Status	Support
<u>FT47</u>	<u>SIG Action frame</u>	<u>8.6.25 (SIG Action frame details)</u>	<u>CF32:M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FT47.1</u>	<u>AID Switch Request frame</u>		<u>(CF2 AND CF32 AND (SIGM13 OR SIGM18)):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FT47.2</u>	<u>AID Switch Response frame</u>		<u>(CF1 AND CF32 AND (SIGM13 OR SIGM18)):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FT47.3</u>	<u>Sync Control frame</u>		<u>(CF1 AND CF32 AND SIGM8.2):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FT47.4</u>	<u>STA Information Announcement frame</u>		<u>(CF2 AND CF32 AND SIGM18):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FT47.5</u>	<u>EDCA Parameter Set frame</u>		<u>(CF1 AND CF32):O</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FT47.6</u>	<u>Activity Specification frame</u>		<u>(CF2 AND CF32 AND SIGM21):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FT47.7</u>	<u>TWT Setup frame</u>		<u>(CF32 AND SIGM6.3):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FT47.8</u>	<u>TWT Teardown frame</u>		<u>(CF32 AND SIGM6.5):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FT47.9</u>	<u>Sectorized Group ID List frame</u>		<u>(CF1 AND CF32 AND SIGM11):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FT47.10</u>	<u>Sector ID feedback frame</u>		<u>(CF2 AND CF32 AND SIGM11):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FT47.11</u>	<u>Header Compression Request frame</u>		<u>(CF32 AND SIGM16):O</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FT47.12</u>	<u>Header Compression Response frame</u>		<u>CF32:M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FT47.13</u>	<u>TWT Information frame</u>	<u>(CF32 AND SIGM6.1):O</u> <u>(CF32 AND SIGM6.2):O</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>	
<u>FT48</u>	<u>SIG Relay Action frame</u>	<u>8.6.26 (SIG Relay Action frame details)</u>	<u>RL1:M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FT48.1</u>	<u>Reachable Address Update frame</u>		<u>RL1:M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FT48.2</u>	<u>Relay Activation Request frame</u>		<u>RL1:O</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FT48.3</u>	<u>Relay Activation Response frame</u>		<u>RL1:M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

B.4.4.2 MAC frames (continued)

Item	MAC frame	References	Status	Support
<u>FT49</u>	<u>Flow Control Action frame</u>	<u>8.6.27 (Flow Control Action frame details)</u>	<u>CF32:M</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>
<u>FT49.1</u>	<u>Flow Suspension frame</u>		<u>(CF32 AND S1GM17.1):M</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>
<u>FT49.2</u>	<u>Flow Resumption frame</u>		<u>(CF32 AND S1GM17.1):O</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>
<u>FT50</u>	<u>Control Response MCS Negotiation frame</u>	<u>8.6.28 (Control Response MCS Negotiation frame details)</u>	<u>CF32 AND S1GM28:M</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>
<u>FT50.1</u>	<u>Control Response MCS Negotiation Request</u>		<u>(CF32 AND S1GM28):O</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>
<u>FT50.2</u>	<u>Control Response MCS Negotiation Response</u>		<u>(CF32 AND S1GM28):M</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>
	Is reception of the following MAC frames supported?	Clause 8 (Frame formats), Annex E		
...				
FR7	Beacon	Clause 8 (Frame formats)	(NOT CF31 AND (NOT CF32)):M CF27 AND (NOT CF32):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
...				
FR14	CTS	Clause 8 (Frame formats)	CF27 AND (NOT CF32):M (CF32 AND VHTM3.1):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>
FR15	Acknowledgement (Ack)	Clause 8 (Frame formats)	NOT CF32:M CF32 AND VHTM3.1 OR S1GM28):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>
...				
<u>FR44</u>	<u>TACK</u>	<u>Clause 8 (Frame formats)</u>	<u>(CF1 AND CF32):O (CF2 AND CF32 AND S1GM7.3 OR S1GM6.1):M</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>
<u>FR45</u>	<u>S1G Beacon</u>	<u>Clause 8 (Frame formats)</u>	<u>CF32:M</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>

B.4.4.2 MAC frames (continued)

Item	MAC frame	References	Status	Support
<u>FR46</u>	<u>PV1 frame</u>	<u>8.8 (MAC frame format for PV1 frames)</u>	<u>CF32:O</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FR46.1</u>	<u>STACK frame</u>		<u>(CF32 AND S1GM6.1):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FR46.2</u>	<u>BAT frame</u>		<u>(CF32 AND S1GM6.1 AND QB4.1 OR):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FR46.3</u>	<u>PV1 Action frame</u>		<u>CF32 AND (S1GM20.1 OR S1GM20.3 OR S1GM20.5):M</u> <u>CF32 AND (S1GM20.2 OR S1GM20.5):O</u> <u>:O</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FR46.4</u>	<u>PV1 Action No Ack frame</u>		<u>CF32 AND (S1GM20.1 OR S1GM20.3 OR S1GM20.5):M</u> <u>CF32 AND (S1GM20.2 OR S1GM20.5):O</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FR46.5</u>	<u>Short Probe Response frame</u>		<u>CF32:O</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FR46.6</u>	<u>PV1 Data frame</u>		<u>CF32 AND (S1GM20.1 OR S1GM20.3 OR S1GM20.4):M</u> <u>CF32 AND (S1GM20.2 OR S1GM20.5):O</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FR46.7</u>	<u>Resource Allocation</u>	<u>(CF2 AND CF32 AND S1GM22.5):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>	

1 **B.4.4.2 MAC frames (continued)**
 2
 3
 4

5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31

Item	MAC frame	References	Status	Support
<u>FR47</u>	<u>NDP CMAC frames</u>	<u>8.9 (NDP CMAC frames)</u>	<u>CF32:M</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>
<u>FR47.1</u>	<u>NDP CTS</u>		<u>CF32:M</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>
<u>FR47.2</u>	<u>NDP PS-Poll</u>		<u>(CF1 AND CF32):O</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>
<u>FR47.3</u>	<u>NDP ACK</u>		<u>CF32:M</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>
<u>FR47.4</u>	<u>NDP PS-Poll-Ack</u>		<u>(CF2 AND CF32 AND FT46.2):M</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>
<u>FR47.5</u>	<u>NDP BlockAck</u>		<u>(CF32 AND HTM5.3):M</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>
<u>FR47.6</u>	<u>NDP Beamforming Report Poll</u>		<u>(CF2 AND CF32):O</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>
<u>FR47.7</u>	<u>NDP Paging</u>		<u>(CF32 AND S1GM6.9):M</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>
<u>FR47.8</u>	<u>NDP Probe Request</u>		<u>(CF1 AND CF32):M</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>
<u>FR47.9</u>	<u>NDP CF-End</u>	<u>(CF2 AND CF32):O</u>	<u>Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/></u>	

32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

B.4.4.2 MAC frames (continued)

Item	MAC frame	References	Status	Support
<u>FR48</u>	<u>SIG Action frame</u>	<u>8.6.25 (SIG Action frame details)</u>	<u>CF32:M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FR48.1</u>	<u>AID Switch Request frame</u>		<u>(CF2 AND CF32 AND (SIGM13 OR SIGM18)):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FR48.2</u>	<u>AID Switch Response frame</u>		<u>(CF1 AND CF32 OR (SIGM13 OR SIGM18)):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FR48.3</u>	<u>Sync Control frame</u>		<u>(CF2 AND CF32 AND SIGM8.1):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FR48.4</u>	<u>STA Information Announcement frame</u>		<u>(CF1 AND CF32 AND SIGM18):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FR48.5</u>	<u>EDCA Parameter Set frame</u>		<u>(CF2 AND CF32):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FR48.6</u>	<u>Activity Specification frame</u>		<u>(CF1 AND CF32 AND SIGM21):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FR48.7</u>	<u>TWT Setup frame</u>		<u>(CF32 AND SIGM6.2):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FR48.8</u>	<u>TWT Teardown frame</u>		<u>(CF32 AND SIGM6.5):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FR48.9</u>	<u>Sectorized Group ID List frame</u>		<u>(CF2 AND CF32 AND SIGM11):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FR48.10</u>	<u>Sector ID feedback frame</u>	<u>(CF1 AND CF32 AND SIGM11):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>	
<u>FR48.11</u>	<u>Header Compression Request frame</u>	<u>CF32: M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>	
<u>FR48.13</u>	<u>TWT Information frame</u>	<u>(CF32 AND SIGM6):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>	
<u>FR48.12</u>	<u>Header Compression Response frame</u>	<u>(CF32 AND FT47.11):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>	
<u>FR49</u>	<u>SIG Relay Action frame</u>	<u>8.6.26 (SIG Relay Action frame details)</u>	<u>(CF1 AND CF32):O</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FR49.1</u>	<u>Reachable Address Update frame</u>		<u>RL1:M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FR49.2</u>	<u>Relay Activation Request frame</u>		<u>RL1:M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FR49.3</u>	<u>Relay Activation Response frame</u>		<u>RL1:M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

1 **B.4.4.2 MAC frames (continued)**
 2
 3
 4

5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23

Item	MAC frame	References	Status	Support
<u>FR50</u>	<u>Flow Control Action frame</u>	<u>8.6.27 (Flow Control Action frame details)</u>	<u>(CF2 AND CF32):O</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FR50.1</u>	<u>Flow Suspension frame</u>		<u>(CF2 AND CF32 AND S1GM17):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FR50.2</u>	<u>Flow Resumption frame</u>		<u>(CF2 AND CF32 AND S1GM17):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FR51</u>	<u>Control Response MCS Negotiation frame</u>	<u>8.6.28 (Control Response MCS Negotiation frame details)</u>	<u>CF32 AND S1GM28:M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FR51.1</u>	<u>Control Response MCS Negotiation Request</u>		<u>(CF32 AND S1GM28):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>FR51.2</u>	<u>Control Response MCS Negotiation Response</u>		<u>(CF32 AND S1GM28):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

24
 25
 26 *Change table in B.4.4.4 as follows (only changed rows shown):*
 27

28 **B.4.4.4 MAC addressing functions**
 29
 30

31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

Item	MAC Address function	References	Status	Support
...	Are the following MAC Addressing functions supported?			
<u>AD12</u>	<u>Group addressed Data frame addressing (4 address frame)</u>	<u>8.2.3 (General frame format), 8.2.4.1 (Frame Control field), 8.2.4.3 (Address fields)</u>	<u>CF33: O</u> <u>RL2:O</u> <u>CF1: O</u> <u>CF2: O</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>AD13</u>	<u>Individually addressed Data frame addressing (4 address frame)</u>		<u>CF33: O</u> <u>RL2:O</u> <u>CF1: O</u> <u>CF2: O</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

B.4.4.4 MAC addressing functions

Item	MAC Address function	References	Status	Support
<u>AD14</u>	<u>Group addressed PV1 Data frame addressing (4 address frame)</u>	<u>8.8 (MAC frame format for PV1 frames)</u> <u>9.51.4 (Addressing and forwarding of group addressed relay frames)</u>	<u>CF33: O</u> <u>RL2:O</u> <u>CF32: O</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<u>AD15</u>	<u>Individually addressed PV1 Data frame addressing (4 address frame)</u>	<u>9.51.3 (Addressing and forwarding of individually addressed relay frames)</u>	<u>CF33: O</u> <u>RL2:O</u> <u>CF32: O</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

Change table in B.4.13 as follows (only changed rows shown):

B.4.13 QoS enhanced distributed channel access (EDCA)

Item	Protocol capability	References	Status	Support
QD1	Support for four transmit queues with a separate channel access entity associated with each	9.2.4.2 (HCF contention-based channel access (EDCA)), 9.22.2.1 (Reference model)	CF27 AND CF12:M <u>CF32 AND S1GM20.5: M</u> <u>CF32 AND S1GM20.4:O</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
...				
QD3	Multiple frame transmission support	9.22.2.7 (Multiple frame transmission in an EDCA TXOP)	CF12 OR CF25:OR <u>CF32:O</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
QD4	Maintenance of within-queue ordering, exhaustive retransmission when sending non-QoS Data frames	9.22.2.10 (Retransmit procedures)	(<u>CF12 AND NOT CF32</u>).OR CF25:M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

B.4.17 High throughput (HT) features

Change table in B.4.17.1 as follows (only changed rows shown):

B.4.17.1 HT MAC features

Item	Protocol capability	References	Status	Support
...				
HTM3	MPDU aggregation			
HTM3.1	Reception of A-MPDU	8.4.2.55.3 (AMPDU Parameters field), 11.4 (RSNA confidentiality and integrity protocols), 9.13.2 (A-MPDU length limit rules)	<u>(CF16 AND NOT CF32):M</u> <u>CF32: O</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
HTM3.2	A-MPDU format	8.7.1 (AMPDU format)	<u>(CF16 OR CF32):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
HTM3.3	A-MPDU contents	8.7.3 (A-MPDU contents)	<u>(CF16 OR CF32):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
HTM3.4	A-MPDU frame exchange sequences	9.22.2.7 (Multiple frame transmission in an EDCA TXOP)	<u>(CF16 AND NOT CF32):M</u> <u>CF32: O</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
HTM3.5	Transmission of A-MPDU	8.4.2.55.3 (AMPDU Parameters field), 11.4 (RSNA confidentiality and integrity protocols)	CF16:O CF29:M <u>CF32: O</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
HTM4	MSDU aggregation			
HTM4.1	Reception of A-MSDUs	8.2.4.5 (QoS Control field), 8.3.2.2 (Aggregate MSDU (A-MSDU) format)	<u>(CF16 AND NOT CF32):M</u> <u>CF32:O</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

B.4.17.1 HT MAC features

Item	Protocol capability	References	Status	Support
HTM4.2	A-MSDU format	8.3.2.2 (Aggregate MSDU (A-MSDU) format)	<u>(CF16 AND NOT CF32):M</u> <u>CF33 AND ((NOT AD12) AND (NOT AD14)): M</u> <u>CF33 AND ((NOT AD13) AND (NOT AD15)): M</u> <u>RL2 AND ((NOT AD12) AND (NOT AD14)): M</u> <u>RL2 AND ((NOT AD13) AND (NOT AD15)): M</u> <u>CF33 AND (AD12 OR (AD14): O</u> <u>CF33 AND (AD13 OR AD15): O</u> <u>RL2 AND (AD12 OR AD14): O</u> <u>RL2 AND (AD13 OR AD15): O</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
HTM4.3	A-MSDU content	8.3.2.2 (Aggregate MSDU (A-MSDU) format)	<u>(CF16 AND NOT CF32):M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
HTM4.4	Transmission of A-MSDUs	8.3.2.2 (Aggregate MSDU (A-MSDU) format), 8.2.4.5 (QoS Control field)	<u>CF16:O</u> <u>CF32:O</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
...				
HTM5.3	HT-immediate block ack extensions	9.24.7 (HT-immediate block ack extensions)	<u>(CF16 AND NOT CF32):M</u> <u>CF32:O</u> <u>(CF32 AND (S1GM20.2 OR S1GM20.3 OR S1GM20.5)): M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

1 **B.4.17.1 HT MAC features**
 2
 3
 4

5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22

Item	Protocol capability	References	Status	Support
HTM5.4	HT-delayed block ack extensions	9.24.8 (HT-delayed block ack extensions)	(CF16 AND QB4.2 AND NOT CF32):M CF30 AND QB4.2:M CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
...				
HTM16.2	Dual CTS protection The use of the dual CTS mechanism is deprecated.	9.3.2.8 (Dual CTS protection)	HTP2.11 AND NOT CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

23
 24
 25 *Change table in B.4.19 as follows (only changed rows shown):*
 26

27 **B.4.19 WNM extensions**
 28
 29

30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40

Item	Protocol capability	References	Status	Support
...				
*WNM11	BSS max idle period	10.24.13 (BSS max idle period management)	(CF19 OR CF32):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

41
 42 **B.4.25 Very high throughput (VHT) features**
 43

44 *Change table in B.4.25.1 as follows (only changed rows shown):*
 45

46 **B.4.25.1 VHT MAC features (11ac)**
 47
 48
 49

50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

Item	Protocol capability	References	Status	Support
...				
VHTM3	Link adaptation			

1 **B.4.25.1 VHT MAC features (11ac)**
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30

Item	Protocol capability	References	Status	Support
VHTM3.1	Use of the VHT variant HT Control field for link adaptation in immediate response exchange.	8.2.4.6 (HT Control field), 8.3.3.14, 9.31.3 (Link adaptation using the VHT variant HT Control field), <u>9.9 (HT Control field operation)</u>	CF29:O <u>CF32: O</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
...				
VHTM11	VHT single MPDU format	9.13.7 (Setting the EOF field of the MPDU delimiter)	CF29:M <u>CF32: M</u>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

31 *Insert the subclauses below at the end of this sub-clause as following:*
 32
 33

34 **B.4.28 Sub 1 GHz (S1G) features**
 35
 36

37 **B.4.28.1 S1G MAC features**
 38
 39

Item	Protocol capability	References	Status	Support
	Are the following MAC protocol features supported?			
S1GM1	S1G capabilities signaling		CF32:M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM1.1	S1G Capabilities element	8.4.2.197 (S1G Capabilities element)	CF32:M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM1.2	Signaling of S1G capabilities in Probe Request, (Re) Association Request frames	8.4.2.197 (S1G Capabilities element), 8.3.3.5, 8.3.3.7, 8.3.3.9	(CF2 AND CF32):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM1.3	Signaling of S1G capabilities in S1G Beacon, Probe Response, (Re) Association Response frames	8.4.2.197 (S1G Capabilities element), 8.3.3.2, 8.3.3.6, 8.3.3.8, 8.3.3.10	(CF1 AND CF32):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM2	S1G operation		CF32:M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

Item	Protocol capability	References	Status	Support
S1GM2.1	S1G Operation element	8.4.2.209 (S1G Operation element)	CF32:M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM2.2	Signaling of S1G operation in S1G Beacon, Probe Response	8.4.2.209 (S1G Operation element), 8.3.3.2, 8.3.3.10	((CF1 OR CF2.2) AND CF32):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM3	MSDU aggregation	9.12 (A-MSDU operation)	CF32:O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM3.1	Transmission of Dynamic A-MSDU	8.2.4.5 (QoS Control field)	CF32:O (CF32 AND HTM4.4):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM3.2	Reception of Dynamic A-MSDU	8.8.3.2 (Address fields)	CF32:O (CF32 AND HTM4.1):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM3.3	Transmission of Dynamic A-MSDU in <u>PVI</u> frame	8.3.2.2.4 (Dynamic A-MSDU format)	(CF32 AND HTM4.4 AND FT45):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM3.4	Reception of Dynamic A-MSDU in <u>PVI</u> frame		(CF32 AND HTM4.1 AND FT46):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM3.5	Reception of Dynamic A-MSDU		(CF32 AND (HTM4.1 OR HTM4.4 OR S1GM3.3 OR S1GM3.4)):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM4	Timing synchronization function (TSF)	10.1.3.10.2 (Generation of S1G Beacon frames)	CF32:M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM4.1	Generation of S1G Beacon		(CF1 AND CF32): M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM4.1.1	S1G Beacon generation at TBTT		(CF1 AND CF32): M	
S1GM4.1.2	S1G Beacon generation at TSBTT		(CF1 AND CF32): O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM4.1.3	S1G Beacon reception at TBTT		(CF2 AND CF32): M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM4.1.4	S1G Beacon reception at TSBTT		(CF2 AND CF32): M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM4.2	TSF timer accuracy with S1G Beacon	10.1.3.10.3 (TSF timer accuracy with S1G Beacon)	CF32: M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM4.3	TSF timer accuracy with TACK, STACK, BAT, Short Probe Response frames		CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM4.4	Signaling Short Probe Response Option element in Probe Request frame		CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM4.5	Active scanning using NDP Probe Request frame	10.1.4.3.4b (NDP Probing)	CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

Item	Protocol capability	References	Status	Support
S1GM4.6	Sending Short Probe Response frame	10.1.4.3.4c (Active scanning using Short Probe Response), 10.1.4.3.4b (NDP Probing)	(CF1 AND CF32): O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM5	Reverse direction protocol		CF32:O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM5.1	Initiation of RD protocol	9.28 (Reverse direction protocol)	CF32:O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM5.2	Response to RD request		CF32:O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM6	Target wake time (TWT) operation	9.44 (Target wake time (TWT))	CF32:O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM6.1	Assume the role of TWT requesting STA	9.44.1 (TWT overview)	(CF32 AND S1GM6):O.1	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM6.2	Assume the role of TWT responding STA	9.44.1 (TWT overview)	(CF32 AND S1GM6):O.1	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM6.3	Request TWT Setup	9.44.1 (TWT overview)	(CF32 AND S1GM6.1):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM6.4	Response to TWT Setup request	9.44.1 (TWT overview)	(CF32 AND S1GM6.2):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM6.5	TWT Teardown	9.44.8 (TWT Teardown)	(CF32 AND S1GM6):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM6.6	TWT acknowledgement procedure	9.44.2 (TWT acknowledgement procedure)	(CF32 AND S1GM6):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM6.7	Explicit TWT operation	9.44.3 (Explicit TWT operation)	(CF32 AND S1GM6):O.2	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM6.8	Implicit TWT operation	9.44.4 (Implicit TWT operation)	(CF32 AND S1GM6):O.2	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM6.9	Request NDP Paging Setup	9.44.6 (NDP Paging Setup)	(CF32 AND S1GM6.1):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM6.10	Accept the NDP Paging Setup request	9.44.6 (NDP Paging Setup)	(CF32 AND S1GM6.2):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM6.11	Schedule NDP Paging frame as the first frame in a TWT		(CF32 AND S1GM10):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM6.12	TWT grouping	9.44.5 (TWT grouping)	(CF32 AND S1GM6):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM7	Non-TIM STA operation	9.45 (Non-TIM STA operation)	(CF2 AND CF32):O (CF1 AND CF32 AND (S1GM20.1 OR S1GM20.3)):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

Item	Protocol capability	References	Status	Support
S1GM7.1	Request non-TIM Mode	10.2.2.2 (Non-AP STA Power Management modes)	(CF2 AND CF32 AND S1GM7):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM7.2	Response to non-TIM Mode request	10.2.2.2 (Non-AP STA Power Management modes)	(CF1 AND CF32 AND S1GM7):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM7.3	Request rescheduling of awake/doze cycle	9.45.2 (Rescheduling of awake/doze cycle)	(CF2 AND CF32 AND S1GM7):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM7.4	Reschedule awake/doze cycle of non-TIM STAs	9.45.2 (Rescheduling of awake/doze cycle)	(CF1 AND CF32 AND S1GM7):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM7.5	Temporary PS Mode Switch to TIM mode	9.45.2 (Rescheduling of awake/doze cycle)	(CF2 AND CF32 AND S1GM7):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM7.6	Listen interval update procedure for non-TIM STAs		(CF32 AND S1GM7):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM7.7	Resource protection for non-TIM STAs	9.45.1 (Resource protection for non-TIM STAs)	(CF1 AND CF32 AND S1GM7):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM7.8	Resource protection for non-TIM STAs using periodic RAW (PRAW) operation	9.45.1.2 (Resource protection for non-TIM STAs using periodic RAW (PRAW) operation)	(CF1 AND CF32 AND S1GM7):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM8	Synchronization (Sync) frame operation	9.46 (Synchronization (Sync) frame operation)	CF32:O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM8.1	Request for a sync frame transmission	9.46.1 (Sync frame transmission procedure for uplink traffic)	(CF2 AND CF32 AND S1GM8):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM8.2	Schedule a sync frame transmission		(CF1 AND CF32 AND S1GM8):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM8.3	Request for time slot protection		(CF2 AND CF32 AND S1GM8):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM8.4	Protect the time slot assigned to the STA that requested for time slot protection.		(CF1 AND CF32 AND S1GM8):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM8.5	Respond to sync frame		(CF2 AND CF32 AND S1GM8):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM9	Bidirectional TXOP	9.47 (Bidirectional TXOP)	CF32:O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

Item	Protocol capability	References	Status	Support
S1GM9.1	Act as BDT Initiator	9.47.2 (Rules for BDT)	(CF32 AND S1GM9):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM9.2	Act as BDT Responder		(CF32 AND S1GM9):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM10	Subchannel Selective Transmission (SST)	9.49 (Subchannel Selective Transmission (SST))	CF32:O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM11	Sectorized beam operation	9.50 (Sectorized beam operation)	CF32:O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM11.1	Support for Group Sectorization Operation	9.50.3 (Group sectorization operation)	(CF1 AND CF32 AND S1GM11):O.3 (CF2 AND CF32 AND S1GM11):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM11.2	Support for TXOP-based Sectorization Operation	9.50.4 (TXOP-based sectorization operation)	(CF1 AND CF32 AND S1GM11):O.3 (CF2 AND CF32 AND S1GM11):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM11.3	Transmission of S1G Sector Operation element with Sectorization Type field equal to 0	9.50.2 (Sector Capabilities Exchange)	(CF1 AND CF32 AND S1GM11.1):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM11.4	Transmission of S1G Sector Operation element with Sectorization Type field equal to 1		(CF1 AND CF32 AND S1GM11.2):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM11.5	Sector training operation		(CF32 AND S1GM11):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM11.6	Send back Sector ID feedback to associated AP		(CF2 AND CF32 AND S1GM11):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM12	1 MHz Control Response Preamble Support	9.7.6.6 (Channel Width selection for Control frames)	CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM13	Multicast AID	9.52 (Multicast AID)	CF32:O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM14	Traveling Pilot Operation	9.53 (Traveling Pilot Operation)	CF32:O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM15	Bitmap Protection for NDP Block-Ack frames	9.54 (Bitmap Protection for NDP Block-Ack frames)	(CF32 AND (FT47 OR FR 48)): M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

Item	Protocol capability	References	Status	Support
S1GM16	Header compression procedure	9.55 (Generation of PV1 MPDUs and header compression procedure)	CF32:O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM16.1	Signaling Header Compression element in (Re)Association Request frames		(CF2 AND CF32 AND S1GM16):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM16.2	Signaling Header Compression element in (Re)Association Response frames		(CF1 AND CF32 AND S1GM16):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM16.3	Request header compression procedure		(CF32 AND S1GM16):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM16.4	Store the optional fields indicated in the Header Compression Request		(CF32 AND S1GM16):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM16.5	Send back the Header Compression Response		CF32:M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM17	Flow control	9.58 (Flow control)	CF32:M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM17.1	Request flow suspension/resumption		CF32:O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM17.2	Flow suspension in response to Flow Suspension Action frame or NDP ACK frame		(CF2 AND CF32):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM17.3	Flow suspension in response to STACK or BAT or TACK frame		(CF2 AND CF32 AND S1GM6.6):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM17.4	Flow resumption upon receiving a Flow Resumption Action frame		(CF2 AND CF32):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM18	Dynamic AID assignment operation	10.48 (Dynamic AID assignment operation)	CF32:O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM18.1	Request AID switch		(CF2 AND CF32 AND S1GM18):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM18.2	Respond to request for AID switch		(CF1 AND CF32 AND S1GM18):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM18.3	Issue unsolicited AID switch instruction		(CF1 AND CF32 AND S1GM18):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM18.4	Respond to unsolicited AID switch instruction		(CF2 AND CF32 AND S1GM18):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM19	System information update procedure	10.49 (System information update procedure)	CF32:M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM19.1	Update the Change Sequence field in S1G Beacon frame		(CF1 AND CF32):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM19.2	Respond to changes in the Change Sequence field in S1G Beacon frame		(CF2 AND CF32):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM19.3	Respond to probe request frames that contain the Change Sequence field		(CF1 AND CF32):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

Item	Protocol capability	References	Status	Support
S1GM20	STA types		CF32:M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM20.1	Support for sensor STA		(CF1 AND CF32):O.5	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM20.2	Support for non-sensor STA		(CF1 AND CF32):O.5	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM20.3	Support for both sensor and non-sensor STA	10.50.7 (S1G BSS type and STA type)	(CF1 AND CF32):O.5	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM20.4	Assume the role of sensor STA		(CF2 AND CF32):O.6	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM20.5	Assume the role of non-sensor STA		(CF2 AND CF32):O.6	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM21	Support for energy limited STAs	10.51 (Support for energy limited STAs)	(CF1 AND CF32 AND (S1GM20.1 OR S1GM20.3)):M (CF1 AND CF32 AND S1GM20.2):O (CF2 AND CF32 AND S1GM20.4):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM22	S1G Channel Access		CF32: M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM22.1	Response indication deferral (RID) function	9.3.2.1 (CS mechanism), 9.3.2.4 (Setting and resetting the NAV), 9.3.2.4a (Setting and resetting the RID), 9.3.2.15 (Response Indication procedure)	CF32: M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM22.2	Dynamic bandwidth operation	9.3.2.7 (CTS and DMG CTS procedure)	CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM22.3	Fragment BA procedure	9.3.2.10a (Fragment BA procedure)	CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM22.4	Support for at least one transmit queue with AC_BE access category	9.2.4.2 (HCF contention-based channel access (EDCA)), 9.22.2.1 (Reference model)	CF32 AND S1GM20.4: M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM22.5	Restricted Access Window (RAW) Operation	9.22.5 (Restricted Access Window (RAW) operation)	CF32:O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

Item	Protocol capability	References	Status	Support
S1GM22.5.1	EDCA backoff procedure in generic RAW or triggering frame RAW	9.22.5.5 (EDCA backoff procedure in generic RAW or triggering frame RAW)	(CF1 AND S1GM22.5):O (CF2 AND S1GM22.5):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM22.5.2	Deferral for generic RAW, triggering RAW, sounding RAW and simplex RAW when RAW Type Options subfield indicates non-TIM RAW		(CF2 AND CF32 AND S1GM7): O (CF2 AND CF32 AND (NOT S1GM7)): M	
S1GM22.5.3	Deferral for simplex RAW when RAW Type Options subfield does not indicate non-TIM RAW		(CF2 AND CF32): O	
S1GM23	Traffic indication map (TIM)	10.2.2.3 (AP TIM transmissions), 10.2.2.4 (TIM types)	CF1: M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM23.1	Encode partial virtual bitmap in Block Bitmap mode	8.4.2.6 (TIM element)	(CF1 AND CF32): O.5	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM23.1.1	Encode partial virtual bitmap in Single AID mode		(CF1 AND CF32): O.5	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM23.1.2	Encode partial virtual bitmap in OLB mode		(CF1 AND CF32): O.5	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM23.1.3	Encode partial virtual bitmap in ADE mode		(CF1 AND CF32): O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM23.1.4	Decode partial virtual bitmap encoded in Block Bitmap mode		(CF2 AND CF32 AND NOT S1GM7):M (CF2 AND CF32 AND S1GM7):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM23.1.5	Decode partial virtual bitmap encoded in Single AID mode		(CF2 AND CF32 AND NOT S1GM7):M (CF2 AND CF32 AND S1GM7):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM23.1.6	Decode partial virtual bitmap encoded in OLB mode		(CF2 AND CF32 AND NOT S1GM7):M (CF2 AND CF32 AND S1GM7):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM23.1.7	Decode partial virtual bitmap encoded in ADE mode		(CF2 AND CF32 AND NOT S1GM7):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

Item	Protocol capability	References	Status	Support
S1GM23.2	Page slicing	9.48 (Page Slicing)	(CF1 AND CF32): O (CF2 AND CF32):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM23.2.1	Divide the TIM into page slices		(CF1 AND CF32 AND S1GM23.2): O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM23.2.2	Decode the TIM divided into page slices		(CF2 AND CF32 AND S1GM23.2):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM24	AP power management	10.2.2.20 (AP Power management)	(CF1 AND CF32): O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM25	Association and reassociation	10.3 (STA authentication and association)	CF32: M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM25.1	Service type indication during association	10.3.5.11 (Service type indication during association)	(CF2 AND CF32 AND PC14):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM25.2	Authentication Control	10.3.8 (Authentication Control)	CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM25.2.1	Centralized authentication control		(CF1 AND CF32 AND S1GM25.2): O.2 (CF2 AND CF32 AND S1GM25.2): O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM25.2.2	Distributed authentication control		(CF1 AND CF32 AND S1GM25.2): O.2 (CF2 AND CF32): M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM26	Robust security network association (RSNA)		O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM26.1	PV1 CCMP MPDU format	11.4.3.2 (CCMP MPDU format)	CF32 AND (FT45 or FR46): M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM26.2	Local construction of CCMP Header for PV1 MPDUs	11.4.3.2a (Construction of the CCMP header for PV1 MPDUs)	CF32 AND FR46: M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM26.3	CCMP cryptographic encapsulation procedure for PV1 MPDUs	11.4.3.3 (CCMP cryptographic encapsulation)	CF32 AND FT45: M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM26.4	CCMP decapsulation procedure for PV1 MPDUs	11.4.3.4 (CCMP decapsulation)	CF32 AND FR46: M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

Item	Protocol capability	References	Status	Support
S1GM27	Asymmetric Block Ack Operation	9.7.6.5.2 (Selection of a rate or MCS), 9.7.6.5.4a (MCS for asymmetric Block Ack operation)	CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM28	Control Response MCS Negotiation	9.7.6.5.4b (Control response MCS negotiation)	CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GM29	OBSS Mitigation Support	9.7.6.6 (Channel Width selection for Control frames)	CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

B.4.28.2 S1G PHY features

Item	Protocol capability	References	Status	Support
	Are the following PHY protocol features supported?			
S1GP1	BSS bandwidth			
S1GP1.1	1 MHz operation	10.50.1 (Basic S1G BSS functionality) & 24.1.1 (Introduction to the S1G PHY)	CF32: M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP1.2	2 MHz operation	10.50.1 (Basic S1G BSS functionality) & 24.1.1 (Introduction to the S1G PHY)	CF32: M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP1.3	4 MHz operation	10.50.1 (Basic S1G BSS functionality) & 24.1.1 (Introduction to the S1G PHY)	CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP1.4	8 MHz operation	10.50.1 (Basic S1G BSS functionality) & 24.1.1 (Introduction to the S1G PHY)	CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

Item	Protocol capability	References	Status	Support
S1GP1.5	16 MHz operation	10.50.1 (Basic S1G BSS functionality) & 24.1.1 (Introduction to the S1G PHY)	CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP2	Coding scheme			
S1GP2.1	Use of BCC code	24.1.1 & 24.3.4	CF32: M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP2.2	Use of STBC code	24.1.1 & 24.3.4	CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP2.3	Use of LDPC code	24.1.1 & 24.3.4	CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP3	Demodulation scheme			
S1GP3.1	SIG-A of greater than or equal to 2 MHz long preamble format PPDU	24.1.1 & 24.3.4.2.3	CF32: M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP4	PHY timing parameters			
S1GP4.1	Normal (long) guard interval	24.1.1 & 24.3.6	CF32: M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP4.2	short guard interval	24.1.1 & 24.3.6	CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP5	Use of S1G beamforming	24.1.1 & 24.3.10	CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP6	PPDU format			
S1GP6.1	1 MHz short preamble format PPDU	24.1.1 & 24.3.2	CF32: M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP6.2	2 MHz short preamble format PPDU	24.1.1 & 24.3.2	CF32: M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP6.3	Greater than 2 MHz short preamble format PPDU	24.1.1 & 24.3.2	CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP6.4	Greater than or equal to 2 MHz long preamble format PPDU	24.1.1 & 24.3.2	CF32 AND S1GP1.1: O CF32 AND S1GP1.2: O CF32 AND S1GP1.3: M CF32 AND S1GP1.4: M CF32 AND S1GP1.5: M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP6.5	S1G 1 MHz duplicated PPDU	24.3.9.12.1	CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

Item	Protocol capability	References	Status	Support
S1GP6.6	S1G 2 MHz duplicated PPDU	24.3.9.12.2	CF32 AND S1GP1.3: M CF32 AND S1GP1.4: M CF32 AND S1GP1.5: M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP6.7	Use of fixed pilots	24.3.9.10	CF32: M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP6.8	Use of traveling pilots	24.3.9.10	CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7				
S1GP7.1	MCS0, Nss = 1	24.1.1 & 24.5	CF32: M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.2	MCS0, Nss = 2	24.1.1 & 24.5	CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.3	MCS0, Nss = 3	24.1.1 & 24.5	CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.4	MCS0, Nss = 4	24.1.1 & 24.5	CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.5	MCS1, Nss = 1	24.1.1 & 24.5	CF32: M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.6	MCS1, Nss = 2	24.1.1 & 24.5	CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.7	MCS1, Nss = 3	24.1.1 & 24.5	CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.8	MCS1, Nss = 4	24.1.1 & 24.5	CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.9	MCS2, Nss = 1	24.1.1 & 24.5	CF32: M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.10	MCS2, Nss = 2	24.1.1 & 24.5	CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.11	MCS2, Nss = 3	24.1.1 & 24.5	CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.12	MCS2, Nss = 4	24.1.1 & 24.5	CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.13	MCS3, Nss = 1	24.1.1 & 24.5	CF1 AND CF32: M CF2 AND CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.14	MCS3, Nss = 2	24.1.1 & 24.5	S1GP7.13: O CF2 AND CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.15	MCS3, Nss = 3	24.1.1 & 24.5	S1GP7.13: O CF2 AND CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.16	MCS3, Nss = 4	24.1.1 & 24.5	S1GP7.13: O CF2 AND CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

Item	Protocol capability	References	Status	Support
S1GP7.17	MCS4, Nss = 1	24.1.1 & 24.5	CF1 AND CF32: M CF2 AND CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.18	MCS4, Nss = 2	24.1.1 & 24.5	S1GP7.17: O CF2 AND CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.19	MCS4, Nss = 3	24.1.1 & 24.5	S1GP7.17: O CF2 AND CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.20	MCS4, Nss = 4	24.1.1 & 24.5	S1GP7.17: O CF2 AND CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.21	MCS5, Nss = 1	24.1.1 & 24.5	CF1 AND CF32: M CF2 AND CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.22	MCS5, Nss = 2	24.1.1 & 24.5	S1GP7.21: O CF2 AND CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.23	MCS5, Nss = 3	24.1.1 & 24.5	S1GP7.21: O CF2 AND CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.24	MCS5, Nss = 4	24.1.1 & 24.5	S1GP7.21: O CF2 AND CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.25	MCS6, Nss = 1	24.1.1 & 24.5	CF1 AND CF32: M CF2 AND CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.26	MCS6, Nss = 2	24.1.1 & 24.5	S1GP7.25: O CF2 AND CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.27	MCS6, Nss = 3	24.1.1 & 24.5	S1GP7.25: O CF2 AND CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.28	MCS6, Nss = 4	24.1.1 & 24.5	S1GP7.25: O CF2 AND CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.29	MCS7, Nss = 1	24.1.1 & 24.5	CF1 AND CF32: M CF2 AND CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.30	MCS7, Nss = 2	24.1.1 & 24.5	S1GP7.29: O CF2 AND CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.31	MCS7, Nss = 3	24.1.1 & 24.5	S1GP7.29: O CF2 AND CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

Item	Protocol capability	References	Status	Support
S1GP7.32	MCS7, Nss = 4	24.1.1 & 24.5	S1GP7.29: O CF2 AND CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.33	MCS8, Nss = 1	24.1.1 & 24.5	CF1 AND CF32: O CF2 AND CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.34	MCS8, Nss = 2	24.1.1 & 24.5	S1GP7.33: O CF2 AND CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.35	MCS8, Nss = 3	24.1.1 & 24.5	S1GP7.33: O CF2 AND CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.36	MCS8, Nss = 4	24.1.1 & 24.5	S1GP7.33: O CF2 AND CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.37	MCS9, Nss = 1	24.1.1 & 24.5	CF1 AND CF32 AND (NOT S1GP1.2): O CF2 AND CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.38	MCS9, Nss = 2	24.1.1 & 24.5	CF1 AND CF32 AND S1GP7.37 AND (NOT S1GP1.2): O CF2 AND CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.39	MCS9, Nss = 3	24.1.1 & 24.5	CF1 AND CF32 AND S1GP7.37: O CF2 AND CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.40	MCS9, Nss = 4	24.1.1 & 24.5	CF1 AND CF32 AND S1GP7.37 AND (NOT S1GP1.2): O CF2 AND CF32: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
S1GP7.41	MCS10, Nss = 1	24.1.1 & 24.5	CF32: M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

B.4.29 S1G Relay features

Item	Protocol capability	References	Status	Support
RL1	S1G Relay operation	9.51 (S1G Relay operation)	CF33: M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
RL2	S1G Relay Support		CF1: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
RL3	S1G Relay element		RL1 OR RL2:M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
RL4	Signaling of S1G Relay element in Probe Request, (Re)Association Request frames		CF33:M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
RL5	Signaling of S1G Relay element in S1G Beacon, Probe Response, Short Probe Response frames and (Re)Association Response frames		(RL2):M	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
RL6	TXOP sharing	9.51.5 (Procedures of TXOP sharing for S1G relay operation)	(CF32 AND RL1):O (CF32 AND RL2):O (CF2 AND CF32):O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
RL6.1	Explicit Ack procedure	9.51.5.2 (Explicit Ack procedure)	RL6:O.4	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
RL6.2	Implicit Ack procedure	9.51.5.3 (Implicit Ack procedure)	RL6:O.4	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
RL7	S1G Relay discovery procedure	9.51.6 (S1G Relay discovery procedure), 10.1.4.3.4a (Active scanning for relay discovery)	(CF32 AND RL1):O CF1: O CF2: O	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input type="checkbox"/>

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

Annex C

(normative)

ASN.1 encoding of the MAC and PHY MIB

C.3 MIB Detail

Change Dot11StationConfigEntry by inserting a new row at the end as follows:

```
Dot11StationConfigEntry ::= SEQUENCE
{
    ...
    dot11S1GOptionImplemented TruthValue
}
```

Insert the following after the dot11DynamicEIFSActivated OBJECT-TYPE element in the Dot11Station-Config TABLE:

```
dot11S1GOptionImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
    SYNTAX TruthValue
    MAX-ACCESS read-only
    STATUS current
    DESCRIPTION
        "This is a capability variable.
        Its value is determined by device capabilities.

        This attribute indicates whether the entity is S1G Capable."
    DEFVAL { false }
    ::= { dot11StationConfigEntry 159 }
```

Change dot11BeaconRprtPhyType as follows:

```
dot11BeaconRprtPhyType OBJECT-TYPE
    SYNTAX INTEGER {
        dsss(2),
        ofdm(4),
        hrdsss(5),
        erp(6),
        ht(7),
        dmg(8),
        vht(9),
        tvht(10),
        s1g(11)
    }
    UNITS "dot11PHYType"
    MAX-ACCESS read-create
    STATUS current
    DESCRIPTION
        "This is a status variable.
        It is written by the SME when a measurement report is completed.

        This attribute indicates the PHY used for frame reception in this row of
        the frame report."
    ::= { dot11BeaconReportEntry 9 }
```

Change dot11FrameRprtPhyType as follows:

```

1 dot11FrameRprtPhyType OBJECT-TYPE
2   SYNTAX INTEGER {
3     dsss(2),
4     ofdm(4),
5     hrdsss(5),
6     erp(6),
7     ht(7),
8     dmg(8),
9     vht(9),
10    tvht(10),
11    slg(11) }
12   UNITS "dot11PHYType"
13   MAX-ACCESS read-create
14   STATUS current
15   DESCRIPTION
16     "This is a status variable.
17     It is written by the SME when a measurement report is completed.
18
19     This attribute indicates the PHY used for frame reception in this row of
20     the frame report."
21   ::= { dot11FrameReportEntry 10 }

```

Change dot11RMNeighborReportPhyType as follows:

```

24
25 dot11RMNeighborReportPhyType OBJECT-TYPE
26   SYNTAX INTEGER {
27     dsss(2),
28     ofdm(4),
29     hrdsss(5),
30     erp(6),
31     ht(7),
32     dmg(8),
33     vht(9),
34     tvht(10),
35     slg(11) }
36   UNITS "dot11PHYType"
37   MAX-ACCESS read-create
38   STATUS current
39   DESCRIPTION
40     "This is a status variable.
41     It is written by the SME when a measurement report is completed.
42
43     This attribute indicates the PHY Type of the neighbor AP identified by
44     this BSSID."
45   ::= { dot11RMNeighborReportEntry 15 }

```

Insert the following after the dot11TVHTStationConfig TABLE:

```

49
50 -- *****
51 -- * dot11SlGStationConfig TABLE
52 -- *****
53 dot11SlGStationConfigTable OBJECT-TYPE
54   SYNTAX SEQUENCE OF Dot11SlGStationConfigEntry
55   MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
56   STATUS current
57   DESCRIPTION
58     "Station Configuration attributes. In tabular form to allow for multiple
59     instances on an agent."
60   ::= { dot11smt 34 }
61
62 dot11SlGStationConfigEntry OBJECT-TYPE
63   SYNTAX Dot11SlGStationConfigEntry
64   MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
65   STATUS current

```

```

1      DESCRIPTION
2          "An entry (conceptual row) in the dot11HTStationConfig Table.
3
4          ifIndex - Each IEEE 802.11 interface is represented by an ifEntry. Inter-
5          face tables in this MIB module are indexed by ifIndex."
6      INDEX { ifIndex }
7      ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigTable 1 }
8
9      Dot11S1GStationConfigEntry ::=
10     SEQUENCE {
11         dot11S1GMaxMPDULength                INTEGER,
12         dot11S1GMaxRxAMPDUFactor             Unsigned32,
13         dot11S1GControlFieldOptionImplemented TruthValue,
14         dot11S1GRxS1GMCSMap                  OCTET STRING,
15         dot11S1GTxS1GMCSMap                  OCTET STRING,
16         dot11S1GOBSSScanCount                Unsigned32,
17         dot11ShortBeaconInterval             TruthValue,
18         dot11ShortBeaconPeriod               Unsigned32,
19         dot11ShortBeaconDTIMPeriod           Unsigned32,
20         dot11PV1MACHeaderOptionImplemented   TruthValue,
21         dot11ShortProbeResponseOptionImplemented TruthValue,
22         dot11HeaderCompressionResponseTimeout Unsigned32,
23         dot11TSFTimerAccuracyImplemented      TruthValue,
24         dot11NonTIMModeActivated             TruthValue,
25         dot11PageSlicingImplemented           TruthValue,
26         dot11PageSlicingActivated            TruthValue,
27         dot11DynamicAIDActivated             TruthValue,
28         dot11MulticastAIDActivated           TruthValue,
29         dot11AMSDUImplemented                TruthValue,
30         dot11AMPDUImplemented                TruthValue,
31         dot11MCSNegotiation                   TruthValue,
32         dot11AsymmetricBlockAckActivated     TruthValue,
33         dot11FragmentBAOptionImplemented     TruthValue,
34         dot11RAWOperationImplemented          TruthValue,
35         dot11RAWOperationActivated           TruthValue,
36         dot11S1GUplinkSyncOptionImplemented  TruthValue,
37         dot11TWTOptionActivated              TruthValue,
38         dot11BATImplemented                   TruthValue,
39         dot11PollTACKResponseImplemented     TruthValue,
40         dot11NDPPProbingActivated            TruthValue,
41         dot11NDPPSPollSupport                TruthValue,
42         dot11RelayAPIImplemented             TruthValue,
43         dot11RelayAPOperationActivated       TruthValue,
44         dot11RelaySTAImplemented            TruthValue,
45         dot11RelaySTAOperationActivated      TruthValue,
46         dot11RelayDiscoveryOptionImplemented TruthValue,
47         dot11TXOPSharingImplicitACKImplemented TruthValue,
48         dot11S1GActivityActivated            TruthValue,
49         dot11S1GCentralizedAuthenticationControlActivated TruthValue,
50         dot11S1GDistributedAuthenticationControlActivated TruthValue,
51         dot11SubchannelSelectiveTransmissionActivated TruthValue,
52         dot11S1GSectorImplemented            TruthValue,
53         dot11S1GSectorizationActivated       TruthValue,
54         dot11S1GSectorTrainingOperationImplemented TruthValue,
55         dot11NDPBeamformingReportPollImplemented TruthValue,
56         dot11UnsolicitedDynamicAIDActivated  TruthValue,
57         dot11TIMADEImplemented               TruthValue,
58         dot11SelectiveSubchannelTransmissionPermitted TruthValue,
59         dot11MaxAwayDuration                 Unsigned32,
60         dot11APPMActivated                    TruthValue,
61         dot11BDTImplemented                   TruthValue,
62         dot11S1GCACDeferral                   TruthValue,
63         dot11S1GCACThreshold                 Unsigned32,
64         dot11S1GDACTac                       Unsigned32,
65

```

```

1      dot11S1GDACTImin                               Unsigned32,
2      dot11S1GDACTImax                               Unsigned32
3
4      }
5
6  dot11S1GMaxMPDULength OBJECT-TYPE
7      SYNTAX INTEGER { short(3895), long (7991) }
8      MAX-ACCESS read-only
9      STATUS current
10     DESCRIPTION
11         "This is a capability variable.
12         Its value is determined by device capabilities.
13
14         This attribute indicates the supported maximum MPDU size."
15     DEFVAL { short }
16     ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 1 }
17
18  dot11S1GMaxRxAMPDUFactor OBJECT-TYPE
19     SYNTAX Unsigned32 (0..7)
20     MAX-ACCESS read-only
21     STATUS current
22     DESCRIPTION
23         "This is a capability variable.
24         Its value is determined by device capabilities.
25
26         This attribute indicates the maximum length of A-MPDU that the STA can
27         receive. The maximum receive A-MPDU defined by this field is equal to
28         2^(13+dot11S1GMaxRxAMPDUFactor) -1 octets."
29     DEFVAL { 0 }
30     ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 2 }
31
32  dot11S1GControlFieldOptionImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
33     SYNTAX TruthValue
34     MAX-ACCESS read-only
35     STATUS current
36     DESCRIPTION
37         "This is a capability variable.
38         Its value is determined by device capabilities.
39
40         This attribute, when true, indicates that the STA implementation is capa-
41         ble of receiving the VHT variant HT Control field."
42     DEFVAL { false }
43     ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 3 }
44
45  dot11S1GRxS1GMCSMap OBJECT-TYPE
46     SYNTAX OCTET STRING (SIZE(4))
47     MAX-ACCESS read-only
48     STATUS current
49     DESCRIPTION
50         "This is a capability variable.
51         Its value is determined by device capabilities.
52
53         Each octet represents the highest S1G-MCS supported (for Rx) on the number
54         of streams represented by the octet position (first octet represents 1
55         stream, second octet represents 2 streams, etc.). A value 0 indicates that
56         S1G-MCSs 0-2 are supported. A value 1 indicates that S1G-MCSs 0-7 are sup-
57         ported. A value 2 indicates that S1G-MCSs 0-9 are supported. A value 3
58         indicates no support for that number of spatial streams. For 1 MHz, MCS10
59         is always supported."
60     ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 4 }
61
62  dot11S1GTxS1GMCSMap OBJECT-TYPE
63     SYNTAX OCTET STRING (SIZE(4))
64     MAX-ACCESS read-only
65

```

```

1     STATUS current
2     DESCRIPTION
3         "This is a capability variable.
4         Its value is determined by device capabilities.
5
6         Each octet represents the highest S1G-MCS supported (for Tx) on the number
7         of streams represented by the octet position (first octet represents 1
8         stream, second octet represents 2 streams, etc.). A value 0 indicates that
9         S1G-MCSs 0-2 are supported. A value 1 indicates that S1G-MCSs 0-7 are sup-
10        ported. A value 2 indicates that S1G-MCSs 0-9 are supported. A value 3
11        indicates no support for that number of spatial streams. For 1 MHz, MCS10
12        is always supported."
13    ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 5 }
14
15    dot11S1GOBSSScanCount OBJECT-TYPE
16        SYNTAX Unsigned32 (3..100)
17        MAX-ACCESS read-write
18        STATUS current
19        DESCRIPTION
20            "This is a control variable.
21            It is written by an external management entity or the SME.
22            Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
23
24            This attribute indicates the minimum number of scan operations performed on
25            a channel to detect another OBSS."
26        DEFVAL { 3 }
27        ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 6 }
28
29    dot11ShortBeaconInterval OBJECT-TYPE
30        SYNTAX TruthValue
31        MAX-ACCESS read-write
32        STATUS current
33        DESCRIPTION
34            "This is a control variable.
35            It is written by an external management entity.
36            Changes take effect for the next MLME-START.request primitive.
37
38            This attribute, when true, indicates that the AP schedules for transmis-
39            sion a Beacon frame in a TSBTT that is not a TBTT."
40        ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 7 }
41
42    dot11ShortBeaconPeriod OBJECT-TYPE
43        SYNTAX Unsigned32(1..65535)
44        MAX-ACCESS read-write
45        STATUS current
46        DESCRIPTION
47            "This is a control variable.
48            It is written by an external management entity.
49            Changes take effect for the next MLME-START.request primitive.
50
51            This attribute specifies the number of TUs that a STA uses for scheduling
52            S1G Beacon transmissions in a TSBTT that is not a TBTT. This value is
53            transmitted in the S1G Beacon and (Short) Probe Response frames."
54        ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 8 }
55
56    dot11ShortBeaconDTIMPeriod OBJECT-TYPE
57        SYNTAX Unsigned32(1..255)
58        MAX-ACCESS read-write
59        STATUS current
60        DESCRIPTION
61            "This is a control variable.
62            It is written by an external management entity.
63            Changes take effect for the next MLME-START.request primitive.
64
65

```

```

1       This attribute specifies the number of short beacon intervals that elapse
2       between transmission of S1G Beacon frames containing a TIM element whose
3       DTIM Count field is 0. This value is transmitted in S1G Beacon frames."
4       ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 9 }
5
6 dot11Pv1MACHeaderOptionImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
7     SYNTAX TruthValue
8     MAX-ACCESS read-only
9     STATUS current
10    DESCRIPTION
11      "This is a capability variable.
12      Its value is determined by device capabilities.
13
14      This attribute, when true, indicates that the STA implementation is capa-
15      ble of generating frames with Pv1 MAC Header. The capability is disabled,
16      otherwise."
17    DEFVAL { false }
18    ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 10 }
19
20 dot11ShortProbeResponseOptionImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
21    SYNTAX TruthValue
22    MAX-ACCESS read-only
23    STATUS current
24    DESCRIPTION
25      "This is a capability variable.
26      Its value is determined by device capabilities.
27
28      This attribute, when true, indicates that the STA implementation is capa-
29      ble of supporting Short Probe Response frames. The capability is disabled,
30      otherwise."
31    DEFVAL { false }
32    ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 11 }
33
34 dot11HeaderCompressionResponseTimeout OBJECT-TYPE
35    SYNTAX Unsigned32(1..4294967295)
36    MAX-ACCESS read-write
37    STATUS current
38    DESCRIPTION
39      "This is a control variable.
40      It is written by an external management entity.
41
42      This attribute indicates the amount of time, in units of milliseconds, the
43      STA waits before timing out a Header Compression Request."
44    DEFVAL { 5 }
45    ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 12 }
46
47 dot11TSFTimerAccuracyImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
48    SYNTAX TruthValue
49    MAX-ACCESS read-only
50    STATUS current
51    DESCRIPTION
52      "This is a capability variable.
53      Its value is determined by device capabilities.
54
55      This attribute, when true, indicates that the STA implementation is capa-
56      ble of supporting the TSF Timer Accuracy option. The capability is dis-
57      abled, otherwise."
58    DEFVAL { false }
59    ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 13 }
60
61 dot11NonTIMModeActivated OBJECT-TYPE
62    SYNTAX TruthValue
63    MAX-ACCESS read-write
64    STATUS current
65

```

```

1      DESCRIPTION
2          "This is a control variable.
3          It is written by an external management entity or the SME.
4          Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
5
6          This attribute, when true, indicates that the non-TIM mode is enabled. The
7          non-TIM mode is disabled otherwise."
8      DEFVAL { false }
9      ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 14 }
10
11 dot11PageSlicingImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
12     SYNTAX TruthValue
13     MAX-ACCESS read-only
14     STATUS current
15     DESCRIPTION
16         "This is a capability variable.
17         Its value is determined by device capabilities.
18
19         This attribute, when true, indicates that the STA implementation is capa-
20         ble of supporting the page slicing option. The capability is disabled,
21         otherwise."
22     DEFVAL { false }
23     ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 15 }
24
25 dot11PageSlicingActivated OBJECT-TYPE
26     SYNTAX TruthValue
27     MAX-ACCESS read-write
28     STATUS current
29     DESCRIPTION
30         "This is a control variable.
31         It is written by an external management entity or the SME.
32         Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
33
34         This attribute, when true, indicates that the page slicing option is
35         enabled. The page slicing option is disabled otherwise."
36     DEFVAL { false }
37     ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 16 }
38
39 dot11DynamicAIDActivated OBJECT-TYPE
40     SYNTAX TruthValue
41     MAX-ACCESS read-write
42     STATUS current
43     DESCRIPTION
44         "This is a control variable.
45         It is written by an external management entity or the SME.
46         Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
47
48         This attribute, when true, indicates that the dynamic AID is enabled. The
49         dynamic AID is disabled otherwise."
50     DEFVAL { false }
51     ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 17 }
52
53 dot11MulticastAIDActivated OBJECT-TYPE
54     SYNTAX TruthValue
55     MAX-ACCESS read-write
56     STATUS current
57     DESCRIPTION
58         "This is a control variable.
59         It is written by an external management entity or the SME.
60         Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
61
62         This attribute, when true, indicates that the multicast AID is enabled.
63         The multicast AID is disabled otherwise."
64     DEFVAL { false }
65

```

```

1      ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 18 }
2
3  dot11AMSDUImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
4      SYNTAX TruthValue
5      MAX-ACCESS read-only
6      STATUS current
7      DESCRIPTION
8          "This is a capability variable.
9          Its value is determined by device capabilities.
10
11         This attribute, when true, indicates that the device is capable of receiv-
12         ing A-MSDU carried in S1G PPDUs."
13      DEFVAL { false }
14      ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 19 }
15
16  dot11AMPDUImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
17      SYNTAX TruthValue
18      MAX-ACCESS read-only
19      STATUS current
20      DESCRIPTION
21          "This is a capability variable.
22          Its value is determined by device capabilities.
23
24         This attribute, when true, indicates that the device is capable of receiv-
25         ing an A-MPDU frame that is not a VHT Single MPDU carried in S1G PPDUs."
26      DEFVAL { false }
27      ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 20 }
28
29  dot11MCSNegotiation OBJECT-TYPE
30      SYNTAX TruthValue
31      MAX-ACCESS read-write
32      STATUS current
33      DESCRIPTION
34          "This is a control variable.
35          It is written by an external management entity or the SME.
36          Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
37
38         This attribute, when true, indicates that the MCS negotiation is enabled.
39         The MCS negotiation is disabled otherwise."
40      DEFVAL { false }
41      ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 21 }
42
43  dot11AsymmetricBlockAckActivated OBJECT-TYPE
44      SYNTAX TruthValue
45      MAX-ACCESS read-write
46      STATUS current
47      DESCRIPTION
48          "This is a control variable.
49          It is written by an external management entity or the SME.
50          Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
51
52         This attribute, when true, indicates that the asymmetric Block ACK is
53         enabled. The asymmetric Block ACK is disabled otherwise."
54      DEFVAL { false }
55      ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 22 }
56
57  dot11FragmentBAOptionImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
58      SYNTAX TruthValue
59      MAX-ACCESS read-only
60      STATUS current
61      DESCRIPTION
62          "This is a capability variable.
63          Its value is determined by device capabilities.
64
65

```

```

1       This attribute, when true, indicates that the STA implementation is capa-
2       ble of supporting the fragment block ack option. The capability is dis-
3       abled, otherwise."
4       DEFVAL { false }
5       ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 23 }
6
7       dot11RAWOperationImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
8       SYNTAX TruthValue
9       MAX-ACCESS read-only
10      STATUS current
11      DESCRIPTION
12          "This is a capability variable.
13          Its value is determined by device capabilities.
14
15          This attribute, when true, indicates that the STA implementation is capa-
16          ble of supporting the RAW operation. The capability is disabled, other-
17          wise."
18      DEFVAL { false }
19      ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 24 }
20
21      dot11RAWOperationActivated OBJECT-TYPE
22      SYNTAX TruthValue
23      MAX-ACCESS read-write
24      STATUS current
25      DESCRIPTION
26          "This is a control variable.
27          It is written by an external management entity or the SME.
28          Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
29
30          This attribute, when true, indicates that the RAW operation is enabled.
31          The RAW operation is disabled otherwise."
32      DEFVAL { false }
33      ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 25 }
34
35      dot11S1GUplinkSyncOptionImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
36      SYNTAX TruthValue
37      MAX-ACCESS read-only
38      STATUS current
39      DESCRIPTION
40          "This is a capability variable.
41          Its value is determined by device capabilities.
42
43          This attribute, when true, indicates that the STA implementation is capa-
44          ble of supporting the uplink synch option. The capability is disabled,
45          otherwise."
46      DEFVAL { false }
47      ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 26 }
48
49      dot11TWTOptionActivated OBJECT-TYPE
50      SYNTAX TruthValue
51      MAX-ACCESS read-write
52      STATUS current
53      DESCRIPTION
54          "This is a control variable.
55          It is written by an external management entity.
56          Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
57
58          This attribute, when true, indicates that the STA capability for the tar-
59          get wake time function is enabled. A value of false indicates that the STA
60          has no capability for the target wake time function, or that the capabil-
61          ity is present, but disabled."
62      DEFVAL { false }
63      ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 27}
64
65

```

```

1  dot11BATImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
2      SYNTAX TruthValue
3      MAX-ACCESS read-only
4      STATUS current
5      DESCRIPTION
6          "This is a capability variable.
7          Its value is determined by device capabilities.
8
9          This attribute, when true, indicates that the STA implementation is capa-
10         ble of supporting BAT operation. The capability is disabled, otherwise."
11     DEFVAL { false }
12     ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 28 }
13
14  dot11PollTACKResponseImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
15      SYNTAX TruthValue
16      MAX-ACCESS read-only
17      STATUS current
18      DESCRIPTION
19          "This is a capability variable.
20          Its value is determined by device capabilities.
21
22          This attribute, when true, indicates that the STA implementation is capa-
23         ble of generating a TACK frame as a response to a PS-Poll with the Poll
24         Type subfield equal to 1. The capability is disabled, otherwise."
25     DEFVAL { false }
26     ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 29 }
27
28  dot11NDPProbingActivated OBJECT-TYPE
29      SYNTAX TruthValue
30      MAX-ACCESS read-write
31      STATUS current
32      DESCRIPTION
33          "This is a control variable.
34          It is written by an external management entity or the SME.
35          Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
36
37          This attribute, when true, indicates that the NDP Probing is enabled. The
38          NDP Probing is disabled otherwise."
39     DEFVAL { false }
40     ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 30 }
41
42  dot11NDPPSPollSupport OBJECT-TYPE
43      SYNTAX TruthValue
44      MAX-ACCESS read-write
45      STATUS current
46      DESCRIPTION
47          "This is a control variable.
48          It is written by an external management entity or the SME.
49          Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
50
51          This attribute, when true, indicates that the NDP PS-Poll operation is
52         enabled. The NDP PS-Poll operation is disabled otherwise."
53     DEFVAL { false }
54     ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 31 }
55
56
57  dot11RelayAPIImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
58      SYNTAX TruthValue
59      MAX-ACCESS read-only
60      STATUS current
61      DESCRIPTION
62          "This is a capability variable.
63          Its value is determined by device capabilities.
64
65

```

```

1         This attribute, when true, indicates that the STA permits association by a
2         relat STA. The capability is disabled, otherwise."
3     DEFVAL { false }
4     ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 32 }
5
6 dot11RelayAPOperationActivated OBJECT-TYPE
7     SYNTAX TruthValue
8     MAX-ACCESS read-write
9     STATUS current
10    DESCRIPTION
11        "This is a control variable.
12        It is written by an external management entity or the SME.
13        Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
14
15        This attribute, when true, indicates that the relay AP operation is
16        enabled. The relay AP operation is disabled otherwise."
17    DEFVAL { false }
18    ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 33 }
19
20 dot11RelaySTAImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
21    SYNTAX TruthValue
22    MAX-ACCESS read-only
23    STATUS current
24    DESCRIPTION
25        "This is a capability variable.
26        Its value is determined by device capabilities.
27
28        This attribute, when true, indicates that the STA implementation is a
29        relay STA inside a relay. This should not be modified during the life of
30        the STA."
31    DEFVAL { true}
32    ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 34 }
33
34 dot11RelaySTAOperationActivated OBJECT-TYPE
35    SYNTAX TruthValue
36    MAX-ACCESS read-write
37    STATUS current
38    DESCRIPTION
39        "This is a control variable.
40        It is written by an external management entity or the SME.
41        Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
42
43        This attribute, when true, indicates that the relay STA operation is
44        enabled. This attribute can be modified during the life of the STA in the
45        BSS by sending Relay Activation element. The relay STA operation is dis-
46        abled otherwise."
47    DEFVAL { false }
48    ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 35 }
49
50 dot11RelayDiscoveryOptionImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
51    SYNTAX TruthValue
52    MAX-ACCESS read-only
53    STATUS current
54    DESCRIPTION
55        "This is a capability variable.
56        Its value is determined by device capabilities.
57
58        This attribute, when true, indicates that the STA implementation is capa-
59        ble of supporting Relay Discovery option. The capability is disabled, oth-
60        erwise."
61    DEFVAL { false }
62    ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 36 }
63
64 dot11TXOPSharingImplicitACKImplemented OBJECT-TYPE

```

```

1     SYNTAX TruthValue
2     MAX-ACCESS read-write
3     STATUS current
4     DESCRIPTION
5         "This is a control variable.
6         It is written by an external management entity or the SME.
7         Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
8
9         This attribute, when true, indicates that the TXOP sharing implicit Ack
10        operation is enabled. The TXOP sharing implicit Ack operation is disabled
11        otherwise."
12    DEFVAL { false }
13    ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 37 }
14
15    dot11S1GActivityActivated OBJECT-TYPE
16        SYNTAX TruthValue
17        MAX-ACCESS read-write
18        STATUS current
19        DESCRIPTION
20            "This is a control variable.
21            It is written by an external management entity or the SME.
22            Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
23
24            This attribute, when true, indicates that the Activity Specification oper-
25            ation is enabled. The Activity Specification operation is disabled other-
26            wise."
27        DEFVAL { false }
28        ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 38 }
29
30    dot11S1GCentralizedAuthenticationControlActivated OBJECT-TYPE
31        SYNTAX TruthValue
32        MAX-ACCESS read-write
33        STATUS current
34        DESCRIPTION
35            "This is a control variable.
36            It is written by an external management entity or the SME.
37            Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
38
39            This attribute, when true, indicates that the Centralized Authentication
40            Control operation is enabled. The Centralized Authentication Control oper-
41            ation is disabled otherwise."
42        DEFVAL { false }
43        ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 39 }
44
45    dot11S1GDistributedAuthenticationControlActivated OBJECT-TYPE
46        SYNTAX TruthValue
47        MAX-ACCESS read-write
48        STATUS current
49        DESCRIPTION
50            "This is a control variable.
51            It is written by an external management entity or the SME.
52            Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
53
54            This attribute, when true, indicates that the Distributed Authentication
55            Control operation is enabled. The Distributed Authentication Control oper-
56            ation is disabled otherwise."
57        DEFVAL { false }
58        ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 40 }
59
60    dot11SubchannelSelectiveTransmissionActivated OBJECT-TYPE
61        SYNTAX TruthValue
62        MAX-ACCESS read-write
63        STATUS current
64        DESCRIPTION
65

```

```

1      "This is a control variable.
2      It is written by an external management entity or the SME.
3      Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
4
5      This attribute, when true, indicates that the Subchannel Selective Trans-
6      mission is enabled. The Subchannel Selective Transmission is disabled oth-
7      erwise."
8      DEFVAL { false }
9      ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 41 }
10
11 dot11S1GSectorImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
12     SYNTAX TruthValue
13     MAX-ACCESS read-only
14     STATUS current
15     DESCRIPTION
16         "This is a capability variable.
17         Its value is determined by device capabilities.
18
19         This attribute, when true, indicates that the STA implementation is capa-
20         ble of supporting S1G Sector option. The capability is disabled, other-
21         wise."
22     DEFVAL { false }
23     ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 42 }
24
25 dot11S1GSectorizationActivated OBJECT-TYPE
26     SYNTAX TruthValue
27     MAX-ACCESS read-write
28     STATUS current
29     DESCRIPTION
30         "This is a control variable.
31         It is written by an external management entity or the SME.
32         Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
33
34         This attribute, when true, indicates that the S1G Sector operation is
35         enabled. The S1G Sector operation is disabled otherwise."
36     DEFVAL { false }
37     ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 43 }
38
39 dot11S1GSectorTrainingOperationImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
40     SYNTAX TruthValue
41     MAX-ACCESS read-write
42     STATUS current
43     DESCRIPTION
44         "This is a control variable.
45         It is written by an external management entity or the SME.
46         Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
47
48         This attribute, when true, indicates that the STA implementation is capa-
49         ble of supporting the S1G Sector Training option. The capability is dis-
50         abled, otherwise."
51     DEFVAL { false }
52     ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 44 }
53
54 dot11NDPBeamformingReportPollImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
55     SYNTAX TruthValue
56     MAX-ACCESS read-only
57     STATUS current
58     DESCRIPTION
59         "This is a capability variable.
60         Its value is determined by device capabilities.
61
62         This attribute, when true, indicates that the NDP Beamforming Report Poll
63         operation is enabled. The NDP Beamforming Report Poll operation is dis-
64         abled otherwise."
65

```

```

1     DEFVAL { false }
2     ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 45 }
3
4     dot11UnsolicitedDynamicAIDActivated OBJECT-TYPE
5         SYNTAX TruthValue
6         MAX-ACCESS read-write
7         STATUS current
8         DESCRIPTION
9             "This is a control variable.
10            It is written by an external management entity or the SME.
11            Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
12
13            This attribute, when true, indicates that the unsolicited dynamic AID is
14            enabled. The unsolicited dynamic AID is disabled otherwise."
15     DEFVAL { false }
16     ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 46 }
17
18     dot11TIMADEImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
19         SYNTAX TruthValue
20         MAX-ACCESS read-only
21         STATUS current
22         DESCRIPTION
23             "This is a capability variable.
24            Its value is determined by device capabilities.
25
26            This attribute, when true, indicates that the STA implementation is capa-
27            ble of supporting the ADE mode of TIM bitmap encoding. The capability is
28            disabled, otherwise."
29     DEFVAL { false }
30     ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 47 }
31
32     dot11SelectiveSubchannelTransmissionPermitted OBJECT-TYPE
33         SYNTAX TruthValue
34         MAX-ACCESS read-write
35         STATUS current
36         DESCRIPTION
37             "This is a control variable.
38            It is written by an external management entity.
39            Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
40
41            When this object is true, this indicates that Selective Subchannel Trans-
42            mission is permitted by this entity."
43     DEFVAL { false }
44     ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 48}
45
46     dot11MaxAwayDuration OBJECT-TYPE
47         SYNTAX Unsigned32(0..65535)
48         MAX-ACCESS read-write
49         STATUS current
50         DESCRIPTION
51             " This is a control variable.
52            It is written by an external management entity.
53            Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
54
55            This attribute indicates from the STA, the maximum allowed duration for
56            the AP to be not reachable, from the AP, the maximum duration that AP
57            guarantees to be reachable by the STA."
58     DEFVAL { 65535 }
59     ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 49}
60
61     dot11APPMActivated          OBJECT-TYPE
62         SYNTAX TruthValue
63         MAX-ACCESS read-only
64         STATUS current
65

```

```

1      DESCRIPTION
2          "This is a control variable.
3          It is written by an external management entity.
4          Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
5
6          This attribute indicates if the AP may go to doze state."
7      DEFVAL { false }
8      ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 50}
9
10     dot11BDTImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
11         SYNTAX TruthValue
12         MAX-ACCESS read-only
13         STATUS current
14         DESCRIPTION
15             "This is a control variable.
16             It is written by an external management entity.
17             Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
18
19             This attribute, when true, indicates that the station implementation is
20             capable of supporting the bidirectional TXOP Operation. The capability is
21             disabled, otherwise."
22         DEFVAL { false }
23         ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 51}
24
25     dot11S1GCACDeferral OBJECT-TYPE
26         SYNTAX TruthValue
27         MAX-ACCESS read-write
28         STATUS current
29         DESCRIPTION
30             "This is a control variable.
31             It is written by the MAC upon receiving an Authentication Control Element
32             with Control subfield equal to 0.
33             Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
34
35             This attribute specifies whether the deferred channel access is used by
36             the Centralized Authentication Control operation. "
37         DEFVAL { false }
38         ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 52 }
39
40     dot11S1GCACThreshold OBJECT-TYPE
41         SYNTAX Unsigned32
42         MAX-ACCESS read-write
43         STATUS current
44         DESCRIPTION
45             "This is a control variable.
46             It is written by the MAC upon receiving an Authentication Control Element
47             with Control subfield equal to 0.
48             Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
49
50             This attribute specifies the threshold value that is used by the Centralized
51             Authentication Control operation. "
52         DEFVAL { 1024 }
53         ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 53 }
54
55     dot11S1GDACTac OBJECT-TYPE
56         SYNTAX Unsigned32
57         MAX-ACCESS read-write
58         STATUS current
59         DESCRIPTION
60             "This is a control variable.
61             It is written by the MAC upon receiving an Authentication Control Element
62             with Control subfield equal to 1.
63             Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
64
65

```

```

1       This attribute specifies the Authentication Slot Duration that is used by
2       the Distributed Authentication Control operation. "
3       DEFVAL { 10 }
4       ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 54 }
5
6       dot11S1GDACTImin OBJECT-TYPE
7         SYNTAX Unsigned32
8         MAX-ACCESS read-write
9         STATUS current
10        DESCRIPTION
11          "This is a control variable.
12          It is written by the MAC upon receiving an Authentication Control Element
13          with Control subfield equal to 1.
14          Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
15
16          This attribute specifies the minimum transmission interval that is used by
17          the Distributed Authentication Control operation. "
18        DEFVAL { 8 }
19        ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 55}
20
21        dot11S1GDACTImax OBJECT-TYPE
22          SYNTAX Unsigned32
23          MAX-ACCESS read-write
24          STATUS current
25          DESCRIPTION
26            "This is a control variable.
27            It is written by the MAC upon receiving an Authentication Control Element
28            with Control subfield equal to 1.
29            Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
30
31            This attribute specifies the maximum transmission interval that is used by
32            the Distributed Authentication Control operation. "
33          DEFVAL { 256 }
34          ::= { dot11S1GStationConfigEntry 56 }
35
36        -- *****
37        -- * End of dot11S1GStationConfigTable TABLE
38        -- *****
39
40

```

Change the dot11PHYType object as follows:

```

41
42
43        dot11PHYType OBJECT-TYPE
44          SYNTAX INTEGER {
45            dsss(2),
46            ofdm(4),
47            hrdsss(5),
48            erp(6),
49            ht(7)
50            dmg(8),
51            vht(9),
52            tvht(10),
53            s1g(11) }
54          MAX-ACCESS read-only
55          STATUS current
56          DESCRIPTION
57            "This is a status variable.
58            It is written by the PHY.
59
60            This is an 8-bit integer value that identifies the PHY type supported by
61            the attached PLCP and PMD. Currently defined values and their correspond-
62            ing PHY types are:
63
64            DSSS 2.4 GHz = 2, OFDM = 4, HRDSSS = 5, ERP = 6, HT = 7, DMG = 8, VHT = 9,
65            TVHT = 10, S1G = 11"

```

```

1      ::= { dot11PhyOperationEntry 1 }
2
3
4  Insert the dot11 Phy SIG TABLE and dot11 SIG Transmit Beamforming table below after the dot11
5  TVHT Transmit Beamforming Config table:
6
7  -- *****
8  -- * dot11 Phy SIG TABLE
9  -- *****
10
11 dot11PhySIGTable OBJECT-TYPE
12     SYNTAX SEQUENCE OF Dot11PhySIGEntry
13     MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
14     STATUS current
15     DESCRIPTION
16         "Entry of attributes for dot11PhySIGTable. Implemented as a table indexed
17         on ifIndex to allow for multiple instances on an Agent."
18     ::= { dot11phy 27 }
19
20 dot11PhySIGEntry OBJECT-TYPE
21     SYNTAX Dot11PhySIGEntry
22     MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
23     STATUS current
24     DESCRIPTION
25         "An entry in the dot11PhyHTEntry Table. ifIndex - Each IEEE 802.11 inter-
26         face is represented by an ifEntry. Interface tables in this MIB module are
27         indexed by ifIndex."
28     INDEX {ifIndex}
29     ::= { dot11PhySIGTable 1 }
30
31 Dot11PhySIGEntry ::=
32     SEQUENCE {
33         dot11SIGChannelWidthOptionImplemented          INTEGER,
34         dot11SIGCurrentPrimaryChannel                  Unsigned32,
35         dot11SIGCurrentChannelWidth                   INTEGER,
36         dot11SIGCurrentChannelCenterFrequencyIndex    Unsigned32,
37         dot11ShortGIOptionIn1MImplemented             TruthValue,
38         dot11ShortGIOptionIn1MActivated               TruthValue,
39         dot11ShortGIOptionIn2MImplemented             TruthValue,
40         dot11ShortGIOptionIn2MActivated               TruthValue,
41         dot11ShortGIOptionIn4MImplemented             TruthValue,
42         dot11ShortGIOptionIn4MActivated               TruthValue,
43         dot11ShortGIOptionIn8MImplemented             TruthValue,
44         dot11ShortGIOptionIn8MActivated               TruthValue,
45         dot11ShortGIOptionIn16MImplemented            TruthValue,
46         dot11ShortGIOptionIn16MActivated              TruthValue,
47         dot11SIGLDPPCCodingOptionImplemented           TruthValue,
48         dot11SIGLDPPCCodingOptionActivated            TruthValue,
49         dot11SIGTxSTBCOptionImplemented                TruthValue,
50         dot11SIGTxSTBCOptionActivated                 TruthValue,
51         dot11SIGRxSTBCOptionImplemented                TruthValue,
52         dot11SIGRxSTBCOptionActivated                  TruthValue,
53         dot11SIGMUMaxUsersImplemented                 Unsigned32,
54         dot11SIGMUMaxNSTSPerUserImplemented           Unsigned32,
55         dot11SIGMUMaxNSTSTotalImplemented             Unsigned32,
56         dot11SIGMaxNTxChainsImplemented               Unsigned32,
57         dot11SIGMaxNTxChainsActivated                 Unsigned32,
58         dot11SIGTravelingPilotOptionImplemented        TruthValue,
59         dot11SIGTravelingPilotOptionActivated          TruthValue,
60         dot11SIGLONGOptionImplemented                 TruthValue,
61         dot11SIGLONGOptionActivated                   TruthValue
62     }
63
64
65 dot11SIGChannelWidthOptionImplemented OBJECT-TYPE

```

```

1     SYNTAX INTEGER { contiguous2(0), contiguous4(1), contiguous8(2), contigu-
2         ous16(3) }
3     MAX-ACCESS read-only
4     STATUS current
5     DESCRIPTION
6         "This is a capability variable.
7         Its value is determined by device capabilities.
8
9         This attribute indicates the channel widths supported: 1/2 MHz, 1/2/4 MHz,
10        1/2/4/8 MHz or 1/2/4/8/16 MHz."
11    DEFVAL { contiguous2 }
12    ::= { dot11PhyS1GEntry 1 }
13
14    dot11S1GCurrentPrimaryChannel OBJECT-TYPE
15        SYNTAX Unsigned32
16        MAX-ACCESS read-only
17        STATUS current
18        DESCRIPTION
19            "This is a status variable.
20            It is written by the PHY.
21
22            This attribute indicates the channel number of the 2 MHz primary channel
23            or of the 1 MHz primary channel."
24        ::= { dot11PhyS1GEntry 2 }
25
26    dot11S1GCurrentChannelWidth OBJECT-TYPE
27        SYNTAX INTEGER { cbw1(0), cbw2(1), cbw4(2), cbw8(3), cbw16(4) }
28        MAX-ACCESS read-only
29        STATUS current
30        DESCRIPTION
31            "This is a status variable.
32            It is written by the PHY.
33
34            This attribute indicates the operating channel width."
35        DEFVAL { cbw1 }
36        ::= { dot11PhyS1GEntry 3 }
37
38    dot11S1GCurrentChannelCenterFrequencyIndex OBJECT-TYPE
39        SYNTAX Unsigned32 (0..200)
40        MAX-ACCESS read-only
41        STATUS current
42        DESCRIPTION
43            "This is a status variable.
44            It is written by the PHY.
45
46            For a 1 MHz, 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz or 16 MHz channel, denotes the channel
47            center frequency."
48        DEFVAL { 0 }
49        ::= { dot11PhyS1GEntry 4 }
50
51    dot11ShortGIOptionIn1MImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
52        SYNTAX TruthValue
53        MAX-ACCESS read-only
54        STATUS current
55        DESCRIPTION
56            "This is a capability variable.
57            Its value is determined by device capabilities.
58
59            This attribute, when true, indicates that the device is capable of receiv-
60            ing 1 MHz short guard interval packets."
61        DEFVAL { false }
62        ::= { dot11PhyS1GEntry 5 }
63
64    dot11ShortGIOptionIn1MActivated OBJECT-TYPE
65

```

```

1      SYNTAX TruthValue
2      MAX-ACCESS read-write
3      STATUS current
4      DESCRIPTION
5          "This is a control variable.
6           It is written by an external management entity.
7           Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation. Changes
8           made while associated with an AP or while operating a BSS should take
9           effect only after disassociation or the deactivation of the BSS, respec-
10          tively.
11
12          This attribute, when true, indicates that the reception of 1 MHz short
13          guard interval packets is enabled."
14      DEFVAL { false }
15      ::= { dot11PhySlGEntry 6 }
16
17  dot11ShortGIOptionIn2MImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
18      SYNTAX TruthValue
19      MAX-ACCESS read-only
20      STATUS current
21      DESCRIPTION
22          "This is a capability variable.
23          Its value is determined by device capabilities.
24
25          This attribute, when true, indicates that the device is capable of receiv-
26          ing 2 MHz short guard interval packets."
27      DEFVAL { false }
28      ::= { dot11PhySlGEntry 7 }
29
30  dot11ShortGIOptionIn2MActivated OBJECT-TYPE
31      SYNTAX TruthValue
32      MAX-ACCESS read-write
33      STATUS current
34      DESCRIPTION
35          "This is a control variable.
36           It is written by an external management entity.
37           Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation. Changes
38           made while associated with an AP or while operating a BSS should take
39           effect only after disassociation or the deactivation of the BSS, respec-
40          tively.
41
42          This attribute, when true, indicates that the reception of 2 MHz short
43          guard interval packets is enabled."
44      DEFVAL { false }
45      ::= { dot11PhySlGEntry 8 }
46
47  dot11ShortGIOptionIn4MImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
48      SYNTAX TruthValue
49      MAX-ACCESS read-only
50      STATUS current
51      DESCRIPTION
52          "This is a capability variable.
53          Its value is determined by device capabilities.
54
55          This attribute, when true, indicates that the device is capable of receiv-
56          ing 4 MHz short guard interval packets."
57      DEFVAL { false }
58      ::= { dot11PhySlGEntry 9 }
59
60
61  dot11ShortGIOptionIn4MActivated OBJECT-TYPE
62      SYNTAX TruthValue
63      MAX-ACCESS read-write
64      STATUS current
65

```

```

1      DESCRIPTION
2          "This is a control variable.
3          It is written by an external management entity.
4          Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation. Changes
5          made while associated with an AP or while operating a BSS should take
6          effect only after disassociation or the deactivation of the BSS, respec-
7          tively.
8
9          This attribute, when true, indicates that the reception of 4 MHz short
10         guard interval packets is enabled."
11     DEFVAL { false }
12     ::= { dot11PhyS1GEntry 10 }
13
14
15     dot11ShortGIOptionIn8MImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
16     SYNTAX TruthValue
17     MAX-ACCESS read-only
18     STATUS current
19     DESCRIPTION
20         "This is a capability variable.
21         Its value is determined by device capabilities.
22
23         This attribute, when true, indicates that the device is capable of receiv-
24         ing 8 MHz short guard interval packets."
25     DEFVAL { false }
26     ::= { dot11PhyS1GEntry 11 }
27
28
29     dot11ShortGIOptionIn8MActivated OBJECT-TYPE
30     SYNTAX TruthValue
31     MAX-ACCESS read-write
32     STATUS current
33     DESCRIPTION
34         "This is a control variable.
35         It is written by an external management entity.
36         Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation. Changes
37         made while associated with an AP or while operating a BSS should take
38         effect only after disassociation or the deactivation of the BSS, respec-
39         tively.
40
41         This attribute, when true, indicates that the reception of 8 MHz short
42         guard interval packets is enabled."
43     DEFVAL { false }
44     ::= { dot11PhyS1GEntry 12 }
45
46
47     dot11ShortGIOptionIn16MImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
48     SYNTAX TruthValue
49     MAX-ACCESS read-only
50     STATUS current
51     DESCRIPTION
52         "This is a capability variable.
53         Its value is determined by device capabilities.
54
55         This attribute, when true, indicates that the device is capable of receiv-
56         ing 16 MHz short guard interval packets."
57     DEFVAL { false }
58     ::= { dot11PhyS1GEntry 13 }
59
60
61     dot11ShortGIOptionIn16MActivated OBJECT-TYPE
62     SYNTAX TruthValue
63     MAX-ACCESS read-write
64     STATUS current
65     DESCRIPTION
66         "This is a control variable.
67         It is written by an external management entity.

```

```

1      Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation. Changes
2      made while associated with an AP or while operating a BSS should take
3      effect only after disassociation or the deactivation of the BSS, respec-
4      tively.
5
6      This attribute, when true, indicates that the reception of 16 MHz short
7      guard interval packets is enabled."
8      DEFVAL { false }
9      ::= { dot11PhyS1GEntry 14 }
10
11 dot11S1GLDPCCodingOptionImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
12     SYNTAX TruthValue
13     MAX-ACCESS read-only
14     STATUS current
15     DESCRIPTION
16         "This is a capability variable.
17         Its value is determined by device capabilities.
18
19         This attribute, when true, indicates that the LDPC coding option for S1G
20         packets is implemented."
21     DEFVAL { false }
22     ::= { dot11PhyS1GEntry 15 }
23
24 dot11S1GLDPCCodingOptionActivated OBJECT-TYPE
25     SYNTAX TruthValue
26     MAX-ACCESS read-write
27     STATUS current
28     DESCRIPTION
29         "This is a control variable.
30         It is written by an external management entity.
31         Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation. Changes
32         made while associated with an AP or while operating a BSS should take
33         effect only after disassociation or the deactivation of the BSS, respec-
34         tively.
35
36         This attribute, when true, indicates that the LDPC coding option for S1G
37         packets is enabled."
38     DEFVAL { false }
39     ::= { dot11PhyS1GEntry 16 }
40
41 dot11S1GTxSTBCOptionImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
42     SYNTAX TruthValue
43     MAX-ACCESS read-only
44     STATUS current
45     DESCRIPTION
46         "This is a capability variable.
47         Its value is determined by device capabilities.
48
49         This attribute, when true, indicates that the device is capable of trans-
50         mitting S1G PPDU's using STBC."
51     DEFVAL { false }
52     ::= { dot11PhyS1GEntry 17 }
53
54 dot11S1GTxSTBCOptionActivated OBJECT-TYPE
55     SYNTAX TruthValue
56     MAX-ACCESS read-write
57     STATUS current
58     DESCRIPTION
59         "This is a control variable.
60         It is written by an external management entity.
61         Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation. Changes
62         made while associated with an AP or while operating a BSS should take
63         effect only after disassociation or the deactivation of the BSS, respec-
64         tively.
65

```

```

1
2     This attribute, when true, indicates that the entity's capability for
3     transmitting S1G PPDU's using STBC is enabled."
4     DEFVAL { false }
5     ::= { dot11PhyS1GEntry 18 }
6
7     dot11S1GRxSTBCOptionImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
8         SYNTAX TruthValue
9         MAX-ACCESS read-only
10        STATUS current
11        DESCRIPTION
12            "This is a capability variable.
13            Its value is determined by device capabilities.
14
15            This attribute, when true, indicates that the device is capable of receiv-
16            ing S1G PPDU's using STBC."
17        DEFVAL { false }
18        ::= { dot11PhyS1GEntry 19 }
19
20        dot11S1GRxSTBCOptionActivated OBJECT-TYPE
21            SYNTAX TruthValue
22            MAX-ACCESS read-write
23            STATUS current
24            DESCRIPTION
25                "This is a control variable.
26                It is written by an external management entity.
27                Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation. Changes
28                made while associated with an AP or while operating a BSS should take
29                effect only after disassociation or the deactivation of the BSS, respec-
30                tively.
31
32                This attribute, when true, indicates that the entity's capability for
33                receiving S1G PPDU's using STBC is enabled."
34            DEFVAL { false }
35            ::= { dot11PhyS1GEntry 20 }
36
37        dot11S1GMUMaxUsersImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
38            SYNTAX Unsigned32
39            MAX-ACCESS read-only
40            STATUS current
41            DESCRIPTION
42                "This is a capability variable.
43                Its value is determined by device capabilities.
44
45                This attribute indicates the maximum number of users to which this device
46                is capable of transmitting within an S1G MU PDU."
47            DEFVAL { 1 }
48            ::= { dot11PhyS1GEntry 21 }
49
50        dot11S1GMUMaxNSTSPerUserImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
51            SYNTAX Unsigned32
52            MAX-ACCESS read-only
53            STATUS current
54            DESCRIPTION
55                "This is a capability variable.
56                Its value is determined by device capabilities.
57
58                This attribute indicates the maximum number of space-time streams per user
59                that this device is capable of transmitting within an S1G MU PDU."
60            DEFVAL { 1 }
61            ::= { dot11PhyS1GEntry 22 }
62
63        dot11S1GMUMaxNSTSTotalImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
64            SYNTAX Unsigned32
65

```

```

1   MAX-ACCESS read-only
2   STATUS current
3   DESCRIPTION
4       "This is a capability variable.
5       Its value is determined by device capabilities.
6
7       This attribute indicates the maximum number of space-time streams for all
8       users that this device is capable of transmitting within an S1G MU PPDU."
9   DEFVAL { 1 }
10  ::= { dot11PhyS1GEntry 23 }
11
12  dot11S1GMaxNTxChainsImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
13  SYNTAX Unsigned32
14  MAX-ACCESS read-only
15  STATUS current
16  DESCRIPTION
17      "This is a capability variable.
18      Its value is determined by device capabilities.
19
20      This attribute indicates the maximum number of transmit chains within this
21      device."
22  DEFVAL { 1 }
23  ::= { dot11PhyS1GEntry 24 }
24
25  dot11S1GMaxNTxChainsActivated OBJECT-TYPE
26  SYNTAX Unsigned32
27  MAX-ACCESS read-write
28  STATUS current
29  DESCRIPTION
30      "This is a control variable.
31      It is written by an external management entity.
32      Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
33
34      This attribute indicates the maximum number of transmit chains that are
35      activated within this device, unless this attribute exceeds dot11S1GMax-
36      NTxChainsImplemented, in which case the maximum number of transmit chains
37      that are activated within this device is equal to dot11S1GMaxNTxChainsIm-
38      plemented."
39  DEFVAL { 1 }
40  ::= { dot11PhyS1GEntry 25 }
41
42  dot11S1GTravelingPilotOptionImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
43  SYNTAX TruthValue
44  MAX-ACCESS read-only
45  STATUS current
46  DESCRIPTION
47      "This is a capability variable.
48      Its value is determined by device capabilities.
49
50      This attribute, when true, indicates that the traveling pilot option is
51      implemented."
52  DEFVAL { false }
53  ::= { dot11PhyS1GEntry 26 }
54
55  dot11S1GTravelingPilotOptionActivated OBJECT-TYPE
56  SYNTAX TruthValue
57  MAX-ACCESS read-only
58  STATUS current
59  DESCRIPTION
60      "This is a control variable.
61      It is written by an external management entity.
62      Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
63
64      This attribute, when true, indicates that the traveling pilot option is
65

```

```

1     enabled."
2     DEFVAL { false }
3     ::= { dot11PhyS1GEntry 27 }
4
5 dot11S1GLONGOptionImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
6     SYNTAX TruthValue
7     MAX-ACCESS read-only
8     STATUS current
9     DESCRIPTION
10    "This is a capability variable.
11     Its value is determined by device capabilities.
12
13     This attribute, when true, indicates that the S1G_Long operation is imple-
14     mented."
15    DEFVAL { false }
16    ::= { dot11PhyS1GEntry 28 }
17
18
19 dot11S1GLONGOptionActivated OBJECT-TYPE
20     SYNTAX TruthValue
21     MAX-ACCESS read-only
22     STATUS current
23     DESCRIPTION
24     "This is a control variable.
25     It is written by an external management entity.
26     Changes take effect as soon as practical in the implementation.
27
28     This attribute, when true, indicates that the S1G_Long operation is
29     enabled."
30     DEFVAL { false }
31     ::= { dot11PhyS1GEntry 29 }
32
33 -- *****
34 -- * End of dot11PhyS1G TABLE
35 -- *****
36
37 -- *****
38 -- * dot11 S1G Transmit Beamforming Config TABLE
39 -- *****
40
41 dot11S1GTransmitBeamformingConfigTable OBJECT-TYPE
42     SYNTAX SEQUENCE OF Dot11S1GTransmitBeamformingConfigEntry
43     MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
44     STATUS current
45     DESCRIPTION
46     "Entry of attributes for dot11S1GTransmitBeamformingConfigTable. Imple-
47     mented as a table indexed on ifIndex to allow for multiple instances on an
48     Agent."
49     ::= { dot11phy 28 }
50
51
52 dot11S1GTransmitBeamformingConfigEntry OBJECT-TYPE
53     SYNTAX Dot11S1GTransmitBeamformingConfigEntry
54     MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
55     STATUS current
56     DESCRIPTION
57     "An entry in the dot11S1GTransmitBeamformingConfig Table.
58     ifIndex - Each IEEE 802.11 interface is represented by an ifEntry. Inter-
59     face tables in this MIB module are indexed by ifIndex."
60     INDEX {ifIndex}
61     ::= { dot11S1GTransmitBeamformingConfigTable 1 }
62
63 Dot11S1GTransmitBeamformingConfigEntry ::=
64     SEQUENCE {
65         dot11S1GSUBeamformerOptionImplemented          TruthValue,

```

```

1      dot11S1GSUBeamformeeOptionImplemented           TruthValue,
2      dot11S1GMUBeamformerOptionImplemented          TruthValue,
3      dot11S1GMUBeamformeeOptionImplemented          TruthValue,
4      dot11S1GNumberSoundingDimensions              Unsigned32,
5      dot11S1GBeamformeeNTxSupport                  Unsigned32
6  }
7
8  dot11S1GSUBeamformeeOptionImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
9      SYNTAX TruthValue
10     MAX-ACCESS read-only
11     STATUS current
12     DESCRIPTION
13         "This is a capability variable.
14         Its value is determined by device capabilities.
15
16         This attribute, when true, indicates that the STA supports the SU Beamfor-
17         mee role."
18     DEFVAL { false }
19     ::= { dot11S1GTransmitBeamformingConfigEntry 1 }
20
21  dot11S1GSUBeamformerOptionImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
22     SYNTAX TruthValue
23     MAX-ACCESS read-only
24     STATUS current
25     DESCRIPTION
26         "This is a capability variable.
27         Its value is determined by device capabilities.
28
29         This attribute, when true, indicates that the STA supports the SU Beam-
30         former role."
31     DEFVAL { false }
32     ::= { dot11S1GTransmitBeamformingConfigEntry 2 }
33
34  dot11S1GMUBeamformeeOptionImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
35     SYNTAX TruthValue
36     MAX-ACCESS read-only
37     STATUS current
38     DESCRIPTION
39         "This is a capability variable.
40         Its value is determined by device capabilities.
41
42         This attribute, when true, indicates that the STA supports the MU Beamfor-
43         mee role."
44     DEFVAL { false }
45     ::= { dot11S1GTransmitBeamformingConfigEntry 3 }
46
47  dot11S1GMUBeamformerOptionImplemented OBJECT-TYPE
48     SYNTAX TruthValue
49     MAX-ACCESS read-only
50     STATUS current
51     DESCRIPTION
52         "This is a capability variable.
53         Its value is determined by device capabilities.
54
55         This attribute, when true, indicates that the STA supports the MU Beam-
56         former role."
57     DEFVAL { false }
58     ::= { dot11S1GTransmitBeamformingConfigEntry 4 }
59
60  dot11S1GNumberSoundingDimensions OBJECT-TYPE
61     SYNTAX Unsigned32 (1..8)
62     MAX-ACCESS read-only
63     STATUS current
64     DESCRIPTION
65

```

```

1      "This is a capability variable.
2      Its value is determined by device capabilities.
3
4      This attribute indicates the number of antennas used by the beamformer
5      when sending beamformed transmissions."
6      ::= { dot11S1GTransmitBeamformingConfigEntry 5 }
7
8  dot11S1GBeamformeeNTxSupport OBJECT-TYPE
9      SYNTAX Unsigned32 (1..8)
10     MAX-ACCESS read-only
11     STATUS current
12     DESCRIPTION
13         "This is a capability variable.
14         Its value is determined by device capabilities.
15
16         This attribute indicates the maximum number of space-time streams that the
17         STA can receive in an S1G NDP, the maximum value for NSTS,total that can
18         be sent to the STA in an S1G MU PDU if the STA is MU beamformee capable
19         and the maximum value of Nr that the STA transmits in an S1G Compressed
20         Beamforming frame."
21     ::= { dot11S1GTransmitBeamformingConfigEntry 6 }
22
23 -- *****
24 -- * End of dot11 S1G Transmit Beamforming Config TABLE
25 -- *****
26
27
28 Insert the following compliance objects after the dot11HTMACAdditions2 OBJECT-GROUP:
29
30 dot11S1GTransmitBeamformingGroup OBJECT-GROUP
31     OBJECTS {
32         dot11S1GSUBeamformerOptionImplemented,
33         dot11S1GSUBeamformeeOptionImplemented,
34         dot11S1GMUBeamformerOptionImplemented,
35         dot11S1GMUBeamformeeOptionImplemented,
36         dot11S1GNumberSoundingDimensions,
37         dot11S1GBeamformeeNTxSupport }
38     STATUS current
39     DESCRIPTION
40         "Attributes that configure S1G transmit beamforming for IEEE 802.11."
41     ::= { dot11Groups 88 }
42
43 dot11PhyS1GComplianceGroup OBJECT-GROUP
44     OBJECTS {
45         dot11S1GChannelWidthOptionImplemented,
46         dot11S1GCurrentPrimaryChannel,
47         dot11S1GCurrentChannelWidth,
48         dot11S1GCurrentChannelCenterFrequencyIndex,
49         dot11ShortGIOptionIn1MImplemented,
50         dot11ShortGIOptionIn1MActivated,
51         dot11ShortGIOptionIn2MImplemented,
52         dot11ShortGIOptionIn2MActivated,
53         dot11ShortGIOptionIn4MImplemented,
54         dot11ShortGIOptionIn4MActivated,
55         dot11ShortGIOptionIn8MImplemented,
56         dot11ShortGIOptionIn8MActivated,
57         dot11ShortGIOptionIn16MImplemented,
58         dot11ShortGIOptionIn16MActivated,
59         dot11S1GLDPCCodingOptionImplemented,
60         dot11S1GLDPCCodingOptionActivated,
61         dot11S1GTxSTBCOptionImplemented,
62         dot11S1GTxSTBCOptionActivated,
63         dot11S1GRxSTBCOptionImplemented,
64         dot11S1GRxSTBCOptionActivated,
65         dot11S1GMUMaxUsersImplemented,

```

```

1      dot11S1GMUMaxNSTSPerUserImplemented,
2      dot11S1GMUMaxNSTSTotalImplemented,
3      dot11S1GMaxNTxChainsImplemented,
4      dot11S1GMaxNTxChainsActivated,
5      dot11S1GTravelingPilotOptionImplemented,
6      dot11S1GTravelingPilotOptionActivated,
7      dot11S1GLONGOptionImplemented,
8      dot11S1GLONGOptionActivated }
9  STATUS current
10 DESCRIPTION
11     "Attributes that configure the S1G PHY."
12 ::= { dot11Groups 89 }
13
14 dot11S1GComplianceGroup OBJECT-GROUP
15     OBJECTS {
16         dot11S1GOptionImplemented,
17         dot11S1GMaxMPDULength,
18         dot11S1GMaxRxAMPDUFactor,
19         dot11S1GControlFieldOptionImplemented,
20         dot11S1GRxS1GMCSMap,
21         dot11S1GTxS1GMCSMap,
22         dot11S1GOBSSScanCount,
23         dot11ShortBeaconInterval,
24         dot11ShortBeaconPeriod,
25         dot11ShortBeaconDTIMPeriod,
26         dot11PV1MACHeaderOptionImplemented,
27         dot11ShortProbeResponseOptionImplemented,
28         dot11HeaderCompressionResponseTimeout,
29         dot11TSFTimerAccuracyImplemented,
30         dot11NonTIMModeActivated,
31         dot11PageSlicingImplemented,
32         dot11PageSlicingActivated,
33         dot11DynamicAIDActivated,
34         dot11MulticastAIDActivated,
35         dot11AMSDUIImplemented,
36         dot11AMPDUIImplemented,
37         dot11MCSNegotiation,
38         dot11AsymmetricBlockAckActivated,
39         dot11FragmentBAOptionImplemented,
40         dot11RAWOperationImplemented,
41         dot11RAWOperationActivated,
42         dot11S1GUplinkSyncOptionImplemented,
43         dot11TWTOptionActivated,
44         dot11BATImplemented,
45         dot11PollTACKResponseImplemented,
46         dot11NDPProbingActivated,
47         dot11NDPPSPollSupport,
48         dot11RelayAPIImplemented,
49         dot11RelayAPOperationActivated,
50         dot11RelaySTAIImplemented,
51         dot11RelaySTAOperationActivated,
52         dot11RelayDiscoveryOptionImplemented,
53         dot11TXOPSharingImplicitACKImplemented,
54         dot11S1GActivityActivated,
55         dot11S1GCentralizedAuthenticationControlActivated,
56         dot11S1GDistributedAuthenticationControlActivated,
57         dot11SubchannelSelectiveTransmissionActivated,
58         dot11S1GSectorImplemented,
59         dot11S1GSectorizationActivated,
60         dot11S1GSectorTrainingOperationImplemented,
61         dot11NDPBeamformingReportPollImplemented,
62         dot11UnsolicitedDynamicAIDActivated,
63         dot11TIMADEImplemented,
64         dot11SelectiveSubchannelTransmissionPermitted,
65

```

```

1      dot11MaxAwayDuration,
2      dot11APPMActivated,
3      dot11BDTImplemented,
4      dot11S1GCACDeferral,
5      dot11S1GCACThreshold,
6      dot11S1GDACTac,
7      dot11S1GDACTImin,
8      dot11S1GDACTImax }
9  STATUS current
10 DESCRIPTION
11     "Attributes that configure the S1G Group for IEEE 802.11."
12 ::= { dot11Groups 90 }
13
14

```

Change the dot11Compliance object as follows:

```

15
16 dot11Compliance MODULE-COMPLIANCE
17     STATUS current
18     DESCRIPTION
19         "The compliance statement for SNMPv2 entities that implement the IEEE
20         802.11 MIB."
21     MODULE -- this module
22     MANDATORY-GROUPS {
23         dot11SMTbase12,
24         dot11MACbase4,
25         dot11CountersGroup4,
26         dot11SmtAuthenticationAlgorithms,
27         dot11ResourceTypeID,
28         dot11PhyOperationComplianceGroup2 }
29
30
31     GROUP dot11PhyDSSSComplianceGroup
32     DESCRIPTION
33         "Implementation of this group is required when object dot11PHYType is
34         dsss.
35         This group is mutually exclusive to the following groups:
36         dot11PhyOFDMComplianceGroup3
37         dot11PhyHRDSSSComplianceGroup
38         dot11PhyERPComplianceGroup
39         dot11PhyHTComplianceGroup
40         dot11DMGComplianceGroup
41         dot11PhyVHTComplianceGroup
42         dot11PhyTVHTComplianceGroup
43         dot11PhyS1GComplianceGroup"
44
45     GROUP dot11PhyOFDMComplianceGroup3
46     DESCRIPTION
47         "Implementation of this group is required when object dot11PHYType is
48         ofdm.
49         This group is mutually exclusive to the following groups:
50         dot11PhyDSSSComplianceGroup
51         dot11PhyHRDSSSComplianceGroup
52         dot11PhyERPComplianceGroup
53         dot11PhyHTComplianceGroup
54         dot11DMGComplianceGroup
55         dot11PhyVHTComplianceGroup
56         dot11PhyTVHTComplianceGroup
57         dot11PhyS1GComplianceGroup"
58
59     GROUP dot11PhyHRDSSSComplianceGroup
60     DESCRIPTION
61         "Implementation of this group is required when object dot11PHYType is
62         hrdsss.
63         This group is mutually exclusive to the following groups:
64         dot11PhyDSSSComplianceGroup
65         dot11PhyOFDMComplianceGroup3

```

```

1      dot11PhyERPComplianceGroup
2      dot11PhyHTComplianceGroup
3      dot11DMGComplianceGroup
4      dot11PhyVHTComplianceGroup
5      dot11PhyTVHTComplianceGroup
6      dot11PhyS1GComplianceGroup"
7
8  GROUP dot11PhyERPComplianceGroup
9  DESCRIPTION
10     "Implementation of this group is required when object dot11PHYType is ERP.
11     This group is mutually exclusive to the following groups:
12     dot11PhyOFDMComplianceGroup3
13     dot11PhyHRDSSSComplianceGroup
14     dot11PhyHTComplianceGroup
15     dot11DMGComplianceGroup
16     dot11PhyVHTComplianceGroup
17     dot11PhyTVHTComplianceGroup
18     dot11PhyS1GComplianceGroup"
19
20  GROUP dot11PhyHTComplianceGroup
21  DESCRIPTION
22     "Implementation of this group is required when object dot11PHYType has the
23     value of ht.
24     This group is mutually exclusive to the following groups:
25     dot11PhyDSSSComplianceGroup
26     dot11PhyOFDMComplianceGroup3
27     dot11PhyHRDSSSComplianceGroup
28     dot11PhyERPComplianceGroup
29     dot11DMGComplianceGroup
30     dot11PhyVHTComplianceGroup
31     dot11PhyTVHTComplianceGroup
32     dot11PhyS1GComplianceGroup"
33
34  GROUP dot11PhyVHTComplianceGroup
35  DESCRIPTION
36     "Implementation of this group is required when object dot11PHYType has the
37     value of vht.
38     This group is mutually exclusive to the following groups:
39     dot11PhyIRComplianceGroup
40     dot11PhyFHSSComplianceGroup2
41     dot11PhyDSSSComplianceGroup
42     dot11PhyOFDMComplianceGroup3
43     dot11PhyHRDSSSComplianceGroup
44     dot11PhyERPComplianceGroup
45     dot11DMGComplianceGroup
46     dot11PhyHTComplianceGroup
47     dot11PhyTVHTComplianceGroup
48     dot11PhyS1GComplianceGroup"
49
50  GROUP dot11PhyTVHTComplianceGroup
51  DESCRIPTION
52     "Implementation of this group is required when object dot11PHYType has the
53     value of tvht.
54     This group is mutually exclusive to the following groups:
55     dot11PhyIRComplianceGroup
56     dot11PhyFHSSComplianceGroup2
57     dot11PhyDSSSComplianceGroup
58     dot11PhyOFDMComplianceGroup3
59     dot11PhyHRDSSSComplianceGroup
60     dot11PhyERPComplianceGroup
61     dot11PhyHTComplianceGroup
62     dot11DMGComplianceGroup
63     dot11PhyVHTComplianceGroup
64     dot11PhyS1GComplianceGroup"
65

```

```

1
2  GROUP dot11PhyS1GComplianceGroup
3  DESCRIPTION
4    "Implementation of this group is required when object dot11PHYType has the
5    value of slg.
6    This group is mutually exclusive to the following groups:
7    dot11PhyIRComplianceGroup
8    dot11PhyFHSSComplianceGroup2
9    dot11PhyDSSSSComplianceGroup
10   dot11PhyOFDMComplianceGroup3
11   dot11PhyHRDSSSSComplianceGroup
12   dot11PhyERPComplianceGroup
13   dot11PhyHTComplianceGroup
14   dot11DMGComplianceGroup
15   dot11PhyVHTComplianceGroup
16   dot11PhyTVHTComplianceGroup"
17
18

```

Insert the following after GROUP dot11VHTMACAdditions:

```

21  GROUP dot11S1GTransmitBeamformingGroup
22  DESCRIPTION
23    "The dot11S1GTransmitBeamformingGroup group is optional."
24
25  GROUP dot11S1GComplianceGroup
26  DESCRIPTION
27    "The dot11S1GComplianceGroup group is optional."
28
29

```

Change OPTIONAL-GROUPS as follows:

```

30
31
32  -- OPTIONAL-GROUPS {
33    -- dot11SMTprivacy
34    -- dot11MACStatistics,
35    -- dot11PhyTxPowerComplianceGroup,
36    -- dot11PhyRegDomainsSupportGroup,
37    -- dot11PhyAntennasListGroup,
38    -- dot11PhyRateGroup,
39    -- dot11MultiDomainCapabilityGroup,
40    -- dot11RSNAadditions,
41    -- dot11OperatingClassesGroup,
42    -- dot11Qosadditions,
43    -- dot11RMCompliance,
44    -- dot11FTComplianceGroup
45    -- dot11PhyAntennaComplianceGroup2,
46    -- dot11HTMACadditions2,
47    -- dot11PhyMCSGroup,
48    -- dot11TransmitBeamformingGroup,
49    -- dot11TVHTTransmitBeamformingGroup,
50    -- dot11PhyTVHTComplianceGroup,
51    -- dot11VHTMACAdditions,
52    -- dot11TVHTTransmitBeamformingGroup,
53    -- dot11PhyTVHTComplianceGroup,
54    -- dot11S1GTransmitBeamformingGroup,
55    -- dot11PhyS1GComplianceGroup,
56    -- dot11S1GComplianceGroup,
57    -- dot11WNMCompliance,
58    -- dot11BSSStatisticsGroup,
59    -- dot11VHTTransmitBeamformingGroup,
60    -- dot11PhyVHTComplianceGroup,
61    -- dot11VHTMACAdditions,
62    -- dot11TVWSCComplianceGroup }
63
64

```

Insert the following after dot11TVWSCCompliance:

```

1  -- *****
2  -- * Compliance Statements - S1G
3  -- *****
4  dot11S1GCompliance MODULE-COMPLIANCE
5      STATUS current
6      DESCRIPTION
7          "This object class provides the objects from the IEEE 802.11
8          MIB used to operate at sub 1 GHz."
9      MODULE -- this module
10     MANDATORY-GROUPS { dot11PhyS1GComplianceGroup, dot11PhyTxPowerCompliance-
11         Group2, dot11S1GTransmitBeamformingGroup, dot11S1GComplianceGroup }
12     -- OPTIONAL-GROUPS { }
13     ::= { dot11Compliances 16 }
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

1 **Annex D**

2
3
4 (normative)

5
6
7 **Regulatory references**

8
9
10
11 **D.1 External regulatory references**

12
13
14 *Change Table D-1 as follows:*

15
16
17 **D.2 Radio performance specifications**

18
19
20 **D.2.2 Transmit power levels**

21
22
23 *Insert the following Table D-3a at the end of the subclause D2.2:*

24 NOTE 1—Max e.i.r.p. \leq 30 dBm and PSD \leq 25 mW/3 kHz

25 NOTE 2—1 or 20 mW transmitter output power plus up to 3 dBi antenna gain (maximum power is 1 or 20 mW + 3 dBi)

26 NOTE 3—250 mW transmitter output power plus up to 3 dBi antenna gain (maximum power is 250 mW + 3 dBi)

27 NOTE 4—Max e.i.r.p. \leq 5 dBm (915 - 928 MHz) for general sensor-type devices and Max e.i.r.p. \leq 36 dBm (921.5
28 - 928 MHz) for digital modulation transmitters

29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

Table D-1—Regulatory requirement list

Geographic area	Approval standards	Documents	Approval authority
<u>Australia</u>	<u>Federal Register of Legislative Instruments</u>	<u>Radiocommunications (Low Interference Potential Devices) Class Licence 2000, Sections 132 and 135</u>	<u>FRLI</u>
Canada	Minister of Industry	RSS-210 — Licence-exempt Radio Apparatus (All Frequency Bands): Category I Equipment	Industry Canada
China	Ministry of Industry and Information Technology (MIIT)	Xin Bu Wu [2002] #353, Xin Bu Wu [2002] #277, Gong Xin Bu Wu Han [2012] #620, <u>MIIT Wireless [2005] 423</u>	MIIT
Europe	European Conference of Postal and Telecommunications (CEPT) Administrations and its Electronic Communications Committee (ECC). Also, European Radiocommunications Office, European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI)	ECC DEC (04) 08, ETSI EN 300 328 [B13], ETSI EN 301 893, ETSI ES 202 663 [B15], ETSI EN 302 571 [B14], Clause 5, <u>ERC Recommendation 70-03 [B56]</u>	CEPT
Japan	Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications (MIC)	MIC Equipment Ordinance (EO) for Regulating Radio Equipment Articles 7, 49.20, 49.21*, <u>49.14, 54.5</u>	MIC
<u>New Zealand</u>	<u>Radio Spectrum Management</u>	<u>Section 111 of Radiocommunications Act 1989, Regulation 9 of Radiocommunications Regulations 2001</u>	<u>Ministry of Economic Development</u>
United States	Federal Communications Commission (FCC)	47 CFR [B9], Part 15, Sections 15.205, 15.209, and 15.247; and Subpart E, Sections 15.401–15.407, Section 90.210, Sections 90.371–383, Sections 90.1201–90.1217, Sections 90.1301–90.1337, Section 95.639, Sections 95.1501–1511	FCC
<u>Singapore</u>	<u>Infocomm Development Authority of Singapore</u>	<u>IDA TS SRD 2011 Technical Specification for Short Range Devices</u>	<u>IDA</u>
<u>South Korea</u>	<u>Ministry of Science, ICT and Future Planning / Radio Research Agency (MSIP RRA) Public Regulations Announcement</u>	<u>Doc. No. 2012-101 "Wireless Facilities"</u>	<u>MSIP RRA</u>

*Frequency planning for licensed STAs in Japan is performed by the regulatory authority and the licensees, addressing the coexistence among STAs operating with a variety of air propagation times and the coexistence between STAs using 20 MHz channel spacing, STAs operating with 10 MHz channel spacing, and STAs operating with 5 MHz channel spacing. Note also the CCA mechanism is preserved in licensed operation.

Table D-3a—Maximum STA transmit power and maximum BW allowed

Geographic area	Frequency (MHz)	MAX BW Allowed (MHz)	Maximum STA transmit power e.r.p(mW)
Australia	915 - 928	8	Note 1
China	775 - 779	1	5
	779 - 787	Not defined	10
Europe	863 - 868.6	Not defined	25.12
Japan	915.9 - 929.7	1	Note 2
	920.5 - 923.5		Note 3
New Zealand	915 - 928	8	Note 4
Singapore	866 - 869, 920 - 925	8	500
South Korea	917 - 923.5	Not defined	3, 10
United States	902 - 928	Not defined	1000

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

Annex E

Country elements and operating classes

E.1 Country information and operating classes

Insert the rows (ignoring the header row) below for Operating classes <61> through <76> in Table E-4:

Table E-4—Global operating classes

Operating class	Nonglobal operating class(es)	Channel starting frequency (GHz)	Channel spacing (MHz)	Channel set	Channel center frequency index	Behavior limits set
61	E-4a→9	0.755	1		Reserved	Reserved
62	E-4a→10	0.779	1		Reserved	Reserved
63	E-4a→11	0.779	2		Reserved	Reserved
64	E-4a→12	0.779	4		Reserved	Reserved
65	E-4a→13	0.779	8		Reserved	Reserved
66	E-4a→6, 17	0.863	1		Reserved	Reserved

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

Table E-4—Global operating classes (continued)

67	E-4a→7, 19	0.863	2		Reserved	Reserved
68	E-4a→1, 18, 22, 26	0.902	1		Reserved	Reserved
69	E-4a→2, 20, 23, 27	0.902	2		Reserved	Reserved
70	E-4a→3, 21, 24, 28	0.902	4		Reserved	Reserved
71	E-4a→4, 25, 29	0.902	8		Reserved	Reserved
72	E-4a→5	0.902	16		Reserved	Reserved
73	E-4a→8	0.9165	1		Reserved	Reserved
74	E-4a→14	0.9175	1		Reserved	Reserved
75	E-4a→15	0.9175	2		Reserved	Reserved
76	E-4a→16	0.9175	4		Reserved	Reserved

Insert the table below immediately after Table E-4 as follows:

Definition of type 1 and type 2 channels for CCA Level Classification and required behavior is described in 24.3.17.5.4 and 24.3.17.5.5.

Table E-4a—S1G Operating classes

S1G operating Class	Global operating Class (See Table E-4)	Channel starting frequency (GHz)	Channel spacing (MHz)	Channel center frequency index	CCA Level Classification	Behavior limits set
1 (U.S.)	68	0.902	1	1, 3, 37, 39, 41, 43, 45, 47, 49, 51	Type 1 (902-904 MHz, 920-928 MHz)	Reserved
				5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 35	Type 2 (904-920 MHz)	
2 (U.S.)	69	0.902	2	2, 38, 42, 46, 50	Type 1 (902-904 MHz, 920-928 MHz)	Reserved
				6, 10, 14, 18, 22, 26, 30, 34	Type 2 (904-920 MHz)	
3 (U.S.)	70	0.902	4	40, 48	Type 1 (920-928 MHz)	Reserved
				8, 16, 24, 32	Type 2 (904-920 MHz)	
4 (U.S.)	71	0.902	8	44	Type 1 (920-928 MHz)	Reserved
				12, 28	Type 2 (904-920 MHz)	
5 (U.S.)	72	0.902	16	20	Type 2 (904-920 MHz)	Reserved
6 (Europe)	66	0.863	1	1, 3, 5, 7, 9	Type 1 (863-868 MHz)	Reserved
7 (Europe)	67	0.863	2	2, 6	Type 1 (863-868 MHz)	Reserved
8 (Japan)	73	0.9165	1	1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 21	Type 1 (916.5-927.5 MHz)	Reserved

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

Table E-4a—S1G Operating classes (continued)

9 (China)	61	0.755	1	1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 35, 37, 39, 41, 43, 45, 47	Type 1 (755- 779 MHz)	Reserved
10 (China)	62	0.779	1	1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15	Type 1 (779- 787 MHz)	Reserved
11 (China)	63	0.779	2	2, 6, 10, 14	Type 2 (779- 787 MHz)	Reserved
12 (China)	64	0.779	4	4, 12	Type 2 (779- 787 MHz)	Reserved
13 (China)	65	0.779	8	8	Type 2 (779- 787 MHz)	Reserved
14 (Korea)	74	0.9175	1	1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11	Type 1 (917.5-923.5 MHz)	Reserved
15 (Korea)	75	0.9175	2	2, 6, 10	Type 1 (917.5-923.5 MHz)	Reserved
16 (Korea)	76	0.9175	4	8	Type 1 (917.5-923.5 MHz)	Reserved
17 (Singapore)	66	0.863	1	7, 9, 11	Type 1 (866- 869 MHz)	Reserved
18 (Singapore)	68	0.902	1	37, 39, 41, 43, 45	Type 1 (920- 925 MHz)	Reserved
19 (Singapore)	67	0.863	2	10	Type 1 (866- 869 MHz)	Reserved
20 (Singapore)	69	0.902	2	38, 42	Type 1 (920- 925 MHz)	Reserved
21 (Singapore)	70	0.902	4	40	Type 1 (920- 925 MHz)	Reserved
22 (Australia)	68	0.902	1	27, 29, 31, 33, 35	Type 1 (915- 920 MHz)	Reserved
				37, 39, 41, 43, 45, 47, 49, 51	Type 2 (920- 928 MHz)	

Table E-4a—S1G Operating classes (continued)

23 (Australia)	69	0.902	2	28, 32	Type 1 (915-920 MHz)	Reserved
				38, 42, 46, 50	Type 2 (920-928 MHz)	
24 (Australia)	70	0.902	4	30	Type 1 (915-920 MHz)	Reserved
				40, 48	Type 2 (920-928 MHz)	
25 (Australia)	71	0.902	8	44	Type 2 (920-928 MHz)	Reserved
26 (New Zealand)	68	0.902	1	27, 29, 31, 33, 35, 37, 39, 41, 43	Type 1 (915-924 MHz)	Reserved
				45, 47, 49, 51	Type 2 (924-928 MHz)	
27 (New Zealand)	69	0.902	2	28, 32, 36, 40	Type 1 (915-924 MHz)	Reserved
				46, 50	Type 2 (924-928 MHz)	
28 (New Zealand)	70	0.902	4	30, 38	Type 1 (915-924 MHz)	Reserved
				48	Type 2 (924-928 MHz)	
29 (New Zealand)	71	0.902	8	34	Type 1 (915-924 MHz)	Reserved

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

Annex O

(informative)

An example of encoding a TIM Partial Virtual Bitmap

O.2 Introduction

Change the 1st paragraph as follows:

The following examples help clarify the use of TIM values, both with and without the Multiple BSSID capability for non-S1G STAs, with multiple BSSID Capability for S1G STAs as well as the use of the encoding modes of Block Bitmap, Single AID, OLB, ADE, Inverse Bitmap + Block Bitmap, Inverse Bitmap + Single AID, Inverse Bitmap + OLB and Inverse Bitmap + ADE of TIM element for S1G STAs.

Insert at the end of this subclause the following:

The examples listed above describe the construction of the TIM Virtual Bitmap for non-S1G STAs. The following eight examples demonstrate how to construct the TIM element for S1G STAs.

The first example is one in which group addressed MSDUs are buffered in the AP as well as traffic for S1G STAs. The TIM element uses the encoding mode of Block Bitmap. The DTIM Count field in the TIM element equals 0. The Group Addressed Traffic Indicator field is 1, the Page Slice Number field in the TIM element is 0 and the Page Index field is 0. The STAs with AID 1, AID 6, AID 21 and AID 23 have data buffered in the AP. Figure O-8 (Partial Virtual Bitmap example #7 for S1G STAs, Block Bitmap mode) shows the values of the Bitmap Control and Partial Virtual Bitmap fields. The Partial Virtual Bitmap field consists of only one encoded block in which the Block Control field is 0 and the Block Offset field is 0. The Encoded Information Block field in the Partial Virtual Bitmap field consists of Block Bitmap field with the value of 3 and two Subblock fields with the value of 66 and 160 respectively.

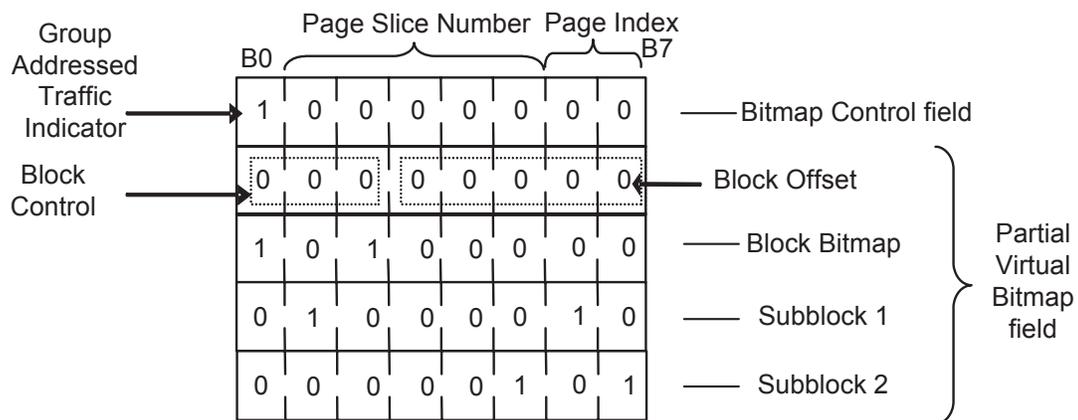


Figure O-8—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #7 for S1G STAs, Block Bitmap mode

The second example is one in which group addressed MSDUs are buffered in the AP as well as traffic for S1G STAs. The TIM element uses Single AID mode. The DTIM Count field in the TIM element equals 0. The Group Addressed Traffic Indicator field is 1, the Page Slice Number field in the TIM element is 0 and

the Page Index field is 0. Only the STA with AID 31 has data buffered in the AP. Figure O-9 (Partial Virtual Bitmap example #8 for S1G STAs, Single AID mode) shows the values of the Bitmap Control and Partial Virtual Bitmap fields. The Partial Virtual Bitmap field consists of only one encoded block in which the Block Control field is 1 and the Block Offset field is 0. The Encoded Information Block field in the Partial Virtual Bitmap field consists of one Single AID field with the value of 31.

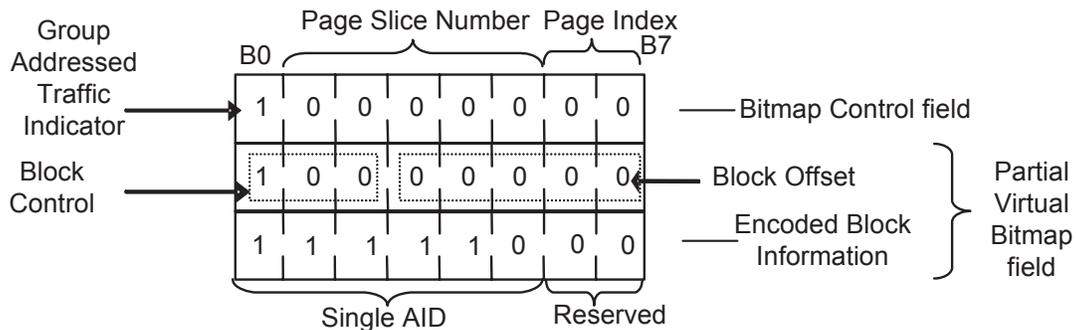


Figure O-9—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #8 for S1G STAs, Single AID mode

The third example is one in which group addressed MSDUs are buffered in the AP as well as traffic for S1G STAs. The TIM element uses OLB mode. The DTIM Count field in the TIM element equals 0. The Group Addressed Traffic Indicator field is 1, the Page Slice Number field in the TIM element is 0 and the Page Index field is 0. The STAs with AID 1, AID 6, AID 13, AID 15, AID 17, AID 22, AID 29, AID 31, AID 38, AID 43, AID 50, AID 52, AID 59, AID 64, AID 71, AID 73, AID 80 and AID 85 have data buffered in the AP. Figure O-10 (Partial Virtual Bitmap example #9 for S1G STAs, OLB mode) shows the values of the Bitmap Control and Partial Virtual Bitmap fields. The Partial Virtual Bitmap field consists of only one encoded block in which the Block Control field is 2 and the Block Offset field is 0. The Encoded Informa-

tion Block field in the Partial Virtual Bitmap field consists of one Length field with the value of 9 and nine Subblock fields with the value of 66, 160, 66, 160, 66, 160, 66, 160, and 66 respectively.

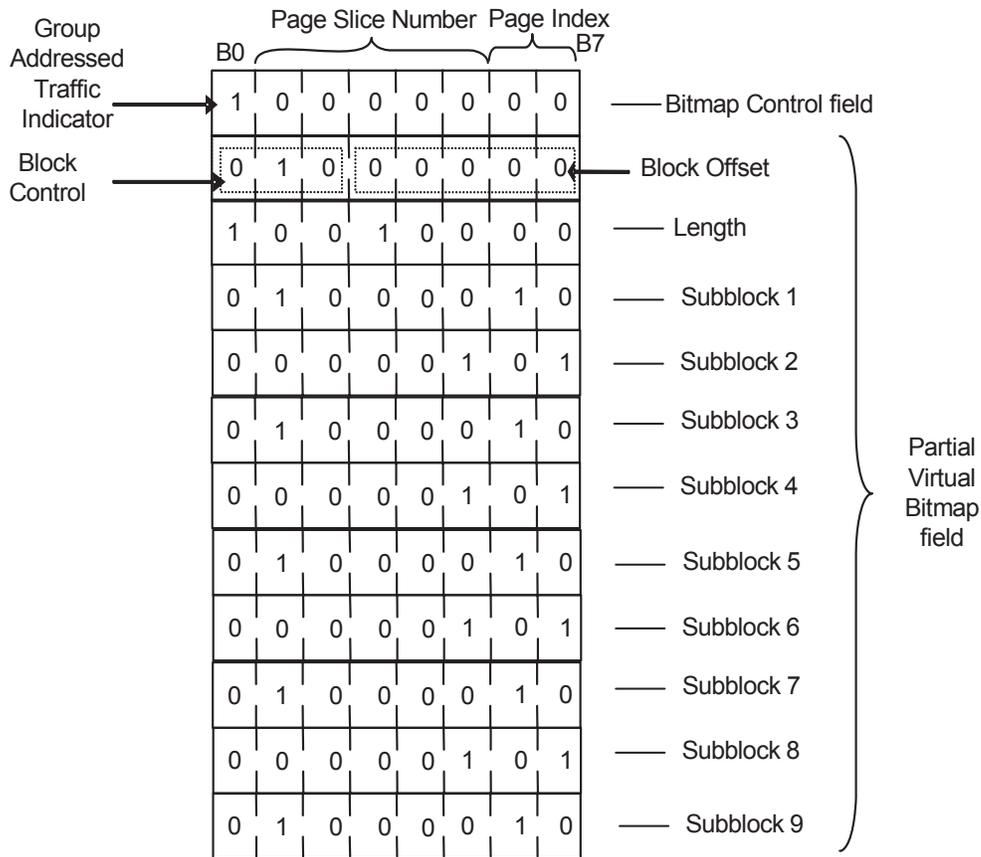


Figure O-10—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #9 for S1G STAs, OLB mode

The fourth example is one in which group addressed MSDUs are buffered in the AP as well as traffic for S1G STAs. The TIM element uses ADE mode. The DTIM Count field in the TIM element equals 0. The Group Addressed Traffic Indicator field is 1, the Page Slice Number field in the TIM element is 0 and the Page Index field is 0. The STAs with AID 1, AID 6, AID 21 and AID 23 have data buffered in the AP. Figure O-11 (Partial Virtual Bitmap example #7 for S1G STAs, ADE mode) shows the values of the Bitmap Control and Partial Virtual Bitmap fields. The Partial Virtual Bitmap field consists of only one encoded block in which the Block Control field value is 3 and the Block Offset field value is 0. The Encoded Information Block field in the Partial Virtual Bitmap field consists of only one ADE Block in which the EWL

field is 4 and the Length field is 2. Four differential AID values (ΔAID), i.e., 1, 5, 15 and 2 are encoded in the Encoded Information Block that has zero padding bits.

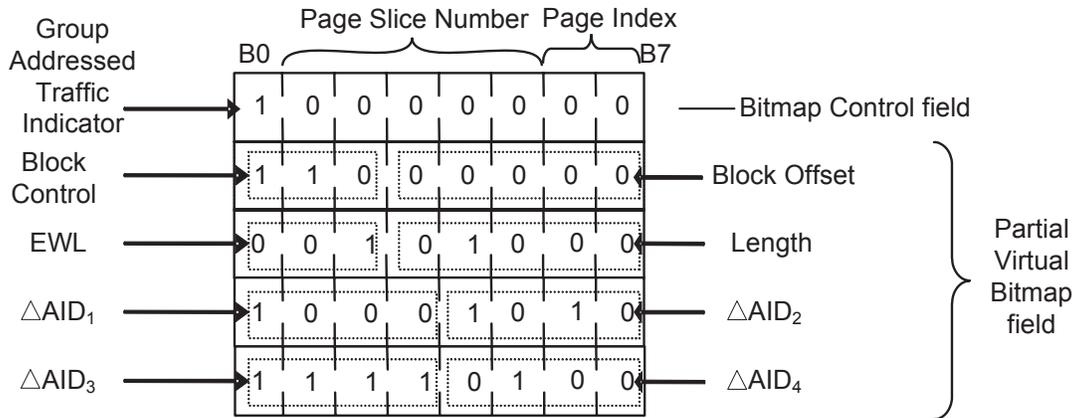


Figure O-11—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #7 for S1G STAs, ADE mode

The fifth example is one in which group addressed MSDUs are buffered in the AP as well as traffic for S1G STAs. The TIM element uses the encoding mode of Inverse Bitmap + Block Bitmap. The DTIM Count field in the TIM element equals 0. The Group Addressed Traffic Indicator field is 1, the Page Slice Number field in the TIM element is 0 and the Page Index field is 0. All the STAs with the AID value smaller than 64 except AID 1, AID 6, AID 21 and AID 23 have data buffered in the AP. Figure O-12 (Partial Virtual Bitmap example #10 for S1G STAs, Inverse Bitmap + Block Bitmap mode) shows the values of the Bitmap Control and Partial Virtual Bitmap fields. The Partial Virtual Bitmap field consists of only one Encoded Block in which the Block Control field is 4 and the Block Offset field is 0. The Encoded Information Block field in the Partial Virtual Bitmap field consists of Block Bitmap field with the value of 3 and two Subblock fields with the value of 66 and 160 respectively.

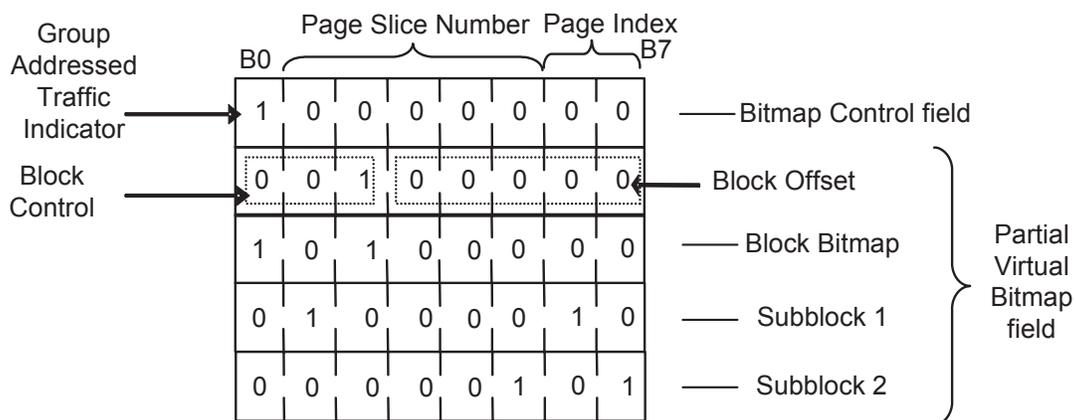
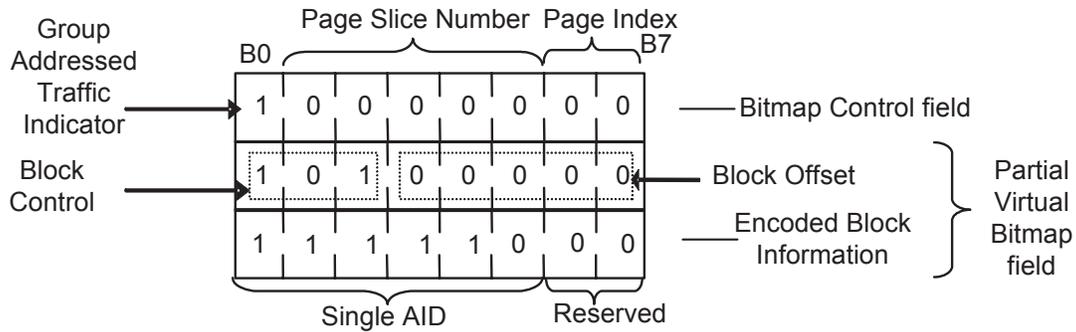


Figure O-12—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #10 for S1G STAs, Inverse Bitmap + Block Bitmap mode

The sixth example is one in which group addressed MSDUs are buffered in the AP as well as traffic for S1G STAs. The TIM element uses the encoding mode of Inverse Bitmap + Single AID. The DTIM Count field in

1 the TIM element equals 0. The Group Addressed Traffic Indicator field is 1, the Page Slice Number field in
 2 the TIM element is 0 and the Page Index field is 0. All the STAs with the AID value smaller than 64 except
 3 AID 31 have data buffered in the AP. Figure O-13 (Partial Virtual Bitmap example #11 for S1G STAs,
 4 Inverse Bitmap + Single AID mode) shows the values of the Bitmap Control and Partial Virtual Bitmap
 5 fields. The Partial Virtual Bitmap field consists of only one Encoded Block in which the Block Control field
 6 is 5 and the Block Offset field is 0. The Encoded Information Block field in the Partial Virtual Bitmap
 7 field consists of one Single AID field with the value of 31.
 8
 9



10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27 **Figure O-13—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #11 for S1G STAs, Inverse Bitmap + Single AID mode**

28
29
30 The seventh example is one in which group addressed MSDUs are buffered in the AP as well as traffic for
 31 S1G STAs. The TIM element uses the encoding mode of Inverse Bitmap + OLB. The DTIM Count field in
 32 the TIM element equals 0. The Group Addressed Traffic Indicator field is 1, the Page Slice Number field in
 33 the TIM element is 0 and the Page Index field is 0. All the STAs with the AID value smaller than 128 except
 34 AID 1, AID 6, AID 13, AID 15, AID 17, and AID 22, AID 29, AID 31, AID 38, AID 43, AID 50, AID 52,
 35 AID 59, AID 64, AID 71, AID 73, AID 80 and AID 85 have data buffered in the AP. Figure O-14 (Partial
 36 Virtual Bitmap example #12 for S1G STAs, Inverse Bitmap + OLB mode) shows the values of the Bitmap
 37 Control and Partial Virtual Bitmap fields. The Partial Virtual Bitmap field consists of only one Encoded
 38 Block in which the Block Control field is 6 and the Block Offset field is 0. The Encoded Information Block
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65

field in the Partial Virtual Bitmap field consists of one Length field with the value of 9 and nine Subblock fields with the value of 66, 160, 66, 160, 66, 160, 66, 160, and 66 respectively.

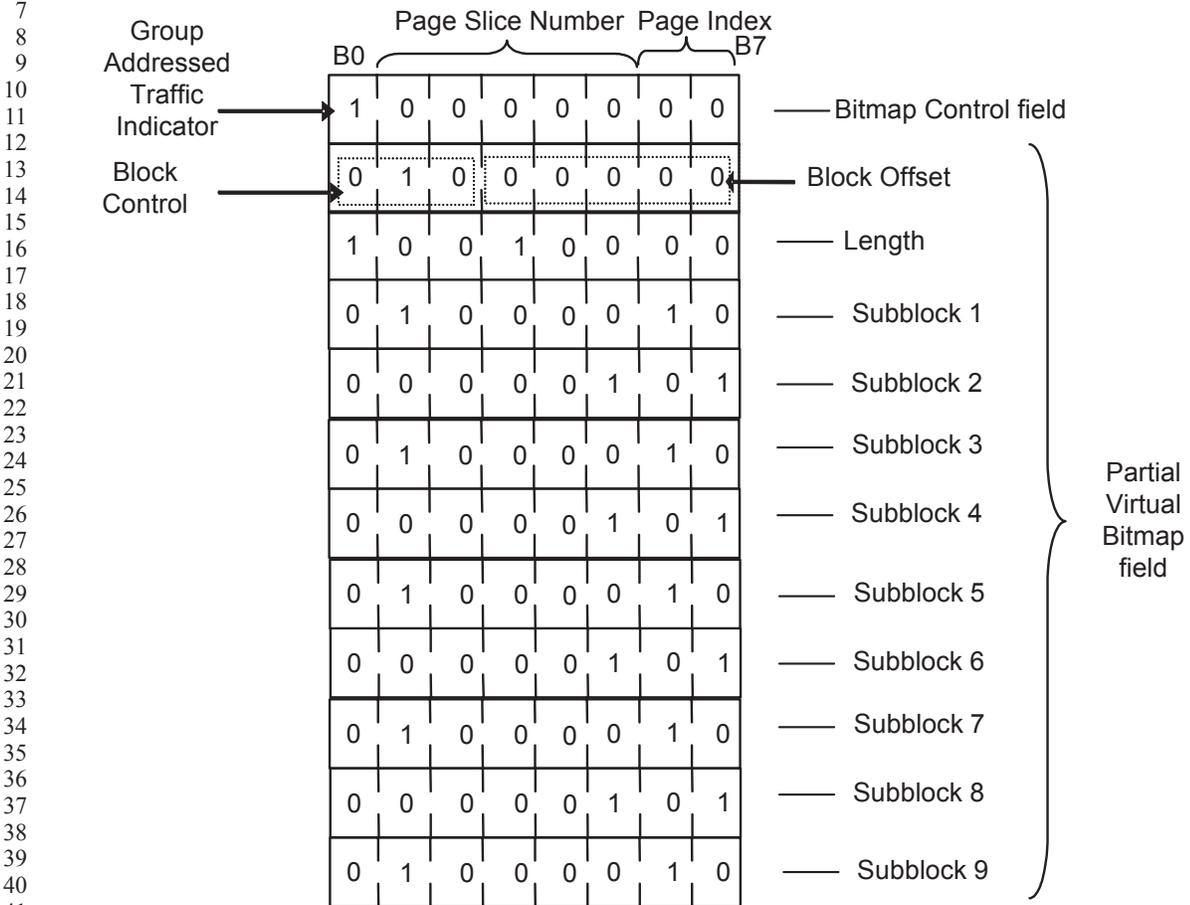


Figure O-14—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #12 for S1G STAs, Inverse Bitmap + OLB mode

The eighth example is one in which group addressed MSDUs are buffered in the AP as well as traffic for S1G STAs. The TIM element uses the encoding mode of Inverse Bitmap + ADE. The DTIM Count field in the TIM element equals 0. The Group Addressed Traffic Indicator field is 1, the Page Slice Number field in the TIM element is 0 and the Page Index field is 0. All the STAs with the AID value smaller than 64 except AID 1, AID 6, AID 21 and AID 23 have data buffered in the AP. Figure O-15 (Partial Virtual Bitmap example #10 for S1G STAs, Inverse Bitmap + ADE mode) shows the values of the Bitmap Control and Partial Virtual Bitmap fields. The Partial Virtual Bitmap field consists of only one Encoded Block in which the Block Control field value is 7 and the Block Offset field value is 0. The Encoded Information Block field in the Partial Virtual Bitmap field consists of only one ADE Block in which the EWL field is 4 and the Length

field is 2. Four differential AID values (ΔAID), i.e., 1, 5, 15 and 2 are encoded in the Encoded Information Block that has zero padding bits.

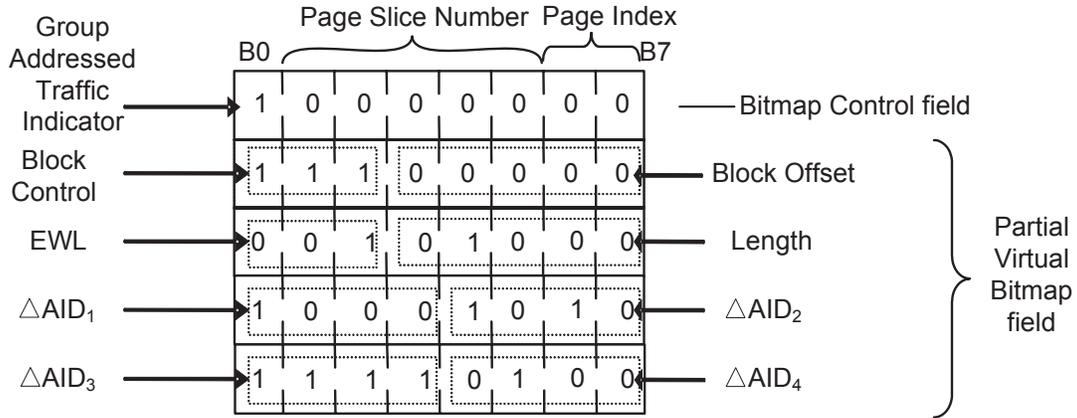


Figure O-15—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #10 for S1G STAs, Inverse Bitmap + ADE mode

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65